Reels — Sound on Film — $25 Per Reel

An invaluable record of Filmdom's greatest names compiled by Jimmy Fidler, ace Hollywood columnist and radio commentator. This high quality film made by direct reduction of master 35mm negative used to make 35mm theatre prints. Some of the 72 stars shown in their best known character parts are: Charlie Chaplin, Harold Lloyd, Mary Pickford and Doug Fairbanks, Ronald Colman, Ben Turpin, Colleen Moore, Rin Tin Tin, Jean Harlow, Marie Dressler, Rudolph Valentino, etc.

“Hollywood Stars”

In 8mm and 16mm Home Movies!

Here is a subject that every home movie fan wants! Forty currently popular stars in just the kind of shots you'd like to make of them yourself! Scenes include such players as:

Shirley Temple
Ann Shirley
Hugh Herbert
Joan Blondell
Bob Burns
Joe E. Brown
Mary Pickford

Warren William
Patricia Ellis
Lucille Ball
Dick Powell
Deanna Durbin
Gary Cooper
George Arliss
and many, many others!

AVAILABLE IN ONE OR TWO SINGLE-REEL UNITS

Reel No. 1—621-A
100-foot 16mm, $2.00
50-foot 8mm, $1.00

Reel No. 2—622-A
100-foot 16mm, $2.50
50-foot 8mm, $1.50

Reel No. 3—623-B*
200-foot 16mm, $5.00
100-foot 8mm, $2.50

*Composed of Reels 1 and 2

Shirley Temple

Grand Marshal Shirley Temple greets the Queen and presides over the 1939 Tournament of Roses parade; Leo Carrillo on his horse. Specify No. 1050-A.

100-foot 16mm $2.00
50-foot 8mm $1.00

Tournament of Roses Parade

Showing the most beautiful and interesting floats in the nation's foremost floral parade in Pasadena, January 1, 1939.

100-foot 16mm $2.00
50-foot 8mm $1.00

HOLLYWOOD FILM ENTERPRISES, INC.
6060 SUNSET BLVD. • HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.
CONTENTS FOR JANUARY, 1940

THE READER SPEAKS ............................................ 2
I'VE GOT A PROBLEM ............................................. 4
BACKYARD MOVIES ............................................. 6
DON'T LET EXPOSURE THROW YOU ..................... By Advisory Editors 9
HOLLYWOOD EDITORS CUT FOR COLOR CONTINUITY .... By James Newcom 10
FOUR "HOWS" FOR MAKING GOOD HOME MOVIES By Chas. H. Herbert 12
MY FRIENDS LIKE MY FILMS ................................ By Ralph C. Davis 14
16MM CAMERA GROWS UP ................................ By John Wentworth 16
MOVIE OF THE MONTH ....................................... Reported by J. H. Schoen 18
TELL ME—HOW CAN I IMPROVE MY FILM ................. By The Editors 19
EVEN BEGINNERS CAN SHOOT INDOOR MOVIES ... By R. E. Worstell 20
TITLES ARE IMPORTANT AND EASY TO MAKE .......... By Geo. H. Cashman 22
STILL PHOTOGRAPHY SECTION ................................. 23
SPEED OFTEN LEADS BEGINNERS ASTRAY ............... H. L. Morgan 24
INTERESTING ITEMS ON STILL PHOTOGRAPHY . .......... 26
KINKS AND GADGETS FOR THE STILL PHOTOGRAPHER .... 28
IT'S NEW TO ME .................................................. 29
EXPERIMENTAL WORKSHOP .................................. 30

OFFICE OF PUBLICATION
6060 Sunset Boulevard, Los Angeles, Calif.
Phone Granita 6414

NEW YORK OFFICE
Everett Gellert, 62 West 45th Street
Vanderbilt 6-5254

CHICAGO OFFICE
C. N. Burris, 362 Wrigley Building
Whitehall 7784

HOLLYWOOD'S MAGAZINE FOR THE AMATEUR

CHAS. J. Ver HALEN
PUBLISHER
C. J. Ver HALEN, JR.
ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER
ARTHUR E. GAVIN
EDITOR
RAY FERNSTROM
TECHNICAL EDITOR
GEORGE W. CUSHMAN
R. E. MERVILLE
J. H. SCHOEN
ASSOCIATE EDITORS
COUNT H. C. A. von SCHOFENFELDT
A. R. P. S.
PHOTOGRAPHIC EDITOR
L. C. BUSCHER
ART DIRECTOR

Copyright 1940 by Ver Halen Publications. No part of magazine may be reprinted without specific permission.
See History Being Made!

OWN THE
MIGHTIEST MOVIE
OF THEM ALL!

"NEWS PARADE
OF THE YEAR"

Produced by Castle Films in 16
and 8 mm for home projection!

CONTENTS:
U. S. SUBMARINE SINKS
PARIS' GREATEST BATTLE DAY
TENSION AT TIENSTIN
U. S. CRUISERS 'ROUND CAPE HORN
FRANC'S VICTORY
WINGS OVER ATLANTIC
HURRICANE OVER EUROPE
LONDON'S BIG DAY
GRAIN ELEVATOR DISASTER
CHINA'S FLOODS
EARTHQUAKE IN CHILE

Chinatown, Tienshin
becomes center of great unrest.

London's Great Day...
Millions hear return of Britain's King and Queen.

Submarine Disaster,...26 pilots in tragic sinking of U. S.
S. Squallus.

Wings Over the Atlantic!...America's Europe air service
becomes reality.

ORDER NEWS PARADE of the Year
From Your Photo Dealer Today
8 mm $1.75—180 ft., $5.50
16 mm 100 ft., $3.50—360 ft., $8.75
Sound-on-film 350 ft., $17.50

HOME MOVIES FOR JANUARY

The Reader SPEAKS

Seconds The Motion!

In the November issue of HOME MOVIES we published
John Derville's letter in which he suggested that all
amateur cine clubs acquire prints of each "Movie of the Month" for their club
libraries. This reader seconds the motion.

Gentlemen: What a very fine idea is that of John
Derville, Jr., who suggests that clubs and movie makers
have the privilege of buying copies of the "Movies of the Month." What a
great thought that was! We read of these prize pictures and yet never are given
an opportunity to see them, both for their entertainment value and for the
wealth of ideas they must contain. It is my hope that you will seriously consider
Mr. Derville's suggestion, and that we cinefilers may have the pleasure of seeing
these pictures in our own homes in the near future.

—Miss Bette Band

Another Vote!

Reader Freres also read
John Derville's letter and
casts his vote, along with others, on the yes side.

Dear Sirs: I read with interest the idea expressed by John Derville in regard to
having prints made of the "Movies of the Month" for club libraries. I am heartily
in accord with the idea, as the obsolete films available from most film libraries
are not worth the solace to look at. In connection with this, I would also suggest that the prints be made available in both 8mm and 16mm width. I'm sure your 8mm prints would be of much higher quality than any I have seen of commercial productions. Hurry the idea along!

—Carl Freres

Swappers

Here are a few cinefilers who would like to do a
bit of swapping with other amateurs. One wants shots of the New World's Fair; the other of Glacier National Park.

Sirs: I would appreciate it if you would tell your readers that I will swap footage of Memphis, Tenn., for shots of Glacier National Park and Blackfeet Indians. Thanks!—Billy Gallo- way, 229 E. Winchester, Memphis, Tenn.

Sirs: I would like to contact some of HOME MOVIES' readers with 16mm Kodachrome shots of the New York World's Fair to exchange.—E. A. Starkweather, 411 N. Spring St., Beaver Dam, Wis.

Negatives and Positive

Here's an interesting phase of movie laboratory work that has eluded the
Home Movie Maker. It is using the negative-positive method. It has not been in
so great favor because the results are often grainy; but some argue that if the mini-camera user can get fine grain development, why can't the cine-filmer?

Sirs: You may do me and possibly others a great favor by requesting all of the followers of the neg-positi-

ve method to call for consider-

ation in the columns of HOME MOVIES.

I would be interested in knowing the methods and developers used by others. What they consider the best fine-grain cine film developer for this type of work. In view of the fact there are practically no reversal panchromatic emulsions available here for home development, I would like to work with neg-pos film.

—James H. Moore.
Ampro Offers for the First Time
All the Features 8 mm. Users Have Wanted

Yes, every feature that good 8 mm. films deserve — brilliance of illumination, reverse pictures, ease of operation, gentle treatment of precious film, in short a smooth, satisfying performance — is now available through the new Ampro 8 mm. projector.

For years 8 mm. fans have said “give us a projector that does not penalize us for the economy of 8 mm. film.” In this new model, Ampro now makes it possible to show 8 mm. film under ideal conditions.

**Full 16 mm. QUALITY in an 8 mm. Projector**

Still Picture Lever, Automatic Safety Shutter, Reverse Picture Operation, Fast Automatic Rewind, Full 400-Foot Reel Capacity if Desired, 500-Watt Illumination, Flickerless Pictures at Slow Speed, Efficient Cooling for Forward or Reverse Projection, Cool Air Intake Across Aperture Insures Longest Film Life, Automatic Fire Shutter, Automatic Reel-Locking Device, Micrometric Tilting Knob, Automatic Pilot Light, Centralized Controls, Complete Range of Film Speeds, Easy Threading, Quiet Operation, Has 1-Inch F 1.6 Objective Lens, Optical System Corrected for Color Films, Operates on Both AC or DC 100-125 Volts. Priced at

$98 COMPLETE

**SEND FOR CATALOG**

of Ampro Precision 8 mm. and 16 mm. Silent and Sound Projectors

The latest Ampro Catalog will give you full details on this remarkable new 8 mm. projector and the full story on the complete line of Ampro “precision” 16 mm. silent and sound projectors.

Ampro Corporation, 2839 N. Western Ave., Chicago, Ill. 108 142

Please send me full details on the new 8 mm. Ampro Projector. Also the complete Ampro 1940 Catalog of 8 and 16 mm. Projectors.

Name

Address

City
I've Got a PROBLEM

Heads Cut Off (J. H. Newcastle, Chicago)

Why is it that all of my closeup shots are not as I saw them in my viewfinder? In closeups of people, part of their heads are above the frame line, and they are more to the right than as I focused them through my viewfinder. I've just received my second roll of film from the processors and this same fault prevails. Could it be that my viewfinder is not accurately set for my camera?

You have failed to take into consideration that while your viewfinder is corrected to a certain degree for parallax—that is, for the difference in relative position of viewfinder and lens—this correction is limited to scenes filmed at distances of about eight feet from the camera and beyond. In order to insure getting all of your subject into a closeup as you see it in the viewfinder, you should make allowance for parallax by raising your camera slightly so that there is more space between the head of your subject and the top frame line of your viewfinder; also, if your viewfinder is to the right of your lens, move your camera slightly to the right in lining up your subject in the viewfinder, so that there will be more space between the right edge of viewfinder frame and your subject.

Exposure for 8 Frames

(Harry Widener, Cincinnati, Ohio)

I plan to shoot several scenes at a camera speed of 8 frames per second instead of the regular 16. How do I determine my exposure for this slower speed?

If normal exposure for your camera at 16 frames per second is 1/30th of a second, the shutter speed or exposure at 8 frames per second would be twice as great or 1/15th of a second. Therefore, if you are using an exposure meter you will take your reading from the 1/15th of a second marking instead of the 1/30th—indicated on some exposure meters as the 16 frames per second exposure point. If your normal 16 F.P.S. camera speed is 1/40th of a second, then the 8-frame speed exposure rating would be 1/20th of a second.

Soft Focus (James H. Daley, Seattle, Wash.)

What simple expedient would you suggest that would enable me to produce soft focus effects?

While there are excellent glass diffusion discs on the market for cine camera lenses, you can make your own diffusion matte just as the professional cinematographers of the old silent days used to do. Visit your drygoods store and purchase a small piece of black silk gauze with an even mesh. Possibly you can pick up several remnants of assorted grades. Stretch the gauze tightly over a cardboard disc in which a hole has been cut to fit the lens, or a better method is to make a tube of cardboard about 1 in. long that will slip over the front of your lens. Stretch the gauze over one end. Place the tube over the lens so that the gauze is about 3/4 in. to 1 in. ahead of the front lens element. The distance of the gauze from the lens governs the degree of softness that will be obtained.

You'll Like This

KODAK BANTAM (f/4.5) for Your "Stills"

KODAK BANTAM'S small size recommends it as a handy-to-carry second camera for "stills" on your movie-making jaunts.

Despite its tiny dimensions, however—through modern photofinishing methods—Kodak Bantam leads to black-and-white pictures 2½ x 4 inches.

This novel camera is precisely constructed...has a fine quality Kodak Anastigmat Special f/4.5 lens, accurate 1/200 shutter with four speeds, and body shutter release. Pictures may be made under a variety of conditions and may, if desired, be enlarged far beyond the standard 2½ x 4-inch size.

Kodak Bantam f/4.5 also takes Kodachrome Film for full-color transparencies. $22.50...at your dealer's.

Only Eastman Makes the Kodak

EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY
Rochester, N. Y.

FILMO movie equipment imposes no restrictions upon your skill. The more advanced you become, the better the basically complete Filmo serves you. There are no limits to quality or variety of movies it lets you make. That's why Filmo owners are satisfied owners.

Make your next movie purchase a Filmo. Write today for free literature describing cameras, 8 mm., 16 mm., or 35 mm.; projectors, sound or silent; or any particular accessory in which you are interested. Most literature is in interesting, illustrated booklet form. Write for information today. Bell & Howell Company, 1825 Larchmont Ave., Chicago; New York; Hollywood; London. Since 1907 the largest manufacturer of precision equipment for motion picture studios of Hollywood and the world.

IT'S HERE...

A High Speed Fine Grain Panchromatic Double Eight Film

Film those treasured indoor shots without elaborate lighting equipment.

Texan Type 100 is four times faster than any other 8mm film available. Weston 100 and priced at $2.85 per roll including precision automatic processing. One-day service. If you haven't tried any of this new film there is a pleasant surprise in store for you.

Texan Type 100 is also available for 16mm cameras. Write for prices on other Texan Reversal Films.

Specialized processing by reversal or negative-positive method using modern automatic developing machines is now available to all. Prices on request.

The film laboratory devoted entirely to the Amateur Cinematographer:

Texas Film Laboratory
Liggett Building
Dallas, Texas
Give Your New Christmas Projector “a Break!”

The Da-Lite Challenger, illustrated above, is the most popular of portable screens. It can be set up anywhere in 15 seconds, is the only screen with square tubing to hold the case in perfect alignment and the entire picture in perfect focus. Twelve sizes from 30 x 40 inches to 70 x 94 inches inclusive, from $12.50* up.

Show Your Pictures on a Glass-Beaded Screen

For full enjoyment of projected still pictures or home movies, you need an efficient screen as well as a good projector. Experienced amateurs will tell you that for brilliant images and sharp details the Da-Lite Glass-Beaded surface is “tops.” Its millions of tiny glass beads are super-imposed on the carefully selected white fabric by a special process — the result of 30 years of leadership in screen manufacture. The result is a screen which reflects maximum light and does not sparkle or glare. The beads are guaranteed not to shatter off. The fabric stays white longer than any other white screen surface. Da-Lite makes screens with Silver and White surfaces, but recommends the Glass-Beaded surface as the most efficient for average home requirements. Ask your dealer for a demonstration. See how much brighter pictures are on the Da-Lite Glass-Beaded Screen. Styles for all requirements in a broad range of sizes from $2.00* up.

*Prices slightly higher on Pacific coast.

Da-Lite Screen Company, Inc.
Dept. 1HM
2723 North Crawford Avenue
Chicago, Ill.

Look for the Name DA-LITE When You Buy!
The Family Car

Following is a backyard filming idea which is timely, now that the 1940 model automobiles are making their appearance everywhere, and which affords filming all members of the family with a semblance of continuity. This skit could be titled "We Bought a New Car" or "Buying Our New Car," etc., and concerns the trading of the old family "bus" for a new model. You can film shots showing incidents leading up to the purchase, such as the old car failing to start, tire trouble, dented fenders; then close-ups of repair bills, gas/oil bills, etc.

Be sure to get shots of the members of your family comparing your car with the neighbors' new one; a family discussion, with close-ups of you or your wife looking over new car catalogs, etc. Follow this with shots of your visit to the showroom, looking over the cars, the try-out spin, with a close-up or two showing your wife's or son's expression as he handles the wheel during the spin, etc. Close the picture with shots of signing the contract, kissing the old bus good-bye, and driving the bright new car away from the salesroom.

—Harvey Schapanski

A Dollar Day-Dream

Here is an idea for a "homey" type of home movie especially adapted for kid actors that may be filmed at this time of year around almost any home. It calls for one or two fades — so be prepared to make these, as they are important to the story.

A DOLLAR DAY-DREAM

Scene 1. Mother picks up pile of papers from davenport.

Scene 2. Mother picks up papers and magazines from small table.

Scene 3. Picks up more papers and magazines from the floor.

Scene 4. She tries to get door open with armful of papers to take them to the garage. Door will not open.

Scene 5. Finds trash on porch against door (outside).

Scene 6. Mother still trying to open door, finally drops papers and magazines and forces door open. Acts very disgustedly and goes outside.

Scene 7. Views trash against door.

Scene 8. Also views trash, leaves and other articles scattered around the yard.

Scene 9. Mother looks off scene and calls to young son.

Title: "Oh, Verne, come here."

Scene 10. Cut to son, Verne, who is playing with the neighbor children. He stops playing, looks off scene and leaves.

Scene 11. Verne enters scene with mother. Title: "What do you want, mother?"

Scene 12. Mother surveys yard with young son, pointing out trash.

Title: "I'll give you a dollar bill to spend as you like if you will clean up the yard."

Scene 13. Verne, eyes wide open, repeating, "One whole dollar" (close-up). Nods acceptance and dashes off scene.

Scene 14. Verne laboriously cleaning up yard.

Scene 15. Panorama from Verne wiping perspiration from his brow, to yard all cleaned up.

Scene 16. Verne rushes into the house to claim his dollar bill.

Scene 17. Verne rushes up to mother. Title: "Mother, I'm all

Spotlight News!

For the Wide-Awake Amateur Photographer Who Desires Clear Pictures With "Professional" Highlighting

A Real Spotlight

WILLO NO. 88
Low Priced! Efficient!

It's sensational! Equips the amateur to do a really professional lighting job. Spotlight unit completely enclosed. Condensing Lens eliminates all light "spill" — giving high intensity to desired spot. Ideal with Dufaycolor and Kodachrome and black and whites.

Has all steel body construction to withstand extreme high heat of No. 1 Photoflood Bulb or No. 212 General Electric enlarging bulb, in an enclosure and is finished in heat proof black enamel with a chromium plated pull chain socket. Complete with rubber cord, rubber plug and heavy duty clamp $1.35

Chromascope Metal Viewer

For Kodachrome Stills

The CHROMASCOPE viewer has a magnification that enlarges your picture so you can enjoy every detail. It is light and compact, and handsomely finished. Supplied complete with a magnifying or enlarging glass, lamp, automatic switch and a foot of rubberized cord with bakelite socket. It is 6" wide, 5" high and will prove an ornament for either your desk or library table $3.00

Mail Orders Filed

Write Dept., H.M.

Willoughbys

110 West 32nd Street, New York World's Largest Exclusive Camera Supply House
through. Where's my dollar?"

Scene 18. Mother presents him with dollar bill.

Scene 19. Close-up of Verne with dollar bill. Eyes wide open, staring straight ahead. Here the scene fades out slowly and into the following to give the impression that the scenes which follow are his thoughts while day-dreaming of what he might do with the dollar bill.


Scene 21. Verne buying candy.

Scene 22. Verne buying soda pop.

Scene 23. Verne buying ice cream.

Scene 24. Buying popcorn.

Scene 25. Buying ice cream cone.

Scene 26. Buys more candy.

Scene 27. Verne coming home with expression of not feeling too well.

Scene 28. Verne comes walking into the house doubled up with a pain in his stomach.

Scene 29. Mother views situation. Takes Verne by the hand and leads him off scene.

Scene 30. In bathroom, mother has Verne by one hand and is exploring medicine cabinet with the other.

Scene 31. Close-up of mother reaching for a bottle which reads "castor oil."

Scene 32. Mother administers several spoonfuls to young son, who is making terrible faces.

Scene 33. Mother leads him from the bathroom.

Scene 34. Mother starts to undress him in bedroom.

Scene 35. Verne is put to bed. Here scene fades out slowly.

Scene 36. Fade in slowly, to same scene as the end of scene 19. Verne turns head slightly and notices something in distance off scene.

Scene 37. Close-up of little pig bank on the shelf.

Scene 38. With a grin on his face, he goes over to his bank, carefully deposits his dollar bill. Fade out.—The end. —B. Lloyd Folger.

---

**Own it and Cheer!**

**A WORLD OLYMPIC OF THRILLING SPORTS ACTION!**

**SPORT PARADE OF THE YEAR!**

In 8mm and 16mm Home Movies

---

**Castle Gives You the Film of the Champions...The Big-Time Sports Movie Packed With Headline Events of the Year!**

---

**Exciting Program of Events!**

**Record Recatta**—During skippers stage world's biggest outboard race at Long Beach, Cal.

**Harvard Sweeps Yale Oarsmen**—Sturdy Crimson crew outsails Eli by lengths-and-half on Thames.

**Sport Parade's All-American**—Spectacular gridiron heroes and plays of 1959.

**N. Y. Yankees Again Champions**—Conquest, one month, 4 straight, as World Series.

**Women Ski Champions**—Canada stages thrilling winter meet at Quebec.

**U. S. Petins Polo Cup**—Americans defeat British, 2 straight, in International series.

**The Kentucky Derby**—Johnston wins the Kentucky Derby—John Cobb tears out the Utah flats at 353 m.p.h.? You will be right there while Britain's Sydney Wooderson clashes with Rideout in the Race of the Century. You'll see the World Series—Ski Winners—Polo Champs—Harvard beating Yale on the Thames—Golf Kings-Speed Kings—Sport Kings—and The Sport Parade's All-American football team in the gridiron season's most spectacular runs... all these and more in Action Close-Ups! Expertly photographed—edited by professionals—it's a CASTLE CLASSIC!
Ten Timely Title Backgrounds For Typewriter Titlers

by Edmund Turner

Here are ten new title backgrounds that will enable you to start out right your 1940 home movie titling. An added innovation is the series of supplemental title captions which appear below and which may be cut out and pasted in the space provided in title backgrounds No. 2, 3, and 10.

One reader recently advised that he took some of these backgrounds to a local printer who imprinted the necessary wording on them with a proof press at very little expense.

Possibly you can use some of the captions that follow:

OUR NEW YEAR'S PARTY

1940 Tournament of Roses

OUR DAUGHTER

OUR SON

OUR CHILDREN

OUR 1939 VACATION

PHOTOGRAPHED BY

Readers are invited to submit suggestions for other supplemental title captions that we can publish in next month's and subsequent issues of HOME MOVIES. Such captions should be general in character — such as would be applicable to the greatest number of amateur movie makers. Perhaps you have a suggestion or two for other title backgrounds. If so, send them along too!
Home Movies Magazine

Subscription Order Form
don't let **EXPOSURE** throw you . . !

THREE of our advisory editors, each an amateur cinefilmer of considerable experience and selected by their respective clubs to serve on our advisory staff, give you the benefit of their many years' experience in telling you about exposure this month.

Editor Snyder writes about the fundamental idea of exposure and its relation to lens markings. Editor Dixon tells you how to use an exposure meter to solve your exposure problems, and Editor Clyma covers the use of lighting equipment indoors and its relation to Kodachrome as well as black and white films.

Reed E. Snyder believes the beginning amateur movie maker should at once fully understand the fundamentals of exposure and particularly the exposure markings of the camera lens. He writes:

"To very quickly allay any fears the beginner may have concerning exposure, I would like to make the statement that exposures with a movie camera are much less difficult than with a still camera, in inexperienced hands.

"First of all, there are just two very important things to fix in one's mind so that they will never be forgotten.

"1. Amount of light entering lens is not increased as the stop numbers (or diaphragm settings) are increased. In fact, the result is directly opposite. For example an f/2.5 lens, with stop wide open, will allow more light (about twice as much) to pass through the lens than will the numerically larger stop setting of f/4.5, and so on down the line to f/16. We always say stop down to f/8, f/11 and f/16, and we must remember that this will always mean less light through the lens.

"2. Always remember that you will have more light entering your lens when taking pictures of objects or scenes at a distance from the camera. This is because you are receiving light reflected from a great area. Then, if this is true, there will be less light enter the lens from close objects (close-ups) because the object reflecting the light, in this instance, is much smaller. So we learn from this that we stop down for distant shots and open the lens for close-ups. Of course, I'm speaking now of light conditions being equal. An exam-
ONE would think that a studio film editor, through whose hands had passed countless miles of motion picture film and whose routine included the task of reviewing several reels of projected pictures each day, would be the last person to choose home movies as a hobby. But, honestly, I get as much downright enjoyment from shooting, editing, and projecting my home movies as any rabid amateur. Possibly this is because when I shoot my movies, I'm the whole production staff — cameraman, director, scenario-writer, and edi-

TOR. I can do my shooting with an eye towards the final and all-important task of editing.

If you have gone hook, line and sinker for color movies — and who has not — you can make your pictures far more interesting and professional-like if you will pay special attention to matching your scenes for color tones both when shooting and editing.

"Film Editor, Selznick International Pictures; Newcom's exceptionally fine job of editing the year's biggest film hit, "Gone With The Wind," practically assures him of the 1939 Academy Award for motion picture editing."

Let me tell you of a new filming technique of the cinematographers of Hollywood's studios that is fast being recognized by serious amateur movie makers — a technique that greatly simplifies the task of editing. Director Victor Fleming has given it widest latitude in the current Selznick International production, "Gone With The Wind." It was especially developed for color movies, and is adaptable to black and white films with equal success. It has as its basis, the essential of reducing the number of cuts in a picture to the minimum in order to maintain maximum color continuity in a sequence.

Soon after the advent of Technicolor pictures, it was noted that the cuts in color film were definitely more obvious than in black and white. In the latter, the tones are pretty consistent throughout the picture, but in early color productions the masses of color varied in area and intensity with each scene. And with each change of scene on the

* Continued on page 42

FINE DETAIL

In the interesting right shot on opposite page resulted from photographer's knowledge of exposure values and wise choice of proper film for job. It's a fine title background for a documentary movie of city or industrial life.

Photo by Ross W. Madden
FOUR “HOWS” for making good home movies...

THE first rule for the successful use of your camera is to have confidence in its ability to make pictures you want.

It is just about safe to say that any narrow gauge camera which is offered for sale by any reputable concern today is capable of making perfect pictures—that is, if you learn its operation, treat it well and give it a chance to click in front of worth-while subjects while it is properly adjusted.

Without question, this same rule applies to professionals entrusted with the most complicated, delicate or important work. No production cameraman, newsman or commercial photographer would think of starting a job with a new camera without first trying it out. Just as a hunter learns the feel of his gun or an aviator senses how a plane responds to the controls, you should learn the feel of your camera. You must know just how to load it, just where to set the focus, just when and where to change the speed, just what touch to use on the trigger and just how it sounds in true operation.

If you have never used a camera before, it is a wise idea to spend enough time practicing how to load and unload it, how to set the focus, how to set the exposure and speed, and how to hold and operate the camera.

Use a blank strip of film to practice loading and make all kinds of imaginary set-ups and scenes before you put in a load of real film. Make a general view, follow it with medium shots and close-ups and try to work out a sequence of shots that tell a story. Two hours spent in this manner will be of immeasurable value to you after you actually start to make pictures.

A serious-minded aviator-to-be would not be allowed to, nor would he want to, take a plane into the air until he had practiced on the ground. Don’t take off on a picture taking spree until you are sure of your controls and know when, what and where to do and what not to do. A plane can be cracked up by one false move, and a camera can be ruined with mistreatment in loading and operating. Besides, a lot of film can be spoiled, time and effort lost merely by making the wrong settings on your camera dials.

Loading the camera and setting the control dials is purely mechanical and can be mastered easily. Practice until you can load with ease and put your fingers on the right place without fumbling. If the camera is loaded properly, it has a definite, recognizable sound in operation. When trouble develops, due to some mistake on your side, you will not be able to make pictures.

* Continued on page 44

A WINTER SCENE

in which an Aero-2 filter was wisely used to render proper tonal values in sky, snow, and ice-covered lake. This makes a nice main-title background for any winter-filmed home movie.

Photo by Ross W. Madden
My friends LIKE MY FILMS — here's why!

FEW, if any, of us make movies just to show to ourselves. Much of the fun comes from watching the various groups of people we know reacting to our efforts.

These groups, relatives and friends, seem peculiarly to enjoy seeing themselves on the screen; and, unless they are unnaturally polite, it's notice-able they're not quite so enthusiastic about the other folks.

I think it's wise to please them. After all, that's the surest way of pleasing ourselves. And at the same time we are achieving a desirable unity. So, the obvious conclusion would seem to be to place on one reel those who are naturally or often together.

In fact, this might be carried further. Surely it should be in the case of Junior, who by all means deserves a reel of his own. I think it would be safe to say that Grandmother would go for a reel exclusively Junior's practically as heartily as for one of her own, or one in which she played a part.

The changes in all of us, from episode to episode, and in youngsters particularly, is more easily observed without irrelevant material. We may feel we're taking care of both present and future when we arrange in this fashion.

Episodes other than personal or family can be classified on the same principle. Your hunting and fishing friends are going to enjoy nothing more than your reels on sport — and not less so because they themselves appear from time to time.

The same goes for friends who play tennis, golf, and other games. Or who watch football and baseball; while they wouldn't be participating, they get a thrill out of seeing themselves in the vicinity.

However, the subject is too broad to be examined item by item, in full. And perhaps a concrete example would be more helpful. Following is my own. Not as perfection or pattern; indeed, my apology is that it fits only what happens to be my special interests. But that's exactly the point. This real-life classification, with explanations, comments, and, where useful, examples of actual scenes, will suggest similar — or dissimilar — items for you.

* Continued on page 38
Y ES—16MM IS growing up! The amateur camera that has found such a beloved place in film the activities of our families, our vacations and our homes, now is stretching out into business and industry.

16mm movies have literally vaulted over the back fence and are penetrating into factories and invading business offices. And the eager faces that once looked forward to seeing the doings of little Edgar on the home screen, are now tilting the venetian blinds of sales rooms to darken them for screening fascinating sales messages in color and sound.

The projectors that once were magic portayers of our daily doings and flickered away at 16 frames per second, are now whizzing film through the gate at 24 frames and amplifying surprisingly adequate sound track into convincing sales messages and persuasive advertising to literally millions in America’s business concerns, and audiences comprising of clubs, organizations, conventions, sales meetings and fairs of all kinds.

Marvelous, isn’t it, when you realize that advertised products now can be dramatized, and their processes of manufacture, otherwise visible only by an actual trip through a plant, now may be pictured in natural color movies. Vitally intimate pictures of uses of products and machinery can be enlarged to a closeup and shown to large audiences. Scenes that could only be observed by a few people at close range now are shown with exact detail in color and with sound. Products or service are thus dramatized for greater sales appeal.

The recent rise in popularity of 16mm films in business is due chiefly to business executives becoming suddenly aware of this little brother of the theater film, its power, adaptability, convenience, and economy. No small measure of their success is due to the pioneering efforts of small groups of enterprising amateurs, turned professional overnight by the realization of the unbelievable field ahead of them for interpreting, by moving pictures in intelligent continuity, a selling message infinitely better, surer and packing a greater selling force than other existing forms of advertising.

Manufacturers of 16mm cameras and projectors have been slow to realize the inevitable advance of 16mm movies to the business and professional field, with the result that amateur experiment has brought development of homemade tanks, drums, and processing equipment.

And those very tireless, hobby-inflamed souls are the discoverers of the new trends. They have developed new short-cuts to simulate theater quality in amateur movies, by establishing trick fade effects, wipes, windbacks, lens devices and innovations that heretofore have not been available on the 16mm camera and projector market.

These home technicians are comparable to the radio bug of a few years back, who startled the world by setting up home broadcasting sets that were able to penetrate the ether into foreign lands and receive messages that were almost hallowed as spiritual accomplishments and their creators looked upon as electrical magicians by their friends and neighbors. Those energetic experimenters are now the pioneers of present radio and the pathfinders of television.

So, too, the garage workshop of the 16mm camera fan is becoming the anticipation of the ultimate perfection and future development of the business film, and that same energetic and far visioned lad is laying the groundwork for what I firmly believe to be one of the greatest mediums of education and sales America has ever known.

"Former amateur movie maker and Four-Star winner in Home Movies' annual contest, now producing business and educational films."
It is established that over 100,000,000 people witnessed sponsored non-theatrical film performances in 1938. While many of these were 35mm films, in 1939 an ever greater audience viewed business motion pictures and an increasing number of these were 16mm productions, due to the recent advance in camera and projector equipment and technique. A product, to be truly professional, utilizing lap dissolves, fades and double exposures, formerly had to be produced in 35mm film. But now with such effects available in 16mm and in reasonably professional hands, attention is rapidly turning to the narrow gauge film; and the layman audience finds it hard to distinguish between the product that is shot on 35mm film and reduced, and the product made direct on 16mm for 16mm projection.

Recently, a 16mm short was projected from the theater booth at Rockefeller Center in New York, utilizing a high intensity arc projector to bridge the distance to the full size theater screen. Following a 35mm studio feature, as it did, the audience was entirely unaware that they were seeing a 16mm picture; and only the trained eye of a professional could distinguish that a change had been made.

The recent World’s Fairs, with their attendant 16mm showings at advertisers’ concessions, went a long way toward showing businessmen the immense possibilities of 16mm film and the terrific audience reaction and attentiveness to their interesting sales message in picture form. The miniature auditoriums were constantly packed, and applause was not uncommon at the conclusion of a performance.

For example, at the San Francisco Fair, one advertiser announced an authenticated report of the attendance of 10,000 persons per week to a 40-minute picture. In New York, another recorded a verified audience of 10,000 persons per day, with an increase to 12,000 on Saturdays and Sundays.

There are many favorable advantages that the business man is beginning to realize in considering production of his motion pictures direct on 16mm film. The least of these is the economy involved. He finds the safety of 16mm film from fire hazards a very welcome consideration. He can mail his picture safely by air or carrier. He can show it without regard to insurance underwriter limitations. He can project it on practically any amateur equipment without a regulation fireproof booth and professional operator. He can carry an hour’s show under his arm with a portable projector in the other, and show his message in a small office intimately to a few and, within a few moments, transport it to an auditorium with adequate results. He can

* Continued on page 40
EVERY city, town, and hamlet has its public “square” — lounge of the perennially idle; rest haven of the weary; and forum of itinerant rabble-rousers — a simmering cauldron into which one might casually dip and expose interesting cross-sections of human nature.

It was as a human cauldron that Dr. R. E. Gerstenkorn saw one of these interesting squares through the viewfinder of his cine camera. It was “The Cauldron” which Dr. Gerstenkorn so aptly titled the fine 400-foot 16mm documentary record of his countless days of patient, unobtrusive filming and which the editors of HOME MOVIES have selected as the “Movie of the Month” for January.

The success of a documentary film depends entirely upon the skill of the man behind the camera. Other types of films receive much of their dressing at the editing table, but the documentary film’s success often rises or falls upon the camera-editing art of the filmer.

Dr. Gerstenkorn excels in most all of the departments of amateur movie making; but his film “The Cauldron” definitely shows his flair for editing as he shoots — his ability to spot an interesting shot or composition, and to get that shot safely tucked away on the take-up spool of his camera regardless of obstacles.

And there are obstacles in filming just such a picture as “The Cauldron,” you may be sure of that. To get the many fine shots of interesting characters loitering in the square without arousing the slightest trace of consciousness that they were being filmed, was indeed a difficult thing to accomplish. But Dr. Gerstenkorn did it, as evidenced by the illustrations on this page, and this is what makes the picture a success.

Next, but by no means less important, is Dr. Gerstenkorn’s ability to get his exposures “right on the nose” every time. Never have we reviewed an amateur film where exposure of shot after shot was so consistent. Rarely is such consistency in filming ever achieved, even by the professionals who have the laboratories to fall back on to correct for over- or under-exposure in the final print.

“The Cauldron” opens with a fine introductory title. The early shots serve to establish the locale, but they are far from ordinary. This filmer saw to it that such shots were different. He employed unusual camera angles. He shot panoramas through the veil of water spilling over the rim of the fountain in the center of the square that gave an effect of rain; and he worked right into the heart of his subject — the people — with excellent close-ups.

It is hardly necessary to say that most of these shots were made with the aid of a telephoto lens and with the camera set at some distance from the subjects. To have tried to film these people with the camera set up within the range of their vision would have meant securing “posed” shots with expressions clearly indicating consciousness of the camera before them. Once or twice a character — some wanted vagrant, perhaps — is seen suddenly ducking out of range as he discovers the camera focused in his direction.

*Continued on page 33
TELL ME — how can I improve my film?

Not all the letters accompanying films submitted for review are worded exactly this way, but in substance they carry the same request: "Tell me — how can I improve my film?" Two things indicate increasing interest in the amateur film reviews published by Home Movies each month. More and more films are being submitted for review, and the films submitted are rating in the higher brackets. In this review, for instance, all of the films qualified for three stars, and were returned to their producers with attractive animated three-star leaders, indicative of this recognition by the editors of Home Movies magazine.

Every amateur is invited to submit his films for review and criticism — a service that may enable you to improve your home movie filming, editing, and titling. As an added service, all films are subjected to a special safety cleaning process before returned. Following are reviews of some of the interesting films submitted during December:

"BUILDING A HOME"  
400-foot 16mm — by G. D. T.

This is a documentary account of the building of the home of this filmer, from the time of purchasing the lot to the long awaited day when he moved in. This idea is not at all new, and with the great activity in home building today it furnishes incentive for a great deal of amateur filming. But this film rises above the ordinary because of the very thorough manner in which it was executed.

We are shown this filmer and his wife selecting the lot, signing the contract for its purchase, and

* Continued on page 33

* Reproduced here are enlargements of scenes from pictures reviewed by the editors this month. Top row: Interesting shots from "Building a Home." Middle row: Three scenes from "Holland in Color," and a nice close-up from "Towze Tyke." Bottom row: More fine close-ups from "Towze Tyke" and two nicely composed scenes from "Weather Moods."


**INDOOR MOVIES**

**Authored by**

R. E. Worstell

---

**LIGHTS!** Camera! Action! Magic words those in the great movie studios. And no less than magical are the products of these studios.

Today one does not have to be a cinematographic magician or even a skilled technician to produce good movies. Films of high sensitivity, color films, together with small, powerful, inexpensive light sources place at our fingertips a ready means of creating priceless, living records of those near and dear to us.

There are three essential elements in photography (Illustration No. 4): camera and film, light, and subject. Light may be divided into two classifications, the sun or daylight, and man-made light. With nature's light there is, relatively speaking, an abundance of illumination (Illustration No. 1). With artificial light the illumination is as an average far less than with daylight (Illustration No. 2), but is controllable to an infinitely greater degree than daylight. Because artificial light is so flexible, it can be mishandled, and, therefore, serious thought should be given to lighting in indoor cinematography if disappointing results are to be avoided.

The most common light source today for home movies is the tungsten filament lamp. Of the thousands of types available, the Photoflood lamp is the most widely used. The reason for this is that the Photoflood lamp emits a maximum amount of photographically effective light for a minimum of current consumed. Low current consumption is important for the reason that home lighting circuits are not generally designed to carry large loads. Because it is operating nearly at maximum efficiency for tungsten wire, the life of Photoflood lamps is relatively short. However, it is sufficiently long so that thousands of feet of film may be exposed.

Photoflood lamps are available in three wattage sizes and are designed No. 1, No. 2 and No. R 2, and No. 4. Essential characteristics are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lamp</th>
<th>Volts</th>
<th>Watts</th>
<th>Amperes at 15 Volts</th>
<th>Base</th>
<th>Life (hrs)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. 1</td>
<td>105-120</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>2.17</td>
<td>Medium Screw</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 2</td>
<td>105-120</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>4.35</td>
<td>Medium Screw</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. R 2</td>
<td>105-120</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>4.35</td>
<td>Medium Screw</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 4</td>
<td>105-120</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>Mogul Screw</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The No. 1 lamp is about the same in size and appearance as a 60-watt house-lighting bulb. Photoflood No. 2, to all outward appearances, looks like a 150-watt general service lamp. The R 2 lamp has somewhat the shape of a large door-knob and has its own reflector as an integral part of the bulb. It is equivalent to a No. 2 Photoflood in a good reflector. The No. 4 Photoflood, since it employs the mogul base is not generally used for home movies.

With no other load on the circuit as many as six Photoflood lamps No. 1 and three Photoflood No. 2's may be used on a circuit fused for 15 amperes. When adding up the load on a circuit it is well not to forget any house lighting lamps, appliances, etc., which may be turned on at any time. Otherwise, blown fuses may result, and blown fuses can be very embarrassing.

Nos. 1, 2, and 4 Photofloods are also available in blue bulbs. These are recommended for supplementing daylight either outdoors or indoors with color film of the daylight type.

Another tungsten filament lamp which has been employed occasionally for home movies is the 500-watt T-20 bulb projection lamp. It has a life of 50 hours and is available either in a clear bulb or in an inside frosted photographic.
blue bulb. Unlike the Photoslood lamps which may be burned in any position, the 500-watt T-20 must be operated within 25° of vertically base down. While the first cost of this lamp is high, its operation over the period of its life is quite economical.

There are many other tungsten filament lamps available for use in special equipment for creating certain lighting effects, for example, spotlight lamps. So from the standpoint of light sources the home movie technician is well endowed.

Light sources are seldom, if ever, used without some type of reflecting equipment. There is a threefold purpose in using a good reflector—efficiency, quality and shielding.

Light from a bare lamp is emitted in all directions (Illustration No. 3). If bare lamps were used the same amount of light would fall on the subject as on other objects in the room. Since only the subject need be illuminated, and since none too much light can be secured at best, it is in the interests of efficiency to redirect the subject the light from the lamp which would normally be largely wasted around the room.

The sharpness of a shadow for a given distance is a function of the size of the light source. Therefore, a bare lamp casts a fairly sharp shadow. When a well designed reflector is employed, the diameter of the reflector becomes the diameter of the light source and shadows are softened accordingly. In general, the larger the reflector the softer will be the shadows. Although harsh shadow effects on occasion may be desirable, the average general service lighting unit for home movies should create reasonably soft shadows.

With any camera it is necessary that direct light from light sources be kept from entering the lens. Otherwise, this “negative” light will expose all or a part of the frame and thus obscure the subject being photographed. A reflector, of course, is an excellent means of accomplishing this shielding.

For all-around use, a “floodlight” type of reflector is recommended. This should have a beam spread of from 50 to 60 degrees. By beam spread is meant the angle of the cone of light which is emitted by the reflector. It is desirable, too, that the pattern or outline of this cone be not too sharply defined.

Most reflectors are made of aluminum and are generally furnished with the reflecting surface slightly depolished, although there is some excellent equipment on the market with polished aluminum reflectors. Small size lamps such as the No. 1 Photoflood are, as a rule, provided with reflectors of 8 to 12 inches in diameter; the No. 2 Photoflood with reflectors 10 to 16 inches in diameter. Inexpensive paper reflectors may be obtained which, although they have a somewhat wider beam spread than is necessary, are nevertheless fairly satisfactory.

Reflectors may be obtained with clamp-on sockets for quick attachment to chairs, doors, etc., by means of a large spring clamp. They are also available with telescoping stands which are light in weight, small in bulk, and exceedingly portable.

For the more advanced cine enthusiast, there are spotlights and other special units for creating unusual lighting effects.

There are certain basic lighting arrangements that would be well for the beginner to follow.

* Continued on page 31
TITLES are important and easy to make

If SANTA left a new movie camera in your stocking Christmas eve, no doubt you have already shot your first roll of film, survived the terrible anxiety of awaiting its return from the processors, and have screened it several times on your home movie screen.

If you had the average luck with your first roll, you had good luck; for the beginner usually does have a pretty well exposed roll for his first attempt. In case you wonder why, it’s because you followed your instruction book carefully. And let us add that as long as you do follow instructions, you will have surprisingly good results.

You’re pretty proud of that first roll. You’d probably like to title it. Now a title, as we all know, is a bit of printing spliced into the film here and there to explain it. Of course we movie fans don’t like our reels all full of titles, yet on the other hand we do like enough to explain the film to the audience. Then too, we like a title at the beginning to tell the audience the name of the picture, and a “the end” title at the end to tell them it has finished.

Before long you will want to put these titles into your film, but first you’ll probably want a lot of questions answered as to just how to go about it. First, let us say, these titles are nothing more than just plain, lettered cards, white letters on black backgrounds being preferred since they are easier on our eyes than white backgrounds and black letters.

I use the typewriter size title for 90 per cent of my titles. This is the most economical method and the easiest to use of the many title-making processes. With my typewriter titler, I set my lights well to the side, about nine inches away, and, using positive film, I set my exposure between f.5/6 and f.6/3.

Some amateurs prefer to use small, white pin letters on a large piece of black composition board. Others like wood block letters. Then there is a magnetic kind which sticks to a metal background. But whatever the type the amateur prefers, the process remains virtually the same.

After the wording has been made on the background, the title cards are photographed just the same as any close-up or “ultra” or extra close close-up. But before we go any further, let us explain just what is meant by a “close-up.” Although it’s rather a relative term, a close-up usually means a shot where the subject is not more than a few feet from the camera. Such shots would include any small object, such as a flower, a person’s head or hands, a small emblem, and so on. And so, in making a title, we merely make a close-up shot of the lettered card we have made.

But before you make your first title, let us caution you about three adjustments you must carefully make if you want your title to be clear and sharp. The first of these is the exposure. A black background with white letters doesn’t need quite as much exposure as an average scene. This means that you may close down your lens one stop. If, for instance, you are shooting a scene out of doors in the sun at f/8, you can shoot the title in the same light at f/11. The same decrease in exposure also holds true when shooting titles under artificial light.

The second obstacle you are likely to encounter is getting your title centered on the film. When shooting at such close distances, you cannot line up your title card through the finder on the camera because, on subjects less than 6 feet away, the finder due to its displacement from the lens takes in a slightly different field than the camera lens.

Continued on page 45
STILL PHOTOGRAPHY . . . . section

- Speed Often Leads the Beginner Astray 24
- Portraits With 100-Watt Spotlights . . . . 26
- Taking the Developer Apart . . . . . . . . 26
- Infra-Red Photography . . . . . . . . . . 27
- Selecting the Right Filter . . . . . . . . . 27
- Kinks and Gadgets . . . . . . . . . . . . . 28
- When to Use Tripod . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 28
- Reducing Negatives . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 28
- Negative Density Range . . . . . . . . . . 28
- Camera Into Action . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 28
- Other articles helpful to Still Photographer will be found on pages 9 and 20.

* Photo by Chas. W. Herbert
SPEED often leads the beginner astray...

THE beginner in still photography is likely to be misled as to the value and correct use of present-day extra fast lenses, super-super-sensitive film, and very fast shutter speeds. Certainly these remarkable achievements in photographic engineering have opened up undreamed-of possibilities, and, correctly used, they are of untold value to the worker.

It is the misapplication of these essentials that frequently shows up in lack of quality and definition in the beginner's photographs.

There was a time (not so very long ago!) when f/4.5 was considered quite a fast lens. Today lenses are made with speeds that would have astounded the photographer of a few years back: f/2.8, f/1.9, f/1.5! Lens-makers had claimed that such speeds were impossible to achieve. Now there is even an f/.9 lens made—the diameter of the lens is greater than its focal length!

The beginner is often under the impression that the faster lens he can get on his camera, the better pictures he will make. Such a belief is a mistake. Fast lenses are of extremely intricate design, made up not of one piece of glass, but of several of different hardness and kind. These elements must be carefully ground and cemented together.

Don't make the mistake of shooting everything wide open just because the lens is "fast" and expensive.

At the other extreme is the "pin-hole" amateur who always shoots everything at f/22 to get the greatest possible depth of field. There are several objections to this. For one thing, when shooting under below-average light conditions, he will have to use slow shutter speeds, with the danger of the subject or the camera moving, causing blur.

Then, too, it is not always desirable to have everything in the picture in sharp focus. If the subject in the foreground is the center of interest...

Continued on page 46.
Portraits with 100-watt Spotlights

There is, of course, no "correct" way to light any subject—there are as many ways as there are photographers. Balance is the important thing, and what we are trying to do is to reproduce lighting effects which will be natural, balanced, and real.

It is interesting to analyze light sources in the average living room. Windows, doors, artificial light from chandeliers, floor lamps or other sources, combine with reflections from walls, furniture and other bric-a-brac, to form a light-pattern. Your eyes will see a different light-pattern than mine or the other fellow's, but we must all admit the most interesting portraits and the most interesting scenes which we actually see have many light sources.

This source of light is one of the reasons why spotlights lend themselves so readily to portrait work. They are so easily shifted from one position to another, and, with the use of "snoots," "barn doors" or other shades, together with proper diffusers, lights and shadows are so much more easily controlled than when using Broads or a strong one-source light.

To analyze light sources and to reproduce them in portrait work—even approximately—spotlights, in my opinion, should be used.

The new fast films, which we are all using, enable us to photograph in a much lower key. How far we are going in this direction is still a question.

In close-up work, the problem of lights is often very trying, and, in common with most of you, I am constantly using new ideas and methods to obtain lighting effects with balance, depth and composition.

Recently, I made some very interesting portraits using only small 100-watt lamps called "Dinky Inkies." My subject for these tests was Miss Adele Pearce, RKO starlet.

The full face portrait with the smile was made with only two "Dinky Inkies"—the profile shot was made with three, and the close-up, with four.

On previous occasions, I have tried to use low-wattage lights, but most of those tried have been little furnaces—unhandy and offering burned fingers every time you touched them. The light delivery was inadequate, and to change the focus was impossible once you had turned them on and set them in position.

The great advantage of the "Dinky Inkie" is that it has the instant focusing device which you can spread from a small spot to probably a 40 degree flood simply by moving a small lever. With this device, you can set the light close to the subject and vary its intensity or spread to properly balance the light and shadow.

In these pictures of Miss Pearce, no diffusing materials were used, and I found that I had to be careful not to over-expose the negatives. Of course, one of the principal advantages of a small light—such as the "Dinky Inkie"—is that it is so small you can hide it behind a book, set it close to your subject without discomfort, or back it up in a corner to dig into those places which have, on many occasions, spoiled the composition of an otherwise perfect picture.

—Ernest Bachrach, of the RKO Portrait Gallery.

Taking the Developer Apart

For many years developing formulas were considered somewhat standardized. Then along came new developers to combat grain size—developers containing unheard-of compounds. Some of these fancy-named concoctions passed quickly out of the picture, while others have achieved a definite popularity with darkroom workers.

In order to understand the actual workings of a developer, it will be interesting to examine the essential component parts which go to make it up. From this we will also know what to expect from a given formula.

The chemical that really does the work of changing the exposed silver bromide into black silver grains is known as the developing agent. Those well-known in developing formulas are: pyro (pyro-gallol); metol (sold often as Elon or Pictol), and hydroquinone.

These last two are usually used together in a solution, as metol alone would produce a completely developed but rather flat negative, while hydroquinone has the property of building up contrast. Other developing agents now in use are: glycine, paraphenylenediamine, rubinol, amido, and others.

In most cases, the developing agent alone cannot act on the silver bromide, but requires the presence of an alkali known as the accelerator. The most common compound used for this is sodium carbonate, although borax is also used. Caustic soda (sodium hydroxide) is used when great contrast is desired.
Infra-Red Photography—How To Use It

Among the newer negative materials now available to the amateur photographer is Infra-red film. The emulsion of this film is sensitive to the invisible radiations above red on the spectrum. The rays have properties similar to light; that is, they are absorbed or reflected by the objects on which they fall. However, this absorption and reflection is considerably different from that of visible light. Quite startling effects are observed in infra-red photography.

As the film is also sensitive to the blues and violet portion of the visible spectrum, it is necessary to use a filter to admit only infra-red rays. Orange (such as Wratten G), red (A), or deep red (F) filters can be used.

The haze-cutting properties of this film are quite remarkable. A distant landscape which appears flat and indistinct when photographed with usual panchromatic material will show sharpness of detail and almost complete absence of haze when taken with Infra-red film. This makes it an invaluable aid to the aerial-photographer, the geodesist who maps the earth's surface, and the astronomer. Infra-red film is also used professionally in photomicrography, and in medical, documentary, and other scientific fields.

The photo-amateur, however, will want to know what results to expect of Infra-red film used pictorially.

The sky absorbs infra-red rays and appears almost black (if the recommended filter is used). Clouds, which reflect the rays, stand out in dramatic relief against the dark sky.

Trees, lawns, and shrubbery reflect infra-red rays to a surprising degree, appearing almost white in the picture. On the other hand, water absorbs the rays almost completely, and so appears black.

Skin tones are rendered a chalky white, with every slightest wrinkle accentuated as a dark line. The eyes become two black dots. Infra-red film, then, is obviously not suitable for portraits.

Another property to be noted is lack of detail in the shadows. The film should not be used for contrasty street scenes or where rendition of shadow detail is important.

Your best subject-matter for infra-red photography is wooded lake, or the waterfront, or trees on a cliff overlooking the sea, or even the city park. Until you are well familiar with the results obtained, it is best to follow the old advice of your snapshot days: "Keep the sun at your back." The peculiar absorption and reflective qualities of infra-red will supply the contrast you need to make a dramatic photograph.

A recommended exposure when the film is used with a Wratten A filter is 1/25 second at 1/5.6. On hazy, cloudy days, this exposure would remain basically the same, even though an exposure meter might show a substantial drop in visual light. As the average amateur has no means of measuring the intensity of the infra-red rays, he must learn through experience which conditions call for less, or more, exposure.

Infra-red film is sold in 35mm and 120 sizes, as well as in standard cut film sizes.

Selecting the Right Filter

The proper use of filters adds quality and definition to your pictures, while a filter which is incorrectly applied can ruin them.

The average amateur photographer uses filters for one or two purposes: correction or contrast.

Filters correct when they give a rendition in black-and-white values as the eye sees them. Although panchromatic films are sensitive to all colors, they do not render these colors in their true relative gray tones. Thus, blue will be recorded as lighter than green, while the eye sees it darker. All films are somewhat over-sensitive to blue and ultraviolet rays, so in order to give a true rendition, a filter that absorbs some of these rays is used. Some panchromatic films have added red sensitivity, so a filter must be found that will absorb some of the red rays as well as the ultraviolet and blue, for a true monochromatic representation

The yellow K-2*, yellow CK-3 (for movies), and deep yellow G filters absorb all ultra-violet light and provide the correction required for some types of panchromatic material (for example, those designated by Eastman as "Type B"). The G filter over-corrects somewhat, rendering a blue sky darker than the eye sees it.

Panchromatic emulsions (those called "Type A" by Eastman) which have extra red sensitivity are corrected by a light green filter (X-1). This, besides absorbing all ultra-violet rays and some blue, transmits only part of the red rays, rendering correctly related tones in black and white.

Filters are often used to produce contrasts different from those seen by the eye. Frequently it is desired to photograph an object which has a background of objects of different color, but of approximately the same tonal value. In order to make it stand out, a filter is used which will transmit the color of the object, causing it to photograph lighter than the background.

Often detail within the subject can be brought out vividly, as for example, the grain in mahogany furniture when photographed through a red (A) filter on panchromatic film. This same filter will produce greater contrast in the copying of a blueprint by recording the blue much darker than it appears to the eye. Yellow stains on objects or papers to be photo-copied are eliminated by a recognized green filter only. Many other makes of filters are available.

*Designation of Wratten filter only. Many other makes of filters are available.

Continued on page 32.
Bring Your Camera Into Action

Most amateur cameramen have had this experience when some notable event, worth picturing, has occurred: Perhaps it's a visiting celebrity; perhaps it's a plane crash or a fire — or it may be only an expression on the baby's face or something the cat is doing. But you fuss and fidget with your camera until the subject is gone—and you have no picture.

Get into the habit of bringing your camera into shooting position with the first inkling of a possible good subject. Don't waste time debating whether you really want to take it or not — decide that while you are getting ready.

Note quickly the type of light you are dealing with, set the shutter, estimate the lens stop, and get in focus swiftly. Don't try to take a light reading if there is danger of your subject getting away. Get a picture first — then make a few a little more slowly if you like. Wait, of course, for a good expression or the best action. But don't wait too long. Get one picture of the subject safe in your camera — and you won't feel too sorry if Fate makes you lose some others.

When to Use a Tripod

A tripod is a clumy piece of equipment at best. It is bulky to carry around — along with a camera and accessories. When you take it on a street-car, someone sits on it. When you set it up, you pinch your finger. And when you are finally set up, someone will surely trip over one of the legs. Why, then, use a tripod?

Amateurs who have really worked with them know the answer — to get good pictures. Some amateurs always use a tripod, even at shutter speeds where the camera held in hand is "safe" for sharp negatives. But the serious amateur would rather make sure. And he has the full range of his camera's potentialities, whereas the amateur shooting from a hand-held position has already limited his. He can't stop down for greater depth of field if it takes him below 1/50 second shutter speed.

In subdued light, in night shots, in interior shots — anywhere that calls for the slower shutter speeds — the amateur with the tripod has the advantage. In making copies, in photographing small objects, the tripod is invaluable. Getting used to the tripod is something the beginning amateur must learn, but once he has, its many possibilities begin to unfold.

Reducing Negatives

There are two entirely different situations when reduction of density is desired in a negative. One is in the case of over-exposure, the other when the film has been over-developed. Often the amateur will wish to rescue a negative which has had a bad overdose — either in the camera or in the darkroom.

A badly over-exposed negative tends to be dense all over. The problem is to reduce it and, at the same time, to increase contrast between highlights and darks. The following formula (Farmer's) is recommended for this:

Solution A: Water, 1 ounce; potassium ferricyanide, 15 grains.

Solution B: Water, 1 quart; sodium thiosulfate (hypo), 1 ounce.

Before mixing the solutions together, the negative should be inspected to see that it is free from dust. If it has just been developed, fixing and washing should be carried out as usual before it is reduced. Only one negative should be handled at a time.

The negative is placed in a white tray. The two solutions, A and B, are mixed together and immediately poured over the negative. This mixed solution decomposes rapidly.

When the negative has been reduced to the desired density, wash it thoroughly and dry carefully. Local areas can be reduced by washing the negative and applying reducer with a wad of cotton.

This reduction method can be carried out under white light.

Over-developed negatives have also a high average density but are considerably more contrasty than a normal negative. That is, highlights and high middle tones are "blocked up" almost to maximum, whereas low middle tones and darks have built up much slower, causing great contrast between high light and shadow and a lack of good middle tones.

Negatives of this type must be reduced in such a way that both density and contrast are lessened. The following formula is designed for this purpose:

Flattening Reducer (Agfa): Potassium ferricyanide, 1 ounce, 75 grains; potassium bromide, 1/4 ounce, 40 grains; add cold water to make 32 ounces.

Bleach the negative in this solution. Then wash it thoroughly and re-develop in an average negative developer, as Agfa 47 or Eastman D-76. (Do not use a fine-grain developer.) The negative is then fixed and washed in the usual manner. Reduction by this method should be done in subdued light.

Gamma and Negative Density Range

Photographers often speak of developing a negative to a certain "gamma." As generally used, gamma refers to the range of density, or contrast, in a film, which increases with development time. However, two negatives, each correctly exposed, may be developed to the same gamma, and still be widely varying in contrast. We see this when we compare two negatives on the same roll of film, one taken on a foggy day, the other in brilliant sunlight with strong contrasty shadows.

So, then, another factor determines contrast besides development time, and that is the scene brightness range. This is the ratio of the darkest shadow to the brightest highlight, and it can be...
“IT’S NEW TO ME”
By CINEBUG SHOPPER

Cinea Winder
To the line of film equipment which they distribute, American Bolex Company has added the Cinea Winder, reputed to be the only rewind in the 8 and 16mm field that has adjustable tension and drag.

One of the features of the Winder is an unique braking device which allows the operator to adjust the tension on both feed and take-up reels to the exact degree needed to provide ease and speed of winding and at the same time obviate spinning and backlashing.

Another feature is that the Cinea Winder takes both 8 and 16mm reels, of either 400 or 800 feet capacity. An easily attached auxiliary base increases capacity to 1600 feet.

New Castle “Sport” Film Ready
Not only for sport lovers all over the world, but for every lover of sport and action, Castle Films has produced The Sport Parade of the Year, by far the most elaborate and outstanding subject of its kind ever compiled for home movie enthusiasts. Added to this year’s film compilation of champions of the past twelve months in record-breaking events, Castle Films offers for the first time its own All-American football team selection as a feature of this release.

The Sport Parade’s All-American has been selected by Don Hancock, associate editor of Football Thrills of 1939, and who in selecting the ten headline games for that release, reviewed on the screen, practically every major game played during the current season. Other record events included in the new Sport Parade of the Year are: the world’s biggest outboard race in California, Harvard oarsmen triumphing over Yale in the season’s rowing classic, the New York Yankees winning the world’s series for the fourth straight time, champion women ski events in Canada, the United States polo team defeating Britain in the finals of the international polo games, “Johnstown” outrunning “Chico” in the famed Kentucky Derby, the putt that won the national championship in the national golf finals, fleet-footed Chuck Fenske winning the race of the century at Princeton, John Cobb of England crushing over Utah’s salt flats at 350 miles per hour, and sensational full screen shots of the fatal smashups in the 500-mile Indianapolis marathon of dare-devil drivers.

A to Z Title Outfit
Jacob Stein, 175 Fifth Ave., New York City, offers a simple title making outfit with which any amateur may produce beautifully lettered title cards of professional quality simply by tracing the outline of any of the several styles of letters illustrated in the “A to Z” Titling Outfit. For Kodachrome titles, the tracing may be done with water colors or crayon to produce interesting, colorful titles as illustrated here. Although so simple any one may use this titling kit, complete instructions and illustrations of a variety of titles are included with each.

Fade-O-Mask for Titles
Western Movie Supply Co., of San Francisco, remind that their recently introduced home movie accessory, the Fade-O-Mask, is especially adaptable for making fades and special effects in titles. Titles may be framed in a variety of designs including binocular, heart, diamond, oval, circle, and keyhole—masks for which effects are included with the Fade-O-Mask.

“Dinky Inkie” Spotlight
A powerful, yet small-sized, light weight, inexpensive, all-purpose spotlight to highlight portrait subjects, and for greater flexibility in modeling close-ups; to eliminate shadows and dark corners in indoor movies; for table-top photography, and hundreds of other photographic purposes, is the “Dinky Inkie” spotlight.

It is easy to carry and set up on your tripod; locks in any position; operates in absolute silence; will not heat up excessively, even after hours of use. Light output will focus from an eight-degree spot to a forty-four-degree flood. Lever arm, protruding from both front and rear, is moved from side to side for instant focusing from spot to flood. Numbered graduations enable duplicating of given focus position.

The “Dinky Inkie” is manufactured by Bardwell & McAllister, Inc., Hollywood, California, who supply incandescent equipment used in the Hollywood motion picture studios.

Besbee Titlescope
For movie amateurs who indulge in title making, as well as making ultra closeups of any kind with their movie cameras, the new Besbee Titlescope will come as a long-awaited boon.

This new device is a compact, pocket size, easily operated dial, which gives all the information necessary for successful results in the shooting of closeup objects with the movie camera. This

* Continued on page 46.
Camera Handle

The use of a handle attached to any cine camera permits a firmer grip to be taken on it and makes for steadier pictures. I found the wooden handle of a popular priced coping saw had a threaded screw that fitted perfectly the threaded opening in the base of my camera. At the bottom of the handle I fitted an ordinary screw-eye to which I attached a wrist loop of leather.

Keeping the camera—holding hand away from the front of the camera in this way solved my problem of inadvertently placing my fingers or hand before the lens while shooting.

—O. A. Kimbrough

Tripod Head

Cinebugs who wish to make a strong and efficient tilt-pan tripod head may do so at very little cost. The necessary parts are obtainable from a plumbing shop or hardware store. Secure a 1-in. pipe union of the “ground joint” type in either iron or brass, and a floor flange to take the same size pipe as the union. Have the threads in the male end of the union machined off except for the last 3/16 in. This is joined to the floor flange by means of a very short nipple screwed into the flange as far as possible.

The upper half of the assembly carries the swivel and camera support. The tilting arrangement of the head in the photo was made from a section of an old electric fan standard which was forced into the other end of the union as shown. The tilting element was drilled and tapped to take a 3/16-in. rod to be used as the handle rod. A turned wood-

en handle—a wood-chisel handle will do—is fitted on the end of the rod.

The large octagonal nut of the union is used to lock the panoram movement or to regulate tension of the panning motion. Second photo shows bottom of head—or the flange, in this case—into which a pipe plug has been screwed, sawed off, and tapped to take the tripod screw.

—O. C. Smith

Film Slitting Aid

By soldering two 50-ft. single 8mm projector spools together as shown, the spooling of slit double 8mm film can be accomplished much easier and with greater protection against damaging film emulsion. To solder, remove with a file or other abrasive the enamel from edge of reels at point to be soldered—just a drop of solder at three or four points along the edges will do. File off any rough edges at soldered points. Make sure rewind spindle holes are lined up accurately before soldering.

The “twin” reel will then fit your rewinds and both sections of the slit film may be wound at one time. In transferring unexposed slit film to camera spools, a rubber hand slipped over the film on one reel will keep it from unraveling.

—Thomas Schickle

Film Cabinet

The film cabinet illustrated here will not only protect your films from light and dust but will enable you to carry them safely and comfortably when showing pictures outside your home. The cabinet was built from 1/2-in. ply-

CINEBUGS!

* If you have an idea for a gadget, trick, or shortcut in filming, titling, editing or processing home movies, pass it on to your fellow Cinebugs through these columns. If your idea is published you will receive two reels for your efforts. Extraordinary ideas will net you a roll of film.

Ideas not published will be held for future publication unless they duplicate ideas previously received. Encourage also to send along photos or rough sketches illustrating your suggestions. There is no limit to number of suggestions you may submit.

Homes and addresses of contributors of published ideas are furnished a prominent manufacturer interested in acquiring rights to saleable gadgets on a royalty basis.

Important: When submitting ideas, be sure to mention whether equipment you use is 8mm or 16mm, enabling us to promptly forward awards adaptable to your use.

Editing Safeguard

In rewinding film during and after editing, there is often possibility of scratching the emulsion if the film is allowed to run slack against the splicer, most of which have projections of some sort on the surface.

A simple preventative is to keep a square of cardboard handy with strips of adhesive plaster or scotch tape at-
CINE WORKSHOP

wood. Outside dimensions are: Length, 11 in.; width, 7½ in., and height 7½ in. Four small rubber "buttons" provide scratch-proof legs on the bottom of cabinet. The streamlined carrying handle was obtained from the dime store.

The individual film containers were made of cigar box material, and the hinges and catches were salvaged from some fancy cigar boxes, obtained from a local smoke shop. Regular brads were used in putting the film boxes together. Inside the cover of each, a piece of ruled paper is pasted for use in listing the contents of the film. The pictorial decorations are colored illustrations clipped from magazines and pasted on the boxes to brighten them up a bit.

The larger box shown in the illustration is intended to hold miscellaneous film scraps, splicer and film cement.

—R. C. Crichton

Title Centering

Cinefilers who prefer to shoot titles on cards from distances of 2 to 4 feet may find this "yardstick" idea of value in centering titles. It works especially well with Eastman cine cameras. As shown here, clamp a straight yardstick to the left side of the camera, using small clamps or heavy rubber bands, so that one edge is parallel with the lens axis. Exact parallel may be insured by equal measurements at "A" and "B" as shown.

The yardstick protrudes in front of the camera toward the title board. The edge in line with the lens axis should point to the horizontal center line of title card. The vertical center line will be to the right of the yardstick edge the same fraction of an inch in measurement as the dimension secured at "C"—or the difference between the center of the lens of your camera and the edge of the yardstick.

If you wish to shoot at distances beyond the reach of the yardstick, sight along the edge as you would along the barrel of a rifle. Lock your camera in position, making sure it is level with title board, and go ahead and shoot.

—R. E. Murphy

Air-Brush Backgrounds

To produce titles and title-card backgrounds with professional "air-brushed" effects, I purchased a "touch-up" spray-gun for less than 50 cents in a popular auto supply store that gave me the desired results. This spray-gun operates from an ordinary "spare tire" or inner tube for its compressed air supply.

While I haven't had much time as yet to experiment with this gadget, I have found that ordinary water colors are a little too thin to work satisfactorily through this gun. I tried some of my wife's nail polish and it works fine. One of the titles made with this material is illustrated here. Regular lacquers made especially for use with these spray-guns can be used in making air-brushed titles and are obtainable from the same source as the spray-guns.

—J. Mendelson

Wipe-off and Mask Device

Illustrated here is a simple mask device that will also make wipe-offs. Purchasing an aluminum liquor "jigger" or measuring cup, I severed the small cup as shown and filed the small opening so that it would fit snugly over my camera lens barrel.

With a small coping saw, I cut slots 1¼ in. deep on either side, making sure they were cut exactly in the center of the cup. These were finished absolutely smooth to insure free passage of the wipe-off and other masks. Two pieces of cardboard were then glued to the front of the device, as shown at "A" and "B" to prevent any stray light reaching the lens.

The effect masks and the wipe-off strip were cut from stout black "cover" paper, obtainable from most any stationery or paper house.

Reaming out the small end of this device and cementing a small strip of felt around the edge will make it fit more firmly over the camera lens.

—Harold Grundy

Indoor Light Standard

A support or a stand to hold an extra photoflood unit may easily be rigged up by using an ordinary ladder-back or rail-back chair, a broom stick, and two or

Continued on page 46.
Selecting right filter . . .

- Continued from page 27.

through use of the deep yellow G filter.

Dramatic water and sky effects are achieved through use of deep yellow and red filters. They also bring out the textures of outdoor subjects, darkening the small blue shadows which reveal the surface roughness of sand, fabrics, building materials, etc.

The deep yellow G and red A filters have the valuable property of haze penetration. Slight under-exposure through the red A filter produces a moonlight effect.

It should be remembered that since a filter absorbs part of the light that would ordinarily reach the film, greater exposure is necessary. This increase in exposure is represented by the "filter factor." For example, the yellow K-2 filter has a filter factor of 2 with "Type B" and "Type C" pan-chromatic emulsions, which means that double normal exposure must be given either by opening up one stop or halving the shutter speed. Filter factors vary for different makes of filters, for the film used, and the type of light when the picture is taken. Most films give filter factors for the common filters, both in daylight and under artificial light.

The filters mentioned are for use with black-and-white emulsions only. Never use filters with color film except those recommended by the manufacturer.

STEADY... Get Better Shots with a ROYAL TRIPOD with PAN HEAD

Rock-steady support for the camera on a Royal Tripod gives a professional firmness to pictures on the screen.

Made of tubular rustless steel and brass, the legs of the Royal are adjustable instantly by the new "Quick-Lock" friction control. A quick turn and the legs slide in or out to the height you want; another quick turn and they lock immovably.

Automatic leg stops prevent the legs from sliding out too far. Rubber tips protect rugs and polished floors. Opens to 56 inches; folds to 30 inches. Weight, 6 pounds. Shipping weight, 8 pounds.

and the

ALBERT UNIPÔD

Sensational new 33-inch walking stick with leather thong extends and attaches to camera as a single-legged support — satisfactorily firm for many shots. Especially convenient in a crowd or in a corner. Famous Royal Quick-Lock secures it with a turn at any height (to 59 inches). The Unipod is attractively finished in rustless chrome over lightweight tubular steel with black plastic handle and rubber tip.

Albert

SPECIALTY CO.

231 South Green Street
Chicago, Illinois
Movie of the month

Continued from page 18.

Most interesting is the sequence of shots of the soap box orators in action, and the silent listeners with drab, almost disinterested expressions, surrounding them. We are shown the whole gamut of life that unravels in a day in a public square. The artist, sketching. An itinerant blackboard, busy as a bee. A shop-girl stopping to rest on a bench reserved for women and reading a freshly-opened letter. We can almost sense its contents from her expression. There are bewhiskered old-timers slouched comfortably on the benches, silent, unmindful of those about them. Old women, munching question-able edibles from wrinkled paper bags. All of these, and more, are vividly recorded by the patient, artful Dr. Gerstenkorn.

As this interesting film draws to a close, it is climaxed by finely edited shots of those inevitable park-bench reformers, ringed by a score of frozen-faced onlookers, warming up their pet peeves or theories. In clever contrast is the closing shot of a flock of doves perched peacefully on a tree branch overlooking the frothing orators below.

Just as the artist, pictured by Dr. Gerstenkorn in the early part of his picture, came to the square to record, with sketching pencil, the interesting faces he saw there, so did this filmer choose the same locale to unlimber his artistry in picturing a slice of life with a home movie camera. The vivid results he obtained are attributable to his keen sense of knowing good film material when he sees it; to the fact that he has mastered his camera thoroughly; and to his flair for obtaining needle-sharp focus and consistently accurate exposure on every camera set-up.

“The Cauldron” from the viewpoint of general interest is the equal of almost any of the documentary “shorts” currently seen in theatres. Nor could the professionals have improved upon “The Cauldron” except, perhaps, by adding sound.

Can I improve my film?

Continued from page 19.

then poring over countless folders and architectural booklets in quest of the “ideal” floor plan. There are shots of the man on his knees, yardstick in hand, measuring his living room floor, and of he and his wife sketching floor plans in the midst of countless drawings which fill the table.

The day finally arrives when an acceptable plan is found, and construction gets under way. There follows shots of every phase of home construction, most in semi-close-up, from laying of the foundation to shingling the roof, applying the siding, fitting the sink tile, painting and papering clear up to the time the contractor hands them the “Notice of Completion” for signatures. Indeed, this film might well go into the library of some enterprising school as an instructive reel on modern home building.

Only a few under-exposed shots marred the quality of this otherwise excellent film, but exceptions must be made considering the circumstances under which it was filmed. In view of the limitations of the f/3.5 lens on this filmer’s camera, he did remarkably well in shooting many shots of the interior of the home during its construction, where no reflected or auxiliary light
could have been brought into play to brighten up details of interiors.

The opening title sequence was a series of shots of boards bearing the necessary wording, which were very appropriate. To improve, we would suggest additional titling throughout the film and the shortening of those under-exposed shots to the least possible frame.

**HOLLAND IN COLOR**

Here is a coker of a travel film that was shot in only a half hour’s time during a stop-over in Holland on a round-the-world cruise. And by a woman, too! Not that women can’t make good movies, but we just don’t see enough of their films. And this woman’s filming technique is above average, as is evident from the enlargements of some of her shots which are reproduced here. Exposures are consistently good and there are some excellent pictorial studies of the people and of the countryside for which Holland is famous.

In a nutshell, this film is good because it was filmed in an interesting manner. There are plenty of close-ups that bring those Dutch people right up close to you on the screen, presenting an excellent study of their dress, habits and surroundings.

There was only one title in the film—the main title. But it was a good one. Editing was nicely done—there wasn’t a single scene too long or too short.

Our only suggestion for improvement would be to dash off a short descriptive story and transfer it to the film in a series of titles.

**WEATHER MOODS**

250-foot 16mm — By G. N.

Weather Moods is a fine collection of scenic shots nicely edited into an interesting documentary. Especially commendable is the manner in which tempo has been handled. The picture opens with some excellent pictorial shots obtained with judicious use of filters. Then the mood changes with shots of ominous storm clouds gathering. We see them move swiftly across the sky—an effect produced by filming at 8 frames per second instead of the usual 16.

Then we see huge trees swaying in the kind, and other shots show the wind more intense. Then follow shots of rain, and eventually a few snowy scenes. Almost unnoticeable, the mood of the film changes. The storm scenes cease, and a number of low key shots follow, like the one illustrated, showing the calm of dusk, placid waters, and the sun actually setting behind the distant horizon. You felt, upon viewing this film, as though you had actually lived through a storm. You enjoyed the soothing effect immediately after the finale.

Additional titling seems to be the only improvement that could be made on this film. The rhyming titles which interlace the film are too few in number and are a little slow making their appearance. The photography and editing was very well done.

**TOWZE TYKE**

Towze Tyke is another cine triumph made by a feminine film manufacturer. It is a documentary, of a Scottie, that was nine years in the making. But you would never know it in viewing the film—except for the obvious growth of the dog. Consistent are the exposures of the scenes made over a such a wide period of time. Here again is a film that clearly demonstrates an amateur’s mastery of exposure, notwithstanding the fact that it is possible that some off-exposure shots were left at the editing board.

This film opens with a nicely worded title that introduces the Scottie—Tyke—by the way he is; a poly-pul pug whose antics made excellent filming fare. During the time of the 400 feet of this film is being projected, we scarcely notice that he is growing up—not at least until we

---

**NEW LUXE TITLER**

A high grade title film that fills the needs of the Home Movie fan.

COMPLETE WITH LIGHTS

$25.00

With 4/4 Lens

Only Turret “B” Anywhere Near This Price!

Now you can get professional-looking movies without stopping to change lenses. For the new Universal X turret “B” accommodates 3 lenses, which snap instantly into position with a simple turn of the turret mount! No other adjustable features.

Features: $4/4 lens; quiet, powerful motor; geared lens enables quick-taking. Takes movies at box-exact than snapshots (uses economical 80X Universal 8 Film). See the Universal X turret “B” and its doubles feature; easy-payment terms!

FREE BOOKLET, Dept. T-8, Universal Camera Corporation, New York, N. Y., 10021.
are reminded that he has "come of age" when we see him smoking his master's pipe.

There's an extra leaf or two in the four-star laurel wreath for Mrs. H. L. T. for the very complete titling job done on this film. It's as near a 100% titling job as we have seen in a long time.

Only a little excess footage here and there kept this picture out of the four-star class.

**Exposure for beginners**

- Continued from page 9.

A camera lens. Move the stop setting to f/3.5, then to f/16 and you will see at once how this 'light valve' works, always remembering that there is approximately 100% difference in amount of light allowed to enter lens from one opening to the next."

And now Russell Dixon tells why he believes a good exposure meter is imperative to best photographic results.

"Exposure is a matter of recording an action on a film in such a way that it will appear natural and pleasing on the screen. It involves the choice of the right type of shots and the selection of the thing or action to be emphasized as well as the correct setting of the lens. No one should attempt to take movies without using a good photoelectric meter, preferably one with a narrow angle of vision such as those made especially for movie work. First, study the simple mechanicals of the meter and learn to use it correctly.

With the meter set for the emulsion speed of the film in the camera, the conversion of a given reading into the 'f' stop is simply a matter of becoming familiar with the instrument. The more important matter is to learn how to take a reading. All movie subjects fall into two broad classes: the general or 'long-shot' and the specific or 'close-up.'

"The first is a scene in which objects over a wide area and from a few feet to infinity are viewed through the finder of the camera. Such scenes are seldom satisfactory and should be

used merely to create a locale for what is to follow. Often when reaching a hilltop we shade our eyes from the intense skylight so that we can more clearly see and appreciate the view. Similarly, we should shade the 'eye' of the exposure meter so that the light it records comes mainly from the lower half or two-thirds of a general view. Tilting the meter so that it 'sees' only the objects below the horizon is a good practical rule. Then set the camera to the 'f' reading computed on the meter and shoot the scene while holding the camera rock steady. Remember the action must occur in the scene and never in the camera, since a movie camera can only record a series of still pictures.

"The second type of shot, the 'close-up,' simplifies the exposure problem and makes your movies interesting. Proceed as you do with your eye. After you have seen the general situation, select a part of it for more detailed study. Pick out objects and move up to them for critical examination. If the first scene is a yard full of playing children, the next scene should be of a given child and his actions, or a small group and their actions. Here the light reaching your eye comes from only a small part of the first scene. Take a reading by pointing the meter directly at the group or child from the exact position you have selected by sighting through the camera finder. Usually this will be somewhat downward and the sky will not be visible. Such a scene is a semi close-up.

"Now take numerous
shots of the faces, the hands, and the feet of the playing children. Hold your meter a few feet from the object to be taken and expose in terms of that. Many beginners make the mistake of taking the average reading of bright objects (highlights) and shadow or dark colors (lowlights) in the belief that only in this way will the whole scene be correctly exposed. Forget the average and concentrate on the specific. Take your reading on the object you want your future audience to notice most on the screen. If the scene is a child combing a doll's hair, take the reading by holding the meter within a few feet or so of the child's hands. Forget the doll's dress, or the flowers on a bush just behind the child. You want your audience to see the small hands endeavoring to execute the act of combing. The doll's dress and the flowers may be underexposed, but this does not matter.

“Correct exposure should make the most interesting part of the picture sharp and clear so that it stands out from the background. Exposure is just a matter of careful shot analysis and the regular and correct use of an exposure meter. Monochrome films of the panchromatic type have the greatest latitude and will generally give the most satisfactory results in the beginner’s camera, but even color films will be sparkling and sharp if these simple rules are followed. When someone tells you that he never bothers with an exposure meter you can be sure that he either throws away a lot of film or loses his friends with poor pictures.”

Often a bugabo to hesitant beginners who wish to make movies indoors, indoor lighting exposures are clarified by W. E. Clyma, who writes:

“To understand exposure, the beginner must realize that the light reflected is what registers on the film, not the light shining on the subject. Therefore, the illumination must be balanced so that it will be evenly distributed on the film, and later on the screen itself.

“There is nothing difficult about lighting any scene, no matter how large it may be, provided enough lights and enough illumination are employed. In Kodachrome work the lighting must be balanced or even. Front lighting is preferable with additional illumination from the top-front to highlight the hair of feminine subjects, etc.

“It would be well for the beginner to do a little experimenting before actually exposing any film. Place two inanimate objects (such as large vases or boxes) on a soft or davenport: place one reflector containing a No. 2 photoflood to the right of the camera, which should be in front center of the objects, focused on them. Then place another reflector in the same relative position to the left of the camera. Thirdly, another reflector should be held or fastened three feet above the camera, aimed directly at both subjects. Now, turn off the right light, noticing the bright illumination on one side of the set only. Turn on the left light and observe the comparative balanced effect. The center or third light source will then round out the illumination by eliminating any upper shadows or poorly lighted areas. Of course, variations of this may be used, such as throwing a strong light on the background, providing it is neutral in tone and will not detract from the objects of interest. Above all, illuminate a large enough area either in back of him or to his side to avoid the appearance that the subject is sitting on the edge of a precipice, which uneven lighting may cause.

“In using the lighting charts, such as packed with Kodachrome film, be sure to follow the instructions concerning the superimposing of lights. This means

---

**PEERLESS**

**"PLUS + VIOLET" REVERSIBLE MOVIE FILM**

ASSURES YOU OF BETTER MOVIES

**"PLUS + VIOLET"** is the kind of film you have often wanted but have been unable to find in its class price.

**"PLUS + VIOLET"** is a medium speed (Weston 17 Schelber 30), finely ground outdoor type film with wide latitude, ultra-halo backing and a special base which filters out all of the low frequency, as well as some of the high frequency, making upon the screen a more brilliant and pleasing picture.

**"PLUS + VIOLET"** is not just another cheap film at a low price, but is a SUPERIOR film in the low price class. It is offered as a splendid film at a price which will get good results on a limited budget film.

A trial will convince you that "PLUS + VIOLET" will enable you to take more and better shots for less money. Order today one or more trial rolls of "PLUS + VIOLET" at these attractive prices:

- 25 ft. double 8mm on daylight loading spool, including processing and return transportation, $1.00 per roll postpaid to you.
- 4 ROLLS FOR $3.50
- A 200 ft. reel FREE if all 4 rolls processed at one time.
- 100 ft. 16mm on daylight loading spool, including processing and return transportation, $2.35 per roll postpaid to you.
- 4 ROLLS FOR $8.00
- A 400 ft. reel FREE if all 4 rolls processed at one time.

Sold Only by PEERLESS MOVIE WORLD P. O. BOX 1310-H HOLLYWOOD, CALIFORNIA

---

**USE METAL LETTERS FOR MAKING TITLES**

Ask for Single, Double, Medallion Capital and Lower Case "L" Made.

---

**OUR CRUISE**

through

the Caribbean

---

**DO YOU KNOW HOW TO FILTER WINDOWS?**

By P. L. Blodgett

For years many photographers have been using filters to clean up and improve their pictures. Yet, for all the years, there has not been a line of filters that could be considered equal to those made today.

**HARRISON & HARRISON**

8511 Santa Monica Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.

---

**SHOOT THE WHOLE FAMILY!* HOME MOVIES—Only 10¢ a Day!**

Rationally Advertised Daily—10 Day Trial—Credit Terms Available

**CINE SHOP**

1812 Piedmont Ave., Charleston, W. Va.

---

**SOLAR ENLARGERS**

Perfect price winning enlargements are easy with a Solar. Five models for negatives from 16mm to 35mm, with or without condenser with background of special watered-down paper. Dustless type negative carriers with large or small negatives-image-registration measuring and focusing screen, also a box of labeled prints in a set of massacre and pro-fessional mounts. Write for the Solar Free Booklet. Ask for Catalogue Number 16. TTY FREE!

BURLACE & JAMES, INC.

223 W. Madison St. CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

---

**FOTOPHOT ALMANAC CATALOG**

The best reference guide to every camera—picture lens and operation, in color or B&W, together with accessories, specifications, prices, contacts. FREE with $2 order.

**FOTOPHOT** Inc., 1067 W. 4th St., Los Angeles, Calif.
that the Eastman figures prevail only when all lights are aimed at the same subject—not one light on one area and others on other places. Of course, a reliable meter will eliminate most of the guesswork, provided it is used in accordance with its manufacturer's instructions.

"In outdoor filming, do your shooting at any time other than noonday, if possible. At noon, when the sun is directly overhead, harsh shadows appear under eyes and nose, giving a weird effect. If the exposures are made before 11:00 a.m. and after 2:00 p.m., the longer rays of the sun will give a better and more mellow appearance.

"Many amateurs feel that better exposures can be made in diffused light as on overcast days or when no direct and bright sunlight is used. It is true that this acts as an overall difference, I prefer direct fuser. From my own experience, it is essential that the fuser get close enough to take in only that area he wishes to film. The old illustration of the girl with white dress against a black background, or vice versa, demonstrates that if the exposure is made on the girl and the background, the meter will compensate automatically, giving average exposure, unless the special reading (such as noted on the Weston meter) is used. Very few amateurs really get their money's worth out of a meter, because of failure to read and understand just all that the meter will do. It will solve many difficult problems for you if you let it.

"Before gauging exposure, with or without meter, look into your finder so that you will know just what your lens will cover. Then take the exposure for that area only."

Shoot indoor movies!

- Continued from page 21.

The simplest, of course, is obtained through the use of only one light source placed near the camera. (Illustrations 5 and 6.) It will be noted, however, that the shadows cast by the subjects and objects in the scene give it a somewhat gloomy appearance and the whole picture is lacking in depth, or as it is usually described, "flat." Note, too, that it is difficult to separate some portions of the subject from the background.

Where only one light source is used, the quality of the photography can be improved with the use of a large white cloth or paper, so held as to illuminate the shadow side of the subjects. This reduces the density of the shadows and directs some soft, diffused light at the subjects on the shadow side.

Another means of accomplishing this result is by the use of two light sources.
slightly to the rear. The hair and shoulders of the children are more highly illuminated, and, with the reading lamp placed as it is, this scheme gives a very natural appearance. At the same time it adds even more to the illusion of depth in the picture. When taking a scene in which floor or table lamps are included, always be sure that they are turned on.

Correct exposures for the uninitiated can be obtained only through the use of an exposure meter or exposure table or guide. Measure distances carefully, don't估mate them. Remember that light varies inversely as the square of the distance from the source, and not directly. This means that if one light source is 10 feet from a subject and another one serving both lamps are of equal wattage and in similar reflectors, the lamp 7 feet away is contributing approximately twice as much light at the subject as the unit 10 feet away.

Another important consideration is the background in front of which the action is taken. In making home movies it is not possible to choose backgrounds as can be done in a studio. However, dark or highly ornamented or intricate backgrounds should be avoided wherever possible. Where action must be located in front of such surfaces, the use of a high-lighting or backlighting unit on the subjects is strongly recommended.

The preceding remarks apply particularly to black-and-white films since the beginner should logically start with this type. However, should he feel the color urge, and he will sooner or later, some revision in lighting technique will be required. Color itself gives depth to a scene and therefore but little modeling or highlighting is necessary and for most shots should be avoided. Balanced lighting, i.e., approximately the same amount from each side or only slightly unbalanced lighting seems to give highly satisfactory results with color film.

Friends like my films...

- Continued from page 14.

My library, once 106 rolls, is now on 28 reels. Each roll is dated as taken: the date of each episode, its title or description, and length. The episode is listed again, when edited, then split into one of fifteen classifications, which fall into three general groups: "Everyday Affairs," "Feature Pictures" and "General." First group, four classifications:

1. "Family Affairs" (Blackwell Edition—my wife's family).
2. "Family Affairs" (Davis Edition—my family). These are, of course, divisions related to the two family sides. Contents: excursions, dinners, visiting relatives, birthdays, anniversaries, family pets, etc. These episodes are unrehersed, or staged, or a combination of both, depending on the circumstances at the time. Unrehersed are better, provided the subjects are given, or have taken up, activity natural to them. Even then, it is sometimes desirable, for the sake of continuity, to stage a bit of action.

Here is an example: My niece, brought to visit, wants to get the hammock out of the tool-house. I have taken the others quite naturally, for they have been sitting and talking. But to explain the appearance of a hammock, also to catch Mary in a bit of typical and continuous action—I show her, in a number of separate scenes, leaving the group, entering the tool-house, leaving with hammock from another angle, crossing the yard with...
others foreground, entering the proper spot, and, with closeups, some of hands, hooking the hammock onto ropes, then reclining. Last shot shows her, background, the others foreground, still talking, as she swings happily.

3. “Personal Affairs.” What happens to us, alone or with friends, excluding relatives. Contents: similar to above plus parties, gardening, club outings and the like. Here is one sequence: We wander through the woods near a river. She takes pictures with a still camera. I offer suggestions. Closeup of her. Shot of scene she is taking. Another closeup, she presses the release. We continue. Here is Henry wandering along. (He has taken the scenes in which we both appear.) We are seated by the river, look up in surprise. From another angle, Henry locks the camera-button and enters to greet us. The sequence ends with a series of closeups.

We are often with a couple with a growing youngster, which long ago called for:

4. “Personal Affairs.” (MacRoberts Version.) This led us to the zoo, and so on. Children are a delightful problem. I think best results came in the episode where I simply took him running along nature, besides his parents. Variety was obtained by such methods as coaxing him to stop long enough to smell a flower in a closeup.

The second group has no subdivisions in the ultimate fifteen:

5. Feature Pictures.” The four sections: “San Antonio,” one reel; a lengthy excursion, half-reel; “Mexico,” four reels; “Three Mexican Towns,” half-reel. Here comes the fun of relating groups of episodes.

The third group, a general one, begins with:

6. “Star at Noon.” Twelve episodes taken nocturne at work. The company has “Star” in its name. Lately, we’ve made

plays exclusively; and, by a slight adjustment, the first reel now contains six factual items (such as journey to lunch in, return from a near-by cemetery), and the second all the plays (including one, with a nice plot, in which a pie is applied impartially to three of us).

7. “Plays.” Here, it seems to me, is the most appropriate place to use old, and experiment with new, tiling and camera effects.

8. “Animation.” As a camera-lacking adolescent, I drew 265 feet on strips of 35mm, salvaged from a film-exchange floor, cleaned of emulsion, and cemented. Now, a long-hammered interest is being satisfied.

9. “Experiments.” Tests made to find out things useful later. Example: What happens when the tilter, the title-holder, or both together, are raised, lowered? Useful for mystery-plays — titles or extreme closeups — I should say. The first experiment deals with photographs made on an European trip. I’ve learned that glossy prints are extremely reflective.

10. “Friends.” This is self-explanatory — it contains those short lengths of friends that are in so many reels.

11. “Family Portraits.” Short, rather static episodes, or single shots. Classifications 10 and 11 can be used at beginning and end of a reel. When shooting, usually you can start a fraction before, and run past, the start and stop marks, assured both that you’re not wasting film and that no valuable continuity is endangered. And the result on the screen is an extraordinary compression of time.

12. “Compositions.” This furnishes excuse to get out week-ends and shoot rivers, lakes, forests, parks, monuments, cemeteries, the coming of Spring. As a practicing artist, I find this pleasant exercise.

13. “Events.” May fetes, games, parades, exposi-
16mm Camera grows up!

- Continued from page 17.

install his film in a continuous projector, where it can run for hours without attention, to be viewed many times and often by countless hundreds.

Only 400 feet of 16mm film will supply a show previously possible on 1000 feet of 35mm film. A 44-minute sound show can be projected from a single 1600-foot reel of 16mm film, where previously many bulky cans had to be accommodated with heavier equipment for a similar show.

Print costs are comparatively less and the convenience of operation makes motion picture showing now within the range of personal and intimate contact.

An example of how merchandising can be accomplished by a 16mm film is entailed in a picture made for a Los Angeles swim suit manufacturer. The picture was made in Kodachrome and displayed the merchandise for the forthcoming season’s line. Five prints were mailed to trade centers in this country and exhibited to buyers at Trade Shows early in the season. They were thus unforgettable introduced to the product, and increased buying resulted, not only from the novelty of the presentation in color film, but in being able actually to see the forthcoming product in true life and color in a setting of its ultimate use. Then, later on, the film was shown individually to store buyers, to purchase articles of the line from a living catalog in a veritable portable style show.

From that point, the manufacturer furnished the film free as sales-building accessory to retail stores. It was shown nationally throughout the entire season in store windows, at clubs, schools and even in the sportsware departments to actual customers who purchased their swim suit from the picture at the point of sale.

The manufacturer enthusiastically endorsed the film as having definitely been a factor in increasing his sales for the season; and, like many others who are being initiated into motion picture selling through 16mm, he is making place on his advertising budget for more sales films.

Only recently, we were overjoyed to see little Edgar take his first step and amble through his first “patty-cake,” but now we are breathless to hear him recite on sound-film his priceless recitations, recorded forever for posterity.

Sound-on-film is here. It’s expensive to own and operate for the amateur home cameraman and enthuastic, but for the pro-
ORDER FOR SUBSCRIPTION

Home Movies Magazine
12 MONTHS FOR $2.00 IN U. S.
In Canada, $2.00; Foreign-$3.00
SPECIAL OFFER: 3 Years for $6.00 in the U. S.

HOME MOVIES
60 Sunset Blvd.
Hollywood, Calif.

Send to
Address
City: State:

☐ New ☐ Renewal ☐ Gift

Send to
Address
City: State:

☐ New ☐ Renewal ☐ Gift

Enclosed find $____________ Date____________ 19
Sent in by
Address
City: State:

NO SUBSCRIPTIONS ACCEPTED FOR LESS THAN ONE YEAR
fessional 16mm producer, equipment is available which may, in the not too distant future, also be available for home use. In hands that are acquainted with sound recording principles, a result that is surprisingly adequate, is now possible.

Another factor is establishing 16mm motion pictures in business use is the rapid development of distributing chains for showing of these pictures nationally to guaranteed groups. A business man who approached for making a picture would say— "Sure—I'd like a motion picture, but where could I show it." Theaters were not receptive and mechanically, it was impossible.

Now, the producer of a sales or business film can be assured of a nation-wide audience of over 5,000,000 people within a few months' time. He can have an accurate check reported to him of that audience, and even cards circulated giving him return opinions on his picture and his product. He can pick his audience by states, sales territories and even sex!

School showings for pictures of suitable nature are demanded and welcome. More and more churches are being equipped with 16mm projectors, and many clubs and organizations are fitted with projectors for showings as are hotels, camps and a myriad of other groups.

There are traveling 16mm show units anxious for pictures. One chap that had an open air theater in the fruit picking country was in my office a day or so ago and stated he was showing 16mm pictures to an average audience of 450 people every night and needed more films. Advertising pictures, scenic pictures, even amateur dramas were welcome.

Another was making a profitable run of one-night stands through small towns and communities who did not boast of a theater. His audiences were eager for pictures of any sort.

Visual education, too, is a fast developing field, and it is already established in the regular curriculum of enterprising institutions of learning. Many schools have their own producing units and are conscious of the value of pictorial learning and the indelible picture gained by actually SEEING facts before their eyes.

The 16mm screen is now, and will be more so in the future, one of the greatest mediums of education—not only in the ability to relive again in the future the historical happenings of today, but in bringing before classrooms, enviable and informative closeups of botanical life, scientific research in actuality, and the miracles of nature that we cannot ordinarily observe in our daily life.

We are now engaged in preparing a film depicting the functioning of the United States Post Office. It is being sponsored for free public showing by the National Federation of Post Office Clerks of Washington, D. C. The picture begins with the Continental Congress and the inception of the Post Office of the United States as a means of communication of the Colonies during the Revolutionary War. It follows, in historical sequence, the establishment of carrier service: Post riders over hard and dangerous roads; the Pony Express, and shows how the Post Office followed each pioneer settlement and connected the Nation in news and comment as it progressed. It carries through to a very comprehensive presentation of what goes on behind the grills of the Post Office today in following your letter to its destination efficiently and safely. The Railway Mail, the Foreign Mail, and the Air Mail are shown in detail, and it will carry a priceless message of appreciation and education to the American public of one of the greatest public services in existence—and the story of the men behind it.

Plenty of speed for interior shots (Weston 16) as well as outdoor shots (Weston 24) on dull days with heavy overcast sky. Pancho's high color sensitivity, fine graininess and wide latitude contribute to the production of brilliant pictures of theatre quality. And for processing—Gevaert laboratories located throughout the world are organized to give you the fastest and at the same time the most efficient service—at no additional cost—purchase price includes this service—films are returned postage prepaid. For convenience to the user—when 400 ft. Gevaert Reversal Films are received for processing, Gevaert laboratories will return your films spliced on a 400 ft. spool ready for projection. You owe it to yourself and that new camera to provide this film for perfect movies.

Ask your dealer for Pancho Super Reversal or write to:

The GEVAERT COMPANY of AMERICA Inc.
423 West 55th Street, New York
Philadelphia, Boston, Chicago, Los Angeles, San Francisco
In Canada: GEVAERT (CANADA) LIMITED, Toronto, Montreal, Winnipeg

MOVIE TRICKS AND GADGETS
A booklet containing valuable data for the beginner as well as advanced cine amateur. Price 75¢ postpaid.

Vu-Halen Publications
6060 Sunset Boulevard
Hollywood, California

in a person it's the heart!
In movie projection IT'S THE SCREEN

PROVE IT TO YOURSELF

Write for your FREE 3"x5" sample of this amazing test fabric and test chart. Test it in your own home as a projection engineer would. We challenge any other screen to give you the projection qualities of the BRITELITE-TRUVISION Wide Angle Crystal Beaded Screen Fabric.

The unique surface of the WIDE ANGLE FABRIC spreads and reflects light in a perfect fan-shaped area, eliminating the great difference in brightness when the screen is viewed at different angles. It provides a better all-over definition...no glare, no distortion...no matter where spectators sit. Your beat bet, then, for black-and-white or color movies is a Britelite-TRUVISION WIDE ANGLE CRYSTAL BEADED SCREEN.

See the complete Britelite-TRUVISION Line of Screens, Reflectors, Spotlights, Paper Series, Projector Cases, etc., at your dealer's store, or write for complete catalogue. FREE Sample and Test Chart Made in U.S.A.

MOTION PICTURE SCREEN & ACCESSORIES CO., INC.
351 West 53rd Street
NEW YORK CITY
Cut for Color Continuity
• Continued from page 10.

screen there was a sharp, momentary distraction caused by the re-location of color masses or change in color intensities.

At once, the professional film producers set about to correct this. It meant changing the technique of scenario construction as applied to Technicolor productions. It means a new method must be employed in laying out sets in order to allow greater freedom in the movement of the camera during shooting. It meant, instead of shooting a scene and then setting up the camera in another position for a closeup or an angle shot, that the camera should be free and mobile at all times, permitting—when most desirable—moving in and out with utmost freedom during a take. Thus, one scene would virtually "flow" into another, resulting in a gradual, unbroken transition in which a long-shot became a medium-shot and ultimately a closeup.

It also brought a change in editing technique. There were fewer cuts necessary in breaking down a color film—fewer splices in the editing. More attention could be given to important details of editing because, to some extent, a great deal of the editing had already been done at the camera. In many instances, complete sequences now come out of the cutting room just as they are filmed, requiring no cuts whatever.

Of course, the amateur movie maker hasn’t had the equipment available to the studio cameraman, nor is he always shooting the kind of movies that would require mobile equipment. But he can take a cue from the professional and adapt the principle, just described, to shooting and editing his color pictures. If you are one of the many gadget-minded cinebugs, you’ll have little trouble building a camera dolly that will enable you at times to shoot, as the studio cinematographer does, by moving in or away from your subject without stopping the camera.

On the other hand, editing your color picture with an eye to continuity in color as well as in the story, can be accomplished fairly successfully without the necessity of follow-shot photography. The essential, of course, is that care be taken in editing so that a normally toned scene, for example, is not followed by an overly-brilliant one and vice-versa. If a sequence shot with a mass of blue color predominating in the scenes, this color should remain fairly dominant throughout the sequence and not be abruptly broken by the injection of a shot in which a preponderance of vivid red color exists. The continuity of colors should remain unbroken in the sequence, or the transition to another should be gradual.

While this new editing principle applies particularly to scenarioized movies, the essence of it can often be applied to simpler forms of amateur movie making. If a scenic or travel film consists of a series of unrelated shots of a number of subjects, little of what has been written here can be applied to its editing. On the other hand, if a scenic film was properly shot in a series of short sequences, it can, undoubtedly, be edited in such an order as to keep predominating color tones from changing at the point of cutting.

It follows that in order to successfully apply this color film editing technique, more and more attention must be given to planning our pictures before shooting. It should be remembered that regardless of how simple a home movie we are making—even the
shooting of just a few scenes of the baby—we are seeking to tell a story. Any story must have a beginning, a climax, and an end. Invariably then an opening shot, medium shots, and closeups are necessary for a successful continuity, and they should, when filmed in color, be planned with an eye toward color continuity as well.

More than ever, this shooting for color continuity calls for flexibility in filming plans, allowing for more latitude in camera-editing. In spite of very careful advanced planning, it is not always possible to visualize the opportunities for improving continuity that comes to a filmer at the time of shooting. Making an extra closeup or an angle shot, or altering the camera set-up for improved color composition invariably provides valuable material for building greater emphasis and rhythm in a sequence.

Rhythm is the essence of successful film editing, just as it is in music and poetry. It is imparted to a sequence by proper cutting of each

shot, by the length of time that one scene plays on the screen in relation to the other scenes in the sequence. The long shot plays for a longer time than does the closer shots. As we work into the closer shots—as we approach the high-spot—the cutting becomes faster and the point of interest is shown in brief scenes from different angles. After the climax is reached the succeeding scenes are generally of equal length in order to sustain the tempo and interest desired at this point.

In editing "Gone With The Wind," the climaxing shots of one sequence were trimmed to nine frames each! These appear in a sequence where a group of the leading women characters are seated about a table sewing while they await the return of their menfolk—knowing that outside, a detachment of Yankee soldiers also await them. Suddenly, they hear the voices of their loved ones raised in song, and we attempt, in a series of rapid cuts—each shorter than the previous one—to show their anxiety and apprehension.

The climax is emphasized in a succession of nine-frame cuts showing the women leaving the table when they hear the challenge of the enemy captain—all nine-frame flashes of highly dramatic action—the suspense peak of the sequence.

The two most common methods of beginning a sequence is either to open with a long shot and gradually move in closer, or to open with an insert and gradually move away. The reproductions shown here are from the production, "Gone With The Wind," which illustrate the opening of a sequence with a medium shot and the series of closeups that follow. The latter shots were made in the manner described in the beginning of this article—by moving in closer with the camera mounted on a mobile base. There is no break whatever in the sequence nor in its continuity of color. This enables

---

* All Amateurs, whether subscribers of HOME MOVIES or not, are invited to submit their films to the editors for review and helpful criticism. Unless otherwise requested, reviews of some of the films which we believe would benefit other amateurs will be published each month.

Reviewed films will be rated one, two, three, and four stars, and films qualifying for two or more stars will receive free, an animated leader indicative of such award. Detailed reviews, with suggestions for improvement—if any—will be mailed to amateurs submitting their films.

Exceptional films qualifying for the distinction of the "Movie of the Month" will be treated in detail in a feature length article in a following issue of HOME MOVIES. In addition, a certificate evidencing the award of "Movie of the Month" and a special animated "Movie of the Month" leader will be returned with such films after review.

When submitting films for review and analysis, please advise make of camera, speed of lens, whether or not tripod was used, or if you used filters, exposure meter, or other accessories. While this information is not essential to obtain analysis of your film, we would like to pass it on for the benefit of other amateurs.
the action to flow smoothly, uninterrupted by any abrupt change of color-pattern on the screen that might otherwise occur were these shots filmed and edited by earlier methods.

The amateur striving for perfection in his color filming will seize upon this improved editing technique and adapt it to his future movie making. In shooting shots of the baby, for example, keep the background colors uniform in each shot of the sequence. If it's a travel movie you are about to shoot, film it in sequences rather than by making random pot-shots, and keep an eye on your colors in composition. And when you are plotting a scene or movie, plan your sequences so they may be shot with a minimum of abrupt color change in each scene. When this isn't possible, then more ordinary attention should be given to editing for color harmony at the editing board.

4 "hows" for making movies...

- Continued from page 12.

part, the sound will be different and you should be automatically trained to take your finger off the trigger and look for the trouble.

When you have completed your ground practice, get some film and load your camera and be prepared for another practice. Since film manufacturers have developed so many different emulsions today, be sure that you select the film that is best suited for the particular job on hand—then be sure that you familiarize yourself with the emulsion speed of this particular film. It is wise for the beginner to select an all-purpose film for his first work and not try to use the super fast films until he has mastered average work and is ready to tackle more difficult and complicated problems that can only be handled with special films.

When you buy film, try to get it from a dealer who can give you intelligent advice as to its speed and definite information as to the average lens stop to use for objects in bright sun in your particular part of the country.

With your camera loaded, and with the proper lens stop setting for ideal conditions clearly set in your mind, you are ready for actual photographic tests. If it is at all possible to make these tests under ideal lighting conditions, this is the most perfect starting point and will serve as a true basis for figuring exposures under all other conditions. While a perfectly adjusted exposure meter is of undisputed aid in figuring the exact exposure, I believe it is advisable to first develop an ability to figure the exposure yourself by merely knowing your film emulsion and recognizing the light intensity on your subject. If you start to depend upon an exposure meter you will be helpless without it and you will not have the instinct to know when your exposure meter might be out of adjustment. After you have mastered the fundamentals of exposures, then you can use an exposure meter to advantage, especially when the value of the light is off-standard and uncertain.

You have determined your proper exposure in advance for normal good light and you know what scenes you want to make, so your only worry is the focus. For your general view that shows the whole house, set your focus on infinity and for each succeeding scene determine just how far your objects are from the camera and set the focus dial at that distance. If you are not adept at estimating distances, then the safest way is to measure the distance with a tape measure.

All professional cameramen have their camera-subject distance measured with a tape measure and then set their focus accordingly. They, however, have the advantage of examining the image on the ground glass in their cameras to check up the focus. If the day is a bad one and the light is poor and you cannot wait for good conditions, then you have three alternatives. Consult the exposure guide which comes with your camera, ask advice from someone experienced in camera work, or use an exposure meter. Practically all cameras are accompanied by an exposure guide which gives the average setting for a wide variety of conditions such as:

Intense light, snow, sand or seascapes.

Bright sun.

Dark objects in bright sun.

In shade on bright day.

Cloudy but light.

Dark light.

Very poor light.

Interiors.

Camera manufacturers through extensive tests have worked out these guides and they are as nearly accurate as possible. It's up to you to interpret the condition which faces your camera. After you do this you will have a definite feeling of...
confidence and you will be ready to go ahead with the real job of making pictures that are not only technically perfect but which will hold the interest of your audience.

An experienced cameraman adjusts his camera automatically, thereby reserving his energy and ability for the more difficult task of moving around for strategic camera angles and directing the action which, after all, is the most vital factor in convincing motion pictures.

Titles are easy to make

* Continued from page 22.

And so if you center your title in the finder, you cannot expect it to be centered on the film.

Since this is such an important factor in title making, we believe the typewriter-titler is the best for the beginning amateur because it provides for accurate alignment of camera with title card. Also, it is fitted with a supplementary lens necessary for photographing the title card at the relatively close distance to the camera.

Focusing is the third and most important adjustment you must make for any close-up photography of titles when a typewriter-type titler is not used. Some lenses may be focused for distances from 2 feet on to infinity, while others are of the "fixed focus" type, which means they are reasonably sharp for all distances beyond 6 or 7 feet. Let us assume your title is 4 feet away from the lens. With the focusing lens, you can set the lens at 4 feet, but with the "fixed focus" model, your letters will be slightly fuzzy, or out of focus as we prefer to call them. In such an instance you will need to use a supplementary lens in front of your camera lens. Your dealer has them, and you will find them easy to use. The supplementary lens changes the focusing distance of your lens (depending upon its "dioptre" rating) so be sure to follow directions carefully. If there is any doubt in your mind, your dealer will gladly help you.

These supplementary lenses are built right into most of the smaller titling devices on the market, so that once the "titler" is bought, there is no focusing worry.

Now that you've set up your camera and title, you might wonder just how long to run the exposure. Probably the easiest way is to set the camera on normal running speed (16 frames per second), start the camera, read the title through slowly, then stop the camera. In case of doubt, it is a good idea to run the camera a bit too long. Any extra frames can be cut out when the title is spliced into the finished film.

If you make any error at all in titling your film, it will be that you will make too many titles. Perhaps this would be best explained by first analyzing a movie title and finding out why we use them. The only reason titles are put into a film is to explain the film if it doesn't explain itself. So, then, if a scene is self-explanatory, there is no need to title it.

For example, let us suppose the scene in question is of two kids rolling huge snow balls. One might title the scene with the words, "Rolling snow balls." Now for a main title, that is, one which is to do for the entire reel, that would be acceptable, providing the whole reel were of rolling snow balls. But for just an ordinary scene, that title is, indeed, superfluous. Why? Because it does not tell us anything the scene does not tell us. We can see the snow balls being rolled, so why the title? But if we should say "Bob and Helen spend Christmas morning rolling..."

Hollywood's Latest... For Better Pictures

NEW "DINKY INKIE" LIGHT

Powerful All Purpose

100-150 WATT SPOTLIGHT

For Only $15.00

Here at last is a powerful yet small-sized, light-weight, inexpensive, all-purpose light—to high-light portrait subjects and for greater flexibility in modeling close-ups; to eliminate shadows and dark corners in indoor movies. Easy to carry and set up on your tripod; locks in any position. Operates in absolute silence. Will not heat up excessively even after hours of use. Light output will focus from an 8-degree spot to a 44-degree flood. Lever arm, positioning from both front and rear, is moved from side to side for instant focusing spot to flood. Numbered graduations enable duplicating a given focus position. The "DINKY INKIE" is the "rave" of Hollywood camera men because it supplies so many lighting needs. At only $15.00—how can you do without it?

ASK YOUR DEALER FOR DEMONSTRATION

Manufactured by

EASTMAN KODAK STORES

BARDWELL & MCALISTER, INC.

HOLLYWOOD - - - - - - - SANTA MONICA BLVD.

CALIFORNIA

USE A FISHER

FILM CLEANER

and Project Pictures

20% BRIGHTER

Preserve Your Films

By Using This New

Dry-Cleaning Method!

SIMPLE IN OPERATION... PERFECT

IN PERFORMANCE... 8 and 16MM

Clean films last longer, and project 20% more brilliantly! Mount this Fisher Film Cleaner on your rewind board and clean and re-wind your film in one easy operation.

Send a Money Order Now... We Pay Postage

MARKS & FULLER, Inc.

DEPT. HM-1

ROCHESTER, N. Y.

In the Heart of the Photographic Industry Since 1860
16mm COLOR MOVIES
For Outright Sale

EUROPE
Germany
Switzerland
Hungary
Italy

WESTERN U. S. A.
California
Nea Mexico
Arizona
New Mexico
Utah

JAPAN
Japan

BRITISH COLUMBIA
Canada

AND ALBERTA
Calgary

Banff
France
Italy
Germany
Victoria

Banff

Beautifully photographed—already edited. Every
order is a valuable addition to your library.

RENTAL SERVICE—One fine rental library con-
tains a selection of films and 16mm sound
film and sound subjects in black and white. Send for
list price catalog to ever rental. We will ship them
within a radius of 500 miles from Chicago.

ZENITH CINEMA SERVICE
3001 N. SAWYER AVE., CHICAGO, ILL.
Fine Movies Since 1924

Speed deceives beginner
• Continued from page 24

est, certainly it would be

disturbing to have all the
detail in the background
clearly defined also. The
human eye do not see

things that way; they focus
on one object, and all other
objects are subordinated—
out of focus.

Finally, contrary to gen-
eral belief, definition is lost,
not gained, as the lens is
stopped down. That is, all
objects within and outside
the sharp focal area become
slightly fuzzier as the stop
becomes smaller.

Films have become faster
and faster with recent
years. The new emulsions
have given photography a
great boost, and they have
made it possible to take pic-
tures under conditions of

It's new to me . . .
• Continued from page 29

data, formerly so uncertain
and so difficult to calculate,
is thus made available at
one's fingertips by the sim-
ple movement of the Title-
scope dial. A few of the
important factors which the
instrument shows are:

• Height and width of the in-
cluded field at any closu-
distance, using the 15mm,
20mm, one-inch, two-inch,
three and four-inch lenses
for 16mm cameras, or
12.5mm or 25mm lenses with
8mm cameras; exact
distance at which to place
and object so that it will fill
up the included field of the

Helen on Christmas morn-
ing. The answer is that we
do not have a complete sen-
tence, and all good subtitles
are complete with subject
and verb. Yes, and the verb
is nearly always written in
its present tense, too, just
like a good newspaper head-
line.

three stout rubber bands, as shown here. When assem-
bled, this lighting standard may be tilted, raised, or
lowered as required.

In assembling, insert
broom stick through rubber
band at position No. 1
first; then push stick down
and push it through rubber
band No. 2. Attach the reflector
to top of stick in a similar
manner. If lamp is to be
burned for any length of
time, use stout cord or wire
in lashing reflector to stick.

I find this type of lamp
support more rigid than the
usual reflector tripod. Where
the reflector is to be
elevated to a considerable
height, there is less danger
of lamp toppling over.

—Rocco Rotundo.

Kinks
• Continued from page 28

measured and computed
directly with an exposure
meter. Simply, the direct
readings of the darkest and
lightest part, divided the
former by the latter. This
gives you scene brightness
range, which, with gamma
of development, controls
negative density range,
which is the actual contrast
designation of the negative.

A practical application
of this is found in the adjoin-
ing chart. Having mea-
ured the scene of brightness
range of a particular scene,
it is possible to determine
what gamma the film
should be developed to
make the best print on
the most suitable paper.
For example, if the scene
brightness range is 16 (the
strongest highlight giving a
reading sixteen times that
of the darkest dark), in order

The Titlescope is con-
structed entirely of metal
and can never wear out. It
is attractively engraved in
colors for easy read-
ing, and comes in a protec-
tive leather container which
is handy to carry in the
pocket or keep in the desk.
Directory of Amateur Cine Clubs.
EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

- KEYSTONE C Camera, F.35 lens, $41.50. Stewart-Warner Camera, F.35 lens, $41.50.
- Filmo 121 with F.35 Cooke lens, $42.50.
- Filmo 500A with F.35 Cooke lens, $145.00.
- Filmo 50A with F.35 Cooke lens, $125.00.
- Filmo 500 with F.35 Cooke lens, $92.50.
- Filmo 500AD with F.35 Cooke lens, $92.50.
- Victor 1 Camera, F.35 Bolex lens, $75.00.
- Victor Kodak 8-B, F.35 lens, $110.00.
- Victor Kodak BB, F.19 lens, $110.00.
- Beke Camera, 35mm, $25.00.
- Beke Camera with 154mm F.2 Triplan 1st Lente Luter F.4-1 and 17mm F.2 Triplan zoom to new, $225.00.
- Stewart-Warner 8-M, F.35, $45.00.
- Cine Kodak 9-B, F.35 lens, $89.50.
- Cine Kodak 6-B, F.35 lens, $85.00.
- Keystone KRMB F.35 lens, $17.50.
- Kodakoupe 1 Projector, 290 watt, 50 volts, $69.50.
- Filmo 51 E, 250 watt, 50 volts, $45.25.
- Filmo 51 E, 500 watt, 50 volts, $125.50.
- Filmo ST Projector, 750 watt, 50 volts, $120.00.
- Filmo ST Projector, 1000 watt, 50 volts, $187.50.
- Standard 8 Deluxe Projector, 750 watt, $37.50.
- Amsco Projector, 500 watt, $72.50.
- Amsco Projector, 1000 watt, $145.00.
- Filmo AD Projector, 1000 watt, $59.00. 96.50.
- Victor 16mm Projector, 1000 watt, $59.00. 96.50.
- Victor 16mm Lens, $190.00.
- Victor 16mm Seventy, F.35 lens, $15.00.
- Beke Camera, F.35 lens, $32.50.
- U. S. 16mm LENS BARGAINS
  - Vintax fixed focus Kodak F.2.7 for Ciné B, $27.50.
  - Wollensak F.3.5, focusing "A" mount, $30.50.
  - Bausch & Lomb F.3.5, focusing "C" mount, $24.50.
  - Cooke F.3.5, focusing "C" mount, $17.50.
  - Kester F.3.5, focusing "C" mount, $17.50. 49c.
- Filmo 8mm Projector, both brand new, $270.00. 1st Lente Wright Ball, Calif.

HOME MOVIES FOR JANUARY

- FILMO TURTTLE, Blu new, 8mm. With critical focus, 5/2-1-5-1-2-7 Universal 35mm 3 lenses with synchro sound, $250.00. Sarbon, $180.00. MR. HARRIET, DENN. 562 Lowell Court, Holland, Mich.
- UNIVEX 8 camera 1-2.7 lens, $140.00. Kodak Cine 125C, tested, $45.00.
- Ansco 8-A, 8mm, $55.00. $40.00. N. L. HARDENBERG, Tinley Park, III.

FILM RELEASES (8 and 16mm)

- LARGE variety 8mm, 10mm films for sale and exchange at bargain prices. Write for our rental catalog. 2000 feet or less. ABBE FILMS, 1225 Broadway, New York City.
- CASTLE FILMS headquarters. Sales—Exchanges. Box and exchange rate, 8mm, 16mm, 35mm,無失透. Free Catalog, RIDEFLILMS, 2211 W. 67th St., Cleveland, Ohio.

JOIN NOW! FREE CATALOG!

- NEW VARIETY 8-16mm unusual subjects. Western, Comedy, Travel, Send 60c for simple and kick. RIO FILMS, Box 424 C, Honolulu, HAWAII.
- SELL! Catalog! News Bulletin! Bulk orders 8mm-16mm Film subjects galore! Camera Projectors! Accesories! Send Postal Money Order, 421 William St., Springville, Alabama.
- HUNDREDS of 8-16mm releases, 600 up. Large 8mm Rental Library. Free films. Simple—No subscription. RIDEFLILMS, 2211 W. 67th St., Cleveland, Ohio.
- BASS SAVES: Happy New Year and good fighting for 1940!

TEXAS

- DALLAS: Dallas Cine Club—Stam Evergreen—2113 Main St., Dallas 9, Texas.
- UTAH
  - SALT LAKE CITY, Utah Amateur Movie Society—B. G. Schollom, Box 217, Salt Lake City 4, Utah.
- VIRGINIA
  - LYNCHBURG: Lynchburg Amateur Cine Club—8 mm and 16 mm. Newlon, Puckett, Carpenter, 1101 Church St., Lynchburg. Meet once a month.
  - NORFOLK: Norfolk Amateur Movie Club—18 mm and 16 mm. Clippe D. McMillen, Jr., Sec'y, 728 Virginia Ave. Meet 3rd Tuesday each month.
- WASHINGTON
  - ROOSEVELT, Motion Club—B. E. K. B. Staleys, Sec’y, Roosevelt High School, 22012 Franklin Ave. Meet each other Wednesday.
  - TACOMA: Tacoma Cine Club—8 mm and 16 mm. John P. Thayer, 9237 E. 16th St., Tacoma. Meet 2nd Wednesday each month.
- YAKIMA: Yakima Amateur Cine Club—18 mm and 16 mm. Joe L. Telford, 117 E. 16th St., Yakima. Meet last Thursday each month.
- ALBERTA: Calgary Amateur Cine Club—8 mm and 16 mm. V. L. Irwin, 1700 E. 12th Ave. Meet 1st Tuesday each month.
- CANADA
  - ALBERTA, Calgary Amateur Cine Club—8 mm and 16 mm. M. MacMillan, Sec’y, 1700 E. 12th Ave. Meet 1st Tuesday each month.

WYOMING
- CASPER: Casper Cine Motion Picture Club—8 mm and 16 mm. A. E. Fettevers, Sec’y, 1354 S. Cedar St. Meet 1st Tuesday each month.

BOOKS

- HOME MOVIE production explained in "How to Reverse Movie Film." Price 50c. Also 43mm and 16mm. Ver Helen Harris, 4606 Sunset Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.
- MOVIE TRICKS AND GADGETS compiled by 43mm and 16mm. Ver Helen Harris, 4606 Sunset Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.
- ITS NEW—Semi-Ortho film, 8mm, 100 ft. dollar and 45mm, $1.00. A professional and amateur film list—Sold 10c for simple and list. E. R. KARR, MONTANA HOME MOVIE SUPPLIES, 141 N. 9th St., Billings, Mont.
The BOOK of the Year

... ready January Tenth!

The latest, most complete book on titling home movies which includes, in addition to plans for building the Home Movies Titler —
- Title Area Chart
- Diopter Lens Chart
- Data on Shims for Ultra Closeups
- Lighting Chart for Titles
- How To Make Trick Titles

— in all, approximately 100 pages jam-packed with vital information for the amateur movie maker!

$1.00 PER COPY

Reserve Yours NOW!

VER HALEN PUBLICATIONS
6060 SUNSET BOULEVARD • HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.
IF YOU really wanted to film that proverbial, "black cat in a coal bin at midnight," you'd undoubtedly load with Ciné-Kodak Super-XX Film (or Super-X, if you're an "Eight" enthusiast).

Chances are, you're more interested in getting really good, usable shots of casual indoor scenes, or records of indoor sports events, or night street scenes, or outdoor shots in poor light.

Ciné-Kodak Super-XX is your 16 mm. film. It has speed, abundant speed. But it also has brilliance, excellent tonal gradation, minimized grain, and true panchromatism. Super-XX is the easy answer to tough movie-making problems.

For users of 8 mm. equipment, Ciné-Kodak Super-X is the speed film. But its speed is balanced by truly fine grain—an essential in successful 8 mm. movies. Add thoroughgoing photographic quality, and the success of Super-X is easy to understand.

For speed plus quality, rely on Super-XX (16 mm.) and Super-X (8 mm.). Be sure you have a roll or two on hand, so that the shots that only speed films can achieve can be yours—beautifully and with the ease that signifies mastery.

EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY, ROCHESTER, N. Y.
February • 1940

Hollywood’s Magazine for the Amateur
Animated cartoons are the real life of home movie shows. Hollywood Home Movies feature exclusively, all of the popular Walt Disney characters; also Oswald Rabbit, and Meany, Moe and Moe. Long the spice of the nation’s theatre programs, these rollicking comedies are now available to you in either 8mm or 16mm.

Write for the new 80-page catalog listing all of our 8mm and 16mm home movie films; it’s free!

TRAVEL FILMS

Added to our extensive list of travel and educational films are the following subjects, available in both 8mm and 16mm:

**PRIMITIVE MAORI** (Part 4)  No. 1108-A

Depicts primitive village life, including many of the native games filmed by special permission of the native chiefs. A rare and valuable subject, adaptable to all types of cinemas.

- 50-ft. 8mm — $1.00
- 100-ft. 16mm — 2.25

**BREATHELESS MOMENTS**  No. 1109-B

A fair mountain climber and her guide scale Mount Sebastopol, in New Zealand’s Southern Alps, pulling themselves over ledge after ledge up to the snow line and to the very pinnacle; a thrilling and beautiful picture.

- 50-ft. 8mm — $2.00
- 100-ft. 16mm — 5.00

**HAWAII**  No. 474-C

If you missed filming the beauties of Hawaii on your visit there, you’ll want this film. If you’ve never been there, you’ll want the film all the more. Scene after scene depicts the rare beauty and charm of these fabled islands — shows the volcanoes, gay hotels, and intimate views of Hawaii’s people.

- 200-ft. 8mm — $3.75
- 400-ft. 16mm — 9.00

**MICKEY MOUSE**, Minnie, and Pluto appear in almost all of the animated cartoons. Pictured here are Walt Disney’s three popular characters after their laugh-provoking escape from Peg-Leg Pete in “Mickey’s Big Slide,” available in both 8mm and 16mm.

- 50-ft. 8mm — $1.75
- 100-ft. 16mm — 3.50

**DONALD DUCK** in his customary fit of exasperation virtually wrecks a car piece by piece as he seeks to repair it in his garage with the assistance of Mickey Mouse and Goofy. There’s a bit of comedy by Goofy in this film that will “roll ‘em in the aisles!” It’s a “must have” for your film library.

- 50-ft. 8mm — $1.75
- 100-ft. 16mm — 3.50

**OSWALD RABBIT** turns copper in “O’Man Oswald,” a rollicking cartoon packed with laughs from start to finish. Oswald and his assistant pick up a radio call flashed from police headquarters that send them in search of two truant “lambs.” They finally catch them — also a barrage of pies!

- 50-ft. 8mm — $1.75
- 100-ft. 16mm — 3.50

**MEANY, MINY and MOE**

are the funniest animated cartoon characters to appear on the screen in some time. “Pickled Herring” a scene of which is reproduced here, involves Moe and a tough sea captain. Moe pursues a pickled herring, gets pickled himself. Then, follows some highly amusing antics.

- 50-ft. 8mm — $1.75
- 100-ft. 16mm — 3.50

HOLLYWOOD FILM ENTERPRISES, INC.
6060 SUNSET BLVD. • • HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.
Home Movies
MAGAZINE

Subscription Order Form
I’VE GOT A PROBLEM .................................................. 56
THE READER SPEAKS ........................................... 58
BACKYARD MOVIES .......................................... 60
TITLE TROUBLES ................................................. 62
BONERS TO AVOID IN SHOOTING HOME MOVIES ...... 64
WHEN A BEGINNER, I MADE MISTAKES, TOO! ........ 65
AMATEUR MOVIES CLICK IN THEATERS ............... 66
DAYLIGHT CAN LOOK BRIGHT, YET BE GREY ............. 68
“WHISTLING WINGS” — MOVIE OF THE MONTH ........ 70
SIX THINGS A MOVIE needs to GIVE IT “OOMPH” .... 71
HOLLYWOOD’S LIGHTING SECRETS ARE YOURS ....... 72
THERE'S FILMING TO DO IN WINTER, TOO! ............ 74
TELL ME — HOW CAN I IMPROVE MY FILM? ......... 76
REVIEWS BY THE EDITORS .................................. 76
THese NOVEL EFFECTS are FUN TO MAKE .......... 77
A TIP OR TWO ON FILMING TRICKS AND EFFECTS .... 78
YOU CAN BUILD THIS 16MM CONTINUOUS PRINTER .......... 79
IT’S NEW TO ME! ................................................ 80
EXPERIMENTAL CINE WORKSHOP .................... 82–83
TITLE BACKGROUNDS ..................................... 86
INDOOR LIGHTING CHART ................................ 97
DIRECTORY OF AMATEUR CINE CLUBS ................. 99
Own Actual Movies of Naval War

BATTLESHIP GRAF

CASTLE FILMS EXCLUSIVE! THE ONLY 16mm AND 8mm MOVIES OF SEA EPIC THAT ASTOUNDED ENTIRE WORLD!
History Filmed as it Happened!

AT SEA!

SPEE SCUTTLED!

ON YOUR OWN SCREEN SEE:

Actual motion pictures of the most exciting sea episode of the war...all in one startling home movie reel! Dramatic sea-raiding career of German pocket-battleship and world-arresting events leading up to sensational end of $19,000,000 warcraft in Montevideo Harbor.

Only tremendous volume enables us to maintain Castle Films regular low prices!

- 8 mm: 50' — $1.75  180' — $5.50
- 16 mm: 100' — $3.50  360' — $8.75
- Sound-on-film: 350' — $17.50

Delivery cannot be guaranteed unless you place your order with your photographic dealer today!
I've Got a PROBLEM

Bonfire Filming (Larry Robinson, Boston, Mass.)

During a coming moonlight skating party, I want to make some shots of the gang around a bonfire. Will the light of the bonfire be ample to enable me to get good shots of those sitting around it with my f/3.5 lens?

A shot of this kind calls for use of one of the new fast films. Also, you could plant a "flare" in the bonfire which would burn sufficiently long to allow you to make the shots you want. Such flares are obtainable from leading photographic stores; also from fireworks distributors. They give off a good deal of smoke, so be sure to set up your camera with the wind blowing away from you and off the scene entirely.

Exposure Chart (Harry E. Wooster, Atlanta, Ga.)

Well, I've just looked at my first reel of movie film, returned to me from the processors this afternoon, and I can't say it's so hot. I followed the exposure chart attached to my camera to the letter, but some of my shots are under and overexposed. I trusted the camera chart, as I have no exposure meter. Can you tell me why these burn shots turned out this way?

You say you read the camera exposure chart. But did you carefully read the instruction booklet that came with your camera? If you did, you found that while the exposure chart on your camera is correct for normal filming during the brightest hours of the day and in seasons other than late fall and winter, that some compensation must be made for filming under these latter conditions. Also, if the subject filmed is of darker than average tones, you may have to open up one stop.

A shot of the baby several feet distant on the garden lawn, for example, can safely be made by following the exposure guide on your camera, provided the sunlight is playing full up on the scene. If, however, under the same prevailing sunlight conditions, you wanted to make a shot of a group of children in the garden with tall trees and a preponderance of foliage in the scene and with the light striking them from the side instead of from the direction of the camera, it would be necessary to open up your lens about one stop for best results.

Closeups Fuzzy (Harry Edwards, Denver, Colo.)

All I hear or read about is "closeups." Make more "closeups"! I've tried it and mine are not so good. They are not half as sharp as my regular shots—sort of fuzzy.

**Continued on Page 89.**
FOR HOME MOVIES

AS BRILLIANT AS HIS ESQUIRE AND CORONET

The DA-LITE ELECTROL SCREEN is available with its Glass Beaded or Matt White Surface in 14 standard sizes up to 20 ft. x 20 ft. inclusive. It is ideal for use in auditoriums as well as in homes and is used in the famous Simpson Memorial Theater, Field Museum, Chicago, the Mellon Institute, Pittsburgh, and the exhibitional theaters of the Johnson Wax Co., Racine, Wis., and the Studebaker Corp., South Bend, Ind.

The DA-LITE CHALLENGER, consisting of screen, metal case, and tripod all in one unit, can be set up anywhere yet folds compactly for easy carrying. The only screen with square tubing to hold the case in perfect alignment. Twelve sizes from 30" x 40" to 70" x 96" from $12.50 up.

At the touch of a button, Mr. David A. Smart can lower his Da-Lite Electrol Screen for showing home movies. Pictures of theater brilliance are assured by the efficient Da-Lite Glass-Beaded surface which reflects maximum light without sparkle or glare. A motor and gear drive unrolls the screen from its case and just as easily re-rolls it. The screen stops automatically when fully lowered or re-wound.

Wherever a permanent installation is desired, the Da-Lite Electrol Screen offers maximum convenience. Da-Lite also makes spring operated hanging screens in two styles and a broad range of sizes. For portable equipment the Da-Lite Challenger is "tops." It requires no table or stand but has its own tripod and can be set up anywhere. Other portable models include the handsome box type Model D and the economical Junior Model ranging in price from $2.00. All have the same quality craftsmanship that has distinguished Da-Lite Screens for more than 30 years. See these screens at your dealer's. Write for illustrated literature.

The DA-LITE SCREEN CO., INC.
Dept. 2HM, 2723 North Crawford, Chicago, Ill.

*Prices Slightly Higher on Pacific Coast
Two Valuable Books Now Available Absolutely FREE

1. Our Twentieth Anniversary Catalog of Rental Films, listing:
   - 16mm TALKING PICTURES
   - 16mm SILENT PICTURES
   - 8mm PICTURES

2. Catalog of Religious Films:
   - 16mm TALKING AND SILENT

Our Gigantic Library Contains Over 4000 Motion Picture Subjects—We Have Suitable Films for Every Occasion—Get These Catalogs Today

IDEAL PICTURES CORP.
28 East Eighth Street
Chicago, Illinois

IDEAL PICTURES CORP.
2402 West Seventh Street
Los Angeles, California

The Reader SPEAKS

Speedy Developer

The following item is of interest to those amateur cinebugs who process their own films.

Sirs: In “doing my own” I’ve tried many developing formulas; but I’ve found that Eastman’s D.K. 60-A developer gives me additional speed in my faster films, particularly with the DuPont No. 314 emulsion. When using this developer, film speed is increased from one to one and one-half stops. I use it in both the first and second development. I have not tried it with any other negative stock or in the reversal process; but it undoubtedly would do the same for other negative emulsions. Also, it seems to give me a bit more contrast.

—D. R. Dixon

Swappers

Following are additional film-swapping requests and opportunities. Amateurs are delighted with this special HOME MOVIES’ service, which is open to all readers. When sending in your requests be sure to mention whether 8mm or 16mm film is desired.

Gentlemen: I would like to get in touch with some 8mm fan living in Florida who has some surplus shots in 8mm Kodachrome of Miami Beach, Coral Gables, the Venetian Pools, the Keys, etc. I need about 50 feet to complete my Florida films.

G. P. Kreutzer, 1723 State St., New Albany, Ind.

Dear Sirs: I would like to swap 8mm film taken here in Akron, Ohio—“The Rubber City”—for equal footage made in any other state. I am interested in scenes taken in Florida and would prefer these, although scenes made in other states will be acceptable.

Fred A. Hager, 1241 Girard St., Akron, Ohio.

The Editors: I’d like to obtain about 150 to 200 feet of 16mm Kodachrome movies of Hollywood high spots, plus a few shots of some of the movie stars. My home is in the beautiful Black Hills—the “Switzerland” of America. I can supply in exchange shots of Mt. Rushmore, the Needles, and of buffalo herds.—Maurice Francis, Box 404, Rapid City, South Dakota.

Sirs: I would like to contact an 8mm movie maker residing in Chicago, preferably Austin or the West Side, who would like to swap scenes of Los Angeles, Hollywood and vicinity for those I need. —T. H. Totten, 407 East Ave., 28, Los Angeles, Calif.

Dear Sirs: I would like to trade 25 feet of 8mm Kodachrome scenes made in Pennsylvania for an equal amount of 8mm Kodachrome footage of scenes made in Muir Woods, California. —G. Edward Fisher.

A Needed Service

The following suggestion is a timely one and worthy of the consideration of cine film processors throughout the country.

Editor: Why doesn’t some one offer us amateurs a

• Continued on Page 94.

Frost On Lens

• When filming out of doors in severe cold weather, do not start shooting immediately after bringing camera out of doors from a warm room or an automobile, otherwise frost or fog will immediately form on the lens, just as it does on spectacles.

Amateurs. Allow time for the camera lens to become cold so that fog will not form on it and spoil your shots.

—C. R. Carlson, O. D.
BOLEX CAMERAS—The double-8 and 16mm models embody the custom-built, precise mechanical, and exclusive features which have made BOLEX famous. Only the BOLEX has automatic threading with loops formed mechanically...lateral spring tension in gate...clutch for forward or reverse filming by hand crank...focal-plane type. 90° rotary disc shutter...semi-circular, 3-lens turret with clear field for use of wide-angle lens...tri-focal, parallax-correcting optical viewfinder...single-frame mechanism and time exposure. BOLEX also has practically every other good feature—but ask the man who knows—he'll tell you it's cheaper to get a BOLEX at the start—so see a BOLEX before you buy.

MODEL SIXTEEN—with Meyer 1" F/1.5 lens $275—
with Leitz 27mm F/1.4 lens $295. MODEL DOUBLE-EIGHT (8mm)—with Meyer 12.5mm F/1.5 lens $275.

COMBINATION 8 and 16mm PROJECTOR—BOLEX offers the only "two-in-one" projector sold in America today. It projects both 8mm and 16mm film. Like BOLEX cameras, it is precision-built to give the finest performance at all times. MODEL G-816 $335.

CINEA EDICABINET

SAVES TIME—NO FUSS—NO MUSSE! Makes film editing a genuine pleasure. The new CINEA EDICABINET is beautifully designed for complete utility. The Tempereprest Masonite top is hard, will not scar, and cleans easily. The frame is made of kiln-dried hard wood. And most important—the never-stick drawer is heavy porcelain enamel...numbered pegs for finding clipped film scenes and sequences...a tray to catch film ends that fall from splicer above. Finished in black, red, and chrome (30x14x2'). Complete with CINEA 30 SPlicer and CINEA WINDERS $33.75.

ANY MAKE VIEWER, SPlicer, OR REWIND CAN BE MOUNTED ON THE EDICABINET. If you now have equipment, see your dealer—the cabinet itself may be purchased and your equipment attached. The EDICABINET has the only rewind that has adjustable drag—prevents backslashing leaves one hand free. Fine-cut gears and large, easy-grip wooden handle make operation smooth and quiet. WINDERS take both 8mm and 16mm reels up to 800-foot. Auxiliary bases available.) Per pair $14.75.

CINEA WINDERS—The only rewind that has adjustable drag—prevents backslashing leaves one hand free. Fine-cut gears and large, easy-grip wooden handle make operation smooth and quiet. WINDERS take both 8mm and 16mm reels up to 800-foot. (Auxiliary bases available.) Per pair $9.90.

CINEA 30 SPlicer—Precise design assures greatest speed of operation with absolute accuracy. Handles both 8mm and 16mm sound and silent film without any changes necessary. It's a joy to make splices with the efficient CINEA 30 for they are neat and when properly made—stronger than the film itself $10.00.

MAIL TODAY!

AMERICAN BOLEX CO. 155 EAST 44th ST., NEW YORK, N. Y.

Please send me, without obligation, illustrated literature and prices on the following equipment (checked in which I am interested).

[Bolex Cameras] [Bolex Projectors] [Cinea Edibanet] [Cinea 30 Splicer] [Cinea Winders] [Bolex Cine-Fader] [Cineac Film Protector]

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

AMERICAN BOLEX COMPANY • 155 EAST 44th ST. • NEW YORK
GOERZ
KINO-HYPAR LENSES

1:2.7 and 1:3
High chromatic correction, for taking color movies of surprising quality...
Focal lengths 15mm to 100mm — can be fitted in suitable focusing mounts to Amateur and Professional Movie Cameras.

GOERZ Reflex FOCUSER
— Patented —
A ROON to 16mm Movie Camera used — eliminates PARALLAX between finder and lens — provides full-size ground-glass image magnified 10 times. Adaptable to lenses 3" and up. Also useful as extension tube for short-focus lenses for close-ups. Extensively used in shooting surgical operations, small animal life, etc.

GOERZ Parallax-Free FOCUSER and FIELD FINDER CONTROL
for the same purpose, for Films 121 and Simplex Pockette, magnifier 4" and 8x. For Detailed Information Address Dept. AM 2
C. P. Goerz American Optical Co.
317 East 34th St., New York
American Lens Makers Since 1899

BACKYARD MOVIES
Ideas for Random Filming

“Surprise” Idea
Here is an idea for a Backyard Movie which I recently filmed. The scene opens with a man sitting in a chair, studying two snapshots. He looks first at one, then the other, scratches his head, indicating indecision. Suddenly he gets an idea. A title follows, “Ah, I have it!” He gets up and walks out of scene. Returns in a moment with pen and ink and proceeds to write a letter. The letter is shown by filming it in a “scroll” titler:

Dear Mrs. Post:
I’m in a pickle! Enclosed are pictures of myself and a couple of "nifties." I can’t keep my eyes off them, and I hope you will enjoy them. I’m sure they will make an interesting addition to your collection.

Very truly yours,
Joe Doakes.

After signing the letter, he picks up the two snapshots which he is about to enclose with it, and the snapshots are shown individually in close-ups. These can be of the man with a girl at the beach, a picnic, and other similar subjects. The other — with a different girl — playing tennis, handwriting, etc.

We cut back to the man, showing him placing the letters in the envelope and sealing it. He pauses a moment, thinks — tapping the letter on hand — and appears to have thought of something else to add to letter. He decides to open it. Taking out the letter, he proceeds to write the following, a close-up of which should also be photographed with your titler:

"P. S. — My wife took pictures."
Fade out.—The end.

—Edith Thompson.

Family Filming Slit
The following is a shooting script suitable for filming on 100 feet of 16mm film or 50 feet of 8mm film. The cast of three people may be selected from among members of the family. I have filmed this story myself, and my friends attest to its entertainment value.

Main title: “OFF AGAIN — HOME AGAIN.”

Scene 1. Closeup of alarm clock, showing time — 7:15.
Scene 2. Wife rises from bed. The husband leisurely stretches and yawns, then jumps out of bed, dressed in his pajamas.
Scene 3. Closeup of alarm clock, showing time — 7:20.
Scene 4. View of husband partly dressed and hurriedly shaving.
Scene 5. Closeup of alarm clock, showing time — 7:30.
Scene 6. View of wife rocking baby in rocking chair, when husband walks in, just putting on his coat, and expostulating, presumably, because of his haste to get to work. He speaks:
Title: “You Cook and I’ll Rock.”

Scene 7. Wife rises and transfers baby to husband’s arms, who takes her place in rocking chair and proceeds to rock baby.
Scene 8. Closeup of alarm clock showing time — 7:40.
Scene 9. Wife preparing breakfast and placing various articles on breakfast table.
Scene 10. View of family eating breakfast very hurriedly, with wife assisting husband as much as possible and urging him to hurry. Her lips move to make the following statement:
Title: “Hurry, Dear, or You Will Be Late for Work.”

Scene 11. Closeup of alarm clock showing time — 7:50.
Scene 12. Husband appears wearing wife’s hat by mistake and hurriedly grabs his wife to kiss her goodbye.

Wife laughingly points to his head. Exasperated, he snatches hat from head and

— Continued on page 96.
heck these AMPRO features!

NEW sound loop synchronizer — Permits perfect synchronization of picture and sound by the exact forming of sound loop. Guesswork is eliminated. Resetting of sound loop accomplished without stopping projector when loop is lost through faulty film and without damage to the film.

EXTREME quietness of operation — Runs so silently that no "blimp" or covering case is required.

EASE of operation — All operating controls centralized on one illuminated panel.

MAXIMUM film protection — A triple claw is used for moving film, engaging three sprocket holes simultaneously. Film with two adjacent torn holes can be successfully used. Ampro patented "kick-back" movement lifts the claws from the sprocket holes, before withdrawing, eliminating film wear. Take-up compensator prevents starting strain.

IMPROVED sound optical system — The right from the exciter lamp is projected directly and optically onto the photo cell without the losses or distortions normally encountered when mirror, prism, or mechanical slit is used.

IMPROVED light optical system — In perfect alignment at all times, pre-set by the factory. Projection lamp base adjustable so that filament can be moved manually into perfect alignment with optical system. The reflector and condenser lenses are mounted on front cover for quick cleaning without the necessity of using tool.

1000 WATT illumination provided — AMPROSOUND Models "X" and "Y" are approved by the Underwriters' Laboratories for 1000 watt lamps. A 750 watt lamp is normally furnished as standard equipment but can be interchanged with 1000 watt lamps.

PERMANENTLY attached reel arms — For quick set-up — Reel arms are permanently attached; merely swivel into position for instant use. Accompanying belts, always attached, swing directly into position.

SMOOTH sound — Entirely free from waver and distortion due to its finely balanced flywheel, mounted on airplane type grease sealed ball bearings, and Ampro's patented film guides. Curved film guides placed before and after the sound drum and sound sprocket prevent the film from flapping.

IMPROVED sound drum and filter — Mounted on precision ball bearings, the rotating type of sound drum avoids sliding action between the drum and film — prolongs film life and maintains high quality sound. Curved film guides before and after sound drum eliminates weaving and "belt action."

SIMPLIFIED threading — Same as threading silent projector, with exception that film also loops around sound drum, eliminating looping film over a third sprocket. Film guides assure correct, easy threading.

FAST automatic rewind — 400 ft. reel capacity in 35 seconds — 1600 ft. reel in 75 seconds without damage to the film. No transferring of reels or belts.

USES standard lamps — Standard pre-focused lamps, up to 1000 watts. "Special" high priced lamps not required.

Schools and colleges all over the country are ordering and re-ordering the new AMPROSOUNDS in ever increasing numbers. Behind this amazing success of the new Ampro Sound Models "X" and "Y" lies a story of numerous superior features that have set new standards of performance for 16 mm. sound-on-film projection.

NOW Ampro 16mm. quality in an 8mm. Projector

Still picture lever, automatic safety shutter, reverse picture operation, fast automatic rewind, full 400 ft. reel capacity if desired; 500 watt illumination, automatic fire shutter, automatic reel-locking device, micrometric tilting knob, automatic pilot light, centralized controls, complete range of film speeds, easy threading, quiet operation; has 1 in. F 1.6 objective lens. Optical system corrected for color films. Operates on both AC or DC 100-125 volts. Priced at $98.00 complete. The latest Ampro catalog will give you full details on this remarkable new 8 mm. projector and the full story on the complete line of Ampro "precision" 16 mm. silent and sound projectors.

$98.00

Please send me the new 1940 Ampro Catalog. I am particularly interested in:

[ ] New Amprosound Models "X" and "Y."
[ ] New Ampro Public Address System.
[ ] Ampro 16 mm. Silent and Convertible to Sound Projectors.

Name.
Address.
City State HM-240.
If you have any questions concerning titles or title making, Mr. Cushman will be glad to help you. You can address him in care of this magazine or direct to his home address, 3425 Wittern Parkway, Des Moines, Iowa. Include all the information you can such as type of film used, illumination, developer, etc. Don’t forget to enclose a self-addressed stamped envelope for your reply.

Q. I have noticed several of the professional films using black letters on a white background, yet in many of your articles you state that white letters on a dark background are the only thing. Are the professionals wrong?—W. W. C., Battle Creek, Mich.

A. The professionals are not wrong, neither are dark backgrounds. Either are a matter of opinion. What you think are white backgrounds are in reality gray backgrounds. Also, there are main title sequences, and they fade in and out. For this reason they are not jumpy on the eyes. You misunderstand me when you think I do not like light backgrounds and dark letters, for that is not true. They are fine for lead and end titles, where they fade in gradually, but I would never use them for subtitles, and neither should you. The sudden jump between average scene and title with white background is too hard on the eyes. But try it if you are skeptical.

Q. In trying a typewriter shot recently it was my intention to have the typewriter type out the letters as the camera made the exposure. However, the paper was so badly over-exposed that the letters could not be seen. But when I exposed less, the typewriter was under-exposed. I’ve seen such shots, so know it is possible. How is it done?—Dr. D. F. M., Ashland, Kan.

A. Besides placing your lights more carefully, so that the concentration falls on the typewriter instead of the paper, I would suggest you use colored paper in the typewriter, either blue or yellow, and more important than either of these, a new, heavily inked, black ribbon. But the colored paper, I am sure, will end that glare.

Q. In making several titles the other evening, I find a dark spot near the center of them for which I cannot account. Have been making positive titles for years, but this is the first time this has happened.—C. D. A., Troy, N. Y.

A. My guess is that somewhere near your titler was a third light, perhaps in the ceiling or lamp close by which was magnified by your auxiliary lens onto the title card, thus resulting in the dark spot you mention. This often happens, and for this reason it is best to turn out all the lights in the room except your floodlights when making titles. This explains why you never had this trouble before, and probably never will again.

Q. In making fades with my Cine Special and using positive film, I notice the fades aren’t smooth. Instead, the letters seem to disappear with a jerk. I am trying for a two-second fade and am careful to close the shutter very evenly. What am I doing wrong?—Dr. D. F. M., Ashland, Kan.

A. Although you did not say in your letter, I suppose you are completing the fade by lap dissolving with a...
A Question of Exposure

The gentleman on the floor made the obvious mistake of leaving his chin exposed too long. His only recollection of the fight will be a whoozy blur.

On the other hand, the man who took this picture will have an uncommonly vivid document of the entire proceedings.

For indoor movies, for slow-motion pictures under poor light conditions, you can use no more satisfactory film than Agfa 16 mm. Triple S Superpan Reversible Film. It is extremely fast, fine-grained, and fully sensitive to all colors. Your projected pictures are exceptionally deep and clear, showing the minutest details.

Ask your dealer for Agfa 16 mm. Triple S Superpan Reversible Film today. It comes in 100-foot rolls (at $6.00) and 50-foot rolls (at $3.25). These prices include processing and return postage.

Made in U.S.A. by Agfa Anseo, Binghamton, New York.
BONERS to avoid in shooting home movies

Eddie Collins, top-flight screen comedian of 20th Century-Fox Pictures and an ardent home movie maker, demonstrates here with his Revere camera especially for HOME MOVIES, some of the most common mistakes of the beginning amateur filmer. Eddie admits making these mistakes himself the first time he used a movie camera — a statement hard to believe were you to see some of the swell home movies he has made.

It may be easier to load your camera in bright sunlight, but what a lot of light-struck film will result! Camera should always be loaded in subdued light — indoors or in the shade.

Eddie demonstrates the “Goodyear Filter” shot — made with the little rubber cap on the lens! Don’t try it unless you want perfectly blank film. Cap lens only when storing camera after use.

If you want pictures that will appear as though taken during an earthquake, then shoot ’em while walking! Otherwise, never walk while shooting. Silly? You bet. But it’s done every day!

“Spraying” the scenery with your camera is no way to make panorama shots. Besides, the stress from twisting one’s figure stiffens the joints! If you must pan — do it slowly.

Fingers have a way of straying before the lens during filming our most important shots, obliterating part, if not all, of the scene. Keep hands well toward back of camera — always.
When a beginner I MADE MISTAKES too . . .!

WE ALL make mistakes! Yes—as we wise-cracked in the old days of vaudeville—"That's why they put erasers on lead pencils!" But making mistakes in shooting home movies is often downright carelessness. When I first got my movie camera, I was so eager to start shooting pictures, I loaded my new camera with film right away—and out in bright sunlight, too!—then started shooting! I shot anything and everything; upwards, downwards—yes, even while I walked. You see, I hadn't bothered to read the little instruction book that came with my camera, and unfortunately, I had not yet discovered HOME MOVIES magazine.

Well, when the postman brought my first roll of film back from the processors, he found me waiting for it at the door. In fact, I had been watching the mail box pretty closely every day since sending the film away—waiting for it to come back so I could screen it. After unraveling about 15 feet and finding nothing but clear, blank celluloid, I suddenly remembered something that one of the boys at the studio had said about the time he shot a roll of film without removing his lens-cap. Then I recalled that Mrs. Collins had called attention to the cap on my camera lens—after I had already made several shots. Yes—this nice, crystal-clear strip of film was it. My "Goodyear filter" shots!

I continued to unroll the spool of film. Soon I found pictures—nice ones, too—except that some of the scenes seemed to have large dark areas, as though part of the scene had been masked off. I found out later that dark spot was the shadow of one of my fingertips which inadvertently had strayed before the lens while I was shooting. Now I held my camera with hands gripping it as far toward the back as possible, and I haven't made this mistake since.

There was another fault which showed up at intervals—periodical flashes of light on each frame. As my film was projected on the screen, flashes—like heat-lightning—would appear. I thought perhaps I had forgotten to close my camera case tightly or that my camera leaked light. I examined the camera carefully and it appeared to be O.K. So I blamed the laboratory. The next day I related my troubles to Art Miller, cameraman on our picture at Fox Studios. After listening to my story, he advised me to load my camera indoors or at least out of bright sunlight in the future. I needn't tell you, of course, that this remedied the trouble. Later, in thumbing through the instruction book, sure enough—that same precaution was printed in bold letters!

Is there a beginner who has never shot movies while walking? I hardly think so. I am one of them. You should see the swell "earthquake" effects I got in some of my first shots. I know now—and I guess you do, too—that successful "follow" shots can only be made with the camera securely mounted on a camera dolly, truck, camera-crane, or an automobile.

Next to shooting while "strolling," perhaps my biggest mistake was panning my camera too much or too fast. When I wasn't moving my camera much the same as a painter would handle a spray-gun, I would stand in one position, camera trained on some particularly lovely vista; and with one

* Continued on Page 89.
AMATEUR MOVIES "click" in Theaters...

All 16mm cinefilers and hobbyists are cordially invited to join us in dancing in the street, and in shouting huzzahs and hoorays to the housetops —

Such fiesta and frolicking would, indeed, be fitting celebration of the fact that one of the newest and largest motion picture theaters in Beverly Hills, Calif., has inaugurated a policy of showing advanced and outstanding 16mm amateur film productions as a featured part of its regular weekly programs.

But there is still another reason for rejoicing, particularly on the part of 16mm amateurs who are readers of HOME MOVIES, and who strive throughout the year to win the honor of producing the "Movie of the Month." Winners of this coveted accolade each month will be accorded the proudful opportunity of having their efforts — whether documentary or homespun drama or comedy— presented at this Beverly Hills theater, as the result of a special arrangement made by HOME MOVIES magazine with the management of the theater.

The Regina Theater, on swank Wilshire Boulevard, and right in the heart of the habitat of Hollywood's most famous personalities, is the theater which has given this recognition to the 16mm amateur.

Manager Hilbert Smith put his 16mm presentation policy into effect on January 1 of this year. First offering was a 250-foot all-color documentary, showing the famous Tournament of Roses Parade at Pasadena, Calif., on New Year's Day. For two weeks — one of these by popular request of Beverly Hills movie-goers — this Rose Parade documentary was shown!

This 16mm attraction was given as careful and successful presentation on the screen as would have been accorded any 35mm super feature from the Hollywood studios.

By means of a high-intensity 16mm arc projector, the 100 feet from the theater's projection booth to its screen was bridged beautifully. Shown on the full size professional screen, with none of its pictorial or color values reduced, it is safe to

* Continued on page 91.

NIGHT SNOW SCENES

are easily filmed out of doors. The snow reflects and spreads the light, making for brilliance and clarity of detail in the scene. Note fine texture of snow in this picture.

Photo courtesy Union Pacific
DAYLIGHT can look bright, yet be weak...

DAYLIGHT can be too bright or too hazy. It can look bright to the eye, yet actually be weak in its action on the film. Light can appear weak and still be packed with actinic rays. Exposure meters are a great aid in these instances but not a foolproof solution.

There are sections of the country which have a reputation for being difficult to work in, and old-timers will tell you to watch out because the light is tricky. Key West, Florida, is surrounded by this bugaboo—so are the plains of Kansas, Alaska and Death Valley. It is true problems do exist in these taboo locations but they can be overcome. Generally speaking, it is inadvisable to accept the advice of the local photographer in such a region. Often he is inclined to over-emphasize the difficulties and he might succeed in discouraging you.

Down in Key West, the sun rides high; there is sea all around; vacant lots are merely glaring patches of coral rock; buildings are light colored and there is a scarcity of green grass and trees. Avoid mid-day shots, particularly of people, because the vertical light casts deep shadows. It is best to work in the early morning and late afternoon and well worth the effort of searching for locations that have some green foliage.

When making street scenes where one side is in bright sunlight and the other in deep shadow, use the graduated filter. Set it in position vertically so that the dense area covers the bright side of the street, and the thin area covers the shaded side. When your set-ups are such that you cannot avoid glaring coral rock formations in the foreground and around your subject, you will need the neutral density filter to soften this harshness. However, if your scene includes blue sky, you will want to darken the sky by using the 23A filter at the same time.

For the best pictorial effects, try to confine your shooting to early morning and later afternoon, so that you will have pleasant shadows. Generally speaking, you will be able to work much earlier and much later in Key West than in many other sections.

Most parts of Alaska visited by the tourist, especially near the coast, are perpetually enveloped in a thin fog. At first thought it seems that this would decrease the value of the light. On the contrary, the kick-back of the light of the sun’s rays striking these myriad, microscopic particles of moisture intensifies it. You will find that Aero Filters No. 1 and No. 2 are best suited to overcome this condition.

* Continued on page 88.

SNOW DRAPEO SCENES

offer grand picture possibilities! The secret of successful snow pictures is in getting fine tone gradation and texture, as in the picture at the right. Use this photo for your winter picture title background.

Photo courtesy Union Pacific
"WHISTLING WINGS" is so entrancing, you at once forget you are viewing a motion picture. And when a home movie does that, there can be no doubt about the wisdom of HOME MOVIES' editors in acclaiming it the Movie of the Month.

Skillfully filmed by W. H. Nordin of Austin, Minn., "Whistling Wings" is notable for its beautiful color, striking titles, and exceptional editing. It is a pictorial saga of a duck hunt which, if screened before any group of avid duck hunters, would cause the correspondence of the Minnesota State Chamber of Commerce to swell perceptibly overnight. For this picture presents the sport in a most intriguing and picturesque setting—presumably somewhere in Minnesota.

The picture opens with a prelude of "theme" scenes of wild ducks in flight before the main title appears. And this is indeed a work of art. The words "Whistling Wings" are superimposed over an artistic color shot of the lake filmed through the reeds. The reproduction on this page scarcely does it justice.

Next we see some fine shots of ducks in flight, and although from an editor's viewpoint this sequence is a little too long, it can be appreciated that a dyed-in-the-wool duck hunter-cinefilmer could hardly be persuaded to delete any of it even for the sake of cinematic art.

Then follows a closeup of a man seated comfortably in his club chair scanning a sportsman's magazine profusely illustrated with pictures of wild ducks. This man decides to call his pal and arrange for a duck hunt. There follows shots of the two men on the telephone in which they complete their plans. These conversational scenes are still somewhat lengthy in spite of the fact that Nordin wisely intercut shots of wild ducks in flight between them.

Another nicely worded and photographed title introduces the next sequence which shows the men starting out on the trip with their guns and dog, and dressed in the full regalia of top-flight duckshooters. We see them place their decoys on the lake and then, paddling their duckboat, retreat to the blind to await their quarry. There, hidden by a mat prepared of woven reeds, they wait patiently with guns ready, occasionally scanning the sky or blowing the duck-call.

Whether premeditated or not, Nordin's filming

- Continued on page 91.
Six things a movie needs to give it “oomph”

1 CORRECT EXPOSURE

What the camera sees with its lens, it records on the film. If the scene is bright, it will be over-exposed; or if it is dark, it may hardly register on the film unless correct exposure is determined and the lens diaphragm adjusted accordingly. Correct exposure may be insured by consistent use of a reliable exposure meter. However, almost every modern cine camera is equipped with an exposure chart which may be relied upon for filming out-of-doors under all lighting conditions.

2 SHARP FOCUS

Cine camera lenses are either fixed-focus or in focusing mount. With the former, the lens is always in focus on objects from a few feet distant to infinity. Lenses in focusing mount must be adjusted—focused—for each shot. This is done merely by turning the lens barrel which moves the lens nearer or farther away from the film. Usually this type of lens provides for filming objects as close as two feet. Needle-sharp focus is essential to good movie making. It pays to “double check” this important factor before shooting each time.

3 CAREFUL FRAMING

Careless framing often spoils a great many otherwise excellently composed shots. In lining up our scene in the viewfinder, we must watch the horizon line to make sure it is parallel with the top or bottom of the viewfinder. Next important is composition of the scene. Remember—what you see in your viewfinder we get on our film. In filming distant scenic vistas, try to get a bit of foliage in the foreground or a tree branch cutting into the scene at an angle in the foreground.

4 CONTINUITY

One shot alone does not make a movie. It requires sequences of long, medium, and close-up shots joined together in continuity. For example: We wish to make movies of our golfing friends. Let’s make a long shot of them as they stand on the tee in the distance. Then we move in closer and make another—a medium shot—as one of them starts to tee off. Next, we move right up and make a close-up as they congratulate each other on their drives. This is continuity—cine-shooting planned in advance.

5 GOOD EDITING

Editing is simply the art of proper arrangement of scenes and titles to best convey the thought at hand. Every movie—if it is to be a movie—requires editing. Scenes must be trimmed to required length; badly exposed footage should be deleted; and of course there is the placement of scenes in proper order or cutting in of close-ups. Your story may be good and your photography above par, but it’s your editing that really makes the picture.

6 TITLING

It’s been said before—no movie is really ever complete until it is titled. Titling consists of more than merely splicing on a main or the beginning title. It should be titled throughout in order to aid in telling the story and knitting closer the various scenes. If you can write a letter, you can compose your own titles—but keep them brief! Titles may be photographed by any cine camera. You can even develop the titling film yourself.

World’s Fair
Main Title

• At the conclusion of the exposition, the Island will revert to the Government...

Sub-Title
Hollywood's LIGHTING SECRETS are yours!

ORIGINALLY, lighting in photography concerned itself almost entirely with the simple idea of illumination. This term, illumination, is used advisedly, as opposed to the idea of lighting. This last term expresses the thought of modeling with actual masses of light. Modeling tends to effect an illusion of roundness and three-dimensionality. The idea that we must use an illusion to make a thing look real is somewhat foreign to logic. However, we must bear in mind that we have only a two-dimensional tool in the camera.

Flat general lighting persists to a very marked degree in common practice. This prevents the proper attention which should be given to details. Shadows are haphazard; in some cases double shadows from improper lighting destroy the value of a shot. Lighting technique causes the cameraman to become an artist instead of an artisan.

feeling of perspective may at times be enhanced by retouching, stopping down the lens to an extreme point, and precise regulation of the development. In motion pictures, greater care must be exercised because retouching is impossible, the shutter speed of the camera is constant (one-fiftieth second approximately) and development must compromise for an entire series of individual pictures. Motion picture lighting with this technique becomes difficult because of lack of equipment. For amateur use, the type of equipment available in most cases does not adapt itself to intensity regulation, or to the control of light spilling around the edges of the lighting unit. This suggests the need for experiment with reflectors enclosed in a barrel of some kind, which will allow the globe itself to be moved along its length and change its focus with respect to the reflector.

Spot or effect lighting is especially good in ef-
fecting the idea of light emanating from a wall fixture. It consists in lighting the object head-on with the circle of light from the spotlight, such as was described in the previous paragraph. The light, however, must be very soft, and the edges diffused considerably.

Everything, in order to be well built, must have a foundation. In lighting the scene, the background is the first consideration. It must be determined first whether the action is to be intense and fast, or of slow and even tempo. The mood must be considered. Is it comedy or drama? If the former, the lighting must be more brilliant. The general lighting of the set must be in a "high key," If it is drama, a subdued, suggestive type of light treatment termed "low key" lighting must be employed. The reason for this discrimination is twofold. In the fast action, accurate lighting is very difficult. The entire scene must be flooded in order that the actors do not at any time "go black" or go out of the spotlights set upon them so as to appear unnaturally dark. In slow action, of course, a more accurate method of lighting may be used. More depth may be achieved by careful focusing of the camera. The actors move slowly, if at all, and the lights set upon them may be very closely adjusted and properly diffused for maximum effect.

The walls of the set are first streaked at an angle from above, or from "up high." This is done by starting from one point and working completely around the set. At the same time, the important objects in the room are picked out and given individual lighting, generally, slightly from the rear. This makes that particular edge of the object away from the camera limn, or appear to be edged with light. This procedure prevents the object from appearing to be flat against the background, and furthers the illusion of three dimensions. Large or important objects in the room may be given additional lights. These are called crosslights and backlight. Backlights are used on objects and the actors whenever possible. Crosslights (also called "liners" or "line-lights," because they line the object with an edge of light) are very frequently used, particularly on dark objects or clothing.

The upper portion of the walls should be lit less brilliantly than the lower portion in order that the composition of the picture may appear not to be top-heavy. Large flat surfaces or walls should be streaked with masses of light and semi-darkness. This tends to prevent the appearance

* Continued on page 90.
There's FILMING to do IN WINTER too . . .

Often the descent of winter over the land has a dampening effect upon the enthusiasm of some cinefilers. This is especially true of many color film addicts who feel their filming time comes to an end with the first snowfall. Others, preferring the warmth of the fireside during the chill months from November to March, allow their cine cameras to go into hibernation, too.

These fellows are passing up the greatest filming season of the year. Some of the finest amateur films that have passed in review before the editors have been made during winter months. So we know the majority of cinebugs continue active long after the first frost is on the pumpkin.

To bring our readers a close-up account of how some amateurs continue to make cinematic hay while the sun doesn't shine, we've asked two of our advisory editors — Peter S. Bezek of Chicago and E. Moss Brown of Dallas, Texas — to report on how cinebugs in their localities keep their cameras busy in the winter. Bezek muses:

"It FEELS kind of nice these long winter evenings to settle down a little further into the easy chair in warm robe and comfortable house slippers, while the cold chilling wind blows around the corner of the house in mournful plaint and the snow flurries pile up in drifts. Yes, sir, it sure is cozy indoors these cold winter days.

"Take my camera out of the closet where it's gone for its annual hibernation? No, sir, it's too comfy here to even think of going out!

"No, sir, I'm not going to drag my camera out and tramp through those icy drifts to get any beautiful snow scenes. Let others who like the cold weather get them!

"Let others capture onto movie film the beckoning, snow-filled woods; the cozy-looking farmsteads, the meadow with that meandering brook down in the south forty; the traffic-snarled streets with 1940 autos helplessly stalled, their hundred-horsepower motors futilely spinning the wheels. Let others capture the signs of harsh, yet appealing, winter with people leaning against the wind, snow blowing down their closely buttoned collars, cheeks rosy for Kodachrome, eyes glistening brightly. Let others capture the youngsters using their Christmas sleds for the first time in happy glee; or tiny tots trying out those new skates by the sit-down route. Perhaps, too, capture the lovers skating together, arm in arm, or the fancy skater doing his flashing routine to an admiring audience with a possible spill lurking ever present to satisfy our sadistic nature. All these mean winter, of course, but I'll let the other fellow get them.

"Of course, come to think of it, those winter movies that my pal Dick showed in the heat of summer last July did look awfully good, and everyone talked about them for a long time. I know that we all were envious then and resolved not to let another chance slip by next winter to do as well.

"Br-r-r, maybe some other time. I'll compromise this time and do all that inside stuff I've promised for so long. That's right, I was going to try some new trick titles; something different and original, so that all that footage I took this summer would look better. And I was going to try some experiments in animation, just in case Walt Disney asked me to help out some day. Too, I've always intended to try some of those 'catastrophe' shots in miniature just like they say are 'faked' out west. And I was going to build that little stage and have it ready for pictures of insects, caterpillars and other bugs next summer. Friend wife has also been after me to film that little bridge-story that I've promised our friends for so long. Sure enough, I've got plenty of work for my camera right here indoors!

"Br-r-r, listen to that wind outside. Say, that beautiful Jack Frost painting on the window would make a nice background for a tit'e, I wonder if it would work. There comes friend wife with her arms full of groceries, her breath coming

Reported by Peter S. Bezek and E. Moss Brown
in short, quick blasts of cloudy vapor. And there's neighbor Jim shoveling off the sidewalk, and Fran taking a surprise shot of him with that new 8mm camera he got for Christmas. I'll just sneak around the corner and surprise them both, and see who has the laugh. Could do it with my telephoto, I bet.

"What's all that noise over in the next block? Why, the kids are having a snowball fight, real snow fort and everything. Guess I'll just film that and show those 'generals' why they didn't win that last battle.

"This wind feels kind of good, sure makes my blood tingle, and it isn't as cold as it looked from inside. Guess I'll mosey over to the skating rink and see what's going on there and finish this roll!"

—Peter S. Bezek

"WE OF the Southwest find the winter season one of our busiest for cinematographers.

"True, we do not have the beautiful sceneries of the snow-covered Adirondacks or the thrilling action of the winter sports to furnish our cameras with scenarios, but most of us look forward with a definite expectancy toward the coming of the winter months.

"There are our summer films which have been shot at such a rapid rate that they are entirely unedited or very poorly edited and the old camera spends one of its busiest seasons during the winter on the editing board!"

"There is the vacation film which has not half enough titles because our friends just couldn't wait to see our 'Vacation Pictures.' By now we have had the advantage of reviewing the picture enough to know just what it needs! There are too many distant scenic shots following each other in unbroken sequence. A little work and the corner of the bedroom looks like the interior of the hotel room where you stayed, and before the camera appears the comical scene of two road-weary travelers unpacking. The bags are switched and Hub-

* Continued on page 93.
Although space necessarily limits the number of reviews of amateur films which appear in this department each month, the number of films reviewed by HOME MOVIES staff has increased steadily. The reviews printed here are selected for the timely suggestions they contain which might be of interest to other amateurs.

Every reader is invited to submit his films to us for review and criticism without any obligation whatever. Through this service, hundreds of HOME MOVIES readers have been helped in improving their filming technique. Moreover, each film reviewed is returned with an attractive animated HOME MOVIES leader, lending prestige to the amateur's filming accomplishment.

The following reviews have been selected for publication this month. Study the reviewer's remarks. Perhaps there's a suggestion or two in these reviews that may help you too!

"BEGINNER'S LUCK" 525-foot 8mm — by C. O. T.

Continuity: This is a vacation picture. In order to give it a central theme, the introduction shows a husband and wife poring over travel folders; discussing the merits of the various places; and the husband ultimately convincing his wife they should go to some place affording good fishing. The wife consents, with the proviso that the one who catches the smallest fish each day would have to cook dinner.

We are shown them fishing; then sightseeing — and fishing again. The first episode shows the man catching his hook in the trees in his first fishing attempt. To this reviewer, this suggests a good "running gag" sequence that could have been cut into this picture. The wife could have been shown pulling in one fish after another while the husband, in frantic mood, was trying to untangle his line from the tree, and ultimately — having to cook dinner as per their agreement.

The next sequence consists of scenery, the interest of which could have been greatly increased if one of the party had appeared in the foreground of each scene seemingly gazing at the scenery.

The last sequence shows them fishing again. This time the man catches the smallest fish, and

* Continued on page 94.
These NOVEL EFFECTS are fun to make...

IMAGINE the Ohs and Ahs that would come from your audience if any of the scenes pictured on this page were suddenly to flash before them on the screen—in motion! Wouldn't that be a new and different treat? You bet it would; but think of the fun you'd have in producing them.

Too bad we can't just tear this page out and go thread it in the projector. Then we could show you exactly the effects we are trying to describe. But let's take figure 1, for instance. The idea here is to show the page of a book, newspaper, or magazine, and framed in the center is the scene, actually in motion.

Many an amateur has used the front page of a newspaper for his title, for such reels as cyclone shots, wrecks and other disasters, important news events, or just anything which is written up in big, bold type on the first page. After a shot of the paper, he cuts in his scenes.

One variation of this is to paste onto the first page a frame enlargement from the first frame of the scene which is to follow. After sufficient film has been exposed on the newspaper page, the camera zooms up to the frame enlargement (which is supposed to resemble a newspaper picture), and as the zooming stops, so does the exposure. By splicing the first scene next to the newspaper shot thus made, the effect will be that the camera zooms to the newspaper picture which suddenly comes to life.

Another way to do this would be to set up the newspaper (as far from the camera as possible) and cut out whatever portion is desired to form the frame or mask. Behind this opening the action takes place, and the illusion, as we have tried to picture it in Fig. 1, is complete. Since there will no doubt be quite a distance between the newspaper mask and the subject in action, a small diaphragm opening is necessary so that both paper and subject will be as sharp as possible.

Still another method, but one which is recommended with reservation, is by rear projection. With this method the newspaper or bookprint is placed in the title easel and right in back of it the ground or opal glass. The picture is then projected onto the glass from the rear and the camera exposed in the usual manner as when making a title. Care must be taken to see that the newspaper is not overexposed and also that light from the illumination does not fall on the glass itself. Even when such an elaborate set-up is completed, the projected picture will probably flicker slightly in the finished film, since camera and projector are not running in synchronization.

The best method is with the use of a film printer and film masks, and we're going to explain that shortly. But first, let's look a moment at figures 2 and 3. Both of them show a calendar with the center of action in a circle. Of course, without action, a picture can be cut in any shape and pasted onto a calendar, page of a book, newspaper, and so on. This is merely copied the same as any title. But to get the motion in these circles, and also a soft diffused line around the circle, since in fig. 3 we must resort to careful and painstaking procedure. There are two or three ways this can be accomplished and we shall describe each of them briefly.

We shall assume the worker has the two film strips he wishes incorporated into the final shot. That is, he has the shot of the baby and another of the calendar. His next job is to make two more strips, one of figure 4 and another of figure 5. These can be made either on reversal film or positive, but no doubt if the worker uses this method, he will prefer positive film. These strips can be made either by copying both figures 4 and 5, or by copying one and then making a print of this copy on another piece of positive film. These, which we shall call the film masks, should be developed to high contrast.

If a definite edge is desired around the center, as in figure 2, the camera should be focused carefully when figure 4 is photographed. If a softer,

* Continued on page 96.
A tip or two on filming TRICKS and EFFECTS

In previous articles I have stressed the point that although you may see a great many trick shots and special effects on the theater screen which may appear to be beyond the scope of your achievement, a great many of them are really comparatively easy for you to duplicate.

Special effects are those cinematic embellishments that attract and hold interest in your picture. Such effects, however, should have a direct bearing on the story. It is unwise to introduce trick shots and special effects just for the novelty alone.

In preparing to make these trick shots and special effects, the use of the right lens is all-important. If proper attention is not given to this detail, the special effect may, when projected, be as flat as the proverbial pancake! It is necessary therefore that you become thoroughly familiar with the characteristics of the standard, the wide angle, and the telephoto lens.

Most of us are quite familiar with the capabilities and limitations of the lens which comes as standard equipment with most cine cameras—a one-inch or 25mm lens with 16mm cameras and a one-half-inch or 12½mm lens with the eights.

A wide angle lens is any lens of a shorter focal length than the above. It enables you to photograph a wider area from the same camera position. Also it has a greater depth of focus than lenses of greater focal length.

A telephoto lens is greater in focal length than the standard lens. It enables you to photograph an object at a distance and make it appear on the screen as though it were taken close up. The longer the focal length of a lens, the less depth of focus it possesses. Obviously, then, the telephoto lens is the least desirable for special-effect work.

The standard or the wide angle lens is the one to use. Either permits working at close range and the increased depth of focus insures a more natural effect in special effect shots. Especially in miniature effects, this element of depth imparts a semblance of solidity to the subject—a certain “roundness” that we call three-dimensional.

As the angle of view is identical for both 8mm and 16mm cameras, the chart below can be used as a guide for lining up closeups in making miniature or special-effect shots with your home movie camera:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance from Camera</th>
<th>Area or Field of View</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 inches</td>
<td>3 in. x 4 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 inches</td>
<td>6 in. x 8 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 inches</td>
<td>12 in. x 16 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 inches</td>
<td>24 in. x 32 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 feet</td>
<td>3 ft. x 4 ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 feet</td>
<td>6 ft. x 8 ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Beyond the distance of 20 feet, your camera finder may be used in lining up your shots. It is advisable always to measure, with tape line or yard-

*Illustrations on this page show the comparative depth of focus inherent in cine camera lenses of various focal length as well as depth of focus obtainable through increasing or decreasing diaphragm opening. Depth of focus is a most important factor in the filming of special effect and miniature shots.

*Cine-optical specialist for many Hollywood film studios.
YOU CAN BUILD this 16mm continuous printer...

The writer recently made a 16mm continuous printer similar to the one illustrated. Results have been very good and, since professional printers are usually expensive, the writer thought others might be interested in the construction details. Very few dimensions are given, as they may be varied quite a lot. Only a few are fixed—based on the size of the reels, film, etc.

The main body of the printer is composed of sheet metal or heavy plywood. It should be painted flat black inside—the outside, optional. The film track is of 1/32" polished brass, curved to fit around the sprocket, about 1-1/16" (or slightly more) clearance being allowed. The track is very slightly over 16 millimeters wide, is set back about 1-1/16" and has a small opening (exposure slit) at the center. This slit should be at least 1/8" to 3-1/16" high and the width is the full 16mm picture width. (For sound films, extend it to the edge on one side. A motor would be required for good sound printing.) If dark edges to the finished prints are not objectionable, the slit can be made the entire width of the film. The film track would then be made in two pieces and the exposure slit could be made very accurate.

The two 400-ft. reel holders are made from a 5 and 10 cent store clothesline hook sawed in half and bent at the proper angle. These halves are screwed or bolted to a large "T" made of 1/2" plywood or hardwood.

The negative and positive films are brought (emulsions together) over a small, smooth roller, then run through a small film gate which has moderate spring tension and a small window for viewing the negative density just before exposing. Opal glass and a light red or orange filter are placed at the rear of this window. The films then pass to a sprocket at least one inch in diameter and of the solid type—that is, the entire central section of the sprocket should be smooth and high enough to press the two films together in perfect contact. Also, the sprocket must be set into the body of the printer far enough so that the films are held by several sprocket teeth during exposure. This insures steadiness and good contact. In threading, the films are curved a little at the ends so that they will follow the sprocket around. The sprocket teeth must not be too long.

The sprocket shaft holders should be a close fit. The weight, or balancer, is not necessary, but makes turning smoother and steadier. Keep the moving parts oiled, but keep oil away from the film.

A 25 to 50 watt frosted bulb is used for exposing the positive. The center of the bulb should be on a straight line with the exposure slit. No ventilation is needed, as the bulb need not be on long enough to overheat. A hinged rear door is provided. This should be reasonably light-tight.

Change in exposure can be accomplished by rheostat light control or by changing the cranking speed. A variable aperture slit would also work, but the quality of definition would vary. Fast types of positive stock such as Gevaert are best for dense negatives and require less wattage. Duplicate negatives can be made from worn-out prints.

* Continued on Page 93.
“IT’S NEW TO ME”
By CINEBUG SHOPPER

Bool Cine-Fader

A new 12-page folder describing how to make fades and lap-dissolves has just been prepared by the American Bolex Co., Inc., 155 East 44th St., New York, and will be sent upon request to all those interested in improving the flow and continuity of their personal movies. The pamphlet explains the technique of making many interesting and novel scene transitions by means of the Bool Cine-Fader, a unique device which fits practically every make of motion picture camera, and which is capable of producing as many as 64 different basic effects.

Besbee “Plastoon” Letters

The new Besbee Plastoon title letters are the last word in a specially created design for making neat, professional-looking movie titles. Made of a new kind of plastic that will not chip, crack or break, Plastoon letters are pressure molded into clear, clean-cut outlines and make it easy to produce titles of attractive design and high legibility.

The Plastoon letter set comes in a special grooved panel case which provides a neat and compact method of storage. The letters may be placed on any matte black, white or colored background. Also, any photographic or other design background may be used.

Sports Film

Official Films, Inc., 1441 Broadway, New York City, announce a new release in 8mm and 16mm—"Monarchs of the Ring"—a thrilling reel of punch-packed action. It features the ring’s greatest fighters in a cavalcade of eight championship fights that made boxing history, according to the producer.

Kodachrome Prices Drop

Welcome news to every amateur cinefilmer is the recently announced drop in both 8mm and 16mm Kodachrome film. Prices now in effect are as follows: Regular and type "A" Kodachrome is priced at $4.30 for the 50-foot 16mm roll, and $5.00 for 100 feet. The 50-foot magazine now sells for $6.45. The 25-foot double 8mm roll has been reduced to $3.40.

Cine-Scope

Camera Specialties of Hollywood, Calif., announces the "Cine-Scope"—a new pocket film viewer, designed by E. M. Liebscher. This handy device fills a need for a viewing device for inspecting 8mm and 16mm film away from the editing board. It is also adaptable for editing board, etc.

New Viewfinder For Filmos

The "positive" type viewfinder on Filmo 141 and Turret 8 cameras has proved such a popular feature, says the Bell & Howell Company, that it is now being made available as an accessory to all owners of Filmo 70 and Double 8 cameras. The viewfinder, known to Hollywood technicians as "positive," has two great advantages, it is said. First, the image remains fixed on the viewfinder glass regardless of how the operator’s eye may shift around the eyepiece. In other words, eye-parallax is said to be entirely eliminated—very important in close-up filming.

Secondly, the full image always fills the entire viewfinder glass, no matter how long a telephoto or how short a wide-angle lens may be used. There is no masking of the field for the longer lenses.

Colortone Process

The Colortone Process Co. announces a radically new and simple process for multi-coloring still pictures from black and white prints.

Essentially it is a toning process by which various colors may be obtained by brush application of Colortone on a specially prepared bromide print. Prints may be multicolored at an average cost of less than 10 cents per print, according to the makers. For further information write Colortone Process Inc., Dept. H., 315 West Venice Blvd., Los Angeles, Calif.

Castle’s Graf Spec Film Ready

By means of its authentic prologue and its extremely vivid closeups of the flame-crackling wreck, Castle Films’ latest News Parade featuring “Battleship Graf Spee Scuttled” gives home movie enthusiasts and librarians scenes and effects that were not present in the theatrical news red releases. This timely and interesting film is available in both 8mm and 16mm widths at photographic dealers, and shows the British Navy convaying merchant ships, helpless vessels sinking, the crippled Graf Spee limping into Montevideo harbor, and many, many other exciting scenes.

Actual scenes of the flaming ruin are made more spectacular in this Castle release by zooming closeups that bring the spectator so near that he can almost feel the scorching heat.

Photolamp Guide

Camera fans who take flash pictures, photo-flood pictures or home movies will welcome...

Continued on page 98.

SKI TRAILS
and skiers offer fine winter filming material in many parts of the country. Excellent composition and good use of red filter is evident in this picture. Use it as a title background with dark letters for your ski or snow film.

Photo Courtesy Union Pacific
secure it firmly to the lens. As can be seen from the illustration, I have fastened to the end of the handle a pointer (AA) which serves as an indicator showing exact setting of lens. This pointer is made of 23-gauge metal, bent as required to fit over edge of the plate, and screwed into the handle end.

The second part of this gadget (C) I call the guide plate. It is made of a piece of 23-gauge metal and soldered to a section of piano hinge (D). The “F” numbers are stamped or painted on the back of the plate according to positions established by the pointer on the diaphragm handle. The screws necessary to fasten the hinge to the camera replace those already in the camera case and are 1/2” longer. These are obtainable from almost any hardware store.

To assemble for use, open hinged plate (C) parallel with front of camera. Fit diaphragm handle over lens barrel, engaging pointer over edge of plate. Set iris ring or diaphragm to correspond with markings on dial or guide plate as indicated by pointer. To make a fade, open or close diaphragm during filming by moving the diaphragm handle to desired “F” stop as indicated on guide plate.

—W. R. Kalberg

**Temperature Control**

To facilitate washing my films in home processing, I made the outfit illustrated here which provides perfect control of wash water temperature and also makes the washing task simple. The entire assembly is set up near the film rack so that the water flows over the film.

Take a piece of 3/4” brass pipe and drill small holes every 3/8” of an inch its entire length. At one end put a brass cap and at the other, a “T” which should have a 3/4” opening and two 3/8” openings.

In the opening at the top of the “T” is fitted a thermometer such as may be found in any five and ten. Get one with a metal thermometer plate. Also, get a cork to fit the opening in the “T” and drill a hole through it that will accommodate the thermometer tube.

After carefully marking the position of the tube on the plate, remove it temporarily and cut off the plate sufficiently to allow the thermometer tube to extend far enough through the cork and into the “T” so that it will come in contact with the water. Fit the plate to the tube and cement firmly in place in the cork.

In the bottom hole of the “T” attach an ordinary gas cock. To this, connect a rubber tube such as supplied for shower purposes. These have a snug fitting connection for the water faucet.

This outfit, connected to a twin hydrant, as shown, will enable you to maintain your washing temperature at the proper level at all times.

—Arthur M. Sharp
No-Glare Projector Shield

One fault I find with most 8mm and 16 mm projectors is that no provision has been made for shielding the stray light that is emitted during projection—usually into the operator's eyes—from the opening between the condenser and lens.

To remedy this on my projector, I cut a piece of sheet metal and bolted it to my projector lamp housing, as shown. During projection, it is swung into position to shield the stray light from my eyes. During threading operations, it swung back against the lamphouse.

—H. D. Wilson

Popcorn Can Film Drum

The all-metal bulk popcorn cans, now available from most grocers, make excellent developing drums. The lid should be carefully soldered to insure against leakage of water into inside of can. A metal rod of suitable size and length should be run through the exact center of the can and soldered at either end. To this may be attached a handle for turning or a pulley for motor driving as required.

—Thomas Raha

Projector Case

Unable to find a projector case to suit my needs, I made one from an apple box. The inside of the box was lined with fabric which was tacked and glued in place. The outside covering is fabrikoid or imitation leather. A couple of hinges, a hasp, and a handle from the dime store completes the case. The section for holding reels is made of quarter-inch ply-wood.

—George Burnwood

As a guide for the film, solder flexible copper wire in a spiral around the drum in bands about ½" apart. Apply two or three coats of red acid-proof paint. The red color will show up as white under a red safe-light, facilitating easier viewing of the film image during processing.

—Elmer Wilson

Film Marker

When it becomes necessary for me to change from one roll of film in the camera to another, before the first roll is fully exposed, I have found it convenient to mark the spot for re-threading with a small safety pin inserted in one of the perforations instead of marking the film with pencil. The pin is inserted in a perforation near the supply spool, which insures threading film in camera with the last exposed frame near the film gate and allows for running a few frames to check for accurate threading before closing the camera.

—Milton E. Linhardt

PROJECTOR-SHOP

Simple Range Finder

A highly effective range finder for determining distance between camera and subject may be made for a few cents from a small block of wood, an old alarm clock hand, a nail, and a small wire spring. Its function consists of sighting through the hole, bored lengthwise in the block, on the base of the object to be photographed. By pressing on the nailhead of the clock hand swings free by gravity, pointing downward to the footage mark on the dial, according to the angle at which the range finder is held during sighting. When nailhead is released, the clock hand is held firmly in position indicating the footage on the dial. It is effective only when used in sighting on objects on the same ground level as the user.

The block may be a piece of soft pine, 3" x 4" x ½". Bore the hole as shown at "A", making sure same is parallel with top of block. Drill another small hole, as shown at "B", to take the nail. This hole must be large enough to allow nail to move freely within it. With the small spring in place next to the nailhead, insert nail in hole, slip a small washer over the other end and then the clock hand. The washer acts as bearing between clock hand and block. The hand should swing freely on the nail.

Clip nail to proper length and apply gadgets, tricks and short cuts contributed by Cinebugs

*Continued on page 98.
Hundreds of home movie cameras are pointing toward the most important amateur contest of them all—HOME MOVIES' 1940 Annual Amateur Contest now in full swing!

At the top of the list of awards is the Trophy sponsored by Warner Brothers' ace director, Lloyd Bacon. Following this is an imposing list of merchandise awards—every one worthy of the finest in amateur movie making achievement and destined to attract the widest array of contestants of any strictly amateur contest.

Home Movies' 1940 Annual Amateur Contest affords every amateur cinefilmer the opportunity to attain nation-wide recognition; to match individual artistic and movie making talents with other amateurs.

Every amateur movie maker is eligible to compete. Entries must have been produced on either 8mm or 16mm film; no 35mm reductions will be eligible. There are no restrictions as to length or subject. Particular attention should be given to editing and titling, as these two factors contribute a great deal to a successful motion picture and add up considerably in the final judging.

Wise amateurs will prepare to enter this contest now. Contest closes June 30th, 1940!
SHOOTING FOR!
Entries Now For
MOVIES
ANNUAL
CONTEST

RULES

- Entries limited to 16mm and 8mm films. No 35mm reductions eligible. No restriction as to length or subject. You may submit as many entries as you wish.
- Transportation on entries must be paid both ways by contestant. Where return postage is omitted, film will be returned via express, collect. All entries will be promptly returned after review by judges.
- Don't wait until final week to submit your films. Send them in as soon as ready. They will be reviewed, judged, and graded and a full report of same filed for consideration at time of final judgment. Films should be available for a second review by judges at close of contest if necessary.
- All entries should be titled at least to the extent of a main title. Adequately titled films improve their standing in the contest. Professional or laboratory produced titles are permissible.
- Be sure to label your film reels and containers, giving your name and address and the title of your production.
- No entry blanks are necessary. Enclose data with entry as to camera, lens, and film used; also, state whether filters, tripod, exposure meter, and any other equipment was used. This information has no bearing on the judging, but is of interest to the editors.

• VICTOR 16MM CAMERA—This model 3 Victor with f/2.7 lens will go to some lucky amateur in Home Movies' 1940 Annual Amateur Contest.

OTHER AWARDS

In addition to the awards already described, the following prizes go together to make Home Movies' 1940 Annual Amateur Contest something really worth shooting for!

• Thal-metal Tripod and Tilt-Pan Head
• Seemann Titler
• Kemp "Commander" Electric Exposure Meter
• Besbee Effectograph
• Besbee Ediscope
• Besbee Titlescope
• Twelve rolls Agfa "Hy-Pan" Film

These are only a few of the major awards. Other prizes will be announced later.
Although the title backgrounds which appear on this page are designed to fit the average 8mm and 16mm "typewriter" style titler, they are adaptable for use with any size and make of titler simply by having the illustrations copied and enlarged to the required size. You can do this yourself with your still camera, or you can have it done by photostat process by any blueprinting firm. This also applies where reduction in size is desired.

Where only a slight enlargement in size of title card over the size of these backgrounds is required, you will find it expedient to paste the backgrounds over cards cut to desired size from colored, tinted, or patterned stock. This will give you a border of an additional tone which will prove very pleasing in appearance, and will solve that problem of white space around title where title background fails to fit your titler exactly.

Again this month, we are printing below some additional captions, which, if they suit your needs, may be pasted in the lettering area of several of the backgrounds in this as well as other issues.
5 EXCLUSIVE FEATURES

LONG RANGE—from floor to 96" elevation. BALL JOINT REFLECTORS—swing through complete arc. LOCK-TITE CONSTRUCTION—locks instantly at any height. No bolts, nuts, or clamps. TWIN-SWING ARMS that "stay put" at any angle. COMPACT—folds to 38½" for carrying. Weighs only 10 pounds.

MOVIE MAKERS REPORT: "Can't Fall Down on the Job"

You, too, will be a REALITE fan, once you've used one of these remarkable reflectors.
You'll like the way it sets up instantly at any height... the way a simple twist of the patented lock holds it securely in place.
No more fumbling with bolts or nuts, no more wasting of precious time to get lights to stay put.
You'll appreciate its rigidity and firmness, too. No more wobbling or shaking, no more wasted film and upset nerves just because the lights folded up in the middle of an exciting, wanted sequence.
You'll like this reflector even better as you get acquainted with its many other features—the scientifically correct brilliant flood of light it provides, the easy-to-direct reflectors, the 8-foot height, etc., etc.—and wonder how you ever got along without it.

For perfect, dependable lighting at a surprisingly low price, insist on the REALITE Reflector.

Write Dept. B-6
for Further Data

An Outstanding Value!

SEEMANN EDITEER

Check these special EDITEER features!

- Illuminated Optical Film-viewer shows magnified 8mm or 16mm film image in VERTICAL position.
- Seemann Splicer features dry emulsion scraper—makes quick, accurate splices that won't come apart.
- Splices 16mm sound film, too.
- Geared rewind permits quick winding of film in either direction. Fits all 8mm and 16mm reels.
- Editing board provides recesses for holding film scenes coiled and in order, ready for splicing.

All Accessories Available Separately: Write for Circular B-2

for Quick, Easy Editing

Of 8mm and 16mm Silent and 16mm Sound Films

The EDITEER makes film editing and splicing a pleasure—not a task. Every necessary accessory is provided to make this phase of home movie making easy, interesting, and successful! Your films are easy to inspect, quickly and safely spliced, and the individual film-section receptacles are an innovation that will delight every amateur. Ask for a demonstration at your dealer's!

$12.50

Distributed by
RAYGRAM, New York City
HORNSTEIN, Chicago and Dallas

SEEMANN'S inc. 6628 SANTA MONICA BLVD. HOLLYWOOD
420 MARKET ST. SAN FRANCISCO
Daylight can look bright . . .

Continued from page 68.

On the Kansas plains, particularly during long, dry periods, there is a heavy pall of dust that hangs over the land. As the terrain is flat and there are no mountains in the distance, this dust area extends to infinity, and for far distance views it is not possible to cut this dust with a filter.

The most effective treatment of such landscapes is to have a narrow foreground and a wide sky area. The sky is bluest directly overhead. By all means, filter the sky so that it will be a deep tone in your print. You will find it wise to make most of your closeups from a low angle, so that you will have blue sky behind them instead of the flat dust area along the horizontal line of sight.

Of all the problem locations, Death Valley is without doubt the most difficult. Key West, Alaska and Kansas each have a single, distinct problem, but Death Valley has a combination of extreme difficulties which will require all of your picture-taking knowledge and resources. If you really want to try a difficult job, tackle Death Valley. But don't try it unless you have plenty of time. Its 8000-foot mountains on either side rise up almost perpendicularly from below sea level. This makes the working day shorter here than elsewhere. Distance is so extensive that it seems to be beyond space.

Light shining against innumerable eroded ridges and across countless valleys in between is ever changing. A vista that is flat and unimpressive at ten can be startlingly interesting at noon. A background that stands out in relief at 2 o'clock flattens to blankness at 3. It is impossible to start out in the morning with loaded camera and make a tour of the valley, shooting as you go.

In many parts of the United States, it is safe to figure that scenes toward the east are better in the afternoon and shots toward the west better in the morning. Not so with Death Valley! Your first cue to successful coverage is to make a complete survey of the region to select locations and establish the time of day for shooting. This procedure is doubly important if you are working with Kodachrome. During the first and last part of the day, a panorama before you will change from muddy tones or bright, chalky flatness to a barbaric array of colors as the reflected sun rays light up the multi-colored strata. A haze that envelops a vista before your camera fades away into crisp clearness as the angle of the light moves around. There are points of vantage from which more than one hundred miles lie between you and the horizon.

Usually a haze envelops the most distant mountains and this is just the kind of haze which cannot be cut satisfactorily with a filter. You have heard of Infra Red film and probably have used it for creating special night effects. The peculiar properties of Infra Red film allow you the only known photographic medium with which you can penetrate this one hundred mile haze.

Use a 25A filter, stop down to about F.4.5 and an image of the distant mountains will appear on your film that you cannot see with your eyes.

Down in the valley, when you find an interesting formation to shoot, you will be conscious immediately of the absence of soft shaded foregrounds that you are accustomed to in country where grass and trees grow. That bright foreground will steal away the interest from your composition. In addition, it will tend to flatten your whole scene with a general fog on the film. If you don't have a matte box for your camera, it is advisable to get one for just such problems as this. By bringing the lower mask up across the bottom part of the field of view, the glare will be cut down to a pleasing, graduated shadow. The upper mask can be used to tone down a hazy white sky that a filter will not touch. A graduated filter, deep red on one side, yellow on the opposite, gives you partly the same result, but is not as flexible as the matte.

Watch the quality of the light in the afternoon. Due to invisible, suspended particles of red dust in the air, it fades perceptibly as the sun descends. If you are working with black and white film, be sure to select a location where there is a cross light on your subject. This is the only way that you can get contrast into the scenes as otherwise they are flat. Where your selected location has color, light will give life to the scenes, particularly if the coloring is without much variety.

The best general views of the valley are made from Dante's View, Mahogany Flats and Auguerry Point, while zabriksie Point is by far the most fascinating eroded area formation. Other points of interest for your camera are Badwater, the lowest spot in the United States; Ubhebe Crater, Artists' Drive, the Sand Dunes, Death Valley Scotty's Castle, Devil's Golf Course, the Charcoal Kilns and the abandoned mining towns.

At Badwater, 279.8 feet below sea level, you can stage a punch shot by showing a party climbing up a steep cliff to reach sea level.

Shoot Artists' Drive in the late afternoon for best
effects either in black and white or color.

The Sand Dunes, from some angles, will look as endless as the Sahara. They can be shot effectively with long shadows in the early morning or late afternoon.

Spring is the season for outstanding shots of desert flowers.

For a bit of wild life, little antelope ground squirrels are found in many places, while quail gather around watered spots.

It's a long way between drinks in the valley and it's a long way between shots, and you must have patience.

Here is a summary of tips for your guidance:

1. Don't try to do the valley in a hurry.

2. Decide on the best time of day before you shoot any point of interest.

3. Use some infra-red film on distant views.

4. Matte out intense bright foregrounds and hazy skies.

5. For black and white, don't shoot scenic or land formation scenes without shadows.

6. For color shots, be sure to find color contrast or use cross light if contrast of color is not impressive.

Any problem location needs knowledge, patience, and conscientious work to master, but there is no greater satisfaction for the cinematographer than to see the first projection of a difficult job well done.

I've got a problem

* Continued from page 56.

```
z [y or soft in focus. What is my trouble? Does my lens need checking? It's an f/3.5 lens in fixed focus mount.

Unless you are trying for ultra-clos eup you should have good success in making normal medium clos eup with your lens. However, if you try to shoot at distances closer than six feet, you may need to use a portrait or supplemental lens placed over the regular lens of your camera. Such lenses are available for photographing objects as close as six to eight Inches. When filming closeups, be sure to keep in mind the advice to J. H. Newcastle, above.

Film Grain (H. Wm. Brown, Kenosha, Wis.)

I hear so much about "grain" in film. Is there anything I can do in shooting my film to reduce grain or keep it at a minimum?

No. Grain cannot be controlled during filming. In fact, unless you are processing your cine films, you need not worry about the grain bugaboo. Only "fast" emulsion films—those with high Weston ratings—are apt to show any appreciable amount of grain; but where such films are processed by the manufacturer or by their authorized laboratories, fine grain processing reduces this condition to a minimum. If you process your own films, particularly panchromatic, you will of course be wise to use a fine grain formula.

I made mistakes too!

* Continued from page 65.

```

almost 380-degree swing of my body, film the complete scene.

I didn't have to refer to the instruction book on this one; for I knew that swift panning was never done by studio cameramen. Panning in a theatrical picture is so slow and the panning action so brief as to be almost unnoticeable. Now, when I feel the urge to pan, I "count ten," remember my earlier

Announcing
The Two New
ANNIVERSARY
SPEED GRAPHICS

These two new cameras—3¼ x 4¼ and 4 x 5—incorporate many of the features first introduced in the popular 2¼ x 3¼ Miniature Speed Graphic—plus new and valuable additional advantages. With Kodak f/4.5 Anastigmat lens in Compur shutter, each size is $125. With internally-coupled finder, encircling bracket, and eyepiece, shown, $153.50. Examine them at your dealer's.

Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, N. Y.

Look at these features
Greater Strength and Precision
New all-metal drop-bed, locking rigidly for wide angle shots.
New one-piece metal front standard.
New front standard locking lever.
New positive track lock.
New provision for simplified, protected internal coupling of accessory range finder.
Greater Smoothness and Convenience
New two-piece linked track for pinion focusing of wide angle lenses.
New dual control helical rack and pinion focusing for right-hand and left-hand operation.
New lateral shift as well as vertical shift of lensboard.
New wire frame view finder telescoping into front standard.

Better Appearance and Durability
New use of bright and satin chrome.
New chrome protective band on body front.

Graphite and Graphex Cameras are made by Fulmer Graphic Corporation.

By JUMPY PICTURES

Shoot Every Frame With the Camera Firmly Supported by the Famous

THALMETAL TRIPOD

A handsome, uniquely-styled, metal tripod worthy of the finest camera. The upper leg section is rigid chamber of polished metal, while the lower section is tough black hard-wood. It is completely rigidized and forested with Sure Foot Points. The Precision-balanced Pan-Tilt Head has full panorama sweeps, Instant-On Plug and is chrome finished. This tripod is outstanding in appearance — in serviceability — in dollar value.

Thalmetal tripod, complete with head $14.00

THALHAmMER COMPANY

1015 W. Second St., Los Angeles, Calif.

Films Are Memories That Come to Vivid Life on a RAVEN SCREEN

Every step in movie-making, every appliance that is used in the development of your picture, leads inevitably to the projection on a screen. Raven Screens afford a luminous, brilliant and needle-sharp image of your subject. Internationally famous among professional and amateur users for their unsurpassed screen performance, Raven Screens are available in a variety of types, sizes and materials—for every condition and requirement of use.

Investigate the superiority of Raven Screens at your local dealer's or send for Folder 39.

RAVEN SCREEN CORPORATION
314 East 35th Street New York

RAVEN SCREENS

THALMETAL TRIPOD

A handsome, uniquely-styled, metal tripod worthy of the finest camera. The upper leg section is rigid chamber of polished metal, while the lower section is tough black hard-wood. It is completely rigidized and forested with Sure Foot Points. The Precision-balanced Pan-Tilt Head has full panorama sweeps, Instant-On Plug and is chrome finished. This tripod is outstanding in appearance — in serviceability — in dollar value.

Thalmetal tripod, complete with head $14.00

THALHAmMER COMPANY

1015 W. Second St. Los Angeles, Calif.
NEW LOW PRICES
GUARANTEED FRESH FILMS
Complete New Reversal and Title Instructions Sent Free;
Separately, 25c Each

SUPER CINEPAN REVERSAL
Wines 22-20—Non-Relation Base
25 ft. Double 8 Not Scored 3.35
130 ft. Double 8 Not Scored 2.45
130 ft. Straight 8 3.25
130 ft. Straight 8 3.15
100 ft. Straight 8 3.05

CINECHROME REVERSAL
Wines 22-20—Non-Relation Base
25 ft. Double 8 Not Scored 4.45
130 ft. Double 8 Not Scored 3.85
130 ft. Straight 8 3.75
130 ft. Straight 8 3.65
100 ft. Straight 8 3.55

SUPER PANCHROMIC REVERSAL
Wines 22-20—Non-Relation Base
25 ft. Double 8 Not Scored 2.50
130 ft. Double 8 Not Scored 1.95
130 ft. Straight 8 1.85
130 ft. Straight 8 1.75
100 ft. Straight 8 1.65

WESTON 8 SEMI-ORTHO REVERSAL
Wines 22-20—Non-Relation Base
25 ft. Double 8 Not Scored 1.40
130 ft. Double 8 Not Scored 1.15
130 ft. Straight 8 1.05
130 ft. Straight 8 1.00
100 ft. Straight 8 0.95

FILMO-STEP "CINE-SCOPE"
Still Camera Step-In
50 ft. 8-80i 0.85
50 ft. 8-80ii 1.10
50 ft. 8-80iii 1.10
50 ft. 8-80iv 1.15

A PERSONAL MOVIE SERVICE
Evensings, Sundays, and Holidays,
Telephone Lincoln 1207

W. STUART BUSSEY
FILM LAB.
17 E. St. Joseph St., Indianapolis, Ind.

NEW
CINE-SCOPE
POCKET-VIEWER
$1.00

Hollywood's Lighting Secrets
• Continued from page 73.

...of flatness. Very dark portions of the set should be
flown gently with light in order not to draw undue
attention to them by unusual contrasts.

In short, to "rough in" the set, as it is termed, each
object and section of the set should be treated as if
it were to be an individual picture, and lighted with
great care. Yet conformity with the whole must not be
looked over.

The foregoing presents quite a problem where only
a few high-power lighting units are used. It becomes
apparent that the use of a few
numerous units of lower in-
tensity allows the work of lighting to be done with
greater ease and accuracy. These units should have
some provision for regulating the light intensity.
This may be done in one of two
ways: (1) by focusing the
light source (moving the light to and from the
reflector); (2) by placing trans-
parent diffusing material in
front of the light.

In effect lighting, broad,
bold usages of light are rec-

These are two general
school's of background light-
ing. One school advocates
the use of sharper, more
brilliant lights for the back-
ground. This allows of a
more apparent depth of
field in the finished product.
However, with 35mm mo-
tion picture film, if the lab-
oratory work is not con-
ducted in a very careful
manner, the prints result-
ing from a negative made
with this type of lighting are
likely to look very grainy
and contrasty. This is due
to the fact that the labora-
ory work does not have
enough latitude in develop-
ment to take care of the in-
creased exposure. With the
faster films and increased
lens speeds, stopping down
the camera is becoming man-
datory. More depth in the
picture is the automatic
result. This holds true
particularly for the back-
grounds visible in closeups.
Greater detail is possible.

Paramount Studio is an
ponent of this type of light-
ing. A very apparent ad-
vantage of this lighting
method is that the camera
may be stopped down be-
cause of the increased
brilliance, and a greater depth of
field results. It might be
of interest to note, none the
less, that one of the ace cam-
aramen at this studio
uses a generous amount of
soft light in his back-
grounds.

Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer, as
a rule, favor soft back-
ground lighting. The cam-
ara stop is opened, and a
more flat background re-
sults. Artistically, perhaps,
the soft, uncontrasted back-
ground presents an effect
not displeasing to the eye.

From the standpoint of
production, this method
had the advantage of using
fewer and cheaper lights,
less power, and fewer op-
erators for the lens. The
resulting less heat on the
stage is an added advan-
tage. Modern practice is
demanding more and more
deepth of field, however.

After "roughing in" the
set, the open portions of the
backgrounds, such as the
windows, arches, doorways,
etc., should be backlighted.

Flat lighting is necessary
for background objects out-
side of the windows; streak
lighting must be employed
for the set visible through
doorways.

Vases in wall recesses,
closed corners or com-
partments, and furniture,
such as divans, which is
close to the wall and diffi-
cult to light, should have
placed behind them small
glow-lights, or backlights,
of a suitable type, in order
to "blow" them out from the
background. Care must be
exercised in doing this in
order that the effect
may appear unnatural.

The relation between
lighting for still photog-
raphy and motion picture
photography is very close,
and the dividing line be-
tween the two is somewhat
narrow, if it exists at all.
It is possible to get away
with a whole lot in still
photography because a con-
siderable portion of the cre-
ative work is done in the
developing and printing. In
motion pictures, the cre-
ative work is done in the
lighting. It would seem that
this is the proper place to
do it, and that, in conjunc-
tion with this attention to
the lighting and the use of
still further adjustments
to negative and print, still
photography will benefit
greatly from the applica-
tion of motion picture light-
ing technique.
Movie of the Month

• Continued from page 70.

was done under excellent light conditions. Had the water shots been made with the light from any other angle, all of the beauty inherent in this film would have been lost. Never has this reviewer seen such beautiful color, nor such needle-sharp color photography in any motion picture. The composition of the hunting scenes leaves nothing to be desired.

With the exception of the few instances already referred to, the editing is excellently done — so much so that the picture imparts an illusion of reality mentioned earlier. Each scene is snappily cut — not a frame too much anywhere; and this makes the story move forward in true professional style.

When at last we see the decoys being returned to the boat and the hunters moving toward shore, we realize that a highly entertaining film is about to draw to a close. The boats are moored and the day's bagging of game counted and divided amid a pastoral setting that would make Rembrandt or Rubens envious.

Nor does the film's high-light end here. There is one more — a "honey" of an end title with the words "The End" superimposed over a scene of a covering of ducks rising in an angular line of flight across the scene.

That Nordin is an artist as well as a duck hunter is fully substantiated in this film production. True, his picture has some faults — faults which are easily remedied with shears and splicer; but they are so few and so far overshadowed by the predominance of good points, they are scarcely worth noting except for technical guidance.

Recognition as the Movie of the Month is the second acclaim won by "Whistling Wings." This film but recently won top honors in the Austin Camera Club's 1939 amateur movie contest. It is hardly necessary to predict that still more honors will be heaped upon it — and Cinefilm Nordin.

"Cines" click in theatres!

• Continued from page 66.

conjecture that had it not been announced as a 16mm film, the majority of those who viewed it would have been unaware they were seeing a 16mm picture.

Furthermore, Manager Smith says to it that this film made its debut with sound! By means of a public address system, each showing of the picture was accompanied by an interest- ing commentary. The commentator, Harry Umman, and one of the most enthusiastic champions of 16mm presentations in movie theaters, worked from the projection booth, reading a specially prepared and timed narrative.

Last, but not least, of those here deserving a bouquet for this advancement of the potential possibilities and popularity of amateur 16mm productions in the theater, is the man who filmed it. He is Johnny Tyler, an advanced and ardent amateur 16mm cameraman. He used a Bell & Howell Camera. He had a Bell & Howell camera. He had a Bell & Howe
subject — of a recent spectacular oil well fire at El Segundo, Calif.

In the meantime the management of the theater is busy seeking out other 16mm productions for future showings as part of its regular programs. Black or white, in color, either documentary, drama or comedy efforts they may be.

And therewith is the opportunity that presents itself for the inspiration and honor of all 16mm filmers who read this. The best films submitted each month in this magazine's "Movie of the Month" competition will be scrutinized carefully, not only by Home Movies' editor-judges but by the managerial staff of the Regina Theater. Each winner of the "Movie of the Month" award will stand the best chance of also winning a professional theater showing, with his or her permission, of course. "The Cauldron," winner of the "Movie of the Month" competition in January, is expected to be given an early showing.

In inaugurating this new policy, it is not the theater management's intent that these amateur film productions shall replace any of their scheduled professional films. They are to be offered as an added attraction with the sole purpose of furthering the movement of amateur movies. In order to preserve the amateur standing of the producers of films thus exhibited, no payment will be made for the use of such films by the theater.

More important to the amateur is the fact that during these amateur film showings, a specially selected committee — including the manager of the Regina Theater — will judge the films and award prizes. There will be awards not only for the producers of the pictures, but also for performances by the cast, where the picture is a dramatic one; and for story treatment, editing, titling, etc. Full account of these awards will be published in Home Movies.

Amateurs desiring to submit their films for "big-time" presentation at the Regina Theater are requested not to ship their films direct to the theater. Instead, all films must first be submitted to the editors of Home Movies, who are working in cooperation with the Regina Theater in its new policy. Films intended for theater exhibition should be shipped — transportation paid both ways — to the Editors of Home Movies.

This sincere venture of the Regina Theater's management to increase the position and prestige of 16mm amateur movies is bound to stimulate the interests of serious amateur movie makers.

Tips on tricks and effects

- Continued from page 78, stick the exact distance between camera and subject to insure sharpest possible focus.

Another factor, of course, which affects the sharpness of focus is the aperture at which you shoot the scene. Regardless of the established depth of focus of the lens used, the depth of focus is further increased by stopping down the lens diaphragm. Now that faster films are available, you can, with a moderate amount of lighting, shoot most of your scenes at from f/8 to f/16 which should bring out detail of every object in your scene needle-sharp.

To cinemakers of several years experience, the foregoing is more or less obvious, but these fundamentals not to be considered lightly are reviewed here for the benefit of those amateurs whose movie-making experiences have been confined more or less to elementary cinemaking. Unless these fundamentals are thoroughly understood, trick shots and special-effect filming will not be successful.

Our cine cameras — just as they come from the factory — are capable of making many of the trick and special-effect shots we yearn for. Those of us planning to make such shots can insure their success by thoroughly studying the mechanism of our camera in order to know what else in addition to straight shooting — it will do. To some, this may seem trite advice, but I know of several cinebugs, owning cameras blessed with five or six speeds plus a provision for stop-motion filming, who never once have tried these interesting features in the several years they have been shooting home movies.

Many special-effect shots — particularly miniatures — must be filmed at ultra-speed, i.e., at speeds of 24, 32, or 64 frames per second, in order to look fully realistic on the screen. This is particularly true where any objects in the scene must be in motion the movement of which cannot be reduced or minimized in ratio to the reduction of the miniature set, such as water, trees, and grass. No one has yet been able to reduce the consistency of water so that its movement in a miniature scene will appear natural when filmed at standard speed. Therefore, all miniature shots of marine scenes made in the studios of Hollywood are filmed at ultra-speed in order that the movement of the water will appear natural — although in slow motion — on the screen.

Assuming that we now have a rough idea of the characteristics of lenses of various focal length, the angle of view limitations in shooting closeup on miniature sets, and the various effects obtainable through the use of slow motion and ultra-speed photography, we shall be ready to dwell further on this subject of Trick and Effect Shots — the actual construction and filming of same — in the March issue of Home Movies.
There’s filming in winter too!

- Continued from page 75.

by is unpacking the Mrs. bag. My, how the simple touch of comedy and the delightful close-ups improve that vacation picture! It is really surprising how completely different the picture looks as scene after scene is shot and cut in.

Then there are the Cine Club’s winter productions. Each member is shooting all or part of each production, or maybe there is a part of the production you desire to change; hence you call up the cast and arrange for a private shooting on one or two scenes about which you have your own ideas—then compare your results with those of the club’s.

“There, too, is your own annual super-super production. How conducive the long winter evenings are to putting that scenario into shooting script and getting those interior scenes shot and put in the library to wait for the spring, summer, or fall outdoor shots to complete the production.

“Jack and Alice, Bob and his wife and several other couples are coming over for another of those ‘cine’ parties and we are going to shoot an impromptu ‘quickie’ of a shotgun wedding. They certainly enjoyed the last cine party much more than they do the usual bridge party. Heckling the actors in the home ‘quickie’ is an inexhaustible source of amusement and a good way to obtain those long-to-be treasured shots of your friends and family. Each production calls for an ‘in cut preview,’ and then a ‘world premiere’ of the production; hence serves nicely for four or five evenings of pleasant entertainment.

“Then there are the usual Christmas, birthday, and ‘baby by the fire’ shots to be made. Remember that scene of your wife in the flower garden you made on your first roll of film—you have been intending to shoot a scene of her putting the flowers in a vase and arranging them on the table while she waits to greet you home from work for a long time. Well, if you don’t get some paper flowers and make that scene and cut it into that old picture, you are surely missing a bet because by adding and changing scenes you actually keep those old pictures alive both to yourself and friends.

“Have you ever tried your hand at table-top photography? If not, you have one of the most interesting and pleasant experiences in store for you. Try your hand on both table top and on animation photography this winter; you will discover a vast field of unlimited possibilities and be surprised to find in the spring that you have shot more footage during the winter season than in any other season of the year.”

—E. Moss Brown

Build this 16mm printer

- Continued from Page 79

etc., by the same process as regular printing. Since the printer is built on the continuous principle, film in practically any condition can be printed orcopied.

While very simple in design, a printer of this type can serve very good results. Threading and operation are very easy; printing can be done at projection speed and only a few inches of positive are wasted in threading. Hand cranking should be very smooth and even. The exposure unit must not be made too narrow or the variations in electrical current will be recorded on the positive.

Since the motion of the film is continuous, no feed sprockets are required.
The reader speaks

- Continued from page 58.

"test strip" processing service? There are lots of times when those of us not equipped to do our own processing would like to make a test strip to check for exposure, filter effects, composition, etc.; but in order to do this we have to shoot our test on a full spool of film and are unable to check results until balance of film is used and returned from the processor.

I'd like to see some enterprise firm provide a service for us whereby we could shoot short test shots and get them processed and returned pronto. Perhaps there are such firms already among your advertisers but have not as yet exploited this service. Many amateurs would like to hear from them.

— James Rowan

Interested in Infra-Red?

If you are, here's your chance to acquire some of the film at reduced cost by pooling purchases with others.

Gentlemen: I would like to get in touch with 16mm movie makers who are interested in experimenting with Infra-Red cine film. As you may know, Eastman makes this film in 100-foot 16mm spools. However, I understand it can only be purchased in lots of six spools or more and on special order. Six spools are more than I would be able to use, but if I can get in touch with other cinebugs who would take four or more spools, I would like to give this film a try. — Martin Alger, Box 520, Mackinaw City, Mich.

Can I improve my film?

- Continued from page 76.

again he must do the cooking.

Editing: Would suggest breaking up picture into three definite sequences, with titles indicating the division of each — fishing, the scenery, jaunt, and then back to fishing. Also, would cut out scene of cat in earlier part of story, as its appearance is irrelevant to the story. Also, tightening scene showing the couple looking at travel folders, inasmuch as the story in the main is about fishing, and the sooner the picture hits the main theme, the more interesting it will become.

Titling: Just a bit loose in wording, jumping from the first to the third person. Subtitles should always be uniform. Last showing of title about "smallest fish" unnecessary, as action in picture explains all title tells.

Photography: Consistently good throughout. More closeups and semi-closeups would help to relieve long shots.

Highlights: Double exposed titles...transition scene showing back of car when leaving mountains and then quick cut to same action of car pulling up to house...business of cat waiting for them at door when couple returns...high shot of auto in front of house with couple unpacking same.

BULLFIGHTING IN MEXICO

"Bullfighting in Mexico" 400-foot 16mm — by P. R.

Continuity: A car approaches the Mexican border and we see a native guard on duty. A cut to the border city and of the visitor looking over the sights. They attend the Bullfight. We are shown details of this Mexican sport—the baiting and killing of several bulls. Finally, the women in the party, sickened by the sight, leave the arena and the men follow. They enter their car and depart for the U.S. The closing shots show the party being stopped at the border for the customary inspection.

Editing: First scene should be cut to fit title which tells about the border guard. The scene of guard should precede the title—or the title should be cut into the middle of this scene. Bullfight scenes should be rearranged to form an orderly continuity of the bullfight, and this should appear in the earlier part of the picture. Scene of little Mexican boy playing guitar could be shortened, as it is purely decorative.

Titling: Is good, although a few additional titles would help materially.

Photography: Is good throughout, particularly in the action scenes such as those of the bullfight, where such action is usually hard to follow.

"LITTLE CO-ED" 50-foot 8mm Kodachrome — by A. M.

Continuity: A simple little story that has been packed into 50 feet of 8mm film using as its theme the...
Movie of the Month

- Each month, the Editors of HOME MOVIES select the best picture (or set of analysis) and designate it "The Movie of the Month." This movie is given a detailed review and a special leader is awarded the maker.

This award does not affect the eligibility of such films for entry in the annual HOME MOVIES CONTEST. They are automatically entered for judging with those films submitted especially for the annual contest. Films awarded the honor of MOVIE OF THE MONTH to date are:

1939
MARCH: "Today We Die," produced by John Wentworth. A 16mm picture approximately 400 ft. long, with musical accompaniment.

APRIL: "Chicagoland," produced by Theodore Shaw, Chicago, a 16mm picture, approximately 400 ft. long.

MAY: "Africa," produced by Mrs. Albert, Hewitt, Cincinnati, 16mm picture approximately 400 ft. long.

JUNE: "Alaska Cyclorama," produced by R. C. Denny, Fresno, Calif., 16mm picture approximately 600 ft. long.

JULY: "Behind the Dial," produced by Robert C. Orr, Mt. Kisco, N. Y., 16mm picture approximately 400 ft. long.

AUGUST: "New England Holiday," produced by Albert Watts, Buffalo, N. Y., 8mm Kodachrome picture, 800 ft.


NOVEMBER: "Esquire's Esca- pade," produced by Clarence M. Aldrich, Long Beach, Calif., 16mm picture 100 ft. in length.

DECEMBER: "Souvenir," produced by Harold E. Emler, Hollywood, Calif., 16mm picture 100 ft. in length.

1940
JANUARY: "The Cauldron," produced by Dr. R. E. Garstkon, Beverly Hills, Calif. A 16mm picture 400 ft. in length.

FEBRUARY: "Whistling Wings," produced by W. H. Nordin, Austin, Minn. A 16mm Kodachrome picture, 400 ft. in length.
Novel Effects fun to make

- Continued from page 77.

more blending edge is desired the camera should be thrown out of focus slightly or else some air-brush retouching should be given figure 4 to soften this hard line.

After these film masks are made, and we recommend that one be printed from the other for best results, they will look like figures 4 and 5. To make the final print, the film mask like figure 4 is placed in the printer together with the calendar strip, and a print made. It would be best to place the calendar strip next to the raw film.

Lastly, take the film mask resembling figure 5 and print it on the same strip of raw film, but with the action shot. When developed, the title is complete. It would also be possible to cut a mask out of black paper and shoot the action scene through this hole. Of course care must be taken to be sure that the paper is lined up properly and that the hole will produce an image in the right proportion on the film. (Scene and calendar will be reversed in this procedure, however. Copying the original calendar shot through the shiny side of the film will correct this, as will making a print or a negative calendar shot.)

It is possible to make a variety of effects with figures 2 or 3. For instance, when copying figure 4, the worker could cause it to fade in, or come in piece meal. When the corresponding film mask is made (by contact printing only), it will be the exact complement to the first. When these are used in the printer in making the final print, care must be taken to be sure that film mask No. 5 begins exactly where film mask No. 4 did. This can be done by punching a hole in the edge of both masks, and the raw film which is to receive the printing. By starting both masks at the identical spot, no trouble should be experienced.

With the procedure outlined above, it is possible to have scenes wipe with titles in hundreds of ways. These help "tie in" the thought of the title with the following scene. In figure 3, for instance, if the month of January should flash on the screen first with one of the days encircled, then the head of the baby should slowly fade in with a cute little smile on his face. Nothing more would be needed to tell us it was his birthday.

Besides the circle, such designs which are equally effective are hearts, diamonds, keyholes, squares, ovals, triangles, etc. By doing a bit of animation work when the original film mask is made, these designs can be made to change shape or size, and can be eventually made to wipe off the screen entirely, thus permitting the action scene to continue indefinitely.

These are but a few of the possibilities which are obtainable with this film mask process. It is easy to link your titles with the ensuing shots, and the flow of continuity will have been strengthened. They're fun to watch and fun to make. Try it.

Backyard Movies . . . . .

- Continued from page 60.

dashes out of scene.

Scene 13. Husband reappears wearing his own hat. Hurriedly kisses wife goodbye, waves to the baby and dashes out the door.

Title: "A Few Minutes Later."

Scene 14. Husband comes back into the house with a disgruntled look on his face. He throws his hat on the floor and tears his hair.

Scene 15. Wife and baby look on in surprise.

Scene 16. Husband walks toward wall where calendar is hanging, and points toward same with his index finger, saying at the same time:

Title: "Why Didn't You Tell Me Today is Sunday?"

Scene 17. View of the family laughing. Fade out.

THE END

— T. W. Newberry

Sideshow Shots

If you have some shots of the circus, the sideshow posters, etc., among your reels of unedited film, here is an idea that will enable you to put them to use. Otherwise you can still use this idea of shooting the necessary atmospheric shots the next time the circus is in town.

The necessary starting material will be individual shots of the various sideshow banners illustrating the Fat Lady, the Living Skeleton, the Fire-eater and others. Also, tie-in shots of the sideshow Barker and the ticket sellers.

Open your story with a shot of the Barker, followed

Want a Career in photography?

If you are ambitious to become a successful photographer, either for pleasure or career, then we've got the answer for you. This unusual offer is a thorough, practical training under the personal direction of foremost experts. Commercial, News, Portrait, Advertising, Motion Pictures, and Color photography. Personal attention and Home Study courses.

Send for Free Booklet

NEW YORK INSTITUTE OF PHOTOGRAPHY

16 West 33rd St. (Dept. 114)
New York City

16MM SEMI-GSTHD FMM FILM...$1.50
WESTERN U.S.A.
Los Angeles, Calif.

CAMERAS CASES
Finest Genuine Teak-Grain Cases for All Popular Cameras. Pleated Edges and FREE Literature.

OUR PRICES WILL SAVE YOU MONEY
Cameracraft Division, 1305 South Union Ave.
Mail Order Only Los Angeles, Calif.

MOVIE CANDID

TOPS IN TITLES
4 FOR $1.00
FOR HOME MOVIES
8mm or 16mm
You select from 25 stock backgrounds. Title copy limited to eight words for each title. (Specify 5 or 6 when ordering.)

CROWN STUDIO
1150 La Brea Ave.
Hollywood, Calif.

SAVE WITH WHOLESALE'S AMAZING PRICES

Keytone 16MM Projector 200 Watt 2" lens...$12.90
Keytone 16MM Camera B-153 GOOD CONDITION...$5.00
Keytone 16MM Camera B-153, used with case...$4.00
16MM Crystal Beaded Screen on Hold...$2.50
16MM Deluxe Beaded Screen Deluxe Case Attache...$6.50
Deluxe EB Leather Carriage Case...$6.00
Carrie Carriage Case Holds All Type Camer-acases and Accessories...$3.50
Complete line of Cameras, Camera Cases, Projectors and Photographic Goods of all types and prices at wholesale prices.

WHOLESALE CAMERA SUPPLY CO.
25 West 34th St. Dept. 5-7 New York, N. Y.

We want suggestions and ideas for random "backyard" filming; also for simple home movie scenarios. Those which are published will bring the contributors either a 100-ft. 16mm or a 50-ft. 8mm subject selected from the advertisements or catalogues of any library or producer-advertiser in HOME MOVIES magazine. For ideas that can be adapted to a feature length work, we will reward the contributor with two rolls of panchromatic film. Address your suggestions to BACKYARD MOVIES, care of HOME MOVIES, 6060 Sunset Boulevard, Hollywood, Calif.
with a shot of the ticket seller, then one of the sideshow posters—of the Fat Lady, for instance, especially if there is a chubby fat kid in the neighborhood who can be burlesqued as the circus fat lady. The idea is to burlesque all of the sideshow features by making up the kiddies—yours or the neighbor’s—to represent the big time actors of the sideshows.

The Fire-eater can be shot holding a lighted match close to his mouth. Stop camera momentarily while he extinguishes the match, then resume shooting as he plunges the match into his mouth. Reverse the procedure as he withdraws the supposedly lighted match from his mouth.

The skinniest kid of the neighborhood can be featured as the “Living Skeleton.” A little artificial hair and an old Halloween mask will convert one of them into the “Wild Man of Borneo”—and you’ll have a lot of fun applying a little makeup and artificial hair to the face of one of the girls to represent the “Bearded Lady!”

Precede the shots of each of these characters with shots of the sideshow posters pertaining to them.

—Sarah Rogers

EXPOSURE TABLES FOR PHOTOFLOOD LAMPS
For Use With Good Reflectors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Photoflood Lamps</th>
<th>Distance in Feet</th>
<th>Subject in Feet</th>
<th>Diaphragm opening for films with Weston Moults speeds of:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One No. 1 Lamp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>f2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One No. 2 Lamp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>f5.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two No. 1’s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>f8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two No. 2’s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>f11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three No. 1’s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>f14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four No. 1’s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>f16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

—For Weston speeds of popular films refer to Exposure Meter Guide on another page.
Title Troubles

- Continued from page 82.

white sheet of paper. As you no doubt know, the latitude of positive film is not great, thus when you reach the point in closing your shutter where the latitude drops the quickest, your exposure also is affected in proportion. Then when you fade in again on the white sheet of paper, the same thing happens, only in the reverse order, so that as the title suddenly starts to be underexposed, the white paper causes the overexposure, resulting in the effect you describe. All I can suggest is to operate the shutter lever more slowly between the 1/4 open and 1/2 open positions, speeding up as you approach the closed and open ends.

It's New to Me!

- Continued from page 80.

the new Wabash Exposure Guide that has just come off the press. In 16 pages, this little pocket guide lists all popular roll films, film packs, miniature films and cut films, with complete exposure tables on their use with any camera. A special page is devoted to flash with focal plane cameras of either the miniature type or the large 4x5" Speed Graphic or Graflex focal plane camera. All popular home movie films with exposure tables are also listed. Write for your complimentary copy to Wabash Photolamp Corp., Brooklyn, N.Y.

Seemann Splicer Improved

Keeping pace with the demands of home movie makers in all branches of the art, Seemann, Inc., manufacturers of the popular priced Seemann Splicer, announce another improvement on this valuable accessory that facilitates splicing 16mm sound as well as silent film. The Seemann Splicer makes a quick, dry splice on either 8mm or 16mm films.

Each splicer is provided with a generous bottle of the famous Seemann "Weld-Tite" film cement, according to the manufacturer.

Spotlight Data

The Lafayette Camera division of Radio Wire Television Inc. is offering to amateurs, without cost or obligation, a brochure which outlines the advantages of the spot light. This brochure also discusses the requirements one should look for in selecting such a light source and then goes on to describe the new Lafayette "Hi-Lite" Spot, a lightweight unit not much bigger than a man's fist but providing the effectiveness of a standard, fully adjustable 500-watt spot plus many refinements not found in any but the higher priced professional equipment. Copies of this treatise can be obtained by addressing a request to Lafayette headquarters at 100 Sixth Avenue, New York City.

Experimental Workshop

- Continued from page 83.

small drop of solder at end. When nailhead is reseated, the spring action should hold the clock firmly against the block.

To mark the footage on the dial or the side of the block, measure distances on ground at intervals of from 3 to 25 or 50 feet away. Sight these marks through the range finder, pressing the nailhead and then releasing, and marking the distance on the dial with ink. Repeat this procedure until all footage marks have been indicated on the dial.

—Samuel Kohn.
Directory of Amateur Cine Clubs

• Continued from page 99.

PHILADELPHIA: The Eight and Six Club—R. W. Acosta, 5618 Grimes St.

PHILADELPHIA Film Club—Meeting 2nd Thursday each month.

PITTSBURGH: Pittsburgh Amateur Cine Club—8 mm and 16 mm. Miss Jane Goldman, Sec'y, 319 Amber St. Meet 1st and 3rd Wednesdays.

PITTSBURGH: Pittsburgh Amateur Cine Club—8 mm and 16 mm. Miss Jane Goldman, Sec'y, 319 Amber St. Meet 1st and 3rd Wednesdays.

OTTAWA: Stockton Square Club—Meeting 2nd Thursday, 8 mm and 16 mm. Mr. and Mrs. Harley Leidt, 318 St. Andrews St., Ottawa.

OTTAWA: Stockton Square Club—Meeting 2nd Thursday, 8 mm and 16 mm. Mr. and Mrs. Harley Leidt, 318 St. Andrews St., Ottawa.

OTTAWA: Stockton Square Club—Meeting 2nd Thursday, 8 mm and 16 mm. Mr. and Mrs. Harley Leidt, 318 St. Andrews St., Ottawa.

SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA: Los Angeles Amateur Cine Club—Meeting 3rd Saturday of each month.

SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA: Los Angeles Amateur Cine Club—Meeting 3rd Saturday of each month.

SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA: Los Angeles Amateur Cine Club—Meeting 3rd Saturday of each month.

TENNESSEE: Knoxville Amateur Cine Club—Meeting 2nd Tuesday of each month.

TEXAS: Dallas Cine Camera Club—Stan Everman, Pres., 1104 Young St. UTAH: Logan Camera Club—Meeting 3rd Saturday of each month.

WYOMING: Casper Amateur Photography Club—Meeting 3rd Saturday of each month.

CANADA: WANTED: Amateur Cine Club—Meeting 3rd Saturday of each month.

WANTED: Amateur Cine Club—Meeting 3rd Saturday of each month.

WANTED: Amateur Cine Club—Meeting 3rd Saturday of each month.

WANTED: Amateur Cine Club—Meeting 3rd Saturday of each month.

WANTED: Amateur Cine Club—Meeting 3rd Saturday of each month.

MISCELLANEOUS: Trading any standard camera, pro-"totype" scope, camera available.

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES

ACCESSORIES
ORDER FOR SUBSCRIPTION
Ilome Movies Magazine

12 MONTHS FOR $2.00 IN U. S.
In Canada, $2.00; Foreign—$3.00
SPECIAL OFFER: 3 Years for $5.00 in the U. S.

Ilome MOVIES
2606 Sunset Blvd.
Hollywood, Calif.

end to

Address

City

State

□ New  □ Renewal  □ Gift

end to

Address

City

State

□ New  □ Renewal  □ Gift

Enclosed find $10.00. Date 19

Sent in by

Address

City

State

NO SUBSCRIPTIONS ACCEPTED FOR LESS THAN ONE YEAR
You select the scenes you shoot with care; you make the exposures expertly. You have the right to expect results that will do justice to your subjects and to yourself as a cinematographer.

Naturally, you use Ciné-Kodak Film. It is uniformly reliable, completely responsive to your skill. There are five 16 mm. emulsions, four in the 8 mm. size. Whatever the work you have to do, there's a Ciné-Kodak Film to do it—and do it beautifully.

16 MM. KODACHROME—For color, of course. Kodachrome's the film. In two types, one for daylight use and Type A for use with Photo-flood light; both are the same price. 200-ft. rolls (from Rochester only), $16; 100-ft. rolls, $8; 50-ft. rolls, $4.30; 50-ft. magazines or packettes, $4.65.

16 MM. SUPER-XX—Top speed, plus photographic quality. 200-ft. rolls (from Rochester only), $13.50; 100-ft. rolls, $6.75; 50-ft. rolls, $3.75. 50-ft. magazines, $4.

16 MM. SUPER-X—A real achievement in film making. It combines adequate speed for most shots, with remarkable brilliance, clarity, and fine grain. 200-ft. rolls (from Rochester only), $12; 100-ft. rolls, $6; 50-ft. rolls, $3.25; 50-ft. magazines, $3.50.

16 MM. SAFETY "PAN"—A low-cost film of remarkable quality, generally reserved for use when the special characteristics of the other emulsions are not required. Ciné-Kodak Safety "Pan" is supplied in 100-ft. rolls only, at $4.50.

8 MM. KODACHROME—Kodachrome has taken command in the 8 mm. field, too. The practically grainless Kodachrome image projects beautifully on even the larger screens. Both the regular (daylight) and Type A emulsions are available at $3.40 per 25-ft. roll.

8 MM. SUPER-X—This is the black-and-white speed film for all 8 mm. work by artificial light or in poor outdoor light. Remarkably fine in grain, too. An immensely useful and popular film. In 25-ft. rolls, $2.25.

8 MM. "PAN"—This is the famous film which made 8 mm. movie making first possible, then popular. It is a film of tremendous latitude; its speed is adequate for most movie-making opportunities. In 25-ft. rolls, $2.
WANKS TO FILMO, OUR ADOLESCENTS' BABY FILMS ARE STILL IN FINE CONDITION!

New Filmo-Master 16 mm. Projector
You can buy no finer moderately priced 16 mm. silent projector than this new Filmo-Master. It includes the base features heretofore found only in higher-priced Filmos. It is completely gear-driven and has a speedy power rewind. Brilliant pictures in home or small auditorium are assured by its 750-watt lamp, fast two-inch f 1.6 lens, and Magnalite condenser. With case $139. Mail coupon.

NEW 16 MM. FILMO 141 Eliminates Threading
of Film—Permits Mid-reel Changes from Color to Black-and-white Film

Ideal for both beginner and advanced worker. Loads with pre-threaded film magazine. Easy to use, yet designed to keep pace with your cinematic progress. Has four operating speeds including slow motion if desired, single-frame exposure control for making animated titles and cartoons, and starting button lock. "Positive" finder eliminates off-center pictures. Lens is instantly interchangeable with telephoto, wide-angle, and speed lenses. With 1-inch F 2.7 lens...$115.

FREE FILM OFFER! "How Motion Pictures Move and Talk," a new film produced by Bell & Howell, traces the making of a modern Hollywood sound movie from the raw film to the finished picture. You can borrow a print, either sound or silent, for a group showing. No charge. Mail coupon.

See Your Filmo Movie Dealer for demonstration and information about easy time payments. Or mail coupon for full details.

FOR BETTER MOVIES
USE A FILMO-CAMERA

PALM-SIZE FILMO 8
$49.50

Filmo 8 is scarcely larger than the palm of your hand and weighs only 2.1 ounces. It makes movies at snapshot cost; makes color movies, too, indoors and out, even in slow motion. Has single-frame device, viewfinder masks for use with telephoto lenses, and can be equipped with film rewinding device for making lap dissolves and double exposures.

With F 3.5 lens, speeds 8, 16, 24, 32, only $49.50.

With F 2.5 lens, speeds 16 to 64, only $75.

FREE FILM OFFER! "How Motion Pictures Move and Talk," a new film produced by Bell & Howell, traces the making of a modern Hollywood sound movie from the raw film to the finished picture. You can borrow a print, either sound or silent, for a group showing. No charge. Mail coupon.

See Your Filmo Movie Dealer for demonstration and information about easy time payments. Or mail coupon for full details.
March • 1940

Hollywood's Magazine for the Amateur
These Hollywood 8mm and 16mm Home Movies are "Screen-Tested," assuring perfect prints...

... your dealer will be glad to screen these films for you. See these and other news, comedy, drama, and cartoon films from the studios of Hollywood's largest producer of home movie films.

HOLLYWOOD FILM ENTERPRISES, INC.
6060 SUNSET BLVD. • • HOLLYWOOD, CALIF
Home Movies Magazine

Subscription Order Form
CONTENTS FOR MARCH, 1940

I'VE GOT A PROBLEM................................................. 105
THE READER SPEAKS.................................................. 108
CINE QUIZ................................................................... 108
BACKYARD MOVIES.................................................... 110
TITLE TROUBLES........................................................ 112
WATCH YOUR FRAMING FOR BETTER COMPOSITION—By Melvin Scovisick and Dr. C. E. Smith.............. 115
AMATEUR'S LOCAL NEWSREEL MAKES GOOD............. By Curtis Randell 116
TRY THESE TRICK SHOTS WITH YOUR CAMERA........ By E. M. Liebchen 118
TABLE-TOP MOVIES WITH HAND-MADE CAST OF CHARACTERS........................................By G. P. Kreutzer 120
CONFESSIONS OF A CINÉBUG'S WIFE................. By LaNelle Fosholdt 122
"OOMPH" LIGHTING FOR SMALL GROUPS............ By R. E. Horstel 124
YOU FILMED IT—NOW RECORD IT!....................... By Jack Irwin 125
NEGATIVE-POSITIVE DEVELOPING KIT EASILY BUILT........ By Walter W. Light 126
SIMPLE METHODS FOR CENTERING TITLES........... By Geo. W. Cushman 127
MOVIE OF THE MONTH.............................................. 128
TELL ME—HOW CAN I IMPROVE MY FILM?.......... By The Editors 129
EXPERIMENTAL CINE WORKSHOP..................................... 130-131
IT'S NEW TO ME........................................................ 132
EXPOSURE METER GUIDE.............................................. 146
DIRECTORY OF AMATEUR CINE CLUBS....................... 150
TITLE BACKGROUNDS.................................................. 153

* Shot of the Month — Reproduced from Milton L. Dean's 16mm Kodachrome film, "Alaska." Selected for its excellent composition.
I've Got a Problem

Brown Stain (Hugh L. Beery, Jr., Memphis, Tenn.)
In processing my films by the home reversal method, I have been getting pretty fair results except for one thing—I notice that the darker areas, instead of being a cold, blue-black tone, are dark brown. What is the cause of this and how may I correct it?

Ans. There are several causes for the condition you complain of in your home processed films. The most prevalent cause is lack of sufficient washing after the bleaching process. Another probable cause is that your chemicals may be too weak. Try more thorough washing and fresh chemicals in your formulas.

Binoocular-Tele-lens (J. Conzert, Flushing, Mich.)
In using a pair of binoculars as a telephoto lens, how are the binoculars focused? Should they be opened out full length, or first focused to the eye before placing before the camera lens?

Ans. The binoculars should first be focused on the scene and then placed before the camera lens, which should be set at infinity, if same is in focusing mount. Lenses in fixed-focus or "universal" mount require no setting other than for exposure. There is an item on use of binoculars for telephoto shots in the Experimental Cine Workshop section of this issue.

Frame Lines (August Francesconi, Sacramento, Calif.) I recently made a shot to project in reverse action by inverting my 8mm camera. On editing the scene, I cut it out and turned it end for end before splicing. Upon projecting it, I find that the frame lines appear on the screen for the length of the scene only; in other words, they are not "in true" with the frame lines of the rest of the film, although shot with the same camera. Can you explain this?

Ans. The reason for this is that your camera does not provide for the frame line to occur at the exact center of a sprocket hole. If it did, you would not have this trouble. The only thing you can do is to re-frame this scene each time during projection.

Lighting the Baby (Mike Benjamin, Chicago, Ill.)
I have an 8mm camera with a 1:9.5 lens. Recently I made some movies of a new born baby. Although I used a No. 2 Photo flood for the light source and a bright tin near the camera for a reflector, the pictures are under-exposed. My chief problem was to get sufficient light into the scene and yet not hurt the baby's eyes. I used Super X film.

Ans. We appreciate that you must be extremely careful with bright lights around a new born infant. Best photographic results may be had with diffused light in sufficient quantity. Two No. 2 photo floods with gauze, oiled silk or tracing.

Continued on page 149

Whatsa

Auxiliary Lens

An auxiliary lens, also known as a supplemental lens or portrait lens is one used in conjunction with the regular camera lens to facilitate filming closer to a subject than provided by the camera lens alone. In cinefilming it is regularly used in shooting titles at close range, i.e., a distance of but eight or ten inches, or in making ultra-closetups of flowers, insects, etc. Rightly used, it is held in place no greater than 1 inch from the camera lens, and accurately centered. Camera lens should be focused at infinity, whenever an auxiliary lens is added. Lenses in universal or "fixed focus" mount require no adjustment. The lenses from inexpensive reading spectacles, obtainable at the 5 and 10 cent stores, do not make satisfactory auxiliary lenses. Their diopter rating (focal range) and sometimes their actual focusing distance is usually indicated on the lens.
The NEW Voca-TITLER

This is the first and only inexpensive means by which narrated titles with your own voice and sound effects may be easily adapted to 8 mm and 16 mm silent film. While the sound is not synchronized with projection, it is accurately timed with the scenes so that spoken titles and sounds are produced at exactly the proper moment—just like the narrative of the professional news reel. The operation of the Voca-TITLER is simple. Very small notches are cut at points on the film with a special device supplied for the purpose. The film being projected, first runs through the Voca-TITLER head and as it passes through, the notches operate delicate switches which control the turntable and amplified loudspeaker. Speech and sound effects come from behind the projection screen clearly and without lag or distortion. The tone quality is the finest. Voices are recorded faithfully—true in tone and inflection. Music is also recorded with fidelity. Recordings can be made on the Voca-TITLER Recorder by anyone alone—it is so easy and automatic that no assistance is required. The Voca-TITLER instrument may be used in conjunction with any good recorder-phonograph but best with the equipment shown. Instructions for attaching and operating are supplied. The hobby of making personal recordings is sweeping the country and the making and projection of voice titles for movies are becoming a popular hobby in its own right. It's fun, and any good silent film is improved a thousand per cent by the addition of spoken titles and sound effects—they are the thing today—and, don't forget, they cost much less to make than ordinary lettered titles.

**BUY ON EASY PAYMENTS**

Write today for details

AMERICAN BOLEX CO., INC. 155 East 44th Street New York, N. Y.

I'm interested in the Voca-TITLER. Please send without obligation, your illustrated folder—also tell me where I can see and hear a demonstration.

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY STATE
The Reader Speaks

Read — and Hear

Reader Lane is not the first cinebug to make the mistake he describes here—exposing Kodachrome to a darkroom safe (?) light—so we print his letter as a warning to others. Should you ever encounter similar trouble, simply join the broken film together with Scotch tape if you are unable to "feel" your way in making a successful splice in total darkness.

Editor: Recently, while shooting Kodachrome, the film broke in the camera—probably due to loss of loop or improper threading—so I took my camera into my darkroom and spliced the film together under a red safelight. Several days later I had the same experience: again I spliced the film in my darkroom. When the film was returned to me and projected, I found there were several sections on which there was no image—but that the film was red in color. In discussing this "phenomena" with my friends, I learned that the red safelight was the cause of my trouble. Kodachrome, being sensitive to all colors, naturally was affected by the red color of the safelight which is intended for use only with orthochromatic film. Now I know that no safelight is really safe for Kodachrome.

—Geo. E. Lane.

Good Idea

Commercially, we believe this idea would be a success. However, until such containers are placed on the market, cinebugs may obtain at little cost from their druggists "ointment tins" of a size that will just take 25 and 50 foot rolls of 8mm and 16mm film.

Dear Sirs: Why doesn't some enterprising photo supply house put on the market humidor cans for 25, 50 and 100 foot reels of 8mm and 16mm film? Most of us amateurs shoot only a

The Reader Speaks

Now You Can Have Them All In

Melody Puzzles

The Life of Your Party

★ The new 16mm entertainment film that is fascinating and thrilling fun-seekers everywhere... It's so new — so modern — so different — so entertaining.
FOR FULL DIVIDENDS
From Your Investment in Camera and Projector

The Da-Lite Challenger Screen combines superb picture qualities with unmatched convenience. It is the only screen with square tubing in tripod and extension support to hold the case in perfect alignment—the only screen that can be adjusted in height merely by releasing a spring latch and raising the extension rod. 12 sizes, including square sizes from 30" x 40" to 70" x 94" inclusive from $12.50*. You Need The Brighter Light Reflective Quality of a DA-LITE SCREEN

In your camera and projector, you may have “the makings” of perfect pictures. But unless you have also an efficient screen you are not getting all of the pleasure that movies can bring.

For full dividends from your investment, show your pictures on a Da-Lite Glass-Beaded Screen. Its brighter surface, covered with millions of tiny glass beads, not only makes every scene more brilliant and lifelike but reproduces all of the shades of colors and the gradations of black and white film with camera-eye fidelity. It is ideal for color because it is absolutely neutral in character and provides the extra brilliance that the more dense film needs for perfect projection. The beads are guaranteed not to shatter off. The fabric specially selected for its light reflective qualities stays white longer and remains pliable longer than any other white surface. Ask your dealer for a demonstration!

See for yourself how much brighter the Da-Lite Glass-Beaded Screen makes your pictures and you, too, like thousands of others will insist on this screen for full dividends from your investment in movie making. Literature on request. Write today.

DA-LITE SCREEN CO., INC.
Dept. 3 HM 2723 North Crawford Avenue Chicago, Ill.

Look for the Name DA-LITE When You Buy!
BACKYARD MOVIES
Ideas for Short Films

Tip, Tap, Toes
Have you a young tap dancer in the family? Well, why not film his or her various dance routines in a professional manner? Set up your camera with a huge drape in the background that will give the effect of a theater curtain. Start your story with one of your party, chosen to act as master of ceremonies, entering the scene and announcing the next attraction — the young tap dancer — to the audience. Follow this with a descriptive title of his speech which should describe the dance routine. If you can get a microphone on a standard for the master of ceremonies shot, it will look all the more professional.

Then make a series of shots of the dancer in action executing his or her various steps. Vary your camera set-up from time to time and also make several closeups of the feet in action. After each dance have your actor bow, and back out of the scene. Then have the master of ceremonies enter, applauding, and announce the next dance. Follow this with the necessary spoken title.

Close the series of shots with both the dancer and M.C. in the shot — dancer bowing and acknowledging applause, and the M.C. applauding. If your family group is large enough make one or two shots of them seated in a group, applauding, and cut these shots in immediately after some, not all, of the shots of the young tap dancer after each routine.

—Virginia Falle.

Instructive Film
A film that could be used to advantage by amateur cine clubs in demonstrating to beginners the right and wrong way to shoot movies as well as illustrating the results of improper focusing, exposure, etc., could be made up from some of the bad shots in the archives of most of its members.

Fast, jerky, pan shots; under- and over-exposed shots; closeups with heads or top of subject cut off; out-of-focus shots; and others — all could be used in this reel with contrasting shots of similar scenes correctly filmed and with ample titles explaining both.

A Doggie Idea
Here is an outline of a backyard movie that well may be titled "Dog Days"!

Mary Lou, about four or five years of age, is standing on the porch of her home, where her mother is giving her some money and telling her to get "15 cents worth of frankfurters." She toddles off, and down the street.

She enters a grocery store and presently comes out with a bundle under her arm containing about six frankfurters all joined together. Farther down the street, she stops to look at a window display and drops the package, causing it to break open, exposing the frankfurters. A closeup shows all of this, as Mary Lou stops down to retrieve the package. As she proceeds down the street, the frankfurters work loose, some of them dangling from the package.

A title, "Our villain, the dirty dog, scents prey from afar..." follows. Then a shot of a large dog as he enters the scene where the frankfurters were dropped. He stops and sniffs the ground, then looks up in the direction of Mary Lou and trots off in her direction.

The next is a rear view of Mary Lou walking homeward. The dog catches up with her, sniffs the frankfurters, then takes them in his mouth. Mary Lou, frightened, attempts to stop the dog, who runs out of the scene. Mary Lou starts to cry and runs toward home.

Another title follows: "The Sheriff of Kiddo County forms a posse and a search for the villain is begun." Next we see a small boy of about eight years, talking over a toy telephone — calling members of his gang together. A tin star on his shirt indicates he is...
Five Agfa Films you should know...

For 16 mm. Cameras

FOR EXTREME SPEED:

TRIPLE S SUPERPAN REVERSIBLE. Designed by Agfa Ansco especially for indoor movies and for slow-motion work under light conditions requiring great film speed. It has wide latitude and efficient anti-halo protection. A balanced emulsion provides a pleasing contrast outdoors, prevents harsh effects under artificial light. Available in 100 ft. rolls at $6.00; in 50 ft. rolls at $3.25.

HYPAN REVERSIBLE. Particularly suited for daylight use where brilliant contrast and clear, sharp results are necessary. Hypan combines high speed with a full panchromatic sensitivity while excellent projection quality is assured by its fine-grain emulsion and the highly effective Agfa anti-halation coating. Available in 100 ft. rolls at $6.00; in 50 ft. rolls at $3.25.

FOR GREATER ECONOMY:

PANCHROMATIC REVERSIBLE. You will find this film an ideal selection for a wide variety of subject material. It's fast and sensitive to all colors. In addition, it possesses a carefully balanced gradation that produces a highly satisfying screen brilliance on projection. The low price makes it an exceptional value. Available in 100 ft. rolls at $4.50; in 50 ft. rolls at $2.75.

LOW-COST OUTDOOR FILM:

FINE-GRAIN PLENACHROME REVERSIBLE. This film has ample speed, pleasingly brilliant contrast and orthochromatic color sensitivity—providing you with an exceptionally fine outdoor medium at a moderate price. It's extremely fine-grained and possesses wide latitude to minimize exposure errors. Plenachrome is available in 100 ft. rolls at $4.50; in 50 ft. rolls at $2.75.

For Double-8 mm. Cameras

FOR EVERY PURPOSE:

"TWIN EIGHT" HYPAN REVERSIBLE. This new, double-width 8 mm. film gives you finer results with double-8 cameras—having exceptional speed that makes it ideal for indoor as well as outdoor scenes. Its panchromatic emulsion is unusually fine-grained and supplies the high resolving power necessary for the best screen results. "Twin-Eight" Hypan is available in 25 ft. rolls at $2.25.

AGFA ANSCO, BINGHAMTON, N. Y. MADE IN U. S. A.
THE MOVIE

THE FILM

GEVAERT SAFETY FILM
PANCHRO SUPER REVERSAL
100 FEET 3048 M. 16/1
DAYLIGHT LOADING

PANCHRO SUPER REVERSAL has these qualities—1: Brilliance—because the contrast developed renders each tone distinctly, 2: Naturalness—because of its high color sensitivity which renders colored objects in their proper monochromatic tones. 3: Large Projection—due to the fine-grainedness of the film. Detail is sharp and pleasing. 4: Simplicity in use—for its speed is proper for shooting either under artificial light or outdoors on dull winter days.

Panchro Super Reversal Film is the logical film for your camera. Its surprising performance will demonstrate to you why leading movie makers all over the world prefer to use Gevaert Motion Films.

Sizes and List Prices

Daylight loading rolls, 16 mm., 50 ft., $3.25; 100 ft., $6.00. Double 8 mm. these films are 25 ft. long. 16 mm. wide and prescored, enabling the user to separate into two 8 mm. lengths, 25 ft., $2.25, 9.5 mm. Laboratory packed in containers each holding 3 thirty-foot lengths, $3.30 per container tin.

Gevaert processing laboratories are located all over the world. This service is speedy and efficient. Rolls of 400 ft. received for processing are returned spliced on a 400 ft. roll ready for projection. Price of film includes processing service—films are returned postage prepaid.

If your dealer does not supply you write to:

The GEVAERT COMPANY OF AMERICA
423 West 55th Street, New York
Philadelphia • Boston • Chicago • Los Angeles • San Francisco
In Canada: GEVAERT (CANADA) LIMITED • Toronto • Montreal • Winnipeg

For ROCK-STEADY
JIGGLE-FREE
MOVIES
USE THE
ALBERT
ROYAL TRIPOD
All-Metal—Telescoping—
Chrome-Plated Steel

Another $7.50
Tilt Top Extra

COMPLETE $12.50

ALBERT VALUE AT
• All metal (tubular chrome plated steel and bar) construction gives unlimited rigidity and strength to withstand shocks.
• Quick lock adjustment feature instantly and securely locks legs at any desired length (see arrow); with a quarter turn the leg is free to slide to new position—other twist locks it tight.
• Rubber tipped legs prevent sliding and marring floors and prevent slipping on any smooth surface.
• Combination patented pan head and tilting top. Will tilt full 180 degs. and panoramic 360 degs. You can lock the pan head feature or tilt feature independently. Precision machined parts make the camera movement smooth. The easy grip handle gives you perfect control at all times. Folds conveniently flat against tripod for easy carrying.

Albert
SPECIALTY CO.
231 S. Green Street
Chicago

See it at your dealer's. Write us for Descriptive Circular. Dept. 6-6

TITLE TROUBLES

By GEORGE W. CUSHMAN

If you have any questions pertaining to titles or title-making, Mr. Cushman will be glad to answer them for you. You may address him in care of this magazine, or direct to his home address, 3425 Witmer Parkway, Des Moines, Iowa. Be sure to enclose a self-addressed envelope for your reply, as well as complete information concerning the kind of film used, light source, developers, exposure, etc.

Q. I have been experimenting with white letters on moving Kodachrome backgrounds, but the result in the background is a washed-out appearance (sample enclosed). The letters are white paint on black cardboard exposed in sunlight. What causes the gray background and how can it be corrected?—C. N., Trenton, N. J.

A. You are over-exposing your black cardboard. I imagine it is not black or, if it is, you are getting light reflection from it. Light it more carefully, making sure that there is absolutely no reflection. Next, I would suggest less exposure—in fact, cut down your exposure as far as possible, yet still retain enough exposure to give a good white letter. If these fail, you can use white pin or metal letters against black deep pile cotton velveteen. This is about the blackest thing there is, and you will get no reflection.

Q. Please explain over-exposure. I have read where one should expose fully to give a black background, while elsewhere I have been told a light film means over-exposure. Which is which?—S. M. P., Madison, Wis.

A. When speaking of the finished print or, in the amateur movie field, the reversed film, ready for projection, over-exposure results in a light or clear film, while under-exposure gives a dark or black film. When you read that too much exposure would give a black or dark film, this was referring to the negative. As you know, two systems are available for making motion picture films—one by reversal, in which the film that goes through the camera is chemically changed into a positive and the other called the negative-positive process in which the film is developed to a negative only. From this negative the positive print is made. Since the light and tone values in the negative are just the opposite from the scene photographed, that which was light in the scene is dark on the negative. Thus, on a negative, over-exposure gives a dark film.

Q. Am wondering if I could duplicate a sky banner by trick work of some sort which would look like the real McCoy. Would appreciate any help.—F. K., Austin, Texas.

A. If you had a pull with an aviator and a sign painter as well, you might work it out all right. Seriously, however, I believe you could do this in miniature with not too much trouble. You might precede the sequence with an actual shot of an aeroplane towing one of these sky banners, but have it so far from the camera that the wording can't be read. Next, follow with a closeup of the plane (made with a telephoto or when the plane nears the ground). Third comes the shot of the banner, and since this follows the plane shot, the audience will think it is attached to it. I would suggest a banner about three feet long and as wide as you think it should be. Tie this with strings to an elec-
4 STAR Titler

Supplemental lens holder, indicated by arrow, is readily adjustable to all makes of cameras. It is also fitted with unique wipe-off effect device for making popular transition effects. This feature is provided without additional charge.

Glass Bracket provides means of making novel title effects by lettering title text on panel of glass and superimposing same over art, photo, or moveable backgrounds. Readily attached to titler base. Complete with glass panel, $2.50.

Scroll Title Device provides for two types of scroll title effects—the vertical rolling title, as shown here, or the concentrated area effect as illustrated below. The scroll title is probably one of the most practical effects for silent home movies.

The extension of the scroll title device shown here is readily attachable and provides for a limited area of the title to be in sharp focus with the balance of title area receding at top and bottom. Produces very effective titles. Scroll Device, complete, $4.50.

Right out of Hollywood, where movies are made and where the world's finest movie equipment is designed, comes this newest of titlers that will produce every popular cinematic trick and effect in Home Movie titles!

Adjustable camera base accommodates every make of 8mm, 9½mm, and 16mm camera. Alignment and centering of titles is simple and accurate. No more guesswork! Title board is readily adjustable to accommodate either small typewritten or large 9” x 12” title cards—or cards of any intermediate size.

The Four Star Titler, as shown above, will make practically every wanted kind of standard movie title, including zoom titles, wipe-off titles, etc. Additional accessories, available at small cost, make possible scroll titles, flop-over titles, superimposed titles, and others.

The Four Star Titler is sturdily built. Its all-metal construction insures accuracy and durability. Price, complete as illustrated above, including two supplemental close-up lenses, but without lights—

$13.75

Lights, as shown—$4.50 extra.

Descriptive Circular FREE!

*Other Accessories Available Soon*

Hollywood Cine Products Co.

3221 South Figueroa St.

Los Angeles, Calif.
An Aqua-movie Masterpiece!

SWIMMING AND DIVING ACES!

HOME-MOVIE WATER-WONDER
16mm. 8mm.

A stirring aquadrome of diving wizards and swimming stars! Finest array of mermaids and mermen ever brought into one film!

A movie gem of grace, beauty and coordination...revealing in superb regular and slow-motion photography most of the compulsory dives that count in championship ratings! Ace swimmers, too!

On your own screen, show amazing shots of:

- Half Gainers
- Full Gainers
- Somersaults
- Team Diving
- Twists: front; back; full; half
- Armstands
- Jack-knives

Obtain your copy of this newest Castle film at your photo-dealer's TODAY!

8 mm: 50'-$1.75 100'-$3.50
16 mm: 100'-$3.50 300'-$8.75
Sound-on-film: 350'-$17.50

Please send me your new 32-page catalogue describing "Swimming and Diving Acers" and more than 60 other Castle home-movies.

Name ........................................................................

Address .....................................................................

City and State .........................................................
SOME amateur cinefilers are inclined to approach the study of composition rather cautiously in the belief that it is something which only artists may tamper with. The truth is, there is composition in every scene, in every shot that we film—some of it good and some bad. When we discuss composition, it is generally with the idea of attaining improved composition—a quality easily within the accomplishments of every amateur. There are certain rules to be followed, of course. So we have asked two of our Advisory Editors, Melvin Swansick of the Bay Empire 8mm Club and Dr. C. Enion Smith of the Metro Movie Club, to report on this subject for our readers.

Melvin Swansick, whose report follows, reiterates our contention that composition need be no stumbling block for the amateur:

Watch your framing for better COMPOSITION

LOTS of us amateur movie makers are under the impression that only the serious filmers attain composition in their pictures. Well, in a way this might be true; for unless we take our cinefilming seriously we won’t pay much attention to the importance of composition. A beginning amateur can also be “serious,” and he can get fine composition into his scenes by following a few simple rules.

Basically, composition in your movies means using good judgment in selecting your scenes, and similar good judgment in watching your action. We all have finders on our cameras, and whether it be a built-in, direct viewfinder, or the eye-level, shoulder type, it is in our viewfinder that composition begins.

Of first importance is to bear in mind the “one-third two-thirds” rule of pictorial composition. As an example, one-third foreground and two-thirds sky, or vice versa, depending upon the subject. Let us say, for instance, that we take a stroll out into the country, across hill and dale, with the tall grass shooting skyward, and the sky filled with fleecy white clouds. It is a beautiful sight and we are moved to put our cine camera into action. Here, the one-third two-thirds rule properly applied would enable us to obtain a finely composed shot. With the sky and the clouds the theme of our picture, composition would call for one-third foreground and two-thirds sky for perfect picture balance.

Without picture balance, we cannot expect good composition. Balance hinges on the one-third two-thirds rule in that, whatever we decide is most important in our scene, will, of course, guide us in framing the picture for balance. Let us take, for example, a bit of action involving a fast-moving train. The place—a small town depot. The idea—to impress our audience of the arrival of the local express. In setting up our camera with the one-third two-thirds rule in mind, we would compose our picture through the viewfinder with the rails in the foreground one-third and the station and sky, two-thirds.

Your very garden offers excellent material for

Reported by Melvin Swansick
and Dr. C. E. Smith
Advisory Editors

A picture shot straight at the mountain would have been difficult to balance. By using tree in foreground as counterbalance to large area of rocks, picture was easy to balance and the atmosphere of wilderness in the scene was emphasized.

Continued on page 140
Amateur's LOCAL NEWSREEL makes good...

WHEN the fire sirens sound in Warsaw, Ind., one of the town's most aggressive citizens is on the spot—often ahead of the fire-fighting equipment; but instead of playing a hose on the conflagration, he trains his cine camera on the scene, recording the event for the weekly 16mm newsreel of the Strand Theater, of which he is manager.

Few important occurrences in Warsaw escape the camera of J. Ralph Boice, be it a major traffic accident or a drowning; baseball, basketball, or football games; the county fair; annual soap box derby, or a corn husking contest. Boice is always "Johnny-on-the-spot," gathering cinematic news with his camera for what is probably the oldest and most successful 16mm theatrical newsreel in the country.

The "Strand News" has been an important feature of Warsaw's Strand Theater programs for more than a year and a half and regarded by many of Warsaw's citizens as the most important part of the program—especially when they appear in any of its scenes! You see, when Boice films an event—being a smart business man—he sees to it that cards announcing the screening of the event are distributed to everyone present—bystanders as well as those appearing in the scenes. Also, announcements of the newsreel and its contents appear regularly in the daily papers.

Boice uses an Eastman model "K" camera, for which he has both one-inch and three-inch lenses, enabling him to cover every kind of an event successfully without too-frequent change of camera set-up. There's another gadget, too, in Boice's kit of equipment which he designed and made—a "loop" or inverted head for his tripod that enables him to mount his camera upside-down for trick shots. Boice finds that injecting a little comedy into his newsreel by means of slow, fast or reverse motion peps it up considerably.

To screen his 16mm newsreel, Boice has installed in the Strand's projection booth, a 1500-watt projector equipped with three-inch lens that casts an image 11 feet by 14 feet at a distance or "throw" of 110 feet. Although the brilliance is but three-fourths as great as that produced by the theater's regular arc-projectors, the results are highly satisfactory. This is further attributed to the fact that when making his shots, Boice over-exposes approximately one-half stop, purposely "thinning" the image to compensate for large scale projection.

THE "Strand News," which runs from 100 to 200 feet and plays from 4 to 8 minutes, is exhibited a full week in

Continued on page 117
Try these TRICK SHOTS with your camera!

In the February issue of Home Movies, you were given a fundamental working knowledge of lenses in relation to their use in making special-effect and trick shots, and we stressed the importance of avoiding use of telephoto lenses for this kind of work. In the descriptions of trick shots which follow, you will see why this caution was sounded.

In striving for a maximum "depth of focus" we accomplish several things, perhaps the most important of which is the ability to deceive the eye. This may be attained in two ways: First, by "fusing" or blending objects photographed at different distances from the camera, involving a plurality of focal planes; and, second, by confusing the eye in regard to the relative size of objects.

By superimposing images of objects, photographed separately and at different distances, they can be made to appear as having been photographed at the same time, as in the illustration of the girl in the bottle on this page. In this example the girl appears as having been photographed standing within the bottle, when as a matter of fact the bottle was photographed first, and then the girl; and the two shots superimposed — one printed over the other.

To produce this effect in motion pictures, the bottle would first be photographed at close range in an ultra-closeup shot, with a black backdrop behind it. Some record would have to be made — on the viewfinder if possible — of the exact area covered by the bottle as a guide to placing the girl when photographing her.

The film would then be wound back in the camera to the beginning of this shot, then the girl — standing against a black backdrop — and at the necessary distance from the camera so that her figure fits within the marked area on the viewfinder corresponding to the area of the bottle, would be photographed over the previous shot made of the bottle. This process is termed superimposition or double-exposure.

Trick effects like these are considered easy to make by the effects specialists of Hollywood's studios where special stages provide ample room for this kind of work. But the amateur's equip-

- Continued on page 144

HARBOR LIGHTS

Reminiscent of famed pictures of Rio de Janeiro harbor at dusk is this excellent night photo of Laguna Beach, in Southern California. It is also a fine title background for home movies.

Photo by Jack Treacy
TABLE-TOP MOVIES with hand-made cast

CALL it what you will — table-top photography; miniature photography; or animation. To try it means the start of new adventures in cine filming for you.

Table-top movies may be filmed with any cine camera, 8mm or 16. The actors are of your own creation, from bits of cork and pipe cleaners; and if you think making these little characters isn't a fascinating hobby in itself, run down to the drug store right now and buy a pack of those fuzzy little pipestem cleaners and try your hand at turning out a few.

To make one of these pliable characters, so adaptable to stop motion animation, hold three of the cleaners together and wrap another tightly around the center, for a distance of about an inch, to form the body. Of the three stems which protrude from the top, bend two to form the arms, and trim the center one sufficiently to form the neck. The head may be made from a bottle cork, on which the face and hair have been inked in with a pen. A more elaborate figure may be made with the addition of a dab of wool for hair, and the addition of paper ears and a nose.

Bend two of the lower stems to form the legs and cut the third member at the waist — unless your character is to be an animal, in which case this would be used to form the tail. The feet and hands may also be formed from bits of cork. They may be attached to the cleaners by first piercing them with a large darning needle and forcing the ends of cleaners into them. You need not try to get too much detail into the hands and feet, as the more grotesque they appear the better. After making up several characters, which of course should be designed to fit your story, you are ready to shoot.

If your camera is not equipped with a single-frame release, practice tapping the exposure button a short, quick tap, so that it will expose from one to three frames at a time — this, of course, with your camera empty. However, it's a good idea to make a few tests of this action on a strip of film, at certain predetermined exposures, in order to find at what exposure to work in shooting "stop motion." Some amateurs report that when their cameras are operated a frame or two at a time with the camera set at 16-frame speed, that their exposures are not the same. This could be due to the fact the camera mechanism does not attain its full speed when the button is operated so gingerly.

Almost any amateur can work up simple plots for table-top movies. How-
ever, here are a couple of ideas of mine which are simple to film and the characters and settings are not overly elaborate. In short, they are ideal for the beginner:

On this page are illustrations of a prize-fight sequence of a table-top movie which I recently filmed. The miniature boxing ring, which is about four inches square, was built on a stout piece of cardboard. Ordinary matches were used for the corner posts with white string for the ropes. The two boxers and the referee were constructed as previously described and rubber cement was used on the “soles” of their shoes to hold them in place so they could be bent as required.

It is important to remember that every bit of action must be filmed in several steps to attain the smoothness that makes for a successful table-top movie. Moreover, every character in the scene must be kept moving. For example, in moving the boxers step by step during the fight, the referee must be animated too; otherwise, in the completed picture, he will remain standing still while the boxers are exchanging punches or moving about the ring. And referees just don’t do that in a boxing ring.

As for the action in this “Prize-Fight” skit, the scene opens with the referee introducing one fighter while the other exercises in his corner. Then the other fighter is introduced. The referee calls both fighters to the center of the ring, gives the signal, and the fight is on! The fighters slug at one another, and dance about the ring. There are one or two knockdowns. You can make the fight last as long as you wish. Finally, as your film is about to run out, one of the fighters delivers one straight from the floor, and his opponent kisses the canvas. The referee rushes in, waves the glowering gladiator into a neutral corner and counts out the lad in horizontal position on the “canvas.” Fade out, as the new “champeen’s” hand is being raised by the referee.

Watch your lighting in this skit. In the prize rings, the light is from a bank of lights directly overhead. Therefore, your strongest light should come from overhead, so that the shadows of your characters are immediately beneath them.

Another table-top movie can be built around the sport of skiing. For the necessary scenery, build a miniature mountain of chunks of crumpled paper, over which is placed a sheet or white cloth. Poke it into the pile of paper here and there to obtain the appearance of hilly terrain. If there is a flour sifter in the house, use it to sprinkle flour over the setting for snow. Bits of grass, shrub, or fine-grained sponge may be placed about for trees and bushes. For my setting, I wanted a bit of sky to show with the sun also in the scene. This was done by stretching a sheet of tissue paper in back of the setting, and placing a small fountain-pen flashlight in back of it which produced the appearance of a hazy winter sun.

The skiers were fashioned of pipe cleaners, as previously described. The skis were made of strips of medium-weight cardboard. On the bottoms of these were glued small strips of sandpaper which served to hold the skis in place on the “snowy” slopes of the mountains. The pike poles were made of short lengths of wire and small cardboard discs. A short piece of yarn was tied about the neck of one of the skiers and frayed to give the illusion of a scarf fluttering in the breeze.

For action, the skiers may be moved a few steps at a time for climbing action. On the descent, they may be motivated by fine strands of white thread — but very gently to prevent overturning them — and the thread may be further hidden by causing this action to take place during a light “snowstorm” — produced by the flour and the sifter in action directly in front of the camera. Should a skier disappear over a hill, be

Continued on page 118
Confessions of a CINEBUG'S WIFE...

IT STARTED with a small ad. It said, "Own a Movie Camera, $1 down, 50c a week." The next day my husband brought it home, acting like a child with a new toy. As he stood there pushing levers and admiring it, I thought to myself, "Ah, another hobby! I certainly picked a husband with a taste for variety!"

Coming events may cast their shadows before them, but the hobbies that had come and gone certainly gave me no indication of what this one would bring. My daily existence began to be different. I had my picture taken while washing dishes, making beds and scrubbing floors. That whirring little camera seemed to be lurking around every corner!

Time passed on and I calmly endured it while one camera was traded in for another, and each projector, accompanied by a few more dollars, was traded in for a more powerful one. I became as annoyed as any housewife when, one after another, my china shelves were taken over for film spools, lenses, technical books and new equipment. Then my small back porch began to be filled with various shaped bottles of strange developing fluids.

After dinner each night, I stacked the dishes, grabbed the baby's nightie, helped fill the ear with vile smelling bottles, and was whisked across the city to the home of another hobbyist who had a darkroom in his attic. I well remember the first night. His wife said most sympathetically, "So you are a movie maker's widow, too," and I regarded her rather wide-eyed and unbelieving as she showed me different lines of art on which she spent her leisure time. I said, "This won't happen to me," and was rewarded with only a disturbing little laugh.

The evenings devoted to home movies became more frequent, the hours longer and the sleeping child heavier. One night I said, "Honey, couldn't you fix a place at home to work in?" He said, "Well," hopefully, and then, "I just don't know where I could find space," and so I forgot about it. But he didn't.

THE next evening he came in just beaming, holding the biggest package I had ever seen. I mentally whirled through the calendar, wondering what forgotten date was bringing me a present that big. To my excited inquiry, he laughed and squeezed me and the package together. "You little goose," he said, "this is a developing drum. Now I can develop my home movie films at home!" And then to my utter disillusionment he unwrapped a contraption that looked just like a squirrel cage.

First we developed film in the bath, but that demanded too much bending, so we moved the drum to the sink until I noticed the brown and yellow
stains appearing on the tile and the side of my electric refrigerator. That was too much, so I told him to take his darned old squirrel cage out of the house and not bring it in again. The next few evenings were spent in heavy silence. And so I gave in and let him use my laundry tub.

Other movie enthusiasts began to drop in, and they talked of forming a club. Shortly afterwards, with the help of the city's photographic dealers, the first meeting of the club was held. After the second meeting my husband came proudly home and announced he was the new vice president. "How will you find time for it all?" I asked.

"Oh, the officers are going to meet here. I won't have to leave the house," he answered enthusiastically.

After the last sandwich and ice-box cookie had disappeared at the first meeting, the members decided to criticize films. Everything from a picture of a mouse in a milk bottle to rattlesnakes on the desert flashed across the screen. I was enjoying it. But not so much that I missed the question, "What are we going to do about a darkroom?" My hopes fell, for I had secretly planned on my small home eventually being relieved of a certain squirrel cage and the bottles that kept it company. The pictures kept unreeing and the voices murmured on. As soon as they turned the lights on I was greeted with, "Honey, Don and I are going to buy material and build a darkroom right here in our back yard!" "Not out where my roses are?" I wailed, but it was no use.

The next three weeks I watched our small yard take on the appearance of a lumber yard and a chemical plant combined. All film activities were suspended in the enthusiasm to get it done. Finally a gray, funny looking building, not as big as the garage, filled the major portion of the yard, and my relief at its finishing touch was exceeded only by the happy looks on the boys' tired faces.

Within a week I could have easily believed I was running a hotel. Before we were up from the dinner table, the phone and doorbell rang, bringing various groups of the fifty club members who were interested in the new darkroom. They didn't go around the house, but calmly walked through the dish-laden kitchen and out the back door. Around 9:30 if the film wasn't drying fast enough they all trooped back into the house; and while I watched rebeliously, they strung it from the curtain rods on one side to those on the other side of the room. No wonder the neighbors asked if I were putting up decorations for a party!

My joy over the house being emptied of all the movie equipment didn't last long, for by the time my husband and his pal had bought and installed seven tanks, three drums, two titling outfits, a printing machine and dryer, there wasn't room for the original equipment and so to my consternation it all came right back in.

I understood how all this equipment was being paid for as I watched my husband's wardrobe become threadbare. Although I realized he was making progress and was proud of the magazine articles explaining the inventions they happened upon, I secretly resented the money that was going into it all. Finally the power of suggestion or the actual need of more equipment made them speculate upon their ability to earn a little income from their hobby.

Title making seemed to require an awful lot of space for them. The prospect of their making a little money persuaded me to let them use my living room floor. As they sorted various squares of colored paper, the floor took on the appearance of a checkerboard. To complete the picture, they brought in an old black printing press and while I was still gasping over the noise, the doorbell rang. Mrs. V., president of the garden club, was standing there, but she didn't stand there very long. With a quick invitation to tea and a few furtive glances past the half-open door at the strange goings on inside, she was gone before I could say "Thanks." I turned and looked at the boys defiantly. And so they moved into the kitchen.

Their cinema club friends were their first customers. Then they received more work making titles to be used in pictures for the schools. They didn't make much money, but their hobby was starting to pay for itself. That was a miracle in itself. Soon all kinds of work came for them to do in their spare time. Certain mothers realizing the advantage of movies over still pictures hired them to come and take pictures of their children. Clubs wanted them to photograph certain of their activities during the year. By the time my husband and I were ready to build a home, the darkroom's small but steady income warranted space for a more up-to-date room for them to work in.

Eventually my husband and his pals undertook work on an 800-foot picture just for the experience. A certain dramatic coach wanted to film a play. It sounded very interesting. Several dif-

* Continued on page 112
"OOMPH" LIGHTING

for small groups

As the winter season passes and we look forward to green grass, flowers, sunshine, and life outdoors, we should pause and review the results of our indoor filming. How many feet of film have been wasted due to under-exposure, and to improper and uninteresting lighting? The solution to the first is relatively easy because under-exposure is a mechanical problem — one capable of solution by means of an exposure meter or an exposure guide. The second is more difficult because it is less tangible.

Every scene may be lighted in a number of ways and this is particularly true of small groups. There are two things generally to be avoided, however. One of these is "flat" lighting and the other is "chalk-and-soot" lighting.

If the subjects are illuminated uniformly, facial characteristics disappear. The faces lose "roundness" and form, and the scene appears to have no depth. This is known as "flat" lighting and is due to balanced illumination. Should the subjects be so lighted that there is excessive contrast between the lighted portions and the shadows, the result is frequently referred to as "chalk-and-soot." Certain areas in the scene are over-lighted by contrast with the shadows which are dense and in which no detail can be seen. Extreme unbalance of lighting creates this effect, and one of the principal causes is the use of a single light source.

There are places where balanced or "flat" lighting is desirable, as, for example, in color photography. Likewise, excessive contrasts to create a certain effect may be very useful. For the average condition, however, a compromise between the two extremes gives scenes which sparkle and have an appearance of depth.

The lighting of individual subjects has been "cussed" and discussed many times in this publication. Since movies in the home more frequently than not are made with small groups, it is well to study the more complicated lighting technique of group photography.

Basically, the lighting of groups is the same as for an individual subject. The complexity of the problem arises in the placement of the lighting units and in the disposition of the light so that each subject is well and properly illuminated. Lacking experience, the home movie enthusiast should take advantage of the experience of others. When you go to the movies, keep one eye on the action and plot and the other on the lighting. Take advantage of the opportunity presented in looking at the work of any master photographer, by scrutinizing the print from the standpoint of lighting. Notice the location of highlights and the detail in the shadows. Try to picture in your mind the location and relative strength of the light sources. And above all, remember this, that there must be at least twice the illumination in a highlight or modeling-light as there is in the area surrounding it.

The accompanying illustrations show the photography of small groups in settings to be found in almost any home. Before you look at the sketches showing where the lights were placed, locate them from a study of the pictures. Notice particularly that the faces and figures all receive a strong modeling light which makes them appear crisp and sets them off from the background. That, in the current vernacular, is "oomph" lighting.

In the dining-room scene three No. 2 photoflood lamps in reflectors were employed; two for gen-

* Continued on page 111
You filmed it — now RECORD IT...!

PROBABLY the simplest solution to the “Sound with Home Movies” problem is to use disc recordings. This is particularly significant because recordings offer the only practical and inexpensive means whereby the average 8mm cinebug, as well as the 16, may unite sound with his films.

One of two things is necessary: The amateur must have access to a recording service in his vicinity, or the equipment for making his own records. Until recently, home recording equipment was beyond the means of the average amateur. But, just like the automobile, radio, and home movies camera—as its use increased, the cost lessened until today good record cutting equipment is well within the means of most cinebugs.

Moreover, it is now possible to buy the parts with which to assemble a good recorder. Then there are record-cutting heads which may be purchased and used in conjunction with any good electric phonograph. In short, low cost recording is now a reality. Now you can make your own recordings — one or two discs that may be played on a turntable as your film is projected. You can record all the necessary commentary dialogue, background music, and sound effects on one or possibly two records, eliminating the need for cutting and fading a number of separate records during the projection of a film.

This does not mean, of course, that you will be able to obtain what is known as “lip synchronization” in making your records. It is being done, but it’s a little too difficult for the average amateur to accomplish.

As to the equipment needed for this fascinating adjunct to movie making, if there is no limit to the bankroll, there are several moderately priced recording outfits on the market, information on which, if not an actual demonstration, may be had from the leading radio supply houses in your city. Then there is a firm in Chicago offering a recording unit at a surprisingly low price, that may be attached to your electric phonograph or public address system for the purpose of cutting records. It is complete with cutting head mounted on a feed screw and carriage that will cut both 12 and 16 inch records.

YOU cinebugs who want to build your own recorder may obtain all the necessary parts from any radio and television supply house. There are several factors, extremely important in the building of a recorder, which insure successful recordings. One of these is the use of a good synchronous motor for turning the record and moving the cutting head at a consistent speed across it. Such motors are available in a variety of sizes and

- Pictured here are “closeups” of a popular recording outfit and its principal mechanism. Fig. 1 shows cutting of disc or record. The cutting stylus is moved across the rotating record by a geared feed screw which governs number of lines cut per inch, also playing time of record. Fig. 2: Method of mounting motor and transmission to insure against transmitting noise to cutting head. Fig. 3: Silent belt-transmission system linking turntable and cutting-head feed screw.

- Continued on page 136
NEGATIVE-POSITIVE developing kit easily built

AUTHORED BY
WALTER W. LIGHT

LAST month I discussed the building of a 16mm continuous printer which would enable any amateur, shooting the negative-positive system, to make an unlimited number of prints or duplicates of his films. The negative-positive system, of course, is that involving the shooting of a picture on negative film—the same as the movie studios do—and then making a duplicate or "print" of it on positive film with the aid of a mechanical printer.

Now, of course, the amateur who wants to do this will also want to do his own developing of both negative and positive films, which is much simpler than processing reversal film. We say "developing" because the term "processing" applies strictly to reversal type films, or, I should say, to the laboratory routine to which they are subjected before they finally become screenable prints.

The sketch on this page contains plans for building simple home developing equipment. Extra large capacity is provided for in a small rack by the unique design which provides for multiple wrapping of film as shown at "A, B, C, D, E, and F" in the sketch. The racks can be made with sheet metal sides and half-round wood inserts waxed or well-coated with acid-proof paint; or radio bakelite sheets 3/16 inch and 1/4 inch thick can be cut up and used as shown in the upper right-hand detail drawings. The writer has a small bakelite rack on this principle that just fits standard 8x10-inch trays—the capacity is just over 50-foot 16mm. Film ends are fastened with waterproof adhesive tape.

The writer also has several racks similar to those detailed in the upper left-hand corner of the sketch. Film is wrapped on the central section, the two half-round wool inserts are put in place and the second wrapping made, thus giving twice the normal capacity for a given amount of space and chemicals. These racks are nearly 16x20 inches and have a capacity of 125-foot 16mm film. Triple-wrap bakelite racks this size would have a capacity of fully 210-foot 16mm. Standard 16x20-inch trays are used. The film is wrapped tightly, edges just touching, and the rack is turned over several times as soon as placed in developer to make sure of even development. Only half the quantity of chemical required to cover the racks need be used if they are turned over constantly.

THIS triple-wrap principle will give a capacity of over 100-foot 16mm, using a rack that just fits a standard 11x14-inch tray. Home-made upright tanks may be used but the writer has not found them very satisfactory, as they often bulge, and pieces of acid-proof paint get on the film.

For direct-positive work only, such as developing home-made titles, a single solid rack built for one wrapping of film can be used.

The rack is placed on a small loading stand similar to the drying rack stand illustrated. Small pieces of adhesive tape fastened from the back of

• Continued on page 134
Simple methods for centering titles

If there's anything that ruins an otherwise happy evening spent in making a series of titles for your latest reel, it's having those titles come out off-centered.

Really, there's no need for tilted letters, uneven margins, or bottoms showing if a few simple precautions are taken before the titling is begun. For the worker using optical centering devices, off-center titles are rare, but to the majority of us who have ordinary cameras and lenses, we must find simpler means of arriving at the exact field covered by the camera lens.

One method which is used by workers employing a camera suspended vertically over the title is illustrated in Fig. 1. The success of this method depends upon the vertical axis of the lens being absolutely perpendicular. It is then but a simple matter to place a plumb line under the lens as shown, and the point will rest over the exact center of the area.

Of course when the camera is resting in a horizontal position, this method cannot be used. Some workers use a flashlight behind the film gate and focus this flashlight beam on the title easel. This really serves better for focusing than field-finding, for unless the rear opening is exactly the same size as the area of the film filled by the lens, the field so illuminated on the title easel will not be correct. Secondly, this method can be accomplished only when the camera is empty.

The finder on the camera does not show the same field as the camera will photograph, due to its displacement known as parallax. However, there is a very accurate way of using the finder in title centering as shown in Fig. 2. Let us suppose, for example, that we place the camera just 20 inches from the title. (At this distance the field will be 6x8 inches.) Naturally, at this close distance the finder will not disclose the same field as the camera lens. But the field that does show in the finder should be marked with chalk or crayon on the title easel exactly as it is seen through the finder.

Now, without moving the camera in any way, shoot a few frames of any flat object such as a sheet of newsprint. When developed, this strip will show the exact field covered by the lens. This area is now marked on the title board together with the area shown by the finder. These

*Continued on page 338*
"Checking off the Budget"

-MOVIE of the MONTH

IT STARTED merely as a record of a pleasant vacation trip. But before much footage had escaped the camera's clicking shutter, the man with his eye to the viewfinder began to get ideas—ideas for making his vacation movie something more than a succession of pictorial shots. And when, several months later, the last splice had been made at the editing board, there—on five reels of 8mm Kodachrome—was a really swell picture well titled "Checking Off the Budget." It was submitted to the editors of HOME MOVIES for review and promptly acclaimed the "Movie of the Month" for March.

Thousands of cine cameras accompany their owners on vacation trips each year, but few are maneuvered with the genius and artistry that guided the palm-sized Filmo eight which recorded "Checking Off the Budget." In the hands of B. W. Johnson, who conceived and filmed this picture, a cine camera has few limitations. And although Johnson has only eighteen months of cinefilming behind him, he has acquired the technique of a Hollywood producer.

The opening sequences of the picture were conceived during the shooting of the first roll of film—when filmer Johnson "began to get ideas"—and were shot after the Johnsons returned from their trip. The picture opens with Johnson and his wife, who appear as "Mr. and Mrs. Budget," seated at a table. Mr. Budget is deep in mathematical calculation in an effort to frame a budget for their coming vacation trip. Mrs. Budget, with definite plans for a new fur coat, shows little enthusiasm. After some discussion, both agree they can just about squeeze through on the tentatively budgeted expenses without having to cut into Mrs. Budget's fur coat savings.

Comes the day when they are to start their trip and a surprise package in the form of a telegram arrives, announcing that a relative's son is en route to spend the summer with them. This calls for adjusting the vacation budget to include the boy. The chap arrives, and the Budgets get on their way.

From here on there is a delightful intermingling of gag shots with those of the beautiful scenic spots visited by the Budgets. And although Johnson filmed this entire picture "shooting from the cuff," so to speak, he cleverly conceived "gags" which might be interwoven into his story along the way. Notable among these was the gag about the lad, who accompanied them, having to stop at every rest room along the way! Just as they would get comfortably seated in their car, little "Junior"

*Continued on page 143*
Tell me—how can I improve my film?

The reviews selected for publication this month are especially notable for their ingenious continuity and editing. More and more amateurs are getting the "swing" of this home movie business, judging from the quality of films being received for review. Scenarized pictures show a remarkable flair for originality and the amateur's ability to adapt short stories to motion pictures. Others—the documentary type especially—are abundant in good composition, photography, and editing. Titling, too, is improving.

Every amateur movie maker—whether a reader of HOME MOVIES or not—is invited to submit his filming efforts for review and helpful criticism. Hundreds of amateurs are being aided in bettering their movie-making technique through HOME MOVIES' free review service. Each film reviewed is returned with an attractive animated leader indicative of its rating—one, two, three, or four stars.

We are sure our readers will find beneficial suggestions in the reviews that follow:

"Bungle Jungle"  
400 ft. 16mm—by P. A. L.

Continuity: An ingenious job. This picture has a number of scenes from library releases (commercially produced films) intercut into it which give the whole story considerable punch. The story is a burlesque on "Tarzan" and opens with scenes in deep jungle, showing a hunting party making their way cautiously through the undergrowth. In the party of several adults is a small boy about six years of age.

As the party comes out into a clearing, they look about them, and there follows a quick cut to a herd of elephants—one of the library scenes. The party decides to go in another direction, and as they do so, they see lions ahead and rush back into the brush. One man remains. He calmly loads his rifle. There's a cut to the lion seemingly charging him. A cut back to the man as he raises his rifle. Then a cut to the lion running in opposite direction. Another cut of the man as he fires his rifle; and a cut back to the retreating lion as he drops dead.

The rest of the party emerge from the brush, and as they talk among themselves, the little boy roams about picking berries, unmindful of any lurking danger. When he returns to his elders he finds them sprawled about the ground—apparently having been murdered by natives. Nearby is a sofa box. The boy reaches into it, brings out a telephone, and calls Sherlock Holmes for assistance! Holmes magically appears on the scene almost instantaneously and advises the lad to go and live among the animals for safety.

Twenty years elapse and we find the boy grown to manhood—al a big strapping adonis, dad in a leopard skin and smoking a bear pipe! An expedition of hunters, searching for the party lost 20 years before, emerge from the jungle. Among them is an attractive young lady. As they come upon "Tarzan," they engage in conversation and he takes a liking to the young lady. He dashes off into the jungle with her, and we are shown them roaming the jungle together, and the development of their jungle romance.

A title indicates that another twenty years have elapsed. A bent old man emerges from a thicket. It is the "Tarzan" of the early part of our story. He now has quite a family of his own, and we see them step from the thicket one by one and line up alongside of him—about six in all range—

Continued on page 135
mount the light sockets on the standard as shown, there will also be required the necessary sockets and fittings necessary to mounting in the eye-plugs as illustrated in detail.

Each pipe length is marked for size in the illustration as a guide for easy assembling. When the stand is completed, apply a coat of black enamel or aluminum paint.

—John Sarno.

Emergency Dark Room

Caught in the not unusual situation of having a jammed camera and no darkroom within forty miles, I opened my car trunk compartment, crawled in, dropped the cover, and thus had a very satisfactory darkroom with ample space to work, although in a prone position. The average modern automobile trunk compartment will accommodate a good-sized person without difficulty. Users of bulk film without leaders will find that changing film by this method will save the extra footgear ordinarily wasted by the necessary exposure to light while loading.

—Ivan L. Nelson.

Remote Control

One often finds the need for an extra hand when shooting action scenes with camera mounted on tripod. A camera trigger-control cord on the handle of the tripod head will solve this difficulty for those who use 8mm Eastman Cine Kodaks model 20, 25 or 60, all of which have vertical action release buttons.

Cord is looped over the release button and then over a guide made from a piece of light metal bent round at one end as shown in the sketch. The cord extends to the tripod head handle and tied at this point. This provides a loop for the finger to control the camera button, allowing the same hand that operates the tripod head to control camera action and leaving the other hand free to operate fading or other effect devices.

—Tom Carr.

Binocular—Telephoto

The increasing practice in converting binoculars and field glasses into auxiliary telephoto lenses prompts me to suggest a simple method of mounting same before the camera lens which does not require dismembering the binoculars and permits use of one of the viewing sections for focusing directly upon the scene or subject.

The accompanying sketches are self-explanatory. The base "A" may be made of light wood or metal. The support "B" is made of wood, and held in place by a screw through the base. The clamp for holding the binoculars may also be of wood, or a piece of metal, drilled and bent as required.

This idea is particularly adaptable to cine cameras with lenses that are not interchangeable and therefore no telephoto lenses are available for them except in this way. To use, set camera lens at infinity, if lens is in focusing mount. Otherwise, no other compensation is necessary—not even for exposure.

—E. Eugene Leonhart.

Kills Reflections

To eliminate reflections in a glass panel used for shooting moving background titles, as shown in sketch, place
a large dark screen, made of black cloth, immediately behind the camera. Same may be mounted on a wooden frame and held in place by wooden supports or the cloth may be suspended from a rope or wire line stretched immediately back of the camera.

— Owen Wilson.

Complete Film Editor

Illustrated here is detailed plan for building a complete splicing and editing board for 8mm or 16mm films. It can easily be constructed by anyone handy with tools. Only the splicer needs to be added to make the board complete.

The base is made of a semi-hardwood, preferably kiln-dried to safeguard against warping. Dimensions of base: 3½" x 7" x 26"—not allowing for protruding section that holds splicer. The lamp house of the film viewer is made of plywood—half-inch material for the top and bottom and quarter-inch for the sides. Back should be hinged to permit free access to light globe for replacement.

The re winds are, for the most part, constructed of wood. The rest of the details appear in the sketch, as do the details for the remainder of the outfit.

The lens from your projector is used as the focusing for the film viewer, although a permanent optical viewer may be made from a piece of metal or cardboard tubing and a magnifying or spectacle lens of the necessary focal length.

—Russell Meyer.

Making Enlargements

Enlargements of cine film frames which show a surprising amount of detail and absence of grain can be made by any amateur whose projector may be stopped for single frame projection. The picture is projected on the screen and then re-photographed with a still camera, using Super XX film which is developed in the regular manner. I find this method enables me to make fair-sized enlargements with a minimum of grain.

—John A. Hall.

Reflector Replacement

Some time ago I had the misfortune of having the reflector on my projector tarnish so badly that it interfered with the viewing of my pictures. As I did not feel I could wait for a replacement from the factory, I scouted about for a substitute and found it—in a 5 and 10 cent store! A bouillon spoon which I purchased for a dime was shorn of the handle, and the spoon trimmed with a hacksaw and file to fit the reflector holder.

—Herman Roth.

Film Tension Control

The accompanying sketch shows a plan for building a cine film developing reel with an automatic, built-in slack take-up that will give fine results. The rods used in the rack are both wooden and glass. The glass rods, which are a part of the slack take-up feature and are spaced between the wooden rods as shown, are the same as those sold as towel racks in the 5 and 10 cent stores. They have knobs on each end which serve admirably for keeping them in place and preventing the rubber bands from slipping off. But the principal reason for their use is the fact they will rotate with the movement of the film as it contracts or expands. Their smooth surface safeguards against scratching the film.

To accommodate the glass rods, slots are cut—as shown—in the reel ends with the bottom of the slots enlarged to allow for passage of the knobs. The rods are held in place by rubber bands suspended from metal hooks, as shown at "A," and this arrangement completes the take-up feature. It is advisable to coat, with acid-resistant paint, these hooks as well as any other metal such as nails or screws used in the construction.

*Continued on page 158
**Beaded Screens**

Among the several new photographic items recently introduced by the Raygram Corporation of New York City is the new Raygram Box Type Beaded Screen. Made of the finest Dupon screen cloth, carefully surfaced with uniform blue-white goss beads, it features an automatic frame that sets the screen erect ready for use as it is lifted from the case. These new Raygram Beaded Screens are available in a number of sizes at very attractive prices, according to the manufacturer.

**Trial Titles Gratis**

During the next few months, it is announced, special trial title making outfits will be sent free to readers of HOME MOVIES to provide an opportunity for firsthand demonstration of the Stein "A to Z" Tiling Outfit. Write to Jacob Stein, 175 Fifth Ave., New York City.

**Lighting Booklet**

"Lighting the Stars" is the title of a highly interesting and instructive booklet authored by Gene Kornman, portrait photographer of 20th Century-Fox's west coast studios, and published by Korbar Publishing Company, 1058 N. Stanley Ave., Hollywood, Calif.

This booklet contains reproductions of many outstanding portraits of Hollywood's most famous stars, with lighting diagrams and complete photographic instructions explaining how these portraits were produced and illustrating the use of Bardwell-McAllister "Foco-Spot" lights. The booklet is said to be of especial value to amateur movie makers interested in sincere indoor cinematography.

**Filmo Viewfinder**

The "positive" type viewfinder which has proven such a popular feature on Filmo 141 and Turret 8 cameras, is now available for all Filmo 70 and Double-8 cameras now in use. Chief advantages are: First, the image remains fixed on the finder glass regardless of how operator's eye may shift position in eye piece. Second: Full image always fills viewfinder, regardless of size of lens used. Masking to fit lens is eliminated.

**Make-up Data**

Recently Carl Dial, of Hollywood, gave a lecture on panchromatic make-up and portrait lighting, under the auspices of the Penn Camera Exchange, Inc. In order that their friends all over the country may not be deprived of this valuable information, Penn is making available a stenographic transcript of Mr. Dial's lecture. Copies are also available to anyone outside of New York City, but the supply is limited. So write soon if you want a copy to Penn Camera Exchange, Inc., 126 West 32nd St., New York City.

**Film Storage Case**

One of the newest cabinets for storage of larger quantities of cine films is announced by the Neumade Products Corp'n, 431 W. 42nd St., New York City. The model illustrated will hold fifty reels in separate double-wall compartments that are complete with individual door, handle, and index card holder. The outer cabinet has a reinforced door equipped with a 3-point locking device and key. It is particularly adaptable for storage of films by schools, film libraries, etc. The complete line of Neumade film storage cabinets are illustrated and described in their catalog No. 16, available upon request.

**Pan Head**

A new Tilt-Pan tripod head just introduced by Herbert George Co., 900 Merchandise Mart, Chicago, features modern streamlined design and precision workmanship that insures smooth panorama or tilting action comparable to professional equipment, according to the manufacturer. The entire device is beautifully chromium plated, making an attractive accessory for any amateur's kit of equipment.

**Vaporate Service**

Vaporate Company, New York, announces that arrangements have been made with some of the leading photographic dealers and supply houses throughout the country to provide local Vaporate service to home movie makers.

The Vaporate Process is not a physical covering applied to the surface of films, but is a toughening process which the film is subjected to that prolongs its life, and makes it more pliable and resistant to scratching and other effects of handling, according to the Vaporate Company.

**Film Toning Colors**

The popular new Mansfield single solution toner are now available in kits containing four 3-ounce bottles—one of each color—suitable for the amateur cinefilmer who wishes to tone scenes or titles for applying into color reels. Twelve-ounce amateur size bottles of each color toner are available for those who wish to tone many scenes, and the professional size—the 32-ounce bottle—is recommended for those desiring to tone complete rolls of film. Properly diluted, this larger size will make over four gallons of solution—sufficient to tone several 400-foot reels of film, according to the manufacturer. Trial sample kits are available at 10¢ each in coin to cover postage, when sent to Mansfield Laboratories, 701 S. La Salle St., Chicago.

**Cine Transito, Jr.**

Baia Motion Picture Engineering Co., Detroit, announce that the Cine-Transito, Jr.—an effects device for making—Continued on page 147
Home Movies
1940 Annual
AMATEUR CONTEST
—Now On!
Open to all Amateur Produced 8 and 16mm films

America’s most important Amateur Movie Contest is now in full swing with thousands of Cinebugs pointing their cameras toward the Lloyd Bacon Trophy, the Victor Model 3 16mm Camera, and all of the other swell prizes to be awarded the winners.

Every amateur movie maker is eligible to compete. You do not have to be a reader of HOME MOVIES magazine. You have this grand opportunity to attain nation-wide recognition with your movie-making; to match your artistic talents with other amateurs.

Get your camera into action today! Contest closes June 30, 1940—giving you just four months to complete and enter your films!

RULES

- Entries limited to 16mm and 8mm films. No 35mm reductions eligible. No restriction as to length or subject. You may submit as many entries as you wish.
- Transportation of entries must be paid both ways by contestant. Where return postage is omitted, film will be returned via express, collect. All entries will be promptly returned after review by judges.
- All entries should be titled at least to the extent of a main title. Adequately titled films improve their standing in the contest. Professional or laboratory produced titles are permissible.
- Be sure to label your film reels and containers, giving your name and address and the title of your production.
- No entry blanks are necessary. Enclose data with entry as to camera, lens, and film used: also, state whether filters, tripod, exposure meter, and any other equipment was used. This information has no bearing on the judging, but is of interest to the editors.
- Don’t wait until final week to submit your films. Send them in as soon as ready. They will be reviewed, judged, and graded and a full report of same filed for consideration at time of final judgment. Films should be available for a second review by judges at close of contest if necessary.

What A Prize!
This Victor Model 3 camera with 2.7 lens and featuring five speeds will go to some lucky amateur in this contest. One of the finest of cine cameras, it features, in addition to the above, a compensating viewfinder sight, self-setting film footage scale, 205° Rotary Shutter, and beautiful golden bronze and chromium finish.

It takes either 50 or 100 foot spools of film of all kinds and brands. For fine craftsmanship and efficiency, this camera is unsurpassed, and it makes swell contest films!

Additional Awards
In addition to the awards already described, the following prizes go together to make HOME MOVIES’ 1940 Annual Amature Contest something really worth shooting for!

- Thal-metal Tripod and Tilt-Pan Head
- Seemann Titler
- Kemp “Commander” Electric Exposure Meter
- Besbee Effectograph
- Besbee Ediscope
- Besbee Tiltoscope
- Twelve rolls Agfa “Hy-Pan” Film
- Four Star Titler

These are only a few of the major awards. Other prizes will be announced later.
Use G-E Photofloods when you take them!

Movies of birthday parties and every kind of indoor scene are twice as much fun for you and your friends to look at when they're crisp and clear. The kind of shots that G-E MAZDA Photoflood lamps make so easy to take. For these are the same high-efficiency type lamps that the big movie studios use. They're made to fit your needs by the folks who make the lamps for Hollywood. Try G-E Photofloods. The results will speak for themselves in color or black and white.

**Negative-Positive developing easy...**

*Continued from page 126*

the film to the rack will keep it tight when putting inserts in place. A few holes drilled in the sides of the racks will help the chemicals reach the inner wrappings of film quickly.

An efficient wash tank can be made as shown in the illustration. Its dimensions are based on the size of the racks used and also the size of the wash trays or sink available. (Bathtubs are okay too, if the wife is broadminded.) A short rubber hose runs from the faucet to the small brass pipe soldered to the bottom of the tank. The water overflows at the top, thus thoroughly washing the film. Very heavy gauge galvanized steel should be used and the top reinforced. It need not be painted. Small wooden wedges will keep the racks in place. The small loading stand is also used to transfer the film to the drying rack after washing is complete.

The drying rack illustrated is about 400-foot capacity and can be made for less than one dollar. The cross rods are five-cent round mop handles and the sides are 1 x 2-inch screen framing. Long nails hold the rack in place on the stand and 35mm positive film spools act as separators and washers. There is enough spring in the sides of the stand to permit the removal of the rack after loading and another rack inserted. Thumb tacks work well with these soft wooden mop handles. The outfit should be bolted or screwed— not nailed together. Separator pins are optional.

As soon as the film is placed on the drying rack a clean, soft, damp chamois should be used to remove most of the water, and after the film is dry a slightly damp chamois can be used to remove watermarks from the back of the film.

Following are a few pointers:

- Syphoning chemicals from large trays or tanks is easier than pouring them.
- Use tinted base stock for professional effects—blue for night scenes, etc. Toning, especially in sepia, can often "rescue" a film.

Before printing a large roll make several 2- or 3-foot tests, timing everything, and there need be no waste of positive film. Movie printing soon becomes easier than snapshot work.

Panchromatic film can be developed on the racks described in this article by the "touch and feel" system, but guide pins would help in this case. However, if pins are not used, 35mm film and other sizes can also be processed on these racks.

Don't project any recently developed film until it is thoroughly dry. Drying sometimes takes as long as 24 to 48 hours, depending upon climatic or weather conditions. A film may seem dry after a few minutes on the drying rack, but actually the emulsion will be quite soft and easily damaged by scratching or contact with fingers. A small electric heater, properly rigged, will speed up the drying process, but extreme caution must be exercised, as an excess of heat will shrink or curl the film. A flow of warm air—not hot—should pass over the film.

Be sure to keep the film loose on the rack while drying, otherwise it will bulge out of focus when projected—may even dry, stretched to a point where it will not pass through the projector because the sprocket holes no longer fit the sprockets.

For illumination, during the positive film developing process, a Watten Safelight Series O-A will give plenty of safe, green-yellow light and is a big improvement over the old-fashioned red Safelight.

As previously intimated, there are only a few simple steps necessary in developing either negative or positive film. The negative, after it is exposed in the camera, must be developed, washed, fixed, washed again.

**NEGATIVE FILM DEVELOPER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INGREDIENT</th>
<th>AVOIRDUPOS</th>
<th>METRIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elen</td>
<td>.116 grains</td>
<td>8.0 grams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium sulphite</td>
<td>.134 ozs.</td>
<td>400.0 grams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroquinone</td>
<td>.290 grains</td>
<td>20.0 grams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borax</td>
<td>.116 grains</td>
<td>8.0 grams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water to make</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>4.0 liters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**POSITIVE FILM DEVELOPER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INGREDIENT</th>
<th>AVOIRDUPOS</th>
<th>METRIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water (125° F. or 52° C.)</td>
<td>64 ounces</td>
<td>2.0 liters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elen</td>
<td>17 grains</td>
<td>1.2 grams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium sulphite desiccated</td>
<td>.514 ounces</td>
<td>160.0 grams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroquinone</td>
<td>.350 grains</td>
<td>24.0 grams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium carbonate, desiccated</td>
<td>.215 ounces</td>
<td>75.0 grams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium bromide</td>
<td>.50 grains</td>
<td>3.6 grams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citric acid</td>
<td>.40 grains</td>
<td>2.8 grams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium metal bisulphide</td>
<td>.85 grains</td>
<td>6.0 grams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold water to make</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>4.0 liters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Time required for development is 7 to 15 minutes at 65° F. or 18° C.
Can I improve my Film?

*Continued from page 129*

ing from his height down to a little shaver just a few years old. This "gag" shot completes the picture.

**Editing:** The tempo and life of this picture depended upon good editing. The cutting from the amateur scenes to the professionally made scenes was well done, and these latter scenes were not long enough to make them noticeable as being of different photography. The animal scenes were taken from Castle Films' "Camera Thrills in Wildest Africa." A cartoon shot of a lion was taken from one of the Walt Disney animated cartoon series; and a shot of canoists shooting the rapids was taken from an Eastman library film.

Because some of these shots were on amber film, this amateur very ingeniously made prints of them on black and white stock by using his camera for a printer. According to his report, the film was exposed by holding a 60-watt lamp against the lens with the aperture set at f/8.

**Titling:** Was very satisfactory, well exposed, and nicely worded. The placement of titles throughout the film was well done and there were a sufficient number to carry the story along.

**Photography:** It is only natural that there would be some variation in the photography, due to the differences in density between this film's own shots and those of the library subjects. However, the interest in the picture runs so high that this variation is scarcely obvious.

**CONSCIENCE**

200 ft. 3 mm — by P. W. C.

**Continuity:** This is a simple story involving a counterfeit half-dollar. Two men, walking toward an automobile, stop and chat a moment. One asks the other for the half-dollar owing him. After receiving it, he feels it suspiciously, and after testing it, discovers it to be counterfeit. With his pen he marks it "No good," puts it into his pocket, and drives away. On the way home he stops to buy a newspaper. After reaching home he cannot find the phony half-dollar, and he believes — to his dismay — that he gave it to the newsboy. This worries the man, and he continues to think about it while reading the newspaper after dinner.

Presently he falls asleep and dreams that the half-dollar — now greatly enlarged — is after him. (For this and other scenes that follow, a replica of the half-dollar was built about three feet in diameter.) In his dream we see him on the street. A policeman grabs him. He breaks away and dashes through a park where children are playing. One of them is the news-

difficult light conditions with ease.

Through modern photofinishing methods, Kodak Bantam Special leads to 2½ x 4-inch black-and-white pictures. Also loads with Kodachrome for lovely full-color transparencies. Has built-in range finder and other important features. With tan leather field case, $87.50. At your Kodak dealer's.

Only Eastman Makes the Kodak

---

**EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY, ROCHESTER, N. Y.**

---

**GET A BOOL AND 64 VARIETIES OF FADES AND DISSOLVES**

EVEN MOVIE MAKER NEEDS A BOOL CINE-FADER

Technique is an overworked word, but it alone conveys the idea of one important difference between interesting movies and just motion pictures. Some transitions and special effects assist the story flow and story value of a film. Fades and dissolves — expertly made — and widely varied for novelty are part of good technique. The handy BOOL makes all sorts and kinds of fades and dissolves "as you go," and they are timed and operated by the clockwork mechanism. It is not necessary to remove the eye from the viewfinder when operating the FADER. Yes, the BOOL offers 64 different basic effects — sharp or soft — also serves as filter or mask holder. Get a BOOL today and start making real movies.

FITS MOST EVERY MOVIE CAMERA

AMERICAN BOLEX COMPANY

155 EAST 44TH STREET NEW YORK, N. Y.
THE IMPERIAL
"Master"
PRINT DRYER

A Quality DRYER
at a
Moderate PRICE

Double Faced
Two Drying Surfaces

THE IMPERIAL MASTER PRINT DRYER is a precision electrical instrument, ruggedly designed to give long and satisfactory use. Heat intensity is thermostatically controlled to prevent overheating and damaging of prints. It is a double-faced unit with a maximum of drying area accommodating two full 11x14" prints at a time or larger quantities of smaller sizes. It has been insulated throughout according to rigid standards and consumes a minimum of current, only 200 watts. Minimum convexity of the drying surfaces insures even heating and uniform drying of prints within the shortest drying time.

$12.95
Mail Orders Filled, Postage Prepaid
Write Dept. H. M. 1.

Willoughby's
World's Largest Camera Store
Built on Square Dealing
110 West 32nd St., New York
Near 6th Avenue

You filmed it -- now record it . . . !

* Continued from page 125

prices from electrical, radio, and hardware supply houses in every large city.

NEXT is the turntable which differs from the ordinary phonograph record turntable in that it is considerably heavier — usually a solid aluminum casting about an inch and a quarter in thickness. It is the "flywheel" of the motor as well as the turntable dynamically balanced to insure smooth, unvarying speed.

Last, but not least, is the drive screw and cutting head which is driven by reduction gear from the same source of power as the turntable. Some are driven directly from the pinion extending through the center of the turntable.

The illustrations which accompany this article show "the works" of the average recording outfit. Note the heavy castings used to hold the motor and drive pulleys, and the rubber pads which insulate this part of the mechanism from the turntable.

The two-step pulley is for altering the speed of the turntable. With the larger pulley, 110 lines may be cut to the inch. With the smaller, 120 lines. The more lines per inch, the longer the record will play. The belt drive is used throughout to insure against transmission of motor vibration to the recording head.

All bearings are of bronze. Ball or roller bearings are never used in the construction of recorders as a further measure of safety against vibration. So, in constructing your recorder, remember that total elimination of vibration and transmission noises is essential if good clear recordings are desired.

Now, with the recorder either built or purchased, you still need the means for picking up speech, music, and sound effects and transferring them to the record. This requires a microphone and an amplifier. If you have a good radio, or a radio phonograph, your amplifier is already in your possession and all that you will need to purchase is the microphone. Suitable "mikes" are to be had for as little as $3, but of course, as with everything else, if you can afford the better kind, it will pay to invest in it for the improved quality of sound and undistorted speech it will insure.

THE dee'er from whom you purchase parts and equipment will be glad to show you where and how to connect the lead wires, from the cutting head and your microphone, to your radio in order that all three will operate satisfactorily as a single recording unit.

With your outfit complete the first thing to do is to
make a few test recordings in order to familiarize yourself with its operation. List-ate and eliminate the "bugs," if any; and to test the various types of discs to determine the kind best suited for your purpose. Recording discs are available in a variety of sizes from six to sixteen inches in diameter and in a number of substances, including acetate, aluminum and flexible plastic. The best discs have an aluminum base with a high quality acetate cutting surface, and can be had for as little as $1.80 each.

A low priced recording disc well suited for amateur use is the flexible plastic disc with a Bristolboard base. Manufacturers claim a remarkable low noise level for this type of disc with excellent frequency response, and the twelve-inch double surface record may be had for as little as 75¢.

Another innovation which should not be overlooked in the construction of your recorder is a playback pickup that will enable you to immediately play back what you have recorded. At 78 revolutions per minute, a twelve-inch record will play between 41 and 61 minutes, according to the number of lines per inch at which it was cut. A twelve-inch record cut and played at 33⅓ R.P.M. will play between 7 and 12 minutes, depending upon the number of lines per inch which it was cut. Most sixteen-inch records are recorded at 33⅓ R.P.M., and play approximately 15 minutes.

With this data at hand, you are in a position to know how much recording you will require to accompany a reel of film of a given length. 16mm film, running through the projector at 16 F.P.S., or 24 feet per minute, would require a 15-minute 16-inch recording for 360 feet—almost one full reel. The same would apply to a 200-foot reel of 8mm film.

A full reel of 8mm or 16mm film would require the use of two and possibly three separate 12-inch 33⅓ R.P.M. recordings and the use of a double turntable on which to play them so they may be faded or dissolved into one another during projection of the film.

The making of recordings is a fascinating hobby in itself; and between the two—recording and filming—one can be kept pretty busy day and night. And the amateur who will build his own outfit will probably enjoy all the thrills and fun he encountered when first he set out to make his own movies. There is no question but that these two arts, affinity-like, belong together, and that the coming months will see greater activity than ever among amateurs bent upon joining sound with their films.

16mm Newsreel makes good

spite of the fact that the theater's program changes three times a week. It is shown immediately after all other "short" reels and just preceding the main feature. It is accompanied by appropriate background music supplied by records played from the booth on the P.A. system. Otherwise, the newsreel is silent—the necessary commentary being supplied by descriptive titles which Boice also makes himself. When the occasion presents, he uses some of the title backgrounds from HOME MOVIES magazine for lead titles of some news events.

Soon the "Strand News" will be presented with sound and dialogue accompaniment. Plans are under way for the purchase of a cutting head that will enable Boice to make a recorded narrative for each newsreel. Only lack of time has prevented him from doing this in the past. After all, aside from the arduous duties of managing a bustling moving picture emporium, filming, editing, and titling 100 to 200 foot newsvails every week is a big job in itself.

Boice does not process his own films but sends them in to Chicago—a distance...
YOU CAN’T GO WRONG—
WITH THE EFFICIENT

Cinea 30

FILM SPLICER

FAST AND ACCURATE

PERFECT SPICES FOR BOTH 8mm AND 16mm SOUND OR SILENT FILM

You can splice film easier with a Cinea 30—trim—scrape—splice—bing—bang—bing—just like that—no wasted motion. And you make more accurate splices, because five staggered pins and tightly fitting covers hold the film ends in exact alignment. The Cinea 30 is all metal with working parts under steel spring tension assuring clean splices and the pressure plate applies strong even pressure. Splices properly made are stronger than the film itself. You can’t go wrong with a Cinea 30—$10.00

Cinea-WINDERS

HANDLE BOTH 8mm and 16mm REELS—ADJUSTABLE TENSION AND DRAG

This exclusive feature of adjustable drag on both winders prevents back spinning—leaves one hand free. Fine-cut gears and large, easy grip wooden handles make operation smooth and quiet. Cinea-Winders take both 8mm and 16mm reels up to 800-foot. (Auxiliary bases which increase capacity to 1,600-foot reels are available.) For the best—mix with Cinea-Winders—$9.00

Cinea FILM CEMENT

The only film cement for all kinds of film—acetate or nitrate—20mm, 16mm, super 8mm. Cinea Cement is odorless, slow to evaporate from coated stock, yet it joins film quickly and securely. At all better photographic stores, per bottle $2.65

See your dealer or write to:

AMERICAN BOLEX CO.

155 EAST 44th STREET • NEW YORK

of 120 miles. The films, completely processed, are back in his hands within thirty-six hours and are immediately taken to the projection booth, where they are screened. Titles are written, then photographed and is immediately shipped to Chicago for processing. Thirty-six hours later they are being edited into the "Strand News." It is not uncommon to Boice in the Strand's projection booth in the early hours of the morning, sleeves rolled up, putting the finishing touches on the next week's "local" newsreel.

The fact that a theater manager is sufficiently sold on the "local" newsreel idea to go out and make the pictures himself is ample testimony of the box-office success of such a venture. Remember—Boice is strictly an amateur movie maker. He never made professional movies in his life. But in spite of the fact that his business compels him to view motion pictures the greater part of his workaday life, he never tires of movies. Making movies is his hobby and he is particularly fortunate in being able to "cash in" on this hobby through the medium of his local 16 mm news reel.

Nir is Boice the only theater manager to recognize the box office potentialities of a local or neighborhood newsreel. The idea is gaining momentum—especially in small cities and communities where pictorialization of a local event and its theatrical presentation assumes greater importance than in large cities where motion-picture houses exist in greater numbers.

ALERT amateur moviemakers in every city interested in expanding the scope of their filming activities may well investigate the possibilities of producing a local newsreel for their home town or neighborhood theater. The surest way to gain a hearing with any theater manager is to be able to show what you can do. Go out and make a newscut and bring it to his office completely edited and titled and screen it with your projector.

If your work is good and the theater's manager will recognize his box office possibilities, he won't hesitate to lease or buy a high powered projector that will be required to screen it.

Title centering easy...

* Continued from page 127

They probably won't coincide, in fact they shouldn't—title will be higher than the other, lower, or further to one side—but that's as it should be.

The fact remains, however, that as long as the camera is just 20 inches from the lens and the finder is aligned with its field, the lens will be covering its own field, and unless the distance between camera and title is changed, this centering idea can be depended upon.

THE amateur who takes his title making seriously will eventually want to center a title with which to increase his styles and kinds of titles. We are not interested here in the actual construction of such a title, since previous articles in past issues of HOME MOVIES have discussed many good ones; but we would like to point out one rather important detail which should be considered in the building of any titler if well-centered titles are desired. This quality is that of having the camera support so constructed that when the camera is removed and again replaced on the titler it will return to the identical spot each time.

Such a feature means, of course, that the entire titler and camera support must be well-made and very rigid. The camera support especially must be strong and so made that the camera will always rest in exactly the same position. Under these conditions the amateur can expect consistently well-centered titles. Once the rigid titler is made, the title fields are next determined.

First of all, place the

PEERLESS

"PLUS+VIOLET"

REVERSIBLE MOVIE FILM

ASSURES YOU OF BETTER MOVIES

"PLUS+VIOLET" is the kind of film you have often wanted but have been unable to find in its class price.

"PLUS+VIOLET" is a medium speed (Weston 12, Schaefer 20), fine-grained outdoor type film with wide latitude, anti-halo backing and a special base which filters out all of the low frequency rays of the projection lamp, giving upon the screen a brilliant and pleasing picture.

"PLUS+VIOLET" is not just another cheap film at a low price, but is a SUPERIOR film in the low price class. It is offered as a splendid film for those who wish to get good results on a limited film budget.

A trial will convince you that "PLUS+VIOLET" will enable you to take more and better shots for less money. Order today one or more trial rolls of "PLUS+VIOLET" at these attractive prices:

25 ft. double 8mm on daylight loading spool, including processing and return transportation, $1.00 per roll postpaid to you.

4 ROLLS FOR $3.50

100 ft. 16mm on daylight loading spool, including processing and return transportation, $2.35 per roll postpaid to you.

4 ROLLS FOR $8.00

"PLUS+VIOLET" PANCHROMATIC

A high speed fully panchromatic "PLUS+VIOLET" reversible film with a speed rating of Weston Daylight 22 and Masda 20—Schaefer Daylight 24 and Masda 22. 100 feet 16mm on daylight loading spool, including processing, $1.40, or 5 rolls for $6.00 (8mm not available).

SPECIAL TRIAL OFFER

One 100-foot 16mm roll each of our regular "PLUS+VIOLET" and one roll of our Panchromatic "PLUS+VIOLET"—a $6.85 value for only $5.00. Limit two rolls to a customer.

Sold Only by PEERLESS of HOLLYWOOD

P. O. BOX 1115-H

HOLLYWOOD, CALIFORNIA

HOLLYWOOD...our CRUISE through—

The Carribean

Are you planning a cruise?—or...a trip to Europe?—or...a visit to your friends in the East?—or...to the West?—or...to any place?—then take a look at these film strips from the CARIBBEAN. They’re so interesting that you'll be sure to bring your camera along.

Many movie producers have been to the Carribean. And many wonderful movies have been made from the pictures they brought home.

You can have the same experience yourself, without any outlay of time or money. Just write for your free illustrated folder. Please mention the NAME OF YOUR SHIP and tell us what you want to see.

Ask Mr. Boileau, Manager of the

American Boileau

American Boileau

720 Madison Ave.

New York, N. Y.

your friends in the East?—or...to the West?—or...to any place?—then take a look at these film strips from the CARIBBEAN. They’re so interesting that you’ll be sure to bring your camera along.

Many movie producers have been to the Caribbean. And many wonderful movies have been made from the pictures they brought home.

You can have the same experience yourself, without any outlay of time or money. Just write for your free illustrated folder. Please mention the NAME OF YOUR SHIP and tell us what you want to see.

Ask Mr. Boileau, Manager of the

American Boileau

American Boileau

720 Madison Ave.

New York, N. Y.

...or your friends in the East?—or...a trip to Europe?—or...a visit to your friends in the West?—or...to any place?—then take a look at these film strips from the CARIBBEAN. They’re so interesting that you’ll be sure to bring your camera along.

Many movie producers have been to the Caribbean. And many wonderful movies have been made from the pictures they brought home.

You can have the same experience yourself, without any outlay of time or money. Just write for your free illustrated folder. Please mention the NAME OF YOUR SHIP and tell us what you want to see.

Ask Mr. Boileau, Manager of the

American Boileau

American Boileau

720 Madison Ave.

New York, N. Y.

...or your friends in the East?—or...a trip to Europe?—or...a visit to your friends in the West?—or...to any place?—then take a look at these film strips from the CARIBBEAN. They’re so interesting that you’ll be sure to bring your camera along.

Many movie producers have been to the Caribbean. And many wonderful movies have been made from the pictures they brought home.

You can have the same experience yourself, without any outlay of time or money. Just write for your free illustrated folder. Please mention the NAME OF YOUR SHIP and tell us what you want to see.

Ask Mr. Boileau, Manager of the

American Boileau

American Boileau

720 Madison Ave.

New York, N. Y.
camera in its place and with the lights on a piece of newspaper or similar material, shoot a few frames. With the aid of a magnifying glass, note the exact field shown on the film strip. This field is drawn on the new print (which hasn’t been removed from the title board yet) and shows the exact field covered by the camera lens. The field should now be transferred to the title board itself, where it remains permanently.

Many amateurs make the mistake of projecting the film strip and using the “projected” area on the title board. This is, of course, incorrect, for as a rule the aperture in the projector is slightly smaller than the same opening in the camera film gate. Consequently the area projected is not the same as the camera lens records. The careful worker will want the exact area photographed and will therefore determine this area by inspection rather than projection. However, it might be wise to mark with a fine dotted line or colored pencil the projected area together with the actual lens field since there are times when the amateur will find such information useful.

If the camera support has been made as previously mentioned, so that the camera is placed in the identical spot each time the title is used, the field will remain the same until some change is made, either in the distance from camera to title or in some other respect.

And while we’re discussing centering methods, here is another which some workers often find useful. If your title is of the zooming variety, run the camera up to the title board until the lens touches it. With a pencil mark a light line around the lens on the title board. As the camera is moved back, this circle will be in the center of the area. By marking the center of the circle, the center of the title field is thus determined. To find the field covered with a 1-inch lens on a 16mm camera or a 12½mm lens on an 8mm camera, one-fifth of the distance from lens to board is marked on each side of this center (Fig. 3). For example: The camera is moved back 20 inches. One-fifth of 20 is 4. A line 4 inches long is marked to the left of the center spot and another the same length to the right. This gives us a line 8 inches long with the center of the field in the center. Our title field is 8 inches wide. Since we know the field’s height is three-fourths its width, it is but a simple matter to determine the height of the field, which is 6 inches, and so mark it. We now have the field and we know it is centered. There’s one bugaboo lurking here, and that is, that although the exact center and field have been found, the field isn’t necessarily level. If the camera sets level in its track, and the horizontal line through the center of the title field is likewise level, the title will not appear tilted. This same precaution holds true for the plumbline method described in Fig. 1. The wise amateur should test all of these methods freely. Tests are much cheaper than a roll or two of film and a wasted evening.

Below is a chart of areas covered by the standard 25mm lens of 16mm cameras and the 12½mm lens of 8mm cameras:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISTANCE</th>
<th>AREA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8 in.</td>
<td>23½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 in.</td>
<td>23½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 in.</td>
<td>3½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 in.</td>
<td>3½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 in.</td>
<td>4½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 in.</td>
<td>4½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 in.</td>
<td>5½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 in.</td>
<td>5½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 in.</td>
<td>6 x 14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 in.</td>
<td>6 x 14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 in.</td>
<td>7½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 in.</td>
<td>7½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 in.</td>
<td>8½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 in.</td>
<td>8½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 in.</td>
<td>9½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 in.</td>
<td>9½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 in.</td>
<td>10½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 in.</td>
<td>10½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 in.</td>
<td>11½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 in.</td>
<td>11½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 in.</td>
<td>12½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 in.</td>
<td>12½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 in.</td>
<td>13½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 in.</td>
<td>13½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 in.</td>
<td>14½x14 in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Laugh at Mickey Mouse, Donald Duck, Oswald the Rabbit and Meany, Miny and Moe, the three monkeys.

See Charlie Chaplin, Shirley Temple, Ann Shirley, Hugh Herbert, Joan Blondell, Deanno Durbin, Gory Cooper and others right in your own home!

Thrill to a trip through far-off lands with the movie cameraman; see the wonders of the microscopic world; have a ringside seat at sports events!

Hundreds OF FILMS TO SELECT FROM FOR YOUR HOME PROJECTOR

Actual reproductions of Hollywood movie companies reduced from their master 35 mm. studio films for 8 mm. and 16 mm. projectors, gathered together into the largest home movie library in America by SEEIMANN.

Only your SEEIMANN dealer sells these professionally made films... and at astonishingly low prices.

SEE THESE FILMS AT YOUR NEAREST DEALER OR WRITE FOR CATALOG TO

SEEMANNS INC.
6628 Santa Monica Blvd.
Hollywood, California
In San Francisco — at 420 Market Street
Sales Sales Representatives for HOLLYWOOD FILM ENTERPRISES, INC.
Hollywood, Calif.
Watch framing for composition

pictorial composition. An archway, tall trees and shrubs, all provide material for composition and the effect of depth in your scenes. Depth is the third important factor in composition — a quality which is more often obtained through judicious use or replacement of light. Yet a prominent object in the foreground of a scene, where the important composition is in the background, often lends the necessary quality of depth by virtue of the visual contrast between the two important objects in the picture. The accompanying illustration is an example.

In exterior scenes, but more often in scenes made indoors under artificial light, proper placement of lights will produce the desired effect of depth. Outdoors, under bright sunlight, we should not have too much trouble seeking depth in our scenes if we watch for shadows. Here is a simple rule to follow: Pictures shot in late afternoon will have more depth than those shot at high noon. It has been found true that where flat lighting prevails, it is almost impossible to obtain due depth in a scene unless we shoot the picture with some object in the immediate foreground.

So, if we study the scene carefully in the viewfinder of our camera and check it for the "one-third to two-thirds" proportion; picture balance and depth; then composition will come just as naturally to us as threading film into our camera.

—Melvin W. Swansiek

And now Dr. Smith's report:

Composition is the arrangement of masses in a given scene. It is of great importance to photograph a scene to best advantage and to make it pleasing to the eye. In travel scenes it is especially important to show the beauty of the scenes.

There are certain rules to follow:

Avoid bisecting a scene with the horizon. A straight line across a scene makes an unpleasant division. Study your scene to get the best camera angles. After looking the situation over, then study the scene through your viewfinder. Often it will look different to you seeing it through your viewfinder but, remember, your viewfinder will give you a true picture of what you will see on the screen. Be sure you have the best possible composition before you push your starter button.

Buildings and statuary should especially be studied for camera angles to bring out the light and shadow effects. Be sure to get good sequences. Establish the subject as a whole if possible, especially waterfalls, mountains, buildings, etc., and then get some interesting closeups of interesting parts of them. Watch your camera angles here.

Make your scenes long enough to tell the story but avoid having them too long to become tiresome. Use extreme care about panoraming. Often it is much better to take individual scenes rather than to "pan." If you "pan" to show a waterfall, tall building, etc, be sure that you do so slowly. Have your camera rock steady — use a tripod. Remember, you are taking scenes of moving things but keep your camera still.

If you are traveling you will find it extremely valuable to purchase and study pictures or post cards of local views. Remember, these scenes are usually taken by a professional photographer who is familiar with the local scenery and has studi-

CORRECTION

• Through typographical error the price of the Eastman Kodak Scope "G," illustrated and described in HOME MOVIES First Annual Cine Show in the December issue, appeared as $113.35. The correct price is $130.00 without lamp. We regret any inconvenience that may have been caused our readers or photographic dealers by this error.
ied it and given time to composition. Then try to emulate his pictures.

Be sure there is a pleasing foreground in your pictures as well as a pleasing background. An object in the foreground can often add interest and depth to your picture. A tree, post or person or car, etc., helps. Usually these are best placed "off center" in your picture. A member of your party will do much to help avoid a car or person coming along. Avoid using the same person in all your scenes—that often becomes tiresome to your audience. Also avoid hand waving. If you are on a boat taking a distant scene, a scarf blowing in the foreground is pleasing. Scene viewed through trees, arches, tunnels or other buildings is very pleasing.

Vary the masking of your scenes. Masking designs are available at a nominal cost. Distinct ships viewed through a binocular mask is very effective. Your baby, your heart, or that other first love, masked through a heart is pleasing. Waterfalls, flowers, etc., viewed through oblong, round or hexagonal masks give a different and good effect on the scene. The star of your picture masked through a heart is intriguing.

Remember!... Use your viewfinder... use a tripod, and use an exposure meter. Study your scenes carefully. Compose them effectively and your pictures will always be interesting and pleasing to your audience.

C. Evron Smith, M.D.

eral lighting and one for back lighting. Each girl received a strong modeling light from the unit nearest her; a flood light pointed to illuminate from the reflector on the opposite side. With the two front units placed as they are, the man at the end of the table was lighted uniformly from both sides. To cause him to stand out from the background and to relieve the flatness of the front light, a third unit was directed across the table from a doorway on one side and toward the rear of the room. With a film having Weston speed 16, a lens diaphragm opening of f/4.5 should give a satisfactory exposure.

TYPICAL of a thousand shots, the cozy corner of the living room was filmed with photoflood lamps in reflectors and a photoflood No. 1 in the table lamp. Portable lamps are the main and in many homes the only source of light in the living room. With this then, create an atmosphere of naturalness by employing those lamps in the field of view as photographic sources. Since modern show lamps are of the semi-direct diffusing type, they must be supplemented with reflector units to create highlighting and modulating. The unit to the right of the camera used a photoflood No. 1 and that to the left a photoflood No. 2. Again the unbalance so necessary for "oomph." (Film Weston speed 16, lens f/3.5.)

The fireplace has always been a center of interest in the home, spiritual and sentimental. As such it is a natural setting for home movies. Three photoflood lamps No. 2 were used in this scene; one a bare lamp in the fireplace, another in a reflector placed to one side and the rear of the group to outline the figures, and the third directed toward the ceiling to create a low level of illumination over the group. The effect of flickering firelight may be achieved through the use of a small electric fan to the guard of which ribs of cloth have been attached. With the fan properly placed, the strips of cloth blow in front of the lamp in the fireplace and by their movement create the illusion of firelight. Using a film of Weston speed 16, try the lens stopped at f/4.5.

The controllability and portability of modern light sources is a boon to the amateur cinematographer. And to the rear of the group to outline the figures, and the third directed toward the ceiling to create a low level of illumination over the group. The effect of flickering firelight may be achieved through the use of a small electric fan to the guard of which ribs of cloth have been attached. With the fan properly placed, the strips of cloth blow in front of the lamp in the fireplace and by their movement create the illusion of firelight. Using a film of Weston speed 16, try the lens stopped at f/4.5.

The controllability and portability of modern light sources is a boon to the amateur cinematographer. And to the rear of the group to outline the figures, and the third directed toward the ceiling to create a low level of illumination over the group. The effect of flickering firelight may be achieved through the use of a small electric fan to the guard of which ribs of cloth have been attached. With the fan properly placed, the strips of cloth blow in front of the lamp in the fireplace and by their movement create the illusion of firelight. Using a film of Weston speed 16, try the lens stopped at f/4.5.

The controllability and portability of modern light sources is a boon to the amateur cinematographer. And to the rear of the group to outline the figures, and the third directed toward the ceiling to create a low level of illumination over the group. The effect of flickering firelight may be achieved through the use of a small electric fan to the guard of which ribs of cloth have been attached. With the fan properly placed, the strips of cloth blow in front of the lamp in the fireplace and by their movement create the illusion of firelight. Using a film of Weston speed 16, try the lens stopped at f/4.5.
Story of a Cinebug's wife...

*Continued from page 123*

different homes throughout the city were used for sets. Although I enjoyed seeing the rushes of the picture, which was all in color showing beautiful settings, handsome actors and beautifully gowned girls, I soon had a growing sense of dissatisfaction at being left out of it. This hobby was acting like a wedge prying farther into our home life, making it seem strange and unreal. Disliking the situation was getting me nowhere, so I decided to combat a hobby with a hobby. My husband's interests seemed to be taking away from me as far as companionship was concerned so I picked something that would relate, in a little way, to his work.

"Photographic tinting is baby stuff," he said when he saw the latest. Later I smiled when he became a sudden enthusiast and wanted to plant his feet under the table and try coloring. It didn't seem enough to hold him long, but I was grateful that he should be just a little interested.

There's something about photography when it starts to bleed. Next I found myself wanting a still camera. My husband was so pleased that he really envied me when he gave one to me for my birthday. Suddenly I found we could talk on mutual subjects such as balance, good shots, etc. Pictures began to hold a fascination for me that I never knew existed. Next I received a small movie camera, and there I was, an amateur movie-hound, eating, sleeping and talking over the subjects I had once hated because I couldn't understand them.

FOLLOWING the picture the boys made for the dramatic coach, they received some more interesting work. A business firm, with offices here and in Hollywood, wanted pictures made of their business executives and lines of work they were engaged in. They took two evenings a week to work on this film of 800 feet.

This picture done, they got an idea they would like to make a scenario type picture for themselves. We decided on a story and went on location the very next Sunday.

We invited four couples to act as our cast, and they were quite enthusiastic about it. In fact, almost too much so, for we had a hard time keeping them in one spot long enough to shoot a scene. Making a small picture all in one day was quite a task, and the sun was sinking into the sea in all its fiery splendor when the hero and heroine finally embraced. That was our first attempt at a scenario type picture and not one of us can keep a straight face when it is run on the screen.

We followed this picture with a 375-foot colored picture which took us five Sundays to make. We studied everything we could find on make-up before this picture was shot, and the result showed that pancake make-up and artificial eyelashes really can do things for your cast.

OUR cinema club president decided it would be a wise idea to pool our interests and make a picture together. We took a vote to see what phases of picture making the members were most interested in. Some wanted to act, others wanted to direct, another group was interested in taking care of props and picking locations. My husband landed in the make-up group, and I was placed on the scenario committee. By the combination of all our efforts, we were able to make pictures that we couldn't make alone. At first some of the members were rather dubious about the outcome of such a picture. When they found that we all stuck together till we finished it, and that the finished product was quite entertaining, they all turned out for the next one. We all received good experience, had lots of fun and now possess four or five entertaining pictures in our film libraries.

The thrill of helping with these pictures has given me lots of pleasure. In fact it's done more than that—it's taken me out into that interesting darkroom. Now
ATTENTION NEW ENGLAND FANS

BULK FILM

Grande

Wooden Item Issue

100 ft. No. 10 Anti-Acid Male — $3.50
100 ft. No. 10 Anti-Acid Female — $3.50
100 ft. No. 16 Anti-Acid Male — $3.50
100 ft. No. 16 Anti-Acid Female — $3.50

All the above film is in cartons. Write for prices on individual and reconditioned type.

Distributing 100 ft. Items, $1.00; Double 8, 25 ft., etc. We carry a large assortment of Woodside Film. All orders prepaid except C. O. D.

MORRISON'S 43 PROVINCE ST. BOSTON, MASS.

"IT HAPPENED IN CALIFORNIA"

Send for Free List and Special Prices...

"HER HOLLYWOOD TEST" and other thrilling films

Inclue 10c for Sample Film

Sensational Films

Box 1504

Hollywood, Calif.

Movie of the Month...

* Continued from page 125

I too, impatiently wait while the developing drums revolve and the vile smelling liquids are poured, to see how our last scenes are going to look. And once I wondered at my husband's patience to imagine that complicated formulas and nosinging odors could appeal to a woman!

Now I know what most women do whose husbands have such a hobby as making amateur movies. They should get themselves a hobby as closely related to his as possible. The last two years, I believe, have been the most interesting ones of my life. Our pictures are used as entertainment for clubs and socials, and the sincere credit and praise we get from them makes up for all the time and efforts seem very worth while.

Being married to a man with a hobby complex is the reward. For me. After all, variety must be the spice of life. Anyway, there's nothing else like it. Ask the wife of a man who owns a movie camera!

would get the "urge," and the budgets would have to be bailed out, momentarily delaying their progress.

The motivating gag of the whole story was, of course, Mr. Budget's constant vigil over his vacation budget sheet. As they proceed on their way, we are occasionally shown Mr. Budget checking over the expenses, and dismally substituting a $3.00 expenditure for an estimated figure of $2.00, etc.

As the days wear on, the ever-increasing expense finally wears down Mr. Budget and, in utter despair, he tears up the budget sheet, decides to enjoy some of the vacation himself, and the devil with the consequences.

When their cash is exhausted, Mrs. Budget, unmindful of their precarious financial condition, prevails upon her husband to cash a check for a hundred dollars for the balance of their expenses. But this hundred doesn't last long, and before they can make up their minds about their budget, they have written so many checks, and the check of checks for cash is evenly shown in various ultracloseups.

WHEN visiting the Golden Gate Exposition, along the way, Johnson took opportunity to conceive and stage another gag. On the fair grounds was a still photographer with a mass of assorted equipment—one of those fellows who spends an hour lining up a single shot. Johnson made a shot of this fellow in action and a little later cut back to him making a telephoto shot. To emphasize this, Johnson followed a close-up of the telephoto-equipped camera with a shot taken in the distant redwoods—presumably the view on which the photographer's camera was focused.

For color movies...

Here's the lens to give you gorgeous full-detail color shots—indoors or out. Also invaluable for black and white movies, when lighting conditions are really tough—indoors, shots in heavy woods, night scenes, etc. The fl.5 speed makes it startlingly fast; fine optical corrections make it record colors truthfully. In "1" and "2" focus, and priced temptingly.

Write for FREE BOOK!

WOLLENSAK OPTICAL CO.

506 Hudson Ave.

Rochester, N. Y.

WOLLENSAK

GOERZ KINO-HYPAR LENSES

2.75 and 1.3

High chromatic correction, for taking color movies of surprising quality...

G O E R Z

Reflex FOCUSER — Patentec

A BOOM to 16mm Movie Cameras users—eliminates PARALLAX between finder and lens—provides full ground-glass image magnified 10 times. Adaptable to lenses 3" and up. Also useful as extension tube for shorter focus lenses for close-ups. Extensively used on surgical operating rooms, small animal life, etc.

Focal lengths 15mm to 100mm — can be fitted in suitable focusing mounts to Amateur and Professional Movie Cameras.

WOLLENSAK

FINE MACHINE WORK


3925 El Cajon Blvd.

San Diego, Calif. For dealers...

SAVE SSS ON CASES

Now, prices on Cases for all models of Camera and Projectors have been considerably reduced. Also, all new Scopes—Camera—In fact all our Photographic equipment is reduced. Send for your free catalog.

MacYAN MANUFACTURING CO.

3925 El Cajon Blvd.

San Diego, Calif.

Daylite Loading

BULK FILM FOR ALL 16mm and 8mm Cameras. Special Rates for Camera Use Free.

State Make of Camera Please.

ESO-S CINEFILMS

3075 Weeks

Los Angeles, California

FILMS FOR RENT

16MM SILENT — 16MM SILENT — 16MM SILENT

Send for Free Gigantic Catalogue. Listings over 1500 subjects.

IDEAL PICTURES CORPORATION

16 East 45th Street, New York

SHOOTING SCRIPTS

"Photographic" scripts written and published. Each script on sating, attractive, letterpress, technically accurate, some famousBURROWS. 2000. MYSTERIES

Group of five widely varied scripts, each designed for films from 100 to 1000 feet. Rates: 25¢ per story; 10¢ per page. FREE SUGGESTIONS.

SPECIAL: 2000. MYSTERIES: 20¢ each. $5.00

HOME MOVIE SCREEN PLAYS

494 Little Bridge, $1.00.

Boston, Mass.

ACCURATE CINEMA SERVICE

279 North Ave.

Dept. H 4

Chicago, Ill.

FILMS FOR RENT

16MM SILENT — 16MM SILENT — 16MM SILENT

For Free Catalogue of Listings over 1500 subjects.

IDEAL PICTURES CORPORATION

16 East 45th Street, New York

SHOOTING SCRIPTS

"Photographic" scripts written and published. Each script on sating, attractive, letterpress, technically accurate, some famousBURROWS. MYSTERIES

Group of five widely varied scripts, each designed for films from 100 to 1000 feet. Rates: 25¢ per story; 10¢ per page. FREE SUGGESTIONS.

SPECIAL: 2000. MYSTERIES: 20¢ each. $5.00

HOME MOVIE SCREEN PLAYS

494 Little Bridge, $1.00.

Boston, Mass.

ACCURATE CINEMA SERVICE

279 North Ave.

Dept. H 4

Chicago, Ill.
Filmo movie equipment does not limit your skill!

Filmo movie equipment imposes no restrictions upon your skill. The more advanced you become, the better the basically complete Filmo serves you. There are no limits to quality or variety of movies it lets you make. That’s why Filmo owners are satisfied owners.

Make your next movie purchase a Filmo. Write today for free literature describing cameras, 8 mm., 16 mm., or 35 mm.; projectors, sound or silent; or any particular accessory in which you are interested. Most literature is in interesting, illustrated booklet form. Write for information today. Bell & Howell Company, 1825 Larchmont Ave., Chicago; New York; Hollywood; London. Since 1907 the largest manufacturer of precision equipment for motion picture studios of Hollywood and the world.

Try these trick shots . . .

- Continued from page 111

ment and facilities are such that he, too, can duplicate these trick effects with remarkable success. The professional cinematographer will use a 2 or 3 inch lens, whereas you will use but a 1/8-inch 8mm or 1-inch 16mm lens, giving you an advantage in that you will require less room to produce trick shots. In other words, where the professional would require a deep enclosed stage to make the shot of the girl, you could probably make the shot in an ordinary living room.

Where adequate room is a problem, you can use a mirror to gain the necessary distance between your camera and object. With your object placed at the maximum distance, or the far end of the room, place a mirror at the other end of the room at right angle and photograph the image reflected in the mirror.

Still another method for making the shot of the girl would be to make it out of doors at night, provided of course no street lamps or other lights would interfere.

It is only necessary to illuminate the two objects — the girl and the bottle — and in each set-up the light should appear as coming from the same direction. Light should be sufficiently strong to enable you to photograph the scene at a relatively small stop — from 1/8 to 1/16.

The illustration of the insect and the girl is another

A NEW
FOTOSHOP CINE FILM!
Lightnin’—Ortho 100-Foot Roll $2.79

A costless Ortho film for
better outdoor shots. May also be used in
doors. Outdoor rating 24—Tempete 12.

A new inexpensive cine film representative of all the high standards of quality and dependability established by Fotoshop Cine Films over the last 10 years.

Other Fotoshop Movie Film:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Roll</th>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nos.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Movie Ortho</td>
<td>$1.25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Rapid Paniform</td>
<td>3.94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Film, Novel Path</td>
<td>1.75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FOTOSHOP CINE FILM is also available in bulk, with finishing processed, for those who do their own developing. Write for prices and further information.

Drat. HM-3

FOTOSHOP, Inc. 18 East 42nd St., N. Y. C. Branch—136 West 32nd Street

REDSUCTIONS
ENLARGEMENTS
DUPLICATES
GEO. W. COLBURN LABORATORY
1107 MERCHANDISE MART
CHICAGO

ANSWERS TO CINE QUIZ

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

is this your problem, too?

Would you like to improve your films despite that professional touch? With your own equipment, costs are, you can. You know equipment you want to the stars of Filmo's Complete Cinematography. It's yours — and you can keep it. For more information write Fotoshop, 1825 Larchmont Ave., Los Angeles, Cal.

LAFAYETTE CAMERA
Dept. 80—100 Sixth Ave., New York, N. Y.
THALME TER TRIPOD
A handsome, uniquely-styled, metal tripod worthy of the finest camera. The upper leg section is a rigid channel of polished metal, while the lower section is tough black hard-wood. It is completely rigidized and fitted with Sure Foot Points. The Precision-built Pan-Tilt Head has full panorama sweep, Instant-On Plug and is chromium finished. This tripod is outstanding in appearance—in serviceability—in dollar value.

THALHAMMER COMPANY
1015 W. Second St., Los Angeles, Calif.

GLASS-BEADED MOVIE SCREENS
Easily Made!

Make your own mahogany beaded screen— at a fraction of what similar sized custom-made varieties cost. Cutting boards can be applied to glass, and finished in various styles and colors with lasting results. One 4' x 12' panel costs only $1.35.

Glass Beaded Screen Red 3'.
$1.75
White 3'.
$1.75
Black 3'.
$1.75

Double-Sided Box Screen Tripod Adapter

LOAD YOUR OWN SPOOLS and Save Money

A Most Cross Reversal Process Special Offer

Great 8 Black & White 200 ft. S. 4.50 post

Color 8 Black & White 50 ft. S. 2.75 post

Color 8 Black & White 200 ft. S. 9.50 post

Black & White 100 ft. S. 4.00 post

Double 8 Black & White 50 ft. S. 3.50 post

Double 8 Black & White 100 ft. S. 6.50 post

Color 8 Black & White 300 ft. S. 10.50 post

Black & White 300 ft. S. 7.50 post

 glu

CAMERA SPOOLS: Neoprene 3.00 post, Plastic 2.75 post, Fiberboard 1.75 post, Eastman 2.25 post, Kodak 3.50 post, Dupont 3.00 post, plastic 2.50 post, Nickel 1.50 post.

FREE BOOKLET: Write for FREE BOOKLET on Scratch-Proofing, Hitchcock, 2174 Lone Street, Oakland, Calif.

FROMADER GENERA CO., Davenport, Iowa

Example of what may be accomplished by similar methods. In making such a shot with a cine camera, it would be advisable to keep the background as dark as possible. The most important thing is not to be too close to the subject. The shot would be photographed first at close range. Then the film would be wound back and the glass, standing against a black background, and at a distance of about 20 feet from the camera, would be photographed on the same section of film.

Another method of achieving trick effects is by the “split-stage” method. “Split-stage” is a studio technique consisting of the scene, although it appears on the screen as though having been photographed all at once, is actually shot in two stages. You have seen many films where one character is shown in a scene with his “double.” This effect is obtained by the “split-stage” method. Usually the scene is arranged so that the “double” do not touch or move in front of one another. One half of the frame aperture of the camera is masked off and the scene is photographed with the actor doing his stuff. Then the film is wound back to the start of the scene, the actor placed in position on the opposite side of the set, and the other half of the scene photographed. This last “take” registers on the portion of the film that was masked off or “blacked” out during the first take.

Camera lenses that do not provide for masking behind the lens can be made to produce “split-stage” shots with the aid of a matte box. This accessory, sometimes incorporated in the shutter, provides for holding the matting necessary in masking off a portion of a scene. Such matting may be of various designs and provide for masking off anything from a small corner to almost the entire scene.

"Split-stage" effects are easy for any amateur to make and are the real professional means of producing the effect of dreams, visions, etc., in motion pictures.

It is obvious that maximum depth of focus must be obtained in making all two-stage and double exposure shots in order to maintain the illusion of the scene having been completely photographed at one time. The lack of time instantaneous exposure is compensated for by using more light and particularly by concentrating it upon the subjects and not too much upon their surroundings. The use of low-key lighting is almost a necessity in making trick shots such as the girl in the bottle and the girl and insect, for two reasons: It concentrates the attention of the audience upon the objects and away from the rest of the scene, minimizing the possibility of detection of the dividing line between the separately photographed areas, which would result in decimation.

In making "split-stage" shots, the lighting of each stage of the shot must be absolutely the same if the effect is to be successful.

NEXT month we shall probably have an exposé of some of the popular trick shots such as "the invisible man," ghosts, disappearing objects, and others.

Title troubles ...

Continued from page 112

Raven Screens

Like a Faithful Mirror
That Does Not Distort

Raven Screens reflect every detail of your film with truly remarkable fidelity. Scientifically designed and painstakingly constructed of carefully tested materials, Raven Screens give a maximum brilliance and detail and are preferred by a constantly growing number of critical movie makers—amateurs and professionals alike. Raven Screens, available in a variety of sizes, styles and materials, are adapted for every requirement of space, usage and the particular demands of modern color photography.

Investigate the superiority of Raven Screens at your local dealer's or send for Folder 43

Raven Screen Corporation 314 East 32nd Street, New York

THE 12 OF 16 M.M. REVERSAL film

KIN-O-LUX No. 1—An economical high quality film for outdoor use. Hardened accurate gradation from black to white, measures brilliance and wide coverage latitude.

KIN-O-LUX No. 2—An anti-kink film for outdoor use; faster than No. 1.

KIN-O-LUX No. 3—An extremely sensitive pinholer film for use indoors or out. Fully sensitive in all colors of the visible spectrum. Compare it in quality with any fast film.

WRITE FOR BROCHURE M-31

KIN-O-LUX REWIND

Automatic 50 feet and 16mm reels. Capacity up to 2,500 feet. Well matched with one sheet gear, made of or cutting, smooth running, easy drive even with large ree. Screens too fast makes damage to reel cores—$95.00 each.

Write for booklet M-32

KIN-O-LUX, INC.
101 West 40th Street
NEW YORK
LEARN
photography from
experts

If you are ambitious to become a successful photographer, either for pleasure or career, the New York Institute offers you on unusual opportunity to train under the personal direction of some of America’s foremost photographic experts. Courses cover: Commercial, News, Portrait, Advertising, Color, and Motion Picture among others.

RESIDENT COURSES: Conducted in our modern completely equipped studios. Day or evening sessions. No classes. You are taught individually. Start any time.

HOME STUDY COURSE: For those who are unable to come to New York. Practical, individual training under the close supervision of T. I. Batiste.

Send for booklet.

NEW YORK INSTITUTE OF PHOTOGRAPHY
10 West 33 St. (Dept. 114) New York City Established 1910

4 Star
MOVIE SCREENS
ARE ESPECIALLY DESIGNED FOR HOME MOVIE PROJECTION!

★ Surfaced with special grade extraglare glass beads, giving ultimate in projection quality.
★ Unexcelled for color projection of movie or still films.
★ Special soft felt backing protects beaded surface when screen is rolled up.
★ Both models easily and conveniently assembled. Screens hang "wrinkle-free."

Three wire easel models afford high quality screens at low cost. Screens stand erect supported by novel wire easels.

22 x 30 $3.95
30 x 40 5.50
36 x 48 8.50

4 Star "Senior" models are mounted on self-erecting frames in study, lightweight, "photo-paste" colored boxes.

22 x 30 5.95
30 x 40 13.95
36 x 48 17.95

See these screens at your dealer's today. If he cannot supply you, send us his name in return for FREE descriptive circular.

Hollywood Cine Products Co.
3221 S. Figueroa • Los Angeles, Calif.

Backyard Movies . . .

• Continued from page 110

the sheriff. There are several kiddies grouped about him—his posse—and after telephoning, he gives each one special instructions, gesturing the while. Each of the kiddies wears a "detective" badge; a toy gun, knife, or dagger. A small dog carries a banner on its back labeled "Bludhound." At a word from the "sheriff" they start on their hunt.

Next follow various shots showing the kiddies using a magnifying glass on a dog's footprints, and stalking about yards, garages, etc.; in search of the other guns drawn and grim looks on their faces.

A title follows: "Overpowered, the criminal is brought to justice. Then the sheriff is shown leaving the villainous dog by a ridiculously large rope. One by one he is joined by the other members of his posse. They enter a scene in which appears a large rural mail box of the old "R. P. D." type. The words "U. S. Mail" have been altered slightly to read "U. S. Jail"—the letter "M" crossed out with black crayon and a childish "J" written above it.

The dog is placed in "jail" amid cheers of his posse and of Mary Lou, who enters the scene to congratulate him. In her hand is a brand new lollipop. She slowly removes the wax paper while talking about the dog's capture and is about to put it in her mouth when she suddenly realizes she should reward the "sheriff" for his feat in capturing the villainous dog. The sheriff is looking glassy-eyed at the lollipop, and then his expression suddenly changes to smiles as Mary Lou gives it to him, saying:

Title: "To you, sheriff of Kiddo County, our hero!"
Fadeout with all of the kiddies laughing the sheriff.

—Ralph James Foster.

Spookie Movie!

This is a very effective filming idea for a short which can be made by any amateur whose movie-making equipment includes a few photofloods and reflectors.

The story opens with a shot of boy borrowing a Weird Stories pulp magazine from a friend. He conceals it under his jacket when entering the house, and when inside hides it under the mattress of his bed.

A closeup of a clock indicates it is eleven. A night light is snapped on and we see the boy getting up from bed and removing the Weird Stories book from under the mattress. Another closeup shows the lad smuggling it down and starting to read. He should be close against

Exposure Meter Guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AGFA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GEYARD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GEYARD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8mm BULK FILM 16mm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Fine grain, semi-ortho. Non-browning West
| 8. For titles or reenactments. Lab packed.
| Free for each order. All this guaranteed
| fresh stock—un-reproduced positive, printed,
| enlargements welcome.

LOADER OWN YOUR—SAVE MONEY

400 ft. Straight film for Univar, Keystone, etc. $3.50
800 ft. 8mm in db. 8mm widths for all db. 8mm cameras. $5.00
400 ft. 16mm. $4.75

KODAK—600 ft. 5 for $1.00, 325 ft. Includes
| Color, B&W, etc., 400 ft. 8mm, 5000 ft. 35mm. |

Write for Big Bulk Film Catalog

HOLLYWOODLAND STUDIOS
THE WESTS GREATEST FILM MAIL ORDER HOUSE
SOUTHWEST, CALIFORNIA

Kodachrome
MAPS *Charts* FINE TITLES
Geo. W. Colburn Laboratory
Special Motion Picture Prints
1197 Merchandise Mart, Chicago

Kodachrome

HOLLYWOOD MOVIE SUPPLY COMPANY
NORTH HOLLYWOOD, CALIFORNIA

PROVE IT TO YOURSELF!

Write for your free 5" x 7" Sample of the BREITILITE-TRUVISION WIDE ANGLE SCREEN FABRIC and Reflection Test Chart.

Whether you like a Box or Tripod Model, we challenge you to find any other SCREEN which will give equal projection freedom at all angles for the same sharper definition. No glare, halian or distortion. Best for black-and-white or colored. NO GREATER COST!
Magnifies over 10 Times!

Naturally polished long; shows clear-cut figures. Adjusts tube. Film is slotted at this rate (see photo). Greatly magnifies this in position. Ret $1.50 value, makes list at

A Real Necessity—Order Yours Now!

President of New Photofilm Co., - New 54-3, South Ave., Nashville, Tenn.—State if for 8 or Home. (No returns, please.)

157 P., TITLING SET $1.95

The Matt—"Felling Ink." $1.95 net. Includes lettering; sends, etc. made-cut in durable rubber. DENTAL PHOTO. No. PENS. Flat type.

Third Dimensional" after. In black, in red. No. P.D. after. $1.50—New Low Price. $1.95 Adaptable eye color (damaged or) and 25 reds; ideal for names in titles. Fast black and red for quick printing without bleeding. Red, black, red and black, etc.

REEL: With all types of film—FREE! With all types of reels—FREE! CHART, showing blind-slits at various distances absolutely accurate.

"Camera Specialties"

P. O. Box 3162
Hollywood, Calif.

It's New to Me...

Continued from page 122

wipes-off, fades, and dissolves, is now operated by 
clockwork. This new motive power winds like a watch and
enables one to make 12 separate transitions with one winding. The clockwork attachment may be installed on the former cable-release operated models at small cost, according to the manufacturer.

Voca-Titler

With the hobby of making personal movie recordings sweeping the country, the American Bolex Co. of New York City, are introducing the sensational new Voca-Titler, a device that may be used in conjunction with 8mm and 16mm projectors to produce spoken titles and sound effects simultaneously with the projection of Home Movies.

Operation of the Voca-Titler is simple, according to the manufacturers. Very small notches are cut at points on the film with a special device supplied for the purpose. As film passes through the projector, the notches operate switches which control a turntable and amplified loudspeaker. It is said that tone quality is of the finest and that voices are recorded faithfully.

Fisher Film Cleaner

One of the simplest and most effective gadgets for cleaning home movie films quickly and efficiently is the
new Fisher Film Cleaner, distributed by Marks & Fuller, of Rochester, N. Y., and on sale by leading photo dealers. This accessory may be attractive to table or editing board and the film cleaned while being rewound after projection.

**Besbee Prices Cut**

Shortly after the removal of Besbee Service Corp.'s new enlarged quarters, they announced new price reductions on their entire Universal Title Maker, Title Illuminator, Pro-Trik Title Frame, and the Besbee Effectograph. These reductions have been made possible through lowered production costs made possible in their new manufacturing quarters, according to the Besbee Corporation.

**Aquatic Film**

An “Aqua-Movie Masterpiece” is the claim made by Castle Films for their latest 8mm and 16mm film release, “Swimming and Diving Aces.” According to Castle, this new film is a stirring aquacade of diving wizards and swimming stars, and the finest array of mermaids and mermen ever presented in one movie production. This film is now available from principal home movie and photographic supply dealers, according to Castle Films.

**Table-Top Movies**

• Continued from page 121

Be sure to expose sufficient film to allow for him to reappear again.

Now one more thing! Don't forget your regular cinematic technique—that of altering your camera setup to suit the same as you would

**Experimental Workshop**

• Continued from page 151

of the red and developing tank.

In winding film on rack prior to processing, it should be drawn sufficiently tight to depress the glass rods from 3/4 to 1/4. Then as the film begins to stretch or expand in the processing solution, the action of the rubber bands against the rods will force them out, expanding the circumference of the reel as required to keep film taut. As the film is dried, the “floating” glass rods will contract to allow for shrinkage of film to normal size.

—Norman W. Barnes

**HOME MOVIES FOR MARCH**

**PERFC•FADE**

for Smooth...Professional • FADE-OUTS • FADE-INS

With the PERFC•FADE you merely move the handle of your perfect smooth professional Fade-Outs and Fade-Ins which control the amount of fade-out. (Note fig.) Easily attached to any size camera. Complete with Universal Adapter and Fade-Out Mask.

Single windows, double windows fade-out available at $1 each. PERFC•FADE $4.95 with these additional boxes only.

Place your camera in the professional class with a PERFC•FADE. Save O.C.D. charges by recording with order.

**MUTUAL PHOTO PRODUCTS CO.**

403 LOEB ARCADE • MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.

**FREE TO MOVIE FANS**

If you take movies, time or money you simply cannot afford to be without a free copy of the latest issue of Super Express,这种 magazine containing hundreds of ideas for all types of movies, reviews of latest films, and much other useful information. Mail coupon and win a free copy today.

**FREE MOVIE TITLING DEMONSTRATION KIT**

• INCLUDES VITRASCOPE* • BRIEFS • CINEMA TITLING

• PRODUCE Hollywood titles in black and white or color, with or without sound track. Rubber bands, equipment, music, slide projector, and much literature included.

• NOTHING MECHANICAL. Lists forever. New methods, new ideas, and complete Booster for your shooting.

• FREE—Try it yourself, borrowed today.

• DEALERS—Write for Literature.}

**THE "A TO Z" MOVIE TITLING OUTFIT**

Designed by Professionals for Amateurs • ONLY $2.00 COMPLETE • At All Retail Dealers—Send for Special Outfit to STEIN STUDIOS

175 Fifth Ave. Dept. 111
New York, N. Y.

**MOVIES**

**CAMERA CASES**

Finest Guernsey Top-Oils Complete for All Popular Cameras. Postpaid.

Our PRICES WILL SAVE YOU MONEY


camera cases, 1305 South Union Ave.

Mail Order Only.

Las Angeles, Calif.

**FREE LENS CLEANER**

With our list of B & W films, Comedy, Travel, News and Novelty Films, including "Hollywood Stars" Film. Complete sundries stock: Turret Cameras: 500—watt Projector, all Accessories, Tripod stands.

**JENKINS**

Box 392, Elma, N. Y.

Fastest Service in Buyers on the East Coast.
I've got a problem...  
- Continued from page 106

cloth diffusers in front of them should give you sufficient safe illumination to make a closed-up and semi-closed-up shot. If possible, place the light overhead or to one side of the subject so that they will not shine in the camera's face. Also, for successful shots of this kind, you should use an electric exposure meter.

Extension Tubes (Herbert E. Hillbrinck, Redwood City, Calif.)
I would like to know if, by putting an extension tube between my 8mm camera and its lens, if the focal length can successfully be increased? In other words, would a 1½” focal lens plus a 1½” extension tube convert my lens to one equal to 1” in focal length?

Ans. By adding an extension tube to your regulation half-inch camera lens, you would not increase its focal length. Instead, you would be converting it for use for ultra-closeup work. The extension tube would act as a sort of extra-large shrimp.

The Reader Speaks...
- Continued from page 108

single roll of film at a time or purchase commercial-made short subjects for which we have no proper containers for safe storage. Smaller humidors cans should spell like hot cakes.

—Geo. M. Greening.

Swappers
Since the inception of this Swappers' service for our readers, the number of requests for exchange of filming is growing daily. We invite your requests. Be sure to specify size of film wanted—either 8mm or 16mm—and whether black and white or Kodachrome.

Gentlemen: There are some 8mm shots I would like to get of San Antonio, Texas. I wonder if any of your readers, living there, would care to make such shots for me in exchange for footage they would like made in and around Chicago. —O. J. Roberts, 1912 S. 44th Ave., Maywood, Ill.

Dear Sirs: I would like to make contact with some 8mm filmmakers in Washington, D. C., and Charlotteville, Va., in order that I get some scenes to fill out my movies I have been interested in for some time—that of showing movies to invalids and shut-ins. My point in writing is to offer my services with the use of my Films “7” projector one night a week for the showing of movies in hospitals or other such places, if only I can get the use of suitable film subjects which some film library or club may care to loan for this purpose. —Ernest F. Witwood, 5111 Delaware Ave, Eage Rock, Calif.

I've got a problem...  
- Continued from page 106

cloth diffusers in front of them should give you sufficient safe illumination to make a closed-up and semi-closed-up shot. If possible, place the light overhead or to one side of the subject so that they will not shine in the camera's face. Also, for successful shots of this kind, you should use an electric exposure meter.

Extension Tubes (Herbert E. Hillbrinck, Redwood City, Calif.)
I would like to know if, by putting an extension tube between my 8mm camera and its lens, if the focal length can successfully be increased? In other words, would a 1½” focal lens plus a 1½” extension tube convert my lens to one equal to 1” in focal length?

Ans. By adding an extension tube to your regulation half-inch camera lens, you would not increase its focal length. Instead, you would be converting it for use for ultra-closeup work. The extension tube would act as a sort of extra-large shrimp.

The Reader Speaks...
- Continued from page 108

single roll of film at a time or purchase commercial-made short subjects for which we have no proper containers for safe storage. Smaller humidors cans should spell like hot cakes.

—Geo. M. Greening.

Swappers
Since the inception of this Swappers' service for our readers, the number of requests for exchange of filming is growing daily. We invite your requests. Be sure to specify size of film wanted—either 8mm or 16mm—and whether black and white or Kodachrome.

Gentlemen: There are some 8mm shots I would like to get of San Antonio, Texas. I wonder if any of your readers, living there, would care to make such shots for me in exchange for footage they would like made in and around Chicago. —O. J. Roberts, 1912 S. 44th Ave., Maywood, Ill.

Dear Sirs: I would like to make contact with some 8mm filmmakers in Washington, D. C., and Charlotteville, Va., in order that I get some scenes to fill out my movies I have been interested in for some time—that of showing movies to invalids and shut-ins. My point in writing is to offer my services with the use of my Films “7” projector one night a week for the showing of movies in hospitals or other such places, if only I can get the use of suitable film subjects which some film library or club may care to loan for this purpose. —Ernest F. Witwood, 5111 Delaware Ave, Eage Rock, Calif.
COLORADO

DENVER:—Bustum Cinema Club—C. W. Rollie, Sec'y, 621 E. Colfax St., Meet 2nd Tuesday each month.

CONNECTICUT

BRIDGEPORT:—Monongahela Club.

BRISTOL:—Bristol Cinema Club —平面 read the rest of the text as it is.

INDIANA

FORT WAYNE:—Fort Wayne Amateur Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) — Mr. E. S. Simpson, Sec'y, 341 Main St., Meet 2nd Wednesday each month.

MISSOURI

KANSAS CITY:—The Heart of America Movie Makers, Box 899, Kansas City, Mo., 64114. Meet 2nd and 3rd Tuesdays each month.

ST. LOUIS:—Amateur Motion Picture Club of St. Louis (8mm and 16mm) — Miss Alice Koch, Sec'y, 2738 Aracoma St., Meet 2nd Thursday each month.

NEW JERSEY

BAYONNE:—Bayonne Amateur Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) — F. R. George, 298 15th St., Bayonne, N. J., Meet 2nd and 3rd Tuesday each month.

EAST ORANGE:—Cinema Club of the Orange County, N. J., Herbert A. Smith, Sec'y, 341 Main St. Meet 3rd Thursday each month.

MILLBURN:—Gibraltar 8mm Club (8mm and 16mm) — J. H. W. Flett, 166 W. Orange St., Millburn, N. J., Meet 3rd Thursday each month.

SHADY:—The Shady-Westwood Club, 715-21, 41st Ave., New York, Meets 1st and 3rd Tuesdays each month.

BUFFALO:—Amateur Cinema Club of Buffalo — Edward C. Denny, Sec'y, 380 Main St., Meet 3rd Wednesday each month.

BINGHAMTON:—Cinema Club of The Temple Tigers — Edwin Moody, Sec'y, 1365 Claryville Pk., Binghamton, N. Y., Meet 3rd Thursday each month.

TROY:—Amateur Motion Picture Club — Irving Pollock, Pres., 95-01 Union Ave., P. L. Meet every two weeks.

BUFFALO:—Amateur Camera Club of Buffalo — Edward C. Denny, Sec'y, 380 Main St., Meet 3rd Wednesday each month.

ELMIRA:—Y. M. C. A. Movie Club (8mm and 16mm) — H. M. Shum, Jr., Sec'y, 341 Main St., Meet 1st and 3rd Tuesday each month.

JACKSONVILLE:—Cinema Club, 523 N. Main St., Meet 2nd Tuesday each month.

MOUNT KISCO:—Mount Kisco Citronas (16mm and 8mm) — Alvin S. Grantham, 131 Mill St., Mount Kisco, N. Y., Meet every other Tuesday.

MOUNT VERNON:—Mount Vernon Movie Makers Club — Ed. W. Corbett, Sec'y, 144 Franklin St., Mount Vernon, N. Y., Meet every other Tuesday.

NEWARK:—Newark Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — Mrs. M. J. Hackett, 2nd Ave. 140, Meet 3rd Wednesday each month.

NEW YORK CITY:—Metropolitan Motion Picture Club, Inc. (8mm and 16mm) — Robert J. Burke, Pres., 95-01 Union Ave., P. L. Meet every two weeks.

BUFFALO:—New York Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — J. A. Harris, Sec'y, 615-01 Main St., Meet 3rd Wednesday each month.

BUFFALO:—New York Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — J. A. Harris, Sec'y, 615-01 Main St., Meet 3rd Wednesday each month.

BUFFALO:—New York Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — J. A. Harris, Sec'y, 615-01 Main St., Meet 3rd Wednesday each month.

BUFFALO:—New York Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — J. A. Harris, Sec'y, 615-01 Main St., Meet 3rd Wednesday each month.

BUFFALO:—New York Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — J. A. Harris, Sec'y, 615-01 Main St., Meet 3rd Wednesday each month.

BUFFALO:—New York Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — J. A. Harris, Sec'y, 615-01 Main St., Meet 3rd Wednesday each month.

BUFFALO:—New York Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — J. A. Harris, Sec'y, 615-01 Main St., Meet 3rd Wednesday each month.

BUFFALO:—New York Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — J. A. Harris, Sec'y, 615-01 Main St., Meet 3rd Wednesday each month.

BUFFALO:—New York Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — J. A. Harris, Sec'y, 615-01 Main St., Meet 3rd Wednesday each month.

BUFFALO:—New York Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — J. A. Harris, Sec'y, 615-01 Main St., Meet 3rd Wednesday each month.

BUFFALO:—New York Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — J. A. Harris, Sec'y, 615-01 Main St., Meet 3rd Wednesday each month.

BUFFALO:—New York Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — J. A. Harris, Sec'y, 615-01 Main St., Meet 3rd Wednesday each month.

BUFFALO:—New York Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — J. A. Harris, Sec'y, 615-01 Main St., Meet 3rd Wednesday each month.

BUFFALO:—New York Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — J. A. Harris, Sec'y, 615-01 Main St., Meet 3rd Wednesday each month.
For Future Reference - File your copies of HOME MOVIES Magazine in one of these attractive gold-stamped letterette binders.

Price

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gold</td>
<td>$1.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TEN-CENT POSTAGE: per minimum charge, $2.00 cash with orders. Closing date, tenth of preceding month. HOME MOVIES does not guarantee goods advertised.

Send ads to 6006 Sunset Boulevard, Hollywood, California.

ACCESSORIES
- TELEPHOTO for Kodaks or Filmos 8mm 1.5/3.5 Wallis 1960, 99.95. CUS- TOM ORDER NO. 67392, EASTMAN KODAK CO., 4124 Redick St., Dallas, Texas.
- SCREENS—Make Your Own—Glass beads 24c per 100. Screen frames, needed to make screens, 7c each. Landis &amp; Gay Recording, 9609. ROY HAYES, 1125 N. May Ave., Oklahoma City, Okla.
- MOVIE CINE, Films, Filters, projectors, etc. Monopole 8mm, Ampro equipment, 25c, PEERLESS, Box 1140-A1, Hollywood, Calif.

Film RELEASES 18 and 16mm

THE AMBE FILMS 126 Broadway N. Y. City encourages you to mail in your 8mm or 16mm film subjects and will be glad to advise and quote best exchange rates. Large variety Custom Filters, 15c each. 1-8 mm, 9c each. See Sinko, 1435 W. 26th St., New York.

- CHICAGO FILMS Library, Sales—Exchange, Offering finest exchange services, Keystone titles regularly listed. 615 Broadway, New York City, 2221 West 67th St., Cleveland, Ohio.
- FIVE CHILD health training and character building — Safe—Fun—42. Free to One to Sied, Grade School, High School. and to 45th birthday. Write to DAVID E. BUL, 450 Oakland, or Bell Films, 140 E. 44th St., New York, N. Y., or local dealers everywhere.

FILM RENTAL CLUB 225 So. Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. JOIN NOW—FREE CATALOG!

- NEW HOME MOVIES—For your home subjects. Western, Comedy, Travel, Send 10c for sample and list. B-180. FILMS, 7225 N. Cicero Ave., N. Hollywood, N. Y.

FILM

- IT'S SENATIONAL! Semi-Oratorio. 8mm, $1.00, 16mm, $4.50, 35mm, $15.00. ENJOY and make your own—Special offer—original 8mm and 16mm—particularly on Jui Jestor, but lovely for all. Send for free catalog. WRITE for catalog featuring NATIONAL CINEMA EXCHANGE, established 1914, 51-55 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill.
- CAMERAPHANTOM type tripods, 2.75c to 11.50c. New Duplex sound projector, 25-W output, 75W, 16x exten- sive sales, $1.95. Stoch, 143 W. 57th St., New York, 111.
- CRANFORD, 9, 129-D Avenue, Chicago, III. 3-50. Glass negative from $2.00 to $8.00. BEAVER, 129-D Avenue, Chicago, III.
- ROLEX CAMERA, 1614, like new, 1/14,710, $225.00. J. PASSO, Box 1241, Patterson, N. J.
- KLOK, 125 N. 5th St., Minneapolis, Minn....

RECORDS

- RECORDING MACHINES—RCA or Federal, complete with microphone, from $100.00. Other brands—Regal, Ace, others. Write for list. KENTON, 111 W. 36th St., New York, 11.
- HANDHELD-TITLING, $10.00 to $100.00. The Signs of the Zodiak, centrally located, first only usually. HANS UNFRED, 24 Camp, Buffalo, N. Y.

PROCESSING

- 8MM DUPLICATES, 5¢ per foot. Fast pro- cessing guaranteed. 30 ft. single, 8c, 25 ft., 20c, 75 ft., 30c, 150 ft., 75c. Free catalog. GE- PHOTO, 128 Wiltson Ave., Springfield, Ohio.

PHOTO ACCESSORIES

- ARGUS HEADQUARTERS, Cameras, ac- cessories, service, films. Other Makes. 15mm f/4.5, $12.50. F. 1.9, $12.50. Carried gadgets readily. Photoservice, Box 62, Cali- fornia, Ill.
ORDER FOR SUBSCRIPTION

Iome Movies Magazine

12 MONTHS FOR $2.00 IN U.S.
In Canada, $2.00; Foreign—$3.00
SPECIAL OFFER: 3 Years for $5.00 in the U.S.

Iome Movies
Sunset Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.

Send to: ____________________________

Address: ____________________________

City: __________________ State: ________

[ ] New [ ] Renewal [ ] Gift

Send to: ____________________________

Address: ____________________________

City: __________________ State: ________

[ ] New [ ] Renewal [ ] Gift

Enclosed find $ _______ Date: _______

Sent in by: __________________________

Address: ____________________________

City: __________________ State: ________

NO SUBSCRIPTIONS ACCEPTED FOR LESS THAN ONE YEAR
By Edmund Turner

This month — for the benefit of Kodachrome filmmakers — we present our art title backgrounds in color! This does not mean these backgrounds cannot be used with black and white film — they can! With reversal or positive films, the green color will photograph a pleasing grey — just the same as though tinted or mottled titled cards were used.

Also, this month, we start the first of our series of title backgrounds for states and popular points of interest, with cards for New York, Florida, Alaska, and “Mardi Gras” for New Orleans.

One of the most novel and useful backgrounds is that, second from the top, in the right-hand column. By cutting out the white area bearing the inscription “Home Movies presents . . .” this background may be used as a frame for scroll titles. The strip of paper carrying the scroll lettering would be moved vertically behind the background.

These backgrounds are reduced in size to fit the average typewriter titler. However, they may easily be enlarged to fit the title card holders of all other titlers by photostat or photographic process. Where only a slight overall enlargement is necessary, you will find it very effective as well as convenient to simply paste the background over a card of the required size cut from tinted or figured material. Wallpaper will give good results.

Here is an additional, timely caption that may be cut out and pasted in the lettering area of the fourth or eighth title background on this page:

EASTER—1940

The Editors welcome suggestions from readers for title backgrounds and supplemental title captions. Send us your ideas.

HOME MOVIES title backgrounds are now available in packets of 25 assorted cards for either black and white or Kodachrome films. The Kodachrome assortment is printed in colored inks on a variety of tinted papers, offering the amateur a splendid series of multi-colored art backgrounds for his titles. Order direct from HOME MOVIES, enclosing 50 cents for each set desired.
It's a superb 16 mm. motion picture camera, of course. But the quality that sets Cine-Kodak Special apart is the fact that it is truly special, in every sense of the word.

Designed by men with specialized experience in cinematography and built in a special shop devoted exclusively to work of the highest precision, Cine-Kodak Special is the logical camera not only for advanced 16 mm. cinematographers, but also for specialists in such fields as medicine, biology, physics, engineering, athletics, and drama.

A copy of the book, "The Story of the World's Finest 16 mm. Movie Camera," may be obtained, free, from your dealer or direct from Rochester.

Some of the features of Cine-Kodak Special, basic model: adjustable shutter opening ... variable camera speeds, 8 to 64 frames per second ... reflex finder, functioning with all lenses ... interchangeable film chambers (200-ft. chambers available as extras) ... capacity for fades, dissolves, mask shots, animations, and many other "professional" effects ... may be fitted with eight instantly interchangeable accessory lenses, ranging from a 15 mm. f/3.7 wide angle to a 6-inch f/4.5 telephoto lens, each with its own front view finder element ... regularly equipped with the Kodak Anastigmat 25 mm. f/1.9 lens ... film footage meters on both mechanism and film chamber ... frame counter ... masks for double and multiple exposures.

**ACCESSORIES EXTEND USEFULNESS**

Among the many accessories available are several types of electric motor drive ... optical finder ... reflex finder image magnifier ... lens extension tubes for semi-microscopic work ... electric time lapse outfit for studies involving single frame exposures at fixed intervals, from \( \frac{1}{4} \) second to 24 hours. The price of the basic model is $417.50.
These Hollywood 8mm and 16mm Home Movies are "Screen-Tested," assuring perfect prints. Ask your dealer for a demonstration screening of these films!

**OUR NAVY**
Our nation's mammoth defenders in action on the high seas. Shows battleships in fighting formation, firing broadside after broadside, laying smoke screens, and close-ups of gun crews in action. Also shows the Navy's top young talent. A timely, thrilling film. Specify No. 137-J.

- 8mm: 50-ft. — $1.00
- 16mm: 100-ft. — 2.00

**MOVIE STARS' GOLF GAME**
Bing Crosby and Paulette Goddard challenge Bob Hope and Ruby Keeler in a charity benefit golf game. This film shows the stars in action on greens and fairways and contains fine closeups of all during presentation of the trophy. In ordering, specify No. 624-A.

- 8mm: 50-ft. — $1.25
- 16mm: 100-ft. — 2.50

**CAMERA THRILLS**
Hollywood's daring movie stunt men in action crashing cars, and stunning on horses, motorcycles, etc. Thrilling scenes taken at a recent field day exhibition put on by the men and women who put the punch in Hollywood's movie thrillers! Specify No. 1071-A.

- 8mm: 50-ft. — $1.25
- 16mm: 100-ft. — 2.50

Distributed Exclusively by
SEEMANNS, INC.
HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.

HOLLYWOOD FILM ENTERPRISES, INC.
6060 SUNSET BLVD. • • HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.
Copyright 1940 by Ver Halen Publications. No part of magazine may be reprinted without specific permission.

CONTENTS FOR APRIL, 1940

THE READER SPEAKS .................................................. 160
BACKYARD MOVIES .................................................. 162
INFORMATION PLEASE .............................................. 164
PRACTICE PERFECTS HOME REVERSAL RESULTS. By G. W. Cushman 167
"PRO'S" EFFECT TRICKS NO LONGER SECRET... By Ralph S. Wiltha 168
SPOTLIGHTS LIGHT WAY FOR BETTER FILMING... By Curtis Randall 170
THE "MAGIC WAND" — SCRIPT, TITLES AND ALL! By Walter Bergman 172-3

HERE'S THE 1940 "DREAM" CAMERA! By Ray E. Merdle 174-5
THIS NEW DEVICE SPEAKS YOUR TITLES By Ray Fernstrom 176
HERE'S TIP FOR FILMING TRICK "GHOST" SHOTS By E. M. Liebisher 177
"FINLAND FIGHTS" FILMED AT 40 BELOW ZERO!... By Jack Irwin 178
MOVIE OF THE MONTH ................................................ 179
IF IT'S COLOR YOU WANT, TRY TONING!..... By F. C. Maultrie 180
TELL ME — HOW CAN I IMPROVE MY FILM? Reviews by the Editors 181
EXPERIMENTAL CINE WORKSHOP ................................ 182-3
IT'S NEW TO ME .......................................................... 184
EXPOSURE METER GUIDE ........................................... 196
INDOOR LIGHTING CHART ............................................ 200
TITLE BACKGROUNDS ................................................. 201
DIRECTORY OF AMATEUR CINE CLUBS .................. 202

* Shot of the Month — Enlargement reproduction from H. H. Wijnblad's 16mm movie, "Storm." A fine study in silhouette composition.

CHAS. J. VER HALEN  C. J. VER HALEN, JR.  ARTHUR E. GAVIN
PUBLISHER  ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER  EDITOR

OFFICE OF PUBLICATION
6060 Sunset Boulevard, Los Angeles, Calif.
Phone GRanite 5149

NEW YORK OFFICE
Everett Guillot, 62 West 45th Street
Vanderbilt 6-5254

CHICAGO OFFICE
C. N. Burrus, 712 Wiegley Building
Whitehall 7784

RAY FERNSTROM  GEORGE W. CUSHMAN  R. E. MERVILLE
Technical Editor  Associate Publisher  J. H. SCHOEN  
Associate Editors

COUNT H. von SCHOFENFELDT
Photographic Editor

C. E. BELL
Associate Photo Editor

L. C. BUSCHER
Art Director

SEYMOUR B. AGINS
Asst. Art Director

HOLLYWOOD'S MAGAZINE FOR THE AMATEUR
AUTHENTIC HOME MOVIES FOR APRIL

FINLAND
MOVIE RECORD OF RUSSO-FINNISH WAR!

**FIGHTS!**

**First 16 MM • 8 MM Movies of Red Invasion in the Arctic...filmed at 40 below zero!**

NOW own a permanent record and review the whole fantastic spectacle as bravely filmed by twelve ace cameramen under land and sky fire in 40-below zero weather.

See the ruthless bombing of Helsinki and the flight of its terrorized citizens. See the Reds dropping troops from the sky by parachutes. See the famous Finnish ski troops in thrilling action. See the heroic Finns destroy their own homes to impede the enemy advance. See dramatic actual fighting on the famed Mannerheim Line. Thrill to scene after scene of Finland's great heroes defending their homeland against overwhelming odds.

Castle Films brings this saga of bravery right into your own home in a startling film that features some of the most amazing scenes ever pictured.

**NO ADVANCE IN PRICES FOR THIS SPECTACULAR CASTLE FILM**

Order from your Photo Dealer Today:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Footage Length</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8 mm.</td>
<td>50 ft.</td>
<td>$1.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 mm.</td>
<td>100 ft.</td>
<td>$3.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound-on-film</td>
<td>350 ft.</td>
<td>$17.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PERSONAL ORDER BLANK**

Mail This to Your Photo Dealer Today! Reserve for earliest delivery

"FINLAND FIGHTS"

Name: .....................................

Address: .....................................

City and State: ..............................

CASTLE FILMS

30 ROCKEFELLER PLAZA NEW YORK

WIRGLEY BUILDING CHICAGO

RUSS BUILDING SAN FRANCISCO
For Brighter COLOR or Black and White Movies

The new Revere Model 88 Double 8 Camera sets a new standard for ease of operation, steadfastness, brilliance of picture and beauty of appearance. It takes any Double 8mm film—color or black and white. Important improvements, combined only in this camera, include automatic looop-forming feature that prevents film jamming; sprocket control to eliminate strain on film gate and insure rock-steady pictures; Eastman type spindles to insure correct placing of spools for both sides of Double 8 film. An exceptionally fine optical viewfinder, parallax-corrected. You take what you see. 5 speeds, 8, 12, 16, 24, 32 frames per second for ultra fast or slow motion and trick Hollywood effects. See this precision camera at your dealer’s today! COMPLETE WITH WOLLENSAK F 3.5 LENS 829.50. Interchangeable lenses available, F 2.7, F 1.9, 1⅞” Telephoto. Write for literature. Use the coupon.

The Reader Speaks

Testimony

Comes here a reply to a reader’s query which appeared in an earlier issue of Home Movies magazine about the effect of age on cine films.

Dear Sirs: In the October issue of Home Movies there appeared an excerpt from a letter from one of your readers asking for data on the permanency or probability of deterioration of cine films. I have been a movie amateur fan since 1924, and it is my privilege to have some personal films taken during that year and later which are still in perfect condition. The fact that all of my films have been given good care—storage in a cool, dark and somewhat moist location—is no doubt entitled to much of the credit for their present perfect condition.

—O. F. Long.

Swappers

Here are more opportunities for film swappers. In sending in notices of film to swap or footage wanted, be sure to specify whether 8mm or 16mm.

Dear Sirs: I would like to swap good 8mm Kodachrome shots of Miami, Fla., and vicinity for 8mm Kodachrome footage of almost any locality, but particularly am I interested in shots made in Texas, Arizona, New Mexico and snow scenes—Felix Zeilinka, c/o The Fleischer Studios, Miami, Fla.

Gentlemen: I would like to get in touch with some 8mm fan living in Spring- field, Mass., who either has some surplus shots or would be willing to make some of the town for me. Springfield is the former home of my grandparents for whom I would like these pictures.

—H. R. Hilt, 5343 S. E. 44th Ave., Portland, Ore.

Gentlemen: I should like to obtain 20 to 30 feet of well-exposed 8mm Kodachrome to splice into my reel of the 1939 New York World’s Fair. — R. H. Swartzwelder, 225 So. 4th St., Philadelphia, Pa.

Play Safe

That the glove compartment—Continued on page 199

Cine Quiz

Test your knowledge of cinefilming by answering the questions that follow. Correct answers will be found on page 188.

1. Which process affects only the emulsion of cine film? 
   a. Toning. 
   b. Timing.

2. What is the advantage of using ultra fast films in bright sunlight? 
   a. Better tonal values. 
   b. Increased definition from use of smaller stop which film permits. 
   c. No halation effects.

3. Which of the following lens markings is not a “full” stop in relation to the other markings? 
   a. f/2, f/2.2, f/2.5, f/4, f/5.6.

4. To shoot a scene in which a number of different objects at varying distances from the camera are to be kept in sharp focus, which lens should be used? 
   a. Wide angle? 
   b. Telephoto? 
   c. Standard?

5. How many light sources are required to obtain a three-dimensional effect in lighting interior scenes? 
   a. 

6. What is the principal cleaning agent used in cleaning cine film? 
   a. Cold distilled water. 
   b. Carbon tetrachloride. 
   c. Highly refined gasoline.

---

New Sprocket Control forms loop automatically...an exclusive Revere feature.

Sep up Your Movies With the Revere Standard 8 Projector! 
The Model 80 Series 8 with its five-way optical system, F.1.6 lens, black dot, double shutter film movement, double sprocket, spring winding, AC-DC motor, and other improved features efficiently hold the perfect balance of picture and sound. Complete with 500-watt lamp and $1.89.50.

---
The DALITE UNIPOD weighs only one pound. Available in two styles: No. 2, which rests against the body as shown here; No. 1, which rests upon the ground and extends to eye level.

The most convenient of all portable screens is the DALITE CHALLENGER shown here. The Glass-Beaded surface is spring-roller-mounted in a metal case to which a tripod is pivotally and permanently attached. It can be set up anywhere in 15 seconds, yet folds compactly for easy carrying. The only screen with square tubing in the tripod and extension rod. Twelve sizes from 30" x 40" to 70" x 94" inclusive. From $12.50 up. Slightly higher on Pacific coast.

The DALITE PROJECTOR STAND can be adjusted in height to suit any requirements. It permits projecting pictures above the heads of the audience. With a tilting platform for silent projectors or a non-tilting platform for sound projectors.

1. DALITE UNIPOD CAMERA SUPPORT
   To Keep Movies Free from Wobble

2. DALITE PROJECTOR STAND
   To Simplify Projection

3. DALITE GLASS-BEADED SCREEN
   For Brighter, Clearer Pictures

The Da-Lite Glass-Beaded Screen produces a brighter picture than the ordinary white screen when viewed from any angle up to 45 degrees. At 45 degrees and observation angles greater than this, the Da-Lite Glass-Beaded Screen produces a picture equal in brightness to that of any white screen. Since these extreme viewing angles (45 degrees or greater) cause undue distortion on any screen, they should be avoided wherever possible. That is why Da-Lite, though making White, Silver and Glass-Beaded Screens, recommends the Beaded surface as the most efficient and practical for all average projection requirements. Send for literature. See Da-Lite Screens at your dealer's! Ask for a demonstration!

DALITE SCREEN COMPANY, INC.
DEPT. 4HM, 2723 N. CRAWFORD AVE.
CHICAGO, ILL.
**Backyard Movies**

**Ideas for Short Films**

**"My Dog"**

Here is a shooting script for a short home movie of your dog that will be a permanent, living record of your pet to love and cherish long after he is gone:

**Main title:** (Your name) presents

**MY DOG**

(Fade out and into —)

**Title:**

In sunshine or shadow
In rain or in fog
He always stands by me
I love him — my Dog.

**Scene 1:** Open with a shot of your doghouse. Cut to —

**Scene 2:** Closeup of doghouse door. Dog sticks his head out. (If you have no doghouse, substitute a large closeup of your dog.)

**Title:**

He does tricks
Like chasing sticks.

**Scene 3:** Long shot of you or some member of your family or friend throwing a stick which the dog retrieves. Repeat two or three times. Cut to —

**Scene 4:** Closeup as dog proudly returns the stick.

**Title:**

And it's so grand
When he licks your hand.

**Scene 5:** Closeup of dog licking the hand of person also in the scene.

**Title:**

On his hind legs
He sits and begs.

**Scene 6:** Closeup of dog sitting up and begging.

**Title:**

Another cute caper
He carries the paper.

**Scene 7:** Shot of dog with rolled newspaper in mouth. He walks up the street and into the house.

**Title:**

All through the day
He's ready for play.

**Scene 8:** Long shot or informal scene of dog at play.

**Scene 9:** Medium closeup of same action as scene 8.

**Title:**

When it's time for bed
He always plays dead.

**Scene 10:** Medium shot of dog playing "dead." If he cannot do this trick, just make him lie down on his back or side and when he is perfectly still, start your camera.

**Title:**

Before I go upstairs
He must say his prayers.

**Scene 11:** Medium shot. Place your dog's front paws on a chair ledge with his head resting on them. Start camera when he is quiet.

**Title:**

When prayers are said
He's off to bed.

**Scene 12:** Same as scene 11. Dog finishes prayers, then trots away out of the scene.

**Scene 13:** Dog enters scene and curls up on his "bed."

**Scene 14:** Closeup of dog asleep.

**Title:**

And so — to dreamland we go
That's the end of the show.

— Filmack Laboratories.

**Cinderella**

When we were children, we used to put a few caterpillars into a box and feed them the necessary greens until they would spin their cocoons, and later emerge as butterflies. Any amateur can make this a very pleasing home movie in the following manner:

Like the humble, ugly green caterpillar to Cinderella of storybook fame, who was living among her sisters until one day her fairy Godmother begins to make her the familiar

*Continued on page 200*

---

**FADE-O-SCOPE**

**GIVE YOUR PICTURES A PROFESSIONAL TOUCH!**

FADE-O-SCOPE is the accessory sensation of 1940! Entirely NEW, different patented — it provides the amateur with a highly scientific, yet extremely easy and simple means to make true, PROFESSIONAL fades and lap dissolves* without resorting to expensive laboratory technique or the use of cumbersome apparatus.

OPERATES SIMPLY by moving small lever up or down without removing eye from viewfinder.

FADES or DISSOLVES with the identical smooth, continuous action of professional moving pictures.

GENUINE POLAROID LENSES (high transmission, neutral-density discs of light-control glass) permit uniform intensity control without slightest loss of detail.

FITS ANY CAMERA... firmly, securely, yet slips on or off in a minute. Performs perfectly on 16 mm. or 8 mm.

SMALL, COMPACT. No large apparatus to carry. Fits into vest pocket as easily as a watch.

ONE OF THE GREATEST AIDS yet devised for the amateur! The accessory long needed to lift amateur pictures into the professional class.

*Camera must be equipped with back wind.*

ASK YOUR DEALER TO SHOW YOU DEMONSTRATION FILM

Illustrated Descriptive Folder sent on request

**FADE-O-SCOPE, Inc.**

3 HANSON PLACE, BROOKLYN, N. Y.

---

* We want suggestions and ideas for rannom "back-yard" filming; also for simple home movie scenarios. Those which are published will bring the contributors either a 100-ft. 16mm or a 50-ft. 8mm film subject selected from the advertisement catalogue of any library or producer-advertiser in HOME MOVIES magazine.

For ideas that can be adapted to a feature length article we will reward the contributor with two rolls of panchromatic film. Address your suggestions to BACK-YARD MOVIES, care of HOME MOVIES, 6060 Sunset Boulevard, Hollywood, Calif.
Nation-Wide Recognition
plus the renowned Lloyd Bacon Trophy
are the awards awaiting the lucky winner of
HOME MOVIES 1940 ANNUAL AMATEUR CONTEST

A Prize Worth Shooting For!
BOOL CINE FADER

Fades and dissolves—expertly made and widely varied for novelty—are part of good movie-making technique. The handy BOOL CINE FADER makes all sorts and kinds of fades and dissolves "as you go," and they are timed and operated by the clockwork mechanism. Some lucky amateur cinefilmer will win this prize in HOME MOVIES' 1940 Annual Amateur Contest. Have you submitted your entry yet?

Additional Awards
These are only a few of the major awards; other prizes will be announced later.

- Thal-metal Tripod and Tilt-Pan Head
- Seemann Titler
- Kemp "Commander" Electric Exposure Meter
- Besbee Effectograph
- Besbee Ediscope
- Besbee Titlescope
- Twelve rolls Agfa "Hy-Pan" Film
- Four Star Titler

RULES
- Entries limited to 16mm and 8mm films. No 35mm reductions eligible. No restriction as to length or subject. Submit as many entries as you wish.
- Transportation on entries must be paid both ways. Where return postage is omitted, film will be returned via express, collect. All entries will be promptly returned after review by judges.
- All entries should be titled at least to the extent of a main title. Professional or laboratory produced titles are permissible.
- Be sure to label your film reels and containers, giving your name and address and the title of your production.
- No entry blanks are necessary. Enclose data with entry as to camera, lens, and film used; also, state whether filters, tripod, exposure meter, and any other equipment was used. This information has no bearing on the judging, but is of interest to the editors.
- Don't wait until final week to submit your films. Send them in as soon as ready.

HOME MOVIES
HOLLYWOOD'S MAGAZINE FOR THE AMATEUR
Information

Splice Life (E. H. Witt, Jamaica, N. Y.)

Is it advisable, from the standpoint of durability, to put a lot of splices in a film which I hope to keep for a good number of years? In other words, will a splice hold as long as the rest of the film, or will it dry up and break within a few years?

Ans. If splices are well made and a good quality of cement used, they will last indefinitely. You see, in splice-safety film, each section of film is virtually welded together. The cement momentarily dissolves the base of the film, causing a "fusing of the two sections."

Processing Limit (H. N. Roamer, San Diego, Calif.)

Is there any limit as to the time I must have a film processed after shooting? I like to keep my camera loaded at all times so that I'm prepared to shoot pictures on a moment's notice. Naturally, I don't use the entire roll for some time in shooting this way, and it may be two or three months before I'll send it to the laboratory.

Ans. The only limitation on your film is that placed on it by the manufacturer, and that is the expiration date printed on the outside of the box. Just as long as the film is developed or processed on or before that date the results will be o.k., even though you may have taken a year in which to expose the roll. Exposure has no deteriorating effect whatsoever on either the emulsion or base of black and white film. Color films, on the other hand, are said to require reasonably early processing after exposure.

Trick Effect (James Bowes, Sydney, Australia)

I want to make a shot of calendar pages dropping off one by one but do not seem to get this action as smoothly as I've seen it done in Hollywood movies. Can you advise me how to do this?

Ans. One way to secure this effect is to hang a "day by day" loose-leaf calendar on the wall. Using bits of Scotch tape, attach a piece of thread under each of the calendar pages you wish removed. Start the camera, then, one by one, pull each page off by the thread. Pulling the thread from a slightly different angle will vary the manner in which each page falls from the calendar, imparting a more natural effect. The thread should match the background to prevent detection.

Customs Requirements (Paul Nosek, Iowa City, Iowa)

I am planning on a trip to Canada this summer and am wondering about the regulations governing my bringing in my camera and film. Would the film have to be processed in Canada? What dope can you give me on this?

Ans. We are in receipt of a letter from the Customs

• Continued on Page 198

Whatsa
DEFINITION

The photographic term, "Definition," is applied to the sharp, sparkling detail so desirable in our films. This result is obtained only with good lenses. By using an anastigmat of high quality, vertical and horizontal lines are brought to a focus—sharply—at the same time. Details stand out, and marginal definition is well maintained. In inexpensive lenses, definition is improved somewhat by using the smaller openings.
4 STAR ★★★★★
Home Movie Screens

“For brighter movies Today and years hence!”

What has a 4-Star Screen that other screens haven’t got? Well, when you buy a 4-Star Screen you buy a screen only once — a brilliant screen of extra fine crystal beads that improves your projected movies 100%. A special soft felt backing — an exclusive feature of 4-Star Screens — prevents loosening of beads by friction, protects the finely beaded surface when screen is rolled up. 4-Star “Senior” Model Screens are mounted on self-erecting frames in sturdy, lightweight, leatherette covered boxes. Prices are especially attractive:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22&quot; x 30&quot;</td>
<td>$9.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30&quot; x 40&quot;</td>
<td>13.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36&quot; x 48&quot;</td>
<td>17.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

JUNIOR WIRE EASEL MODELS

... have all the special features of the “Senior” models except they are mounted on two battens and are made to stand erect on a table by two wire easels and small wooden legs that fold out of the way when screen is not in use. Probably the only low-priced home movie screen whose features insure a smooth non-sagging surface. Ideal for still-film as well as home movie film projection.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22&quot; x 30&quot;</td>
<td>$3.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30&quot; x 40&quot;</td>
<td>5.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36&quot; x 48&quot;</td>
<td>8.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See these screens at your dealer’s today. If he is unable to supply you at this time, order direct, or send us your dealer’s name and address in return for FREE descriptive circular on 4-Star Screens.

Hollywood Cine Products Co.
3221 South Figueroa St.
Los Angeles, Calif.
Five Agfa Films you should know...

For 16 mm. Cameras

FOR EXTREME SPEED:

TRIPLE S SUPERPAN REVERSIBLE. Designed by Agfa Ansco especially for indoor movies and for slow-motion work under light conditions requiring great film speed. It has wide latitude and efficient anti-halo protection. A balanced emulsion provides a pleasing contrast outdoors, prevents harsh effects under artificial light. Available in 100 ft. rolls at $6.00; in 50 ft. rolls at $3.25.

FOR OUTDOOR WORK:

HYPAN REVERSIBLE. Particularly suited for daylight use where brilliant contrast and clear, sharp results are necessary. Hypan combines high speed with a full panchromatic sensitivity while excellent projection quality is assured by its fine-grain emulsion and the highly effective Agfa anti-halation coating. Available in 100 ft. rolls at $6.00; in 50 ft. rolls at $3.25.

FOR GREATER ECONOMY:

PANCHROMATIC REVERSIBLE. You will find this film an ideal selection for a wide variety of subject material. It's fast and sensitive to all colors. In addition, it possesses a carefully balanced gradation that produces a highly-satisfying screen brilliance on projection. The low price makes it an exceptional value. Available in 100 ft. rolls at $4.50; in 50 ft. rolls at $2.75.

LOW-COST OUTDOOR FILM:

FINE-GRAIN PLENACHROME REVERSIBLE. This film has ample speed, pleasingly brilliant contrast and orthochromatic color sensitivity—providing you with an exceptionally fine outdoor medium at a moderate price. It's extremely fine-grained and possesses wide latitude to minimize exposure errors. Plenachrome is available in 100 ft. rolls at $4.50; in 50 ft. rolls at $2.75.

For Double-8 mm. Cameras

FOR EVERY PURPOSE:

“TWIN EIGHT” HYPAN REVERSIBLE. This new, double-width 8 mm. film gives you finer results with double-8 cameras—having exceptional speed that makes it ideal for indoor as well as outdoor scenes. Its panchromatic emulsion is unusually fine-grained and supplies the high resolving power necessary for the best screen results. “Twin-Eight” Hypan is available in 25 ft. rolls at $2.25.
PRACTICE perfects home reversal results...

The first time you sat down to a piano you didn't play Paderewski's Minuet, yet the music was before you. Nor did you paint a decent landscape when you first took paints and brush in hand. Yet the first time you try home reversing you expect professional results!

The average amateur trying home reversal blames the developer he is using, or the film, or some other cause. He seldom wants to believe the trouble is with himself. Usually, however, that is exactly the trouble. Good formulas and equipment are now available for everyone; so if the results are not satisfactory, only the technique is at fault.

What I am about to say is not to be taken as the last word in home reversal methods. Merely because I say I do not prefer light flashing to constant light does not mean that light flashing will not give good results, nor that it is bad practice. Rather, I'm going to give you, as best I can, my experiences and observations gained from home reversal of positive film during the past six years. My methods may or may not be good technique, but I do say that they give me highly pleasing results. And since I have nothing to hide, I give them to anyone who may be interested.

First of all, I want to blow up the developer theory. Most workers sooner or later blame the developing formula for their troubles and seek another. If this gives no better results, they try another, and so on. You may be interested in knowing that in the past six years I have used only two formulas—and I can't see any difference in either. Consequently I went back to the original formula I started using, and am using it today. I'll give it to you presently.

The first time I used this formula I had miserable results. Since the formula had been printed in various magazines, I knew that it must be a good one and that the trouble must be with me. I kept using the same formula, watching my results carefully, and finally learned the little things that go towards making a better finished result.

This, then, is my first bit of advice to those who are not getting good results with home processing: Get a good developer and stick to it. Watch your results carefully, and profit by your own mistakes.

The developer formula I use is as follows:

Water (about 125°), 40 oz.; elon, 200 gr.; sodium sulphite (Des.), 3½ oz.; hydroquinone, 62 gr.; potassium bromide, 85 gr.; cold water to make, 64 oz.

This is known as the old Arlin formula and can be well recommended as highly satisfactory. The stock solution keeps well. For use, take 16 ounces of developer and 16 ounces of water and, just before immersing the film, add 128 minims of stronger ammonia. (This is 4 minims per ounce of prepared solution.) At 65 degrees the developing is complete in 4 minutes.

Since the entire process of home reversal from exposure to projection has so many variables, I believe it best to reduce as many of these variables to constants as possible. Such variables would in...

Continued on page 190

"I believe that, for best results, the developing drum must be solid..."
"Pro's" EFFECT TRICKS no longer secret ...!

It is only natural that most amateur movie makers should be keenly interested in the methods employed by professionals in attaining certain effects in their filming and title making, such as zooming, making wipe-offs, etc. Their continued requests to the editors of Home Movies for more articles illustrating and describing the professional's methods should not go unheeded, as, indeed, they won't.

Certainly, most amateurs appreciate how extensively some of Hollywood's most effective cinematic devices must necessarily be kept "under wraps." Yet many of the best professional effects are being imitated, if not duplicated, by many amateurs.

Most of us are familiar with the extensive use made of the wipe-off and similar cinematic techniques by the producers of the "trailers" which advertise coming attractions in theaters. The wipe-off is quicker and more spectacular than such conventional transitions as fades, dissolves, etc., and they play an important part in enabling the trailer to put across its message forcibly and interestingly in the two brief minutes it appears on the screen.

Most of the transitions we use in making trailers are made in an optical printer because the commercial production of trailers requires the speed, accuracy, and flexibility of the optical printer. Nevertheless, some mighty fine cinematic effects are being accomplished every day by amateurs—some with home-made optical printers and some by various other methods.

Most optical printers are mounted for rigidity on a lathe-bed, on one end of which is, to all practical purposes, a lensless projector-head; and instead of the usual condensers between lamp and film, ground or opal glass diffusers are used.

At the other end, facing the projector-head, is a standard camera, usually a Bell & Howell. These two mechanisms are mechanically interlocked, so that their two films move together. In use, the camera re-photographs the positive film passing through the projector-head, making a duplicate negative. To make "wipes," a third film, upon which is photographed the desired matte or mask, is run through the projector-head in contact with the positive being duped.

These mattes are always made in pairs, one for each of the two scenes being joined by the wipe so that each is matted off correctly. In making a simple wipe, for instance, in which one scene appears at the left of the screen and, moving toward the right, wipes off the other, the first scene would be printed through a matte which

*Continued on Page 192*

CLOUD STUDY

The right filter plus "low key" exposure made this an outstanding picture. It's a good pattern for your next "cloud" movie — also a swell background for the title.

Photo by C. S. Martz, A.R.P.S.
SPOTLIGHTS light the way for better filming ...  

Author by
Curtis Randall

IF YOU ask a studio cinematographer which piece of lighting equipment is the most important in his work, he will unhesitatingly reply, "the spotlight." If you happen to be one of the rare few lucky outsiders privileged to visit a studio set, you'll notice that seldom are more than two or three lamps of the "broadside" or floodlighting type used in lighting the average scene, while on the same set there may be several dozen spotlights of various sizes, ranging from the huge, 5,000-Watt units down to the tiny 150-Watt "peanut spots". Ninety per cent of the lighting in that movie you saw last night was done by spotlights.

There's a reason for this. The floodlighting unit is not controllable. It spreads a smooth, even flood of light across an angle of about 60° — and that's that. You can't do much about controlling either the spread or the intensity of its beam — and after you've done what little you can, you still have a flat, featureless flood of illumination.

The spotlight, on the other hand, is versatile. You can spread its beam out till it's almost as wide and soft as that of a floodlight. And you can concentrate the same lamp's beam down to an intense, 4° spot. It puts the light exactly where you want it, and with exactly the intensity and quality you want.

This universal use of spotlights in the studios has grown directly in step with successive increases in film speed. With each boost in film speed, the cameraman found he required less light for exposure. And as he used less light, he learned he had to put that light more precisely where he wanted it. The answer was — spotlights.

The same thing is now happening in the home movie field. Today we have reversal films as fast as the best high-speed negative used in the studios; some, in fact, are even faster. Our lenses are faster. Our average exposures are longer — 1/30 second as compared to the studio's 1/51 second. We can make good movies with less light than the professional needs — but we've got to make every bit of that light count.

That means we'll find spotlights invaluable. And since several manufacturers are now offering spotlights at a price that doesn't put too bad a crimp in the amateur cinefilmer's bankroll, suppose we give this angle of cinematography a little study from the amateur's angle. Let's see how the "pro" uses his spotlights. Maybe we can pick up a few hints.

In lighting people, one of the most important uses of the spotlight is to provide what the professional calls the "key lighting" — the principal light falling on a player. For this, a spotlight, often fitted with silk or tracing-cloth diffusers, is generally used. The actual placement of the key lighting unit depends, of course, upon the action being filmed, and upon the photographic requirements of the player being photographed. The faces of some stars, for instance, look best with a very soft key light; others, like Marlene Dietrich, to cite an outstanding example, look best with a fairly sharp key light directed down onto the face from a fairly high position above and directly in front of the face.

The modern super-small "peanut spotlights" are also valuable in giving special lighting to faces in close shots. These lamps are so small and light they can be mounted directly on top of the camera, or on top of the sunshade-matte-box over the lens. There they can be directed squarely into the face, putting the light just where it is needed. Used this way, with a diffuser or so, they can do wonders in ironing out wrinkles and filling in eye-circles, or relieving shadows under extremely deep-set eyes.

THIS trick can easily be used with home-movie cameras, for while there's no provision for mounting the light directly on the average 16mm or 8mm camera, it's no trick at all to make a C-shaped bracket of strap-iron, one end of which...

* Continued on page 188

---

"THE CAT" is the title of Jane Withers' next picture. We selected this photo of her as an example of excellent lighting technique. Note modeling effect achieved with spotlights.

Photo Courtesy 20th Century-Fox
"Mother and sister have disappeared! Come and help me find them...!"

"Oh! Look what I found!"

"O-o-oh! I must go and tell Daddy...!"

"Abracadabra!"

"Why, it's a Fairy's magic wand...!"

"See, Honey; I'm a magician, too...!"

"I guess I must have been dreaming..."

"What is the matter?"

"How did it happen...?"

"I just waved this wand and they disappeared!"

"So, you're a magician, too...!"

"You must say some magic word as you wave it, like 'Abracadabra'...!"

"Oh, why did I ever find this old wand...!"

"We're going for a walk in the park; want to come along...?"

"And I said 'Abracadabra' when I waved it...!"
Home Movies
MAGAZINE

Subscription Order Form
WALTER BERGMAN, member of the Mount Vernon Movie Makers of Mount Vernon, New York, has submitted a delightful scenario which we like so well, we have decided to publish it together with all the necessary title cards printed and ready to shoot! HOME MOVIES has brought you pages of printed title backgrounds every month, so that it is hardly necessary for us to tell you how to use the title cards which appear on the opposite page. As for the scenario, we'll let Walter Bergman tell you about it.—Editor.

Last summer, after buying a new movie camera, we decided to produce a family movie in which we could all take part. As we have two young daughters, aged 4 and 8, it had to be a simple story, light and entertaining, yet sufficient to allow us to display our histrionic abilities and run through the gamut of emotions from "A" to at least "B."

It was our desire to have the characters register joy, love, laughter, fear and sorrow. How could we make a picture in which the characters could show fear and sorrow without any gangsters, war, injuries, deaths or a couple of murders? Well, after seeing "Topper Takes a Trip," the seed of the idea for our picture was sown.

We decided to have the central theme of the picture revolve around the finding of a fairy wand, which, when waved and a magic word spoken, would cause people to disappear and reappear. The story of "The Magic Wand" was the result. The cinematic tricks necessary to filming this story are extremely effective, yet so simple that the veriest beginner can do them with consummate ease.

For example, in scene 24, where "Mary" disappears, her vanishing is accomplished by "freezing" the other actors in the midst of their action (that is, making them stand perfectly still at a given signal), then stopping the camera momentarily and removing "Mary" from the scene, after which the regular action is resumed. It is important that nothing else be moving in the scene.

My cine camera does not have a windback feature, but I made satisfactorily dissolves, nevertheless, by gradually closing the lens diaphragm at the end of a scene to make a fadeout. Then, in a dark closet, I opened my camera and wound back about six inches of film. I shot the next scene, beginning with a fadein, by gradually opening the lens to the required stop. My wipe-offs were made with a little home-made gadget similar to that suggested by Harold Grundy in the January issue of HOME MOVIES. It took us three afternoons to shoot the scenes. Here is the complete shooting script, which requires about 200 feet of film (16mm), including titles:

- The title cards on opposite page are extremely small to accommodate all type—writer titlers. Where larger cards are necessary to fit titles to required size. The unlettered title card is for your credit titles—Cast of Characters, "Photographed by," etc.

The MAGIC WAND—script, titles and all . . . !

A family movie scenario in which all may take a part—complete with necessary title cards . . . !
Here's the 1940 "DREAM" CAMERA . . !

The development of any engineering activity is usually characterized by improvements over previous models. Application to an idea generally increases efficiency, refinement, and precision.

Amateur cinemecanics have done very well considering the fact that they have had little or no cooperative help. Each has worked independently.

Recently your roving reporter discovered a camera which had gone through an amateur mechanic's shop and come out with its original case and lens, but with many of its factory made parts removed and, replaced with other unproved features. This was a standard Model 60 Eastman camera, but now known as an "O'Dogherty Special."

No doubt many have been waiting for inside information since the first article regarding the "Dream" Camera appeared in HOME MOVIES magazine. Many have had their cameras remodeled and have had the pleasure of making special effects and duplicating the tricks of the professional screen.

The 8 mm/m Cinemecanics are now invited to gather around these pages while a Model 60 Eastman camera is X-rayed, dissected, remodeled and reassembled.

Photographs No. 1 and 2 show the camera after the remodeling operation. The camera is now electric motor driven direct thru gears, since the spring motor has been removed. The motor used is very efficient; is universal, economical and reversible. It's a 12 Volt A. C. - D. C. motor purchased from a Model shop and was designed for use in a "0" gauge railroad engine. These little power plants develop more horse power than is necessary to run a movie camera efficiently and they draw only 1 1/2 amperes, and cost between $4.00 and $6.00.

Since the motor can be operated on both direct and alternating current, it can be supplied by electricity from dry batteries for field use and by electricity from the regular 110 Volt house current, either A. C. or D. C. where this is available. More about the motor adaptation later.

The camera must be steadied against the whip or torque of the motor therefore a substantial base was constructed. This is shown in photograph No. 3. Duralumin was used for the base as it is light and strong and very easy to work. Aluminum is not recommended. The base is 1/2" thick and the sides pieces are 3/16". If a narrow ledge is milled off of the base it will allow the
camera door to be removed easily. The sides are doweled to the base and clamped by thumb screws. The camera is held very steadily on this base, and the base serves for attaching other gadgets and was engineered for the first "Dream" camera.

Photograph No. 4 shows the inside of the camera with which you are all familiar, but we are concerned more with the other side of the mounting plate which is shown in photograph No. 5.

It is not difficult to remove the mounting plate. Remove the pin from the winding key by driving it out. Remove the four screws from the corners of the case, and also remove the lens. Turn the camera over and the mounting plate will drop down at the rear of the camera. Don't try on the plate but shake the camera gently and the whole mechanism will come out. When the rear of the plate drops down the front will just naturally back out of the case. It might appear that the two pins which hold the lens will interfere with the plate coming out, but they do not. When you have the mounting plate out and before you, study it carefully so that you know what each part of the mechanism actually does in the operation of the camera, as this will help you in the future in designing an idea which we may have the pleasure of seeing in the pages of this magazine. Using photographs No. 5 and 6, you can now start dismantling the assembly. Strip the mounting plate of all parts with the exception of the governor assembly and the shutter.

Before the first mechanical additions can be made it is necessary to remove the spring. To accomplish this, the spring case should be held in the hand and the spring shaft struck sharply with a hammer which will pop off the spring case cover. Now remove the spring and shaft, being careful in handling the spring as it is alive. A new shaft should now be made with a flange which is fastened inside the spring case with flat headed screws, making use of the three rivet holes which previously held the spacer to the spring case. See sketch "A". The cover to the spring case should be replaced.

Since the motor is reversible and the film can be wound back, several changes in the camera construction are necessary to arrange for winding the film onto the supply spool instead of the take up spool. Also, it is necessary to disengage the claw from the film during the winding-back process. First it is necessary to remove lever "T" shown in photograph No. 6. This is done by driving out the rivet which attaches it to the other mechanism. The slot for the claw must now be enlarged so that the claw arm will clear the film when shifted. This is done by filing. Sketch "B" shows how much metal should be removed, indicating before and after.

Making the shifting mechanism requires a certain amount of mechanical ability and attention to details in order that it will work properly when completed and installed. The unit should be built, completely installed, and tested and adjusted 'til the claw just clears the film when in off position and pulls the film down properly when the claw is engaged, and the film is moving forward. Sketch "C" tells the story. Photographs No. 5 and 6 shows the parts installed.

To make the two film spool spindles reversible, first both spindles should be removed. The lower, or take up spindle, will require a double groove pulley with a ratchet and watch spring. These can be purchased anywhere. See sketch "E". The ratchet and spindle should be fastened as one piece. The watch spring is used to return the pawl. A thin cover holds the spring and pawl from coming off the pins in the pulley. The diameter of the pulleys should be about one inch and 13 16" to the bottom of the groove.

The upper or supply spindle can best be driven by a gear. Because of the footage meter there is not sufficient space for a ratchet and pawl. The two gears being the same size it matters not what size is used, but this will be governed by the space available. If you have to buy the gears we recommend 3 8". Sketch "F" shows clearly how the spindle and gear are assembled. The driving gear with its spring clutch is very much like the idea used on the governor gear assembly in the camera. See sketch "G" and photograph 6. The pulley used in connection with the gear should be as large as can be accommodated in this assembly, approximately 5 8".

Looking at the outside of the camera in photograph No. 2 the claw shift knob is clearly shown in the upper left hand corner of the camera.

Next month the motor assembly, the single frame shaft installation to which the motor is attached, and the frame counter will be described in words, photographs and sketches. Letters regarding the modernization of the "Dream" camera by William O'Dogherty will be answered thru these columns, for the benefit of all, as they are received.

* These photos of the 1940 "Dream Camera" show the important changes brought about by the skillful hands of its owner, Bill O'Dogherty, and explained in the accompanying article by Ray Merville.
This new device

SPEAKS YOUR TITLES

THE newest thing in sound for home movies is a voice that automatically speaks titles at precisely the right time as the scenes appear on the screen. The title is pre-recorded on acetate records by the amateur. The record — instead of turning continuously during projection — plays only at intervals, speaking the necessary lines of the title, and then stops until the next title is spoken.

This sound innovation is the “Voca-Titler,” a development of the American Bolex Company. The greatest single interest in home movies at this time is the adding of sound to amateur films in the simplest and least expensive manner. Amateurs who have dabbled consistently with sound during the past year or more have made many discoveries — have achieved some interesting results in wedding sound to home movies. Yet here is an idea so practical one wonders why some amateur cinebug did not think of it long ago.

Pictured at the top of this page is the Voca-Titler unit — the robot device that controls the operation of the record turntable as the film passes through the projector. It is placed in back of the projector and the reel of film to be projected is placed on the feed spindle of the Voca-Titler instead of the top spindle of the projector. The film is threaded through the top of the Voca-Titler and then through the projector. The film, however, has been prepared with tiny notches at intervals along one edge, as will be described later, and these notches serve to actuate the Voca-Titler, causing it to start the recorder each time a title is to be spoken.

The Voca-Titler is wired to the recording turntable. It may also be used in conjunction with any radio-phonograph or commercial or home-made turntable with slight changing in wiring between the two units. But the makers have brought out a compact radio, recorder, and phonograph to be used in conjunction with the Voca-Titler which enables the amateur to make his own records and then play them on the same instrument. The turntable operates at the standard speed of 78 R. P. M. and the cutting head cuts 100 lines to the inch.

Recording and timing of the record with an 8mm or 16mm film is very simple. After the necessary script is written, the film is threaded into the projector. The operator, by talking through the hand microphone, may record the title as the film is shown or, if desired, the length of the sequences may be measured and the script carefully edited and then recorded on the disc. Between each title there is allowed an interim of seven seconds which provides necessary time required to stop the turntable and start it again.

AFTER the title script has been cut on the record, a small notch — which does not interfere in any way with the film sprocket holes — is cut on the edge of the film fifteen inches in back of the frame where it is desired that the title should be spoken. These small notches accentuate the switches in the Voca-Titler which start the turntable. Due to the fact the amplifier is always on, the sound starts instantly without lag or distortion; and when the title is finished, a warning light flashes on the base of the Voca-Titler as a signal for the operator to press the button that stops the turntable, until it is again started by

• Top — The Voca-Titler unit which controls the turntable that operates the titlespeaking record. Below — After titles have been composed and edited, they are recorded on an acetate disc. This recording unit is a radio, phonograph, and recorder — all in one.

• Continued on page 196
Here's tip for filming trick "GHOST" SHOTS

TRICK cine shots, involving the appearance and disappearance of objects or persons within a scene, have always intrigued movie audiences. Amateur cineclackers have been intrigued, too, and speculation continues to ensure as to just how these tricks are accomplished.

The fundamentals governing the making of many of these trick shots are comparatively simple, yet should be carefully studied and followed for complete success. Such popular theatrical movies as "Topper Takes a Trip" and "The Invisible Man" presented many illusion and trick effects which may easily be duplicated by the average amateur by a method involving the mirror-like reflections from a plain, transparent panel of glass.

We are all familiar with images as reflected in shop windows under certain light conditions. Often these reflections are so pronounced, it is difficult to see the merchandise on display behind the glass. Because of the manner in which the light strikes the surrounding objects, the shop window becomes something of a mirror. The intensity of the reflection is dependent upon the critical angle of reflection. The closer angle of the glass approaches 45 degrees in relation to the objects reflected, the more it becomes a mirror.

This "nuisance" effect caused by surface reflection is often detrimental to shopkeepers and photographers alike; but in this instance it becomes the medium by which we may produce some striking trick effects in our home movies. Of course, we're not going to use a shopkeeper's window, but a panel of glass under similar light conditions.

A flat panel of glass does not alter the focus of the camera lens, regardless of the conditions or the angle at which it stands in relation to the object photographed. But, in shooting trick effects through glass you must remember to measure the full distance between camera and the reflected object — the total distance from lens to glass to object — and not from lens to glass window alone. (See Fig. 1.)

Fig. 1 shows a typical set-up for shooting a trick effect with the aid of a glass panel for reflecting the image of an object temporarily into the scene. This glass panel need be no larger than is necessary to reflect the portion of the object or person that is to appear, "ghost-like," in the scene. It may be a small window pane or a panel three feet by six feet or larger, according to the requirements of your trick effect. The usual method for mounting the glass is to drill holes at the top of the panel and suspend it from wires. Smaller panels may be set into a wooden easel that grips the glass firmly at the bottom edge of the panel.

It IS important that the glass be securely mounted in order to prevent unnecessary movement of it during shooting — unless, of course, the effect requires moving the panel. The edges of the glass should be coated with dull black paint so that they will not reflect stray light and thereby cause a tell-tale definition line to appear in the scene.

Also, under certain conditions, a slight "fringe" or fuzzy effect will appear around the reflected "ghost" due to the double reflection of both surfaces of the glass. But this rather enhances the effect.

With this set-up, as illustrated in Fig. 1, it is intended to produce a trick shot wherein a man, seated

Continued on page 195

Above photos arc 1st and 2nd prize winners in recent "Ray- Dale" photo contest conducted by Rayogram Corp. of New York. 1st prize, "Cyclist," by Nathaniel Field—2nd prize, "Balancer," by J. J. Steinmetz. Photos suggest trick shots that may be filmed with a cine camera. The trick cyclist may be photographed first moving across a plank edged with thick rope; then the background filmed by double exposure. The egg balancing may be faked by use of empty egg shells strung on black thread. Sketch below illustrates plan for making trick shots described in accompanying article.
“FINLAND FIGHTS” filmed at 40 below zero!

Author by
Jack Irwin

That there is any kind of a motion picture record of the recently terminated Russo-Finnish war is something of a miracle in itself. Ordinarily, motion picture camera mechanisms “go on strike” when subjected to freezing weather, and even the newsreel cameramen themselves find it difficult to work up any kind of enthusiasm for picture making under zero or sub-zero conditions.

Nevertheless, movies were made at the Finnish front and most of the shots were filmed while temperatures hovered between 40 and 50 degrees below zero! Veteran cameramen are still shaking their heads in bewilderment and almost unbelief that motion picture equipment could be made to function under such weather conditions.

From the most spectacular of the shots made of this war, Castle Films through exclusive arrangements with the newsreel companies, whose daring cameramen obtained the pictures, have compiled “Finland Fights”, probably the most talked-of home movie film ever to be made available in both 8mm and 16mm widths for home movie fans, educational institutions and film libraries.

As in the case of other “headline” world events, this alert producer once more makes available to the thousands who are building substantial personal home movie libraries, a picture of their own that covers the most important phases of a subject that will continue to be front page news long after the peace treaty announcement will be forgotten. This latest addition to chronicles of world-rocking incidents is finding nation-wide demand among movie fans who are collecting and maintaining a complete home movie war chronology from the formation of the Rome-Berlin axis, the Munich Pact, and on through succeeding invasions of Austria, Czechoslovakia, Poland and more recently — Finland.

To witness a screening of “Finland Fights” is to see a direct and hence highly dramatic presentation of facts involved in the Finnish struggle against tremendous odds. The commentary of the film in both the silent and sound versions matches the sequences of scenes in leading the spectator simply but stirringly from the troubled days of hopeless negotiations late last November, right up to the most recent defense action on the Mannerheim line.

Russia’s first swift stroke in the wake of her ultimatum is shown as Red bombers drop destruction upon Helsinki. The scurrying of innocents in this capital city to hastily-constructed shelters while bombs still fell around them and while buildings burn on all sides is shown in factual detail. Women and children, their faces drawn

Continued on page 194
FOR a long time we wished that some amateur would film a "hoss opera"—one of those rootin', tootin' good old western movies with hard-riding cowboys, a villain, and all the cinematic trimmings that make "westerns" top movie fare in theaters the country over. Well, at last our wish has come true!

After a hectic eight months of preparation, production, editing and titling, Demetris Emanuel of Los Angeles has come through with "El Lobo"—as fine an amateur movie as one could wish to see, and which the editors of HOME MOVIES have accorded the honor of the "Movie of the Month."

Construction of interior sets single-handed within his garage and traveling thirty-five miles into the interior of heavily wooded mountains in order to film a single scene, are just some of the trying experiences encountered by Emanuel in producing his picture. That he has given more than ordinary study to the techniques of script writing, acting, directing, makeup, set construction, and the selection of locations is fully apparent. Notable, too, is the judicious use of sunlight reflectors on all exterior scenes. And as for the lighting of interiors, this, too, was excellently done.

A flawless picture? Well, hardly. But any shortcomings are far outweighed by its general overall superiority. There is, for instance, a slight discrepancy in a backdrop employed behind a window and door of the interior of the cabin set—a backdrop skillfully painted to give the illusion that the cabin is situated on a prairie. But the exterior shots reveal the cabin nestled among a grove of trees in the midst of rolling hills. The interiors, you see, were filmed in advance of the exteriors; and when the time arrived for shooting the exterior scenes, it was found more expedient to use a nearby mountain locale in place of the more distant desert. But the action is so dramatic that, unless you purposely looked for little flaws like this, they pass unnoticed.

"El Lobo" is a Mexican bandit on whose head the sheriff has set a price of $5,000, dead or alive. According to an explanatory foreword, during one of El Lobo's early forays of banditry, he found a young girl whom he took into his home and raised to womanhood. In the meantime, El Lobo is away a great deal, due to the vigilance of the gendarmerie, and the girl having grown, leaves to shift for herself. Unknown to El Lobo, she eventually marries a young rancher and settles with him on his small ranch.

IT IS toward this ranch in quest of the girl—whom he has come to love deeply—that we find El Lobo traveling with his partner when the picture opens. The costuming of El Lobo and his partner in the attire of early-day Mexican riders is a fine piece of work and deserving of especial credit in that it is one of the many examples of the great length and expense which Emanuel went to in order to insure the utmost realism in his picture.

There are some excellent action shots of El Lobo

REPORTED ON PAGE 192
If it's COLOR YOU WANT, try toning...!

After witnessing the screening of a beautiful Kodachrome film taken, perhaps, by some friend, those of us of more or less limited budgets may go home somewhat disappointed with our black and white filming efforts.

But if you are the kind of a filer who is willing to tuck up shirt sleeves and do some really interesting cinematic work, and are not content to leave your films just as they were received from the processors, it is possible to work some marvelous transformations with ordinary black and white films. You may even like the results equally as well as Kodachrome!

Such improvement consists in toning or toning your films—or both. The toning process affects the base of the film, whereas the toning process affects only the emulsion. Thus, by resorting to both processes, it is possible for you to impart a dual coloring to your films. The base can be tinted yellow or amber and the image on the emulsion can be toned blue, green, red, etc. The effect of the two colors on the screen is startling.

The three colors I found easiest to manipulate are chemical toners: blue, green and copper-sepia. Dye-toning is satisfactory, but difficulty is often experienced in securing the correct basic dyes. The chemical toners, on the other hand, are easily obtainable anywhere.

First it is necessary to review your films and to make a list of the shots which you think may be improved with toning or toning. Let us take, for example, an imaginary shot of a swan on a scenic stretch of water, appropriately framed with branches of a weeping willow silhouetted in the foreground. It is not difficult to imagine the pleasing effect that would be imparted to such a scene, were it toned a gentle, indigo-blue. The swan and all of the highlights would remain white. The willows would remain essentially dark, and the grays and intermediate tones, such as the shading of the swan and the ripples in the water, would be replaced by delicate shadings of blue.

To tone or tint cine film, equipment similar to that required for developing or reversing—a rack or developing drum and two or more trays—is necessary; although they need not be so elaborate as those required for processing. Also, the tinting or toning may be carried on in full light. No darkroom is necessary.

In following the toning process, it is important that all of the ingredients of a toning solution be thoroughly dissolved before coming in contact with the film. Following are formulas for three of the most popular toners—two of which can be mixed by one’s self. The third, the green toner, is more successful if secured already compounded, since the vanadium salts necessary in the formula are not always easily secured in some localities. All formulas or ingredients should be available from any leading photographic supply house.

**BLUE TONER**

Solution—A

Potassium ferricyanide, 70 grains; water, 20 fluid ounces.

Solution—B

Iron ammonia alum, 80 grains; oxalic acid, 95 grains; water, 20 fluid ounces.

*Continued on page 197*
TELL ME—how can I improve my film?

The reviews of amateur films published each month are not necessarily the best of the films which we have been privileged to screen. Rather they have been selected for the valuable pointers which we believe they contain that may be of interest to other amateurs.

Every amateur filmer, whether a subscriber of HOME MOVIES or not, is invited to submit his films to the Editors for review and constructive criticism. If your films are carefully packed and properly addressed they will reach us safely and in good order. Return postage should be included, otherwise films will be returned by insured express collect.

Effective this month, all films submitted for review will be given a free cleaning and preservative treatment in addition to the attractive animated two, three, or four star HOME MOVIES leader.

Reviews selected for this month are as follows:

"BEAUTIFUL ALLENTOWN"  
200 ft. 8mm Kodachrome—by A. W. H.

Continuity: A well handled documentary of a city. Scenes are kept to interesting length. Variety of scenes heighten interest. Continuity well maintained because of good editing. There is no lag in interest in such shots as those of the City Hall and other city buildings because they have been well titled and the footage of same held down to the minimum. Cut in, among shots of historic Zion Church, is an insert that tells the famed Liberty Bell was hidden there during the revolutionary war.

In introducing the retail district of the city, a title tells us it is the envy of many larger cities for several reasons, one of which is the flower bedecked light standards which line the downtown streets. Following this is a shot of the city's tallest building and also some highly interesting shots made from the top of it.

Views of the well landscaped waterworks are followed by shots of the city reservoir, fish hatchery, etc. It was interesting to note that all related subjects were kept together. From this point, a mother and a little girl about three are introduced and we find them appearing in the balance of the scenes which include shots of the city's parks, a famed covered bridge, hunter's cabin, another parkway, and a fine closing shot of a colorful sunset. It is a fine continuity, not overloaded at any point with scenes that do not show action, and made further interesting with fine titles.

Editing: A fine piece of editing. Scenes are cut to proper length and titles are spliced at the proper point in each instance.

Tilting: A commendable job of titling. The main title is superimposed over a street scene. The end title is a triple exposure of our flag waving from a staff over the city, and the words, "The End" superimposed over all. Exposure on titles was good throughout.

Photography: This story was filmed entirely in Kodachrome and the exposure was consistently good. Composition in many shots was exceptional. A steady camera is in evidence throughout, the result of use of tripod in about 95% of these shots. This filmer used a Bell & Howell camera with a f 2.7 lens, and an exposure meter.

"THE HANDY MAN"  
60 ft. 8mm—by D. W. S.

Continuity: A clever story, typical of the alleged "handy man" about the house on a Sunday morning. Dad, the "handy man" stretches out on a garden lounge and prepares to read the newspaper, when Mother brings out a floor lamp to be repaired. He examines it roughly and suggests that all that may be wrong is a short in the wiring. The clever action starts at this point with Dad calling for Mother to fetch the pliers; son to bring a screw driver; then Mother is called again to bring still another tool; until both have been exhausted bringing tools which are now piled deep in Dad's lap!

Dad finally completes the repair, and falls back on the lounge exhausted from the exertion. Mother enters the

* Continued on page 198
THE EXPERIMENTAL

Camera Case
Here is a very sturdy and inexpensive carrying case which I made for my 8mm camera from two pieces of quarter-inch veneer and a strip of leather binding. The wooden sides are cut according to size of camera. The leather is fastened to these sides with small brass escutcheon pins. The flap was made separately, skived and sewed to the main body in order to form a "hinge." This is completed with a "lift the dot" type of fastener, obtainable from any awning or auto top shop. The case should be lined with felt or velvet to protect camera from abrasions.

Two buckles are attached at either side of the case to allow changing from a hand carrying strap to a shoulder strap. The case cost me approximately 50c to make.

— Bruce E. Stevens.

Aid To Color
Recently in shooting some movies of youngsters playing in the bathtub, I found the result somewhat disappointing, inasmuch as the water registered very flat. I re-shot the scenes, after adding a small quantity of household bluing to the water. The result was much more natural and pleasing.

— Harold N. Hayden.

Centering Closeups
I have discovered a very simple method for centering my 16mm Keystone camera on closeups when same is hand held—an idea which may be practical with other cine cameras, too. On my viewfinder there is a little square etched into the glass which indicates the frame area when a telephoto lens is used. I find, when sighting on closeups, that by bringing the upper left-hand corner of this square in line with the center of my object, my camera is accurately centered on the object.

I have painted a dot with black lacquer at this point on my viewfinder to facilitate easier alignment.

— Max O. Goldberg.

Film Grips
The film editor using one of the small film splicers, such as those furnished with Eastman projectors, will find a pair of ordinary spring-clip clothespins a decided help in holding the film where it is wanted during the making of a splice. The jaws of the clothespins, which are usually rounded, should be dressed off so that they will meet with a flat surface parallel with the surface of the editing board. Pieces of blotting paper or felt should be glued to the face of the clothespin jaws to protect the film. The clothespins should be fastened to the board by glue and a small brad, about 2 or 3 inches away from the splicer and with the padded jaws in direct line with the film track of the splicer.

— Walter E. McBath.

Filming Upside—Down
Illustrated here is a plan for making a simple device for mounting your movie camera upside down on your tripod in order to shoot reverse action. The gadget can easily be made by anyone from a piece of 1/4"x1" strap iron obtainable from any "heavy" hardware store or supply house. Allowing for the height of your camera, bend the iron at right angles, top and bottom, as shown. At "A" drill a hole 0.32" in diameter. This takes a 1/4" thumbscrew, "B," with a No. 24 thread which holds the camera in place.

At "C" drill a hole 7.32" in diameter and tap for a 1/4" No. 24 thread screw. This permits attaching the gadget to tripod or a tilt-pan head with regular tripod screw.

— Fred L. Ward.

Editing Aid
Here's a film editing idea that eliminates the necessity of tediously rewinding the sections of film that are cut from
the roll during the break-down process. It is approximately the same system used in the cutting rooms of Hollywood studios.

A woven or wicker clothes hamper, some of which are now obtainable at low cost, is completely lined with soft muslin or flannel. Around the inside edge paste a strip of white paper or light cardboard, on which have been printed with ink, numerals from 1 up at intervals of about every two inches. Below each number screw in a small brass cup hook — the small size only will fit the film perforations. Thus you have a receptacle for holding your strips of film free from scratching and dust, and they may be kept in order, splicing end up, on the hooks.

— James A. Boice.

and its mounting are riveted or soldered to an angular piece of metal which in turn fits the tripod screw of the tripod head.

The metal housing over the venetian blind cord pulley is entirely cut away with a hacksaw, chisel, and file, allowing for attaching a handle or crank over the pulley. I used a crank from an old fishing reel, and attached it to the pulley by drilling and tapping a hole in same and securing the handle to it with a machine screw.

The entire unit is demountable, as shown. When assembled, the worm gear fits the half-gear and the panorama action is controlled by turning the crank.

The cable release, also shown, is a remote camera button control which I also rigged up, permitting complete control of camera release and tilting action with one hand.

— Lawrence W. Gregory.

**Film Changing Bag**

For those who find difficulty in splicing leaders on spools of bulk film, here is a light-tight changing bag that will enable you to load your camera and watch the operation safely while doing it. A "muff" is made from two thicknesses of black sateen and large enough to accommodate your camera and also to allow movement of hands within it during threading process. All seams are on the inside, turned and double stitched.

The "arm-holes" on either side of the bag are fitted with elastic, drawn sufficiently to insure a snug fit about the wrists or arms. The under side of the bag is slit and a zipper, obtained from gadgets, tricks and short cuts contributed by Cinebugs

**Film Fastener**

Here is a cinckink which may help those amateurs who process their own film. Instead of using pins, wire, paper clips, etc., to fasten end of film to developing drum, bend the end of the film so that the glossy side of the turned end faces glossy side of rest of film. Insert a rubber band in the "hook" thus created, then touch a dab of film cement to the bent section and press it firmly against the film. When dry, a loop will be formed that will not come apart during the processing.

— Clifford E. Young.

**Reel Book Covers**

Keeping one's films on a library shelf or between book ends on the library table makes them more readily accessible for showing to drop-in visitors. To make this practical, I have built some novel covers for my 8mm reels to resemble books, as shown. The "core" of the book is made from a piece of celotex. The center is cut out with a scroll saw. The "covers" of the book are made from pieces of No. 15 chip board and one of these is securely glued to one side of the

![Diagram of Geared Pan Head](image)

**Geared Pan Head**

I recently improved my friction-controlled pan head with a gear drive as shown in the accompanying photos. The gear assembly consists of a venetian blind tilting unit, which is obtainable from any venetian blind dealer for about 50c. The flat half-gear is detached from the unit and fitted to the base of the regular tripod head. The worm gear

the notion counter of any 5 and 10, is fitted to it. This opening is made light-proof by an overlapping flap sewed inside the bag.

If you are using ortho or positive film exclusively, then add a "window" to the changing bag. This can be done by stitching a small panel of red cellophane or celluloid over a square opening and sealing the small holes made by the stitches with red or black cellulose tape. This "window" will enable you to watch film changing and threading operations.

— George Barnwood.
“IT’S NEW TO ME”

By CINEBUG SHOPPER

New Catalog

Cinefilers as well as still camera fans are invited to write to Burke & James, 223 W. Madison Street, Chicago, for a copy of their latest bargain catalog, which lists several hundred items and accessories at attractive prices.

Hi-Spot” Spotlight

Especially adaptable for special lighting effects in home movies is the recently intro-

duced Hi-Spot — a miniature spotlight sporting all the features of its big brothers, ac-

ning to the manufacturer, Fink Roselieve Company. The entire unit is attractively finished in fine gray crackle. The housing is a single unit casting with ventilating fins that keep heat content at a minimum and insure maximum life of lamps. The lamp is adjustable to produce spots of light of varying areas and a Fresnel lens insures concentrated light beams free of “ghost” effects. Hi-Spot’s exceptionally low price now makes it possible for every cinefilmer to add spotlights to his movie making equipment, according to the manufacturer.

Self-Reflecting Lamp

According to General Electric Company, their new self-reflecting photoflood lamp is

meeting with increased demand everywhere, obviating as it does the necessity of using metal reflectors. This new photoflood lamp, known as the “R-2,” is a mushroom type bulb with frosted surface and with the lower portion coated on the inside with an aluminum reflecting material. Thus the lamp is a light source and reflector all in one. A special feature of the General Electric R-2 lamp is the “black neck”—a black coating applied on the outside lower portion of the lamp, designed to prevent stray light escaping into the camera lens.

Super-size Film Packs

Bulk film users, those who like to process their own, and those cinefilers whose film-
ing amounts to more than an occasional 50-foot roll of film, will be interested in the announce-

ment made by The Gevaert Company of America that, effective March 15th, their regular double 8mm and 16mm reversal film will be available in 100-foot 8mm and 200-foot 16mm laboratory packings. The films thus avail-

able are: Panchro Super Reversal, Panchro Microgran Reversal, and Ortho Reversal. The purchase price does not include processing.

Edit and Title Service

Stahl Editing & Titling Service, 33 W. 42nd Street, New York City, announce they have taken over all the editing and titling work formerly done by that branch of Eastman Kodak Company. According to Miss Stahl, manager, during the past month her organization has produced in excess of 3600 feet of Kodachrome titles alone. A new booklet describing their entire service and prices may be obtained free by writing to the above address.

Synchro Light Control

A remote control synchronizing system for photoflood lamps is announced by Bar-

nett Laboratories, 160 N. Wells Street, Chicago, which,
according to the makers, enables anyone taking indoor movies to synchronize his lights with his camera action. A small hand switch, connected to the lamps, keeps them on only while the camera is in motion, thus preventing unnecessary eye-strain and needless burning of lamps between shots. Unit consists of adjustable synchronizing switch and resistor in ventilated housing, and 40 feet of molded rubber extension cord.

**Fade-O-Scope**

The recently announced Fade-O-Scope — the newest device for making fades and lap dissolves — is being well received by amateurs everywhere, according to the makers, Fade-O-Scope, Inc., Brooklyn, N. Y. This new accessory clamps on to the lens by means of an adjustable screw, and by operating a small lever at the side, discs of polaroid glass are moved in such a manner as to fade the scene from view, or, by reversing the action — fade in the scene. An illustrated folder describing the Fade-O-Scope may be had from your dealer or by writing to the manufacturer.

**New Ampro Projectors**

Keeping in step with the progress of 16mm movies, The Ampro Corporation, Chicago, announce seven new and superior models of 16mm projectors — both sound and silent.

Literature illustrating and describing the entire Ampro line is now available by writing direct to the Ampro Corporation.

**Title Figurettes**

A novel method for illustrating and decorating home movie titles are the "A to Z Figurettes" — a product of Jacob Stein, manufacturer of the "A to Z" titling sets. Die cut from a gummed linen substance, the Figurettes will adhere to paper, glass, wood and similar materials and may be used over and over again. The assortment consists of 30 general subjects in an assortment of colors. Free samples may be had by writing direct to the manufacturer, 175 Fifth Avenue, New York City.

---

**Voca-TITLER RECORDER • RADIO • PHONOGRAPH**

**DIRECT RADIO RECORDER AND PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEM**

**VOICE TITLES FOR 8 AND 16MM SILENT FILMS**

Enjoy the thrill of making voice titles and sound effects for your "silent" films. Making spoken titles is both inexpensive and easy to do. You can also record anything played or sung and play it back immediately.

**YOU CAN EASILY RECORD NARRATIVE TITLES AND SOUND EFFECTS FOR YOUR OWN FILMS**

Enthusiastic movie makers were quick to recognize the value of spoken titles for silent films as produced by the Voca-Titler. Obvious indeed is the value of motion pictures is increased tremendously when accompanied by sound, and particularly when one’s own voice, recorded with fidelity, accompanies the action on the screen. Voice titles are made in a small fraction of the time required to make ordinary lettered titles. In fact, it takes but little longer than the projection time of the film being titled, and the record is ready for use immediately. Of outstanding importance is the fact that spoken titles cost much less than lettered titles. And best of all, it’s fun to do—the recording of narrative titles is in itself a fascinating hobby.

Recording with the Voca-Titler is simple—anyone can do it without assistance. It is not at all complicated but rather an easy system by which voice titles and sound effects are produced in conjunction with a film at the proper moment—just like the narrative of the professional news reel.

The Voca-Titler unit, through which the film passes, controls electrically the phonograph turntable and the amplified loudspeaker. Sound comes from the loudspeaker, usually placed near the projection screen, clearly and without lag or distortion.

**SEE IT—HEAR IT—SEND TODAY**

**AMERICAN BOLEX CO.**

155 EAST 44th STREET, NEW YORK, N. Y.

I am interested in the Voca-Titler send illustrated folder, without obligation. Also tell me where I can see and hear demonstration.

_NAME_ __________________________

_ADDRESS_ ________________________

_CITY_ ________________________ _STATE_ ____________________

---

**PUT "CLASS" INTO YOUR MOVIE TITLES WITH OUR ART TITLE BACKGROUNDS**

Printed on separate cards, ready to use. Each one different—made especially for typewriter titlers, packaged complete with instructions. Specify Set No. 1 for Black & White; or Set No. 2 for Kodachrome . . . 25 cards 50c
Main Title: THE MAGIC WAND

Scene: 1. Scene—garden or yard. Fade in to semi-closeup of Daddy reclining on beach chair. He yawns and stretches lazily, then snuggles down comfortably and begins to doze.

2. Medium shot. Mother, with Helen and Mary, exiting from house, dressed for an outing. Mother looks off in direction of Daddy dozing in garden. The trio start walking toward him.

3. Same as scene 1. Mother and girls walking into scene in distance.

4. Semi-closeup of Mother and girls as they look at Daddy amusingly.

5. Closeup of Daddy in chair. He peeks at the trio with one eye, then opens the other. Looks at trio inquisitively.


7. TITLE: "We’re going for a walk in the park. Want to come along?"

8. Back to scene 5. Daddy says no, evasively; waves them on their way good-naturedly, and snuggles back into chair.


10. Scene: Street in front of home. Mother and girls exit from yard to sidewalk and proceed down street. Fadeout, or dissolve into—


12. Scene: Another view of park with flower garden or hedge in immediate background. Medium shot. Mother and children walking leisurely. Mother and Mary stop to examine a flower, Helen is attracted by object on lawn. Stoops to pick it up.

13. Closeup of Helen picking up a glittering wand.

14. Back to scene 12. Helen examines wand quizzically. Looks up toward and calls to Mother—

15. TITLE: "Oh! Look what I found!"

16. Back to scene 14, as Helen finishes speaking. Mother and Mary walk over to look at wand, then Mother takes wand in hand.

17. Medium closeup of all three. Mother takes wand and starts to speak—

18. TITLE: "Why, It’s a Fairy’s Magic Wand!"


20. Closeup of Mother as she speaks—

21. TITLE: "You must say some magic word as you wave it, like—'Abracadabra.'"

22. Back to scene 19. Helen waves wand and says:

23. TITLE: "Abracadabra!"

24. Back to scene 22. As Helen finishes speaking, Mary disappears instantaneously. (This is accomplished by stopping camera in middle of action, "freezing" all characters, then removing Mary from scene. Trio should stand at left facing Helen at right.

25. Closeup of Helen with terrified expression. Drops wand and looks up anxiously at Mother.

26. Closeup of mother, amazed at disappearance of Mary.

27. Medium long shot of mother and Helen as they look around and begin to search for Mary. Call out, search bushes, etc. Mother walks over to wand and picks it up.

28. Medium closeup of mother, Helen along side, as she picks up wand and waves it, saying:

29. TITLE: "Abracadabra!"

30. Same as scene 27. Mother finishes speaking and waving wand. Mary reappears instantaneously. (This is accomplished in same manner as described for scene 24.)

31. Medium closeup. Mother, overjoyed, drops wand, and draws Mary close to her, giving her a hug and kiss.

32. Closeup of Mother’s face over shoulder of Mary, registering joy.

33. Medium shot. Helen picks up wand while Mother still embraces Mary. Waves wand over head of Mother and Mary, saying, gleefully:

34. TITLE: "Abracadabra!"

35. Back to scene 33. Mother and Mary both disappear. Helen calls, starts to look for them, and waves wand some more.

36. Closeup of Helen with frightened expression. Speaks:

37. TITLE: "O-o-o-oh! I must go and tell Daddy!"

38. Same as scene 36. Helen finishes speaking. Exits from scene running.


40. Medium shot. Helen running down path in park. Stops at park bench to rest.

41. Closeup: Helen seated on park bench, breathing hard. Appears about to burst into tears and says, as she looks at wand:

42. TITLE: "Oh, why did I ever find this old wand?"

43. Same as 41. Helen finishes speaking. Looks about anxiously; then arises from park bench and continues running. (Follow her briefly with camera, then fadeout.)

44. Same as scene 1. Fade-in. Father fast asleep in chair. Helen comes into scene running.

45. Medium closeup. Helen reaches father’s side. Calls to him. Shakes his arm. He awakens with a start. Looks at her drowsily and inquisitively as he asks...
what is the matter. Helen speaks:
46. TITLE: "Mother and sister have disappeared. Come and help me find them?"
47. Back to scene 45. Helen finishes speaking.
48. Closeup of Daddy. Looks bewildered and says, "Disappeared!!"
49. Same as scene 45. Helen, with frightened look, and still breathing hard, nods her head in assent. Daddy asks:
50. TITLE: "How did it happen?"
51. Back to scene 49 as Daddy finishes speaking. Helen starts to speak.
52. Closeup of Helen as s/he shows Daddy wand and speaks:
53. TITLE: "I just waved this wand and they disappeared."
54. Back to scene 51. Daddy abruptly takes wand from Helen. Examines it and looks at her skeptically. Helen speaks:
55. TITLE: "And I said 'Abracadabra' when I waved it."
56. Medium shot. Daddy waves wand in skeptical fashion. Then half-heartedly and with a sheepish grin, says:
57. TITLE: "Abracadabra."
58. Back to scene 56. Daddy finishes speaking. (Both Daddy and Helen are at extreme left of scene.) Abruptly, Mother and Mary appear in scene to the amazement of Daddy and Helen. (Accomplish same as before: "Freeze" Daddy and Helen, stop camera, insert Mother and Mary in scene to right of camera.) As action is resumed, Helen expresses joy and runs over to Mother and Mary, who bend down to embrace her.
59. Medium closeup. Mother and Mary being embraced by Helen. Helen turns and looks at Daddy appreciatively.
60. Closeup of Daddy with broad smile on face as he says, boastfully:
61. TITLE: "See, Honey, I'm a magician, too!"
62. Back to scene 60 as Daddy finishes speaking.
63. Medium shot. Daddy laughingly thumps his chest, expresses his ego-

Thousands of critical amateurs in the United States have chosen the Bolex and daily praise its high quality, precision, and versatility. The outstanding results achieved by these foremost amateurs are the greatest testimonial possible for the sterling merit of Bolex. And you can readily see why this is so when you see the precisely built Bolex mechanism—when you see how many exclusive features are incorporated in the Bolex—and how beautifully it is finished. You will then know why the makers, E. Paillard & Co., enjoy an international reputation for the manufacture of the finest precision mechanisms. A reputation achieved through 126 years of uninterrupted production.

Only Bolex cine cameras (double-8 and 16 mm) have these exclusive features: Automatic threading with loops formed mechanically . . . lateral spring tension in gate . . . clutch for forward or reverse filming by hand crank . . . focal-plane type, 190° rotating disc shutter . . . semi-circular, 3-lens turret with clear field for use of wide-angle lens . . . tri-focal, parallax-correcting optical viewfinder . . . single-frame mechanism. And, of course, Bolex has practically every other good feature. Bolex is the easy-to-handle "professional" camera for critical amateurs. See your dealer or write for new 52 page catalogue.

AMERICAN BOLEX CO., 155 EAST 44TH STREET NEW YORK N. Y.

Special Offer!
A TWO-YEAR SUBSCRIPTION TO HOME MOVIES (Value $4.00), AND A HANDSOME LEATHERETTE BINDER HOLDING 12 ISSUES—ALL FOR...

$5.00

HOME MOVIES 6060 SUNSET BOULEVARD • HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.
SALE!
TO MAKE ROOM
FOR NEW MODELS
WE OFFER
THE COMPACT
Candid Midget

AT $8.95
FORMERLY $20.00

Here is an opportunity to get one of these popular miniature cameras at more than 50% off. The Candid Midget is chromium finished, compact, lightweight, with an all-metal leather covered body, and is equipped with a 1.4/5 Anamorphic Lens in Varin Shutter with speeds up to 1/100th part of a second. It measures 4.1/4 x 2.1/2 x 2.1/2 inches in size, takes all standard 35mm film and makes pictures 1x1/4 inches.

Eccready Leather Case $2.85

MAIL ORDERS FILLED
POSTAGE PREPAID
TRADE IN YOUR OLD CAMERA

Willoughbys
110 West 32nd St., N. Y.
Near 6th Avenue
World's Largest Camera Store
Built on Square Dealing

fit between the camera and the tripod-head, while the upper end carries the lamp. Often when a cinematographer—either professional or amateur—has to make a close shot of two people together, he'll find himself up against a tricky lighting problem if one person is in a light-toned costume and the other in a dark one. If you light the whole scene for the dark costume, the light one will be overexposed; if you light for the light one, the dark one will be just a heavy, black shadow, and so on.

These small spotlights help a situation like this a lot; for one of them, either on the camera or nearby, can be adjusted to throw a bit of special illumination on the dark costume, yet avoid illuminating the light costume or the faces of both players. The professional has a simple little gadget that makes this trick still easier. It's called a "barn door"—and that's just what it looks like. It is simply a frame that slips over the front of the spotlight and carries a pair of hinged metal flaps (sometimes four) which can be swung open or closed independently, and adjusted to block off the edges of the beam any way you want it.

Spotlights are the main tool for professional back-lighting and rim-lighting, which serve to make the player appear to stand out on the screen with three dimensional clarity. Anyone who has tried these effects with conventional floodlight-type home-film equipment knows how hard it is to get such effects with equipment that can't be controlled accurately. If you swing the lamp so its direct rays don't hit the lens, you're likely to get an undesired streak across the back wall; if you keep the streak off the back wall, the other side of the beam is likely to strike your lens.

With a spotlight you can concentrate the beam until it just "covers" your actor without slopping over

Spotlights light way for better films...

* Continued from page 170

ANSWERS TO CINE QUIZ

1 2 3 4 5 6
A B C 1/3 2 or more B
ORDER FOR SUBSCRIPTION

Home Movies Magazine

12 MONTHS FOR $2.00 IN U. S.
In Canada, $2.00; Foreign—$3.00
SPECIAL OFFER: 3 Years for $5.00 in the U. S.

HOME MOVIES
6060 Sunset Blvd.
Hollywood, Calif.

1. Send to

Address

City __________________________ State __________________________

☐ New ☐ Renewal ☐ Gift

2. Send to

Address

City __________________________ State __________________________

☐ New ☐ Renewal ☐ Gift

Enclosed find $________. Date ______.

Sent in by

Address

City __________________________ State __________________________

NO SUBSCRIPTIONS ACCEPTED FOR LESS THAN ONE YEAR
where you don’t want light. Until recently, true back-lighting has been almost impossible in home movies, for this lighting usually has to come from behind and above the player and there has been no way of getting big lamps — spotlights or floodlights — up into that position. But with today’s super-small spots, it’s a different story. These lamps are so small and light that it is easy to support them on curtain-rods, picture-mouldings, and the like. Some of them are even light enough so it should be possible to hold them on the wall itself, just above camera-range, with the disc-shaped, rubber suction-cups some stores use for holding signs and small shelves in their windows.

This same trick can be used when you find it necessary to “pick out” some special part of a room, or some special object, with a spot of highlight to make it stand out correctly in the picture. If you can hang one of these “dinky” spots on the wall, you can often put its light where you want it more accurately than if you had to use any sort of lamp-standard to support it. And the spotlight’s controllability of course means you can give its beam precisely the intensity and spread your shot calls for.

What’s more, these newest members of the “spot” family are so small they can often be hidden right in the scene to toss their bit of light where it will be the most useful. If you’ve a chair or a davenport, for instance, near a wall and of such a color that with only front lighting the two are likely to blend together on the screen, just put your little spotlight on the floor behind it. Flood its beam out wide and direct it upwards along the wall. This highlight will give wall and furniture different tonal values, and make them stand apart three-dimensionally. In the same way, when making long-shots, a “peanut” spot concealed behind what the professional would call “some of the set-dressing” — a vase of flowers, a pile of books, anything that will hide the lamp from the camera—

VERSATILITY — of course. You expect it. But add top quality, and you’ve specified a Speed Graphic. Consider the 2½ x 3½ model. Compact, yet it offers the advantages of both focal-plane and between-the-lens shutters, ground-glass focusing, interchangeable lenses, parallax-correcting tubular view finder, internal coupling for range finder, and built-in focal plane shutter flash synchronization. Adaptable for film packs, plates, or sheet film, including Kodachrome, the full-color film.

With Kodak Anastigmat f/4.5 lens, in Compur (1/400 sec.) shutter, $111.

Graphic and Graflex Cameras are made by Folmer Graflex Corporation.
WHY PAY MORE THAN $3.00
FOR PERFECT OUTDOOR FILM PERFORMANCE

DAYLIGHT EMULSION SPEEDS
Scheiner 16" Weston 6
100-ft. roll ........ $3.00
50-ft. roll .......... $2.00

50 ft. ........ $2.50
100 ft. .......... $3.50

KIN-O-LUX No. 3. Super-sensitive over the entire range of the visible spectrum. KIN-O-LUX No. 3 has established a new standard of film performance, achieving an ultimate, exposure-reduction factor that cannot be surpassed. Preferred by many motion picture photographers and peerless in focus. John A. Scheiner, 2670 West 76, Twin City Films, Inc.
100 ft. .......... $6.00
50 ft. ........ $3.50

ALL FILM PRICES INCLUDE PROCESSING, SCRATCH-CHECKING AND RETURN POSTAGE.

At Leading Dealers Everywhere
Booklet H-4 on Request

Learn about Color, Eastman, Kodak
Photographs. Send for instructive folder on Color Photography Pleasure.

KIN-O-LUX 16 MM REVERSAL FILM
KIN-O-LUX, INC.
155 W. 40th St., New York City

Practice perfects reversal
Continued from page 167
By Masonite "preswood." Make this square just a bit larger than the front lens-mount of your spot. Next, cut a circular opening in its center, slightly larger than the diameter of the spotlight's lens. Finally, tack a piece of film onto this (over the hole of course) whatever diffusing material you want. And there you are! Of course, if you've an experienced tinsmith, you can turn out a much better diffuser by building it up, and making it book-shaped, with the diffusing material held between the two plates; but unless they're subjected to too much heat, the plywood ones will work just as well, and be easier to make.

Some lamps come equipped with clips to hold diffusers, etc., in place; others don't. If yours is one of the kind that don't, simply solder onto the rim that projects in front of the lens, three little L-shaped clips — one at the bottom, and one at each side. They should be big enough, by the way, to provide room for at least two of your diffusers and your "bar door," for you'll often want to use them all together.

unlike, of course, you're the sort of person who likes to pay more. Three dollars for a 100-foot roll of KIN-O-LUX No. 1 Films includes every essential requirement for good outdoor filming. It offers brilliance, sharpness, freedom from fog and halation, and cost-saving freedom from breakage due to dryness or use. This film is designed to be used at all times and in all locations. It is recommended for all types of photography, from the most casual to the most professional.

The black-and-white process is often used for doubles, allowing for the addition of extra layers of film. The resulting image is a combination of two separate images, creating a complex and visually interesting result. This can be achieved through a process called "double exposure," where the same frame is exposed twice, each time with a different filter or effect. The resulting image is a composite of the two elements, resulting in a unique and dynamic visual experience. This technique is often used in film production and photography, allowing for the creation of visually striking and innovative images. The black-and-white process is an essential tool for photographers and filmmakers, enabling them to push the boundaries of visual expression and create works of art that are both thought-provoking and emotionally resonant.
CORRECTION
• In the March issue of HOME MOVIES we erroneously reported that the Vapotrate Company had announced arrangements been made with several photographic dealers to provide Vapotrate service to home movie makers. We are informed by the Vapotrate Company that motion picture films can be Vapotrate only at their regional plants located at key points throughout the country. We trust this un

due inconvenience was caused our readers through this announcement.

speed takes place! But under ordinary circumstances I should say a Weston 8 would hit it pretty squarely. Assuming that the film has been exposed correctly, the image will be nicely visible in the first developer in one minute. At the end of three minutes it will be quite black, and at the end of the fourth minute it will be so black that you cannot tell what it is. This is the way it should look. I wash the film in running water for at least five minutes. From here it goes into the bleach, which I mix up as follows:

Hot water, 5 oz.; potassium bichromate, 96 gr.; sulphuric acid, C., P., 180 minims; cold water to make 45 oz.

I have found that the bleaching time will vary, but no matter how long it takes, the film is left in the bleach until all the black has disappeared.

I have never used a clearing bath, so cannot say whether they are advisable or not. Instead, I wash the film again in running water for several minutes — you can’t over-do it — and then redevelop. The room light is turned on any time during the bleach and left on.

I use the same developer for the second developing as the first. I have tried other formulas such as D-76, D-72, etc., but I do not believe that the change is worth the difference, for the results are hardly any different. As mentioned before, I develop the second time until the film is entirely black without any whiteness showing. The hypo rinse is optional. If the film looks bit dark, I usually give it a hypo bath, since this acts as a weak reducer. But if the film has been cor

rectly exposed or over-exposed, I don’t bother with the hypo. In either event, the film is washed for several minutes, then hung up to dry.

And now a word about equipment. You can’t bully a house with a jack knife; neither can you do a good reversal job with two-bits worth of equipment. I use a solid, stainless steel drum, and believe that for best res

ults the drum must be solid. I prefer the drum to tanks and racks, since I believe the results are better and also there is a great saving in developing solutions. The trays can be of any material, but should be paraffin or painted with acid-resisting paint. Running water is almost a ne

cessity, the ideal set-up being to run the water in one end of the tray and out the other.

And that is about all I can tell you. Yes, I know it’s awfully cut and dry, but if you walked into my laboratory right now and watched me develop a film, you wouldn’t see anything but what I have told you. You’d swear you could go home and do an identical job, and yet the chances are you wouldn’t get the same results, even using the identical solutions I have outlined. Why? For the same reason the artist can put a masterpiece on that canvas; yet you and I, with the same canvas, the same paints, the same brushes, do a miserable job. We know that as we practice and practice, our landscape slowly begins to look like the landscape in front of us. Yet what do we do differently? Something, yes; but whatever it is, we can’t describe it — we can’t see it. It’s an indefinable something that comes with practice. And so it is with home reversal processing — not to such a degree, perhaps, but similar at least.

Some of you old-timers may say my procedure just outlined is such poor practice you wonder how I ever got anything presentable at all. My only answer is that my results are clear and sharp, free from streaks and stains, and when exposed correctly contain soft highlights with good detail in the shadows. What more does anyone want from home film reversals?

FILMgard is a combined Cleaner, Polish, and Preserver. For use on negative or postive film. Penetrates and seals the emulsion — toughens the base. Permits sharper projection from finger prints, brittleness and scratches. 2 oz. bottle, only 50c.

At your dealers. If he cannot supply you, see P & H products at Photographic Association of America Exhibit, Booth 146, August 19 to 23 incl.

P & H CORPORATION
7000 Romaine St., Hollywood, Cal. HORNSTRACH PHOTO SALES, CHICAGO. N. E. SOUTH COMPANY, TORONTO, CANADA JOHN RODERICK CALLOWAY, MANILLU, HAWAII. F. RIO MANTÉL, MEXICO, D.F. SINGAPORE OFFICE: P. & H. CORPORATION, SINGAPORE

P H SCIENTIFIC INSTRUMENT CO., CAPE TOWN, SOUTH AFRICA

The 8mm MOVIE FILM 16mm

Top quality movie film at bargain prices. A DUPONT film. Packed and processed by Pacific Coast Film Company.

Special Introductory GET ACQUAINTED Offer...

REVELATION No. 1
Weston 12
Schineor 20
A better grade outdoor film, non-halation, that provides wide latitude and softness of detail, takes sharp, clear, clean pictures of professional quality.

30 ft. single 8mm for Univex, etc. $7.75 each 2 or more. $6.60 each
50 ft. double 8mm 1.95 each 2 or more 1.75 each
100 ft. 8mm 3.00 each 2 or more 2.75 each
All rolls on Daylite spools with ample leader footage. All above prices include reversal processing and postage.

REVELATION No. 2
Weston 50-32
Schineor 26-23
Panchromatic
A super-sensetive, non-halation film, fine grain, extremely high speed. Clear, beautiful pictures, either indoors or out.

30 ft. single 8mm for Univex, etc. $1.00 each 2 or more $0.85 each
50 ft. double 8mm 2.00 each 2 or more 1.75 each
100 ft. 8mm 3.75 each 2 or more 3.50 each
All rolls on Daylite spools with ample leader footage. All above prices include reversal processing and postage.

SAVE on your movie film — make more pictures at less cost by buying direct by mail from the Pacific Coast Film Company.

ORDER NOW!!!
C. O. D. Orders Postage Extra. Remit 10% With C. O. D. Orders Prompt, Reliable Service
California Buyers Include Tax

1510 North Sierra Bonita, Hollywood, California
35mm for Candid Cameras; EASTMAN - DUPONT - AGFA
**Movie of the Month...**

- **Continued from page 179**

and his partner on horseback traveling through pictureque rolling hills. Closeups are plentiful, and the one of El Lobo reading the sheriff's notice posted on a tree is well done and properly timed in relation to the telling of the story.

As they near the cabin, El Lobo sends his partner to the cabin with a note addressed to the girl's husband and supposedly written by the sheriff summoning him to a search for the bandit, El Lobo. This ruse is successful in drawing the husband from the house and as soon as he leaves, El Lobo comes out of hiding and enters the cabin.

The girl is terrified. El Lobo attempts to make love to her. She repulses him. They battle together for some time, then suddenly El Lobo hears the clatter of hoofs as the husband, having discovered the trick, returns home. The husband enters the cabin apprehensively, only to find his wife safe. As he takes her in his arms, El Lobo, in typical bandit fashion, swaggers freely with a derringer in his pants, and the guns drawn, ordering the couple to raise their hands. The girl introduces El Lobo to her husband as "a friend," and when it is apparent to the bandit that his identity is unknown to the husband, he drops his guns, shakes hands and offers cigarettes.

Presently there is talk about El Lobo, and the husband remarks that he would like to capture him so they might have the reward for the baby that is coming. News of the expected baby in its keen disappointment to El Lobo, who had hoped to take the girl away to be his bride. El Lobo’s disappointment, coupled with increased vigilance of the sheriff, makes his capture imminent, prompts him to make a decision. Apparently with softly heart, he prepares to depart alone, saying that he will leave “something outside for the ‘leetle one’.” Bidding the couple adios,
he exits. Outside we see him contemplating his next act. With a final look at the
sheriff's notice offering the
reward for his capture, El Lobo
awaits gun in hand and
shoots himself. The couple
alarmed by the shot, rush
outside and find El Lobo
dying at their doorstep with
the sheriff's notice clamped
in one hand. The girl holds
El Lobo's head tenderly as
he breathes his last. The
sheriff happens along at
this moment, recognizes El
Lobo and declares the cou-
ple entitled to the reward.
We believe it will be evi-
dent, from this short syn-
opsis, that filming "El Lobo"
was something of an un-
taking for an amateur. Yet
t it is a story any serious
amateur might have filmed.
The story not only provided
wide latitude for the actors'
and directors' abilities, but
opportunity for exploiting
one's ingenuity for costum-
ing, makeup, set building,
and decoration. Emanuel
did a swell job in all de-
partments. He collaborated
on the script, directed and
photographed the picture,
and played the part of "El
Lobo"—in addition to con-
structing the interior sets,
as previously described.
Photography is exception-
ally well done. The interior
shots appear somewhat flat
and grainy but this is due
to the low speed film
used in the early film-
ing of these scenes. The
lighting of the interiors,
however, is highly com-
mandable.
As fine a job of editing
we have not seen in a long
time and the titles— except
that some of them are a lit-
tle shy of footage—are ex-
cellent. All were hand let-
tered in a rustic manner
suitable to the story, and
each carried some symbolic
decoration.

"Pros' effect tricks no secret . . .
• Continued from page 168

began as a clear celluloid,
and in which an opaque
area of the correct outline
would appear at the left
and move across the frame,
effectively blanking out its
image from the re-photo-
graphing lens of the cam-
era.
The matte for the second
scene would be printed from
this first matte, and would
therefore be identical with
it except that the clear and
opaque areas would be re-
versed. After the film in
the camera head has been
rewound, following the first
printing operation, this sec-
ond matte will "black" out
the parts that have already
been exposed, and let the
second scene register on
the unexposed areas. Since
the two mattes match per-
fectly, if the several films
are started each time at the
correct starting point, the
result will be a wipe with a
perfect blend between the
two scenes that are being
wiped. Of course, from this
basic idea, an infinite num-
ber of combinations can be
evolved, resulting in wipes
and other transitions that
can be as spectacular as
anyone could wish.
The same general proce-
dure is followed in making
superimposed titles. And let

me tell you, in watching the
way our title crews make
trailer titles, I've learned a
lot that has been helpful in
my own 8mm work! First
of all, the professional uses
really large title cards which

CRAIG MOVIE SUPPLY COMPANY
1053 S. OLIVE ST. • LOS ANGELES, CALIF.
"Makes Editing a Pleasure"

FOR NEW IDEAS AND SHORT CUTS
in home movie making, read Movie Kinks No. 1 and Movie Kinks
No. 2—two valuable books chock full of time and money saving ideas.

VER HALEN PUBLICATIONS, 6060 Sunset Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.

FOR 100% EYE CUE

RAYGRAM BEADED SCREEN

wins this high rating because it gives a new spark and clarity to your home
movies. Assures professional sharpness of image equipped with semi-automatic
frame. When screen is pulled out of case it automatically stands erect . . . a slight
pull on the release cord closes it.

22 x 30" . . . . $10.00
30 x 40" . . . . $12.50
36 x 48" . . . . $16.50
39 x 52" . . . . $20.00

AT ALL LEADING DEALERS

RAYGRAM CORP. 425 FOURTH AVE. • NEW YORK CITY
TRUE WESTON SPEEDS
Complete New Reversal and Title Instructions with All Weston Orders. Separately 25c each. Cash, Check or M. O. With Order For Quick Service, Air Mail Ship Extra. Special Delivery 15c. Overpayments refunded.

SUPER CINEPIN REVERSAL
Feathers 0.2-Point Non-Halidem Base
31 ft. Double 8 - Not Studed $1.25
30 ft. Double 8 - Not Studed $1.15
29 ft. Double 8 - 20g Clear $1.00
28 ft. Double 8 - 10g Clear $0.80
27 ft. Double 8 - One Piece $0.75
30 ft. Single 8 - One Piece $0.60
40 ft. Single 8 - One Piece $0.50

SUPER CROMORE REVERSAL
Feathers 0.2-Point Non-Halidem Base
31 ft. Double 8 - Not Studed $1.25
30 ft. Double 8 - Not Studed $1.15
29 ft. Double 8 - 20g Clear $1.00
28 ft. Double 8 - 10g Clear $0.80
27 ft. Double 8 - One Piece $0.75
30 ft. Single 8 - One Piece $0.60
40 ft. Single 8 - One Piece $0.50

CINE-KODAK POSITIVE TITLE FILM
28 ft. Double 8 - Not Studed $0.80
31 ft. Double 8 - Not Studed $0.85
33 ft. Double 8 - Not Studed $0.90
36 ft. Double 8 - Not Studed $0.95
40 ft. Double 8 - Not Studed $1.00

CINE-KODAK TINTED TITLES
31 ft. Double 8 - Not Studed $1.00
33 ft. Double 8 - Not Studed $1.05
36 ft. Double 8 - Not Studed $1.10
40 ft. Double 8 - Not Studed $1.15

CINE-PANCHRO REVERSAL
Feathers 0.2-Point Non-Halidem Base
31 ft. Double 8 - Not Studed $1.25
30 ft. Double 8 - Not Studed $1.15
29 ft. Double 8 - 20g Clear $1.00
28 ft. Double 8 - 10g Clear $0.80
27 ft. Double 8 - One Piece $0.75
30 ft. Single 8 - One Piece $0.60
40 ft. Single 8 - One Piece $0.50

MISCELLANEOUS
FILMO PAINTS, by the bottle $1.50
COLOR CRYSTALS, 8 sets for $7.50
CINE-GRID, 100 ft. $3.00
SHERWIN WILLIAMS PAINTS, per gallon $1.50
PANTHERIA TINTS, 8 sets for $7.50

A Personal Movie Service
Also Available Every Weekend. Sundays and Holidays.
W. Stuart Bussey Film Lab.
17 E. St. Joseph St., Indianapolis, Ind.

“Finland Fights”...
Continued from page 175

by fear for their lives, are seen in bomb-shelters and hurriedly gathering together for mass evacuation from the city.

“Finland Fights” also gives one a closer understanding of the strategy so successfully employed by Field Marshal Mannerheim in meeting the invaders of his country. The action of his wonderfully trained forces is seen bringing down Russian planes; surprising Reds in the air as they attempt the landing of forces on Finnish soil by massive parachute jumps from flying planes; ambushing a division on narrow roads in the Karelian area and cap-
IF IT'S TITLES...  
(15-second quiz)  
Ques.: Are you a "do your own" fan?  
Ans.: Ciné Shop has bulk film for titles at $1 per 100', double 8mm, single 8mm (two 100' slits sections), and 16mm.  
P. S. — A sample kit [just out has 25' lengths each of 3 colors] black, yellow, daylight blue bases, costs $1.25 postpaid.  
Ques.: Are you an artist?  
Ans.: The Ciné Shop photographs your titles, developing photos on film at a nominal charge.  
Ques.: Are you strictly a filer, without time or equipment to make your own titles?  
Ans.: The Ciné Shop makes high grade titles for professional productions and personal films.  
*Write Now for Complete Information*  
Ciné Shop  
1812 Piedmont  
Charleston, W. Va.

Buy GENERA in BULK  
COlour & B&W 8 & 16mm  
Single or Double 8 & 16mm  

NEW FILMS FOR YOU  
DAYLIGHT LOADING  
WITH BLACK MATTING BACKING THAT ELIMINATES THE USE OF SPICED AND PAINTED LEADERS  
No more darkroom, re-timing or "cleaning-up" of film after development.  
Use these FAST high quality one grade reversible Motion Picture Positive Prints—negative side loaded with fade resistant film leader, name titles, and color correction. Order your supply today.  

WESTON 21—are 24—4 Pan Ortho Pan  
100 ft—Simple 8 for Luva, etc.  $1.10  $8.50  $2.00  
25 ft—Simple 8 for movies 75 c.  
100 ft—Double 8 Th Am Pan 3.25 3.25 3.25  
500 ft—Rock et on 8 Pan 1.50 1.50 1.50  
1000 ft—Hunam on Speed 8 Can 3.00 3.10 3.10  
5000 ft—Hunam on 8 Pan 7.75 7.75 7.75  

PROFESSIONAL REVERSAL PROCESSING  
700 ft—Dial Octol $1.50 100 500  
25 ft—Dial 4 Ortho 50 25 10  
Black & White Printing Outlets, including Prepared Positives: $2.00 86, $3.50, permanent, Duby, 8  
and 16, $4.50, and $60.00 per foot.  
FROMADER GENERA COMPANY  
MOVIE DEPT.  
DAVENPORT, IOWA  

16MM  
DuPont Regular Pan  
Film  
Makes Better Exhibitor Results at Low Cost  
Standard speed, FULL PANCHROMATIC sensitivity, wide latitude, fine grain. Has all qualities of other black and white films more expensive. Excellent for normal outdoor shooting or indoor with photo flash. Cans can be used with filters. Calif. buyers include sales tax, including Reversal Processing — 160-16, reel $450  
Write for Free Film Catalogue!


**Device speaks titles...**

- Continued from page 176

---

**8mm SLITTER**

Silly perfectly 16mm width film to 8mm width. Die cast body with hardened steel cutting wheels. New price, each, $2.50

**DEVELOPING RACKS**

Stainless steel, take 30 feet 16mm or 8mm width film. Can be used in 11x14 or 10½ flat trays respectively. Complete with loading stand, each, $6.75. Style type wanted

At your dealer’s or direct

J. C. Haile & Sons
Motion Picture Dept.
215 Walnut Street
Cincinnati, Ohio

**Bass says:**

Shoot from the hip or VICTOR 5

Every shot tells with this camera—exposed

with "T" F-21 film 5 speeds, adjustable paralels,

variable, interchangeable lens, hand or

motor driven. Guaranteed. $17.50

Send for complete Gearing of slitting every

with Dr. Bass, Pro-Cam, 5028

Bass CAMERAS
1 W. Madison St.
CHICAGO, ILL

---

**HOME MOVIES FOR APRIL**

**10 Words 25c,— Background Free**

9 in one advertisement.

**TITLES — BACKGROUNDS FREE**

Reducing $ Enlarging

SIR DURABLE

GENERAL CINE SERVICE
2049 East 18th St., New York

---

**EXPOSURE METER GUIDE**

CORRECTED MARCH 1, 1940

---

**BEESBEE PRODUCTS CORPORATION**

Trenton, N. J.

---
RIGHT ON THE NOSE!
With NOPARLAX Alignment Gauze you can line up the image of your movie with ultra close-up, surpassing dead-center focusing—see the full field of action or title card through ground glass viewer. Plus any 8mm or 16mm camera except Cine KODACHROME Camera mounts. Inexpensive Adapters make possible to convert any 8mm or 16mm camera to a Cine Camera. A precision built instrument every cinematographer should have in use.
$12.00
Postpaid
Are You On Our Mailing List?
CAMERA SPECIALTIES
P. O. Box 3182
Hollywood, Calif.

16mm COLOR MOVIES
For Outright Sale
(Kodachrome Duplication at 10c Per Foot)
EUROPE
Western U. S. A.
Germany
Switzerland
Pug
Belgium
Spain
Venice
Australia
Austria
Holland
Czechoslovakia
BRITISH COLUMBIA
And Alberta
Lake Louise and Banff
Victoria
Vancouver Island
Send for FULL DETAILS on these few subjects. Many satisfied customers have ordered. Beautifully photographed—superbly edited. Every one a top-grade solution to your library and school film and home viewing. A super souvenir. A greatpaque film. We carry a complete stock of CASTLE FILM and selected Sterocolor films.

ZENITH CINEMA SERVICE
5011 N. SAWYER AVE., CHICAGO, ILL.
Fine Movies Since 1924

Try toning for color . . . .

SEPIA-COPPER TONER
Solution—A
Potassium ferricyanide, 170 grains; water, 20 fluid ounces.
Solution—B
Copper sulphate, 140 grains; sodium citrate, 1 1/2 ounces; water, 20 fluid ounces.
GREEN TONER
Purchase Burroughs & Welcomes "Tabloid S-137 Green Toner."
To use, first immerse film to be toned in a bath of clear, cold water in order to soften the emulsion so that toning solution will penetrate more readily and evenly. Then immerse film in solution "A" until the image begins to turn yellow. Then rinse thoroughly in clear water. Next pour solution "B" into solution "A" and mix thoroughly in a toning solution. Then rinse thoroughly in clear water. For best results, this toning process may be carried out with the same equipment already referred to as suitable for toning. As to the reducer formula, the writer has found that in using some of the more or less popular reducers such as "Farmers" that difficulty is often encountered in preserving the film in its natural clear tones. It invariably comes out of the reducing process, a dirty, muddy—brown color; and although satisfactorily reduced in density, the result makes one rather regret not having left well enough alone.

One very important thing to remember is, that when passing to examine the film during the toning process, it should be quickly removed from the toning solution and thoroughly rinsed in water before inspection. Otherwise, spotting of film will result.

After the film is thoroughly washed, it should be dried in a dust—proof room. If a developing rack is used, the film may be left on it during the drying period, provided the rack allows for contraction of the film during the drying process. Otherwise, it is advisable to remove the film and hang it loosely about the room.

Foggy or veiled high—lights will sustain a delicate coloring in the toning process. Where such high—lights exist, and you do not wish the toning process to affect them, it is advisable to subject such shots for a brief period to a reducing bath. This will definitely clear the highlights and render the image more suitable for toning.

For an examination of the tone produced, see the enclosed sample of a print of a section of the film. This was produced by this solution with the aid of the reducer formula.

Try it—You have nothing to lose.
After thrilling to the beauty of our mountains, lakes or waterfalls, don't suffer from disappointment when you return home and have your film developed. Take a WESTON Exposure Meter along. It instantly measures the light, and gives you the correct camera settings for any scene...assures a perfect exposure every time you use your still or movie camera. Be prepared for perfect pictures with a WESTON. See all models at dealer's, or write for literature. Weston Electrical Instrument Corporation, 585 Frelinghuysen Avenue, Newark, New Jersey.

Information please!...

- Continued from page 164

Division of the Department of National Revenue at Ottawa, Canada, which we believe contains the information you desire. We quote from it as follows:

"...cameras (still and motion picture, as well as a reasonable quantity of film for use therein) may be admitted with the tourist when visiting Canada without deposit. But is also advisable to direct attention to Section 5 of the department's memorandum which indicates that still picture cameras including a reasonable supply of positive film therefor may be admitted with non-residents for use in taking pictures...on payment of a deposit of a sum equivalent to the duty and taxes ordinarily payable...subject to refund when and if camera and films be exported under customs supervision within thirty days from date of importation. Two or three rolls of film are considered 'reasonable' by the department."

Can I improve my film?

- Continued from page 181

scene with the boy. Taking care to make no noise, Mother carefully covers Dad with a blanket and exits from the scene with the lantern.

Editing: Would suggest just a few more closeups — short ones of the man's hands at work repairing the lamp. Occasional change of camera set-up would have helped to heighten interest and increase pace of film. One set-up for all action has a tendency to dull after a series of scenes repeat themselves.

Titling: Very satisfactory, well worded, and good exposure throughout.

Photography: Consistently good exposure, reasonably steady, but change of camera angle would have helped. A high shot of the

manganese thoroughly in the water. If any grains are permitted to remain in the solution, they will damage the film they should come in contact with it. For this reason, filtering of this part of the solution is recommended before using.

Next, add the glacial acetic acid, stirring it thoroughly. Then place the solution in one of the trays, and the hypo in another. With the tray of the solution in place, lowering the rack or drum wound with film into it, and rotate it continuously. To examine the film during treatment, do not stop rotating of the drum any longer than is necessary. Within a very short time the emulsion will take on a milky appearance. The degree to which this condition should be allowed to proceed may be quite accurately gauged after very little experience. And it is advisable, as with any process, first to make a few tests on discarded film in order to avoid serious mistakes with valued films. However, with this particular reducer, I have yet to spoil a single foot of film, as it is not overly violent in its action.

When the milky deposit, through which the image can still be clearly seen, has spread over the entire surface of the film, lose no time in washing it in clear running water. A few seconds' thorough washing is sufficient. Then, replacing the tray of solution with the tray of hypo, immerse the film in it for a few minutes until the milky deposit has disappeared.

A final wash of about 20 minutes in clear running water completes the reducing process. Should the film be found not sufficiently reduced, the process should be repeated, but not until the film has been thoroughly washed; as the slightest trace of hypo remaining on the film will decompose the reducer.

BETTER OUTDOOR Action Shots WHEN YOU USE 16mm AMBERTINT Fine grain, semi-ortho, large latitude —the OUTDOOR sensation film of the century. AMBERTINT Film “different” and pleasing. Amazing new price includes machine processing.

ORDER DIRECT AMBERTINT™ will send you a direct—write order. Not sample in name and mail in bulk. 100-ft. Roll. California Buyers Include Sales Tax

LAFAYETTE CAMERA
Dept 80-D—100 Sixth Ave., New York, N. Y.

HOLLYWOODLAND STUDIOS
THE WESTS GREATEST FILM MAIL ORDER HOUSE SOUTHGATE, CALIFORNIA

Films made in your own home. Send for 132 page FREE FILM CATALOG. Never before has so much been written about making your own films. FILMACE CORP. 1409 C st., W. Chicago, Ill.
man lying on his back, lazily working at the repair and with all the tools scattered about him, would have been very effective.

"THE NEWSREEL GESTET" ***

200 ft. 16mm—by C. C. Whitaker.

Continuity: This is a burlesque on newsreels in which the maker used local scenes and events to good effect. The opening news item is introduced with a title about a great jockey, and the shot that follows shows a little dainty riding a broomstick. The next title refers to a famous mother, and the succeeding shot shows a mother hen and brood of chicks. "Washington Speeds Up Traffic" is the "second" of "The Bandleader" of this scenes that follow show people scurrying down the street in fast motion. These shots were made at 8 frames per second. A comic driving event is introduced with an appropriate title.

Editing: An idea of this kind depends a great deal upon the editing, the same as a "blackout" in a professional picture or a vaudeville act. When the gag is sprung, the scene or sequence would end abruptly. This is difficult to do in filming an idea of this nature as the first scene after the title invariably exposes the gag. So, the footage of such scenes should be kept down to a minimum with quick intercutting from one angle to another. Additional titles can be made to give a new angle of interest.

Photography: Good, and well exposed. There were some very effective wiper effects, which, according to this cinemilmer, were made with 14 different sized masks used consecutively with single frame exposures and placed five inches before the lens.

Titles: Good, nicely exposed, well worded and lettered. Portrait attachment was used not only for shooting titles but for several of the scenes.

WOLLENSAK OPTICAL CO.
501 Hudson Ave.
Rochester, N. Y.

LEARN
photography from EXPERTS

If you are ambitious to become a successful photographer, either for pleasure or career, the New York Institute offers you an unusual opportunity to train under the personal direction of some of America's foremost photographic experts. Course cover Commercial, News, Portrait, Advertising, Color, and Motion Picture photography.

RESIDENT COURSES: Conducted in our modern, completely equipped studios. Day or evening sessions. No class is you are taught individually. Start any time.

HOME STUDY COURSE: For those who are unable to come to New York. Practically, individual training under the close supervision of the N. Y. Y. faculty.

Send for Booklet

NEW YORK INSTITUTE OF PHOTOGRAPHY
10 West 33 St. (Dept. 114) New York City Established 1920
Backyard Movies...

- Continued from page 102

After a few minutes of showing her splendor, she dashes off with the aid of her velvety wings to meet the Prince.

Although seemingly short the filming of "Cinderella" requires much time and patience. A title lens or a telephoto lens is a necessity as all of the story must be filmed in ultra closeups—a few frames taken each day. A good titling job is essential to carry the "Cinderella" theme of the story along.

—Ernest F. Wimond.

EXPOSURE TABLES FOR PHOTOFLOOD LAMPS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Photoflood Lamps</th>
<th>Distance Lamps in Feet</th>
<th>*Diaphragm opening for films with Wrenn Modula speed at</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One No. 1 Lamp</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>11.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two No. 1' s</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>13.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>13.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>13.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One No. 2 Lamp</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>11.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8M RAINBOW 16M

The following prices include processing and are for daylight loading films:

- Double 8mm
- 100' $1.00
- 250' $1.85
- 500' $2.15
- 1000' $2.40
- 2500' $4.40
- 5000' $5.40

The following are for laboratory packed films without processing:

- Double 8mm
- 100' $1.00
- 250' $1.30
- 500' $1.50
- 1000' $2.00
- 2500' $2.50
- 5000' $3.00

RATING:

- Weston Scholar
- 10c
- 55-27
- 55-32
- 85-16
- 16-12
- 15-30

We Pay Postage on All Orders Except C.O.D.

RAINBOW LABORATORIES

ST. AUGUSTINE, I.A.

BRIEFTILE TRIVISION

- Reflector for bright, right indoor light!

BRIEFTILE TRIVISION is the only reflector to give you the advantages of a large reflective area with the advantage of being easy to handle and easy to carry. It reduces the light so that it is not too bright and it is not too dark. BRIEFTILE TRIVISION is the only reflector that will give you the same results as a large reflector but in a small package.

PHOTOGRAPHIC SCREEN & ACCESSORIES CO., INC.

310 W. 103rd St. NEW YORK CITY

SHOOT THE WHOLE FAMILY! HOME MOVIES. Only 10c a Day!

Nationally Advertised. 10-Day Trial Satisfaction guaranteed or money refunded. Write for free catalog. 10c for 35mm film. Include 5c postage. Offer good only while supplies last. Also send 10c for film, but no postage. Address: Goodyear Camera Co., 310 W. 103rd St., New York City.

PHILADELPHIA EQUIPPED to Serve You with a comprehensive line of CAMERAS & ACCESSORIES

KLEIN & GOODMAN

HAVE you need for a title for your Dude Ranch vacation picture, or that trip out west—or perhaps those golf shots you made? Well, here they are. And—continuing with our series of title backgrounds for traveling cinefilers—we present this month a title card for those who have made, or are planning to make, movies in Cuba.

The background with the bells and ribbon entwined about the circle would make a pleasing background for titles relating to a wedding or an anniversary. And the plain, square title card just below it can be used for framing a series of sub-titles, as may the three similar title backgrounds at the right.

These are very effective if the white text area is cut out carefully along the border with a razor blade and the title text printed or written on a separate white card and placed in back of them.

Should the area of these backgrounds be smaller than required by your type-writer titler, we suggest that you paste them over a card of colored or patterned stock of the required size.

All of these backgrounds are adaptable to either reversal or positive film use. With positive film, the dark areas and black lettering will be white, with the white areas reversed in black.

Readers are invited to drop a post card to Edmund Turner, in care of HOME MOVIES, suggesting other title background ideas, or suggestions for any improvements in these backgrounds or the manner in which they are presented.

If you have missed the backgrounds in earlier issues of HOME MOVIES, they are available to you in packets of 25 assorted titles for 50 cents. Packet No. 1 is for black and white films and Packet No. 2 for Kodachrome.
**AMATEUR MOVIE MAKERS:**

**Arizona**
- Phoenix Amateur Film Club (8mm and 16mm) — Howard Lindy, Sec'y, 163 Broadway, Phoenix, Ariz. 85004

**California**
- Los Angeles Amateur Civic Film Club (8mm and 16mm) — H. P. Curnsheim, Pres., 151 South F St., Los Angeles, Calif. 90015
- San Diego Amateur Film Club (8mm and 16mm) — H. P. Curnsheim, Sec'y, 151 South F St., Los Angeles, Calif. 90015

**Amateur movie makers interested in joining a cine club may make inquiry of the secretary of the club nearest them for club details and information on how to participate. Clubs listed on this page have expressed a desire to receive inquiries from amateur filmmakers wishing to join.**

**Amateur clubs:**

**COLORADO**
- Denver Amateur Film Club — C. R. Wooll, Denver, Colo.
- Boulder Amateur Film Club — W. L. Soper, Boulder, Colo.

**CONNECTICUT**
- Bridgeport Amateur Film Club — M. A. Dooley, Bridgeport, Conn.
- Stamford Amateur Film Club — R. W. Preston Hopkins, Sec'y, 621 Colfax St., Stamford, Conn.

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA**
- Washington Society of Cinematographers — 19th St. and L, Washington, D.C.
- Meet 1st and 3rd Mondays.

**FLORIDA**
- Gainesville Amateur Film Club — Robert W. Jones, 106 S. Main, Gainesville, Fla.

**GEORGIA**
- Savannah Amateur Film Club — C. R. Smith, Savannah, Ga.

**Hawaii**
- Honolulu Family Movie Club — P. O. Box 106
- Honolulu Amateur Movie Club — Hawaiian Club, Honolulu, Hawaii.

**ILLINOIS**
- Chicago Amateur Film Club (16mm and 8mm) — H. M. Flagg, 1507 N. St. Clair St., Chicago, Ill.
- Chicago Amateur Film Club — B. H. Smith, Ill. St. Clair St., Chicago, Ill.
- Chicago Amateur Film Club — J. W. Clavell, 2511 South Ridgeland Ave., Chicago, Ill.
- Chicago Amateur Film Club — J. W. Clavell, 2511 South Ridgeland Ave., Chicago, Ill.
- Chicago Amateur Film Club — L. J. Lees, 308 W. Madison St., Chicago, Ill.

**Idaho**
- Boise Amateur Film Club (8mm and 16mm) — Mahol M. Sturgis, Sec'y, 1581 N. 11th St., Boise, Idaho.

**Indiana**
- Indianapolis Amateur Movie Club (8mm and 16mm) — John Askew, 80 S. Church St., Indianapolis, Ind.

**Iowa**
- Des Moines Amateur Film Club (16mm and 8mm) — C. A. Burkhart, Sec'y, 2400 University Ave., Des Moines, Iowa.

**Kansas**
- Pratt Amateur Film Club — 10th and 1st, Kansas City, Mo.

**Massachusetts**
- Boston Amateur Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — Walter L. Brooks, Sec'y, 307 Main St., Attleboro, Mass.

**Michigan**
- Saginaw Amateur Movie Club (8mm and 16mm) — Grant Kinch, Grant Park, Saginaw, Mich.

**Minnesota**
- St. Paul Amateur Movie Club (8mm and 16mm) — Walter Gaynor, Sec'y, 310 W. Park St., St. Paul, Minn.

**Missouri**
- Kansas City Amateur Film Club (8mm and 16mm) — John Miller, 109 S. 2nd St., Kansas City, Mo.

**New Jersey**
- Bayonne Camera Club (8mm Over 18 and 16mm) — R. P. O'Connor, 3rd Ave., Bayonne, N. J.

**New York**
- New York Amateur Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) — C. D. France, 316 East 66th St., New York, N. Y.

**Ohio**
- Dayton Amateur Film Club (8mm and 16mm) — T. W. Scott, Dayton, Ohio.

**Oregon**
- Portland Amateur Film Club — E. M. Martin, 3357 SW Stark St., Portland, Ore.

**Pennsylvania**
- Pennsylvania Amateur Film Club (8mm and 16mm) — Bancet Schulze, Sec'y, 415 Madison St., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- Pennsylvania Amateur Film Club (8mm and 16mm) — Bancet Schulze, Sec'y, 415 Madison St., Pittsburgh, Pa.

**Texas**
- Dallas Amateur Film Club — J. Brown, 1400 W. Mockingbird Lane, Dallas, Texas.

**Utah**
- Salt Lake City Amateur Film Club (8mm and 16mm) — John Trask, Sec'y, 5119 S. Main St., Salt Lake City, Utah.

**Virginia**
- Richmond Amateur Film Club (8mm and 16mm) — John Trask, Sec'y, 5119 S. Main St., Salt Lake City, Utah.

**Wisconsin**
- Milwaukee Amateur Film Club (8mm and 16mm) — Dr. W. D. Taylor, Sec'y, 430 W. Broadway, Milwaukee, Wis.

**Worldwide**
- Metropolitan Amateur Film Club — 554 W. 57th St., New York, N. Y.
For Future Reference

File your copies of HOME MOVIES Magazine in this attractive gold-stamped leatherette binder.

$3.25

Postpaid

HOME MOVIES—6060 Sunset Boulevard, Hollywood, California

Directory of Amateur Movie Clubs

—Continued from page 103

YOKIMA (Wash.): Amateur Movie Club; Paul Thompson, Pres., 709 S. 4th St., WEST VIRGINIA

HUNTINGTON: Huntington YMCA Amateur Movie Club (6mm and 16mm) – James Warfield, Sec’y, 628 6th St. MEADOWLANDS: St. Vincent’s Cinematheque Club, E. F. Trickett, Rt. Box 92.

WHEELING: (CinemaGraphy Group of the Ohio Valley Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) – R. E. Dempsey, 162 15th St. Reserve Room on 2nd and 4rd Friday.

WISCONSIN

MADISON: Cine Club & Booth Haffman, Sec’y, 53 W. Dayton St. Meet 1st Tuesday each month.


ONTARIO, HAMILTON: Hamilton Movie Makers (8mm and 16mm) – J. J. Wood, Sec’y, 1268 Gundy Ave. Meet 4th Monday each month.

ONTARIO, TORONTO: Shus & Angers – R. D. Pollard, 34 Handford St., Toronto 16.

ONTARIO, Amateur Movie Club (8mm and 16mm) – J. J. Reale, Sec’y, 40 Ross-Affords, Ave. Meet 2nd and 3rd Wed. evening each month.

WINNIPEG, MANTORCA: Winnipeg Camera Club – Walter R. Lawson, Sec’y, 767 St. James St.

SASKATCHEWAN, MOOSE JAW: Amateur Movie Club – G. W. Taylor, Sec’y, 1438 Arden St.

MEXICO

MEXICO CITY (Cine Club de Mexico (8mm and 16mm) – Harry Wright, Montreal, Que.

FILM RELEASES (8 and 16mm)

— CANTIL FAMOUS Library—Sales—Exchanges. Offering the finest exchange service. KDEANEHIS—FAMOUS FILM SERVICES, 6120 Los Mor, Cleveland, Ohio.

— REAL Art FILM—Send for 60 today for a complete list of our best art films. Please specify, descriptive list. CINEART, 2411 Commercial, Charlotte, N.C.

— FINLAND FILMS—and all latest Cine-Film catalog. Send 5c for real catalog. FINEST FILM EXCHANGE, Free Catalog, OBERROCK FILMS, 1256 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill.

— HOLLYWOOD PROFESSIONAL tailormade service. Color films, Backgrounds, Special effects. Home made 8mm, low to $25.00. FREE, Main and End titles. Use Orbit Titles in your Home Movie Camera entry. Write for particulars. ORBIT, 34734 Broadway, Hollywood, Calif.

CONTINUED FROM PAGE 203

— HOME MOVIES—6060 Sunset Boulevard, Hollywood, California

— CASTLE FAMOUS Library—Sales—Exchanges. Offering the finest exchange service. KDEANEHIS—FAMOUS FILM SERVICES, 6120 Los Mor, Cleveland, Ohio.

— REAL Art FILM—Send for 60 today for a complete list of our best art films. Please specify, descriptive list. CINEART, 2411 Commercial, Charlotte, N.C.

— FINLAND FILMS—and all latest Cine-Film catalog. Send 5c for real catalog. FINEST FILM EXCHANGE, Free Catalog, OBERROCK FILMS, 1256 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill.

— HOLLYWOOD PROFESSIONAL tailormade service. Color films, Backgrounds, Special effects. Home made 8mm, low to $25.00. FREE, Main and End titles. Use Orbit Titles in your Home Movie Camera entry. Write for particulars. ORBIT, 34734 Broadway, Hollywood, Calif.

FILM RELEASES (8 and 16mm)

— CASTLE FAMOUS Library—Sales—Exchanges. Offering the finest exchange service. KDEANEHIS—FAMOUS FILM SERVICES, 6120 Los Mor, Cleveland, Ohio.

— REAL Art FILM—Send for 60 today for a complete list of our best art films. Please specify, descriptive list. CINEART, 2411 Commercial, Charlotte, N.C.

— FINLAND FILMS—and all latest Cine-Film catalog. Send 5c for real catalog. FINEST FILM EXCHANGE, Free Catalog, OBERROCK FILMS, 1256 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill.

— HOLLYWOOD PROFESSIONAL tailormade service. Color films, Backgrounds, Special effects. Home made 8mm, low to $25.00. FREE, Main and End titles. Use Orbit Titles in your Home Movie Camera entry. Write for particulars. ORBIT, 34734 Broadway, Hollywood, Calif.
SOLVES Exposure PROBLEMS

New Universal Guide for Ciné-Kodaks Gives Immediate, Explicit Answers to Movie-making Exposure Problems

On the side of all new Ciné-Kodaks is a simple little device that takes all the worry, higher mathematics, and black magic out of the exposure problem.

It's called the Ciné-Kodak Universal Guide. For every type of Ciné-Kodak Film there's a little exposure card designed to slip neatly into place in the Guide; by rotating the disk of the Guide so that its indicator arrow points to a specific light condition, given on the exposure card, you may take immediate exposure readings. One side of the exposure card defines outdoor light conditions; the other covers indoor, artificial light in terms of the number and type of Photofloods used and their distance from the subject. Allowances are shown for the various standard camera speeds and for subjects of average, light, or dark color.

An individual exposure card is now being packed with each roll of Ciné-Kodak Film (obviously, it will be some time before film so packed is generally available). Meantime, Pocket Model Universal Guides, complete with exposure cards for all Ciné-Kodak Films, are available (price, 81) at Ciné-Kodak dealers'. New shipments of Ciné-Kodaks, of course, include the Guide and a set of cards. Present owners of Ciné-Kodaks may have Guides affixed to their cameras. A charge of 81 covers the Guide, a set of cards, installing Guide on camera, and removing the old front exposure plate. Your dealer can arrange this service.

Simple, Explicit, Inexpensive

The Guide for each model Ciné-Kodak, 8 or 16 mm., varies according to that camera's characteristics.

Simple, explicit is this new Guide. With it the precise exposures required for finest results with Kodachrome Film are as easily and accurately determined as are exposures for black-and-white filming.

It's beautifully simple, completely successful.

EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY
ROCHESTER, N. Y.

Slip the exposure card, for the kind of film you're using, into the Guide, and the answers to your exposure problems are immediately determinable. Incidentally, when you become a Guide user, you eliminate the possibility of forgetting the type of film loaded in your camera.
Your movies can be no better than the camera with which you make them. It's time you owned a really fine camera ... one so precise that it would always assure professional results with amateur ease ... one so versatile it would permit you to cope with every movie opportunity. Get that kind of a movie camera now—a FILMO, precision-made by the makers of Hollywood's professional movie equipment. Easy terms available.

Be Ready for Every Shot
... with the new Filmo Turret 8. This midget miracle combines the economy of 8 mm. film with the instant readiness of a newsreel man's camera! Mounts three lenses and matching viewfinders on a revolving turret. Just turn the turret, and the correct lens and finder are in position ready to shoot—one quick operation! Also has new eye-parallax-correcting viewfinder; critical focus; four speeds, including slow motion; and single frame exposure. With 12½ mm. F 2.5 lens ... $140

NEW FILMO PROJECTORS
Both Fully Gear Driven!

8 MM.

16 MM.

To see your 8 mm. movies at their best, use this new Filmo-Master 8. With many improved features, it offers theater-quality projection and absolute film safety. Has 400- or 500-watt lamp; gear drive throughout; fast F 1.6 lens; 200-foot film capacity; lens focus lock; two-way tilt; radio interference eliminator; good socket; separate lamp switch; and many other features. With case ... $118

The new 16 mm. Filmo-Master Silent Projector provides extra power and extra convenience. Is fully gear driven. Has speedy power rewind. Has powerful 750-watt lamp and Magnilite condenser for 33% greater picture brilliance. Has two-way tilt; reverse switch; still-picture clutch; "floating film" protection; metered lubrication; other features. With 400-foot capacity, two-inch F 1.6 lens, and carrying case ... $139

FREE! New Filmo Accessory Catalog
Every movie maker anxious to improve his films should have a copy of the new 34-page Filmo Accessory Catalog. It's a guide book to the innumerable fascinating things you can do with a personal movie outfit, and it presents units that will extend your camera's abilities into delightful new fields of movie making. Mail coupon today for your free copy.

NEW FILMS AVAILABLE
Expect a Baby? Dr. David Benton Hill has prepared three new single-reel films, 16 mm. sound or silent, on prenatal, infant, and child care. Order by name: Before the Baby Comes; The First Year; The Child Grows Up.

Like Astronomy? A new, condensed edition of Russell Stetley's popular astronomy demonstration is now available in two reels, 16 mm. sound or silent. Title: Seeing the Universe.

Charming Fairy Story—told in superlatively puppet technique. (Two reels, 16 mm. sound or silent.) Title: King and Scullery Maid.


MAIL TODAY

BELL & HOWELL COMPANY
1825 Larchmont Ave., Chicago, Ill.

Send ( ) free Filmo Accessory Catalog; ( ) free list of ( ) sound ( ) silent 16 mm. film for home showings.
Include details on ( ) new 16 mm. Shellloading Filmo Carriers; ( ) Filmo Turret 8; ( ) Filmo-Master 8 mm. Projector; ( ) Filmo-Master 16 mm. Projector.

Name. ...........................................................

Address ..........................................................

City .......................................................... State ..................
3
THRILLING AVIATION FILMS!
IN 8MM AND 16MM

DAREDEVILS OF THE AIR!
A thrilling circus of aerial stunts. Packed from start to finish with well-photographed scenes of planes in thrill maneuvers, stunt flying, and racing. Every print "screen-tested" to insure highest quality screening performance. When ordering, specify No. 457-C.
400 ft. — 16mm . . . $12.00
200 ft. — 8mm . . . 5.00

A DRAMATIC RECORD OF SOME HIGHLY INTRICATE AERIAL MANEUVERS PERFORMED BY RENOWED AND DARING AIR PILOTS. MOST SCENES FILMED "CLOSE-UP" FROM OTHER PLANES. SPECIFY NO. 292-A.
100 ft. — 16mm . . . $2.50
50 ft. — 8mm . . . 1.25

"SPICE FOR YOUR PROGRAM!"

THE DOG FIGHT
TAKES YOU RIGHT INTO THE PILOT'S SEAT BEHIND CRACKLING MACHINE GUNS. SHOWS "STRAFFING" OF ENEMY PLANES. DEATH STRUGGLE OF DOOMED PILOTS AS THEIR FLAMING PLANES HURLT EARTHWARD. SPECIFY NO. 291.
100 ft. — 16mm . . . $2.50
50 ft. — 8mm . . . 1.25

AIR STUNTS

DISTRIBUTED EXCLUSIVELY BY
SEEMANN’S INC.
HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.

FOR THE LAUGH IN YOUR PROGRAM, SCREEN "MEANY, MINY & MOE"

IN THE BIGGEST LAUGH HITS OF THEIR CAREER—"BEAUTY SHOP" (NO. 1202-A) AND "PICKLED HERRING" (NO. 1211-A). ALSO FOURTEEN OTHER LAUGH HITS. YOUR HOME MOVIE AUDIENCE WILL BEG FOR MORE OF THESE ROLLICKING, RIB-TICKLING SIMIAN FUNSTERS!
100 ft. — 16mm . . . $3.00
50 ft. — 8mm . . . 1.50

HOLLYWOOD FILM ENTERPRISES, INC.
6060 SUNSET BLVD. — HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.
Home Movies Magazine

Subscription Order Form
CONTENTS FOR MAY, 1940

INFORMATION PLEASE .................................................. 210
THE READER SPEAKS .................................................... 212
BACKYARD MOVIES ..................................................... 214
WITH THE "PRO-16"S ...................................................... 216
TITLE TROUBLES .......................................................... 218
SHOWINGS FOR SHUT-INS GAINS MOMENTUM ....... By Wm. MacGrath 221
"FROM A TO Z"—MOVIE OF THE MONTH ............. By J. H. Schoen 222
"THE FAMILY CHAMP"—KNOCKOUT SCRIPT WITH TITLES ........ By J. H. Schoen 224
A GUIDE FOR AMATEURS FILMING THE FAIR .......... By Henry Fisher 227
RARE ADVENTURE AWAITS CINEFILMERS DOWN MEXICO WAY! ...... By Frederick E. Strauss 228
YOU CAN BUILD THIS ROBOT CAMERA CONTROL .......... By Chas. A. Munz 230
PEP UP YOUR MOVIES WITH NEW TITLE TRICKS ........ By George W. Cushman 231
MORE ABOUT 1940 "DREAM" CAMERA ............... By Roy E. Merville 232
TELL ME—HOW CAN I IMPROVE MY FILM? ........... By the Editors 233
THREE WAYS TO IMPROVE EXPOSURE QUALITY ........ By Wm. Lee Morgan 234
THERE'S NO MYSTERY ABOUT "F" STOPS .......... By R. S. McCallister 235
EXPERIMENTAL CINE WORKSHOP ..................... 236-237
IT'S NEW TO ME! .......................................................... 238
EXPOSURE METER GUIDE ......................................... 252
TITLE BACKGROUNDS .................................................. 257
DIRECTORY OF AMATEUR CINE CLUBS ................. 258

* Shot of the Month—An example of excellent framing. Without tree in foreground, this would be just another picture.

CHAS. J. VER HALEN PUBLISHER
C. J. VER HALEN, JR., ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER
ARTHUR E. GAVIN EDITOR

OFFICE OF PUBLICATION
6060 Sunset Boulevard, Los Angeles, Calif.
Phone GRanite 5149

NEW YORK OFFICE
Everett Gellett, 62 West 45th Street
Vanderbilt 6-5254

CHICAGO OFFICE
C. N. Burris, 712 Wrigley Building
Whitehall 7784

RAY FERNSTROM
Technical Editor

GEORGE W. CUSHMAN
R. E. MERVILLE
J. H. SCHOEN
Associate Editors

COUNT H. von SCHOENFELDT
Photographic Editor

C. E. BELL
Associate Photo Editor

L. C. BUSCHER
Art Director

SEYMOUR B. AGINS
Asst. Art Director

HOLLYWOOD'S MAGAZINE FOR THE AMATEUR
DO YOUR TITLES "Up Brown!"

The Brown Micro-Matic Titler

ENABLES YOU TO DRESS UP FILMS
WITH UNLIMITED TRICK EFFECTS

- Flip-Flops
- Zooms
- Receding Titles
- Silhouettes
- Shadows
- Turn Arounds
- Fade-Ins
- Fade-Outs
- Handwriting
- Moving Letter
- Book Covers
- Animation

Only Your Imagination Will Limit You!

No other title gives the amateur the optical bench precision found in the Brown, throughout its 31-inch range. It's precision built. Low-cost high-quality supplemental lens are available for fixed-focus cameras or close-ups. Cork, clear glass, and opal glass backgrounds are provided as standard equipment. The title frame is so designed that you can use any background you wish for novelty or special treatment.

FEATURES

Vertical or Horizontal Mounting (Trick Effects Either Way) Self-locking Camera Mount... Accurate Field of View Chart... Self-centering Lens Holder (Molds Masks Also)... Full Adjustable Reflectors... Positive Target Centering... All Metal (Micrometer Machined)... Fits Any Camera... Twelve-foot Extension Cord...

THE BROWN MICRO-MATIC TITLER IS FULLY GUARANTEED

Price $27.50 Complete

See Your Nearest Dealer or Write Direct to

BROWN CINE PRODUCTS
2901 18th Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.

A PROFESSIONAL TITLER FOR THE AMATEUR

Information PLEASE

Exposure (Francis Reib- scheid, Colo. Springs, Colo.)

How does one film a scene, adequately exposed, of a man in a darkened room—such as a burglar? I mean, what method of lighting is used?

Spotlighting will effect best results in a scene of this kind. The small, low-cost spotlights now on the market are adequate for this type of photography.

Why No Filter? (H. E. Speer, Stratford, Conn.)

On the packaging of some of the low-cost semi-ortho film I have recently purchased, I find notice to the effect that filters must not be used with it. These films are rated between Weston 8 and Weston 12, which seems high enough to allow for use of a filter. Is it safe to try a filter?

The reason filters are not recommended for use with ortho or semi-ortho films is not because of their low Weston rating, but because ortho emulsions are not sensitive to red. The purpose of any filter is to hold back certain colors, permitting the rays of red to penetrate to the film emulsion in a greater ratio. Pan- chromatic emulsions are sensitive to red, and are therefore the only emulsions that react satisfactorily to filters.

Some ortho emulsion filters, however, like Agfa’s Plenachrome, react favorably to light yellow filters, giving a pleasing medium correction of overall tones.

Whatsa HALATION

- Halation occurs in exterior shots when dark objects are photographed against a brilliant sky or sunset; or, in indoor photography, when it shows as a spreading of light from unshuttered windows in the scene. Also, halation may be caused through reflection of light from the lons by some bright metal part within the camera, such as the pressure plate of the film gate. For this reason, the metal parts of most modern cameras — especially those about the film aperture — are finished in dull black. To minimize the halation bugaboo, most films are now manufactured with an anti-halation or non-halation backing.

- Readers: This department is for your benefit. Send in your problems and our technical board of professional cameramen will answer your question in these columns. If an answer by mail is desired, enclose addressed stamped envelope.
See it

AT CAMERA STORES JUNE 1st

• ATTRACTIVE STYLING
• ONE-HAND OPERATION
• SIMPLIFIED LIGHT SCALE
• SIMPLIFIED CALCULATOR
• EXCLUSIVE LOCKING FEATURE

ORDER FROM YOUR DEALER—TODAY

GENERAL ELECTRIC
The Reader SPEAKS

Wants Super Camera

Here's a reader who wishes to convert his Keystone "S" into a "Dream" camera — wants aid or suggestions from other cinebugs.

Gentlemen: I have been a religious reader of HOME MOVIES for the past two years. Recently I was presented with a Keystone "S." In the past you have published many articles about "Super" and "Dream" cameras. How about a Super Keystone Eight? Do you know of anyone who could help me turret my camera, and install a backwind, etc., on same? I have the chance to use regular machine shop equipment.

—A. Kozyzanowski.

Another Recruit!

This is just one of many letters that come to us daily expressing not only keen interest but a desire to help in furthering HOME MOVIES' "Showings for Shut-ins" movement. The need is for more films.

Dear Sirs: Would be glad to do my part in putting on shows for "shut-ins" in the movement that HOME MOVIES has taken up, if you can aid me in obtaining use of the films — silent or sound — necessary for such shows. Have recently screened films twice for a local orphan's home, but rental of films runs too high to give these shows very often. Have dozens of other places in mind to show pictures, so I would be thankful for any assistance in securing films. I have a sound projector.

—Stuart Ogg, 405 Kenmore, Chicago, Ill.

New Use For Titles

Here's an interesting note from a reader relating how he made double use of the title backgrounds published in HOME MOVIES.

Gentlemen: Thought you might be interested to know I found the title backgrounds you publish each month excellent for titles for my 2" x 2" Kodachrome slides. Like titles in a well edited movie, they help greatly in telling a story with slides, too. Incidentally, why not an article some time on the subject of using titles with 2" x 2" slides, which often supplement home movie showings?

—C. R. Nolasco.

Like This Idea?

If you do, write and tell us, offering any further suggestions you may have on the subject, and HOME MOVIES will get solidly behind the idea if sufficient cinebugs are interested.

Dear Sirs: During the travels of many of our amateur movie makers, we have by chance made the acquaintance of members of cine clubs from other cities. The suggestion has been offered that you assist us in standardizing an emblem for amateur movie makers that could be adopted by all cine clubs. Thus, such an emblem, when worn as a key, pin, or otherwise — as we are doing in our club at present — would identify the wearer as an amateur movie friend.

It is our idea that the use of some one emblem become nation wide, so that members of one club may more readily recognize and come to know the members of other cine clubs.

—F. Gifford, Pittsburgh Amateur Cine Club.

Traders' Corner

Have you films you want to swap? Want to make some footage for a brother cinebug in exchange for something you want? Here are some more "swap" requests:

Sirs: Desire to trade 8mm film taken of children's Jiu Jitsu group and Jiu Jitsu demonstrations, for 8mm or 16mm scenes of other sports. —R. C. Service, 30 Warrington St., Providence, R. I.

Gentlemen: I am anxious to contact a few 8mm filmers in Georgia, North Carolina, and South Carolina, for Kodachrome shots of...
"In the Bobbie Burns Group—Canadian Rockies," by Georgia Engelhard, member of the Camera Club of New York City, who is rated as leading woman mountaineer by the American Alpine Club. Notice how clearly enlargement brings out full detail in glaring snow and on shadowed rock. Taken with a 2¼ x 3½ Speed Graphic, exposure 1/100 at f22, through a 3½-inch Wollensak Velostigmat. Enlarged with a Series 11, f4.5 6½-inch Wollensak Velostigmat. Miss Engelhard uses Wollensak lenses for all of her work. Improve your photography with a Wollensak. *Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

For Movies, Candid, Enlarging, Action, Stills

WOLLENSAK OPTICAL CO., ROCHESTER, N.Y.
AMAZING 16MM
VICTOR CAMERA
GETS ALL SHOTS

Indoor shots, outdoor shots, slow motion, telephoto shots—all have a professional brilliance when taken with a Victor camera. Precision-built Victor Model 4 camera offers: Full Vision Focusing for Sharp Images—3 Lens Revolving Turret—5 speeds including Slow Motion to 72 Frames—Geared Film Footage Meter—Hand Crank for Continuous Filming. Learn about this remarkable camera before the big outdoor season starts.

THE NEW VICTOR “SILENT 16”
Heralds a New Day in 16mm Silent Projection

Again, in the new “Silent 16,” Victor ingeniously firmly establishes Victor as the leader in 16mm film projection. More silent operation, Fewer Moving Parts—Disappearing Reel Arms—Automatic “Rewind-As-You-Show”—Victor’s Famous and Absolute Film Protection—Lamp Switch—Reverse Switch—Pilot Light and many others. Convenient carrying case provides extra space for tools, reels, lamp and accessories.

ASK ANY QUALIFIED PHOTOGRAPHIC DEALER—OR WRITE ANIMATOGRAPH CORP.
Dept. B-1
Davenport, Iowa

For ROCK-STEADY
JIGGLE-FREE MOVIES
USE THE ALBERT ROYAL TRIPOD
All-Metal—Telescoping—Chrome-Plated Steel

ANOTHER ALBERT VALUE AT
$7.50 TILT EXTRA
$12.50 COMPLETE

- All metal (solid chrome plated steel and bar) construction gives utmost rigidity and strength to withstand shocks.
- Quick lock adjustment feature instantly and securely locks legs at any desired length (see arrow); with a quarter turn the leg is free to slide to new position—another twist locks it tight.
- Rubber tipped legs prevent slipping and marring floors and prevent slipping on any smooth surface.
- Combination patented pan and tilt feature. Will tilt full 180 degrees, and pan 360 degrees. You can lock the pan or tilt feature independently. Precision machined parts make the camera movement smooth. The easy grip handle gives you perfect control at all times. Folds conveniently flat against tripod for easy carrying.

SKIT FOR ROLLER SKATES

Here is a short filming idea which I recently filmed with great success. We titled it “8 Wheels and a Girl.” It is a simple story, but a swell idea for making movies of your wife and child with a little continuity.

It starts out with a girl about six or eight years of age (or it could be a boy) seated on the front steps rather impatiently. She looks anxiously down the street. There’s a sudden expression of joy and she gets up and runs out to the sidewalk and down the street to meet her mother who is returning from shopping with a sizable package under her arm.

The youngster begs for the package and mother allows her to carry it. Upon reaching home, we show, with a closeup, tiny hands opening the package. Then the expression of joy as the little girl discovers the package contains a pair of roller skates. There’s a shot of mother and the youngster as the latter impatiently tries to put on the skates. Mother helps her and then she tries them out.

Outside on the sidewalk, the youngster finds difficulty in keeping her feet, falling down frequently. Mother comes out of the house with pillow and cord, and ties pillow on youngster’s back to ease her fall. She continues to fall and in utter disgust, takes off the skates, carries them to the trash heap in the yard and discards them. As she starts to walk away she suffers a change of heart, picks up the skates.

As she bends over to pick up the skates with her back toward camera, her dress goes up, revealing the words “The End” painted on the seat of her panties.

—J. C. Neufer.

“THAT’S MY POP!”

As a rule Dads appear very seldom in their own home movies. They’re usually behind the camera, pressing the button. But here is a backyard movie idea that will give Dad a break, providing he will trust some other member of the family to do the shooting, or if his camera is equipped with either a remote control or a camera button lock. The title is taken from that well known cartoon feature—“That’s my Pop!”

In addition to “Pop,” the cast can be made up of your son or daughter, and an assortment of neighbors’ boys or girls. For the shots of “Pop’s” son preceeding each spoken title—that’s my Pop!”—a different boy or girl should be used each time.

Start your story with a medium shot of Pop fishing. He’s reeling in a big one. “That’s my fish—boy one!” is landed. Cut to a medium closeup of Son and a neighbor boy as Son says, with a proud expression, “That’s my Pop!”

Next a sequence of Pop playing golf. He tees off, with family standing nearby on tee. The drive is a long one, which can be conveyed by a low angle view of those in scene watching the ball, carefully following it in its flight. Cut to another closeup of Son speaking to another playmate as they remark about Pop’s swing of the club and as Son proudly exclaims, “That’s my Pop!”

Make similar sequences of Pop playing tennis, cutting natch on a bicycle, and any other events you wish to include—each time completing the sequence with...

Continued on Page 253
Partial List of PROMINENT USERS of DA-LITE SCREENS

ADDRESSOGRAPH-MULTIGRAPH CORP.
AIRWAY ELECTRIC APPLIANCE CORP.
ALLIS-CHALMERS MFG. CO.
CALIFORNIA FRUIT GROWERS EXCHANGE
CHICAGO FILM LABORATORY, INC.
CHICAGO & NORTHWESTERN RAILROAD
CHRYSLER CORP.
COMMONWEALTH EDISON CO.
COOPERS, INC.
DEERE & CO.
DE VILBISS CO.
DIXIE-VORTEX CO.
E. I. DU PONT DE NEMOURS & CO.
REUBEN H. DONNELLEY CORP.
FISK TIRES, Division of U. S. Tire Dealers Corp.
GENERAL MOTORS CORP.
THE GREYHOUND MANAGEMENT CO.
The JAM HANDY ORGANIZATION
HART, SCHAFFNER & MARX CO.
HOUSEHOLD FINANCE CORP.
INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES

When Their Pictures Mean Business or Their Business Is Pictures

INTERNATIONAL HARVESTER CO.
INVESTORS SYNDICATE
JEWEL TEA CO., INC.
JOHNS-MANVILLE CO.
S. C. JOHNSON & SONS, INC.
LEE HAT CO.
LIBBY, McNEIL & LIBBY
LUMBERMEN'S MUTUAL CASUALTY CO.
MODERN TALKING PICTURE SERVICE, INC.
MODINE MFG. CO.
JOHN MORRELL & CO.
PACKARD MOTOR CAR CO.
THE PENNSYLVANIA RAILROAD CO.
PROCTER & GAMBLE CO.
The PURE OIL CO.
SAFETY GLASS ASSOCIATION
SCHULZE BAKING CO.
STEWART-WARNER CORP.
THE STUDEBAKER CORP.
TALKING SALES PICTURES
THE TEXAS CO.
WEYERHAUSER SALES CO.
WILDING PICTURE PRODUCTIONS, INC.
WILLARD STORAGE CO.

They use DA-LITE SCREENS

Companies which invest thousands of dollars in motion pictures or slides for sales work or personnel training use Da-Lite Screens to insure perfect projection.

Professionals who make industrial films and want to be sure that their productions are shown at their best use and recommend Da-Lite Screens. Theatres, museums, schools and universities which use motion pictures or slides for entertainment or instruction choose Da-Lite Screens to be sure of thoroughly satisfactory showings.

When you choose screens for your home movies or projected color slides, take a tip from these careful buyers! Specify DA-LITE and look for the familiar Da-Lite trade-mark when you buy.

Da-Lite Screens are available in many styles, including the famous Challenger (tripod model) which can be set up instantly anywhere. Ask your dealer for a demonstration! Write for literature!

DA-LITE SCREEN COMPANY, Inc.
Dept. SHM 2723 N. Crawford Ave. Chicago, Ill.
4 STAR Titler

RIGHT OUT OF HOLLYWOOD, where movies are made, comes this newest of titlers that will produce every popular cinematic trick and effect in Home Movie film.

* * *

Adjustable camera base accommodates every make of 8mm, 91/4mm, and 16mm camera. Alignment and centering of titles is simple and accurate. Title board is readily adjustable to either small type-written or large 9x12" title cards.

* * *

The Four-Star Titler will make practically every wanted kind at standard movie titles, including zoom titles, wipe-off titles, etc. Additional accessories, available at small cost, make possible scroll, flip-over, superimposed titles, and others.

* * *

The Four-Star Titler is sturdily built. All-metal construction has accuracy and durability. Price, complete as shown in Fig. 1, above, including two supplemental close-up lenses, but without lights—

$13.75

Lights, $4.50 Extra

HOLLYWOOD CINE PRODUCTS CO.
3221 South Figueroa Street
Los Angeles, Calif.

With the PRO-16's

Slot Machine Movies

Just over the horizon looms that portend to be a new cine industry—nickel-in-the-slot movies. And it especially interesting to serious cinefilers because the slot machine projectors will use 16mm films—both sound and silent.

Among recent announcements to reach the general public is that James Roosevelt, son of the President, has formed a company to produce the nickel-in-the-slot film, with the hope of a company for producing the necessary projectors.

Another new company—Phonovision Corporation—has been organized in Beverly Hills to turn out dime-in-the-slot projectors and films for same.

Most recent of all reports is that Edgar Bergen and his knee pal, Charlie McCarthy, will re-sign with Universal Pictures when their current contract expires, but will organize a company of their own to produce Bergen-McCarthy shorts for the slot-machine projectors.

So you see, there is really a lot stirring in this direction. Ambitious amateur film producers will undoubtedly see the dawning of new opportunities for the more definite and promising than when visual education first began to be talked about.

Dairy Film

R. S. MacCollister, San Francisco, is busyly engaged shooting final scenes on an 800-foot silent Kodachrome production for the Bell-Brook Dairies, Inc., of that city. This film, when completed, will show the production of grade A milk from clover in the meadow to the tumbler on the breakfast table.

Many problems have been encountered and overcome during production, according to MacCollister. In addition to having to shoot Kodachrome in fog ten minutes before dawn, the most trying question was that of photographing the color of stainless steel in the dairy equipment in its natural tones. It photographed brown instead of the usual blue. To correct this, a blue spotlight was turned on the metal parts.

New Biz-Film Group

For a long time the filming activities of Edward J. Pyle, Jr., of the Los Angeles 16mm Cine Club have been the envy of his associates. Recently Pyle, along with several pro and semi-pro cinematographers, formed a company for the production of 16mm color motion pictures for advertising purposes. The company has been established under the name of Hollywood Industrial Pictures, with headquarters in the filming capital at 1715 N. Mariposa Street.

Their latest color production was previewed recently before an imposing group at the Los Angeles Biltmore Hotel. Here is another instance of a group of amateur producers entering into the money class, producing cine films for practical purposes.

Madden Films Scenic

Ross Madden, contributing photographer for HOME MOVIES and long the "still man" for Charlie Herbert, ace newsreel and March of Time cinematographer, recently embarked on his own as producer of 16mm publicity films. He has been engaged by a Tucson travel agency to film several attractions in Arizona, New Mexico, and Colorado. Madden's productions will be all-silent. His equipment consists of a regular Victor model 5 cine camera, a modest assortment of lenses and a keen noodle for composition and continuity.

Dog Food Film

Alex McDonell of Oklahoma City, Okla., is reported to have been commiss...
LETTERING SETS

The quickest, easiest, most economical way to letter your movie titles perfectly is available now at a price everyone can afford.

When you letter your own titles with the new inexpensive WRICOPRINT, they will equal the work of professional artists. They will be your titles and you'll enjoy making them.

See WRICOPRINT at your dealer's or write for illustrated bulletin M-B.

WOOD-REGAN INSTRUMENT CO., INC.
NUTLEY, N. J.
ADD THRILLING SOUND to your movies ...

At a fraction of the cost of sound-on-film. The FIDELITONE is ideal for adding music, sound effects, and speech to amateur films. TEN DAYS FREE TRIAL. Licensed under E. R. P. I. patents.

Write for details, also free advice on "sound" questions.

GEORGE K. CULBERTSON COMPANY
44 LIVORNE AVE. 50
MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.

A PERFECTED, PORTABLE, FLEXIBLE SOUND UNIT, PRICED FOR THE AMATEUR FIELD ..., AS SIMPLE TO OPERATE AS A RADIO.

FIDELITONE
DUAL TURNTABLES

MORE OOMPH FOR YOUR HOME MOVIES

with the CRAIG PROJECTO-EDITOR

It takes proper Editing to make modern fast-moving, interest-sustaining movies. ACTION-EDIT your films the Hollywood Studio way — transform random shots into smooth-running sequences that everyone will enjoy seeing.

The Projecto-Editor provides a unique viewing method — allows careful inspection, slow motion if desired, of every movement on its brilliant miniature screen. Films may be readily removed from the polished guides for quick cutting and splicing.

At all dealers — Ask for demonstration.

8mm, model, complete ... $27.50
16mm, model, complete ... $49.50

CRAIG MOVIE SUPPLY COMPANY
1053 S. OLIVE ST., LOS ANGELES, CALIF.

"Makes Editing a Pleasure"

TITLE TROUBLES

By GEORGE W. CUSHMAN

IF YOU have any questions concerning titles or title making, Mr. Cushman will be glad to help you. You can address him in care of this magazine or direct to his home address, 3425 Witter Parkway, Des Moines, Iowa. Include all the information you can, such as type of film used, illumination, developer, etc. Don't forget to enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope for your reply.

Q. I intend to use colored base positive film for titling my Kodachrome film and then tone the film another color. Is it possible to get three colors, such as a background of one color, letters of another, and border of still another? — C. F., Shillington, Pa.

A. I believe that two colors are the most you can expect. By using a tinted base such as yellow and toning it blue or green, you can get yellow letters on a green background, but I do not know what you would do to get a border of a third color. If any of our readers have the answer to this question, we feel sure this reader would appreciate any information. Has any reader had any experience in toning a film in two colors? If so, Mr. Charles Forney would like to know how it's done.

Q. My positive titles with 8mm film show too much grain for the letters to stand out clear and sharp. Can you furnish me with a good fine grain developer that gives good contrast? — M. S. W., Omaha, Neb.

A. If your letters are so small that the grain affects their legibility, then they certainly cannot be seen at any distance from the screen. Your best solution is to make your letters larger. If you have more than 25 letters in a line (including spaces), then you have too many.

Q. I have tried several times but unsuccessfully to copy a newspaper page. I focus carefully but the letters do not come out clear and distinct. What is the trouble and how may I correct it? — H. C., Miami, Fla.

A. It is hard to say exactly what is wrong without seeing the results and knowing all of the conditions. The lens may be of poor quality or not sharp when wide open. Perhaps it is not set properly in its mount.

I would suggest you use more light and stop down the lens as far as possible. If this fails to bring the desired definition, then copy the newspaper with a plate camera. Make a sharp print on glossy paper and then photograph this print with an auxiliary lens on the movie camera. I have seen this method work where others failed.

Q. I have noticed titles having backgrounds which seem to fade into and melt into one another and would like to produce some of these effects if possible. Can I do it with my 8mm camera? — A. L. L., Eagle Pass, Texas.

A. The professional studios have hundreds of ways of producing backgrounds with motion, such as you speak of, and many of their effects would be difficult for the amateur to copy. You can, however, come very close to such effects by the use of double and triple exposure. Set up the effect you want and photograph it, slowly moving it, underexposing slightly. Rewind the film and repeat the procedure, moving the background slowly the other way. Rewind the film and re-expose as many times as you wish. After this is done the title, which is made of white letters on a very black

• Continued on Page 256
NOW CASTLE FILMS BRINGS TO YOUR SCREEN
THE NATION'S 5¢ WORLD'S FUN FROLIC!

16 MM • 8 MM MOVIES

CONey ISLAND

FUN FOR YOUR HOME MOVIE!

Thousands of home movie fans demanded it. Now Castle Films brings you a merry cavalcade of action and fun! A rollicking screen-fest of fast and furious gaiety for your movie! All of this famed resort’s upside-down, topsy-turvy merriment—all of its lusty flavor of laughter and thrills—all of its unbelievable bigness brought right to your own screen.

Did you ever see a million people at one time? They’re all in this joy reel having the time of their lives at Coney Island—and they’ll give you a rousing time of it, too, right in your home.

Now you can treat yourself and your friends to a dynamic movie preview of what’s in store when you come to New York. Add “CONEY ISLAND”, the granddaddy of big fun spectacles, to your home movie collection.

PRICES

Order from your Photo Dealer Today: 8 mm. 50 ft. $1.75—180 ft. $5.50
16 mm. 100 ft. $3.50—360 ft. $8.75 • Sound-on-film 350 ft.—$17.50

PERSoNAL O RDER BLANK

Mail This to Your Photo Dealer Today! Reserve for earliest delivery
"CONEY ISLAND"

mm. size ..........foot length

Name..............................

Address............................

City and State......................
THOSE hard-to-catch outdoor sequences won't get away from you—if you put the job up to Agfa 16 mm. Hypan Reversible Film!

Hypan will capture them for you with all the sharpness and contrast you could desire, and with a perfect rendering of all color values. Its fine-grain emulsion and anti-halation coating assure you of clear, brilliant projection.

FOR DOUBLE 8 MM. CAMERAS

"Twin Eight" Hypan Reversible is a great achievement for double 8 cameras. Its extra speed produces excellent results both indoors and out; it has full color sensitivity, and an extremely fine-grained emulsion. "Twin Eight" Hypan is notable also for brilliance and wide latitude.

Either of these great films will add to your skill—try them today. Agfa 16 mm. Hypan Reversible is available in 100 ft. rolls at $6.00; and in 50 ft. rolls at $3.25. Agfa "Twin Eight" Hypan Reversible is available in 25 ft. (double width) rolls at $2.25. These prices include processing and return postage.

Agfa Ansco, Binghamton, New York. Made in U.S. A.
SHOWINGS FOR SHUT-INS gains momentum

Cine Manufacturers Endorse Movement
Sponsored by Home Movies

By William MacGrath

WHEN the editors of Home Movies presented and advocated the plan of staging film showings for shut-ins, invalids and hospitalized groups a few issues back, little did they reckon they were launching an idea whose appeal and popularity would grow and gather speed like a snowball rolling downhill.

It was one of those seemingly timely and inspired suggestions that hit directly home to the humanitarian hearts and fancies of scores of readers of this magazine. Also it has drawn commendation, endorsement and even offers of cooperation from some of the leading figures among the manufacturers and distributors of home movie projectors and equipment. All in all, so whole-hearted, keen and enthusiastic has been the approval and interest to date in this "Showings for Shut-Ins" movement, that it is a gratifying dem-

onstration of the fact that the milk of human kindness has not yet altogether curdled.

However, the greatest part of the job and joy of this movement remains to be accomplished and achieved. What is being presently done, though it is inspiring and laudable, is a scattered and limited attempt to bring cheer through screening of home movies to those in hospital wards, in wheelchairs, in sanatoria, and in homes. Among individuals, as well as some movie clubs, who are pioneering such shut-in showings the spirit is more than willing, but oftentimes the supply of films is weak and limited.

How to meet such limitations, how to keep alive

and expand this movement, is therefore presently the question to be dealt with. As a sponsor of showings for shut-ins, and as a voice reaching the nation-wide fraternity of home movie fans, the editors of this magazine reiterate their previously made offer to aid in increasing the supply and outlets of films, projectors, etc., for that purpose.

Here, and toward that end, we advance several suggestions whereby this can be accomplished by the individual cooperation of owners of home movie projectors and films. For instance, perhaps time or circumstance does not allow you the big thrill of putting on a show personally

Continued on Page 242
WHEN we want a doctor, a lawyer, or a pest exterminator, we usually refer to our telephone directory. The slogan, "You'll find it in the yellow pages," is now well known and consistently followed by most of us. Yet, one would hardly expect to find in a 'phone directory an idea for a home movie film. The countless lines of small type, the monotony of its unillustrated pages, offer little in the way of inspiration for a movie.

Yet one amateur movie maker saw the germ of a filming idea in the directory that hung on the wall near the telephone in his home. Why not, he reasoned, film the compilation, printing, binding and distribution of one of the most important publications in American life! And so, Vernon Altree, an amateur cinefilmer of Stockton, Calif., set about to do just this. Recently, he submitted his completed film "From A to Z" to the editors of HOME MOVIES for review. It has been selected as the Movie of the Month for May.

Filmed in Kodachrome, "From A to Z" runs a full 400 feet. It is a commercial type film—a documentary of telephone book production in which the printers of the Stockton directory cooperated with Altree by operating their presses and staff overtime in order to permit retakes, or furnishing power for the batteries of photofloods. "From A to Z" was filmed almost 100 per cent indoors.

The picture opens with scenes showing the directory staff compiling the subscribers' names, arranging them in alphabetical order, and later reading the proof sheets. Notable at this point is the manner in which Altree brought out the fact that all proofs are treble-checked to reduce to a minimum the omission of names and incorrect spelling.

Next we are shown lists in the linotypewriter's hands; type being set; and the page forms being arranged in the composing room. All of this was not skipped over lightly by Altree. When there was an interesting operation to explain, he moved his camera right up close, and recorded the action in a vivid, understandable closeup. Such closeups are frequent throughout the picture and it is this that makes the picture more than ordinarily interesting to the layman.

Altree's camera followed the job from the compositor's bench to the pressroom where he recorded scenes showing presses of various size, turning out the printed pages of Stockton's 'phone directory. Each step—the feeding of huge sheets of paper into the press, the manner in which the presses handle the paper, are recorded in closeups, bringing the action right up close as you review the picture on the screen.

There is no lagging in interest as the picture goes on to show how the pages are gathered in the bindery, stapled into individual volumes, the covers applied, and the books counted and tied into bundles. The finished directory is shown in closeup, and the story of its origin and production closes with scenes of huge trucks leaving the printer's to begin distribution of the directories to homes and business establishments in Stockton and vicinity.

Altree is to be commended for his fine photography and the fact he hit accurate exposure "right on the nose" every time—an accomplishment, considering the fact he used Kodachrome film indoors with nothing but amateur lighting equipment. We've seen lots of Technicolor films that were not exposed as well.

THE titling, too, was very thoroughly done. The main and credit titles were expertly executed. Cards were printed on letterpress, and photographed on tinted base film. Descriptive subtitles are ample to tie the story together and afford complete explanation where needed. We rather liked the simplicity of the main title, illustrated here, with its animated background.

We wish to emphasize that production of "From A to Z" was a one-man amateur job. Altree wrote the script, planned and executed the shots, made all the titles, and did the editing. Of course, almost every amateur does all of these things when he produces a "feature length" film. But making
"THE FAMILY CHAMP"

a knockout script with titles

PROBABLY no other feature of HOME MOVIES ever brought such an avalanche of compliments as did "The Magic Wand" in the April issue. Judging from opinions of most of our readers, this new feature is just what many have been waiting for—simple home movie shooting scripts complete with title cards. For a limited time, therefore, HOME MOVIES will publish with titles each month the best original home movie skit contributed by a HOME MOVIES reader, and for which the contributor will receive three rolls of panchromatic film.

This month we present the complete shooting script and titles for "The Family Champ"—an easy-to-film movie that requires as actors, father, mother, and a small son. This interesting little story has to do with a red-blooded American boy and his father—both of whom possess the conviction that, with a little training in the manly art of self-defense, they could take care of all comers their size! The story may be filmed with 200 feet of 16mm or 100 feet of 8mm film. The time is the present: the place, your home.

Scene 1. Medium long shot of boy walking (toward camera) in an alley or on sidewalk. His appearance shows he has undergone some rough treatment: his shirt is torn, shoelaces are untied, and his trousers are soiled. He approaches camera with head hung low, hands thrust deep in pockets. He is apparently in very low spirits, for as he walks along aimlessly, he kicks at every small object lying in his path. He stops, brushes hair out of his eyes, and feels of his eye. Cut to—

Scene 2. Closeup of boy revealing magnificent black eye, as he gently feels of same.

Scene 3. Back to scene 1 as boy continues walking. Follow him with slow panning action as he turns into his yard through gate.

Scene 4. Medium long shot of yard. Father is reclining comfortably on lawn chair or garden swing, reading paper. Boy enters scene, spies Father, then draws back, apparently in fear Father will reprimand him. Starts to tip-toe out of scene.

Scene 5. Closeup of Father in chair. Looks up: "What's the trouble, Son?"

Scene 6. Medium shot of Father, similar to scene 5, but with boy in distance, teasing out of scene. Father asks to him:

Title: "That's a beauty, Son. How does the other fellow look?"

Scene 7. Back to scene 6. Father finishes speaking. Boy stops abruptly, looks toward Father, then with head down he walks over toward him.

Scene 8. Medium closeup, camera at low angle, as boy reaches Father's side. Father whistles as he spies black eye. Father turns son's head from side to side, carefully examining the damage. He smiles slightly and speaks:

Title: "No, it isn't that bad."

Scene 9. Back to scene 8, as Father finishes speaking. Boy looks away momentarily, rather shame-faced. Then turns to Father and says:

Title: "Oh, but I was bigger'n me . . ."

Scene 10. Back to scene 9, as boy finishes speaking. Father laughs gently, and pats him on the head. Takes boy's hand in his. Sees skinned knuckle.

Scene 11. Closeup of skinned knuckle.

Scene 12. Back to scene 10. Boy explaining how knuckle was skinned. He steps back, striking a fighting pose, then goes through some sparring motions to show how he landed punch that injured the knuckle.

Scene 13. Same as 12, but farther back and at slightly different angle. Father laughing at boy's explanation, rises, throws arm about boy's shoulders, and both walk out of scene in direction of house. Fade-out.

Scene 14. Fade-in. Closeup of boy's face. Hand

* Continued on Page 244
"Look, Son... you must always keep your left up...!"

"Now you try to get through my guard..."

"There... they'll fix you up..."

"What's the trouble, Son...?"

"That's sure a beauty! How does the other fellow look...?"

"Well, Son... now you get your first real lesson!"

"Aw, he was bigger'n me...!"

"The NEXT DAY"

HOME MOVIES FOR MAY
PROBABLY no other single subject was so widely filmed last year as the New York World's Fair. And since its closing, late last summer, home movies of the Fair have been exhibited far and wide—some of them creating considerable desire upon the part of many for an opportunity to re-film some shots or perhaps shoot many points of interest overlooked on their Fair filming expedition.

Well, if you're one of such cinebugs, or one of the many who were unable to travel to the Fair last year, you are probably elated over the news that the Fair will reopen in May and continue throughout the summer. Perhaps already your

1940 budget is being revamped to include a trip to the Fair, and cinefilming technique is being studied and improved with an eye toward bringing back on home movie film well-composed and properly exposed shots of all the important features of the Nation's No. 1 show.

HOME MOVIES believes it can be of some assistance to the amateur by setting down here tips and data on what, when, and where to film at the Fair, with exposure data for most locations, based upon the experiences of a number of cinefilmers successfully filming the Fair last year. Of course, we cannot give you data on all locations, but we hope to touch upon the most important ones.

Obviously, any filming record of the Fair should start with an artistic view of the Fair's theme or symbol—the Trylon and Perisphere at Theme Center. The best time to make this shot is between 3 and 5 p.m. with camera set up at the extreme end of Constitution Mall, and under

the Four Freedom Statues. At this time of day the side-lighting imparts fine definition to the giant Perisphere and the reflection of both structures in the water is more picturesque. For Pan film, a stop of f/8 is suggested. Kodachrome filmers should set the lens at f/6.3 in order to get full tones in the side-lighting. There is no longer a ban on tripods, so bring yours along and use it consistently, if for no other reason than to stifle the urge to panarom promiscuously.

EARLY visitors to the Fair will find thousands of vari-colored Holland tulips in full bloom, lending the enchantment of color sought by Kodachrome filmers. Under normal light, the yellow tulips should record well at f/8, and those of darker hue at f/6.3.

For a marvelous over-all shot of the Fair, set up the camera on the balcony of the Belgium Exhibit

(A guide for amateurs) FILMING THE FAIR...

On this and the opposite page are examples of good photographic composition for amateur movie makers to shoot at when filming the New York World's Fair this year. You can make similar good shots with careful planning and execution. Use the photo on opposite page for your World's Fair title background.
1. Take along plenty of raw film stock. Invariably the demand is greater than the supply.
2. A safe rule to follow when hesitant about shooting scenes or objects is to “shoot first and ask afterwards.” There are no official restrictions on what you may film in Mexico except, of course, government buildings, fortifications, prisons, etc., the filming of which is prohibited for obvious reasons.
3. There is no limit on the number of rolls of film you are permitted to take into Mexico from the United States.
4. Substandard films (8mm or 16mm) do not have to be processed and inspected in Mexico. You may bring your exposed films back with you for processing if you desire.
5. All foreign made cameras must be registered with the U. S. customs office before entering Mexico, otherwise you may be compelled to pay customs duty on same when re-crossing the border into the United States. Therefore, if yours is a Bolex, an Emel, a Leica, or any one of several foreign made cameras, be sure to register it.
6. Watch your equipment closely at all times to insure against theft. Insurance—if its coverage extends beyond the boundaries of the United States—is a wise investment.

"MEXICO has everything!" read the travel folder. "It is the perfect vacation land—superb scenery, picturesque old towns, interesting and colorful people, venerable traditions, quaint customs, magnificent old buildings steeped in romantic history, stupendous pre-historic ruins, a genuinely foreign atmosphere and even a foreign language. And to add to the enjoyment and comfort of your vacation, Mexico has a network of excellent paved highways; splendid modern hotels; every facility for sports, recreation and amusement; and a glorious climate the year round."

Although the author of the travel folder may have exhausted his vocabulary of adjectives, nevertheless his statements are no exaggeration; and this, plus the unusually attractive current exchange rate on the Mexican peso—which is down to about 17¢ now—makes a trip to Mexico the logical choice of the cinefilmer seeking new worlds to conquer with his camera.

Traveling by automobile anywhere in Mexico is entirely safe. And with completion of the Pan-American highway from Laredo, Texas, to Mexico City, Americans are afforded easy access to the wonders often pictured in print of perhaps the most interesting part of the North American continent.

But whether the movie maker goes by rail or pavement, here are a few pointers that are well worth remembering:
7. Last, but not least, be sure to carry a good supply of Mexican small change in your pockets. For seldom is one allowed any personal photographs without first "greasing the palm" of the subject. A bag of candy will go a long way and insure plenty of shots of quaint Mexican children.

Assuming that one's Mexican jaunt will begin at the northern terminus of the Pan-American highway at Laredo, important documentary filming can start at this point with the recording of such atmospheric shots as the family embarking in the car, the scanning of road maps, and pasting of the "Turista" sticker on the windshield. Then with a long shot of the International Bridge, the filming of one's trip to Mexico is definitely well on its way. Interesting shots may be had of the payment of tolls at the bridge gate, and closeups should be secured of the customs officials as they inspect and pass upon the cars.

After crossing the International Bridge, there isn't much in the way of interesting cine fare to satisfy the itching in one's trigger finger until approaching Monterrey—145 miles below the border. But in the meantime, it is well to secure a few shots showing the car traveling down the highway and perhaps an occasional shot of the Mexican highway signs which register the distance between points in kilometers. Such shots will prove useful at the editing board to indicate lapse of time or distance from town to town along the route.

Monterrey is quite a large city, often referred to as the Pittsburgh of Mexico because it is probably the largest industrial center in the whole Republic. The traveler should pause in Monterrey at least long enough to film the handsome Cathedral; the new Federal palace; the Bull Ring, and other interesting sights of the city.

Monterrey is unique for the large army of itinerant bootblacks that descend upon the tourist like ants! — a scene which should not escape any cine camera lens. For nowhere in Mexico will there be found bootblacks in such numbers, nor as persistent. If you wish to be free of them, wear suede shoes.

After leaving Monterrey, typical Mexican natives will be seen in increasing numbers, bare-footed, wearing huge straw sombreros, and an inevitable lazy expression on their countenances. Orange groves, remindful of those in California, will be found bordering the highway in the vicinity of Montemorelos, 48 miles south of Monterrey.

An increasing number of native villages with thatched roofs will be found dotting the landscape.

*Continued on Page 246

* There's plenty to see everywhere in Mexico, and the wise cinetographer will begin his trip well supplied with film and a few filters. The scenes pictured here are but a few examples of the filming fare available in rural sections "south of the border."
You can build this robot camera control

Here's a handy little gadget—a sort of robot assistant cameraman to push the button for those amateurs whose tricky cinemfilming operations often require the use of one, if not both hands in adjusting a figure in a table-top shot, winding the titler scroll, or operating the fade-out device on the camera. Originally developed for use on a Keystone "8," it may, nevertheless, be adapted to almost any make of 8mm or 16mm camera with equally successful results.

It will operate the camera starting button with unfailing positive action in making such shots as those in which you wish to appear yourself; shots of wild life where the camera must be concealed and the operator kept at a distance; and also for shooting stop motion in table top movies and trick titles.

It is a magnetic control—similar to a solenoid—yet easily constructed by any amateur from materials cached away in the garage, or readily procurable from an electric or radio supply store—possibly from your local "five and ten." The device, method of construction, and manner of attaching to camera are pictured in the sketch on this page.

This magnetic control consists of an electric magnet of approximately 100 ohms resistance and is of the type used in relays in 6 volt circuits of most telephone equipment. The soft iron core should be between ¼" and ⅜" in diameter and the overall diameter of the windings should be such as will permit mounting same on camera without interfering with the lens mount or viewfinder. For application to an 8mm Keystone camera as pictured, the overall diameter of the winding should not exceed ⅜".

The core is drilled axially on center, 9/64" diameter which provides for an easily sliding fit of a 6/32" brass machine screw of sufficient length to protrude beyond the core ¼" to ⅜/16". The armature—the metal "button" which fits on the threaded end of the brass screw as shown—is of soft iron of a diameter equal to or slightly larger than the diameter of the iron core and about ⅛" in thickness. This may be cut from a round iron bar, drilled, and threaded to fit the brass screw.

The mounting bracket is formed as shown from a strip of brass and drilled to snugly receive the protruding end of the magnet core which is made secure by riveting or punch-pricking the metal about the core.

The assembled magnet is then placed in proper position on the camera, clamped in place and drilled for small 4-40 screws and nuts. Care should be taken, in drilling the Keystone "8" camera, to stay well within the ⅛" depth of the film chamber indicated in the sketch. About ¼" from the outer edge gives ample working space. With the bolt (plunger sliding through the magnet) fully depressing camera release button, adjust the iron armature or button to just clear the magnet core—not touching it. To maintain this adjustment the bolt threads may be mutilated or a small locknut employed.

Four flashlight battery cells furnish adequate current for operating this control, and they may be contained in a small box that is easily fastened to the tripod or placed on the ground beneath it. The cells should be connected in series by soldering wires to the pole and packet of each cell alternately.

Various types of switches may be used. I prefer to use two separate switches connected in parallel as shown in sketch—one, a push-button type for quick, instantaneous control for stop-motion

*Continued on Page 252
Pep up your movies with new TITLE TRICKS

HERE are a couple of rather novel title tricks. The first concerns photographing a banner towed by an airplane and the second describes another method of using the same background with different wordings.

Two or three months ago one of the questions answered in the “Title Trouble” column concerned how the amateur might go about photographing a title to resemble one of the advertising banners such as are towed through the sky by airplane. Mr. George W. Prediger of New York City saw this item, and, since he had succeeded in filming just such an effect, he was kind enough to tell us just how he did it, and supplied the diagrams reproduced here.

Mr. Prediger explains that, while employed by an aerial advertising company, he had occasion to make such shots. “First,” he says, “it is necessary to secure a small model airplane, which can usually be found in a dime store or department store. Then, working on a scale proportional to the size of the model, make the banner as follows:

“Put 2 sets of 8 small brads or tacks into a board, about 2 feet apart. (See Fig. 4.) Between these sets of nails, stretch 8 lengths of string and draw them taut. Let any excess string lap over on the right hand end, in case the strings prove too short for the banner planned.

“Cut medium weight paper of any desired color in strips with a width proportional to the height of the letters. With a transparent glue or cement, paste the letters thus made on the string as shown in Fig. 5. At the left edge of each letter paste on a toothpick or similar piece of wood to keep the banner from collapsing.

“The lead pole, before the first letter, should be of a slightly heavier stock. A lollypop stick does very well. The tail cone can be made of piece of the same paper rolled into a cone and pasted together. A small weight or two at the bottom keeps the banner upright.

“The model plane used should be a biplane if possible, for the companies commercially engaged in this kind of work use this type of ship almost exclusively. The tow-line should be attached to the plane almost exactly under the pilot’s cockpit, and should be long enough to keep the plane and banner a goodly distance apart. In actual practice about 375 feet of rope is used.”

Mr. Prediger goes on to explain that by stringing up the airplane outdoors in a place clear of trees or buildings, a realistic effect will be obtained. It is best, of course, to choose a low camera angle. Be sure that the sign hangs slightly below the plane and has a “grown-up” appearance and not a “model” look. Stretching the tow line too taut takes away from the flying effect; but still it should not sag.

“THE effect was quite satisfactory,” he concludes, “when photographed on Kodachrome with an 8mm movie camera. A fan was used to give a

* Continued on Page 249
More about 1940

“DREAM” CAMERA

From the number of letters received commenting on last month’s article, we know that many owners of Model 60 Eastman cameras are well on their way to having a 1940 “Dream” camera.

The next operation is the installation of the single frame gear and shaft to which the motor is connected. Please refer to photograph No. 3. You will see the gear in the lower center of the picture, just below the horizontal belt. The gear is 1/3” diameter pitch 16 tooth 48 pitch. The bearing is bronze and the shaft is 3/16” diameter.

Photograph No. 8 shows the motor assembly. The motor runs without load at 3500 r.p.m. Under load of the camera with film, at 3200 r.p.m. The reduction gear assembly on the motor is a ratio of 3 to 1. This causes the motor to revolve the main gear in the camera at approximately the same speed as the spring motor revolved it. However, it’s just a trifle faster so that it runs against the camera governor which keeps the camera at a constant speed of 16 frames per second. Binding posts are arranged on the camera case so that when the motor is attached, the internal switch will be cut in, and through the regular camera release button, will operate the motor.

Duralumin is used wherever possible in order to lighten the assembly. However, bronze is used where bearings are necessary. Sleeve bearings of bronze can be inserted in the duralumin. A crystal microphone cable is used to connect the motor to the source of electricity. This cable has a single wire running through the center of a shielded cable. The shield acts as one of the conductors. This was used because the connections are simple and easily attached, and the cable is very flexible considering the amount of current it will carry.

The hand crank shown in photograph No. 8 is very necessary, as this is used as a one-frame crank when needed; but more important, it is used to form the loop when the film has been reversed, and it will also be found very handy for more accurately placing the film, being guided by the frame counter. It is necessary that a flexible coupling be used between the motor and the camera drive shaft. Short lengths of the best grade of rubber windshield wiper tubing was found to be satisfactory. Clamps similar to those used on radiator hose on the automobile should be made for clamping the tubing to the shafts, or cotter pins and the shafts and tubing drilled.

Photograph No. 3 shows the motor completely enclosed. Stainless steel was used for this purpose. The gear case was made grease tight and before putting the cover in place the case was filled with white vaseline.

On the back of the motor housing, near the cable coupling, there was inserted a small double pole, double throw switch, used for reversing the motor. Care should be exercised in reversing the motor. Before throwing the reversing switch, one should religiously check the position of the “claw shift knob” shown in photograph No. 2. This should be in “back” position, indicated by a mark “B.” In this position the pull down claw will be moved away from the film and will not damage it when reversed. The film supply spool automatically becomes the take-up spool when the film is run backwards.

When the film is ready to move forward again, throw the “claw shift knob” to “F” or “forward” position. Re-form the loop — that is, the upper loop — by turning the single frame hand crank on the motor one or two frames. Throw the switch on the motor to forward position and the camera mechanism is ready to transport the film forward again.

Photograph No. 7 and Sketch “D” show construction of the combination electric switch and camera release. The bakelite block is attached to the camera with the two screws as shown. The ratchet and pawl used on the spring motor should be removed to make more space for the bakelite switch block. The phosphorous bronze spring, shown in the • Con’d on Page 241

Illustrations by Author

• This month, Ray Merville completes instructions on creating a “Dream” camera from a model 60 Cine Kodak. The photos and sketch on this page illustrate steps necessary in the conversion process. Illustrations 2, 3, 4, and 6 appeared in the April issue.
TELL ME — how can I improve my film?

Readers are again reminded that Home Movies’ film reviewing and criticism service is offered to all amateur movie makers — the only such service made available without charge by a cine publication. If you want advice on editing or titling your film, or criticism on photography, exposure, etc., send it to the editors of Home Movies together with sufficient postage for its return.

In addition to the above, your film will be graded and an attractive animated leader returned with it. Also, it will be given a free cleaning and preservative treatment.

Reviews selected for this month are as follows:

"A LETTER TO ANNE"
400 Ft. 16mm Kodachrome — By E. M.

Continuity: Whether one shoots 8mm or 16mm film, this is a story readily adaptable — requiring no tricks or gadgets. The action opens with a woman sitting herself at a writing desk and proceeding to write a letter to “Anne.” The opening paragraph of the letter says something about it being an eventful year. Then shots from commercial 16mm library films are cut in, some of which were from Castle Films’ news reels, showing flashes of sensational headlines about war followed by quick cuts of action war scenes.

The theme works right up to the present — that is, the time of writing the letter, which is right after Thanksgiving. The letter proceeds to tell about the big turkey dinner, and is followed by compelling scenes of the preparation of the dinner right up to carving the turkey, the family grouped about the large table, etc. Members of family and guests are quickly introduced. Scenes are held down and well diversified.

The story continues to Christmas, with the aid of short cutbacks to the letter, and then on to New Year’s, with extensive play given to the New Year’s party where there is a great deal of hilarity — well captured in color by this filmer. Friends are shown arriving at the home, dining, dancing and having a swell time. No scene is held too long. The picture closes with a cutback to the letter being written and showing an appropriate paragraph, and then the letter is sealed and addressed, closing the picture.

Editing: This amateur has demonstrated a good “feel” for editing. He is particularly adept at timing length of each scene and for changing camera angle frequently to hold interest where many people must be shown in one sequence merely to record them.

Tilting: In this instance, titles consisted of part of the picture in that they were ultra-closeups of the letter. Each time a sequence changed, the filmer cut back first to the woman writing, and then into a closeup of what she had written which served as a descriptive title of the action next to follow.

Photography: One of the outstanding bits of photography in this film was a shot near the close of the story where people are leaving the house and entering their car. Snow covers the ground and a low, descending sun casts long shadows and a tinge of orange over the snowy landscape, making a composition that few cine cameras have ever recorded in such natural tones.

"PLAYING WITH FIRE"
400 Ft. 16mm — By M. T.

Continuity: This is a story that almost any amateur could tailor to his needs. While much of it is shot indoors, lighting requirements are simple to provide adequate exposure.

The picture opens with a medium closeup of a husband seated...
Three ways to **IMPROVE** EXPOSURE quality

**THERE** are three kinds of exposure guides in general use: (1) the chart or scale; (2) the extinction type exposure meter; (3) the photoelectric type of meter.

The exposure chart is the simplest of all. It is a list of the various lighting conditions you will encounter. Opposite these are the "f" stops you will use at 1/50 of a second. This is usually the only shutter speed mentioned in the chart, as if you wish to shoot at another speed, you can stop down one full stop if you double the shutter speed (1/50 doubled is 1/25), and open up a stop each time you cut the shutter speed in half. Charts of this kind are usually found in the film you buy, and refer only to that particular film or other films of the same rating.

The exposure scale may be either a circular disc mounted on a card, or it can be the slide-rule type. The user has to judge which lighting condition listed on the scale best describes the conditions under which he is making the particular exposure. For example, he might select: day-cloudy bright; subject back-lighted. From this it is a simple matter to set dial or slide-rule and find the "f" value opposite the shutter speed you want, or vice versa.

The extinction type of meter measures the intensity of light reflected from the scene to be photographed. It usually consists of a small tube which is held to the eye, and the subject viewed through it. Inside the tube is a small translucent object which transmits luminosity in a graded field. As the user looks through the tube, he sees numbers across this field, becoming dimmer as they become greater in numerical value. The biggest number he can see is the key number to the exposure for that scene. Most meters of this type have a calculating scale right on the tube, which is adjusted to determine what stops and shutter speeds to use together. Usually there is also an adjustment which takes care of film speed rating.

Extinction meters are valuable in that they take a critical reading of light intensity, eliminating guessing. It should be remembered, however, that the human eye does not always see objects the same each time. For example, if you had just come out of a darkened interior, as a motion picture theater, you would obtain an entirely different reading from that made if you had been out in the sunlight for awhile.

The photoelectric type of exposure meter, as its name implies, employs a light-sensitive photoelectric cell which changes light into electrical energy, activating a moving pointer. The pointer, against a scale of figures, indicates the light reading, which is used as an index on the calculating dial. Shutter speeds are then opposite the correct lens opening.

Some meters give direct readings, the sensitive pointer indicating the lens opening to use in that light. However, this is applicable only to a given shutter speed and film rating. For other speeds and ratings, it is necessary to figure on the diaphragm scale, either up or down, to determine exposure.

**ALL** film has a definite sensitivity, called film speed rating. As there is considerable variation in this rating between different types of film, it is necessary to pre-set the meter for the rating of the film you are using. The Weston meter and several other American-made meters use the Weston system of rating film speeds. As an example of the ratings used, a film for general outdoor use would be rated at about 24 Weston. It might be valuable to know that Weston ratings are directly proportional to film sensitivity, a film with a rating of 12 Weston being half as fast as a film of 24 Weston, and thus requiring one stop larger opening or double the shutter speed.
Perhaps the first thing that puzzles the proud owner of a new camera is the explanation of f/stops—those mysterious numbers engraved upon the lens barrel. Most puzzling, perhaps, is the terminology used in describing the adjustment of camera lenses. We are told to "open up" the lens by moving it from one f/stop number to a smaller one, and to "close down" the lens by adjusting the f/stop to a larger number.

It would seem to most beginners that to open up the lens, it should be adjusted to a larger f/number; yet just the opposite is true, and an early and thorough understanding of this will guarantee good exposures in picture making.

First, we shall try to clarify the meaning of f/stops and to explain the manner in which they are calculated. Probably the best definition of an f/stop—or, more specifically, "f"—is the following which appeared in a recent issue of Scope, publication of the Wollensak Lens Company: "That 'f' is merely an abbreviation for the word 'factor.' And 'factor' means the answer to a little simple example in plain arithmetic. You get it by dividing the free aperture (which means the widest opening of the lens with iris diaphragm fully open) into the focal length of the lens."

Example: Free aperture, 2"; focal length, 6". We divide thus: 6 ÷ 2 = 3".

So this lens, we find, has a speed of f/3. Other examples: Free aperture, 1"; focal length, 2"; 1 divided into 2 gives 2 for the answer, so the speed is f/2. Again, free aperture, 2"; focal length, 9"; lens speed is f/4.5 (that is, 9 divided by 2).

In a nutshell, the formula used in determining the f/stop of a lens is expressed mathematically as follows:

\[
f/ \text{equals} = \frac{F}{D}
\]

f/ represents the "f" stop; F the focal length of the lens (distance from lens to film); and D equals the diameter of the maximum or free aperture.

It is apparent, then, that an f/stop is not a number of feet, or inches, or degrees, or anything like that. It is merely a number used to indicate that a certain relationship governs the amount of light that enters the camera. In other words, it deals with the exposure.

When we move the iris ring of the lens from one number to the next, we change the size of the aperture—the opening in the lens—a certain definite amount. Thus we alter exposure and are able to control the amount of light the lens allows to fall on our film, so that every foot of it will be correctly exposed.

Most lenses are marked in one of two series of numbers: The most common begins with the basic number, f/1 (although this number is seldom used), and continues with f/1.4, f/2, f/2.8, f/4, f/5.6, f/8, f/11, f/16, and sometimes up to f/22 or f/32. The other series starts at f/4.5 and continues with f/6.3, f/8, f/12.7, f/18, f/25, and f/36. In either case, the series is so arranged that the steps between each f/number vary the volume of light 100%. Thus, by opening up the lens diaphragm, say, from f/8 to f/5.6, the volume of light entering the lens is doubled—increased 100%—whereas, by closing down the lens, say, from f/8 to f/11.

* Fig. 1 shows method of determining focal length of unmarked lens. Object is reflected through lens on white card. At point of sharpest focus (with lens iris wide open) distance of lens from card is measured which gives the focal length. Fig. 2 illustrates another method of calculating focal length of lens as described in accompanying article.
Centering Gadget

If yours is a camera that permits opening or entirely removing the film pressure gate, here is an ideal title centering device which will enable you to view the exact title image as it will appear on the film at the camera gate. It is akin to a periscope, and is inserted into the open camera with the little window next to the film aperture. The image of the title or scene is reflected by the mirror within the periscope and through the tube to the eye.

The sketch herewith shows manner of constructing this gadget. Material required is a piece of medium weight bristol board, preferably black in color (or it may be painted black); a small piece of mirror; and a piece of frosted film.

Score and crease the bristol board along the dotted lines. Before gluing, cement the mirror at "A" and the piece of frosted celluloid over the opening "B." Fold the tube into shape and make it secure by cementing the flaps "C," "D," and "E." The mirror may be cut from an old safety case, and a piece of frosted 16mm film may be used over the window "B." If frosted film is not available, you can make this yourself from a piece of clear celluloid or film. The base of which should correspond to that dimension representing the distance which the viewfinder is to the right or left of the camera lens. Perpendicular to this base, lay off the height corresponding to distance viewfinder is above the lens. Then connect these two sides; and the third, or longer, side will not only represent the angle at which the sliding member of gadget must move, but also the exact distance it must travel. On the Filmo, illustrated, the viewfinder is 15/16 inch above and 21/32 inch to the right of the camera lens.

-Eric M. Unmack.

Parallax Corrector

Here is a parallax correcting camera base which is a step ahead of many others offered to date, in that it includes a mount for the auxiliary lens. Thus, sighting is accomplished through the auxiliary lens, making for maximum accuracy in lining up an ultra-closeup or title shot.

This gadget is made of pieces of 1/16-inch brass sheet and 3/4-inch brass angle riveted and soldered together. Actual dimensions cannot be given, as different makes of cameras require varying measurements. One caution must be observed, however: the camera lens must move up to exactly the same spot that the finder formerly occupied, as the auxiliary lens will magnify any error. If the gadget is not accurately made, results will be problematic.

To determine correct angles, lay out full size on a sheet of paper a triangle, modulate the camera, as shown. The edges of the opening are lined with a thin felt strip as a protection to the camera and also to insure a snug fit.

To use this titler, the camera is loaded and then placed in the opening on its side. If there are any parts of the camera projecting on the side, holes may be drilled in the platform to allow for them. It is also a good idea to drill another hole clear through the platform which will permit pushing up on the camera to remove it from titler.

-Martin Alger.

Film Moistener

Having had trouble applying just the right amount of water to the film emulsion before scraping preparatory to making a splice, I tried using an old fountain pen for this purpose. Loading it with water, I draw the penpoint over the area to be scraped which leaves a thin film of water, loosening the emulsion. This method makes "wet" splices successful because the water applied to the film does not flow beyond the area to be scraped.

-O. A. Harmon.

An Accurate Titler

The accompanying sketch illustrates a simple home-made titler especially adaptable for cine cameras of the one- or two-reel base type which are usually difficult to keep in alignment. A raised platform is made on the board. Nailed to the top of this is a thin piece of board in which has been cut an opening to accommodate the camera, as shown. The edges of the opening are lined with a thin felt strip as a protection to the camera and also to insure a snug fit.

To use this titler, the camera is loaded and then placed in the opening on its side. If there are any parts of the camera projecting on the side, holes may be drilled in the platform to allow for them. It is also a good idea to drill another hole clear through the platform which will permit pushing up on the camera to remove it from titler.

-Martin Alger.

Reel Bands

Here is an idea which is a great improvement over use of ordinary rubber bands for binding film on reels. I made bands from quarter-inch elastic which is obtainable at any notion counter. Cut into 16-inch lengths (for 200-foot 8mm reels), the ends are sewed together as shown to form a tab about 3/4 inch in length. With these bands there is no excessive stretching with age, and none of the reels need to be put away in an air-tight container to prevent static build-up. Each tab is slotted to contain 8mm film and the ends are joined with a piece of brass tubing, one end of which is drilled to make a point. These bands were sewed on with a short length of strong thread passed through the brass tubing and tied in a bow. A strong fillet of paste will hold the idea together in use.

-Ail Martin.
of the annoyance of the rubber bands which invariably slip down between film and sides of the reel. For 16mm reels, use 1/2-inch elastic. Length of strips may easily be determined by measurement. —W. D. Garlock.

Titler Tripod Mount

With the gain in use of typewriter titlers for shooting ultra-closeups of flowers and other small objects, there is an increasing need for a means of attaching such titlers firmly to a tripod. The accompanying photo shows a simple means of accomplishing this — perhaps more satisfactory than any other method because the wood block, which has been drilled to fit the screw of the tripod head, has been trimmed to fit snugly between the sides of the titler base. This enables user to slide the titler backward or forward on the block when focusing upon an object without the necessity of moving tripod.

—Norman Cummings.

Rewind Reel Retainer

With so many amateurs making their own film renews by converting small grindstones, pencil sharpeners, etc., here is an idea that will solve the problem of a reel lock for same. The use of wing nuts for this purpose is unsatisfactory, wastes time, and in addition wing nuts are easily mislaid.

The need for locks or retaining de-

For Trick Shots

Here is a simple home-made gadget that will enable you to make some excellent trick shots with your movie camera. Undoubtedly you have seen novel "whirling" effects in motion pictures often used to convey the effect of dizziness of an actor, or other comedy effects. This gadget may easily be built from a few pieces of wood, iron pipe, and pipe fittings.

A block of wood, which may be a piece of two-by-four or four-by-four about ten inches long, is drilled axially to snugly accomodate a length of pipe. At the base of the block a plate of metal, which has been drilled and tapped to accomodate the tripod screw, is attached. This holds the block firmly to tripod.

At one end of iron pipe is attached an iron floor ring, obtainable from any plumbing shop, and to this is attached the wooden clamp that holds the camera. No specific details of this clamp will be given here as it must be constructed dif-

frently for each make of camera. The sketch will convey the necessary details for attaching such clamp to the rest of the gadget. The bolts and wing nuts, indicated in sketch, serve to tighten jaws of wooden clamp to hold the camera securely.

A handle is constructed from additional short lengths of pipe and two elbows, as shown.

Thus, with the gadget completed, the camera is locked in place so that the

—Continued on Page 253
**“IT'S NEW TO ME”**

By CINEBUG SHOPPER

---

**Castles' “Coney Island”**

Except for animated cartoons and a few novelties, fun is rarely found in movies that are available for use in 16 and 8mm projectors. Now comes the announcement of a film which reeks with fun from leader to end title. It is Castle Films’ “Coney Island” - a movie record of a day at the world's greatest five-cent “World's Fair.”

The picture unreefs from one breath-taking spectacle after another - from the dizzy Loop-A-Plane and the Roller Coaster to the Fun House. There's a bathing beauty contest, too. “Coney Island” is available at regular prices in five sizes and lengths for 8mm and 16mm projectors at photo dealers.

**New B & H Titler**

Newest accessory offered by the Bell & Howell Company is the 16mm Filmo Titler, which will fit Filmo 141, 70, and 121 Cameras without the use of separate, loose adapters. Rigidity and compactness are said to characterize the new unit, and special mention is made of a clever arrangement which permits titles to be centered accurately through the viewfinder of each camera. Bell & Howell states that this "visual centering" feature fills a long felt want, and that with special screen in conjunction with use of the regular camera lens. The NOPARLAX is available for all cine cameras except those with lenses with clip or bayonet mount.

**Fidelitone Turntable**

Sturdily constructed within a case little larger than a comic traveling bag is the Fidelitone Dual Turntable - one of the newest units made available for playing recordings in conjunction with the screening of 8mm and 16mm home movies.

Fidelitone consists of a dual turntable and pickups, amplifier, and loudspeaker - all uniquely built into the sturdy case. There is no plugging into radios, and no need for carrying an external amplifier or speaker, according to the manufacturer.

Each pickup has its individual volume control and a guide light so mounted under the pickup arm that it throws a beam of light on the record close to the needle. Also, each pickup has a pushbutton switch for instantaneous cut-off of music or sound, thus assuring split-second synchronization.

Descriptive folder and price list is available by writing the manufacturer, George K. Cubertson Company, 4928 Newton Avenue, South, Minneapolis, Minn.

**Micromatic Titler**

Featuring a worm gear adjustment of the camera base, the new Brown Micromatic Titler has just been introduced on the market. This precise adjustment insures a steady camera and accurate centering of same on title card, according to manufacturer. The title frame is so designed that you can use almost any background for novelty or special treatment. The titler provides for making flip-flops, zoom, and reeding titles, as well as many others. An interesting illustrated folder describing the Brown Micromatic Titler is available free to those addressing Brown Cine Products, 2901 Eighteenth Street, N. W., Washington, D. C.

**Dinky-Inky Accessories**

As accessories for the Dinky Inky, 150-watt spotlight, Bardwell & McAlister, Inc., of Hollywood, California, have announced "snoots" (light
shades) in two sizes and a diffuser frame with Fiberglas Matt diffuser.

These accessories fit into clips on the front of the light and are invaluable for the photographer whose time is valuable. An adapter, which permits the use of the Dinky Inky on an ordinary music stand tripod, is also available.

All of these accessories can be purchased from Eastman Kodak Stores or camera shops throughout the United States and Canada that sell the Dinky Inky spotlight.

Gevaert Seattle Branch

The Gevaert Company of America, Inc., manufacturers of photographic films, plates and papers, announces the opening of a new branch office and warehouse in the Textile Tower, Seattle, Wash. The offices are in charge of Mr. A. H. Graham under the supervision of Mr. G. M. Goffin, West Coast manager.

Lens Prices Remain

Hugo Meyer & Company, of New York, manufacturers and importers of fine camera lenses, announce that contrary to the general reports of increasing prices on imported lenses, their company has not increased prices on their products. On those items which they still have in stock, this company reports, they will continue to furnish, regardless of the fact that replacement costs would be much higher.

New Film Release

Official Films, Inc., announce the release of their latest "Snowbeam" film—"Away With the Wind"—a story of the sea. The film is replete with thrilling scenes of sailboat, outboard, and motorboat racing, as well as surfboard and hydroplane activities. This film is now available in both 8mm and 16mm, according to the producers.

Movie-A-Month

Membership in the Movie-A-Month Association, whose announcement appeared for the first time in HOME MOVIES last month, consists of a free Castle film upon receipt of membership fee. Thereafter, you may exchange this film for another, and continue this exchange privilege until you

CUSTOM BUILT

Bolex is, in practically every way, a custom-built instrument. Every important part is carefully fitted and numbered with its reciprocal part—assembly is not a haphazard proposition but rather a meticulous process. E. Paillard & Co. are internationally famous as manufacturers of precision-made instruments—a reputation earned through 126 years of uninterrupted production. That's why every Bolex is guaranteed against defects in workmanship and materials for two years.

Yes, it has everything—versatility and adaptability are built right into Bolex. You can do with it nearly everything that you see done on the professional movie screen. At your finger tips are the means to produce slow motion, animations, single-frame "stillys," super-impositions, fades, close-ups, lip-dissolves and all the other "professional" effects that add so much to the interest of personal movies. And of greatest importance is the fact that Bolex films are always rock-steady and when properly exposed are of the most beautiful photographic quality. Ask your dealer to show you how Bolex meets and masters every movie-making situation—see for yourself how it feels just to handle the world's finest sub-standard cine camera. Then you will know why critical amateurs by the thousands choose Bolex. Send today for new 52 page catalogue.

AMERICAN BOLEX COMPANY, Inc.
135 East 44th Street • NEW YORK, N. Y.
Get G-E Photofloods and take it!

- Even everyday indoor incidents, like this, make priceless movies...the kind you want to show again and again when you shoot them with G-E MAZDA Photoflood lamps.

Remember, for crisp, clear, sparkling pictures, there is no substitute for plenty of light...and it is so easy to have, with G-E Photofloods. These are the same high-efficiency type lamps that Hollywood uses...made to fit your needs by the folks who make lamps for the big movie studios. Get G-E Photofloods and enjoy the pictures you take more!

Two sizes for most needs.

No. 1 .... 20c list
No. 2 .... 40c list

Available in Daylight bulbs for use with regular Kodachrome. And for extra lights, try G-E Photoflood B-2 bulb and reflector in one unit.

A guide for filming the Fair...

...Continued from Page 227

Building at about 3 p.m. You will have for a background the scores of flags of all nations floating over the Court of Nations. And, if the camera is focused a little to the left, the beautiful building of the Italian exhibit will be included. Incidentally, the Italian building remains the most widely photographed structure at the Fair. For the best contrast, a 2X yellow filter should be used when filming it with Pan film—with an opening of f/6.3. The best time of day for this shot is between noon and 3 p.m. Remarkable results have been had with Kodachrome on this scene shooting at f/8.

Those who filmed the spectacular "Aquacade" last year will receive a far greater thrill this year. It is a more colorful show and designed to be the model of all home movie filmmakers. It is advisable to plan shooting this event in two stages: The first time from the very first row for closeups, etc., and the second time for general overall shots of the mass water drills and stunts as well as atmosphere shots of the spectators. About 3:30 in the afternoon is the best time for filming the "Aquacade." The side lights the entire spectacle from the extreme right side of the huge stage. Secure a seat at the extreme right of the arena. Due to the glistening water displays, Kodachrome filmmakers should shoot this at f/8. The same opening is suggested for Pan film.

On the American Common, just completed on the site of the former Russian Pavilion, will be presented this year a highly colorful show made to order for users of color film. Here will be staged versions of old-world bazaars and fiestas in a series of colorful festivals. Regular Kodachrome at f/6.3 or Pan film at f/8 with flat lighting should obtain best results here.

Of course, the filmmaker will encounter many parades in progress on the Fairgrounds. As most of them pass down the Great White Way, the spot to film them is from the uncrowded side-walk facing Ballantines Inn. From noon until 4 p.m. the sun will give the necessary flat lighting to shoot Kodachrome at f/6.3; Pan film at f/8. After the parade, with the band, do not hesitate to walk up to any one of the pretty majorettes for some fascinating closeups. Such shots add punch to a film and should be obtained as frequently as possible. And a good tip to remember is not to pan from parade shots. Let the parade pass in front of your camera—at an angle—to furnish movement in the scene.

No movie record of the Fair would be complete without a few closeups of the Glamour Girls dotting the Fairgrounds. New and more colorful uniforms have been provided this year for the many beauties of the Fair's treasury division. Shoot them candidly as they walk toward you through a flowery lane, or door or archway of one of the buildings.

1940 improvements in the Florida exhibit provide for visitors to stroll along Orange Blossom Lane to a real Southern beach. Beautiful girls in slacks will parade through the grounds, lending added color and life to the scene. Here indeed is another "must" location for the Kodachrome filmmaker, offering a fine array of pastel colorings.

This year, Frank Buck's Jungle Camp will offer the movie maker an excellent chance to film scenes that cannot be duplicated elsewhere. Here, a thousand monkeys will cavort on a man-made mountain. Here bananas are sold to which are tied gas filled balloons. Spectators float the banana-bearing balloons over monkey mountain, and the antics of the monkeys attempting to capture the fruit is a highlight that must not escape your camera.

Situatated at Lincoln Place within the Fair is the Eastman Kodak Photo-film exhibit offering everything the serious cinebug could ask for. Here, experts will be on hand to oblige camerists with technical information regarding films or cameras as well as dependable information on exposures for picture making on the Fairgrounds.

Another "must" location for the Kodachrome filmmaker is Gardens on Parade exhibit. Here will be found roses transplanted from almost every country on the globe. This exhibit is located next to the British building in the heart of the International Exhibit area.

Water scenes add zest to any movie, and Liberty Lake, which may be crossed in water taxi for only 10 cents, offers many opportunities for including water in movie compositions. Scenes filmed here at f/8 will include in the background for opposite shore with its Dutch windmill and the famous parachute tower.

Railroads on Parade exhibit will present a slightly difficult problem for cinefilers. The amphitheatre is so located that the sun strikes the stage from the rear—right into the eyes of the filmmaker. Super XX film will net best results here at about f/8. Little success can be expected with Kodachrome.

Day or night— the Lagoon of All Nations is the attraction upon which the most cameras are focused. At night, the fire and water displays augmented by fireworks afford a beautiful spectacle which may be captured on Kodachrome if your lens is an f/1.9. Cameras with slower lenses should stick to Super XX and an f/3.5 opening for this location at night.

Shooting the Lagoon in the daytime is another proposition. The reflections of the surrounding buildings on surface of lake is so vivid that no lens should be opened beyond f/8 regardless of film used. Up to 12 o'clock noon, the Lagoon may be photographed from the steps or balcony of the U. S. Federal Exhibit building. This location is famous for good Kodachrome compositions that include the Trylon and Perisphere.
in the background, and the reflections framed within the boundaries of the Lagoon in the foreground.

At night, Constitution Mall—lined with hundreds of mercury lighted trees that are reflected in the water—is a picture that must not escape your camera. The Trylon and Perisphere are also well illuminated and the statue of George Washington stands out in bold silhouette.

Human interest and "gag" shots should not be overlooked in filming the Fair. It is these that occasionally break up the monotony of the procession of scenic shots on the screen. A well planned "gag" idea, regardless how simple, will raise one's Fair picture above the mediocre. Close-ups of people—or those accompanying you—eating hot dogs; massaging sore feet; stopping at rest rooms—all make interesting film fare.

The Fair abounds with some of the finest sculpture to be found anywhere. The most inspiring of all statues is probably the group of four entitled—"The Four Freedoms." These face Constitution Mall and may be filmed individually or in an entire group with the Theme Center for a background.

In the Plaza of Light four beautiful columns entitled "The Four Elements" form a picturesque frame for another work of art—the "Four Victories of Peace." Do not attempt to film these statues from the seat of a sightseeing bus, particularly if you are seated in one of the soft rubber cushioned seats! Needless to say, such a shot would jump about the screen and annoy your audience.

Panoraming a huge statue from base to top or vice versa is not to be recommended. Unless you possess a wide angle lens, move back a sufficient distance to enable you to get most of the statue in the view-finder, then slowly pan to take in the rest.

Here are a few brief tips that will prove helpful to all Fair filmers: When arriving at the Fair, purchase a map and guide which will enable you to plot your course. From the map you will be able to determine how each exhibit lies with relation to the sun, so that you can decide upon what time of day to film those locations not covered here. This will save you considerable time.

Before shooting any scene, take time to study it carefully, moving about—perhaps ascending the balcony of an adjacent building—in order to get the best possible composition. This, more than anything else, will enable you to bring back extraordinary movies of the Fair.

The Fair management maintains an official camera car which may be placed at your disposal by applying in advance at the Administration building. Use of it will enable you to get some unusual shots overlooked by the "hit and run" cinefilmers.

Birdseye views—those made from an elevated position—may be secured from the Periclean, or from any one of the balconies of the many structures within the grounds.

While the Fair is essentially a Kodachromer's paradise, those holding to good old Pan film can bring back equally fine records with judicious use of filters, careful attention to exposure, and unhurried study of composition.

Families cease to scatter when it's home movie night. There's too much fun by the fireside...too much going on at home. Show home movies often...keep the family circle intact. At surprisingly small cost you can have a parade of movie stars through your home...can "hob nob" with such famous characters as:

Mickey Mouse—Donald Duck—Oswald the Rabbit—Popeye the Sailor—Manny, Miny and Moe the Three Monkeys—Betty Boop and more than 40 FAMOUS MOVIE STARS including Shirley Temple—Charlie Chaplin—Joan Blondell—Gary Cooper—Anne Shirley—Bob Burns

Only at your SEEMANN dealer can you get these films from the world-famous collection of Hollywood Film Enterprises, Inc.; hundreds of subjects including travelogues, educational films, Westerns, etc., produced right in Hollywood in 8mm and 16mm sizes for your home projector. See your SEEMANN dealer or write to SEEMANNS, Inc., TODAY for catalog of subjects.
NOW You Can Make the Finest PROFESSIONAL Fades and Lap Dissolves Quickly—Easily

No more abrupt starts or stops! No more jerky, unrelated scenes, wasted film, distractions... but delightful smooth continuous action and gradual scene transitions of high-time movies! For FADE-O-SCOPE, the new, scientific instrument, now enables the amateur to execute true PROFESSIONAL fades and dissolves... by simply moving a small lever up or down!

Genuine POLAROID Lenses of high-transmission, neutral density, light-control glass permit uniform intensity control without causing slightest loss of detail. Fits ANY camera; performs perfectly on 16mm or 8mm. Attached or removed in a minute. Carried easily in the pocket like a watch. For astonishingly better results in picture making, investigate FADE-O-SCOPE.

Ask Your Dealer for Details

- See New Demonstration Film
- Descriptive Folder on Request

-camera must be equipped with backwind,
3 HANSON PLACE
FADE-O-SCOPE, Inc.
Brooklyn, N. Y.

of second exposure speed.
Since the motor requires 12 volts to operate, we recommend two 6-volt "hot shot" batteries for use in the field. To save the batteries at home or where a 110 volt A.C. is available, the 12-volt current supply can be obtained through an economical step-down transformer plugged into the house current.

Photograph No. 1 shows the frame counter which was constructed from a radio dial numbered from "0" to "100." The dial is attached to the shaft which was inserted in the spring case. In the more accurately calibrated frame counter is desired, there is a choice of two elaborations. You may have a dial engraved with 52 lines to represent the 52 frames of film that pass the aperture gate with one complete revolution of the dial; or, if you wish to go further, it would be possible to mount a small gear on the shaft, which is attached to the spring case, and then another and larger gear on a bracket to the mounting plate. A 4-to-1 ratio would require a gear of ¾" diameter on the shaft and 1½" on the bracket. The shaft from the larger gear should extend through the case and to this a dial engraved with 208 lines should be attached. This will accurately clock 208 frames as they pass the gate.

This completes the instructions for converting a standard Model 60 to the 1940 "Dream" camera, and we are sure you will gain much added pleasure from your choice hobby, before you have completed the camera and set forth to make more and better pictures.

SHOWINGS FOR SHUT-INS...

- Continued from Page 221

for a hospital ward full of crippled or sick children, or at an orphanage or home for the aged. In that case, and in your city or community, you can cooperate with some brother fan who is able to do it, or is doing it, by contributing some of your films.

Even if you are doing your bit by staging showings for shut-ins in your community, pass on your films to the other good fellow in another town, and keep the ball a-rollin' in that manner. You will find the cockles of your heart glowing all the more for a kind and charitable deed doubly done. And when you get the lift that comes with that glow, even your projects will seem a light load to lug across town, or even to a suburb, to bring an hour's surcease from cheerlessness and pain to some sick or stricken kiddies or grownups.

It doesn't take much to break the monotony and take the drear out of a sickroom or a hospital ward, or make a covey of little Orphan Annies forget their plight, so don't worry too much about the type of films to show them. Kids like adventure, comedy, outdoorly and scenic pictures, especially when a withered leg, a towed lung or polo paralysis keeps them from enjoying these pleasures at first hand. And so do the older invalids and shut-ins.

And no cine fan worthy of the name but has a supply of such subjects to draw upon. That vacation film you made at Grand Canyon two years ago; those swell shots you got of ships and derrick while fishing last year; that neighborhood kid comedy you made; or those 800 feet of World's Fair scenes — what about them? They may be "old hat" to yourself, your family and friends, but they would be as fresh as a newly minted dollar, even do a lot more good, to that sick neighbor up the street or those wistful-eyed youngsters over at the Children's Home.

Of course, there are cine fans who confine their hobby to showing films which they rent or buy. They classify, if they choose, to be charter members in the showings for shut-ins movement. Dig in the library, pick out the thriller and killer-diller; pack up the projector and screen and sally forth to make someone forget their pain...
or poverty. And as we suggested before, if you can't do it yourself, pass on some of your film library to those who are engaged in this laudable service.

When the urge is in the heart, and the heart is in the right place, this showing to shut-ins can be a hobby as pleasant and thrilling as home movie making itself. Let's cite an example of the rewards in gratitude and joy that have been heaped upon one "shut-ins" exhibitor.

One would say that a physician might well feel he was doing his share of caring for suffering humanity. Not so with Dr. H. S. Bayless of 1628 Belmont Avenue, Chicago, who is one of the pioneers of the shut-in movement. Landing our sponsorship of such showings, Dr. Bayless writes:

"I have been doing this for some time, renting films of educational and other subject matter to show, as I did not have any films of my own taking until recently. I am enclosing some original letters from children at the Chicago Children's Memorial Hospital. They speak for themselves and carry a message to others who may wish to cheer big folks as well as little, less fortunate than themselves, without much expenditure of money or loss of time..."

We wager that neither gold nor crown jewels could have rewarded Dr. Bayless more richly for his merciful and humanitarian efforts than these childishly scrawled missives sent from hospital beds by sick and crippled youngsters still aglow with the thrill of the good doctor's treat.

"I liked the movies very much," writes one little boy. "Best of all, I liked the skiing in Quebec and the fishing in New Zealand. Boy, that was a big fish that man caught, wasn't it?"

Another lad says: "I liked your movies a lot... I think it was very nice of you to come and show us those movies. Do you know that Baby Arthur in the next bed is still excited and talking about the show. And thanks for the candy... yum, yum."

Read those without a gulp in your throat if you can, and remember they were but a couple of the childish letters of gratitude showered on Dr. Bayless for his thoughtfulness and kindness. Even in a little hand-printed and illustrated magazine issued by the children patients of the hospital, Dr. Bayless was honored with a tribute. Not only that, Chicago newspapers exploited his good deeds!

One of the directors of the hospital wrote to tell the doctor that he had established himself as a very welcome friend of the children. "They speak of you in a most possessive way..." added this official.

The experience of this physician-reader of Home Movies is but one of the many that have come to the editor's desk since the showings for shut-ins project was launched. The majority not only warmly endorsed it but offered as well to lend every possible aid in giving it a country-wide sweep.

Most encouraging were the reactions of the heads of several of the firms manufacturing projection machines and cine equipment. "Since the advent of your 'Showings for Shut-ins' we have been extremely interested in this service which you are sponsoring for those unfortunate who, by their infirmities and afflictions, are kept indoors," wrote Ezra S. Brockway, president of the American Bolex Company, New York.

"We wish to congratulate you for giving time to such a worthy cause. It is refreshing to note the humane side of Home Movies magazine's management... and you should profit if only through the knowledge that you are attempting to make the lives of shut-ins a little more tolerable.

"We heartily endorse this movement and want you to know that we would consider it a rare privilege to contribute to its success. Let us hope that your 'Showings for Shut-ins' will bring amateur movie makers to their toes throughout this country and that with their films they will help perpetuate this very worthy service," Mr. Brockway concludes.

In offering the endorsement of his company, James

---

**Choose A Kodak 35 for Your "Stills"**

**PRICED AS LOW AS $14.50**

Kodak 35/ff, center above, has faster Kodak Anastigmat /ff.5 lens, and Diomatic shutter with four speeds and delayed action. Winding film sets shutter, avoiding double exposures. It costs but $24.50.

Kodak 35/ff,5, at left above, offers fast Kodak Anastigmat Special /ff.5 lens and five-speed 1/200 Kodamat shutter. It's the most versatile of Kodak 35 models. $33.50, at your dealer's.

Only Eastman Makes the Kodak

---

**Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, N. Y.**

**FOR 100% EYE CUE**

The New

**RAYGRAM BEADED SCREEN**

wins this high rating because it gives a new sparkle and clarity to your home movies. Assures professional sharpness of image...equipped with semi-automatic frame. When screen is pulled out of case it automatically stands erect...a slight pull on the release cord closes it.

Graded blue white glass beads impart bellisic realism. High quality Depot screen cloth and eased back make for theater perfection. Black nickel hardware...solid leather handle makes it a handsome addition to your photographic equipment.

22 x 30"...$10.00 36 x 48"...$16.50
30 x 40"...$12.50 39 x 52"...$20.00

**AT ALL LEADING DEALERS**

**RAYGRAM CINE PRODUCTS**

are sold by leading photographic supply dealers. For literature on Raygram Screens, Cine Reels, Humidifiers and Projector Cases, write Cine Department.

425 Fourth Avenue  RAYGRAM CORPORATION New York City
Forrestal, general sales manager of Agfa Ansco, wrote: “We believe that your ‘Showings for Shut-ins’ is a most worthy enterprise and we sympathize wholeheartedly with it. We think you deserve a great deal of credit for your part in bringing pleasure to those who are denied so many things which the rest of us enjoy regularly.”

Axel Monson, president of Ampro Corporation, Chicago, endorses the movement and sees it as “a fine humanitarian work on the part of those who take part in it.” President Monson and the Ampro company are among the pioneers in the movement. Many times a month Ampro workers visit hospitals, orphanages, and such institutions to show pictures to inmates. During the Christmas season, Mr. Monson personally sponsors a number of these programs for sick and under-privileged children.

Joining in the endorsement and laudation of the movement, especially of those cine camera and projector owners participating in it, is S. C. Rosse, vice-president of Victor Animagraph Corporation, makers of cameras and projectors. “It is a grand move...and I hope we can be of some aid to you...” the Victor executive wired.

“The Family Champ...”

Cinea 30

FILM SPICER

HANDELSS BOTH 8 and 16 mm SOUND and SILENT FILM

It’s the best! It’s an expertly designed for efficiency and precision - built to make all splicing easy, fast, and accurate. All of the working parts are held under steel spring tension. When properly used, Cinea splices are neat and strong...$10.00

Cinea-WINDERS

The Only Rewinds That Have Adjustable Drag and Brake

(Handles both 8 and 16 mm Reels)

The exclusive drag feature does away with spin and backlash and leaves one hand free. Fine-cut gears and large, easy-grip wooden handles make operation smooth and quiet. Per pair, $9.00

Cinea FILM CEMENT

The only cement that is good for all kinds of film—acetate or nitrate—35 mm, 16 mm, or 8 mm. Cinea Cement is odorless, does not bleach color, is slow to evaporate from uncorked bottle yet joins film quickly and strongly. Bottle...25c

CINELAC PROTECTS YOUR FILM

against SCRATCHES, FINGER MARKS, CURL AND BRITTLENESS

Cinelac permades and toughens the emulsion—soaks in moisture—prevents excessive aging—protects negatives and cine film. No apparatus needed—easy to apply. 2 oz. bottle...$1.00

CINE-FADER PUTS 64 VARIETIES OF FADES & DISSOLVEs at your finger tips

The handy Boel times and automatically makes by clockwork mechanism all kinds of tricky effects as “you go.” When operating there is no need to remove the eye from viewfinder, Boel also serves as filter holder.

FITS MOST EVERY MOVIE CAMERA AND PROJECTOR

Complete with extension tube, cable release, and instructions for operation $17.50

Boel CINE-FADER

For OUTDOORS... low-priced toys, fine grills, etc. For the film you’ve been wanting to find at an unheard of price... Mas-Ho, Dovre, Empire, G. & H., etc.

THURSY ORTHOTOYPE

For all types of shutter speeds. High-speed Weston 100 moular, Alumin. Tube (£3.00), 50 moular, Alumin. Tube (£2.00), 35 moular, aluminum, Per roll...£1.75 Per roll...£1.45—California Buyers Include Sales Tax

THURSY SUPER-ORTHOTOYPE

For slow acetate operation with 2 emulsion layers. £3.75 Per roll...£2.45—California Buyers Include Sales Tax

16MM QUALITY FILM

A Money Saving “Thursby” Film For Your Every Need

THURSY

16MM

$160

For MOVING SHADE... NoBIN, ESS, fine grills, etc. Weston in and over 8 mm, etc.

THURSY-PHANTOM ORTHOTOYPE

For low-priced toys, fine grills, Weston 8 mm rolls, Alumin. Tube, etc.

THURSY-SEMIEPHEMATIC

For slow acetate operation with 2 emulsion layers. Weston 50 daylight, color, processed.... £3.50 Weston 8 daylight, color, processed... £3.00

THURSY SCARAB

For slow acetate operation with 2 emulsion layers. Weston 35 daylight, color, processed... £2.50 Weston 50 daylight, color, processed... £2.00

THURSY-DRAWER

Drawer 58, Watts Station Los Angeles, California

A NEW FILM PLAN

MOVIE A MONTH

For 8mm Fans

• Have you taken advantage of this new film viewing plan?

• For as low as 35 cents a reel you can get a complete edition Castle Films.

AND THAT’S NOT ALL!

• You receive an exclusive reel FREE! You select it and own it;

• It’s a great service for 8mm fans.

• Write now for further details.

MOVIE A MONTH ASSOCIATION

Box 524

Reynoldsville, Pa.

Dress Up Your Movie Titles

“a la Figurettes

movie title backgrounds

STICK ‘EM ON—FEEL ‘EM OFF

Flexible and can be used over and over again. Photoflored perfectly with black and white or color title.

Cinebandes, $1.00 instructions,

Advertisement how to make your own. FREE—Sample Figurette—Try It

1753 Ave., Dept. P New York City

10 FIGURETTES IN BRILLIANT COLORS

DEVELOP and PRINT

YOUR OWN 16mm Film

DEVELOPING RACK

12 S. Wells St. Chicago, Ill. Also 50 ft. racks for Tests Continuous Film or Sound Printers up to 5 ft. Send $2.00, Dept. M for Direct Circular

Philips Laboratory

Develop and Print

Your Own 16mm Film

Use GENERA

PET REVERSAL

100 tubes

At 10 cents each, 1,000 tubes, 85 cents each, 10,000 tubes, $1.20 each.

PET REVERSAL PROCESSING POWDERS

For fast, accurate, troubleless development in the field. No apparatus needed—easy to apply. 1 oz. bottle...$1.00

For further information consult your dealer or write to AMERICAN BOLEX COMPANY

155 East 44th St. NEW YORK, N. Y.

THE SERVICE THAT SAVES

Joining in the endorsement and laudation of the movement, especially of those cine camera and projector owners participating in it, is S. C. Rosse, vice-president of Victor Animagraph Corporation, makers of cameras and projectors. “It is a grand move...and I hope we can be of some aid to you...” the Victor executive wired.

Attendant on duty. Father and boy enter scene and stop at window.

Scene 15. Medium shot—same scene as above. Father steps back after placing beetstake over boy’s eye. Brushes his hands and says:

Title: “There—that’I’ll fix you up!”

Scene 16. Continuing with scene 15. Father finishes speaking. Father reaches for piece of string and ties it around boy’s head to hold beefsteak in place. Boy places hand over beetstake as he and Father, with arm about him, exit from scene. Fade-out.

Scene 17. Fade-in—close-up of feet of Father and boy walking along sidewalk. They suddenly stop and turn as though pausing to observe something.

Scene 18. Medium close-up of Father and boy reading paper announcing boxing program for that night. Dolly in to a full closeup of poster and beyond until camera is centered on bold caption: ‘TONIGHT!’ This may be done by mounting camera and tripod on a toy wagon, or an automobile or truck, and moving same slowly toward poster while camera is in motion.

Scene 19. Same as scene 17. Father and boy turn and continue walking in same direction.

profusely, then stops to try on gloves. Playfully passes gloved hand under Father's nose, then Father starts to don other pair of gloves.

Scene 27: Closeup of Father. Father is wearing one of his gloves. Looks up at boy (out of scene) and speaks:

Title: "Well, son, now you get your first real boxing lesson."

Scene 28: Back to scene 25 as Father finishes speaking.

Scene 29: Same as 24. Boy hears Father's words, and says, "O.K.—come one!" Then putting up one of his gloved hands he starts sparring with Father. The two try toying on each other's gloves, and after some difficulty succeed, then square off and prepare to box.

Scene 30: Medium long shot of previous scene. Boy and Father start maneuvering. Father takes the advantage and lands aggressive punches.

Scene 31: Medium close-up of Father pushing boy around. Boy momentarily drops his guard and Father lands a blow square on boy's nose. This stops the fight momentarily, and Father walks over to boy to console him, saying as he holds left arm in front of him:

Title: "Look, son—you must always keep your left up!"

Scene 32: Back to scene 29 as Father finishes speaking and demonstrating how to "hold up his left."

Scene 33: Closeup of Junior rubbing his nose with one of his gloved hands. He nods, indicating he understands Father's instructions; then, with a determined scowl on his face, he splits into his glove, doubles up his fists and prepares to fight some more.

Scene 34: Same as scene 30. Father and boy boxing again. Boy, a bit wiser for Father's advice, keeps out of range of Father's blows. Father slowly relaxes his guard, and is breathing heavily.

Scene 35: Closeup of Father, with gloves up, and breathing hard. He speaks to boy:

Title: "Now, you try to get through my guard... ."

Scene 36: Back to scene 35 as Father finishes speaking.

Scene 37. Medium long shot of the same scene but from a lower angle that shows a window at rear of house. Father starts to swing when he looked away, catches him right on the eye. Cut to—

Scene 38: Big closeup from low angle, as boy's glove connects with Father's eye.

Scene 39: Medium shot of boy and Father as Father reels back from blow. Staggers dizzily.

Scene 40. At this point cut in about two feet of trick effects to indicate Father's sensation of being knocked out. How to do this is explained in the item on "Trick Shots" on page 253.

The necessary affect may also be filmed right on with the picture being taken through the complementary lens in front of your camera lens and moving it back and forth in a line with the lens as same is focused on the boy. This will produce a blurred out-of-focus effect which will be greatly enhanced if the boy has a wide grin on his face.

Scene 41. Medium shot of Father as with considerable difficulty he rises to a sitting position on lawn where he fell after receiving blow. He shakes his head, in an effort to clear it, rubs his eye which has now assumed some color, then looks up dazedly toward his son, who is just out of the scene.

Scene 42. Medium closeup of boy as he looks down at Father, rather elated at his feat in flooring him. Looks at his right gloved hand, motions it in a manner similar to that of the knockout blow, and with a sudden expression in his face he knows how to swing the lucky punch, he looks off out of scene as though contemplating something mischievous. Tearing off the gloves, he rushes into his fighting action, then dashes out of the scene, ostensibly to challenge the champ with whom he fought the day before.

Scene 43. Same as scene 37. Father, still rubbing eye, watches son leave and calls meekly after him. Fade-out.

Scene 44. Same setting as
WHY PAY MORE THAN $3.00
FOR PERFECT OUTDOOR FILM PERFORMANCE

The object, of course, is to have the sort of person who likes to pay more. There are no 100-foot rolls. Only limited quantities are available. The price is double that of other films. It offers brilliance—easygradation—latitude—a total fidelity—all in one package that is sure to please even the most critical eye. Its performance is identical to that of more expensive films.

DAYLIGHT EMULATION SENSITIVITY 18" Westen 8
100-ft. roll $3.00
50-ft. roll $2.00

50 ft. $2.50
100 ft. $3.50

50 ft. $6.00
100 ft. $10.00

ALL FILM PRICES INCLUDE PROCESSING, SCRATCH-PROOFING AND RETURN POSTAGE.

At Leading Dealers Everywhere.

BOOKLET H-5 on request.

Learn about Chins-Fax, Reflexmeter, Photometer, and for interesting Field on Marks Polarization Plates.

KIN-O-LUX
16 MM REVERSAL FILM
KIN-O-LUX, INC.
150 W. 40th St., N. Y. C.

in the vicinity of Victoria. It is advisable to make the most of this opportunity to film these villages as, farther along the highway, they are not so easily approached.

Beyond the 550 kilometer marker, the country begins to take on true tropical appearance. At this point it is advisable to unlimber the telephoto lens, for here will be found opportunity to get shots of rare birds lurking in the lush tropical growth along the roadside. The region is also abundant in rare and magnificent flowers, and just beyond is a picturesque area thickly studded with huge palm trees.

The next town of interest is Tamazunchale—pronounced like "Thomas an' Cholly." At this point a good touristic camp that affords excellent overnight accommodations to the tourist who wishes to rest before proceeding on to Mexico City. Tamazunchale is a picturesque and very old town and, like many others in its vicinity, was completely isolated before the coming of the highway—peacefully reposing where time has practically stood still for centuries.

Here may be seen native women taking care of the family laundry on the banks of a nearby river, and native milkmen dispensing their wares in any and every conceivable kind of container. A view from the bridge over the nearby Mochtexima River—it's banks verdant with rich, tropical growth—is one of the most impressive sights on the whole trip.

Leaving Tamazunchale, the highway parallels the toleranial Moctezuma River for several miles, and then begins the long ascent over the picturesque Sierra Madre del Oriente mountains. Here will be found what is perhaps the most awe-inspiring mountain scenery on the whole American continent! Here, indeed, will occur the long awaited opportunity for the "black and white" filmer to dust off the filters and obtain "swell cloud effect" shots. Nor will the Kodachrome filer be left idle at this point, for fleecy white clouds scudding lazily across the deep blue Mexican sky will present many opportunities for truly artistic color compositions.

For more views of a typical Mexican town, one should be prepared to train his camera on Zimapán, nestled in a picturesque valley, as descent is made on the mountain highway leading into it. In Zimapán is a highly oriate cathedral which has never been completed, although begun about 1525 A. D. Venerable old buildings and its plaza crowded with neighboring Indian natives make it a point on which to expend more than ordinary footage.

All along the route to Mexico City will be seen increasing numbers of one thing that is typically Mexican—the ever-present, ever-patient burro. This little animal has an important place in the Mexican scene—much the same as the automobile has in our own. Interesting are the astonishing loads they carry, and often the feet are the only evidence that a burro exists beneath the load! Here, in-
deed, is highly interesting filming fare.

Just 47 miles south of Zimapán, one eventually reaches the gem of Mexico—Mexico City. As to what, where, and why to go in and around Mexico City—that is another story in itself. The Zocalo is the city’s central square and a good point from which to begin filming. On the south side of the Zocalo is located one of the government administration buildings. Permission will gladly be granted by authorities to assist to the roof for the purpose of filming the city. From this point, an excellent shot may be secured of the big cathedral located directly across the square.

Mexico City is teeming with interesting material for the home movie filmmaker, and it is hardly necessary to set down here a list of the important filming points. So abundant is photographic material on every side, one would scarcely refer to a guide book were one available.

There are many interesting side trips of one day duration which the traveling cinefilmer may take advantage of, such as the nearby pyramids of San Juan Teotihuacán; the floating gardens of Xochimilco—pronounced “So-chee-mel-ko”; the city of Puebla; and Cholula—a little town containing more than 350 churches; and others, all of which furnish unlimited cinefilming material.

Where time permits, one may be well repaid by proceeding on to Taxco. Here some of the most beautiful examples of Mexican architecture are to be seen. This little city has been preserved in all its original glory, with age-old cobblestone streets; red-tile roofs; community laundry centers, etc.

The return trip to the United States will afford opportunity to capture shots overlooked or unplanned on the trip south—that is, if any film is left! Wise directors will shoot plenty of closeups at every opportunity. Mexico is a country teeming with interest, and unless you look closely—through your viewfinder—at its people, its buildings, and its industries, much will be missed that words never can aptly describe.

If you want to set out for a real “Roman Holiday” of movie making, then head south of the border. No other place—no other trip on the American continent, perhaps—will afford so much real cine clicking pleasure.

Can I improve my film?

* Continued from Page 233

in his home and reading, with some trepidation, a horror-thriller novel. At a critical moment in the story his young daughter enters the room wearing a Halloween mask, momentarily frightening her father. Annoyed, he sends her out of the room to dispose of the mask, which the little girl attempts to do by climbing up into a tall cupboard and upsets some of its contents. This brings mother on the run, who orders her husband to take the girl out for a stroll.

We see father and child strolling in the park. A snapshot camera is carried by father, and as he approaches a park bench, a friendly female stranger strikes up an acquaintance with him. Picture taking follows, and not long afterward the husband has the girl’s phone number.

That evening, with the youngster tucked in bed, mother decides to go to the movies alone. After she leaves, father calls up his new acquaintance and invites her to the house to watch him develop her picture taken that afternoon.

The girl arrives and after a few scenes in the darkroom, none of which are censorable, they go into the living room for a tense tense and highballs. Presently there are closeups showing the two in an amorous pose and the husband’s face decorated with lipstick. This is followed with a flashback to mother walking down the street toward the theater as she discovers the absence
GET ACQUAINTED

• coupon
• order

As through the animated filming of the toys. Unlike the stop-motion method of filming, the toys were operated like puppets, with near-invisible strings attaching them to their arms and legs, through which they were made to dance and cavort about by manipulation of someone out of camera range.

A sequence appears later where a squad of wooden soldiers are seen to march across the room. This was executed in stop motion and was extremely effective as well as colorful. Closeups of Bill applauding are cut in at intervals in a very effective manner. These shots of Bill were made closeup and did not show the rest of the scene, and therefore could have been made at any other time, then cut in later.

The animation of toys puppet fashion is something new to us and we feel it is something worthy of the efforts of any serious amateur film maker. It should be put up on a new field for those who wish to do something different in a Christmas film.

Editing: A few rough spots still remain in this picture, but no more than is ordinarily excusable in a personal film record of this kind. The film is obviously more of a record which is more important than perfection in the technical and cinematic phases of the picture.

In one instance, the direction of the parade is changed from left to right. Then the opening scene showing many people walking along the street is a bit unnecessary, as we felt the story concerns little Bill, and after all, it is intended

Exceptional films qualifying for the distinction of the "Movie of the Month" will be treated in detail in a feature length article in a following issue of HOME MOVIES. In addition, a certificate evidencing the award of "Movie of the Month" and a special animated "Movie of the Month" leader will be returned with such films after review.

All Amateurs, whether subscribers of HOME MOVIES or not, are invited to submit their films to the editors for review and helpful criticism. Unless otherwise requested, reviews of some of the films we believe would benefit other amateurs will be published each month.

Reviewed films will be rated one, two, three, and four stars, and films qualifying for two or more stars will receive free, an animated leader indicative of such award. Detailed reviews are difficult to write with suggestions for improvement — if any — will be mailed to amateurs submitting their films.

For our large turn-over permits us to sell for less! Complete line of "STILL" and "Movie" equipment.

The trouble of making a motion picture is not the equipment, but the work of developing your film. We have the finest and best developed supplies for all your photographic needs. The camera, film, paper, negatives, chemicals, and all necessary equipment are included in our supply. Our advantages are based on our know-how and knowledge of photography, and the quality of our products.
Operated by Clockwork
* 12 Transitions on one winding.
* Warning buzz—stops automatically.
* Weighs only 4 oz.
* Attaches to lens instantly and in exact center.
* Packed in attractive kit.

Price $7.95
With Wipe Disc Adapter and Cable Release

FADE DISC ............................. $1.95
VEGETABLES............................ $1.95
MASKS .................................. 25c each
Extra Accessories ....................... 9c each

Specify Camera and Lens
From Your Dealer or Direct

WINDBACK for Moderns has winding key with frame counter; on C-A Kodak included & frame hand crank. ... $27.50

WHAT ARE TRANSITIONS
BAIA MOTION PICTURE ENGINEERING
8044 Hastyke
Detroit, Mich.

DAYLITE LOADING
BULK FILM FOR ALL 8mm and 16mm CINE CAMERAS — SPOOLED READY TO PRINT
7 Transitions from which to choose.
State Make of Camera Please

ESO-S CINEFILMS
3710 Main
Los Angeles, California

* Continue on Page 211

Pep up your movies...

The background process we are about to describe is similar to many we have published before; but since it varies in various details, we present it here exactly as it was sent to us by Mr. Vance R. Chamberlain of Garfield, Utah. He uses an Argus 35mm still camera and describes his procedure as follows:

"First of all I make the background on a piece of cardboard 22 x 28 inches. The cardboard is black and the design in grey or white. Next, the titles are made with white letters on the same kind of black cardboard.

"When the background and title cards are completed, I set them up, illuminate them, and photograph them with my Argus still camera. The camera is loaded not with the usual fast, panchromatic materials, but with slow, positive, 35mm film. For illumination I use two No. 2 photo-floods and give an exposure of 4 seconds at f.16. (Mr. Chamberlain did not say how far his lights are from his title.)

"The 35mm film thus exposed is developed in a contrast developer such as D-11. Sometimes I make the titles with black letters on a white background, and in such cases the resulting film is white letters on a dark background. Using this film as a negative I make contact prints on another piece of positive film, thus again reversing the tonal values to the same as they were in the original card—that is—black letters on a clear background.

"By now you have probably guessed what happens next. The film containing the lettering and the film containing the background are placed together and photographed with the motion picture camera on positive film. Two problems at first confronted me, and these were how to hold these small negatives and next how to focus on them.

"The problem of how to hold them was solved by slightly re-vamping my Eastman titler to hold a Kodachrome slide frame. This was found to be most satisfactory since both films must be in contact and held firm. Also, the Kodachrome permits easy alignment of the two positive transparencies and allows them to be changed quickly and easily.

"As shown in Fig 1, a slot was cut in the base to adjust the slide holder. Further adjustment of the slide holder is made by screws or bolts on the front side. Brass strips of thin material are placed at the top and bottom of the slide as a record of his Christmas. Scenes are of good length with good intercutting throughout.

"Tinting: The tinting of this picture is determined by more than ordinary mention. The film is something of an artist, as is evidenced by the fine sketches and hand-lettering of his titles and the manner in which each of the beginning titles — main, credit title, etc.—was made to roll away in a sort of wipe-off disclosing the next title beneath was very effective.

"Photography: Well done. One cannot criticize photography when children are involved subjects, because they must be filmed catch as catch can. In spite of this handicap, exposure was good and set-ups interesting.
Rental Rates Reduced on Cine Equipment

16mm. PROJECTORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Rental Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KEYSTONE</td>
<td>$1.50 $5.00 $25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BELL &amp; HOWELL</td>
<td>$2.70 $7.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 ft.</td>
<td>$3.00 $12.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+1600 foot reel

| KEYSTONE | $5.00 $20.00 |
| BELL & HOWELL | $7.50 |
| 1000 foot reel |

BELL & HOWELL

Film Sound

750 ft. $12.00 $40.00

8mm. PROJECTORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Rental Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KODAK</td>
<td>$1.50 $5.00 $20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell &amp; Howell</td>
<td>$2.50 $10.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16mm. CAMERAS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Rental Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KEYSTONE</td>
<td>$1.50 $5.00 $10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KODAK</td>
<td>$5.00 $10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16mm. CAMERAS</td>
<td>$10.00 $50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KODAK</td>
<td>$4.00 $12.00 $6.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16mm. CAMERA</td>
<td>$4.00 $12.00 $8.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8mm. CAMERAS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Rental Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KEYSTONE</td>
<td>$1.50 $5.00 $17.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KODAK</td>
<td>$1.50 $5.00 $20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8mm. CAMERAS</td>
<td>$2.50 $7.50 $50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BELL &amp; HOWELL</td>
<td>$2.50 $7.50 $50.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SLIDE AND 35mm. STILL PROJECTORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Rental Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OPAQUE BALOF- TICAN</td>
<td>$4.00 $12.00 $75.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KODAK SLIDE NO. 1</td>
<td>$1.50 $5.00 $15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARGUS SLIDE</td>
<td>$5.00 $15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODEL B</td>
<td>$7.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35% SLIDE PROJECTOR</td>
<td>$3.00 $10.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SCREENS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Rental Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35x35 or 35x48</td>
<td>$1.00 $3.00 $10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35x48 or 40x60</td>
<td>$4.00 $20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54x72</td>
<td>$2.50 $7.50 $40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6x6 or 8x10 ft.</td>
<td>$4.00 $12.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROJECTIONISTS AND CAMERAMEN

OPERATOR FOR SILENT PROJECTOR $5.00

OPERATOR FOR SOUND PROJECTOR 7.50

Rates on Request for Out-of-town Showings

16mm. CAMERAMAN, PER DAY $25.00

Includes Complete Equipment, Film and Transportation Extra

Rates for Special Work on Footage Basis by Request

COMPLETE SILENT OR SOUND SHOWS STAGED; PRICES ON REQUEST

NO DELIVERY OR PICKUP OF RENTAL EQUIPMENT

WILLoughby

110 West 32nd Street, N. Y.

World's Largest Camera Store

Built on Square Dealing

holder and bout in such a
way that they hold the
Kodaslide firmly yet allow
movement to either side.
Thus the Kodaslide can be
moved in all four directions
as well as forward and
back.

"Focusing on this small
area was accomplished by
employing a small copper
extension tube of the right
length to conform with the
area to be photographed.

"With my 20mm f. 3.5
lens, I found that an
extension tube of ¾" was
correct. When photographing,
I set the focal indicator at
25'.

"And now as to the actual
exposure. The light of
course must come from the
rear. My illumination
consists of a white card placed
10 inches in back of the
Kodaslide holding the title.
(Fig. 2) On each side of the
white card at an angle of
about 45° and 8 inches
away I place a No. 2 phono-

Ways to improve exposure...

"Other meters use the
Scheiner system of rating.
An average film might be
rated 20 Scheiner. However,
a film with half the sensitiv-
ity would not be 10 Schei-
ner, but 17. The Weston and
Scheiner systems are not
directly comparable, being
based on different princi-
ples of light reading.

There are several other
systems in use, such as H &
D, Din, European Scheiner,
etc., and you will encounter
them on foreign-made
meters. None of the systems
is difficult to use although you
must, of course, know how
your film is rated in that
particular system.

The various exposure me-
ters differ greatly in the
field covered, some having
angles as great as 70°, oth-
ers as small as 30°. The
average camera includes an
angle of about 60°. How-
ever, you will not want to
make a reading from cam-
era position at that angle.
The meter cannot discrimi-
nate between the important
and the unimportant por-
tions of your picture, and if
a considerable part is sky
or deep shadow, an average
reading of the whole scene
would give a false reading
of the subject you really
want correctly exposed.

The most satisfactory
method of taking a reading
is to include the main point
of interest only, if it can be
approached. Point the me-
ter directly at the subject,
holding it about as far away
as the subject's height.

Be careful not to get your
own shadow in the area
where you are. The meter
must be shaded if the sun is
behind the subject, and the
reading should be taken of the
shadow area, in back-lighted
scenes.

If it is impossible to
approach the subject to be
taken, take an average read-
Easy with a WESTON

Possibly you've satisfied just to get an occasional picture as good as this . . . forgetting all the disappointments, all the wasted film, in between. Actually, however, you can do it every time . . . have each and every frame you take correctly exposed. All you need is a Weston Exposure Meter! Then, no matter where or what you are shooting . . . you have complete control of your negative results. Why not get complete information on Weston Exposure Meters now? Find out how easy it is to have all your movies correctly exposed. Ask your dealer for a demonstration, or write for illustrated literature. Weston Electrical Instrument Corporation, 385 Frelinghuysen Ave., Newark, N. J.

The exposure meter should be considered a guide, not a cure-all which never fails. Amateurs often place too much reliance on their meters, with the result that when they are caught without one, they are helpless. As you use the meter, observe carefully the lighting conditions and the exposure used. Try to remember it when you see the negatives. You will be learning about exposure until finally you can drop the use of the meter in your general picture making, using it only for specialized work. Thus, an "exposure sense" is a real achievement!

"f" stops no mystery . . .

Continued from Page 215

the volume of light is reduced by one-half. The following table will enable the reader to visualize this more readily.

OPENING UP LENS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Increases Light</th>
<th>1 full stop . . . 100%</th>
<th>2 full stops . . . 200%</th>
<th>3 full stops . . . 800%</th>
<th>4 full stops . . . 1600%</th>
<th>5 full stops . . . 3200%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The table below shows the value or volume of light for each stop of an f/4 lens: Each f/ number represents one full stop.

Stop Light No. Volume
f/4 100% f/2 500% or 1/4 the light volume of previous stop.

Once this data is fully visualized, the cameraman can save precious seconds of time needed to get going and make the shot. The necessity of taking repeated readings with the exposure meter can be eliminated. Let us suppose we are working with a cine camera, shooting at the normal speed of 16 frames per second. Photographic light conditions call for an exposure of f/8. The subject is a track

of the entire scene, pointing the meter downward slightly to omit as much sky as possible. If the scene is in strong sunlight and you want detail in the shadows, give it twice the exposure indicated by the meter. On the other hand, a scene with little contrast, as on a dull day, requires slightly less exposure than normal.

The exposure meter should be considered a guide, not a cure-all which never fails. Amateurs often place too much reliance on their meters, with the result that when they are caught without one, they are helpless. As you use the meter, observe carefully the lighting conditions and the exposure used. Try to remember it when you see the negatives. You will be learning about exposure until finally you can drop the use of the meter in your general picture making, using it only for specialized work. Thus, an "exposure sense" is a real achievement!
**Movie Equipment**

**Does Not Limit Your Skill!**

Filmo movie equipment imposes no restrictions upon your skill. The more advanced you become, the better the basically complete Filmo serves you. There are no limits to quality or variety of movies it lets you make. That's why Filmo owners are satisfied owners.

Make your next movie purchase a Filmo. Write today for free literature describing cameras, 8 mm, 16 mm, or 35 mm; projectors, sound or silent; or any particular accessory in which you are interested. Most literature is in interesting, illustrated booklet form. Write for information today. Bell & Howell Company, 1825 Larchmont Ave., Chicago, New York; Hollywood; London. Since 1907 the largest manufacturer of precision equipment for motion picture studios of Hollywood and the world.

---

**Build this camera control...**

- Continued from Page 230

work, etc., and the other, a double action switch. Both are mounted on a switch box at the end of a 20-foot length of cord. The push-button switch must be held depressed for the period of exposure, while the double action switch—an automobile headlight beam control switch—is ideal for this—may be operated by foot, leaving the hands free for operating fade, dissolve, or other effect devices. Where an extremely long cord is used, extra batteries may be required to compensate for the added resistance of the wire.

To facilitate disconnection when it is desired to hold the camera by hand, a two wire connector is attached near the magnetic control. It is unnecessary to remove the gadget from the camera as manual control of the release button may be accomplished by pressing the armature button.

The principal of this gadget makes it adaptable to almost any cine camera. Such 16mm cameras as the Filmo and Victor—with diameter or the largest opening of the lens, i.e., with the iris diaphragm fully open as shown in Fig. 2, and find it to be 7.9 millimeters. Using the formula already described, we do a little figuring, thus:

\[
f'/D = 7.9
\]

We get 1.9 equals \( f/D \) therefore \( f/D = 1.9 \) and \( f = 1.9 \times 7.9 \), or 15.01, which is the focal length of the lens in millimeters. This could be worked out in inches and fractions just as easily, but it sometimes facilitates matters to work with the metric system.

**Moviebugs who dabble in still work occasionally may frequently run across super lenses where only the plate covered will be engraved on the lens mount. The method outlined above for finding the focal length will be found useful for such calculation. The same formula may also be used to determine the stop numbers of a lens should they become obliterated. Dividing the known or marked focal length of the lens by the measured diameter of the largest stop will give the \( f \) number of that stop directly. Application of the formula to the smaller stops in turn will enable one to calculate the entire range of \( f \) stops from start to finish.**

---

**Exposure Meter Guide**

CORRECTED MARCH 1, 1940

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Camera</th>
<th>Recommended</th>
<th>Exposure Meter</th>
<th>Illumination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Month</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Camera</th>
<th>Recommended</th>
<th>Exposure Meter</th>
<th>Illumination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Month</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use Professional Titles**

With your 8mm and 16mm Films Made in the Modern Laboratory of the Cinema Shop—Lafayette—Charleston, S. C.

---

**Humidors and Reels for Movie Film**

Humidors constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Brandy aluminum reel. Potentially spruce interior. For use on any type film reel. Capacity of 8 mm reel, 200 ft., 16 mm—400 ft. Send today. Use Coupon below for order. Catalog FREE.

---

**Lafayette Camera**

Dept. 40-60-165TH AVENUE, NEW YORK, N. Y. Rush FREE! (164 Camera Catalog).

---

**From the Book of Books**

**Humidors and Reels for Movie Film**

Humidors constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Brandy aluminum reel has potential spruce interior. For use on any type film reel. Capacity of 8 mm reel, 200 ft., 16 mm—400 ft. Send today. Use Coupon below for order. Catalog FREE.

---

**Lafayette Camera**

Dept. 40-60-165TH AVENUE, NEW YORK, N. Y. Rush FREE! (164 Camera Catalog).

---

**Humidors and Reels for Movie Film**

Humidors constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Brandy aluminum reel has potential spruce interior. For use on any type film reel. Capacity of 8 mm reel, 200 ft., 16 mm—400 ft. Send today. Use Coupon below for order. Catalog FREE.

---

**Lafayette Camera**

Dept. 40-60-165TH AVENUE, NEW YORK, N. Y. Rush FREE! (164 Camera Catalog).

---

**Humidors and Reels for Movie Film**

Humidors constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Brandy aluminum reel has potential spruce interior. For use on any type film reel. Capacity of 8 mm reel, 200 ft., 16 mm—400 ft. Send today. Use Coupon below for order. Catalog FREE.

---

**Lafayette Camera**

Dept. 40-60-165TH AVENUE, NEW YORK, N. Y. Rush FREE! (164 Camera Catalog).

---

**Humidors and Reels for Movie Film**

Humidors constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Brandy aluminum reel has potential spruce interior. For use on any type film reel. Capacity of 8 mm reel, 200 ft., 16 mm—400 ft. Send today. Use Coupon below for order. Catalog FREE.

---

**Lafayette Camera**

Dept. 40-60-165TH AVENUE, NEW YORK, N. Y. Rush FREE! (164 Camera Catalog).

---

**Humidors and Reels for Movie Film**

Humidors constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Brandy aluminum reel has potential spruce interior. For use on any type film reel. Capacity of 8 mm reel, 200 ft., 16 mm—400 ft. Send today. Use Coupon below for order. Catalog FREE.

---

**Lafayette Camera**

Dept. 40-60-165TH AVENUE, NEW YORK, N. Y. Rush FREE! (164 Camera Catalog).
plunger or button type of motor release are particularly adapted to it. But those cameras with side releases may also be made to operate just as easily and efficiently with this magnetic control. With the basic idea as presented here, almost any amateur will be able to build one of these gadgets to fit his camera regardless of make.

**Backyard Movies...**

- Continued from Page 237

the closeup of the boy saying—"That's my Pop!"

For the final surprise shot, Pop, with family plus a neighbor's child in car, is driving rather fast along the highway. Mother cautions him to slow down, but Pop, overconfident, says "I'll do the driving!"

Suddenly he crashes into a parked car as he wildly negotiates a turn in a street intersection. Make a close-up of dented fender of parked car. Then cut to medium shot of owner of car rushing madly into scene and engaging Pop in argument. By this time family get out of car and are standing about. A fight ensues between Pop and other man. Other man lands punch on Pop's nose, and Pop drops to ground. Follow this with closeup of Pop out, cold, on the pavement. Then cut to Son as he looks toward Pop with worried expression, then pointing toward him says, rather meekly, to neighbor lad—"That's my Pop."

Crushed of cars can be faked by employing use of another car with fender or body already dented.

—Jose Prieta.

**Odd Shot Reel**

Often when we have loaded our camera ostensibly to shoot some particular subject, opportunity presents itself to film some unlooked for event—an accident, a fire, etc. Then, at the editing board, such shots are eventually deleted, coiled and laid aside because they do not fit into the continuity of the rest of the reel.

The shooting of such odd shots is never to be discouraged, for often an amateur has an opportunity to score a "beat" on newspaper or newsreel photographers in filming an unusual event. And for this reason, his camera should always be loaded with film and carried along on all trips, ready for just such opportunity.

But to make such random shots available for projection, it is suggested that early in the year a main title—"Events of 1940"—be prepared, so that such random shots may immediately be spliced to it. The formation of an interesting newscast would then be commenced which will in itself give incentive for increased filming of this kind.

—Rocco Rotundo.

## Experimental Workshop...

- Continued from Page 237

**Splicing Leaders**

Users of bulk film who spool their own and encounter difficulty splicing on black or light-proof leaders will find this simple method will end their troubles. It eliminates necessity of scraping the emulsion. Instead, the leader is spliced to the film "back to back"—that is, glossy side to glossy side. All that is necessary is that both be held in perfect alignment during splicing.

- **Splicing Leaders**
  - Users of bulk film who spool their own and encounter difficulty splicing on black or light-proof leaders will find this simple method will end their troubles. It eliminates necessity of scraping the emulsion. Instead, the leader is spliced to the film "back to back"—that is, glossy side to glossy side. All that is necessary is that both be held in perfect alignment during splicing.
  - **Splicing Leaders**

## Kodachrome

**Maps & Charts**
- **Kodachrome Maps & Charts**
  - Geo. W. Colburn Laboratory
  - 1197 Merchandise Mart, Chicago

## Experimental Workshop...

- **Experimental Workshop**
  - Continued from Page 237
  - Splicing Leaders
  - Users of bulk film who spool their own and encounter difficulty splicing on black or light-proof leaders will find this simple method will end their troubles. It eliminates necessity of scraping the emulsion. Instead, the leader is spliced to the film "back to back"—that is, glossy side to glossy side. All that is necessary is that both be held in perfect alignment during splicing.
Information please!

- Continued from Page 210

You can make a splicing block for this purpose from a piece of wood and several small brads for alignment pins, or you may use your regular splicer. Simply trim ends of film in usual manner, making sure film lies on splicer with glossy side of leader facing glossy side of film. Apply touch of film cement and press the two together.

—Edw. H. Truten.

Floodlight

Here is an idea for a floodlighting unit. I took an old

Movie of the Month...

“From A to Z” presented hazards and difficulties not ordinarily encountered in shooting the ordinary outdoor epic consisting of scenery and people.

There were camera angles difficult to obtain because of the limitations of the pressrooms. Lights could not always be placed in the desired spots. And shooting could not interfere with the ordinary workaday routine of the printing establishment any more than absolutely necessary. Yet Altree got his shots, and his job of editing is an excellent one. Scenes are kept to proper length and there is evidence of timing in every sequence. Scenes are well arranged and clarifying closeups are inserted frequently to clarify and strengthen the continuity of the picture.

The fact that Altree used his Cine Special and Kodachrome film to produce his picture made no difference in our estimation. From the technique demonstrated in the production of “From A to Z” we are confident that Altree could turn out an equally compelling picture using only a $30 8mm camera.
With the "Pro-16's"

"Pro-16's" films are produced by Ideal Dog Foods, subsidiary of Wilson & Co., to shoot an ad film on their product. Starring will be every species of dog available, and of course Ideal Dog Food will play an important part in the story, tentatively titled, "Man's Best Food for Man's Best Friend." Civic Film

Directors of the Memphis Amateur Movie Club report progress on their plans for production of Public Safety which will show the prevailing causes of most traffic accidents with suggestions of what can be done to curb them. Plans also include dubbing in sound on the finished negative.

Last year this group produced two civic films which had wide circulation among schools, churches, clubs and civic groups.

8mm in Business

Interesting is the experience of Ruth Henry, San Diego, Calif., who is testing the practicability of producing and exhibiting business films in 8mm width. Encouraged by the success of her first ad-film production—a 300-foot 8mm black and white film delineating the processes of a San Diego laundry and cleaning establishment—he is proceeding with more pretentious plans for a film to be used in an advertising campaign soon to be launched by her sponsors.

Instructional Film

John O. Bessmer, Jr., of Philadelphia, long experienced in producing 16mm business films, has developed a lecture covering scenic construction and use of script in film production. The lecture is augmented by a special instructional motion picture film and series of slides which are the product of Bessmer. Both pictures and lecture are made in demand by various cine clubs and photographic groups throughout Pennsylvania.
### Title Troubles...

- **Continued from Page 218**

background, is exposed. If in exposing the backgrounds you will photograph them slightly out of focus, they will appear to blend more smoothly. The letters should be large, bold, block letters.

Q. I have been reverting my own titles (white letters on black) but now plan to develop them only to a negative (using black letters on white). I understand that the latter requires less exposure on the same positive film. Is this so? If so, how much less, and why?

- B. L. W., St. Louis, Mo.

A. Not knowing what reverting new reels holds you use, it is hard to say if this is true or not in your particular case. As a general rule, however, it has been found that reverting slows down the film speed about 1/2 (using bichromate bleach), and even more with other bleaches. I would suggest you use one smaller stop on a test strip, then project it and judge for yourself if the exposure has been correct.

### The Reader Speaks...

- **Continued from Page 212**

their vicinity. I will trade equal footage of horticultural Boston. I can send a booklet descriptive of Boston from which they may select the shots they desire.

John L. Anderson, 26 West St., Boston, Mass. Room 515.

Dear Sirs: I would appreciate your aid in assisting me to contact an 8mm filmmaker in Southern California—preferably San Diego vicinity. I have complete film of Niagara Falls, Ontario, and New York Fair to swap for the footage I desire. — Doug, Kutzbach, 116 Euclid Ave., Kenmore, New York.

### It's New to Me!!

- **Continued from Page 29**

complete edition Castle Films, according to the sponsors of this association.

**Advised Service**

With the increased facilities afforded by the recent enlargement of their Hollywood film-developing and processing laboratories, Eastman Kodak Company announces that processing of 35mm Kodachrome film and mounting of transparencies will now be available from its Hollywood plant.

Plant enlargement was made necessary by the public's increased use of Kodachrome film.

**New Tripod Head**

A new and vastly simplified type of tripod head has been announced by Western Movie Supply Company of San Francisco.

The new head, called Wesco "All-In-Won' may be used for either vertical or horizontal framing, by a slight turn of the tilt arm.
In the spring an amateur's fancy lightly turns to thoughts of good title backgrounds for spring filming—so here they are! There's a background for each of the months of March, April, and May. Then there's one titled simply "Spring." The "Picnic" background is another that will fit into currently filmed amateur movies.

Here's a suggestion that came to us recently from an amateur that may prove more practical for many than the suggestion given last month for a means of using open area backgrounds for more than one title.

Instead of cutting out the "open" area and placing the lettered title text in back of the opening, try typing or lettering the title text on a small square of clear cellophane. Place the cellophane over the title background. This will enable you to use the background indefinitely for one or more series of titles.

To type title on cellophane, use two sheets of carbon paper. Sandwich the sheet of cellophane between them, with the carbon-coated side of each against the cellophane. Remove typewriter ribbon and type directly on the carbon paper. This will produce an impression on both sides of the cellophane, making for a denser imprint.

By using tinted cellophane, you can add color to these backgrounds for Kodalchrome. Still another color idea is to type on the cellophane with a colored ribbon—blue, brown, green, etc.

Amateurs who use typewriter titlers like the Kodatitler need not cut out these title backgrounds nor even remove the page from the magazine. Simply open magazine to title page, lay flat on table, and place titler vertically on end over the background to be photographed.

Two sets of individual title backgrounds—one for black and white and the other in colors for Kodalchrome filming—are now available to amateurs from HOME MOVIES. Each set consists of 25 separate title cards and will be shipped prepaid on receipt of 50 cents per set. When ordering, be sure to specify either "Set No. 1" for black and white films, or "Set No. 2" for Kodalchrome.
These Books will tell you how!

A new handbook for the beginner. Takes up where your cinema instruction book leaves off. Contains essential data on fundamentals of making good home movies, boiled down in one small, easy-to-read volume. Makes clear in easy-to-understand terms the use of lenses, threading of camera, setting exposure, correct focusing, etc., and points out mistakes to avoid that will save many dollars in wasted film. Per copy 50c

The latest, complete book on titling home movies which includes, in addition to complete plans for building the renowned Home Movie Titan, such data as Title Area Chart, Lighting Chart, Dialer Lens Chart, How to Make Trick Titles. Data on Use of Shims for ultra-closups, etc. There's approximately 100 pages jam packed with vital information for every amateur movie maker. Price per copy $1.00

The leading textbook for the amateur on the subject of reversing home movie film. Over 5000 copies sold to date! Illustrated and describes how to build home processing equipment: gives all the popular reversal formulas; and tells how to intensify or reduce over- or under-developed films. Get this book today and start processing your own films for greater economy and pleasure in home movie making. Per copy 50c

If your dealer cannot supply you with any of the above books, send your order, together with check or money order, direct to us and same will receive immediate attention.
before its too late, begin a single copy of your home movies becomes mislaid or mutilated, get one of our new handsomely lettered binders to keep them held 12 issues of the "new" home movies. sent prepaid for...

home movies, 6060 south blvd., los angeles, calif.

$125

directory of amateur cine clubs

continued from preceding page

washington

seattle;

"washington cinema league -- carlos e. grant, 915 green pl., seattle, wa 98109.\n
roosevelt movie club (16mm) -- jayne stewart, washington high school, 232 franklin ave. meet every other tuesday in room 118.

washington cine club (16mm and 8mm) -- carl d. bowman, 3024 10th ave., seattle 98101.

西北海岸电影公司, 2424 dawson, bellevue, wash.

boise, id.

boise cine club, 750 n. 3rd st., boise.

looking for cine

boise cine club (16mm) -- r. a. k. boise, 1304 telephoto, f. 11, f. 1.2.

amateur equipment, price: $50.00.

the alhambra camera shop

boise, id.

bargains

cine kodak bl1, 750 n. 3rd st., boise.

16mm telephoto, f. 1.2.

amateur equipment, price: $50.00.

exchanging, 1st floor.

the alhambra camera shop

boise, id.

bargains

cine kodak bl1, 750 n. 3rd st., boise.

16mm telephoto, f. 1.2.

amateur equipment, price: $50.00.

wells, 700 w., madison st., seattle.

refurbished cine equipment.

shively, 814 n. 34th, seattle.

used cine equipment, price: \$65.00.

wells, 700 w., madison st., seattle.

refurbished cine equipment.

shively, 814 n. 34th, seattle.

used cine equipment, price: \$65.00.

wells, 700 w., madison st., seattle.

refurbished cine equipment.

shively, 814 n. 34th, seattle.

used cine equipment, price: \$65.00.

wells, 700 w., madison st., seattle.

refurbished cine equipment.

shively, 814 n. 34th, seattle.

used cine equipment, price: \$65.00.

wells, 700 w., madison st., seattle.

refurbished cine equipment.

shively, 814 n. 34th, seattle.

used cine equipment, price: \$65.00.

wells, 700 w., madison st., seattle.

refurbished cine equipment.

shively, 814 n. 34th, seattle.

used cine equipment, price: \$65.00.

wells, 700 w., madison st., seattle.

refurbished cine equipment.

shively, 814 n. 34th, seattle.

used cine equipment, price: \$65.00.

wells, 700 w., madison st., seattle.

refurbished cine equipment.

shively, 814 n. 34th, seattle.

used cine equipment, price: \$65.00.
Home Movies Magazine

ORDER FOR SUBSCRIPTION

12 MONTHS FOR $2.00 IN U.S.
In Canada, $2.00; Foreign—$3.00
SPECIAL OFFER: 3 Years for $5.00 in the U.S.

Send to:

Address

City... State...

[ ] New  [ ] Renewal  [ ] Gift

Send to:

Address

City... State...

[ ] New  [ ] Renewal  [ ] Gift

Enclosed find $... Date... 19

Sent in by:...

Address

City... State...

NO SUBSCRIPTIONS ACCEPTED FOR LESS THAN ONE YEAR
Who'll win it in 1940?

Sponsored by Lloyd Bacon, top flight director of Warner Brothers Hollywood studios, the Lloyd Bacon Trophy is comparable in the amateur field with the award of the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences in professional motion pictures and is probably the greatest distinction that can come to any amateur cinephotographer.

Every amateur movie maker has an equal chance in HOME MOVIES 1940 Amateur Contest. All you need is an 8mm or 16mm cine camera and film — and the ingenuity to edit your filming results in an interesting manner.

Contest Closes in 60 Days!

Prepare your entry now! Although contest does not close until June 30, 1940, submit your films early for judging and grading. They will be returned to you subject to recall for final judgment at conclusion of contest.

Contest is open to amateurs only. Submit as many entries as you wish. Twelve major prizes will be awarded.

RULES

Enclose postage for return of film.
Films must be either 8mm or 16mm. No limit on length.
Film should be titled . . . at least a main title. Commercial laboratory titles permitted.
No entry blanks necessary.
Be sure to properly label your reel and can for identification.
Include information regarding camera, lens, and film used, as well as other accessories.

HOME MOVIES 1940 AMATEUR CONTEST
Closes June 30th!
KODACHROME, the full-color Ciné-Kodak Film, gives you mastery of all the world’s color—brilliant or subtle. It requires no camera or projector accessories, is as easy to use as black-and-white film. And its results are beautiful.

Ciné-Kodak Kodachrome Film is available for 16 mm. and 8 mm. home movie cameras. Regular Kodachrome is for use by daylight; Kodachrome Type A is especially balanced for correct color rendering by Photoflood light. Either can be used in the other’s special field by slipping a corrective filter over the camera lens. Both types are the same price.

16 mm. Ciné-Kodak Kodachrome Film: 100-ft. roll, $8; 50-ft. roll, $4.30; 50-ft. magazine, $4.65.
8 mm. Ciné-Kodak Kodachrome Film: 25-ft. roll, $3.40.

Rediscover the color of the world with Kodachrome.

EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY, ROCHESTER, N. Y.
3 historical war zone films!

Each a moving, vital document, pictorializing countries and peoples now playing an important part in the current European war...sure to prove of immense educational and historical value when smoke of the "blitzkrieg" lifts!

**HOLLAND**
Holland—her cities, villages, canals, her picturesque people in quaint costume—all are brought to you in this fine home movie film. Catalog No. 1069-B.

- 200 ft. 16mm: $5.00
- 100 ft. 8mm: 2.50

**BALKANS**
"Children of the Balkan Mountains" is a document of one of the most vital areas destined to control future of the European war. Specify No. 1027-C.

- 400 ft. 16mm: $12.00
- 200 ft. 8mm: 5.00

**POLAND**
"Peasant Women of Poland" depicts the hardworking native women of this recently conquered nation, whose menfolk continue to oppose their conquerors in allied armies. No. 1008-B.

- 200 ft. 16mm: $5.00
- 100 ft. 8mm: 2.50

...And for the Laugh in your program—

**Billy Dooley**
in **"DIZZY DIVER"**

Dooley, the sailor, ordered to paint the ship, paints everything, including the Captain. Fun begins when he is shot out of the boat on a torpedo. Specify No. 428-A.

- 100 ft. 16mm: $2.00
- 50 ft. 8mm: 1.00

**Meany, Miny and Moe**
in **"MIDNIGHT SPOOKS!"**

Meany, Miny and Moe take shelter from a rainstorm in a house of magic. Moe swallows the key, blocking their escape. Laugh provoking as their antics as magic jokes are played on them. Specify No. 1214-A.

- 100 ft. 16mm: $3.00
- 50 ft. 8mm: 1.50

Distributed exclusively by SEEMANN'S, INC., Hollywood, Calif.
ADVISORY EDITORS

LOUIS SOBEL
The 8-16 Movie Club

ARAK T. MATTINGLY
St. Louis Amateur Movie Club

PAUL SNYDER
Norfolk Amateur Movie Club

OME RIEBETH
Minneapolis Cine Club

VAN RISSE A. PELLETIER
Toronto Amateur Movie Club

C. E. NESTELL
Cineman Club

CLAUDE W. A. CADARETTE
Los Angeles 8mm Club

ALFRED F. KAUFMAN
Indianapolis Am. Movie Club

C. O. ROUNTREE
Bay Empire 8mm Movie Club

ELBERT B. GRIFFITH
Sunset Movie Club

ARTHUR E. GIBBS
Portland Cine Club

RAY A. HOOK
Seattle 8mm Club

W. EMERSON CLYMA
Detroit Society of Cinematographers

M. F. ISSIE
Austin Movie Club

A. THEO. ROTH
Sherman Clay Movie Club

REED E. SNYDER
Des Moines T. M. C. A. Movie Club

DR. C. ENION SMITH
Metro Movie Club of Chicago

ROBERT C. MOSS BROWN
Dallas Cinema Club

BART BEZEK
Chicago Cinema Club

RUSSELL A. DIXON
Pittsburgh Amateur-Cinema Club

THE HOME MOVIES

Copyright 1940 by Ver Halen Publications. No part of this magazine may be reprinted without specific permission.

CONTENTS FOR JUNE, 1940

INFORMATION PLEASE ........................................ 268
THE READER SPEAKS ........................................ 270
BACKYARD MOVIES ......................................... 271
HYPER-SENSITIZING AIDS NIGHT KODACHROME FISHING
By R. S. MacCollister 273
PLAN FOR TREASURE ISLAND FILM ....................... 274
“LITTLE HOUSEKEEPER” SCENARIO, TITLES AND ALL
By Curtiss Randall 276
SIMPLE SOUND EFFECTS—AT HOME ....................... 278
MOVIE OF THE MONTH ...................................... 280
VERTICAL MULTI-PLANE TIIER .................................. 281
“BOMBS OVER EUROPE” .................................... 282
BACKGROUNDs IN MOVION .................................... 283
TITLE CENTERING GUIDES .................................... 284
TELEPHONE ANY AMATEUR CAN BUILD ................. 285
AMATEUR BUILDS MAGAZINE FOR S8MM CAMERA
By Victor H. Watson 286
TELL ME—HOW CAN I IMPROVE MY FILM? ............ 287
EXPERIMENTAL CINE WORKSHOP ....................... 288
IT'S NEW TO ME ............................................ 289
WITH THE PRO-16'S ........................................ 290
EXPOSURE METER GUIDE .................................... 297
TITLE BACKGROUNDS ........................................ 300
DIRECTORY OF AMATEUR CLUBS .................... 310

* Shot of the Month—example of a fine human
interest closeup of the kind that adds materially
to any amateur home movie.

CHAS. J. VER HALEN
PUBLISHER

C. J. VER HALEN, JR.
ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER

ARTHUR E. GAVIN
EDITOR

OFFICE OF PUBLICATION
6060 Sunset Boulevard, Los Angeles, Calif.
Phone 3Ranite 5499

NEW YORK OFFICE
Everett Gellert, 62 West 45th Street
Vanderbilt 6-5254

CHICAGO OFFICE
C. N. Burris, 712 Wrigley Building
Whitehall 7784

HOLLYWOOD'S MAGAZINE FOR THE AMATEUR
CASTLE FILMS, FOREMOST HOME MOVIE PRODUCER, SCORES ITS GREATEST WORLD NEWS BEAT!
NOW YOU CAN OWN ASTOUNDING ACTION MOVIES OF THE DARKEST HOURS OF MODERN HISTORY!
MOVIES OF WAR IN EARNEST
FIGHTING ON ALL FRONTS!

WAR in all its ruthless fury, caught by scores of intrepid cameramen who risk their lives under land, sea and sky fire. Europe's holocaust is brought to your own screen. Every projector owner will treasure this startling camera record of headlines coming to life. Here is grim history recorded for today and for the ages to come.

Own this greatest News Parade. It covers the whole world-rocking operation from the invasion in the Arctic to the lightning thrusts for continental Europe, as the fierce god Mars goes on the wildest rampage of all times.

Thousands of 16 mm and 8 mm projector owners throughout the world depend upon Castle Films for authentic, exclusive movies of the march of modern history. Again Castle Films provides the picture you want to own. Despite unprecedented cost it is available for you to own at Castle Films' regular low prices.

Send this Handy Order Form to your photographic dealer NOW

CASTLE FILMS
30 Rockefeller Plaza • New York City

Please send Castle Films' BOMBS OVER EUROPE in the size and edition checked below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16 mm SIZE</th>
<th>8 mm SIZE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Headline 100 Feet</td>
<td>Headline 50 Feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$3.50</td>
<td>$1.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete 360 Feet</td>
<td>Complete 180 Feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$8.75</td>
<td>$5.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound 350 Feet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$17.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Name
Address
City                          State
**Information PLEASE**

**Film Too Fast** (John Gates, Detroit, Mich.)

Please tell me what to do when I am using such a fast film that I cannot stop my lens down far enough in order to use it in bright sunlight.

Ans. The remedy to your problem is to use a filter—one that will require opening up the lens one or two stops. As you know, the use of any filter requires opening up the lens (increasing exposure). Also, neutral density filters may be employed for this same purpose. They will have the same effect on your film that of holding back the intensity of light—but will impart no correction to the color values as when color filters are used.

**Supplemental Lenses** (Ray Tannen, Aberdeen, Wash.)

There is some dispute among a group of local cinemakers as to whether or not the lenses of dime store reading spectacles are o.k. for shooting titles and ultra closeups. Will you please settle the argument for us?

Ans. Naturally, it would be difficult for us to say for sure that all of the spectacles found on dime store counters were fitted with the necessary lenses. However, we know of hundreds of cases where these lenses are being used, and with success. If such lenses are centered accurately over the camera lens, then any error in the grinding of that lens will have little effect as such effects prevail mostly away from the center area of the lens.

**Film Shrunken** (J. R. Black, Chicago, Ill.)

Recently I purchased one of the commercially made 8mm library films and found that when projected, it caused a terrible chattering noise as it ran through my projector. Would the film on which the print was made be too thick, or what is the cause?

Ans. There is a tendency for all sub-standard films, both 8mm and 16mm, to shrink or stretch, depending upon atmospheric or climatic conditions. Also, an old film which has not been stored properly, may gradually shrink. Undoubtedly the film you refer to shrunk slightly, causing the sprocket holes not to line up accurately with the intermittent claw of your projector as it passes through the machine.

An amateur once wrote advising he had corrected this condition in an old film by soaking it in water, then allowing the film to dry slowly. The film was wound on a developing drum for this purpose, of course.

**Film Cement** (M. R. Ehrer, Sacramento, Calif.)

Is there a “thinner” available for reducing consistency of slightly aged film cement? Unless film cement is used up right away, it thickens with age. Also, is there any relatively simple formula for making one’s own cement in small quantities as needed? And what solvent may be used to clean old cement bottles and applicators?

Ans. Because cement formulas vary, we hesitate to recommend a thinner. However, here is a formula for making your own cement for acetate film:

*Ethyl Acetate,*

*Ethyl Alcohol,* 94 proof,

*Glacial Acetic Acid,* mix equal parts by volume. You must work fast with this cement as it dries quickly.

Regular acetone—the stuff used for removing finger nail polish—will clean old cement bottles and applicators.
10 REASONS WHY YOU WILL LIKE THE NEW G-E EXPOSURE METER

1 NEW STYLING. Attractive appearance, shaped to fit the hand and feel right.

2 NEW ONE-HAND OPERATION. The calculator, hinged cover, and new locking device are designed to operate with one hand.

3 NEW LOCKING FEATURE. Permits calculator to be locked in position after reading is taken. Adjustments will not change when meter is put into case or pocket.

4 NEW SINGLE SCALE. By means of incident light and hinged cover, this scale covers a brightness range of .05 to 1700 candles per square foot.

5 NEW CALCULATOR. Will meet all demands of stills, color, and movies. Easy to read.

6 NEW SELF-MULTIPLIER ON CALCULATOR. Automatically multiplies exposure when meter is used for incident light measurement in very dim light.

7 NEW FILM VALUE LOCK. Set it once, and it will stay locked until new film value is to be used.

8 NEW DIE-CAST METAL HOOD. Protects light cell. Snaps off for dim-light readings.

9 NEW FILM VALUES up to 800 NEW F STOPS from F:1 to F:44 NEW SHUTTER SPEEDS from 1/2500 second to 100 seconds.

10 NEW PHOTO DATA BOOK. Free with every G-E meter. Convenient, vest-pocket size, 110 pages.

ORDER AT YOUR DEALER'S TODAY
TYPE DW-48
Price $21.00

GENERAL ELECTRIC
The Reader SPEAKS

Seconds The Motion

Here's another vote for the "emblems for home movie makers" idea!

Gentlemen: In the May issue of HOME MOVIES, Irwin Sipherd states that an emblem for the coat lapel or a ring that would identify amateur cinemographers would be a great thing.

We of the Long Beach Cinema Club have also discussed a similar idea and are for it 100%. We'll appreciate it if — through the pages of your publication — you can bring this idea to the attention of every amateur cine club so that it may become a reality. And the sooner the better. Thank you for bringing it to our attention.

— H. E. Ward, Jr.

Plea For "Eights"

The photographic dealers in this reader's locality will do well to heed this plea. The "eights" have become mighty important!

Dear Sirs: Now that everyone is "census" minded, how about a census of 8mm camera users, just to prove to some photo dealers how really numerous and important we are! My reason for suggesting this is that invariably when I go to a camera store to buy an accessory or a film, it is not available for 8mm equipment. Then there are the film libraries. The best films are usually available only in 16mm. Surely the number of 8mm users warrants more attention to our needs.

— Jos. A. Ullman.

Swappers

Have you films you want to swap? Want to make some footage for a brother club in exchange for something you want? Here are some "swap" requests:

Sirs: Would some experienced and capable 8mm fan in or around Portland, Ore., be interested in exchanging certain filmed-to-order footage for an equal amount featuring Hawaiian travel, Honolulu and Island views, surfing, beaches, etc.?

I wish 200 feet of black and white 8mm film featuring farm occupations.

— Continued on Page 208
**Backyard Movies**

**Ideas for Short Films**

**Vacation Plot**

Here is a short vacation filming idea that may be filmed with the aid of three or more persons. A couple—husband and wife—start out on their vacation, car loaded with the usual baggage, fishing tackle, golf clubs, etc. As they proceed down the highway in their car, the wife begins to worry—worrying if she forgot anything, etc. Suddenly she starts her husband with the question, “Did you tell the milkman not to leave any milk?” And husband assures her he did. They travel a bit farther, then she asks if he turned off the water heater. Later she asks if he put her dressing set in the bag; did he remember to telephone mother; did he tell the paper boy not to leave the paper; then—did he lock the cat in the house or leave her outside to starve!

Finally, in exasperation, husband stops car abruptly, turns around and heads for home, telling wife they’ll go back so that she can check all these things for herself. They arrive at home, and husband hands wife the key, telling her to hustle into the house and satisfy herself everything is all right. He watches her intently as she proceeds up walk, unlocks door and enters house. As door closes behind her, a big smile lights up his face. He heaves a big sigh of relief, steps on the starter and drives off without her.

Proceeding down the highway, husband snuggles down comfortably in car seat, lights a cigarette and smiles as he contemplates a nice quiet vacation by himself.

Fade-out.

—James Ferris

**Who Loves Her Best?**

Scene 1—Long shot showing Mother, Bobby, Helen, and Mary sitting at the breakfast table, their bows bowed in prayer.

Scene 2—Semi-closeup of Mother with bowed head in prayer, saying:

Title—“Dear Lord, we thank You for this food.”

Scene 3—Closeup of Helen with bowed head, and eyes peering through half-closed lids.

Scene 4—Closeup of Mary with bowed head and eyes tightly closed.

Scene 5—Closeup of Bobby with bowed head, which he lifts and cautiously opens one eye.

Scene 6—Closeup of Bobby’s hand slowly stealing out for a biscuit.

Scene 7—Semi-closeup of Helen grabbing wrist of Bobby’s outstretched hand before he reaches biscuit, and holding it there.

Scene 8—Closeup of Mother looking down at Bobby’s hand on the table and saying:

Title—“I try so hard to raise you children properly.”

Scene 9—Closeup of Bobby looking sheepish and then defiantly saying:

Title—“My hands are always hungry, Mom.”

Scene 10—Closeup of Helen looking disgustedly at Bobby and saying:

Title—“And Mother loves you so.”

Scene 11—Semi-closeup of Mother looking down at Bobby with a defiant air, stating:

Title—“I love Mother more than anyone you do.”

Scene 12—Closeup of Bobby with a defiant air, saying:

Title—“But I’m hungry, Mom.”

Scene 13—Medium shot of Helen and Mary vigorously denying Bobby’s statement, shaking their heads negatively and pointing to themselves.

Scene 14—Semi-closeup of Mother putting out both

—Continued on Page 306

---

**Steady Your Camera with**

**THE DA-LITE UNIPOD!**


For movies free from wobble and stills that are free from blurs—here is the most convenient camera support you have ever tried. The Da-Lite Unipod, consisting of two telescoping tubular members, weighs only 1 lb. When not in use it is a walking cane or swagger stick. It can be quickly put into service. No separate parts to carry or get lost.

The Da-Lite Unipod is made in two styles: No. 1, which rests upon the ground, and No. 2 (shown above), with neck strap. Get your Unipod today and bring back from your World’s Fair or vacation trip sharper, clearer pictures that you will be proud to show.

For perfect projection of your movies or stills, use a Da-Lite Glass-Beaded Screen. The Challenger Model shown here can be set up anywhere in 15 seconds. See at your dealer’s! Write for literature!

**DA-LITE SCREEN COMPANY, INC.**

DEPT. 6 H. M., 2723 N. CRAWFORD AVE. CHICAGO, ILL.
WHEN there's a sharp improvement in the quality of someone's home movies, it's very likely the result of using finer film. Many such improvements can be traced to Agfa 16 mm. Fine-Grain Plenachrome Reversible. Particularly suited to outdoor work, it combines especially fine grain with ample speed, brilliant contrast, and orthochromatic color sensitivity. Also sharing the credit is the fast Agfa 16 mm. Panchromatic Reversible Film.

It is adapted to a wide variety of uses, giving splendid screen brilliance on projection, and full sensitivity to all colors. Each of these great 16 mm. films is supplied at a price that offers an exceptional value. Try them for your next movies.

Both Fine-Grain Plenachrome Reversible and Panchromatic Reversible are available in 100 foot rolls at $4.50; and in 50-foot rolls at $2.75. Prices include processing and return postage. Agfa Ansco, Binghamton, New York . . . Made in U. S. A.
FAIR pictures which rated highest among cinebugs last year were those which included well-exposed footage of the colorfully-lighted Fair buildings and exhibits after sundown. Indeed, toward the close of the season, filming the Fairs at night in Kodachrome was the chief topic of conversation and, with some, the chief activity among many amateur movie makers.

And there were many who did succeed in getting good pictures of the night lighting effects, both at San Francisco and in New York. Many and varied were the gadgets and doohickeys employed by amateurs to enable their cameras to capture the elusive tones of color that make the Fairs more beautiful at night. These gadgets were rigged up to cameras for just one purpose — to increase the exposure time.

It was the general knowledge last year that, at the Golden Gate International Exposition at San Francisco, the proper exposure for Kodachrome film for night shots of the lighting reflected from the buildings was about f/2 for one full second exposure. Thus, cameras equipped with lenses capable of being opened to f/1.5 might film the night scenes at one-half second exposure — provided they could time their camera’s exposure this slow. Since lenses could not be speeded up, the only alternative, it seemed, was to rig up gadgets that would maintain the camera speed at a consistently lower level.

Being among those interested in filming the San Francisco Fair at night, I remembered that it was possible to “hop up” the speed of black and white film by hyper-sensitizing it with mercury. I had never heard of anyone attempting to hyper-sensitize Kodachrome, so I decided to try, believing it might give me the answer so many amateurs were seeking to the problem of obtaining satisfactory night exposures on Kodachrome.

This decision meant screwing the courage past the sticking point and risk blowing nine dollars for a roll of Kodachrome with no assurance whatever of success. The film purchased, the rest was comparatively easy. A modest supply of mercury was purchased from a drug store for 15 cents. Among the odds and ends at home, I found a discarded wooden box with a tight-fitting lid which served satisfactorily as the hyper-sensitizing chamber.

The mercury was poured out into a small nut dish and placed within the box. Next, the film was removed from the container and placed alongside of the dish of mercury. The lid was placed on the box and sealed with adhesive tape, as an air-tight chamber is necessary to the success of hyper-sensitization. The box was

*Continued on Page 295*
Plan a cinematic treasure hunt on

TREASURE ISLAND

ON May 25, the huge gates swung open on the 1940 edition of the Golden Gate International Exposition. The return engagement on San Francisco's Treasure Island of what is probably America's most colorful Fair promises amateur movie makers something special on which to try their cinematic superlatives.

Cinebugs who lamented inability to visit the Exposition last year, and those hoping for an opportunity to re-take scenes or add further footage to last year's Treasure Island movies, are afforded another chance to capture the beauty and charm of the West's greatest show.

We could go on indefinitely, describing the beauty and the interesting things to be seen at the Exposition, but such facts already have appeared in print elsewhere or the information may be had from guide books especially devoted to the 1940 Exposition. That it is a grand show, offering unlimited opportunities for making swell home movies, is a foregone conclusion. We can serve the amateur better, perhaps, by attempting to point out the most important things to film, where best to set up the camera, and offering suggestions as to the best exposure to use on each scene.

First let us tell about an innovation which will be found this year, and sure to be welcomed by every cameraist. It was created and engineered by a true friend and champion of the home movie maker—Eric M. Unmack, proprietor of the Westwood Cinema Company on Ocean Avenue in San Francisco. Prior to opening of the Exposition, Mr. Unmack called upon Major Keating, assistant general manager, and laid before him plans providing for erecting a series of elevated stands at vantage points about the Exposition grounds for the express use of cinefilers and photographers. The plan met with unanimous approval and at this writing we are informed the stands are being constructed and most of them will be in place throughout the grounds the opening week.

These stands will afford any person using a camera an opportunity to make pictures with camera set up above the heads of the crowds. Thus, there won't be any heads bobbing in the foreground when parades go by or when other important events are taking place. And each stand is being erected on a site especially selected for the camera angle and pictorial composition it will afford. It has been suggested also that framed in—

* Continued on Page 301

AFTER SUNDOWN

A fine, low-key study noted for its composition, and a picture particularly adaptable as a title background.

Photo by

Chas. W. Herbert
For a kiddie scenario, you'll like the "LITTLE HOUSEKEEPER"

Here is a simple and appealing home movie story written especially for cinemads with youngsters to film, a story that requires but a single 100-foot roll of 16mm or a 50-foot spool of 8mm film to record. It was especially prepared for those cinefilers who so often have asked for a simple scenario for kiddies that does not require them to be Shirley Temples or Virginia Weidlers to act out.

"The Little Housekeeper" is just the sort of story that enables one to make pictures of children that will have a semblance of plot and continuity. It is an account of the activities of a child and her playmates playing "house." The action is quite simple and amply tied together with descriptive titles which have been prepared, ready to shoot, on the opposite page.

It is essentially a "girl's" story, although, if there are boys in the family, they can be worked into the plot in the role of "husband," "neighbors," etc, as they have no lines to speak as far as titles are concerned. Also, the entire story may be filmed out of doors.

The story begins with a little girl busily engaged washing her doll's clothes and then wringing them out.

Scene 1: Fade-in. Medium closeup. As described above, little girl is scrubbing doll clothes.

Title:
"Sakes alive! It seems to me,
I'm as busy as can be,
Monday I wash Dollie's clothes,
And they need it, goodness knows!"

Scene 2: Continuing with scene 1.

Scene 3: Closeup of girl. Same action as previous scene.

Scene 4: Closeup of her chubby hands scrubbing...
Scene 14: Closeup of girl singing gently to doll.

Scene 15: Back to scene 13 as girl finishes lullaby and places doll in crib. Fade out.

Title:

"Thursday is my calling day,
So I dress up in this way,
You don't know it's me at all,
When I have my parasol."

Scene 16: Medium shot of girl partly covered by large parasol, walking down sidewalk directly away from camera. Better still, place camera on improvised dolly (a toy wagon will do) and make a travel shot of this action, following the girl as she walks slowly.

Scene 17: Medium closeup. Girl meets another. Stops to chat and turns to one side to reveal her identity from beneath parasol.

Scene 18: Closeup of both girls talking with all the grown-up mannerisms of their elders. They bid one another goodbye.


Title:

"Friday I've no time to roam,
For that is my day at home.

Then my girl friends call on me,
And we have a cup of tea."

Scene 20: Scene: Garden. Toy table and chairs. Dishes and small cakes on the table. Girl greets one or two friends who have just arrived. Invites them to sit down. Cut to—

Scene 21: Closeup of girl as she holds chair and seats one of her guests at table.

Scene 22: Back to scene 20. Other guest sits down, then the girl takes her place at table and begins serving—pouring tea and passing the small cakes.

Scene 23: Here make a closeup of each of the girls in the scene as she sips tea and chats. Fade out.

Title:

"Saturday you surely know,
To the market I must go.
Dollie goes along with me,
So I'll have some company."

Scene 24: Front porch of home. Medium shot of girl dressed for an outing. She is placing doll in doll carriage and arranging the covers.

Scene 25: Closeup of hands tucking doll beneath covers.

Scene 26: Back to scene 24. Girl starts walking

* Continued on Page 307

To make the title cards above fit larger titles, they may be cut out and pasted over cards of proper size cut from black or dark patterned paper.
Adding sound? Try these simple SOUND EFFECTS!

HOME movies are starting to talk! That voice of moving pictures, discovered but a few years ago, has brought about development of simplified sound systems, home recording machines, "talking title" outfits and, more recently, the combination radio-phonograph recorder, until it’s only natural that every home movie fan wants to add sound effects to his films.

If you’ve cherished the thought of making the horses in your movies actually go cloppety-clop, duplicating the noise of a fire or putting a first-rate crash into your favorite home movie epic, but gave up because it seemed too complicated—take heart! It’s really easy!

Talking with the young wizards who produce the myriad of sounds at the famous Columbia Square studios of CBS in Hollywood, we learn that theirs is the second largest sound effects department in the world! And for the benefit of home movie makers interested in adding sound to their films, they recently demonstrated several good "kitchen" adaptations of their best effects—those which the average amateur would be most likely to use. In the photos on the opposite page, the wizards referred to—Harold Lindquist and James Murphy—are pictured demonstrating some of the sound effects easily within the scope of any amateur to produce.

Horses’ hoofs are a popular sound which may be duplicated with exceptional realism with a pair of ordinary paper drinking cups pounded in "horse rhythm" in a box of gravel or on a table top close to the microphone. To imitate footsteps, just place the "mike" near the floor and step up and down with leather-heeled shoes. Squeezing the straw of the kitchen broom will produce the sound of walking through heavy underbrush.

For the numerous odd sounds so often desired, the dime store will supply an assortment of whistles. The type for imitating a steamboat whistle may be obtained from the average music store in the orchestral equipment department.

Realistic crash effects may be produced economically by crushing ordinary berry boxes close to the microphone. With a little practice one can simulate the breaking in of a door or the crash of a skyscraper.

One of the most intriguing of the CBS sound effect devices duplicates a small army on the march. It isn’t complicated for the average amateur to build, either. Just a group of wooden blocks $1 \frac{1}{2} \times 1 \frac{1}{2} \times 8$" suspended from elastic bands in a movable frame. Raised and lowered rhythmically on a piece of celotex, they produce the sound of marching feet.

For that snow picture shot last winter, box of cornstarch from the kitchen squeezed close to the microphone gives an ideal effect of the crunching sound of feet treading through snow. For those scenes where the rolling surf pounds the shore, take the lid of that suitbox in which dad’s summer suit arrived, toss in a handful of buckshot, and everything’s set for a roaring surf effect. Tilt the box slowly near the microphone as shown, and let the shot roll slowly from side to side. It may take a little practice to produce the perfect surf sounds but it’s the experimenting that makes sound effects so much fun.

HE probably doesn’t look it, but the fellow pictured25crinkling the cellophane near the microphone has just started a roaring forest fire—at least that is the way it will sound coming through the loudspeaker. If the sheet of cellophane had been one-fourth the size and crumpled gently nearer the "mike," even a chef would swear it was a skillet of bacon and eggs sizzling over a stove!

Besides the effects pictured, there are hundreds more, of course. One of the most versatile of sound effects gadgets is an ordinary basketball bladder. With a teaspoonful of shot poured inside, then...
The crunch of snow beneath feet is reproduced most realistically by James Murphy by merely squeezing a package of cornstarch near the "mike."

The rhythmic roll of surf may be imitated by gently rolling from side to side a large box-top filled with buck-shot, as demonstrated by Harald Lindquist.

Crackling of fire or frying of a brace of eggs is reproduced with startling realism by slowly crinkling cellophane close to the "mike."

An old berry box crushed before the microphone doubles for the crash of a barricaded door or the collapse of a building. Effect depends upon distance from "mike."

Just a pair of paper drinking cups are all one needs to produce the sound of hoof beats. Here, Murphy's pounding 'em in horse rhythm in a box of gravel.

Footsteps are imitated—strangely enough—by footsteps, with the microphone close to the floor. For effect of person walking through brush, the straw of a broom is squeezed near the "mike."
IN his first successful attempt at animating cartoons, Walt Disney never turned out a better job than "Peetie"—a 16mm amateur cartoon film from the home workshop of Edmund Turner, known to most of Home Movies' readers as the artist who turns out those swell title backgrounds that appear in this magazine each month.

The fact that Turner is a commercial artist by profession in no way affects his status as an amateur movie maker. He may be a leg up on some of his cinebug brothers because of his ability with pen, ink and drawing board, but no less true is the fact there are hundreds of other artists among cinefilming hobbyists who have yet to taste of the fruits of combining their profession with their movie making hobby.

It is not Turner's art work alone for which his film "Peetie" has been chosen the Movie of the Month. Rather it is the
For novel and variety titles, build this vertical MULTI-PLANE TITLER

HERE is a vertical titler capable of making a variety of title styles as well as serving admirably for animation work. While the illustration was constructed for a Filmo "8," this same type of titler is adaptable to all makes of cine cameras.

Alignment of title card with camera is accomplished through the camera viewfinder, and the matter of parallax is taken care of by a novel arrangement of the camera support which may be shifted diagonally in the guides shown in Figs. 2 and 3.

The table or titler stand is designed on the principle of the tripod because of its inherent stability, and also because three legs do not interfere as much with lighting as four. Note that the table top and the shelf (or middle plane) have rectangular openings cut in them. These openings are large enough to have their boundaries beyond the camera lines and an imaginary vertical line drawn from the center of the camera lens would pass exactly through the center of each opening. Thus, the floor, the middle shelf, and the top are each usable planes on which title cards may be placed.

The dimensions that will follow here are for a titler for the Filmo "8" as illustrated. The table top stands 34" above the floor. The camera-mount supports the camera rigidly with the lens 6" above the table. A distance of 8" would be more practical for typewritten titles and would enable using the title backgrounds published each month in HOME MOVIES. The middle plane is 20" from the camera lens and the floor — a distance of exactly 40".

If your camera is equipped with a universal or "fixed" focus lens, then you will need the following auxiliary or "supplemental" lenses as a part of your titler equipment for use in shooting titles at the distances already described:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Diopters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6&quot;</td>
<td>6.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8&quot;</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20&quot;</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40&quot;</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Absolute rigidity of the titler is important. The legs should spread outward at 15 degrees or more from the vertical in order that they be well beyond the camera lines, as well as making for rigidity. The rectangular opening in the table top measures 3" by 4", and in the middle shelf, 7" by 9".

The camera carriage may be made from lengths of strap iron or brass rod. As the construction will differ for each make of camera, we shall assume that the illustrations will be sufficient guide for those who wish to build this unit, and dimensions, therefore, will be dispensed with. Details for arriving at the angle at which to place the two clips which control movement of the camera carriage follow:

Lay a straightedge over the opening in the table top, parallel with two of the sides, in such a way that one of its edges passes through the centerline of the opening. Next, fasten the camera to the camera mount, and then while sighting through the rangefinder, move the mount to a position that places the straightedge parallel to boundary of the visible field and with the centerline of the opening in the exact center of this visible field. To locate this center accurately, the straightedge should be rotated 90 degrees and the same operation repeated.

WHILE the mount is in this position, check and see that the centerline of the opening in the middle plane is in line with the opening in the table top. Locate the exact position of the mount on the table top. Then move the mount in the direction and distance of the parallax in your camera. In the instance of the Filmo Double Eight, this motion will be exactly 1-5/32" at an angle of 57 degrees with the long way of the rectangular opening. The movement of the camera mount must be identical at all points, in order that the camera be held in alignment at both positions.

Next, install guides on the camera mount that will facilitate the shift from one position to the other. Careful examination of illustrations 2

* Continued on Page 297

* The closeup views at right illustrate method of aligning and using this novel titler. An innovation is the automatic light switching device described in sketch at left.
"BOMBS OVER EUROPE"
filmed during "blitzkrieg!"

THE explosions came... first in Denmark and Norway, then in Belgium, Holland, Luxembourg and Switzerland, to be followed by the greatest activity the Western Front has seen, by the strafing of the British Isles, by all the incidents that have crowded our front pages with type of a size to frighten a peaceful people.

And with it all came also a "blitzkrieg" movement on the part of the Castle Films' staff to secure footage of the most important current European events for their latest film release, "Bombs Over Europe."

Continual touch was kept with foreign agents. Word flashed that film was exposed successfully at Narvik, in Oslo, in Copenhagen, then at the Hague, at Brussels, at this and that focal point where action spelt danger to the intrepid men whose only weapons were their cameras, whose bodies were as fair targets for fire from land, sea and sky as those of their combatant companions.

Once the assurance arrived that film had been taken, then came the suspense as to how and when, through boards of censors and embattled lands, these precious footages were to reach American shores. Scurrying, conniving, using the wits of super-men, these agents abroad contrived to get the film to Atlantic ports, and then, aboard ship but more often aboard a Yankee Clipper, to be flown in a day's time to the awaiting American public.

But, with its arrival, the job is only begun. True enough, cameramen and agent have done their part, only to rush to new scenes of carnage for later shipments.

Every foot of exposed film is screened. Every foot is judged by a board of editors as to its relative importance in what must be a single reel of 16mm or 8mm film. Mr. Castle expresses his considered opinions, and they are not expressed lightly as he has edited close to a dozen similar pictures that now are library treasures for the historian and home movie collector.

Then his expert cutters go to work. This bit of naval action, while beautiful photographically, is omitted while that shot of a mighty fjord on the shores of which a warship rams itself to become a helpless derelict, is retained. Cities—capital cities of proud and ancient kingdoms—occupied in the light of early dawn; yes, they must be a part of the picture, for they are history in the making. Planes in action, planes in distress... yes, they, too, belong. Destroyers ploughing through mine-laden waters... troops landing... troops in action, whether aggressor or defender... they also are "cut in." Buildings burning from aerial bombs, whole cities turned to shambles... the order comes to cut them in.

And so it goes through thousands of feet of headline news, this, that and the other shots being selected from among the many for splicing and assembly into an experimental single reel.

THE footage rolls off... from fjords to dikes... from raging straits to mountain passes... first in one nation, then in another... men of war at war, their uniforms changing but their missions the same—aggression, destruction, defense. With kaleidoscopic variety, the scenes shift as war's terrible drama thrusts with lightning speed from Denmark and Norway, from Skagerrak and Trondheiem, from Narvik's wreck-strewn harbor, and from Oslo to Rotterdam and Brussels, to Antwerp and the Hague. Sturdily, valiant Belgians, defiant Hollander take their stand in face of storming invaders. Here the film shows the

* And after the "blitzkrieg" the big job was to get the films through the censors. But Castle did, and they have a fine movie record of the current conflict that includes many scenes of big guns belching death and destruction.

* Continued on Page 307
A MAIN title with an appropriate background is the proper beginning of any film. Since motion is the movie camera's greatest asset, there is no reason why some movement, within reason of course, shouldn't appear in this background.

Many an amateur has given his films a professional send-off by a properly executed lead title of this type. It matters little whether the equipment is 8 or 16mm, for titles with moving backgrounds are easily produced with either.

There are several ways of producing these effects, but first it might be well to consider for a moment the types of moving backgrounds most suitable. As a rule, action which is constant and massive is preferred to any other kind. For instance, the mountain stream pictured on this page is an ideal example of constant, massive action. There is plenty of motion, yet it is not of a distracting type.

Contrast this with the Christmas morning scene with the two boys playing with their new gifts. The action here is unified and the eyes of the spectator will prefer to watch the actions of the youngsters rather than the wording which is super-imposed upon it.

Excellent examples of constant, massive motion are scenes of running water, including huge ocean waves breaking against the shore, crowds and scenes containing many units, such as packed grandstands, busy streets, etc., scenes of the sky with moving clouds, tree branches, etc. Luckily, too, these scenes are not difficult to obtain.

There are many ways of obtaining titles with moving backgrounds, and each has its own advantages. Probably the simplest and easiest method is pictured on this page. The title is lettered with white ink, paint, or other similar material upon a piece of clear glass, plate glass being preferred since it gets away from any unevenness in the glass which might be present.

This glass is now set up in front of the camera with the desired background in the rear. As the camera runs, the title and background are being exposed in one operation. The background will probably be out of focus, since the camera lens is focused on the title and there will probably not be sufficient depth of field to render the background clear and sharp.

This can be corrected somewhat by closing down the lens as far as possible, thus resulting in a greater depth of field, and also by using as large a piece of glass as possible. With a large glass, the distance from camera to title is greater, thus put-

**BACKGROUNDS IN MOTION**

pep up titles!

The minimum amount of exposure necessary to render the letters a good clear white should be given. A stop of F.11 on par speed film in the direct sun should be about correct. With the paper titles, care must be taken to see that there is no light reflection, since this may cause the background to appear gray on the screen. After the exposure is

*Continued on Page 200*
Probably the greatest single factor retarding the average amateur's progress in filming his own titles is the problem of lining up the camera accurately with the titling board. Many are the ways and means devised to simplify title alignment, but even in some of the title makers marketed commercially, this factor has not been entirely simplified.

After a great deal of research, the editors of Home Movies believe they have found the most ideal, simple method of aligning cine camera with title card and without the aid of a titler, if necessary. The method requires that one know the exact measurements of the difference in the parallel and vertical centers of the camera lens and viewfinder. With such dimensions, rectangles are drawn corresponding to the field covered by the lens and that covered by the viewfinder, on a plane eight inches away from the camera lens.

Sighting through the viewfinder of the camera, which has been set up before the rectangles at the required distance (and this applies also where a titler is used), the camera is moved until the viewfinder area is lined up with the rectangle on the centering guide representing the viewfinder field. This done, the camera lens is automatically centered on the title card. It's as simple as that and dependable.

Beginning with this issue, Home Movies will publish each month a set of title centering guides for one or more popular makes of 8mm and 16mm cine cameras. The guides on this page are for several models of Eastman Cine Kodaks, as indicated. While these guides are drawn to fit most of the popular typewriter titlers, they may be expanded, with the aid of pencil and ruler, to work effectively for lining up the camera with title cards of any size.

For example, to convert either guide for use with 9"x12" title cards, lay the guide on a large sheet of drawing or wrapping paper and expand the size of each rectangle to 9"x12", using the "center" point as a basis to work from.

For those readers who may be interested in the exact offset measurements of the models of Cine Kodaks for which the guides on this page are drawn, we publish them herewith:

| Model                  | Finder Above Horizontal Line Offset
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cine Kodak &quot;S,&quot; Model 20</td>
<td>2.196&quot; .980&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cine Kodak &quot;S,&quot; Model 25</td>
<td>2.196&quot; .980&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cine Kodak &quot;S,&quot; Model 50</td>
<td>2.196&quot; .980&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magazine Cine Kodak...</td>
<td>2.511&quot; .966&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Title centering guides for other cameras will appear in the July and subsequent issues of Home Movies.
MANY inexpensive telephoto lenses have been devised from binoculars, spectacle lenses, projection lenses, etc. Reasonably good results can be obtained with these under favorable light conditions. However, there are many limitations to telephotos of this type.

Nevertheless, there is a way to construct fast, perfectly-corrected telephoto lenses of any focal length and speed you may desire, and it can be done very reasonably. The principle involved is the same as is used in parabolic reflecting telescopes, such as the one nearing completion for Mount Palomar in Southern California.

A concave mirror has the property of forming an image by reflection, the same as a camera lens or reading glass does by refraction. But since the light rays do not pass through the glass there is no chromatic aberration; and only one surface is needed to form a perfectly corrected image, both photographically and visually. Standard telephotos have at least three to six elements of special optical glass — therefore, six to twelve optical surfaces have to be computed and figured.

In Fig. 1, the sketches A to D illustrate the theory of various forms of reflecting telescopes. A and B represent “Newtonian” type telescopes. Thousands of amateur astronomers in recent years have made their own instruments, mostly this type. This is the design which is easiest and also best suited for constructing 8mm and 16mm telephoto lenses. C shows the “Herschelian” type. Only one reflection is needed but slight astigmatism is introduced because of the tilt of the mirror required to bring the rays to the eye-piece, which is simply a short focus positive lens to further magnify the image formed by the concave mirror. Professional eye-pieces have two to four elements, however.

Fig. G shows a small Newtonian-type telescope lens fastened to a movie camera for telephoto purposes. A small flat mirror or right angle total reflection prism reflects the cone of light rays to the film — the camera lens having been removed.

Notice that there is another big advantage to using a reflector type telephoto — the camera is always pointed at right angles with the subject, a big help in taking candid movies. But enough for theory — now for the practical part.

THE important part of a telescope-telephoto lens will be the convex, lens-like reflecting surface. This may easily be made from a lens from a pair of reading spectacles such as you may purchase from any five and ten cent store. For experiment purposes, it is advisable to purchase at least two pair with lenses of different dioptric size. Be sure the lenses are of the spherically concave type — that is, one surface will be concave, differing from the type that is flat on one side and convex on the other.

Next step is to “silver” or “aluminize” the concave surface of the lens, transforming it into the reflecting mirror that will reflect the object directly into the secondary objective and then into the camera.  

\[ Continued \text{ on Page 296} \]
Amateur builds 200 foot 8mm FILM MAGAZINE

AMATEUR cinebugs who like to cut up will be interested in this experiment for increasing the camera's film capacity beyond the usual 25-foot roll of single 8mm film.

After much experimentation and “test block” operation with spools of various sizes, it was found that by the addition of a few non-complicated parts, the camera could be made to roll a 200-foot reel as easily as the original 30-footer. And this was accomplished without touching the internal mechanism of the camera. Those who must experiment can pick up a Univex very reasonably and try their skill in this reconstruction job.

The trick is to hang the new magazine on the door, so that the camera itself is not defaced. Replacement doors are available from the manufacturer at 75c each. So, when trade-in time comes, you simply switch doors and no harm's done. You'll be less anxious about this, though, after you've used your converted model.

The actual construction requires no special materials nor tools, and while the work should be done neatly and accurately, there is no reason why anyone who can handle a soldering iron and average tools should experience any difficulty.

The first step is to cut the side out of the replacement door. The metal will be found soft enough to work with a hacksaw blade held in the hand. Make your cut just inside the beads that are moulded around the top, back and bottom. The cut along the front edge is made just back of the flat spot that takes the door catch, thus leaving a strip about one-quarter inch wide. Cut slowly and accurately without forcing. This metal is known as “die cast” and will snap if subjected to undue strain.

When the side is lifted out, you will have left a door frame, embodying the light trapping channels that fit against the camera. Open the camera and lay the door back. Place the door frame against the camera and examine to be sure that your cutting operations have not bent it out of line enough to cause light to enter around the channels. Slight discrepancies in alignment can be corrected by gently bending the frame in the hands; do not use tools.

Now we're ready to build the 200-foot magazine. Place the door frame, camera side down, on a piece of cardboard. Also on the cardboard and immediately above the door frame, place a 200-foot projection reel. Draw a line around both door and reel, and also draw a line around the inside of the door frame. Set the door and reel aside and draw a one-inch-wide border around their outline and cut out with scissors. Also cut on a line drawn one-quarter inch inside the line delineating the inside of the door frame.

Mark out this pattern on a piece of lightweight galvanized sheet metal and cut out with tin snips.

Now scribe a line one-half inch inside the edge of the metal and, working with pliers, bend the metal up at right angles all around, following this line, except where the front edge of the door runs off the pattern. This section will be cared for by the magazine rim to be described shortly.

WHEN this bending operation is finished, you will have a one-half inch high fence all around the magazine side except where the front edge of the door occurs. This fence will be one-half inch bigger around than the 200-foot reel.

Now lay the door frame on the sheet metal so that its outline is concentric to the opening in the sheet metal. Scribe a line around the inside of the frame. That will leave you a one-quarter inch border around the opening. Bend this border down in an opposite direction to the fence at the edge. This should be done so that the fence thus formed will fit snugly inside the door frame.

Slip the magazine side in place inside the door frame and secure it by drilling four or five holes at various points around the frame. Use a No. 80 or other very small drill and go clear through the door and the metal of the magazine. Then insert...
Sometimes even your best friend won't tell you what's wrong with your film. One may go on indefinitely making the same mistakes or overlooking the little improvements that would otherwise elevate a film to the point where it will stand the test of even the most critical of cine cliques. But for those really interested in improving filming, editing, and titling technique, there is a friend indeed who will give every friendly assistance—HOME MOVIES. Every amateur who shoots home movies, whether he is a subscriber of this magazine or not, is invited to freely submit any or all of his films to the editors for review and helpful criticism.

Each month, the best film submitted for review is chosen as the "Movie of the Month" and a special review is devoted to it in the pages of HOME MOVIES. Before the film is returned, a special "Movie of the Month" leader is attached. Also, a handsome certificate indicative of the "Movie of the Month" award is sent the producer.

The reviews published below may contain pointers that will aid you to step up your moviemaking skill.

Parents Beware
400 ft. 16mm Kodachrome — By W. R. H.
Continuity: This cinefilmer and his wife conduct a private school for children from which he was able to draw upon for his acting talent. But he used a simple story, the sort any amateur could work up with a few children and friends as actors.

The picture opens with a little boy and his sister playing with their toys on the living room floor. Mother is nearby, preparing to go out. Just as she is about to leave, a neighbor arrives with her two children—a boy and a girl of about the same ages as her own. The two mothers go shopping together, leaving the children alone to play together.

Shortly after the mothers leave, the youngsters conceive the idea of playing "dressing-up" with their parents' clothes—an idea that comes to one of them after looking at pictures in a style magazine. The girls, garbed in evening gowns, parade as mannequins before the boys, who have donned tuxedos. Some intimate close-ups show the boys "putting on airs"—smoking father's cigars, and reading and discussing the stock market reports.

Before leaving, the mothers reminded the children they would return at five o'clock; so, as the hour approaches, the children hastily remove their parents' clothes and return to playing with toys on the parlor floor. One of the boys inadvertently drops the collar of his tuxedo outfit, while changing clothes, and this remains to give them away when the parents return. The youngsters receive a scolding, the visiting mother departs rather abruptly with her son and daughter, and the other two are sent to bed. The picture closes with close-ups of the boy moving in his sleep, tugging at an imaginary tight collar about his neck, and of the girl—also asleep—going through the motion of using a lorgnette. The mother sits in the living room, contemplating the kiddies' escapade, and breaks into a smile as she realizes it was all in fun.

Editing: Is very well done throughout. The entire picture was filmed indoors, placing some limitation upon the camera. Nevertheless, good pace is maintained with cutting back and forth from medium to close-up shots, which greatly enhanced the interest.

Titling: Titles were very good, nicely exposed and worded.

Photography: With but few exceptions, the photography was very good. Once or twice there were shots slightly out of focus. The exposure was good and the camera set-ups satisfactory.

Cradle of the Movies
400 ft. 16mm Kodachrome — By A. B.
Continuity: While the brunt of the continuity of this picture rests entirely upon the titles, nevertheless this is a very interesting picture. It is a documentary of the region.

Tell me—how can I improve my film?
Film Footage Counter

The accompanying sketch shows a novel film measuring device which will prove especially handy to amateurs who load their own camera spools with bulk film. It is highly practical for spooling film in the dark, as a small bell is provided that rings each time one foot of film passes through the device.

The large measuring wheel is turned on a lathe and when finished should be 5/8" thick and 3.8" in diameter. The addition of two flat rubber bands cemented to the surface of the wheel on either outside edge provides a track for the film and increase the wheel's diameter so one complete turn represents one foot. The wheel is mounted on a strap-iron bracket as shown and the entire assembly mounted on a wooden base. The wheel should turn freely but must not wobble. The small rider wheel "B" slides up and down on the strap-iron support and serves to hold the film in place. It may be made of a section of 3/4" or 1/2" metal tubing—just a trifle over 5/8" long—with flat metal or fiber washers fitted at either end. Rubber traction strips are cemented to this wheel, also. The rider assembly should be sufficiently heavy to exert enough pressure on the film and prevent it from slipping over the wheels.

A small brad is driven into the larger wheel, as shown at "C." This strikes the bell clapper with each revolution of the wheel.

Color Titles

Here's a tip for those amateurs lettering their titles with a typewriter and who wish to inject a variety of colors into their titles for Kodachrome films. Purchase a number of typewriter ribbons of various colors—blue, green, red, brown, etc. Cut a short section from each and sew them all together into one single ribbon. Thus you will have a typewriter ribbon composed of several colored sections.

When lettering titles, you can type the first line in one color, the second line in another, and so on. Or, you can type each title in a color to harmonize with the color of the Kodachrome scene it is to precede in your film without having to change typewriter ribbons each time.

The stitched splices may cause a little trouble in passing through the ribbon guides on some typewriters, but, on the other hand, this difficulty will also serve as a check against one color section passing beyond the typing point unnoticed. With a little care, the splices may be "eased" through the guides.

For Checking Film Speed

Occasionally checking the film speed of one's camera will insure uniform exposures at all times, and one of the most accurate methods of doing this is by means of a stroboscope which any amateur may make with a strip of white film leader, a bottle of India ink, and a ruler.

The finished stroboscope strip is shown in the accompanying photo, and the sketch shows the manner in which the black lines are calculated for both 8mm and 16mm films. The following chart gives the linear speed of 16mm film in feet for various standard frame speeds and the number of lines required per inch:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frame Speed</th>
<th>Feet Per Minute</th>
<th>Lines Per Inch</th>
<th>Inches Per 25 Lines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This gives a fractional dimension, so, to make possible more accurate spacing, this figure has been transposed to the number of inches used per 25 lines.

Probably the easiest method to put the black and white lines accurately on a strip of film is to lay out the film on a drawing board as shown in the sketch below, using a ruler as shown to determine spacing of lines. After lines have
been sketched on the film, they may be filled in with India ink. The stroboscope strip is then spliced in a loop and threaded into the camera.

By using a small neon lamp (obtainable at most electrical stores) and suspending it from a cord within the camera as shown, the camera is started. As the film rotates, the black lines should appear to remain stationary if the camera speed is accurate and constant. If the lines appear to travel forward or backward, adjust the camera speed set screw until they appear stationary. Current used for lamp must be 60 cycle.

As the theory of the stroboscope may not be familiar to all, it may be well to explain something about its function. As the electric impulses of ordinary 60-cycle current pass through the neon lamp, the lamp flashes off and on at the rate of 60 times per second—a speed imperceptible to the eye. When the stroboscope passes before the lamp at normal speed, the intermittent flashes of the lamp make the lines appear to stand still.

—W. B. Sanford.

Fading Glass

Here is a simple method for making your own fading glass—one that will be more permanent than those made of smoked glass: Secure two pieces of clear window or picture frame glass 2½"x7"; a piece of black paper 20"x7"; several pieces of white chalk, and a quantity of Scotch or adhesive tape.

With the chalk, carefully shade the strip of paper with vertical strokes so that when completed it will be gradually shaded from white at one end to full black at the other. If you do not own a still camera, have a friend or commercial photographer make a photograph of the paper strip on a 5"x7" negative. Ortho film and two photo floods will produce a good quality negative.

After the negative is developed, trim the gradually shaded portion to 2½"x7". Place it between the two panels of glass and bind on the top and bottom edges with tape. Do not bind the clear edge, otherwise it will interfere with the effect in moving this part of the glass past the lens—causing a shadow to appear on the film at this point.

The width of this glass is such that no track is necessary to keep it accurately before the lens, and it is adaptable for use with either 8mm or 16mm camera lenses.

—Tom Tracy.

Safety For Projectors

Once, while showing movies to some friends, a newcomer entered the room, tripped on the extension cord and tipped over my projector. Now, whenever I set up my projector, I coil the extension cord around the table leg for several turns before plugging it into the wall socket.

—Chas. C. Harper.

Film Retainer

Pieces of sponge rubber about the size of a dime cut from one of the rubber mats available from most dime stores may be inserted between the sides of 16mm projector reels to keep the film from unwinding. For 8mm reels, the rubber discs may be split to necessary size.

—David S. Alexander.

Cable Release Bracket

Although my Filmo "S" has a single frame release, I found it very tiresome to operate in making animated movies or stop-motion trick work. To remedy this, I made a simple bracket—as shown in the sketch—to hold a cable release in accurate position for operating the camera button. The sketch is self-explanatory. The bracket was made from a piece of aircraft aluminum.

—Bill F. Fisher.

So Film Won't Go Astray

Whenever I load a new film in my camera, I shoot a few frames of a card on which my name and address are printed. If supply of film permits, I repeat this, upon reaching the end of the roll. Thus if my film goes astray, it may easily be identified by examining the first few frames. As a rule, most processing stations project every film before packing it for re-shipment to its owner.

—E. M. Thornton.
Murray Beliz, first place winner in Home Movies’ 1939 Amateur Contest, is pictured here receiving the handsome Lloyd Bacon Trophy from sponsor Lloyd Bacon, Warner Brothers-First National Pictures director. Who will be the lucky winner this year?

**EVERY** man, woman or child who makes movies with an 8mm or 16mm camera, and who has never engaged in commercial movie production, is eligible to compete in HOME MOVIES’ 1940 Annual Amateur Contest. Pictures may be of any length, in color, or in black and white. They must not have been filmed with a 35mm camera, then reduced.

All pictures should be titled, that is, complete with main title, descriptive subtitles, and end title, although those with main title only will be acceptable. Remember, editing and titling play as much of a part in qualifying a film as does photography. Titles may be commercially made.

Do not hesitate to enter your film against those of more mature and experienced filmers. Remember, the film that captured first prize last year was the winner’s first full-length movie of an every-day subject—the flowers within his garden.
YOUR LAST CHANCE
TO ENTER HOME MOVIES
AMATEUR CONTEST
CLOSES JUNE 30TH!

Following are awards to be given Amateur-Producers of twelve best films:

**LLOYD BACON TROPHY**
Comparable in the amateur field to the famed "Oscars" awarded Hollywood picture producers by the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences, the Lloyd Bacon Trophy is the highest award attainable in HOME MOVIES' Annual Amateur Contest.

**CRAIG PROJECTO-EDITOR**
This is one of the finest accessories available to the amateur motion picture filmer. There's a model for either 8mm or 16mm films. Image of film is projected on ground glass right side up, enabling amateur film editors to cut scenes to the exact frame.

**VICTOR MODEL 3 CAMERA**
This fine 16mm camera with f 2.7 lens will produce the finest of home movie films. It takes either 50 or 100 foot spools of film, has compensating viewfinder, self-setting footage scale, 205° rotary shutter, and many other fine features.

**THALMETAL TRIPOD**
A handsome metal tripod complete with the "Instant-On" Thalhammer tilt-pan head. Upper leg section is made of rigid channel metal. Lower leg members are of wood and fitted with the exclusive Thalhammer Sure-Foot tips.

**COMMANDER EXPOSURE METER**
A revolutionary new electric exposure meter that accurately measures light on all or any single part of a picture from camera position. Gives readings to within one-eighth of an F stop. A neat, compact, palm-sized meter ideal for every picture-making requirement.

**4-STAR TITLER**
Features an adjustable camera base, accommodating practically every make of 8mm, 16mm and 9½mm cine camera. Aligning and centering of titles is simple and accurate. Title board is readily adjustable to accommodate small typewritten title cards or those 9"x12" in size.

**12 ROLLS AGFA FILM**
You can't go wrong with an Agfa film! And the lucky amateur who wins this fine prize will have a splendid stock of film with which to make pictures for some time to come! Film will be 8mm or 16mm, depending upon requirements of winner.

**SEEMANN TITLER**
Novel camera base accommodates practically every make of 8mm and 16mm camera. Notable is the built-in scroll title-making device and method for positive alignment of title cards with camera. Also adaptable for use with large title cards up to 9"x12".

**BESBEE EFFECTOGRAPH**
Provides for making 16 different framing effects in home movies. Complete outfit includes 9 different masks, 10 different shutters, 5-inch camera hood, automatic slide, tripod platform and handle.

**BESBEE EDISCOPE**
A complete film editing system that includes compact, dust-proof case with 40 compartments for holding separate film scenes ready for splicing; 100 film scene index cards; handy single flange rewind, and miniature "Ediscreen" for table projection of movies.

**4-STAR BEADED SCREEN**
A brilliant screen of extra fine crystal beads. Features exclusive soft felt backing that prevents loosening of beads by friction as screen is rolled up. Available in sizes from 22"x30" to 36"x48". Assures finest home movies screening.

**4-STAR SPOTLIGHT**
A miniature spotlight of many uses for the serious amateur movie maker. Spot area is adjustable. Flexible neck connects to collapsible metal stand that extends to six feet in height. Finished in brown crackle and powered by special 100-watt lamp.
B & H Sound Projector

The Filmosound Projector, a deluxe sound-on-film model designed especially for home use, is announced by Bell & Howell, Chicago. Housed in polished walnut cases, the unit is said to be fundamentally the same as that of the "Academy" Filmosound. A 750-watt lamp furnishes illumination.

For the projection of silent films, a phonograph turntable, also in walnut cases, will soon be available. This unit is plugged into the Filmosound and accompanying music or sound is heard from a speaker near the screen when silent pictures are shown.

DeJur "Critic" Meter

The patented "louvre" feature of the new DeJur "Critic" electric exposure meter enables the meter to see only what the camera lens sees. Sensitivity is said to range from .1 to 4000 foot candles and film speeds from .3 to 800 official Weston. It also provides for a range of shutter speeds from 60 seconds to 1/2000th of a second. Other features are the single scale, and the one piece plastic case.

New Cine Film

Consumer Film Products of New York are placing on the market their new film, which for the time being can be bought only from their main office at 1 Park Avenue, New York City. This film has been in use in several eastern locations for some time and the manufacturers feel it is now ready for national distribution and usage.

Connected with the Laboratory Department of Consumer Film are ten experts who are thoroughly experienced in every phase of processing film, according to Consumer Film Products.

Cine Kodak Guide

A universal Cine-Kodak Exposure Guide, furnishing quick data for all 8 and 16mm Cine-Kodak films, black and white or Kodachrome, which will be a part of each new Cine-Kodak, is announced by Eastman.

It is a satin-chromium plate with movable dial and retaining grooves for small insert cards — one card for each type of film. Plate and dial, permanently attached to the side of the camera, bear a lens-aperture scale, camera speed arrow and the subject classifications of "light", "normal" and "dark".

The new guide can be attached to any present Cine-Kodak and a pocket model, with complete set of cards, is also available.

New Superior Products

New products of the Superior Bulk Film Company include the Sensigraph Capsule, a convenient hyper-sensitizing agent that doubles the speed of ordinary film. Also the recently introduced Graphic Reel for home processing of movie film, and the Superior Film Sitter, a simplified device for easy slitting of double 8mm film. Graphichrome plus high-speed movie film was introduced several months ago, featuring Superior's daylight-loading leaders and trailers heretofore not available on 8mm film. Daylight leaders are now available on 100-foot rolls of single 8mm film for Univex and other cameras using single 8mm film.

Beshee

New opportunities for novel and interesting outdoor movie shots are offered in the Beshee Closeup Combination Kit, which makes it easy to produce sharp closeups of small objects, indoors and out. Movie makers will welcome this possibility especially during the coming Spring and Summer seasons, because this new Kit is designed to work with any movie camera in making sharp closeups of flowers, small birds and animals, botanical details, insects, etc. The Kit consists of a tripod table (which also can be used effectively with the camera handle supplied), an adjustable lens holder universally adaptable to any 8mm or 16mm camera, and two closeup auxiliary lenses, giving sharp closeups of objects at distances of ten and thirty inches. The special camera handle, which is a regular part of the Kit, may be used on all occasions and is a real aid to the steady holding of the camera.

Revere

The Revere Camera Co., Chicago, announces the addition of a new Turret Mount 8mm Camera to its line of motion picture equipment. This camera has the same precision mechanism as the Revere Double 8mm Camera, Model 88 which was announced recently but is equipped with a rotating turret head for three screw-type lenses. It also has an extra optical lens commercially produced, J. H. Dallmeyer, Ltd., have announced details of a new Dallon Anastigmat having an equivalent focal length of 60 inches, with an aperture of f.8.

Some idea of its huge size will be gained from the accompanying illustration, which shows it side by side with a four-inch f/5.6 Dallon.

Although this lens was made for special press work, the possibilities it offers have led to a decision to list it as a standard production.

As required, it can be adapted for use with miniature and cinematograph cameras. With the former cameras it would give a linear magnification of 30 times, and sixty times with cinematograph cameras.

Sixty-inch Telephoto

Claimed as the longest focus, largest aperture telephoto...
view finder (31mm.) for telephoto shots. Correct lens position is assured by precision index mechanism.

The Revere Turret Camera, like the single lens Revere Model 88, uses all standard 25 ft. double 8mm full color or black and white films. It is licensed under Eastman's Double 8 Spool and Spindles patents. It has an exclusive retarding sprocket film control which makes a film loop automatically should the user forget to do so. Other features include 5 speeds, 8 to 32 frames per second, film footage counter, 5 ft. spring motor, helically cut gears, stainless steel aperture plate and 160° rotary disc shutter.

World's Fair Films

Official Films, Inc., official motion picture photographers for the New York World's Fair, announce that many changes and improvements have been incorporated into the World's Fair pictures they are releasing this year. For example, scenes of the Russian Pavillion are eliminated entirely, and are substituted with pictures of the Polish Building under its new guise. The films of the 1940 World's Fair will be as spectacular and dazzling as the Fair itself, and these pictures should be in great demand by visitors who have attended the Fair as well as the less fortunate stay-at-homes who will want to enjoy the sights even though they cannot attend.

Ten separate titles will be released in color, including the fascinating Aquacade, which proved to be the most popular attraction at the Fair last year.

For full information regarding all World's Fair titles, write to Official Films, 350 West 42nd St., New York City. Attention Mr. Bluerock.

Test Strip Service

A new testing service that should prove of value to amateurs who use bulk film is offered by Corona Film Laboratories, 200 East 34th Street, Brooklyn, N. Y. This company has set up a special department devoted exclusively to processing test strips of short lengths of film.

Yes, it has everything—versatility and adaptability are built right into Bolex. You can do with it nearly everything that you see done on the professional movie screen. At your finger tips are the means to produce slow motion, animations, single-frame "stills," super-impositions, fades, close-ups, lap-dissolves and all the other "professional" effects that add so much to the interest of personal movies. And of greatest importance is the fact that Bolex films are always rock-steady and when properly exposed are of the most beautiful photographic quality. Ask your dealer to show you how Bolex meets and masters every moviemaking situation—see for yourself how it feels just to handle the world's finest sub-standard cine camera. Then you will know why critical amateurs by the thousands choose Bolex. Send today for new 52-page catalogue.

AMERICAN BOLEX COMPANY, Inc. 155 East 44th Street • NEW YORK, N. Y.

CONTINUED ON PAGE 305
With the PRO-16's

Music and commentary will be scored in by Dunning-color Corp’n., who will also turn out the duplicate Kodachrome prints.

Fred Rocket recently completed a 3 reel 16mm Kodachrome picture for Van Camp Sea Food Company, dramatizing the tuna fish from catch to canning. Rocket’s camera followed the fishing crews in their “tuna clipper ships” to the fishing banks, recorded vividly in color the spectacular catch scenes, then proceeded along with the catch into the cannery. Windup shows many of the delectable dishes that may be turned out with a can of Van Camp’s tuna.

Entire production was filmed with a Cine Special and is scored with music and commentary—some of it actually lip-synchronize. The production will be used by Van Camp’s sales staff for showings to purchasing agents and personnel of large grocer and chain store organizations.

Cine Sermon

Rev. J. Harris Tegarden of Hopedale, Mass., has completed an 800 foot sound movie of one of his sermons—“Making the Most Of Your Life.” This is but one instance of many where sound movies are being used as a means of furthering the interest of congregations in their church. And if Rev. Tegarden can’t get to his church some Sunday, the film can be run off in place of the usual sermon.

Local Newsreel

Their interest awakened by a story appearing recently in HOME MOVIES, euchre players in North Hollywood are now filming their own local Newsreel each week.

The handy Bool times and automatically makes by clockwork mechanism, all kinds of tricky effects “as you go.” When operating there is no need to remove the eye from viewfinder. Bool also serves as filter holder.

FITS MOST EVERY MOVIE CAMERA AND PROJECTOR

Complete with extension tube, cable release, and instructions for operation .................. $17.50

Cinea-WINDERS

The Only Rewinds That Have Adjustable Drag and Brake

(Handle both 8 and 16 mm Reels)

The exclusive drag feature does away with spin and backlash and leaves one hand free. Fine-cut gears and large, easy-grip wooden handles make operation smooth and quiet. Per pair, $9.00

Cinea FILM CEMENT

The only cement that is good for all kinds of film—acetate or nitrate—15 mm. or 8 mm. Cinea Cement is odorless, does not bleach color, is slow to evaporate from unopened bottle yet joints film quickly and strongly. Bottle 25c

Cinelac protects your film against scratches, finger marks, curl and brittleness

Cinelac permeates and toughens the emulsion—seals in moisture—protects negatives and color film.

No apparatus needed—easy to apply. 2 oz. bottle $1.00

See your dealers or order direct from

AMERICAN BOLEX COMPANY
155 EAST 44th ST. • NEW YORK, N. Y.
Hyper-sensitizing films...

placed on a secluded shelf in a locker and left there for exactly one week.

When the night arrived for which the filming expedition to the Fair was planned, the film was removed from the box, loaded into the camera, and off we went to the Fair grounds. The camera used was a 16mm Bell & Howell model 70-DA with an f/1.5 lens. The speed indicator was turned down as far past the 8-frames-per-second mark as possible. A careful check enabled me to estimate the camera's speed now to be approximately 6 frames per second. This gave me a shutter speed of about 1/10th of a second.

It is generally agreed that mercury hyper-sensitizing of black and white film increases its speed 100 to 150 per cent. However, this information offered no basis for computing the effect of the mercury process on Kodachrome; so to play safe I believed it necessary to give the film all the exposure my lens and camera speed allowed.

Arriving at Treasure Island amid the dazzle of colorful lights which, to the uninitiated, would seem to furnish adequate light for any kind of filming, we set up the camera on the tripod with no little apprehension as to the results. After all, there were nine hard-earned dollars tied up in this experiment! With a brief prayer and my fingers crossed, I focused the camera on the towering Pacifica, pressed the starting button and slowly faded in on the scene.

There was another brief blessing muttered over the roll of film next morning when it was carefully wrapped and sent on its way to the processing laboratory. Our humble prayers were answered, for when the roll of film was returned a quick check of it showed most of the scenes to be well exposed. Repeated screening of it later confirmed this. The "hopping up" by the mercury process had worked wonders!

Actually the film had recorded quite faithfully, and for the most part was quite brilliant. Best of all, it had even recorded the blues in the fountain at the feet of Pacifica; and Pacifica herself was there in long shot and closeup in good color and fine detail sharply defined throughout. Similar Kodachrome results were had in the majority of scenes. Best of all, perhaps, was the fact that although the action was noticeably increased by the 6 frames per second speed, it was not annoying, and there was no flickering in the shadows or highlights.

As to the increase in the Weston speed of Kodachrome film "hopped up" by mercury sensitizing, no definite information is available. My film was carefully compared with others shot with 8mm cameras equipped with slightly faster lenses and slower shutter speeds, and, on the basis of visual comparison, it would seem that hyper-sensitizing almost tripled the speed of Kodachrome. At this rate, hyper-sensitizing would give Kodachrome a Weston rating of about 32.

The "hopping-up" process outlined above was subsequently tried several times by other amateurs in the San Francisco region, with various results. Films hyper-sensitized exactly as described above obtained rather consistent results. Kodachrome hyper-sensitized both before and after exposure produced no appreciable increase in speed. In every case, it was notable that there was little, if any, distortion in the color tones.

It has been suggested that Kodachrome reaches its peak in accelerated speed after about 36 hours' exposure to the hyper-sensitizing process. After 36 hours the speed decreases. This latter fact seems to be borne out by the experience with the one roll of Kodachrome that was hyper-sensitized both before and after exposure to light.

To those who would experiment with the mercury...
Announcing 
PHOTRIX CIDE

A real movie exposure meter, made especially for movie work

The movie camera owner needs a special exposure meter...he thinks in terms of operating speeds, not in exposure time...his camera angle is small. That is why ordinary exposure meters are not satisfactory for motion-picture use. PHOTRIX CIDE fills the need of movie camera owners...it is not a converted still picture meter, but has been designed, in every detail, for the special requirements of movie work.

HERE ARE ITS OUTSTANDING FEATURES:
- Movable scale of operating speeds for precise adjustment according to specific shutter speeds of your movie camera.
- No setting between shots...reads lens opening directly.
- Sensitivity adapted to full range of light conditions occurring in cine photography.
- Tapered light chamber giving sharply defined light acceptance angle of 30 degrees.

The ideal exposure meter for amateur and studio use, with every movie camera, with all color and black-and-white films.

Top-grade corkbase upper case, $1.50

RANGES

Brightness: 0.75 to 1500 cdl. sq. ft.
Less Opening: F1 to F32
Light Acceptance Angle: 50°
Film Speed: 0.75 to 800 W. 8 to 36 S/N.
Operating Speeds: 6 fr./sec. to 128 fr./sec.
Shutter speeds: at 16 fr./sec.; adjustable from 1/25 to 1/250 sec.

Build a Telephoto lens...

* Continued from Page 285

The process of "hopping up" Kodachrome film, a few words of caution here may enhance results: In placing the film in the box or container with the mercury, make sure the mercury will not spill from its container and touch the film. Contact of the mercury with the film will fog it badly. Use the hyper-sensitized film as soon as possible after it has reached its speed peak—say four to six days after placed in the container with the mercury.

And last but not least, rush the exposed film to the processing station as early as possible after it is removed from the camera. Decrease of film speed begins immediately after the hyper-sensitized film is removed from the mercury.

For Year 'Round Filming Activity

After the winter title-making season, use it for ultra-closeup filming of plants, flowers, insects and other nature studies!

Adjustable camera base accommodates every make of 8mm, 9.5mm, and 16mm camera. Alignment and centering of titles is simple and accurate. Title board is readily adjustable to either small typewriter or large 9"x12" slide cards.

Will make practically every wanted kind of standard movie title, including zoom titles, wipe-out titles, etc. Additional accessories, available at small cost, make possible scroll, flip-over, superimposed titles and others.

4 STAR Titler

For Year 'Round Filming Activity

After the winter title-making season, use it for ultra-closeup filming of plants, flowers, insects and other nature studies!

Adjustable camera base accommodates every make of 8mm, 9.5mm, and 16mm camera. Alignment and centering of titles is simple and accurate. Title board is readily adjustable to either small typewriter or large 9"x12" slide cards.

Will make practically every wanted kind of standard movie title, including zoom titles, wipe-out titles, etc. Additional accessories, available at small cost, make possible scroll, flip-over, superimposed titles and others.

$13.75
Lights, $4.50 Extra

HOLLYWOOD CINE PRODUCTS CO.
3221 South Figueroa Street
Los Angeles, Calif.
any kind of telephoto lens. The two telescoping tubes must be an accurate fit but should telescope smoothly. They can be made of aluminum, brass or other metal. Square tubes of heavy plywood are also practical and much easier to line up, etc. The entire inside of the telescope is painted flat black. The open end of the large tube should be longer than seems necessary, at least 3" or 4" past the camera opening. This prevents stray light from fogging the film. As shown in the sketches, either metal clamps or a tripod base arrangement holds the telephoto in a rigid position which must always be the same each time it is used. Black felt placed around the section that fits the camera opening will protect both the camera and the film.

If only distant telephotography is contemplated, the telephoto can be simplified by making it fixed focus.

Movies of the moon taken at the proper phase show the lunar mountains and craters clearly. Solar and lunar eclipses can also be photographed.

Next month we will describe the "Voucalt" test, a method of testing concave surfaces accurately to about five one-thousandths of an inch with a simple homemade testing outfit. This will show which spectacle lens is best photographically. We also will describe in condensed form how an amateur can grind and polish by hand an accurate parabolic telephoto mirror of any desired size and speed at very low cost.

This reflecting telephoto principle can also be applied to 35mm candid cameras, provided they have a focal plane shutter and interchangeable lens mount.

Multi-plane titler . . .

*Continued from Page 281

and 3 will show the suggested type of guide.

The first position will be used in composing the title by sighting through the rangefinder. The second position is used in taking the picture, since the camera lens is in the exact position from which the picture was composed.

Next, examine the drawing of the two-way switch. This switch is installed in the table top in a position such that movement of the camera mount from the first to the second position moves the lever arm No. 2 from contact with arm No. 3 to contact with arm No. 1. When the camera is in the composing position, the floodlights are extinguished.

Exposure Meter Guide

CORRECTED MARCH 1, 1940

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Exposure Meter Guide</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AGFA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Super Reversal</th>
<th>Reversal Pan</th>
<th>Regular Pan</th>
<th>Super Pan No.</th>
<th>Panshar...</th>
<th>Reversal Pan</th>
<th>Regular Pan</th>
<th>Super Pan No.</th>
<th>Panshar...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GEVAERT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Super Reversal</th>
<th>Reversal Pan</th>
<th>Regular Pan</th>
<th>Super Pan No.</th>
<th>Panshar...</th>
<th>Reversal Pan</th>
<th>Regular Pan</th>
<th>Super Pan No.</th>
<th>Panshar...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Super Reversal</th>
<th>Reversal Pan</th>
<th>Regular Pan</th>
<th>Super Pan No.</th>
<th>Panshar...</th>
<th>Reversal Pan</th>
<th>Regular Pan</th>
<th>Super Pan No.</th>
<th>Panshar...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

KIN O LUX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Super Reversal</th>
<th>Reversal Pan</th>
<th>Regular Pan</th>
<th>Super Pan No.</th>
<th>Panshar...</th>
<th>Reversal Pan</th>
<th>Regular Pan</th>
<th>Super Pan No.</th>
<th>Panshar...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PELLEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Super Reversal</th>
<th>Reversal Pan</th>
<th>Regular Pan</th>
<th>Super Pan No.</th>
<th>Panshar...</th>
<th>Reversal Pan</th>
<th>Regular Pan</th>
<th>Super Pan No.</th>
<th>Panshar...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PHOTOGRAPHIC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Super Reversal</th>
<th>Reversal Pan</th>
<th>Regular Pan</th>
<th>Super Pan No.</th>
<th>Panshar...</th>
<th>Reversal Pan</th>
<th>Regular Pan</th>
<th>Super Pan No.</th>
<th>Panshar...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOLLEY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Super Reversal</th>
<th>Reversal Pan</th>
<th>Regular Pan</th>
<th>Super Pan No.</th>
<th>Panshar...</th>
<th>Reversal Pan</th>
<th>Regular Pan</th>
<th>Super Pan No.</th>
<th>Panshar...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Koda...IA...16mm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Super Reversal</th>
<th>Reversal Pan</th>
<th>Regular Pan</th>
<th>Super Pan No.</th>
<th>Panshar...</th>
<th>Reversal Pan</th>
<th>Regular Pan</th>
<th>Super Pan No.</th>
<th>Panshar...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*With Filter

THE MOST THRILLING SPECTACLE OF ALL TIME!

NOW Forever Yours!

"NEW YORK WORLD'S FAIR OF 1940"

Now you can reserve a front-row seat for the mightiest spectacle ever conceived—mankind’s Parade of Progress—the N. Y. World’s Fair of 1940! Now you can thrill to the splendor of the World of Tomorrow as seen by day and by night. Now you can sit in your own easy chair and let Official ace cameramen take you on a tour of the colorful International Pavilions, the fascinating educational Exhibits, the gay, mad Amusement Area—everything that goes to make this World’s Fair the most amazing and complete record of our Civilization! A film you’ll enjoy now and treasure for years to come.

Made in Five Standard Sizes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16 mm.</th>
<th>8 mm.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>360 feet silent film . . . $10.00</td>
<td>180 feet silent film . . . $6.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 feet silent film . . . $3.50</td>
<td>50 feet silent film . . . $1.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound On Film—16 mm. Only—350 feet . . . $17.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Color Film—16 mm. Only—100 feet . . . $17.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MOMENTS WHEN THE WORLD GASPS!

Official Films

"NEWS THRILLS OF 1940"—Vol. 1

This year of 1940 is probably the most thrill-packed, chill-packed year in the world’s history. So Official brings you all the important headlines from January to June—not in cold type—but in alive, moving pictures—and brings them right into your own living room!

16 mm. and 8 mm. in the same five lengths and prices as above.

June 29

Ask your dealer for these films!

OFFICIAL FILMS

330 WEST 42nd STREET, NEW YORK, N. Y.

In Canada: General Films

DRESS UP YOUR MOVIE TITLES OFFICIAL "A Z" FIGURETTE for HOME TITLE DEPARTMENT 9686


Hollywood Movie Supply Co.

North Hollywood #6 California

MAKE YOUR OWN TITLEER


JACOB STEIN (Inc.) Dept. F 137 Fifth Ave. New York, N. Y.
and only the pilot light remains on. When the camera is in the photographing position, the pilot light goes out and the floodlights burn. This feature is invaluable in preventing the exposure of film before the correction is made for parallax.

Examination of the circuit diagram will show the simplicity of the electrical circuit used in this title. An alignment target made with a sheet of glass painted on one entire surface with aluminum emulsion and then partly scraped off in the pattern shown in the drawing will be a great help in lining up the lettering in your titles. Place the target over the opening in the table top as shown in illustration No. 4. The cross-cross lines will locate the exact center of the title area on the middle plane or the floor and make it easy to make the spacing symmetrical.

Now refer to illustration No. 5 in which the use of the middle plane is shown. A pane of glass supports the letters of the subtitle. If a picture background is desired, it may be placed under the glass and will photograph perfectly. In an over, a different effect is wanted, try placing the titles on the glass, but use no top lighting. Instead, place the floodlights beneath the middle plane aimed downward at an angle of about 45 degrees. If black and white film is used, place a white piece of cloth on the floor under the table—If Kodachrome Type A, use a colored piece of cloth. The resulting title will be silhouette letters against a white or colored background that is completely out of focus, thus gives contrast only.

The same setup except with the floodlights pointed upward from beneath at a 45-degree angle, with white paper or colored cellophane under the letters will produce a startlingly beautiful effect.

When photographing titles on the middle plane with an effective area of 5 1/2" by 7" letters and figures of 3/4" are about right. Titles photographed at 40 ft. may be made with these or with 1/2" letters, depending somewhat on the subject-matter and type of title you are making.

While using either of these distances, the titles may be wiped off, a large enough to cover the open-

Movie of the Month

● Each month the Editors of HOME MOVIES select the best picture sent in for analysis and designate it the "Movie of the Month." This movie is given a detailed review and a special award is awarded the miler.

This award does not affect the eligibility of such films for entry in the annual HOME MOVIES CONTEST. They are automatically entered for judging with those films submitted especially for the annual contest. Films awarded the honor of MOVIE OF THE MONTH during past 12 months are:

1939
JULY: "Behind the Dial," produced by Robert C. Orr, Mt. Kisco, N. Y.; 16mm picture approximately 400 ft. long.
AUGUST: "New England Holiday," produced by Albert Watts, Buffalo, N. Y.; 8mm Kodachrome pictures approximately 400 ft. long.
SEPTEMBER: "Within the Garden Gates," produced by Murray Post, San Mateo, Calif.; 200 ft. 8mm Kodachrome film.
NOVEMBER: "Esquire's Escape," produced by Clarence M. Aldrich, Long Beach, Calif.; 16mm picture 800 ft. in length.
1940
JANUARY: "The Cauldron," produced by Dr. R. E. Gesten, Beverly Hills, Calif.; 16mm picture 400 ft. in length.
FEBRUARY: "Whistling Wings," produced by W. H. Nordin, Austin, Minn.; 16mm Kodachrome picture, 400 ft. in length.
MARCH: "Checking Off the Budget," produced by B. W. Johnson, An 8mm Kodachrome film, 1000 feet in length.
APRIL: "El Lebbo," produced by Demosthenes Emanuel, A 16mm picture, 400 feet in length.
MAY: "From A to Z," produced by Vernon Alther, Stockton, Calif.; 16mm Kodachrome film, 400 feet in length.
JUNE: "Peelie," produced by Edmund Turner, Detroit, Mich.; 16mm Animated Cartoon, 400 feet in length.
Can I improve my Film?

Continued from Page 237

on the east coast where the first motion pictures were produced by David Wark Griffith with Mary Pickford as the Biograph picture star at that time.

The film pictorializes some of the historic spots as they are today where some of the best known early day moving scenes were filmed. Recorded is the site of the hotel in Cuddebackville which housed many a famous early day film star. Also shown is the site of the old railroad station which gradually decayed with age. Even the old timbers are seen still lying among the tall weeds which have since grown up to shroud the revered skeleton of the station where many early day stars waited for trains that sped them to the more effulgent studios of famed Hollywood. There were no studios in Cuddebackville. The pictures were all shot out of doors among the beautiful hills and valleys of that region. Included are closeups of some of the old timers who assisted D.W. Griffith in his early pictures, and the former owner of the hotel.

Editing: There was little in the way of continuity to edit in this picture. Lacking action, most scenes were purely scenic, but unusually colorful. The editing task consisted of balancing the length of each shot in order to maintain interest.

Tilting: Tilting is 90 per cent of the whole picture as they carry the story along, tying the scenes carefully together into an interesting document. Titles are well worded and written interestingly.

Photography: Is excellent, well exposed, with good composition evident throughout. Photography is well handled - slow and steady.

LADY ON JUNE STREET

200 ft. 8mm Kodachrome - By L.C.

Continuity: This is a closely knit story of a day in the life of a housewife whose life is one of comparative ease. Rising late, we see her slip into a negligee, and after a light breakfast she saunters into the living room, snaps on the radio and proceeds to relax on a divan and read. A closeup and cover the floor area with black cloth such as cotton velvets. Now photograph the title, noting the length of film exposed. Then rewind the film in a darkroom. At this point the film will be completely unexposed in the entire area of each frame not occupied by letters.

Subsequent re-exposure of the film on suitable moving scenes such as mountain streams, lakes, highways, city streets, etc., will produce the proper final result in which the title is clear, sharp letters appear superimposed on the desired scene.

Correction

When R.S. MacCollister submitted his article, "There's No Mystery About F Stops!" which we published last month, we thought it so good we immediately got him on long distance telephone to secure additional data which, according to MacCollister, our reporter garbled considerably as evidenced by the errors which occur in that part of his article on page 251. So we hasten to correct this data for the benefit of our readers as well as for MacCollister, who has been called to task by more than one of his co-filming brothers for mistakes for which he was not at all responsible.

First, in the table titled "Opening Up Lens," the third, fourth, and fifth openings should have been shown as increasing light 400, 800, and 1600 per cent, respectively.

Then, in the next table, it seems we left out one stop entirely - f/11. The f/11 should have appeared in place of f/16 as the rest of the data is correct for that stop.
shows her reading an attractive ad in the magazine in which a luscious strawberry shortcake is displayed.

Falling asleep, the lady dreams of baking a strawberry shortcake like the one illustrated in the magazine. We see her putting the cake together, and while topping it with several giant-size strawberries, one of them inadvertently escapes to the floor beneath her feet. As she lifts the cake from the table to survey its beauty, she turns to carry it across the room, when the recalcitrant strawberry on the floor causes her to slip, bringing the cake down upon her.

At this point, the lady awakes, finds it time to prepare hubby’s dinner, and exits to the kitchen. We find her preparing the dinner from an assortment of canned foods, as the story ends.

Editing: Was well handled. The producer worked from long and medium shots to closeups in a highly professional manner. Special attention was given to footage of each scene to maintain satisfactory tempo.

Titling: Titles were scarce but where included, the story, as it unfolded smoothly, due to good editing. Existing titles, however, were well lettered and photographed.

Photography: Was of general high quality throughout. Notable were some exceptional camera angles, smooth dissolves, and the consistently good exposure.

Backgrounds pep up titles

Made, take the camera to a darkroom, remove the side of the camera and rewind the film back on the supply reel to where the title began. This is one foot for each 1½ seconds of exposure on 16mm film, or 5 seconds of exposure on 8mm film. A more accurate way of determining this distance is to cut a small niche in the edge of the film just below the film gate before the title is exposed. When taken to the darkroom for rewinding, the niche is easily felt and rewinding stops when the niche is back to its original position.

The second exposure is of course made upon the desired scene. Since a dark background causes the letters to stand out more forcibly, an underexposure of one or two stops is desirable. Expose the scene as long as the title was exposed, and the result will be the white letters upon the dark background. This method creates sharp focus in both the letters and the background, since both were photographed separately, and should also give superior results to the previous method described because of the exposure control due to the two exposures.

It makes no difference whether the title or the scene is exposed first; the important thing is that they are timed together, and since it is not always easy to tell exactly how long the title will run, many workers prefer to expose it first, knowing that the scene will run indefinitely.

Both of the methods described above are for new scenes, or for scenes photographed for the first time. Usually, however, some shot may already be exposed for the background. Such a background can be used by turning the camera into a printer for the process. To begin with, the title is exposed the same as in the preceding method, with white letters on black paper or cotton velvet, and the niche is cut in the film at the start.

After the film is rewound, the strip of processed film containing the desired background is threaded in the camera along with the raw film. The shiny side is placed next to the lens so that the emulsion sides are together as they pass through the film gate. In making the film loops, it is best to make the loops of the finished film larger than those of the raw film. With panchromatic film this loading must be done in total darkness, and to the beginner a few practices are recommended with dummy...
film. It is also wise to try two films through the camera to see that the camera will accommodate both thicknesses satisfactorily. This applies also to single 8mm cameras (which, incidentally, must thread the second film with the emulsion side toward the lens, since this is the only way they will go through the camera right side up). Users of double 8mm cameras will have difficulty in performing this method, if not finding it impossible.

Now that the two films are threaded, the side is replaced on the camera, and the second exposure, or that of the background, made. This is done by pointing the camera at clear, blue sky and exposing at about F.5.6 or F.8 if a darker background is desired. These exposures are both approximate, since the light intensity of the sky as well as the density of the film being printed will vary. Focusing in such a case is unimportant. Indoors, the camera can be pointed at an electric light bulb held an inch or so away from the camera lens. With a 60-watt bulb so placed, an exposure of F.11 should be about right.

Users of laboratory equipment such as printers and facilities for developing their own films will find still another method satisfactory. In making the title, black letters on white paper are used and positive film is threaded in the camera. This is the usual procedure for direct positive titles but to get the motion a negative film is threaded in the camera along with the raw positive film. For good definition this negative should not be too dense and should be threaded with the shiny side toward the lens.

The exposure is made the same as though an ordinary positive title was being made. If the negative is thin enough, no increase in exposure is necessary, but with dense negatives a larger stop may have to be used. With two No. 1 photoflood bulbs in reflectors 9 inches away, F.5.6 should be about right. In such cases a softer developing formula than is usually employed with positive film titles should be used in order to give the background warmth and not the usual harsh contrast.

The methods described here are the basic procedures. There is no end to the variations a worker can discover after he has made a few titles with moving backgrounds. Fades, dissolves, and all the other usual title tricks are just as possible as when there is no motion in the background.

Plan a treasure hunt . . .

construction cards giving exposure data for each location be installed on each stand.

In addition to the vantage afforded by use of the camera stands, there will be numerous other points from which one will wish to film, and the following suggestions on locations or approximate positions for setting up the camera may prove helpful:

Panorama of the Exposition: Shoot from deck of Ferry as it approaches Treasure Island.

Elephant Towers: Mount platform against the Ferry slip facing southeast. Also shoot from front of Administration Building facing northeast.

Court of Pacifica: From entrance of cafeteria doorway at north end of Hall of Science; or from doorway, north end of Vacationland Building.

Tower of the Sun: From Court of Pacifica, looking south. From Court of Flowers near Triumphant Arch. From Court of Moon.

Court of the Moon: From platform of Harbor Patrol dock; also, balcony of Administration Building.

Triumphant Arch: From base of Tower of the Sun or Court of Flowers.

Court of Flowers: From elevated walk encircling court; or from Temple Compound. Try telephoto shots from across Lake of the Nations.

Cambodian Towers: From entrance to Japanese Pavil-

HIGH IN QUALITY—LOW IN PRICE

Due to their distinctive glass bead surface, Radiant "My-Fleet" Screens are recommended for brilliant, wide-angle projection, for lasting whiteness and for dependable performance. They are durable and steady in their mechanical design—simple to set up and use—compact and light in weight. All were tested and proved immune to discoloration, cracking or peeling.

Available in four practical models: MODEL "T"—3-way tripod for use on its own tripod, for wall mounting or for use on a table, MODEL "F"—Box type, MODEL "W"—Wall type, and MODEL "L"—Radiant's popular-priced easel-type table model.

Distributed Exclusively by Albert

A Style for Every Purse and Purpose

THREE-WAY TRIPOD, MODEL "T"

30" x 40" retails 11.95
40" x 60" retails 1.95
60" x 80" retails 14.95

BOX TYPE MODEL "F"

30" x 40" retails 111.95
40" x 60" retails 14.20
60" x 80" retails 16.95
48" x 60" retails 18.30

Junior Models priced as low as $2.00. See them at your dealer's first chance you get.

ALBERT & SPECIALTY CO.
NEW YORK • CHICAGO • CLEVELAND
Write Today for Illustrated Circular Address Dept. 66

Start that new Camera on its career of Perfect Movie Making with PANCHRO SUPER REVERSAL FILM

16mm. 9.5mm. double 8mm.

Plenty of speed for interior shots (Weston 16) as well as outdoor shots (Weston 24) on dull days with heavy overcast sky. Panchro's high color sensitivity, fine graininess and wide latitude contribute to the production of brilliant pictures of theatre quality. And for processing—Gevaert laboratories located throughout the world are organized to give you the fastest and same time the most efficient service—at no additional cost—purchase price includes this service—films are returned postage prepaid. For convenience to the user—when 400 ft. Gevaert Reversal Films are received for processing, Gevaert laboratories will return your films spliced on a 400 ft. spool ready for projection. You owe it to yourself and that new camera to provide this film for perfect movies.

Ask your dealer for Panchro Super Reversal or write to:

The GEVAERT COMPANY of AMERICA Inc
423 West 55th Street, New York
Philadelphia, Boston, Chicago, Los Angeles, San Francisco, Seattle
GEVAERT (CANADA) LIMITED, Toronto, Montreal, Winnipeg, Calgary
Movie of the Month...

- Continued from Page 220

Technique with which it was executed—plainly the result of applied study to that branch of art of making pen and ink pictures move on the screen.

Casually thumbing through the pages of HOME MOVIES issue several years ago, Turner saw opportunity to capitalize further on his artistry by sketching title background designs. It wasn’t long afterward that he succeeded in the urge to film movies, too, and purchase of a 16mm camera followed.

It was only natural that he should toy with the idea of making animated car- toons. He had the imagination and the artistic ability to create and execute interesting pictures on paper. What he lacked was the knowledge of just how pen and ink sketches were made nearer to six—simply by moving the speed adjustment beyond the 8 F. P. S. mark.

The following table of exposures were found to net good results last night shot films in Kodachrome type “A” at a speed of one frame per second (% of a second exposure to 1.75 Eagle Tower... one 2
Pacific...
Towers of the Sun... one 1.5 Court of the Moon... one 1.5 Court of the Flowers 1.5 Campania Towers.

For those who will be filming the Exposition for the first time this year, we advise purchasing a map and guide before exposing a single foot of film. Study the location of each point of interest and its relation to the sun, so you can plan to shoot each spot at the time of day when sunlight will be most advantageous. Moreover, the guide book information with what has preceded here, you will have ample data which to systematically plan your search for cinematic treasure at Treasure Island.

THRIFTY QUALITY FILM

Gives You

BETTER Films at Lower Cost

$1.60

THIRTY ORTHOTYPE

For OUTDOOR, dramatic, picturesque effects. Paint directly on stock film— no expense. Results are better than those that come in a box at $2.50 a month. ORTHOTYPE equipment comes complete (no costly extras) to buy $125 lens and carrying case. With Large Screen movies, $250.00 additional. Write for details to Film, 100-6.

Trade Your Old Camera—

Liberals Allomor

FORDHAM ELECTRIC CO., Inc.

1763 Webster Ave.
New York City

(Al) Block No. 61, Northeast Road)

Safe Summer Storage for Your Films

VapVapeK's film NOW for protection against summer's sticky humidity.

Better photo finishers offer you VapVapeK's permanent protection against CLIMATE, WEAR, SCRATCHES, OIL, DIRT, WATER and finger marks for your still negatives.
where the "cells" to study. Turner was able to understand the technique of making drawings on celluloid sheets, and the timing and degree of movement necessary in each drawing to produce the illusion of smooth movement in the finished picture. Considerable practice followed and after Turner began to get his animation "sea legs," he ventured boldly forth on "Peetie." That was three years ago.

Most of his spare hours since have been devoted to drawing, animating, filming and editing "Peetie." On April 10 last, a final editing was given the film; then it was packaged and sent to HOME MOVIES for review. In the letter which accompanied the film, Turner states:

"I put three years of my spare time on 'Peetie' and made it entirely by myself. All the photographing was done with a model 'E' Eastman Cine Kodak which, as you know, is not equipped with a single frame attachment; and if anyone thinks that it was easy to get single frame movement without this feature, they have things all wrong!

All drawings were made on positive celluloid from the camera, and two No. 2 photos without reflectors were set 18 inches from center of tilting board at a 45-degree angle. Lens was set at f/5.6. The drawings were made on clear celluloid of No. 003 gauge, white bond paper, and Strathmore illustrating board. India ink was used for outlines and the solid black areas, and show-card colors for the gray tones."

The story involves the title character, Peetie, in a series of escapades which begin with Peetie reading about a magic scroll. According to legend, this scroll lay buried on some far-away cannibal island. It possessed magic powers of providing the owner with his every wish, a fact particularly appealing to Peetie, who is hungry and just cut off the milkman because of an unpaid bill.

Peetie goes out to steal milk from a neighbor's step and while running away from an imaginary pursuer falls into a deep well, and comes up at the North Pole on the other side of the world! Here he is chased by a hungry polar bear, and while attempting to escape falls into the sea through an open crevice in an ice floe and is carried away on the back of a gigantic fish. Presently he is tossed up on land again, which turns out to be a cannibal isle.

Here Peetie begins his search for the magic scroll, finds it in an old buried chest and, just as he is about to make a wish, is set upon by a horde of cannibals, captured and made ready for the stew kettle. In the excitement, Peetie has forgotten his magic scroll. Presently he brings it into play, wishing he were back home and, presto! he finds himself back on his own doorstep!

Home again, he practices further with the magic scroll. While revolving a globe in the parlor of his home his attention is drawn to the name of Turkey which reminds him of his hunger. This suggestion brings his magic scroll into play with a wish for turkey, and the picture ends with Peetie being snowed under with an avalanche of baked turkeys.

We believe Turner's remarkable success in his first animated cartoon venture will be an inspiration to other amateur movie makers skilled with pen and ink. We believe, also, that those not so well gifted will be urged to try animation, using simple "hair-line Harry" sketches or jointed dolls. Animation, as no other method of making art, affords the amateur filmmaker wide latitude for developing his inherent artistic abilities.

The creators of Mickey...
It is not improbable that "Peelee," and the wide acclaim that is sure to follow its exhibition, may be the stepping stone by which Edmond Turner may ascend to the realm of "big-time" animated picture making to offer still competition to Disney, Schlessinger, and Lantz.

200 foot 8mm film magazine

Continued from Page 256

small bolts and rivet them over on the threaded end. See accompanying sketch.

Scrape the galvanized metal and the door frame bright where they meet on the outside. Flux the frame freely at this point, all around the frame. The weld will not adhere very well to the door, but will stick with a vengeance to the galvanized metal and flow down between the two, thus creating a light-proof joint that could not be otherwise achieved.

Bend a piece of cardboard 18" wide and 36" long around the magazine fence, cutting and trimming until it makes a good fit all around. You will find that after allowance is made for the portion of the door that is on a different plane than the rest, the cardboard will be about 1/2" wide where it goes over the top of the magazine. Using the cardboard as a guide, now run a 1/2" long around the magazine rim thus formed from metal and solder it in place against the 1/2" high fence around the magazine side. A study of the sketch will clearly show the result of this operation.

While you're cutting and soldering, you might as well make the cover. Simply lay the magazine, open side down, on the sheet metal and draw a line around it. Cut this piece out. Cut a strip of metal 1" wide and 30" long. Bend this strip to shape as shown and solder it to the cover so that it will go inside the magazine freely with 1/2" to spare all around. No, it's not light-proof now, but it will be.

Now we'll do the mechanical work. We know that's been bothering you. Place the reel inside the magazine so that there is 1/2" clearance all around the top. Mark the spot where the shaft hole occurs and remove the reel. Punch a hole at this point and enlarge it to 5/16". Projection reeds just fit over 5/16" shafts, so you'll need a piece of brass rod of this size about 4" long.

Next, make up a metal cylinder 2" in height and 1 1/2" in diameter. Flare the lower half inch out so that it will lie flat against the magazine, over the shaft hole. Solder a metal disc into the top of the cylinder and put a 5/16" hole in its center. That completes the light trap cover, and the 5/16" holes in the cover and magazine will form the bearings for the real shaft. Solder onto the shaft, about an inch from one end, a metal disc slightly smaller than the inside of the light trap cover. Slip a couple of washers over the shaft and slide it through the hole in the cover from the inside. Now anchor the magazine rim the same size as the inside of the cover, with a center hole somewhat larger than the shaft. Slide this disc over the shaft and halfway into the cover where it is soldered in place against the side. Now cut a disc, a duplicate of the first one, and solder it in place on the shaft at a point just inside the flared rim of the cover. The free end of the shaft is passed through the hole in the magazine and held in a position perpendicular to the axis of the magazine. Then the light trap cover is soldered in place against the outside of the magazine. The shaft should turn freely now, and an examination of the cross section in the sketch will show that there is no possibility of light entering around the shaft hole and making the bends that would be necessary for it to pass the bat-

FADE-O-SCOPE

CINEMATOGRAPH

with

POLAROID

Lenses

T. M. ESP. U. PAT. OFF.

For PROFESSIONAL FADES and LAP DISSOLVES!*

- Gives the smooth, continuous action and transitions of finest PROFESSIONAL pictures.
- Operates EASILY by simply moving lever up or down.
- Fits ANY camera; performs perfectly on 16 mm.
- Attached or removed in a minute; carried like a watch.

WRITE TODAY for full descriptive literature on this new, amazing and better picture making.

* For Lap Dissolves camera must have back wind.

FADE-O-SCOPE, Inc.
200 FOOTHILL AVENUE, NEW YORK, N. Y.

ST疾病的 DON'T SHOOT!

Pick up your 200 foot 8mm film and display your Fashions. With Shot, or Filter Effects turn out before your friends. You can try Thomas's new extra TEST-STRIP Service, you will avoid disappointing results.

We will process your Test-Strip (double 8, single 8 or double 8 frame up to 20 feet for only 50c. Faster may be included.

For greatest results please state type of film used. Film damaged as requested upon request.

SAVE $5 $5

With GEVAERT BULK FILM

(Dub 8 and Double 8 feared)

PANCHRO SUPER REVERSAL, ANTI-HALO

Dub 8. $1.95 $1.50

Dub 8. $3.25 $2.75

ORTHRO REVERSAL, ANTI-HALO

Dub 8. $2.25 $1.50

Dub 8. $4.25 $3.25

CORONA SEMI-ORTHO WESTERN DAYLIGHT

 Dub 8. $1.25 $1.00

Dub 8. $3.75 $3.25

Dub 8. $4.00 $3.50

Film included, all other expenses paid. No labor processing. Write for special offer.

REVEL REVERSAL, BULK 8MM 16mm and 8mm

Dub 8. $1.00 $0.50

Dub 8. $2.00 $1.50

Dub 8. $4.00 $3.50

CORONA FILM LABORATORIES

200 East 36th Street

New York City

Genuine Kodak Chromatic Titles

16mm - 8mm

MAIN TITLES in art display two color shaded cover or any color background. Up to 5 words. $1.50 Each added word 25¢

SUB-TITLES any color words on any color background. Up to 5 words. 60¢ Each added word 15¢

"THE END" titles in art display shadowed letters same as in main title, $1.50 each.

Send for descriptive circular exclusively with ORBIT FILMS

ORDER FOR SUBSCRIPTION

Home Movies Magazine

12 MONTHS FOR $2.00 IN U.S.
In Canada, $2.00; Foreign—$3.00
SPECIAL OFFER: 3 Years for $5.00 in the U.S.

HOME MOVIES
600 Sunset Blvd.
Hollywood, Calif.

Send to
Address
City
□ New □ Renewal □ Gift
Send to
Address

City
□ New □ Renewal □ Gift
Enclosed find $ Date 19
Sent in by
Address
City
□ New □ Renewal □ Gift

NO SUBSCRIPTIONS ACCEPTED FOR LESS THAN ONE YEAR
files and enter the magazine.

Place a ruler across the open side of the magazine and mark the place where it touches the shaft. Cut the shaft off at this point and cut a key slot about one-half inch long.

A one-inch pulley must be fastened to the outside end of the shaft. A one-inch brass erector pulley is just right for our purpose and easily obtainable in any toy store. The hole in the pulley is too small for our shaft, so you can either turn the shaft down to fit it or large the pulley hole and secure it to the shaft with solder. A pair of washers should go on first and the pulley put on so that it rests against these washers. Thus the washers inside and outside the light trap will prevent much end play in the shaft, although a little will not matter.

It is necessary that a ratchet be placed on the pulley so that the shaft cannot rotate as the camera is wound. Otherwise film would be unspooled from the take-up reel in the magazine. The ratchet wheel from an old alarm clock or spring motor or any other small gear will do. Solder it to the small pulley and place a ratchet key on it a stud soldered to the top of the cover, so that the key rests against the ratchet. This is shown in the photographs more clearly than it can be described here.

Now we need a three-inch drive pulley on the camera's wind shaft. Three-inch erector pulleys are sold in halves so that when they are bolted together a groove is formed in the middle. This groove, however, is too wide for us, so we simply bolt one half to a piece of the galvanized metal and cut around the pulley, thus forming a narrow groove.

Some type of finger grip is desirable to turn the pulley key when winding. A piece of the galvanized metal, bent to form a “T” and bolted to the pulley along with the piece of circular galvanized, forms the opposite side, works out fine for us. See photographs.

Don't try to duplicate the threads inside the winding key—they're left handed. Simply solder the key itself to the back of the pulley, being sure that it is centered. Flow solder freely all around the key, handle and shaft so that it is imbedded in the solder and a good firm joint. The addition of a spring belt from a projector completes the take-up mechanism.

The footage indicator is a comparatively simple device consisting of a 1/4” brass rod bent to conform to the shape of the inside of the magazine, this curved section being long enough to reach from the real shaft to a hole punched in the magazine side between the rim and the reel on the same horizontal line as the shaft. See photographs and sketch. The rod is soldered to the outer end of the rod and a small notch filed in its edge. The curved portion of the rod goes between the flanges of the reel next to the magazine wall. The counter may be calibrated by placing a rod on the shaft, of the type that has footage marked on its side, and sold the rod opposite these marks and mark the various points on the outside of the magazine where they come opposite the notch in the metal disc so that the position of the disc will indicate the position of the rod on the inside and thus indicate how much film is on the reel.

The last operation on the magazine is the placing of a roller on the inside, just opposite the upper camera spool spindle. See photographs. This roller may be made up by pushing the head out of a round pencil and slipping it over a piece of the same rod that made up the counter arm and soldering it inside the magazine. You can use the handle from a crank taken from an old crank winding camera, as we did. Either one works.

Another roller is made up by cutting away the flanges from a Univex spool, leaving only the core. A length of dowel is placed against this hub and the whole business wrapped with paper sealing tape. This roller is placed over the upper spool spindle and prevented from falling off by a rod com-
DON'T WAIT!
Get Acquainted NOW with the A B C of Dependable 16mm Reversal Film
PEERLESS A—A, 1-up, high-grade outdoor film. Moderately priced, yet superior in rendering high-
lights, color, and detail. Available in 100 or 200 foot spools. 
$1.00 100 foot. $2.00 200 foot. 
PEERLESS B—A semi-tinted, high-grade outdoor film. 100 foot spools. Available for a short time only. 
$1.00 100 foot. $2.25 200 foot.
PEERLESS C—A, high-speed, semi-tinted film for indoor or outdoor use. 
$1.00 100 foot. $2.75 200 foot.

Above Prices Include Processing and Postage
Complete Professional Laboratory Service for the Amateur
Movie Maker
All Prices Apply to Finished Film Per Foot
37mm Negative to Film Positive 6c
35mm Negative to Film Positive 5c
16mm Negative to Film Positive 4c
16mm Positive to Film Positive 4c
16mm Negative to Film Positive 4c
16mm Positive to Film Positive 4c
16mm Negative to Film Positive 4c
16mm Positive to Film Positive 4c

Recommendations on Any Order over $5.00
100 ft. or less... . . . . $1.00 16mm Reversal Sensitized, 100 ft. or less... . . . . $2.75
FREE BOOKLET 35—Our specially free printed list of Laboratory marked film.
Willy, for BOOKLET—Our complete list of form and film library subjects for sale or rent. Sound or silent.

PEERLESS CAMERA & FILM SERVICE
711 West 86th Street
NEW YORK CITY
11 River Drive
PASSAIC, N. J.

Backyard Movies...

Continued from Page 57

Hands as if to quiet the children and hustling them up.
Scene 15—Long shot of all eating breakfast.
Scene 16—Close-up of Mary daintily eating.
Scene 17—Close-up of Helen dawdling.
Scene 18—Close-up of Bobby eating hurriedly.
Scene 19—Close-up of Mother looking thoughtfully at each of them.
Scene 20—Medium shot of Bobby eating, stopping momentarily as if he was listening to something outside of the house, and then beginning to eat again. He quickly gulps two or three mouthfuls and then hastily gets up from the table.
Scene 21—Close-up of Mother saying:

Title—"We need some water for the dishes, son."
Scene 22—Close-up of Bobby looking disappointed and saying:

Title—"Aw gee, Mom, but just called me, I'll fetch some water later."
Scene 23—Close-up of Mother resignedly assenting and nodding her head in the affirmative.

Scene 24—Medium shot of Bobby quickly leaving the table and running to the door.
Scene 25—Close-up of Bobby's napkin falling to floor as he runs on floor.
Scene 26—Close-up of Mother shaking her head.
Scene 27—Medium shot of Helen getting up from table, leaving crumpled napkin on table.
Scene 28—Close-up of crumpled napkin on table.
Scene 29—Medium shot from right angle of Helen walking into next room and sitting down in chair, picking up a book and reading it.
Scene 30—Medium shot of Mother turning her head and saying:

Title—"How about clearing off the dishes, dear?"
Scene 31—Close-up of Helen looking up from book and saying:

Title—"In a minute, Mom. I've only got a few more pages to read."
Scene 32—Close-up of Mother shaking her head in resignation.
Scene 33—Close-up of Mary carefully folding her napkin.
Scene 34—Medium shot of Mary getting up from chair, picking up some dishes and clearing off table.
Scene 35—Medium shot of Mother getting up and picking up Bobby's napkin from the floor.
Scene 36—Long shot of Mother washing dishes in kitchen door as Mary continues to clear up the dishes.
Scene 37—Medium shot of Helen still reading book.
Scene 38—Medium shot of kitchen door opening and Mother entering with pile of water.
Scene 39—Close-up of pile of water being put
down by Mother.
Scene 40 — Medium shot of Mary walking over to ice box with butter dish in one hand and cream pitcher in the other.
Scene 41 — Semi-close-up of ice box door being opened by Mother's hand.
Scene 42 — Close-up of hand taking butter dish from Mary's hand and putting it in ice box, then taking milk pitcher and putting that in box, too, and then closing door.
Scene 43 — Close-up of Mother's hands grasping Mary's hands.
Scene 44 — Semi-close-up of Mother putting arms around Mary and burying her head in Mary's hair.
Scene 45 — Semi-close-up of Mother's face, with look of love and tenderness on it, saying:
Title — "Now I know who loves Mother best."
Scene 46 — Close-up of Mary's face with a look of love and happiness, shaking her head affirmatively. Fade.

Little Housekeeper
* Continued from Page 277

out of scene, pushing doll buggy before her. Fade out.
Scene 27: Fade in. Exterior of grocery, sweet shop, or soft drink stand. Girl enters scene with doll buggy. Opens her small purse and buys candy or ice cream bar.
Scene 28: Close-up as she hands coin to storekeeper and takes confection. Starts to eat it.
Scene 29: Back to scene 27. Girl continues walk down street. Fade out.
Title:
"But when Sunday comes at last, Then my week of toil is past. Here's the funny picture part. That I love with all my heart."
Scene 30: Interior of home or front porch. Little girl is dressed in pajamas. Camera set at low angle to make closeup of girl's head and shoulders as she laughs gleefully at comic section of newspaper spread out before her. This may be filmed by having girl lay flat on stomach on table with camera set-up as close to floor as possible.

Scene 31: Closeup of comic section of paper.

Scene 32: Medium close-up of girl lying on floor reading comics and laughing gleefully. Fade out.

(In this last scene, if there is a pet dog or cat in the family, arrange to have it walk into the scene, and then the girl roll over playfully on her back as she picks up the pet and plays with it. Another closeup of the girl and the pet should be cut in before ending the scene in a fade-out.)
Title: The END.

Bombing film . . .
* Continued from Page 232

lowlands purposely flooded, the countryside opened to the sea, pouring in through wide gaps in otherwise protective dikes. And a few feet more bring fighting men soaring to earth behind their enemies' lines, landing to the rear from parachutes, this war's original tactics. But the defenders are not caught unaware or afraid, and heavy toll is taken by the homeland troops that drop from the sky.
The Allies rush to the new front, standing shoulder to shoulder with their smaller neighbors, presenting solid resistance to lightning attack in scenes the like of which have not yet come from the wars that harass the continent. Sea scenes, sea battles, sea tragedies reel one after the other as cutters pick and choose. Dog fights in the air and air again planes falling victim to terrible anti-aircraft fire. Bombings and destruction.
And land forces, tanks, artillery, infantrymen at pill-box outposts, fighters scouting, advancing, attacking. What a panorama unfolds before us in the cutting room! What a task for the cutters to choose the best from so much that is vital and true! Pious scenes as foot after foot reveals proud and ancient cities, mazes that millions of us have crossed the seas to visit, great cities that the targets of ruthless, fiery destruction, flaring from the skies, hurting from monster guns miles away.
Then comes a reshuffling
of sequences for pace, accuracy and good movie techniques. Ambitious amateurs who wish to expand their activities may make use of recorded sound effects will be able to add the sound of automobiles, crowds, airplanes, animals, in fact anything one can name to their sound effect repertoire.

However, just to begin with, the effects described will surprise and intrigue any home movie audience. Indeed, for any home movie they'll win the vote—"Okay for sound!"

New to Me . . .

- Continued from Page 278

By using this service, amateurs will be able to determine the effect of certain types of filters, trick shots, etc., on a part of their roll before adding additional film stock to determine whether these shots are effective.

Phlotix Cine Motor

Phlotix Cine is a photo-electric exposure meter device in particular for amateur movie photographers and cine studios. It is not simply a converted still picture exposure meter but represents a completely new development and is built, in every detail, to meet the requirements of modern moving picture photography.

The Phlotix Cine is built into a strong, one-piece bakelite casing. It is compact, extremely flat and shaped to fit the grip of the hand. The gold-plated movement is visible under a double glass window through a cut-out of the dial, permitting inspection and offering an enormously interesting insight into the working parts of the instrument.

Reader Speaks . . .

- Continued from Page 270

but require very careful and accurate work. Further information, requirements, etc., may be exchanged with Mr. Vine in L. Cohan's camera, Star-Bulletin, Honolulu, T. H.
JUNE is the month of graduations, weddings and vacations—so it is timely that we bring you title backgrounds appropriate for home movies on these subjects. Our first title card this month, “Graduation Day,” should fit in nicely as the main title for your commencement film, and the “End” title, decorated with the wise young owl, should add an appropriate finishing touch.

And the one on “Fishing!” we are sure will be welcomed by the host of cinefilmmers whose camera accompanied them at the opening of the fishing season this spring.

The very simplicity of the “June Bride” title makes it appropriate as a main caption for a documentary of a coming June wedding ceremony, a wedding party, or a scenarized home movie about a wedded couple.

The title, “Our Pets,” is published in response to the many requests received for a good general main title for home movies of pets. “First Day at School” will likely not be needed until next September or October, but file it away for use at that time. The blank title card with the curtains draped at either side should be used for introductory and credit titles. It may be used over again by simply cutting out the unlettered area and placing it over another title card on which the desired text has been lettered.

The graduation, June bride and “owl” end titles are adaptable to coloring for Kodachrome. Coloring may be done with water colors, show card colors or ink. Also, try placing a sheet of colored celophane over the title card for an additional color effect.

If you would like to increase your supply of title backgrounds, we suggest you purchase one of the new HOME MOVIES sets of title cards which are available in packets of 25, printed on individual cards. These new sets are available in black and white for pan, ortho, and positive films, and in color for Kodachrome. When ordering, specify set No. 1 for black and white, and set No. 2 for Kodachrome. A set will be sent prepaid upon receipt of 50c.
ARIZONA

TEMEK: Temek Amateur Club (7mm and 16mm) — Howard Lindly, Sec'y, 103 E. 5th Ave., Temek, California. Meet 3rd Monday each month.

CALIFORNIA

ALHAMBRA: La Casa Movie Club (8mm and 16mm) — Martin Carabian, Pres., 21 S. Garfield, Meet 1st Tuesday each month.

AZUSA: Sunkist Movie Makers of the San Gabriel Valley (8mm and 16mm) — Elberth B. Griffith, Sec'y, 708 E. Bonita Ave., Meet 1st Friday each month.


EL SEGUNDO: South Bay Camera Club — Heath L. Martz, Vice-Pres., 3145 El Segundo Blvd., Meet 2nd Tuesday each month.

FRESNO: Fresno Movie Makers — R. C. Bost, Sec'y, 192 W. Craftsman, Meet 1st Monday each month.

GLENDALE: Glendale Lens & Shutter Club — F. W. Costlow, Sec'y, 547 N. Brand Blvd., Meet 2nd Tuesday each month.

HANFORD: Kings Camera Club — G. Mellman, Pres., 206 W. Grangeville Blvd., Meet 2nd Tuesday each month.

HAYWARD: Hayward Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) — Redford Heathco, 230 Pacific St. Meet 2nd and 4th Wednesdays each month.

HERMOSA BEACH: Amateur Movie Club (8mm and 16mm) — Earle Honeck, Sec'y, 1231 29th St., Meet 1st Thursday of each month.

HIGHLAND PARK: Highland Park 8mm Club (8mm) — Howard Timmence, Sec'y, 4632 LaSalle Ave., Meet 1st Tuesday morning of each month.

LONG BEACH: Long Beach Cinema Club — Pat Raftery, Sec'y, 2213 E. 8th St., Meet 2nd Tuesday, at Y.W.C.A., 3213 E. 7th.

LOS ANGELES: Los Angeles 8mm Club — Leo Cabilio, Sec'y, 143 West 6th St., Meet 2nd and 4th Thursday of each month.

Los Angeles Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) — Mrs. W. J. Blodgett, Sec'y, 2127 Glendora Ave., Meet 1st Wednesday each month.

LYNWOOD: Southern Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) — John C. S. and Son, 3031 Firestone Blvd., South Gate, Calif. Meet 1st Wednesday each month.

MONTEREY: Peninsula Ciné Club (8mm and 16mm) — H. H. Daugherty, Box 97, Pacific Grove. Meet 3rd Wednesday of each month.

NORTH HOLLYWOOD: North Hollywood Camera Club — Ted Knight, Sec'y, 4072 Lankershul Blvd., Meet 1st Tuesday each month.

NORWALK: The Tri City Movie Club (8mm and 16mm) — Dave Haskin, Sec'y, 804 Pico, Meet 1st and 3rd Wednesday of each month.

OAKLAND: Bay Empire 8mm Movie Club (8mm and 16mm) —Harry B. Giroux, Oral St., Meet 2nd and 4th Wednesday of each month.

The Greater Oakland Motion Picture Club (8mm and 16mm) — Mrs. Sydney C. Smith, Box 3099 Shattuck Ave., Berkeley, Meet 2nd and 4th Mondays each month.

PALEO: Modern Masters Camera Gordon Plank, Sec'y, 209 E. Orange Grove, Colorama Room from time to time.

POWAY: Powama Valley Club — T. J. Jefferis, 133 S. Garey St.

RED BLUFF: Tehama County Movie Club (8mm and 16mm) — Hank Shafter, Sec'y, 415 Madison St. Meet every 3rd Thursday of the month.

SACRAMENTO: Sacramento Movie Club (8mm and 16mm) — W. L. Howland, Sec'y, c/o Associated Oil Company. Meet 1st Thursday each month.

Sierra Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — Mrs. W. L. Howland, Sec'y, Box 3333, Meet 2nd and last Tuesday and last Thursday.

SAN DIEGO: San Diego Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) — J. J. Varner, Sec'y, 7550 Morena Blvd., Meet 2nd and 4th Wednesday of each month.

SAN FRANCISCO: Cinéma Club of San Francisco (8mm and 16mm) — Mrs. L. S. Esproid, 813 Alvarado, Meet 1st Saturday of each month. Cinématique Club of San Francisco, 440 N. Leavenworth, Meet 3rd Sunday each month.

Sherman Clay Movie Club (8mm and 16mm) — G. E. Othman, 1335 Washington, Meet 3rd Wednesday of each month.

Silver Screen Players of San Francisco (8mm and 16mm) — E. O. K. Fennell, Box 1429, Meet 2nd Friday each month.

SAN JOSE: San Jose Cine Club (16mm) — Jack Kasser, Sec'y, 1512 Dover St. Meet 1st Monday each month.

STA ANA: Orange County Camera Club (8mm) — Jack Kasser, Sec'y, 1512 Dover St. Meet 1st Monday each month.

STOCKTON: Stockton Film Club (8mm and 16mm) — Jack Kasser, Sec'y, 1512 Dover St. Meet 1st Monday each month.

TINLEY PARK: St. John's Amateur Club (8mm and 16mm) — Jack Kasser, Sec'y, 1512 Dover St. Meet 1st Monday each month.

TRENTON: Trevos Ciné Club (8mm and 16mm) — Al Heagy, Sec'y, 266 N. St. Elizabeth, Meet 1st and 3rd Tuesday of each month.

TROY: Troy Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — John C. S. and Son, 3031 Firestone Blvd., South Gate, Calif. Meet 1st Wednesday of each month.

TURTLE BEACH: Turtle Beach Club (8mm and 16mm) — Albert A. Kopp, Sec'y, 3141 Sunset Dr., Meet 1st Thursday of each month.

VICTORIA: Victoria Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) — D. C. Richardson, Sec'y, 1232 29th St., Meet 1st Tuesday each month.

West San Francisco Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — Mrs. W. J. Blodgett, Sec'y, 2127 Glendora Ave., Meet 1st Wednesday each month.

YREKA: Yreka Amateur Club (8mm and 16mm) — Mrs. W. J. Blodgett, Sec'y, 2127 Glendora Ave., Meet 1st Wednesday each month.

**NEW CLUB FORMING**

A 8mm and 16mm cinefilre requested in the southwestern Los Angeles area and who are interested in becoming one of the founding members, is requested to communicate with Hugh M. Foster, 4138 Crenshaw Boulevard, of that city.
MAPLE SHADE: The Wedgewood Dryer Club (3mm) — William Hoover, Sec'y.

MAPLEWOOD: Maplewood Amateur Club (8mm and 16mm) — Fred W. Miller, Sec'y, 13 Rydell Rd.

MICHIGAN CITY: Michigan City North of 8 (16mm) — J. E. Neisler, Sec'y, 112 N. Lake St., Michigan City, Meet 3rd Thursday each month.

PASSAIC: Passaic Y. M. C. A. Cinema (3mm) — F. W. Fithian, Sec'y, 251 S. Warren St. Meet either 1st or 2nd Friday each month.

NEW YORK

BINGHAMTON: Cinema Club of the Binghamton Business Men (3mm) — Ira Moody, Sec'y 124 E. Main St.

BRONX: Bronx Amateur Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) — Robert T. Hirsch, Sec'y, 384 E. 192 St.

BROOKLYN: Brooklyn Amateur Cinema Club of Irving (8mm and 16mm) — Frank J. Van Vranken, Sec'y, 396 N. Main St. Meet 1st and 3rd Mondays each month.

NORTH CANTON: North Canton Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) — Howard A. Weisler, Sec'y, R. D. 6, E. Maple St., Canton, Meet 1st and 3rd Fridays each month.

SPRINGFIELD: Springfield Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) — Fred Parks, Sec'y, 72 Pearl St., Springfield, Meet 1st and 3rd Fridays each month.

TOLEDO: Toledo Camera Club — Mr. Harold W. Shear, Sec'y, 1705 W. 23rd. Meets 2nd and 4th Mondays each month.

NEWARK: YMCA Movie Makers (8mm and 16mm) — Fred Parks, Sec'y, 1715 N. 10th St. Meet 1st and 3rd Mondays.

WOOSTER: Wooster Amateur Movie Makers Club (8mm and 16mm) — Howard W. Keister, Sec'y, 318 W. University Ave., Wooster, Meet 1st and 3rd Wednesdays each month.

YOUNGSTOWN: Youngstown Amateur Makers (8mm and 16mm) — E. J. Deiter, Sec'y, 32 West 8th St. Meet 1st and 3rd Wednesdays each month.

OKLAHOMA

NORMAN: Norman Amateur Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) — Carl Black, Sec'y, 3200 E. University Ave., Norman, Meet 1st and 3rd Mondays each month.

TULSA: Tulsa Amateur Cinema Club — J. B. Chase, Sec'y, 324 E. 15th, Tulsa, Meet 1st and 3rd Wednesdays each month.

OREGON

MEDFORD: Medford Movie Club (16mm) — Mrs. George P. Tuckler, Sec'y, 33 2nd St., Medford, Meet 1st and 3rd Mondays.

Southern Oregon Cinema Club — W. B. Roberts, Pres., 324 Reddy St., Ashland, Meet 1st and 3rd Mondays each month.

PORTLAND: Portland Cinema Club, Inc. Amateur Movie Makers Club (8mm and 16mm) — W. H. Scott, 3206 SW Stark St., Meet every 1st and 3rd Wednesdays each month.

Pennsylvania

ALLENTOWN: Allentown Cinema Club (8mm) — Wm. M. W. Scofield, Sec'y, 1616 Market St., Allentown, Meet 1st and 3rd Tuesdays each month.

LEBANON: Lebanon Valley Cinema Club, 62nd St., Lebanon, Meet 2nd and 4th Sundays.

fort Portal: Portland Cinema Club, Inc. Amateur Movie Makers Club (8mm and 16mm) — W. H. Scott, 3206 SW Stark St., Meet every 1st and 3rd Wednesdays each month.

Philadelphia: • The 8-16 Movie Club — Louis Sobel, Sec'y, 2167 Chestnut St., Philadelphia, Meets 1st and 3rd Saturdays each month.

PHILADELPHIA: Philadelphia Amateur Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) — Charles Alexander, Sec'y, 3225 N. 9th St., Philadelphia, Meet 1st and 3rd Wednesdays each month.

Pittsburgh: Pittsburgh Amateur Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) — Robert S. Black, Sec'y, 319 Amber St. Pittsburgh, Meet 1st and 3rd Wednesdays each month.

Reducers: Amateur Cinematographers of East McKeesport — J. F. Carbaugh, P. O. Box 547, McKeesport.

POTTSTOWN: Pottstown 8mm Movie Club — John F. O'Leary, 279 Susquehanna Ave., Pottstown, Meet 1st and 3rd Mondays each month.

Reading: Berks Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — Stephen Love, 674 N. Charles St., Reading, Meet 1st and 3rd Mondays.

Reading: Berks Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — Stephen Love, 674 N. Charles St., Reading, Meet 1st and 3rd Mondays.

Reading: Berks Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — Stephen Love, 674 N. Charles St., Reading, Meet 1st and 3rd Mondays.

Tampa: Tampa Amateur Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) — Paul K. Carpenito, Sec'y, 2nd Ave. N., Tampa, Meet 1st and 3rd Mondays each month.

TONAWANDA: Tonawanda Amateur Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) — Kenneth J. Foster, 2254 Main St., Tonawanda, Meet every Monday night.

SUNBURY: Sunbury Amateur Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) — David Levery, Sec'y, 346 Chestnut St., Sunbury, Meet 1st and 3rd Mondays.

SOUTH DAKOTA

SIOUX FALLS: Sioux Falls Amateur Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) — Larry Adams, Sec'y, 136 N. Dakota Ave., Sioux Falls, Meet 1st and 3rd Mondays each month.

VANKTON: Vankton Camera Club, Arthur J. Smith, Sec'y, 414 Capital St.

TENNESSEE

JACKSONVILLE: Jacksonville Movie Makers — Ben W. Dye, Sec'y, 515 Pine St., Jacksonville.

MEMPHIS: W. C. Snowden, Sec'y, Box 205, Memphis.

TEXAS

DALLAS: Dallas Camera Club — Stan Eberly, Pres., 2535 Westmoreland St. Dallas, Meet 1st and 3rd Mondays each month.

FORT WORTH: Movie Makers Club (8mm and 16mm) — Mrs. W. A. Davers, Pres., 6918 Bucknell Blvd. Fort Worth.

UTAH

LOGAN: Logan Amateur Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) — Mrs. E. L. Hammond, Logan, Meet 1st and 3rd Mondays each month.

SALT LAKE CITY: Utah Amateur Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) — Pres. Mrs. W. E. Jones, Jr., Sec'y, 1471 Browning Ave., Salt Lake City, Meet 1st and 3rd Saturdays of each month.

— Continued on Next Page —
—

J

—

d

PAGE 312

HOME MOVIES FOR JUNE

CLHSSI MED
EQUIPMENT FOR SALE
Filmo 75 with f/3.5 lens and case, $32.50.
Filmo 75 with f/1.9 Cinor lens and case, $50.00.
Filmo 70A with f/3.5 lens and case, $29.50.
Filmo 70A with f/1.9 Cinor lens and case,

• Ten cents per word; minimum charge, $2.00 cash with order. Closing date, tenth
preceding month. • HOME MOVIES does not guarantee goods advertised.
• Send ads to 6060 Sunset Boulevard, Hollywood, California.

EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

WILLOUGHBY'S,

10

1

West 32nd

• BASS SAYS: Some
and each with

List price allowed for your Kodascope Model
toward Bell & Howell Filmo-Master.
allowed for Sportster or Companion
toward new Turret 8 camera or Bolex
camera. List price allowed for your Keystone R-8,
Kodascope 50, Revere or Model 70 Kodascope
toward new Bell & Howell
projector or new
Ampro
projector. Used: Bell & Howell
Sportsster, with Wind-Bak for fades and dissolves, $75.00; Bell & Howell Companion with
Wind-Bak for fades and dissolves, $49.50; Bell
& Howell Turret 8 with Wind-Bak for fades and
dissolves, $140.00; 500 watt, 16mm Ampro projector, excellent condition, $39.50;
IP 2 " telephoto lens for Keystone 8mm, $23.50; 30" x
40" beaded screen with tripod, $8.95; 36" x 48"
beaded screen with tripod, $11.50; 39" x 52"
beaded screen with tripod. $13.50. Hundreds of

bargains

rare

for

EE

E

or
List price

8mm

8mm

8mm

June

bargains. CONVENIENT TIME PAYMENTS MAY BE ARRANGED ON ANY
NEW OR USED ARTICLE. Your used equip-

other

ment

worth

is

more

S.

5th St., Minneapolis,

•

USED CAMERAS

lens,

carrying

1

with

$46.50.
New Polaroid Fade-o-Scope, fits most cameras,
highly efficient, $18.75.
New Book four-way Fader, spring driven, complete, fits most cameras, $17.50.
new Revere Double 8 Camera with t/3.5
case,

The

$29.50.
u t/2.i>
t
z
Revere Double 8 Turret Camera with
$65.00.
„
r
n r.
50
Projector,
B
Model
New Revere Double 8
watt, $59.50.
lens,

New

lens.

.

by
Processing, all necessary information,
Harris, postpaid, $2.00.
5Uc.
postpaid,
How To Title Home Movies,
postpaid,
Trick Effects With the Cine Camera,
Si .00.
Exposing Cine Film, $1.00, postpaid.
Ideas for Short Films, $1.00, postpaid.

Home

Mail your name for the great new 72-page Bass
Cine Bargaingram No. 245, in preparation.
Ready
It’s free and no book like it anywhere.
soon.

CAMERA COMPANY

•

stone R-8,

W. Madison

179

111.

f/1.5, $195.00; KeyProjector, $33.00. Both like

500-W

new, by original owner.

8mm

BOX

295, Girard, Ohio.

16mm width

wheels.

New

film to exact
price,

each,

DEVELOPING RACKS

or 8mm
in 11x14 or 8x10

Stainless steel, take 30 feet

width

film.

Can be used

16mm

flat
trays respectively. Complete with
loading stand, each, $6.75. Specify type
wanted.
At Your Dealer's or Direct

J.

C. Haile

& Sons

Motion Picture Dept.
215 Walnut Street

Hill City
— Nowlin
Puckett,
8

ing Sec’y» 822 Floyd

NORFOLK:

St.

Movie Club
CorrespondMeet once a

Norfolk Amateur Movie Club
Claude D. McMillan, Jr., Sec’y, 720 Carolina Ave.
Meets 3rd Tuesday.

(8mm and 16mm)

Cincinnati, Ohio

—

WASHINGTON
SEATTLE:
League

Green

Grant, 915

Wash.

Bldg., Seattle,

Cinema

Amateur

—Northwest
Carlos E.

—

Jayne
Roosevelt Movie Club (16mm)
Stokes, Sec’y, Roosevelt High School,
2032 Franklin Ave. Meet every other

Wednesday.

—

8mm

Seattle
Club (8mm) W. B. Bowden.
Sec’y, 546 Dexter Horton Bldg. Meet

2nd Tuesday each month.
Tacoma Cinema Club (16mm)

TACOMA:

Flag,

Sec’y,

829

S.

Ferry

St.

Meet 4th Monday each month.

WALLA WALLA:

Walla Cinema
Cromie L.
Club (8mm and 16mm)
Wilson, Sec’y, 715 Catherine St. Meet
Walla

—

CRAFT, 423, Williamsport, Pennsylvania.
• MOVIE Cameras, Films, Projectors,
bought, sold, and
Art samples, 25c.

exchanged.

Big

Free.

lists

PEERLESS, Box

•

RENT A CAMERA,

Tripods, for

all

1310-H,

5mm

movie productions.

RCA Sound Camera, 400 ft. m'agazine, motor;
Cine Special, 200 ft. magazine, motor; Bell &
Howell; Victor; Eastman; Eyemos; Debrie.
Rentals by day, week, or long term. Closing out
hundreds of items, still and movie cameras, accessories and supplies. Write for Free Bargain
Bulletin. CAMERA MART, Dept. G. 70 West
45th St., New York.

MODERNIZE

•

your Eastman 20. 25, or 60

with a Windback. Make professional lap dissolves
for $15.00. Send stamps for information. MOVIE
SUPPLY CO., 1833 Beechwood,
Highland Park, St. Paul, Minn.

CAMERA

WINDBACK

•

Wollen-

$15.00.

Keystone.

for

1"
sak Telephoto for Keystone or Filmo
1" f/2.7, $29.95. Turret, includf/3.5, $19.95.
1"
Filing
f/3.5 Telephoto, Keystone, $34.95.

8mm

$39.95.

CUSTOM-BUILT CAMERA AC-

CESSORIES

CO.. 4124 Rawlins, Dallas, Tevas.

mo.

library.
Prompt delivery. Films
rental
rented everywhere. Trades accepted. Bargains in
silnt and sound projectors. Free illustrated catalog
(with sample art film
10c).

plete

GARDEN

FILM SERVICE,

317 West 50th

New York

St.,

City.

• CASTLE FILMS Library. All latest releases
sale. 8mm, 16mm, Silent, Sound. Free catalog. RIEDEL FILMS, 2221 W. 67th St., CleveOhio.

land.

SOUND AND SILENT

©

exchanged,

films

New

bought, rented, sold. Bargains always.
Projector, Lights, Lenses,
3

16,

8,

—

Latest release:
• EXTRA SENSATIONAL
“Bombs Over Europe!” in 8mm-16mm. Com-

for
etc.>

Hollywood, Calif.

FRANK LANE,

lists.

free

Boston,

Bldg.,

Little

5

Mass.

UNUSUAL ART FILM

e

and

sample

for

Send

catalog.
catalog.

10c

ERWINE'S

complete

CINE LABORATORIES,

No.

143

Ninth

St.,

Allentown, Pa.

FILMS

MOTION PICTURE

•

Weston

ing,

FILM,

daylight
100 ft.

processing included,

8,

— $2.00.

—

50 ft. 16mm $1.25. 25
75c. Write for price list. RITTER

VICE, 629 Lyman
• “G” Film— 200

8mm

FILM SEROak Park, 111.
16mm, $1.95. 100 ft.

Ave.,
ft.

double, $1.50.

He

75c. Processing

Single,

MGM PHOTO

foot.

load-

16mm
8/8mm

ft.

SERVICE,

1485 Oak, San

Francisco.

EASTMAN KODACHROME,

•

fresh

8mm, 200

$8.00, including processing. Send stamp for
information. COPE STUDIO, 3720 S. Figueroa,
Los Angeles, Calif.
ft.,

Cine

Club

Movie Club

(8mm and 16mm) — William Hassell,
Pres., 1208 W. Yakima Ave. Meet 4th
:

Wednesday.
Amateur Movie Club
S.

:

Paul Thompson,

4th St.

WEST VIRGINIA
HUNTINGTON: Huntington YMCA
ateur

AmMovie Club (8mm and 16mm)

— James

Warfuel, Sec’y, 629 6th St.
Meet each 3rd Friday.
TRIADELPHIA: St. Vincent’s Cinematic

— E.

Box 93.
Cinematography Group

Dietrich, Rt.

1,

of

Ohio Valiev Camera Club (8mm
16mm)
R. E. Dempster, 162
15th St. Meet every other Friday.

the

—

and

C^ine

Club

Fond du Lac Camera

(8mm and 16mm)

— Miss

Mil-

dred E. Weber, Sec’y, 333 S. Marr St.
Meet 4th Monday each month.
Cine 8 Club^=^"Ruth Hoffman,
Sec’y, 535 W. Dayton St. Meet 1st
Tuesday each month.
Maple Bluff Camera Club
John B. Cassoday, Sec’y, 1005 Power & Light
Bldg.

MADISON

St.

Meet 2nd and 4th Wed-

— E.

Cream City Cinema Club

W.
Movie Makers

ner, Sec’y, 3730

Mil waukee

—

Harold
Francke, Sec’y, 1926 E. Fernwood Ave.

NEENAH:

The Winnebago Camera Club.
Duane Raiche, Sec’y.
Movie Division

—

247 4th

St.

WYOMING
CASPER:

—

(8mm and 16mm)

Calgary Amateur
Motion Picture Club (8mm and 16mm)
Mrs. A. F. McKenna, 2316 2nd St.
W. Meet 3rd Thursday each month.

—

EDMONTON, ALBERTA

The Edmonton

—

:

H. B.
Cine Club (8mm and 16mm)
Holloway, Sec’y, Ste. 2, 10617 98th
each
Monday
and
3rd
Ave. Meet 1st
month.

Hamilton Movie
Makers (8mm and 16mm) J. J. Wood,
Meet 4th
Sec’y, 136 Markland Ave.
:

—

each month.

Moose Jaw

Taylor, Sec’v, Canadian Legion

OTTAWA: Movie Makers
TORONTO, ONTARIO:
Pelletier,

Club

of

—
Home.

MILWAUKEE:

The Amateur Movie SoMilwaukee (8mm and 16mm)
Miss Parmelia M. Mills, Sec’y, 530

ciety of

everything

ronto 10.

Eastman and

(8mm

and
16mm)
J. R. Beale, Sec’v, 40 Rosecliffe, Apt. 2. Meet 1st and 3rd Wednesday each month’.

—

VANCOUVER, BRITISH COLUMBIA:

—

J. L. Hudson,
Cine 8 Club (8mm)
Pres., Box 35; A. S. Sutcliffe, Sec’y,
Box 35. Meet 1st and 3rd Tuesday

—

—

amplifiers,

1914.

n

11

S.

16mm)
81 Bis.,

Club de Mexico
Harry Wright.
Mexico, D. F.

—

PUERTO RICO
SAN JUAN

:

pic-

Write

etc.

catalog. NAestablished

for

5th St.. Minneapolis,

Minn.

O USED 16mm S.O.F. 1-reel cartoons and comedies. Must preview before purchasing. Send lists
and prices. BRUCK RADIO SERVICE, 201
Hamilton. Ohio.

St..

WANTED — Model

0

cial.

St..

8mm

130-E

& Howell

Bell

Magazine

Filmosound projector.

Cine

for

Spe-

BAYLIS, 224 Third

Library subjects.

Troy, N. Y.

16mm S.O.F. Camera only. Used
9
R.C.A.. or what have you? Lowest price wins!
T.

C-

DESIRE BORROW,

lend, free: Travel, Cir•
cus, Sports. Foreign, Nature films (16mm, 8mm)
BUor projectors. INVALID’S

ASSISTANCE

REAU, Box

34,

Elmwood, R.

I.

TITLING SERVICE

PROFESSIONAL TITLES—plain

e

chrome,
Write

16mm

— 8mm.

ORBIT

Free

or

Main and End

FILMS,

Kodatitles.

Hollywood,

5437J4

H ollv w o o Calif.
© SUNBEAM KODACHROME

titles,

8

and

16mm. Professional, glowing colors. Sample free!
W. C. KANE, 102 Gibbs St., Rochester, N. Y.

PROCESSING SERVICE

REVERSAL OR NEGATIVE

©

16mm, 75c; 50
Double 8mm, 35c; 25

FILM SERVICE,
111

©

16mm,

ft.
ft.

8mm,

processing.

100

25

ft.

50c;
25c.

RITTER

629 Lyman Ave., Oak Park,

.

FREE PROCESSING

of
details for a stamp.

Complete

LABORATORIES,

143

all

Univex Films.

ERWINE’S CINE

No. Ninth

St.,

Allen-

town, Pa.

• ALL

16MM

Camera Club
O. Box 3183.

San Juan

B. Cruz, Jr., P.

—

//

positive frames enlarged to 2J^
3J4" negative and printed. Minimum order,
13c. Each
four frames
60c. Each additional,
order of eight receives two 5" x 7" enlargements.
800
LUSTIG’S,
Mail 100 ft. roll marked to
Eighth Ave., N. Y. C.
x

—

MEXICO
MEXICO CITY: Cinema
and

Con-

& Howell motion

Bell

ENLARGING SERVICE

University of
Manitoba Students Camera Club, Cine
Branch
Frank Kucera, Sec’y, 251
Poplar Ave.
Winnipeg Cine Club Walter R. Lawson,
Sec’y, 390 Winterton Ave.

Box

in trade

Leicas,

TIONAL CAMERA EXCHANGE,

each month.

(8mm

binocuon

pistols,

as

Screens and Webster
including public address sys-

sound equipment
tems,

such

Da-Lite

ft.

Toronto Amateur Movie Club

Sec’y,

target

photographic,

equipment,

ture

Ottawa.

Shots & Angles
Blandford St., To-

34

Mo.

Louis,

St.

,

SASKATCHEWAN:
MOOSE JAW,
Movie Makers Club Len

— N.

new Movie

for

$

WANTED —

CANADA
CALGARY, ALBERTA:

Monday

$

and medical microscopes accepted

Walnut

Casper Amateur Motion Picture
A. F. Everitts, Sec’y, 1544 S. Cedar St. Meet 1st
each
month.
Tuesday

Club

$

PUMP SHOTGUNS,

lars

taxes,

R. GlaessLisbon Ave.

:

—

—

N. 20th
nesday.

$

Kinks and Gadgets that we can use for resale
MIROTEX PRODUCTS, 6241 South-

purposes.
wood Ave.,

WINNIPEG, MANITOBA:

WISCONSIN

FOND DU LAC:

WE WILL PAY

•

HAMILTON, ONTARIO

4th Monday.

WENATCHEE: Wenatchee
Elwood Johnson, Sec’y.
YAKIMA Yakima Amateur

WHEELING:

body with hardened

Bargains galore; News
Accessories items! New “Arts”
Service!
PENNSend
Postal!

New

Fast

our new 8mm rental catalog.
Films shipped everywhere. No extra charge for
We
pay
both ways, express or parcel
shipping.
1265 Broadway, N. Y.
post. ABBE FILMS,

•

VIRGINIA

Club

SLITTER

Slits perfectly
width. Die cast
8

steel cutting
$2.50.

Chicago,

• SAVE! CATALOG!

• Continued, from Preceding Page

Pres., 709

Meyer

H-8,

mm

St.,

—

ROYCRAFT

Wis.

of ~^lmateur

^£)irectorij

— Don

UP-TO-THE-MINUTE TEXTBOOKS

—

Line!

and 16mm)

(8

WRITE FOR

WANTED

.

.

HC
BOLEX

BRUCK

month.

$87.50.

Kodascope Model A, 200 watt, $i,0.00.
Keystone, 300 watt, $24.50.
Victor, 500 watt, $37.50.
... cn
Ampro Model A, 400 watt and case, $44.50.
16mm, and
Bell & Howell rebuilt, 400 watt,

Dept.

1

(8mm)
v.,

Process your titles and
reversal film. Equipment, chemicals, instructions
30' capacity double 8 or
16
$2.95 express.
CO., Box 1810, Milwaukee,

Bulletins!

FILM RELEASES
•

City.

• MOVIE MAKERS:

1

LYNCHBURG:

USED PROJECTORS
Howell 8mm 122-B, 100-240

BASS

11

Victor S.O.F. Model No. 24 Projector,
Victor 16mm Silent, with case, Model
8mm Kodak Model 20 Pro11, $55.00.
jector converted for 200 watt lamp, $12.00.
8mm Univex Camera and projector, $13.00. 1
Kalart Synchronizer, $8.50.
Besbee Universal
Title
Maker, complete with lights, $12.00.
RADIO SERVICE, 201 Walnut St.,
Hamilton, Ohio.

case,

$307.50.
Bell &
case,

1914,

Minn.

1

f/1.9 lens, focusing mount, $22.50.
Cine Kodak 8, Model 25, f/2.7 lens, $29.50.
Paragon, f/3.5 lens, $14.50.
Keystone A-3, f/3.5 lens, $19.50.
Simplex 16mm Magazine, f/3.5 lens, $22.50.
Cine B, f/3.5 lens, $24.50.
Keystone A-7, f/3.7 lens, $26.50.
Cine Kodak Model E, f/3.5 lens, $27.50.
Filmo Model 75, f/3.5 lens, $32.50.
Victor 3, f/3.5 lens, $42.50.
Cine Model K. f/1.9 lens, $42.50.
Filmo 121 Magazine, Cooke f/2.7 lens, $47.50.
Cine Kodak, f/1.9 lens and case, $59.50.
Movikon 16, f/1.4 lens, metric marked, range8,

finder coupled, $245.00.
Cine Kodak Special, f/1.9

trade at
established

1

No.
Univex

NATIONAL

in

CAMERA EXCHANGE,
$160.00.

money-back guarantee.

a

EastSport-

ster.

New York

St.,

ACCESSORIES

• FULL LIST PRICE allowed for your
man Model 20 toward new Bell & Howell

1" f/1.9 Cinor, $25.00.
2" f/3.5 Kodak Telephoto Cine Special, $30.00.
3" f/4.5 Graff Telephoto, $20.00.
1" f/1.8 B. & L. Lens, $20.00.
4" f/4 Dallmeyer Telephoto, $20.00.

HDVERTISine

of

$55.00.

Filmo 70 A with f/2.7 lens and case, $37.50.
Keystone A3 with f/3.5 lens, $20.00.
Keystone A3 with f/1.9 lens, $46.50.
Simplex CC f/1.9, $47.50.
Ensign Autokinecam f/3.5 lens, $35.00.
Victor 3 f/2.9 Trioplan and case, $45.00.
Cine Kodak B f/1.9 lens, $47.50.
Filmo 70 DA f/2.7 lens and case, $120.00.
Filmo 70 E f/2.7 lens and case, $80.00.
Keystone A81, 750 watt, $46.50.
Keystone A75, 500 watt, $39.50.
Keystone A74, 300 watt, $27.50.
Keystone D64, 200 watt, $19.50.
Kodascope B, 200 watt 50 volt, $3 5.00.
Kodascope EE, 750 watt, $45.00.
Ampro A, 200 watt, $32.50.
Ampro K, 750 watt, $67.50.
Filmo 57 C, 250 watt, $37.50.
Filmo S, 500 watt, $79.50.
2" f/3.5 Cinor Telephoto, $22.50.
2" f/3.5 Wolkensak Telephoto, $24.50.

•

BOOKS
•

IMPROVE

your photo technique with sensaMOVIE KINKS
tional handy reference book
(2 volumes). Hundreds of new camera ideas.
25c per volume. HUDDLE PUBLISHING CO.,
1329 Fourth St., S. E., Minneapolis, Minn.

—


Good Movies Need Good Film

-CINÉ-KODAK FILM

UNIFORMITY, reliability, brilliant quality—these are the characteristics that have made Cine-Kodak Film, 8 mm. and 16 mm., the standard film for movie makers. Film cost, of course, includes scientific processing of the film and its return, ready for projection.

Here are the Cine-Kodak Films; there's a 'right' emulsion for every type of movie making.

KODACHROME, the magnificent full-color film, is available in both 8 mm. and 16 mm. widths, in rolls and in magazines. 16 mm., prices: 100-ft. roll, $8.30; 50-ft. roll, $4.30; 50-ft. magazine, $4.65. 8 mm., 25-ft. roll, $3.40.

KODACHROME, TYPE A, is color balanced for color movies by Photoflood light. Available in the same sizes as regular Kodachrome and at the same prices.

SUPER-XX "PAN" is the high-speed black-and-white film for indoor movies or for shots wherever daylight is poor. 16 mm. only. The 100-ft. roll is $8.75; 50-ft. roll, $8.35; and 30-ft. magazine, $8.

SUPER-X "PAN" is the favorite outdoor film for general work, accurately responsive to filters; yet it is fast enough for indoor work, assuming ample lighting. A 16 mm. film. The price, per 100-ft. roll, is $80; 50-ft. roll, $8.25; 30-ft. magazine, $8.50.

CINE-KODAK SAFETY (Panchromatic), an inexpensive, relatively slow film of good quality, for use when the special qualities of the other films are not required. A 16 mm. film, available only in 100-ft. rolls, at $8.50.

8 MM. SUPER-X "PAN" is the speed film for 8 mm. camera owners, a brilliant, clean-cut film of ample speed for well lighted interiors and for the widest variety of outdoor work. The 35-ft. roll is $2.25.

3 MM. "PAN" is the famous, fine grain film that made 8 mm. movies not only possible but popular. A beautiful, wide latitude, daylight film. Price, $8.

EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY, ROCHESTER, N. Y.
SIMPLE... EASY... SURE: Focusing the new B&H Titrer is done with the lens focusing scale; distance is one foot. (If camera does not focus down to one foot, focus corrector is used.) Spacers hold camera mount and title card base in correct alignment and spacing. Reflectors are clamped to each rod where they may be moved about for various lighting effects. These reflectors use standard No. 1 Photoflood bulbs.

If you have a Filmo 141, or 70, or 121, here is the Character Titrer that assures professional results. It provides means for attaching any one of the above Filmo Cameras at one end—while at the other end is the title card holder which is easily adjusted to align a test card before the camera viewfinder. When test card has been aligned and card holder locked in place, all title cards placed in the holder before that same camera will be correctly positioned with respect to the photographic lens.

...and for professional-quality movies at snapshot cost

BELL & HOWELL Filmo 8 mm. CAMERAS

MAKING movies with a Filmo 8 mm. Camera always surprises those who have never tried this most fascinating of hobbies with a Filmo. Precision-built by the makers of Hollywood's professional equipment, Filmo 8 mm. Cameras give you the last word in the 8 mm. quality at no more cost per movie scene than for a snapshot! And so easy! Just press the button—what you see, you get.

Lenses are color corrected. Governors assure constant speed through entire run. Shutter give uniform exposure over entire picture area. Filmo 8's provide extra speeds including slow motion. They get perfect pictures indoors or out... and they are all basic cameras with provision for special lenses and accessories to keep pace with your product. There are three Filmo 8 mm. models from which to choose—and each provides what thousands of seasoned movie makers believe is the absolute ultimate in 8 mm. camera value.

Filmo "Companion" 8
Palm-sizes, with F 5.5 universal focus lens only $40.50.

Filmo "Sportster" 8
With Taylor-Hobson F 2.5 universal focus lens, $75.00.

Filmo Turret 8
Most versatile of Filmo 8 mm. Cameras, with F 2.5 lens and matching viewfinder objective on turret, $940.00.

Priced here with rewind attachment for making lap dissolves and double exposure, $77 extra.

For quicker, easier production of professional-quality titles...

NEW BELL & HOWELL CHARACTER TITLER

Accommodates
16 mm. Filmo 141, 70, and 121 Cameras

WHAT YOU CAN DO WITH THIS TITLER:

Filming possibilities with this new titler are practically unlimited. Whatever you can imagine—you can do. For example:

- Animated titles in which movable letters are used.
- Title cards of any style—printed or hand lettered.
- Hand-written cards with fingers and pen shown in the act of writing.
- Small scientific subjects such as flowers, insects, etc.
- Still pictures and an endless variety of other possibilities.

NEW HI-SET TRIPOD

This moderately priced new tripod provides a host of desirable features. Weighs only four pounds. Folds to only 7½ inches long, yet extends to 64 inches—no stooping. Tele-scoping legs lock positively at eleven different lengths, with ingenious new sliding-collar lock control. Removable pan-and-tilt head has independent lock on each movement and permits full 360° tilt. Tripod and head are entirely of metal, chromium plated over all, complete, $12.50. Without pan-and-tilt head, $8.75.

New “Universal” Features for Immediate Release from Filmosound Library

(RENTAL OR SALE)

16 mm. sound films specially selected for family use.
"THAT CERTAIN AGE"—Deanna Durbin, Melvina Douglas
"FRESHMAN YEAR"
"THE LADY FIGHTS BACK"
"IDOL OF THE CROWDS"
25 NEW "UNIVERSAL" SHORTS including "Going Places," Cartoons, and Thrill Specials

Filmosound Library Catalog Supplement 1940-A
List 150 new "independent" acquisitions. Send for it.


BELL & HOWELL COMPANY
1825 Larchmont Ave., Chicago, Ill.
Send details and prices on ( ) new 16 mm. B&H Character Titrers; ( ) Filmo "Companion" 8; ( ) Filmo "Sportster" 8; ( ) Filmo Turret 8; ( ) new HI-SET Tripod. Include free list of ( ) sound, ( ) silent 16 mm. films for home showings.

Name: ____________________________
Address: _________________________
City: _____________________________ State: ____________ Zip: ____________
Laughter and Thrills galore for Home Movie shows!

Charlie Chaplin's early successes are still sure-fire entertainment wherever shown, and also include many old-timers such as Chester Conklin, Slim Summerville, Marie Dressler, and others. The following comedy shorts are recommended:

- Charlie Takes Time Out... 347-A
- Charlie Spills the Beans... 348-A
- Charlie in Sour Dough... 349-A
- Charlie, the Nurse Maid... 346-A

100 ft. 16mm... $2.50 — 50 ft. 8mm... $1.25

SPECIAL

Charlie Chaplin in "Dough and Dynamite"—Two reels 16mm silent... $20.00

THE DOG FIGHT

The thrill of an invading air armada in flight, plane-to-plane encounters in midair, takes you right into the pilot's seat behind crackling machine guns. Shows what is going on in the skies over Europe today. A film suitable for audiences young or old. In ordering specify No. 291-A.

100 ft. 16mm... $2.50
50 ft. 8mm... 1.25

For the LAUGH in your Program—

slip a reel of Mickey Mouse, Donald Duck, Oswald Rabbit or Meaney, Minky and Moe on your projector! An instant hit with any audience. Add these rib-tickling reels to your library today!

Mickey and the Dog Catcher... 912-A
Mickey and Pluto... 921-A
Donald Duck, the Ham Actor... 914-A
Donald, the Auto Mechanic... 913-A
Oswald's Goofy Gopher... 22-A
Oswald's Ball Game... 3-A
Meaney, Miny, Moe—"Goofy Golf"... 1207-A
Meaney, Miny, Moe—"Beauty Shop"... 1202-A

PRICES

Cartoon Films
100 ft. 16mm... $3.00
50 ft. 8mm... $1.50

Please specify catalog number when ordering...

Distributed exclusively by SEEMANN'S, INC., Hollywood, Calif.

HOLLYWOOD FILM ENTERPRISES, INC.
6060 Sunset Blvd. • Hollywood, Calif.
CONTENTS FOR JULY, 1940

THE READER SPEAKS.......................................................................................................................... 318
INFORMATION PLEASE......................................................................................................................... 320
WITH THE PRO-16'S............................................................................................................................. 322
COATING LENS INCREASES ITS SPEED............................................................................................. 325
MOVIE OF THE MONTH......................................................................................................................... 326
HERE’S NEXT SUNDAY’S SHOOTING SCRIPT............. By Curtis Randall 328
BUILD THIS TURRET FOR YOUR KEYSTONE “8”! . By Jack Truax 330
MAKE WAY FOR HOME MOVIES IN YOUR NEW HOME PLANS . By Warren Garin 332

HOME MOVIE SHOWS BRING CHEER TO OLD FOLKS By Dr. A. K. Bunnourner 334
WIND BACK, FADE, DISSOLVE, AND WIPE OFF WITH THIS GLORIFIED-16.............................. By Arthur H. Hart 335
SO YOU WANT TO KNOW HOW TO DO IT!....... By Geo. W. Cushman 336
SIMPLE TEST FOR HOMEMADE TELE-LENSES ... By Walter W. Light 337
TITLE CENTERING GUIDES................................................................................................................ 338
TELL ME—HOW CAN I IMPROVE MY FILM?.......... By The Editors 339
EXPERIMENTAL ONE WORKSHOP.................................................................................................. 340-41
IT’S NEW TO ME................................................................................................................................. 342
TITLE EXPOSURE CHART.................................................................................................................. 344
FILTER FACTOR CHART........................................................................................................................ 346
EXPOSURE METER GUIDE................................................................................................................ 354
TITLE BACKGROUNDS...................................................................................................................... 355

* Shot of the Month — Enlargement reproduced from frame of Werner Henze’s 16mm Kodachrome film, “Slabhappy.” A sunset shot pictorially perfect.
The Reader

About "Emblem" Idea—

Since the appearance in the March issue of Irwin Sheffield's suggestion for an emblem to be adopted by amateur movie makers, letters have been pouring in to the editor's desk applauding and supporting the idea. Some of the letters are reprinted below. (Meantime, HOME MOVIES is working on the idea and will have something definite to report soon.)

Dear Sirs: In "The Reader Speaks" column of the May issue appears a suggestion which I think is great. As a member of the local police department, I come in contact with a great many people. I'm a rabid home movie maker, too, and recently a young man from out of town came over to me to ask directions about town. During our conversation, it was revealed this young man was an amateur cinefilmer. As this topic was right up my alley, so to speak, we talked for quite some time on the subject. Boy! When I get talking home movies the other fellow doesn't get a chance!

To make a long story short, we became very friendly, have corresponded with one another and have borrowed each other's films.

— John A. Nystrom.

Needs Film

This amateur, like many others who have responded so promptly and energetically to the Showings for Shut-Ins movement, is slowed down temporarily by lack of films. Possibly there are other amateurs, sympathetic with Reader McGrath's activity, who may be able to assist with loan of films.

Gentlemen: Your idea on showing films for shut-ins hit me like a "ton of brick" and I have started to do my part. But, like Stewart Ogg of Chicago (see May HOME MOVIES), I have run out of films to show, and the old budget won't stand any more. I have an 8mm projector and a 16mm combination silent and sound projector. If you can put me in touch with anyone having free films, I can stand the postage and two nights a week to bring some measure of cheer to shut-ins.


Swappers

Got some films you want to trade? Want to shoot some footage in exchange for footage you want? Here are some "swappers" you.

Gentlemen: I would like 50 to 150 feet of 8mm Kodachrome of the San Francisco International Exposition. Will exchange equal footage of the New York World's Fair. Sample shots available at San Francisco.

— A. F. Harme, 39 Parkview, Millburn, N. J.

Gentlemen: The idea of an emblem for all home movie makers is great, and I would like to see HOME MOVIES push it through. As a further suggestion, how about a miniature of the Lloyd Bacon Trophy made into a key or pin?

— John E. Fletcher.

The NEW G-E

Meter No. 1: With hood off, the G-E exposure meter gives correct readings in brightness as low as .05 candle per sq ft. Scale is calibrated in standard foot-candle light units. By incident-light method, lowest reading gives correct exposure in conditions equivalent to scene brightness of .05 candle per sq ft or less.

Meter No. 2: With cover open, you can obtain accurate exposure readings under photo floods and on dark days. Those important medium-light readings are spread out over the full scale—makes it easy to get accurate readings.

Meter No. 3: With cover closed, the effective acceptance angle is 50 degrees horizontally and 30 degrees vertically. Gives correct exposure readings in light conditions up to scene brightness of 1700 candles per sq ft.
PRE-RELEASE NOTICE!

Subject to receipt of complete, authentic motion pictures from Europe

CASTLE FILMS announces

"BATTLE FOR FRANCE"

Ask your Photo-Dealer for definite Release Date

When available, "Battle for France" will be released in five sizes at no increase in regular Castle Films prices!

ACCEPT NO SUBSTITUTE FOR CASTLE FILMS' NEWS PARADE!

CASTLE FILMS
30 ROCKEFELLER PLAZA
NEW YORK
FIELD BUILDING
CHICAGO
RUSS BUILDING
SAN FRANCISCO

16 MM
HEADLINE, 100 ft. $350
COMPLETE, 360 ft. $875
SOUND, 350 ft. $1750

8 MM
HEADLINE, 50 ft. $175
COMPLETE, 180 ft. $550
PHOTRIX CINE

A real movie exposure meter, made especially for movie work.

The movie camera owner needs a special exposure meter... he thinks in terms of operating speeds, not in exposure... his main camera setting is the lens opening... his camera angle is small. That is why ordinary exposure meters are not satisfactory for motion-picture use. PHOTRIX CINE fills the need of movie camera owners... it is not a converted still picture meter, but has been designed, in every detail, for the special requirements of movie work.

Here are its outstanding features:

- Scale of operating speeds for preeise adjustment according to specific shutter speed of your movie camera.
- No setting between shots... reads lens opening directly.
- Sensitivity adapted to full range of light conditions occurring in cine photography.
- Tapered light chamber giving sharply defined light acceptance angle of 50 degrees.

The ideal exposure meter for amateur and studio use, with every movie camera, with all color and black-and-white films.

Top-grain cowhide zipper case, $3.50

$22.75

Made in U.S.A. by craftsmen with more than 25 years experience in electrical precision instruments. Photrix Cine is reliable, sturdy... built for years of faithful service. At your dealers, or write Dept. P.J.

INTERCONTINENTAL MARKETING CORPORATION, 8 West 40th Street, New York

PHOTRIX CINE

Information PLEASE

Animated Cartoons (A. R. Sanding, Washington, D.C.)

In making drawings on celluloid for animated cartoons, I find the ink runs. What ink do professionals use and what gauge celluloid do they use?

 Higgins Waterproof Ink and DuPont Celluloid—weight .005 — is used in the animated cartoon studios of Hollywood. The number of separate celluloid sheets or “cells” you may use for each shot will, of course, depend upon the action at hand. But it must be remembered that for each “cell” used, there is a change in density. So if you start out using, say four cells, you should continue using the same number throughout the picture in order to avoid changes in density or tone of the background.

Sunset Shots (H. Bowen, Oakland, Calif.)

I would like to film a sunset with Eastman panchromatic film and Filmco “S” Sportster with f 5.7 lens. Please advise what exposure to use.

In view of the fact the sun will be the main subject of your picture, you cannot under-expose it. To obtain the effect of dusk or evening, close your lens down to its smallest stop — f/16. This will result in objects in foreground registering in silhouette and reducing exposure sufficiently to obtain an outline of the sun. If you have a filter, use it also, for additional shortening of exposure. Usually, however, the smallest stop on the camera will do the job.

After setting up your camera, check for too strong rays of sun striking the lens. Otherwise, your sunset shot may not be successful. If the sun is in your sunset shot is too bright, it is advisable to move your camera slightly so that sun rays do not strike the lens directly. Use of a sun-shade for such shots is recommended.

HOME MOVIES FOR JULY

Removing the Works (A. R. Thalbot, New York City)

Will you please advise how I can remove the mechanism from my Model 20 Eastman 8mm camera? This is the model without the interchangeable lens. Can the lens be detached?

In the April issue of HOME MOVIES, R. E. Merzville described a method for removing the works from an Eastman 8mm camera. However, the camera he described had the removable lens. If you will carefully examine the construction of your camera, you will undoubtedly be able to solve the problem of the fixed lens. We know of no one who has attempted to disassemble this particular camera thus far, and we therefore hesitate to offer any advice on the problems you may encounter... particularly as accurate replacement of the lens would be highly important to its successful operation.

Obviously, if the lens is replaced too near or too far away from the film plane — even a few thousandths of an inch — focus will be seriously affected. Unless the mechanism assembly can be removed with the lens in...

Continued on Page 554

HERE'S HOW!

Visiting one of the studios recently, we saw them shooting a huddle of football players in a novel manner. Instead of placing the camera on the ground and shooting into the players’ faces, the camera was set up on tripod and focused on a large plate glass mirror lying on the ground and tilted at a very slight angle. The players were grouped about the mirror in huddle formation and their reflection filmed by the camera.
Home Movies Magazine

Subscription Order Form
**Only Motion Pictures**

of your day at the beach can capture all of the action that you will want to record.

Full color or brilliant black and white 8mm movies can be made easily and economically with the Revere Double 8 Camera. Even a school child can load and thread the Revere and get beautiful, steady, theater-quality movies. Its exclusive sprocket control forms a loop in the film should the user forget to make one. Take-up spool does not snub film. Sprocket prevents film jamming.

Sighting through the large built-in viewfinder is simple too. Just press the button and your movie is made. Economical — 20 or more action scenes from every reel. See Revere equipment at your dealer’s! Mail coupon now for literature!

---

**Revere Double 8 Camera**

**Revere 8 Projector**
Sets New Standard

Check its feature and you will understand why Revere has had to greatly increase production capacity to catch up with the demand! 300-foot reels, double blower cooling system, enclosed film rewind, quiet, powerful AC-DC motor, large 15-tooth sprockets. Complete with 500-watt lamp and 1" F1.6 lens... $59.50

**Revere Sprocket Film Control**
forms a loop in the film automatically — prevents film jamming. An exclusive Revere feature.

**Revere Model 88 Double 8 Camera**
— precision built to give you the steadiest and clearest home movies you have ever seen. It takes all double 8 film — full color or black and white. Eastman Type Spindles and Spools insure correct threading. Five speeds — 8, 12, 16, 24, and 32 frames — and many other advanced features. Complete with Wollensak 12.5mm and F3.5 lens in removable universal focus mounting... $29.50
With F2.5 lens... $39.50

**Revere Camera Company**
Dept. 7HM, 320 East 21st Street, Chicago, III.

Please send latest literature of Revere 8 motion picture equipment.

NAME
ADDRESS
CITY STATE

For Canadian prices, write to Revere Film Service, 299 Queen Street, West, Toronto

---

**Revere Model 99 Turret Camera**
For maximum versatility at low cost here is a sensational value! The Model 99 has all the features of the Revere Model 88 plus a revolving 3-lens turret and an extra optical viewfinder for use with 1" and 1½" telephoto lenses. Complete with one Wollensak 12.5mm F2.5 lens... $65.00
With the PRO-16's

- News of readers' activities in business, school, and publicity film production.

Educationettes

William Evans, of Los Angeles, recently worked out a novel idea for short musical subjects to serve as "fillers" on educational and commercial film programs. Each subject, which carries the trade name of "Educationettes," runs approximately 200 feet and consists of scenic material appropriate for its musical accompaniment. Most recently completed are, "In A Monastery Garden," and "Longderry Airs."

Photographic material is selected not only for excellence of composition, but for its adaptability to the theme music. For instance, "In A Monastery Garden," was composed of scenes of several California missions which are particularly rich in picture material.

Silent versions of "Educationettes" are also available for projection with phonograph records. Evans productions are via the neg-pos process. Lab work is by Modern Movies, Hollywood.

Power

The wide use of 16mm sound and silent films by public service companies as a means of building good will is becoming more general throughout the country. Fred R. Rockett, Hollywood, has just completed a 200-foot 16mm Kodachrome picture for the California-Oregon Power Company. The production will be shown to groups residing within the territory serviced by the sponsors.

Birds

Film actor, Louis Hayward, long an avid amateur cinefilmer, recently made 16mm Kodachrome pictures of a pair of birds building a nest in a tree close to his bedroom window. Filming continued at intervals until the hay was removed from the young. Studio associates hearing friends praise the film for its vividness and continuity, urged a screening before a "shorts" producer. The producer acquired the film for a nature study subject and actor Hayward will collect royalties for his cinematic efforts.

Safety

What makes a workman slip on a factory floor is being thoroughly investigated by a 16mm camera under the guidance of a Minneapolis commercial film producer. The film, which will include studies in slow motion and by animation, will be used by builders specializing in factory construction to aid them in improving the safety factor of factory floors in all lines of industry.

The result of this cinematic research will also be made available to industrial management for exhibition to their employees as a means of reducing accidents.

Milk

Adequately titled, "Behind the Bottle," a 400-foot 16mm semi-commercial picture recently produced by W. R. Hutchinson, of Newburgh, N. Y., for a local milk distributor was offered in public preview to an enthusiastic audience last week. Hutchinson has not...
“Preview”
YOUR SUMMER MOVIES

ON THE DA-LITE

GLASS-BEADED SCREEN

You need the superior light reflective quality of the Da-Lite Glass-Beaded surface to bring out the true colors, sharp details and full brilliance of Kodachrome pictures. Because Kodachrome film is more dense than black and white, it requires a screen that reflects more light. The specially constructed Da-Lite Glass-Beaded Screen reflects maximum light, yet without sparkling or glare. It brings out all of the shades of color pictures and all gradations of black and white. That is why Da-Lite, though making White and Silver screens, recommends its glass-beaded surface for all average requirements.

Ask your dealer for a demonstration. The Da-Lite Beaded surface challenges comparison with all other screens... beaded or otherwise. See also how much easier the “all-in-one” Da-Lite Challenger is to set-up — how durably it is made! Look for the exclusive square tubing that keeps the case aligned! Other styles also available. Write for literature now!

DA-LITE SCREEN COMPANY, Inc.
Dept. 7HM, 2723 North Crawford Ave.
Chicago, Ill.

STEADY YOUR CAMERA WITH THE DA-LITE UNIPOD

Here is a support so light and easy to carry you will be sure to take it on every movie-making trip. It can be quickly put into service. And there are no parts to take off, carry and get lost. Two styles — No. 1 rests on the ground. No. 2 (shown here) rests against the body. Just the thing for your vacation! Get yours today. Only $6.00.*

*Prices slightly higher on Pacific Coast.
GETTING perfect movies every time requires plenty of experience and ability. But, whether you are an expert or a beginner, you can always have the advantage of the dependable quality of Agfa amateur motion picture films.

We suggest these two fine Agfa 16mm. films for your use this summer:

*Agfa Fine-Grain Plenachrome Reversible*, an all-around outdoor film that combines speed, brilliant contrast, and an agreeably moderate price. Plenachrome possesses wide latitude and full anti-halo protection.

*Agfa Panchromatic Reversible*, a fast material, sensitive to all colors, that projects brilliantly and is also economical to use. We recommend it highly for a wide variety of subjects.

Get these two films at your dealer's today. Each is $2.75 for 50-ft. and $4.50 for 100-ft. rolls. Price includes processing and return postage. Agfa Ansco, Binghamton, N. Y. Made in U. S. A.
ONE of the most interesting developments within recent years in the optical field is the new process of treating transparent materials to reduce reflections and increase light transmission.

There will be wide application for the process, but of immediate and exciting interest are the results being obtained with treated camera and projection lenses.

Lens designers and film manufacturers have battled light and optical corrections for years to make faster photography possible. The lens maker, calculating a lens with an increased aperture, finds it difficult to correct all aberrations without adding more elements to the lens. Thus, we have systems with as many as eight or even ten separate pieces of optical glass through which the light must pass.

It is well known that from 4 to 6 per cent of the incident light falling on an optical surface is lost by reflection. This is primarily true on the surface where the light passes from air to glass and glass to air. In lenses containing several air-glass surfaces, the loss of light is cumulative, i.e., 95 per cent of the light hitting the first surface passes through, then 95 per cent of the original 95 per cent passes through the second, etc. Thus, the lens maker adding more elements to correct aberrations is faced with the cumulative loss of light resulting from the additional surfaces.

Now, attacking from a new front, comes the system of treating optical surfaces for reducing reflection and increasing light transmission.

As far back as 1892, H. Dennis Taylor, British lens designer, noticed the effect of tarnished surfaces on lenses. His tests showed more light was transmitted through a tarnished lens than through an untarnished one. He proceeded to attempt artificial tarnishing of lenses.

In 1916, Kollmorgen experimented with different chemicals to find means of etching optical glass. Doctors Kellner, Wright and Ferguson have done much work along this line.

MR. IRVING LANGMUIR started a project, subsequently worked on by Dr. Katherine Blodgett, using fatty acids to form a thin surface on glass. A thin film was built up on the glass by successive dippings into a tank of liquid on the surface of which an insoluble soap film one molecule thick was placed.

There are limitations to both the chemical etching and fatty acid process. In the former, only certain types of glass can be used, the efficiency of the treated surface is low, and the process can get out of control and ruin expensive optical elements. In the latter, the film is delicate and cannot be touched or cleaned, and will not stand heat.

Realizing the seriousness of the many limitations, Dr. John Strong began an investigation of...
WHOEVER constitutes a good home movie will forever be a debatable subject. Just as one may prefer a plate of good, home-baked beans to a planked steak, so it is that a simple, well photographed movie of scenes near and dear to us often makes a greater hit than a well planned scenario-ized story. Indeed some of the most interesting home movies reviewed during the past year were of quite ordinary subjects, but so carefully and painstakingly filmed, they became outstanding.

Such a film is "Song of the Soil," a 16mm Kodachrome production of E. C. Denny, Buffalo, New York, which runs 800 feet and which has been chosen by the Editors as "The Movie of The Month." "Song Of The Soil" will touch a nostalgic note in the memories of those privileged to view it, especially those fortunate to have been raised close to the soil on the farms and broad acres of New England.

Denny saw in the last remaining farming frontiers of his home state, opportunity to capture on cine film, scenes of rural life fast disappearing before the rapid onslaught of industrialization and because of the trend toward city living. He began with the spring planting and continued his cinematic recording of events clear up to harvest time. And this vast cavalcade of scenes is admirably tied together with titles in verse — excerpts from the poems of some of the world's most renowned authors. This alone must have been a tremendous task, involving as it did, considerable research. For each verse or stanza is decidedly fitting the sequence of scenes which it precedes.

The picture begins with scenes of ploughing and preparing the soil for planting. Then it moves along, taking us from one phase of farming or rural life to another. We are shown the animals of the farm in such delightful scenes as to make us wish to be there. In fact many of the pastoral scenes are so impressive they might well find a place in any art gallery.

CUT in occasionally are sequences showing activities of the people of the community: a children's garden party; the annual fair; and others. Then the story proceeds along to autumn, and shows the country side in all its autumnal splendor. The color of harvest time is evident in many sequences depicting the harvesting of grain, corn, grapes, and fruit. And there's a particularly homey closeup of a basket of delicious dusky-red apples that not only tantalizes the taste-buds but twangs at the heart-strings of those who remember such scenes as a child.

Remarkable is Denny's flair for camera-editing — the manner in which he thoughtfully photographed each important phase of his picture in...
HOME MOVIES FOR JULY

Author: Curtis Randall

Here's next Sunday's SHOOTING SCRIPT!

WHEN friends are reluctant to turn out in a group for home movie filming, often they may be lured to join in a picnic. And then, while under the passive influence of the delectables within the picnic basket they become the most amiable of subjects for our cinefilming.

Here is a shooting script just made to order for a group of friends on a Sunday or week-end outing. The nice thing about it is that it may be adapted for just two people or two dozen, or— with slight changes—it may be filmed by husband and wife with the aid of a third party to assist at the camera and act the role of assayer.

"Gold Is Where You Find It" is an adaptation of a short scenario by Bill Disbrow of San Francisco and in no way resembles the Hollywood production of the same name. The story revolves around two male characters, Tom and Dick, who go along on a family outing, become bored, and set out to pan gold with picnic utensils in a nearby stream. They are soon rewarded with a gold "nugget" which they take to an assayer's office, only to learn that it is a gold filling from a tooth—a tooth of one of the embryo prospectors!

But all of the acting honors do not go to these two alone. There's a "spot"—and many of them closeups—for everyone in the party. The entire story may easily be filmed in a single day, and 200 feet of 16mm film or its equivalent in 8mm should handle the job nicely.

All of the necessary titles are printed on the opposite page, ready to shoot in a typewriter titler, leaving nothing else to do but load your camera and get your friends together. The script follows:

"Gold Is Where You Find It"

Scene 1: Fade-in. Medium long shot of outing group carrying lunch baskets, etc., leaving parked cars and walking toward picnic grounds in foreground.

Scene 2: Medium shot of several persons as they arrive at picnic tables in immediate foreground and begin emptying their baskets and boxes of lunches, table cloths, napkins, etc.

Scene 3: Medium shot of some of the people playing ball.

Scene 4: Medium shot of some of the people taking pictures.

Scene 5: Medium shot of some of the people playing cards.

Scene 6: Medium shot of some of the people eating lunch.

Scene 7: General long shot or slow panorama of entire group eating.

Scene 8: Medium closeup of Tom, who has finished eating, lazily picking his teeth and looking about restlessly, contemplating some excitement. Dick is seated near and is visible in the scene. Sudden change in expression as Tom sees something in distance. Cut to—(Note: Tom is addicted to vigorous picking of his teeth and has a toothpick in his mouth throughout the picture.)

Scene 9: Medium shot of small turbulent stream.

Scene 10: Back to scene 8, enlarged to a closeup of Tom. His expression suddenly changes from that of boredom to sudden interest. Moves to tap shoulder of Dick nearby.

Scene 11: Medium closeup of Tom and Dick. Tom taps shoulder of Dick, who is looking away momentarily, and says:

Title: "I've got an idea! C'mon with me."

Scene 12: Back to scene 11 as Tom finishes speaking. Dick responds to Tom's words and they both arise.

---

* Here is a corking scenario for grown-ups— one sure to bring enthusiastic approval from your friends. On the opposite page are all of the necessary titles, printed and ready to use in your type-writer titler. The one just beneath main title is for "cast of characters" or other credit titles.
Scene 13: Medium shot of picnic group as Tom and Dick casually arise and walk out of scene. Tom picks up plate and takes it with him. (This should be a good sized pie-tin or white enamelware dinner plate.)

Scene 14: Group of cars parked at picnic grounds. Tom and Dick enter scene. Tom opens trunk compartment of his car and brings out kiddies’ play shovel. Gives shovel to Dick and bids him follow. The two walk out of scene.

Scene 15: Tom and Dick walking through underbrush toward stream.

Scene 16: Medium shot. Small stream in foreground. Tom and Dick come down to bank. Tom speaks:

TITLE: “I’ve heard there’s a chance of finding gold in any kind of a stream. Let’s try here.”

Scene 17: Closeup of Tom and Dick as Tom finishes speaking. Dick agrees and they look down at stream for a place to start working.

Scene 18: Medium shot. Tom is digging gravel and filling pan. He shows Dick how to slosh the pan back and forth, occasionally dipping it into the water, then hands the pan to Dick. Dick starts to pan, washing gravel slowly in the customary manner. Tom retreats to loll nearby.

Scene 19: Medium closeup of Tom, studiously picking at an object in one of his back teeth. He bends down and takes a drink of the water in the stream, raises his head in a vigorous gargle, then spits the water into the stream at the very edge of the bank. Wiping his face, he turns to Dick and says:

TITLE: “Here, let me pan awhile.”

Scene 20: Same as scene 19 as Tom finishes speech.

Scene 21: Medium shot of Tom and Dick. Dick empties pan rather carelessly and hands it to Tom, who moves up stream a bit and starts panning at point where he spit out water. (Follow Tom with slow panning movement.)

Scene 22: Closeup of Tom methodically panning.

Scene 23: Closeup of pan sloshing back and forth in Tom’s hands.

Scene 24: Same as scene 22 — Tom shifting toothpick from one side of mouth to the other in rhythm with movement of pan.

Scene 25: Back to scene 21. Dick is lolling on the bank. Tom empties pan, rather disgustedly, scratches head and looks about for a more promising spot. Moves upstream about a foot and resumes panning.

Scene 26: Closeup of Tom panning. Dreamy expression on face. Suddenly, expression changes. He stares at pan in amazement. Cut to—

* Continued on Page 345
Build this TURRET for your Keystone “8”!

There has been a lot of activity among amateurs recently, designing and making practical turret fronts for the Filmo “8”; so much so, that several firms are now turning them out commercially. But in the meantime, the owners of Keystone “Eights” have not been asleep. They, too, have been dreaming and burning the gaslights late into the night. And from among these emerged Leonard Bauer, Jr., of Philadelphia, with one of the niftiest two-lens turrets ever built for a Keystone “Eight”!

The whole assembly is attached to the camera with but two bolts; and the only other physical alteration necessary to the camera was the reaming out of the threads in the lens-seat. The lenses, mounted on the turret, fit snugly into the original lens opening of the camera. To interchange lenses, the turret is moved forward by means of a sliding spindle which draws the lens from the camera. The turret is then rotated until the other lens is in position, and then allowed to recede and lock in taking position. Further details of its operation may be had from studying the accompanying photos and drawings.

Bauer purchased all the materials necessary for building his turret from a local hardware store—pieces of brass, and a few bolts and machine screws. The cutting and shaping of the parts was done by him in his workshop, and it is probable that a local machinist aided with what little lathe work was necessary to form the spindle parts and countersink the turret-plate and lens retaining rings.

Knowing that many owners of Keystone “Eights” would like to make a similar lens-turret for their cameras, we prevailed upon Bauer to furnish complete details of the one he made, and these are transmitted in the set of plans on the opposite page which are drawn actual size. While dimensions are given, we advise that the amateur interested in building this lens-turret feel his way along and “cut his cloth” as he goes, rather than lay out the whole assembly at one time. This advice is particularly emphasized in the experiences of amateurs and specialists in custom-built equipment alike, who have found that gadgets of this kind invariably should be “tailored” to the camera for best results.

The starting point, in construction, is the mounting plate (Fig. 1). This is made from a piece of 1/16-inch sheet brass, cut, drilled and formed as shown. This is the piece that is bolted to the left side of the camera (on the door) by means of bolts at “A.” The hole “C” is tapped to take the stud shaft “F” in Fig. 7. To this is mounted the round metal shim “B” shown in Fig. 4 which is made from a piece of brass 5/32-inch in thickness. Its purpose is to hold the revolving turret a sufficient distance from the mounting.
FULL SIZE PLANS FOR LEN TURRET FOR KEYSTONE "EIGHT"

MOUNTING PLATE

Fig. 1

LENS COLLAR SOCKETS COUNTERSUNK 1/8 DEEP.

Fig. 2

CUT-OUT FOR CAMERA COVER LOCK

LENS TURRET PLATE

Fig. 3

CUT-OUT FOR 10-32 SCREWS "A"

DRILL 1/8" DIA. FOR 1/8-20 THREAD TO RECEIVE SLEEVE "L"

Fig. 5

SIDE FLATTENED TO CLEAR CAMERA CASE

SHIM "B"

Fig. 4

DRILL THRU 1/8" DIA.

Fig. 6

COUNTER BORE 1/8" DIA.

NUT "K"

Fig. 7

LENS TURRET PLATE

STUD SHAFT "F"

THREADED FOR 1/8-20

Fig. 8

CAMERA COVER

BOLTS "A"

APERTURE PLATE

BOLTS "M"

SHIM "B"

THREADED ARE REAMED OUT IN LENS MOUNT

LENS RETAINING RING

LENS SPRING "B"

STUD SHAFT "F"

THRU WASHER

SLEEVE "L"

NUT "K"

LENS TURRET PLATE

SECTION THRU ASSEMBLY

Fig. 8

HOME MOVIES FOR JULY
Make way for Home Movies

By Warren Garin

...we have built-in beds, kitchenettes, ironing boards, and shower-baths. Now comes built-in screens and projection booths!

With an increasing number of cineclickers planning new homes, more architects are offering innovations in home construction designed to increase the pleasure derived from home movies.

One of the cleverest arrangements for home movie screening was recently discovered on the drafting board of a Western architect. A closeup of the plan is reproduced in Figs. 1 and 2. Eliminating a linen closet in the hall and stealing a foot or two from the living room floor space, provides a combination projection room and cine workshop. There is ample room for projector, dual turntables, sound amplifying system, editing board and film storage shelves.

Pictures are projected to the screen through a decorative niche which is built in over the fireplace at the other end of the living room. This screen, mounted on an ordinary spring window-shade roller, is recessed into the top of the mantel and concealed by a hinged lid as shown in detail in Figs. 3 and 4.

When the screen is to be used, the hinged portion of the mantel top is raised and the screen unrolled and held upright by a simple wooden support which is hooked into the battens at top of screen. Immediately beneath the screen and recessed into the fireplace masonry, is the loudspeaker of the sound system which is permanently connected with the amplifier in the projection room.

From the living room, the niche through which pictures are projected looks like any modern decorative nook with shelves for holding small pottery, statuary, and knickknacks. The niche is closed at the back, except when films are to be shown — the back panel being divided in the center and made to slide open or closed as desired.

When the architect recovered from the deluge of enthusiasm shown for his plans, he revealed still another idea he developed — a sort of folding "ironing
board” unit to house projector and turntables which could be built into a wall in the living room, and lowered easily into place for screening of movies with sound. This idea is illustrated in Fig. 11. To screen a home movie, the folding baseboard, to which projector and turntables are bolted securely, is lowered into position just like any built-in collapsible ironing board. The current and wiring for sound are permanently connected. Only the reels have to be mounted on the projector, the film threaded and projector started, in order to show the pictures. After the show is over, the unit folds up and into the wall. Special decorative treatment of the walls cleverly conceals any hint of this secret projection unit.

Where home plans include basement rooms or provide for ample attic space, a surprisingly few dollars will build a cozy private theatre complete with separate projection booth, regulation theatre seats, a stage with a screen that may be raised and lowered electrically, and a curtain which may be opened and closed from the projection booth. Such innovations have already been built into homes by amateurs where home movies were probably unknown or their importance overlooked at the time the home was built.

In Toledo, Ohio, C. B. Stone built a smart little theatre in the basement of his home which will accommodate an audience of 12. The stage, as shown in Fig. 6, was built of wallboard, inexpensive drapery materials, and metallic decorative strips. A davenport and an assortment of easy chairs take care of the seating. The color scheme is in shades of blue and old gold, according to Mr. Stone, with the floor finished in a tile red. Curtains in front of the screen are operated manually from the projection booth by means of pulley cords strung on small pulleys and eye bolts.

The ceiling light is an indirect, two-color neon tube which gives a soft glow to the room. There is also a red and a blue neon tubing behind the proscenium, each four feet long, which permit changing the color effect about the stage and screen.

Back in the projection booth, shown in Fig. 5, the projection, sound, and editing apparatus is conveniently arranged. A single turntable and a microphone take care of musical and speech accompaniment to Mr. Stone’s screen shows.

Hugh E. Geyer, of New York City, utilized the space in the attic of his...
Home movie shows bring cheer to OLD FOLKS... 

ONE cannot sprinkle the perfume of happiness upon others without spilling a few drops upon himself. This familiar quotation means much to those who have tried it. We enjoy more thoroughly that pleasure which we give, and what better way is there than through our amateur motion picture talents. Since the first article appeared in HOME MOVIES concerning the Shows for Shut-ins, it has been my pleasure to reflect upon the experiences which we in the Peoria Cinema Club had as early as two years ago in contributing to this cause. During one year we presented 48 programs to inmates and residents of institutions and it is my aim in this article to pass along those experiences for the common good of the cause, and invite any other clubs to use any of the suggestions which they care to adopt.

Upon our organization, two years ago, we decided that if we were to become a successful club holding an important place in the civic life of our city, we must contribute something to deserve that distinction. Our first activity as an organization was to contact four institutions through the Civic Federation of Women’s Clubs who are responsible for entertainment in old people’s homes. They were glad to have our help and arranged the dates for us and spoke to the officials in advance for proper facilities to present motion picture programs.

A peculiar situation became quite apparent at the start when we drafted members to present these programs, and worked out decidedly in our favor. There are many amateurs who are more interested in the projection of films than they are in the photographic work, while the reverse is true with other members. For those who are unable to stand the expense of film for photography, there is this opportunity for them to take an active part in the activities of the club work. Practically no expense is involved as far as the individual amateur is concerned in projecting a program.

The first program to be considered was the program material and we contacted many sources of free film libraries which were available for express charges only. Since these films are returnable by express at one-half the shipping rate, it was rather economical for us to obtain an hour’s program and give it two showings before returning it.

One must consider institutional life and some of its aspects when venturing upon an undertaking of this kind, and I shall point out a few of these briefly to illustrate how we were successful in our program without upsetting their routine. Among the residents of old people’s homes, the most appreciative audiences are to be found. Quite different from the orphanages where children have many activities and forms of amusement, the elderly people have very little to distract their minds from their plight of ending their days in solitude. Motion pictures are more stimulating to them than any other form of amusement and they eagerly look forward to the evenings when a program is scheduled.

HOME MOVIES FOR JULY

Authorised by
DR. A. K. BAUMGARDNER
President, Peoria Cinema Club

*Continued on Page 348
Wind back, fade, dissolve, and wipe off with this GLORIFIED—16 . . !

As long as I can remember, it had been my desire to own a cine camera that would produce all—or at least most—of the cinematic effects we see on the theatre screen. At the height of my yearning, an illness set in which cut deeply into my bankroll; so instead of purchasing an expensive camera I had to be content with a little 16mm camera of discontinued make which cost me $20.00.

But this was far from the camera of my dreams; so an extended procedure of "trading-in" followed and eventually I became the owner of a Filmo Model "70." Many evenings followed which found me working in my shop, taking the camera apart and dissecting its inards in an effort to find simple ways and means for adding to it the special features I yearned for so long.

Probably the most important, was a means for making smooth lap dissolves with a minimum of trouble. At once, this meant the addition of a hand crank, a wind-back feature, and the means for coupling the camera mechanism to an arrangement of gears that would motivate the wipe-off device I had in mind. Necessary, too, would be the addition of footage counters which would keep track of the film in the wipe-off operations.

In due time, my ambitions became a reality. My camera, with the devices added as shown in the illustration on this page, began to take on a "glorified" appearance. More important, the devices were entirely successful.

After the hand crank shaft was extended through the camera case, I found it comparatively easy to couple to it the arrangement of gears encased in the housing shown immediately beneath the lens mounts at the front of the camera. The two Veeders counters shown were purchased in a bicycle shop for a few cents each and these serve the purpose of recording the footage used in the camera and also the footage involved in making a fade or dissolve, or more precisely, the footage involved in any operation controlled by the shaft protruding from it.

The shaft features a sliding coupling so that the wipe-off fan may be disconnected instantly without need of tools. The support which holds the shaft was easily constructed from metal and attached to the gear housing with machine screws.

With the completion and installation of the gear box it was discovered that, in order to crank the film backwards, it would be necessary to install some sort of an arrangement whereby the bottom take-up spool shaft would become inactive during this operation. It was found that otherwise, when the film was cranked backwards, the lower shaft turned at full speed and spun the film.
So you want to know
HOW TO DO IT!

Two departments in this magazine, "Information Please" and "Title Troubles," are maintained especially for answering questions from readers. Other departments, such as "The Experimental Workshop," "It's New to Me," and "Backyard Movies," also respond to letters from cinebugs asking for helpful data. All of this service is absolutely free. You do not have to join a club, association, or guild—you do not even have to be a subscriber to Home Movies—in order to receive this free service. Just write a letter describing your problem or setting forth your questions, and the editors will reply, giving the necessary information.

One letter received recently contained 27 questions, and since most of them concerned vital phases of amateur movie making, Home Movies believes that by publishing some of them here together with the answers, other amateurs will be benefited. The questions and answers follow:

Q. Is there any reversal formula which is strictly time and temperature that is better than the inspection method?

A. In this writer's opinion, the beginner at film developing will obtain good results most quickly by employing a good reversal formula by time and temperature. Several have appeared in Home Movies in the past and more will be found in the book, "How to Reverse Movie Film.") After two or three dozen rolls have been processed, the experience thus gained will permit the worker to tell, to some degree of accuracy at least, how development is progressing. Development by inspection comes only with experience.

Q. Can panchromatic films be developed by reversal using the same formula, time, etc., and also must they be developed in total darkness?

A. Yes, panchromatic films can be developed by the same formulas as those used for positive emulsions, but the developing time will have to be doubled or even tripped in some cases. It is usually true that the faster the emulsion, the longer the development. It is best to develop all films in total darkness, but if a safelight is used, it should be of a color to which the film is least sensitive. Since panchromatic film is sensitive to all colors, but least sensitive to green, a weak green light may be used, the Wratten Series Filter No. 3 being recommended. Even with this light, it is best not to turn it on until the film is well into the first development, and even then it should be several feet away from the film.

Q. Many writers differ on the type and method of exposing film to the white light for the second exposure. What kind of light should be used, how far from the film should it be, and when and how should it be turned on?

A. Procedures vary on the method of second exposure. Some workers are using chemicals to accomplish this part of the process, but the majority still use light. A 60-watt lamp placed three or four feet away from the film can be turned on after the film has been placed in the bleach) and left on for the remainder of the process. This seems to be the favored method among most workers.

Q. I want to find a formula that will give identical results each time, so that once the corresponding exposure is determined, I can be assured of the same results each time.

A. Any formula should give the same results each time if it is used the same way each time. Set up your own procedure as to time, temperature, etc., and stick to it with every roll you process. There is no reason why your results should not always be uniform. From this you can determine the correct speed rating of your film when processed in this way, and expect good results from then on.

Q. Are there any prepared developers on the market that are "tops" for first and second development? And can the same solution be used for both the first and second development, or should a fresh, full strength solution be used?

A. Some workers use D-72 diluted 1-1 or 1-2 with satisfactory results. Ready mixed reversal solutions have been advertised from time to time. However, the more favored formulas are not prepared and must be mixed by the amateur. Some formulas are strong enough to be used for the entire process, while others weaken so rapidly that a fresh solution is necessary. It is best to follow the instructions with each formula. Chemicals, it

Continued on Page 352
Simple test for homemade TELE-LENS . . .

At the conclusion of the article in the June issue, which described a method for building an amateur telephoto lens on the principle of the reflecting telescope, we promised this month to describe a homemade apparatus for testing and determining the curve of the concave lens used in the telephoto. With this apparatus, one is able to make the well-known Foucault test.

Figure 1 on this page shows the testing apparatus set up. The test should be made in semidarkness. One eye is placed within an inch or so of the razor blade. The concave mirror—which is the "aluminized" lens from a pair of dime-store spectacles, as described last month—is adjusted so that it reflects the pinhole image back to the observer's eye at "A." The mirror should appear filled with light. If it does not, the testing apparatus is not at the proper distance, which must be the radius of curvature of the surface being tested (twice the focal length). Now while observing, slowly move the razor blade sideways toward the lamp and pinhole, so that it partially cuts the reflected cone of light rays. The mirror will seem to darken in places. See Figure 2, which shows some of the many possible curves. If shadows like A and B appear, the razor edge is not at the exact radius of curvature and should be moved a trifle nearer to or farther from the mirror.

It must be remembered that this simple apparatus is, in effect, a two-dimensional microscope with a magnifying power of over 100,000 diameters—hence the need for careful manipulation. All "bumps" or changes in curvature of the mirror's surface are magnified by that amount. Sketch D represents a deep hollow in the center. E shows the appearance of a hill. H is a bumpy uneven surface, while I, J and K represent a true parabolic surface but with the razor edge at slightly different distances from the mirror. The curve should be smooth in every way. The depth of shading will vary with the F ratio of the mirror. A high speed mirror of f/4 to f/6 ratio shows much contrast between the light and dark parts, while at f/8 or more, the shadows are very faint—when the curve is correct.

Surfaces like F or G show astigmatism and should not be used. H is fairly good. D, E and L are poor. A brilliant ring of light at the left edge means the edge is "turned down," and should be

* Top: Set-up for making Foucault Test. Sighting on lens from position "A" enables determining flaws and irregularities in lens surface. Below: Illustrations of types of reflections from various lenses. If position of razor edge "A" is changed to left of lamp and sighting done from that position, all shadow designs will be viewed in reverse to those illustrated here.
Last month we printed the first of a series of title centering guides for cine cameras. This month we print the remainder of the Cine Kodak series, and centering guides for other makes of cameras will follow in the next and subsequent issues.

These guides are drawn especially to correspond with size of title backgrounds which appear each month in HOME MOVIES and, of course, are adaptable to typewriter titlers with a focusing distance of 8" or to title making with camera equipped with a 5 diopter auxiliary lens and set up at a distance of 8" from title card and guide. This has been proven the most accurate method of centering camera lens on title card.

By using these centering guides, the camera viewfinder is trained upon the square designated as the viewfinder area until it is focused squarely upon it. Then the camera is locked in position with full assurance that the lens is truly centered on the square encompassed by the broken lines which represents the title area.

For typewriter titlers, insert guide in card holder, line up title area within opening of card holder. Then, sighting through viewfinder, line up camera with viewfinder area and lock in position.

To shoot titles without a titler, place centering guide on wall and, with camera mounted on tripod, line up camera with viewfinder area and lock in place. Title card is placed over “title area.”

To convert guide for larger title cards, lay guide on a large sheet of paper, as shown, and expand each rectangle to required size, using the “center” point in each square as a basis to work from.
Amateur filmers of home movies are invited to submit their films to the editors of Home Movies for review and helpful criticism. Unless otherwise requested, reviews of films which we believe would benefit other amateurs, will be published each month. Films will be rated one, two, three or four stars, and films qualifying for two or more stars will receive an animated trailer indicating such award. Detailed reviews, with suggestions for improvement—if any—will be mailed to all amateurs submitting films.

When submitting your film for analysis, please advise make of camera, speed of lens, whether or not tripod was used, or if you used filters, exposure meter, or other accessories. While this information is not essential to obtain an analysis of your film, we would like to pass it on for the benefit of other amateurs who are invariably interested in what the other fellow uses in making his pictures.

Following are reviews selected for this month:

**TULIP TIME**

*400 ft. 16mm Kodachrome—By T. D. S.*

Continuity: Each year, the city of Holland, Michigan, celebrates its renowned Tulip Festival, an event which draws people from almost every state in the Union. Climaxing the gorgeous display of colorful tulips, are the festivals which begin with scrubbing of the streets by a host of citizens dressed in Dutch costumes. “Tulip Time” is a documentary of this event.

Documentary pictures of this kind are dependent a great deal upon clever titling in order to keep its audience well informed and to explain the rapid change of scenes. This cinefilmer used titles well. At the beginning, he introduced a series of short closeups of automobile license plates on cars from various states, each one filmed from a different angle. Next he introduced the various sections of the city and showed citizens of various ages dressed in Dutch costumes especially for the festival. Because of this special attention while filming, the picture holds interest all the way. Definite continuity was established.

Editing: Notable is the manner in which this picture was edited so that none of the scenes run too long. The contrary is usually the stumbling block for most documentary films. A picture of this type that runs 400 feet must be cut “fast,” in order to sustain interest. The locale must be shifted frequently, but with logic. All this has been deftly accomplished by this amateur.

Titling: Titles were composed with pictorial backgrounds of thematic subjects relating to the subject. Apparently most of the illustrations were clipped from seed catalogs and programs of the festival, and they were rather neatly arranged on the title cards.

Photography: Consistently good throughout. Scenes are well exposed and camera steady. Nothing could be suggested to improve this particular phase of the film especially where one must shoot things “on the run,” so to speak, in an event of this kind.

**Equipment:** Cine Kodak with f/1.9 lens; Royal tripod; range finder; exposure meter; and Pola-Screen.

**ALONG FIFTH AVENUE**

*100 ft. 8mm—By E. R.*

Continuity: Starting from Washington Square in Metropolitan New York, this film takes us to Central Park with periodical stops affording opportunities to look over some of the sights of the city such as the Empire State Building, Flat Iron Building, and some of the important stores in the shopping district. Also, there are interesting shots of the flow of traffic along Fifth Avenue. We are shown Radio City and the people

*Continued on Page 353*
Non-skid Tripod Base

A tripod "Y" has been used by the movie industry for years as a means of insuring against slippage of tripod when mounted on a smooth stone or wooden floor, but its possibilities seem to have been overlooked by the cine amateur.

Its construction consists of three strips of wood spaced radially 120° apart around a center block as shown in sketch. Blocks of wood, cut in shape of modified "V," are placed equidistant from the center. The radial pieces are attached to center block by means of hinges, permitting folding of unit when not in use. Strips of rubber glued to bottoms of radial strips prevent scratching of floors.

In use, the "Y" is placed on the floor and the tripod legs inserted in the "V" blocks.

— Harold C. Martin.

CINEBUGS!

* If you have an idea for a gadget, trick, or shortcut in filming, titling, editing or processing home movies, pass it on to your fellow Cinebugs through these columns. If your idea is published you will receive two reels for your efforts. Extraordinary ideas will not you a roll of film.

* Ideas not published will be held for future publication unless they duplicate ideas previously received. Endeavor also to send along photos or rough sketches illustrating your suggestions. There is no limit to number of suggestions you may submit.

* Names and addresses of contributors of published ideas are furnished a prominent manufacturer interested in acquiring rights to sellable gadgets on a royalty basis.

* Important: When submitting ideas, be sure to mention whether equipment you use is 8mm or 31/2, enabling us to promptly forward awards adaptable to your use.
the screen case, as shown. By screwing the tripod head tightly against the plate, the screen is held rigid and height of screen may be regulated by adjusting tripod legs.

**Focus Indicator**

In using a camera with focusing type lens, and particularly when working at wide apertures, it is often desirable to change the focus of the lens as action approaches or leaves the camera. When camera is hand held, it is quite impossible to hold the camera, operate release button, and change the lens focusing ring without taking one's eye away from the viewfinder.

To make it a little easier to handle all this at once, I recently made an indicator that would show the focus setting in the viewfinder. A strip of gummed kraft tape one-eighth inch wide and about four feet long was moistened and wrapped around the focusing ring of my camera lens. When the wrapping was completed, there was formed a paper ring one-eighth inch wide and one-quarter inch thick, which was easily removed after drying. To the side of this ring I cemented a transparent celluloid disc with a radius equal to the distance from the center of the lens to the outside edge of the camera viewfinder. The center of the disc was cut out to permit lens to extend through it. Next, footage numbers, corresponding to those engraved on the lens, were inked in near edge of the disc and on the side facing camera viewfinder. Thus, while sighting through the viewfinder, the focus setting of lens may be observed; and where it is desired to change focus while shooting, the disc may be rotated until the desired footage mark appears in the viewfinder.

**New Toning Idea**

Recently while watching an itinerant sidewalk photographer turn out some sepia toned snapshots, I discovered a method for toning my cine films a pleasing sepia color. It involves washing the film in a solution of potassium sulphide. Sodium sulphide or ammonium sulphide will produce similar results. The strength of the solution is not so important. I used about a tablespoonful of the dry chemical to 32 ounces of water.

If you process your own film, just follow the regular reversal procedure up to the time of flashing. Then, instead of using a second developer, subject the film to the sulphide bath. Be sure to leave the film in the solution until all the white on the base side is darkened. This may take about 15 minutes or longer, depending upon strength of the solution.

Now, for those who wish to tone films by this method which are already fully processed, it is first necessary to completely wash away any remaining hypo with a solution composed as follows:

- 1 oz. potassium ferriyanide
- 1 oz. potassium bromide
- 32 oz. water.

Wash film thoroughly for fifteen minutes in this solution and then in clear running water before subjecting it to the sulphide toning bath.

**Rewind Brake**

A simple method of adding an effective brake to any rewind is shown in the accompanying photo. A piece of ordinary shoe lace is looped over the rewind spindle and then spliced to a stout rubber band which is fastened to the workbench or editing board by means of a small hook as shown. Where increased braking surface is desired, use a piece of leather instead of the shoe lace. Regulating tension of the rubber band will also affect braking results.
Magazine Eight

Champion of 8-millimeter home movie cameras is a new magazine-loading Cine-Kodak Eight, announced by the Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester.

The new Magazine Cine-Kodak Eight has all the features normally expected in a de luxe home movie camera of the larger 16-mm. size, plus a compactness and styling all its own. Smooth contours, metal parts in brush finish chromium and genuine black cowhide cover set it off at first glance.

Its features include: Three-second loading, with compact magazines, black-and-white or Kodachrome, that can be interchanged without loss of film. Each magazine carries a small indicator scale, on which to record what footage remains unused.

Additional features are, six interchangeable lenses; four filming speeds, 16 to 64 F.P.S.; clever masking finder; indicators and pulse button; choice of all filters and two fine carrying cases.

Lutrix Meter

Some photographers, when using an exposure meter, like to read combinations of exposure time and F:stop; others prefer to decide upon the shutter speed beforehand and only want to read the required lens opening. Lutrix exposure meter can be used with equal convenience for both reading methods. The standard computer with which the meter is equipped permits to read all usable combinations of exposure time and lens opening. An additional computer is furnished with the meter and can be fastened easily in place of the other one as illustrated here. When converted in this way, the exposure meter lends itself to pre-setting of the desired exposure time and indicates F:

Stop directly. With the presetting computer, the meter is especially suited for cine camera work, no re-setting of the scales being required from one shot to the next.

Open House

Jacob Stein, manufacturer of the "A to Z" Home Movie Titling Outfits and Figurinetties, invite all movie makers to visit their pent-house studios atop the Flatiron Building, 175 Fifth Avenue, New York City, when visiting the New York's World Fair.

One of their staff will gladly demonstrate the easy "A to Z" way to title movies, and visitors will receive, free, a "Try It Yourself Kit." Another special offer to Fair visitors is free postage of the complete outfit to one's home, eliminating the necessity to carry packages while in the city.

Filmo Dual Sound

Bell & Howell recently announced they are offering a Dual Installation on Filmo-

sound for their "Auditorium" Projector.

The automatic change-over, as illustrated here, permits the uninterrupted showing of 16mm film programs of any length.

Nuart Films

Nu-Art Films, Inc., announce the acquisition of exclusive 16mm rights to a series of two-reel sound comedies with stars of major importance. The first of these, A Quiet Fourth, featuring Betty Grable, was made available on June 1. Additional titles are being released at two-week intervals.

New G-E Meter

General Electric has introduced a new exposure meter —Type DW-48.

Many of the meter's new features are intended to simplify use of the device. It boasts a sure one-handed operation. This is reputedly made possible by special caluclator arrangement, the spring-actuated cover, new locking device and the streamlining of the case.

Film Clips

The Leo Enterprises, St. Louis, Mo., are marketing an ingenious device for keeping spooled film from unravelling. It resembles a round wire paper clip, snaps over the edge of the reel and holds the film by means of a hook which extends down on the inside of the reel. Cost of Leo Film Clips is exceptionally low.

New Lens

Wollensak Optical Company announces for the movie ma-
ke p|wants cr||cial fo|cusing a 15mm focus f/2.7| Cine Velostigmat Wide Angle lens in precision micro-\|rometer focusing mount. This new micrometer focusing can be set from 1 foot to infinity. Designed especially for 16mm cameras, this special lens can be used on the turret model cameras without interfering with the camera or without injury to lens.

**Graphic-Reel**

Superior Bulk Film Company, 188 West Randolph Street, Chicago, have introduced the Graphic-Reel, a complete home processing outfit for bulk movie film, including: a drying rack, free booklet on home processing, special formulas. With this outfit, the cost of home movies is brought down to little more than that for still pictures.

Also, according to this manufacturer, the reversal of a roll of movie film is now said to be actual\-\|y easier than to develop a roll of still film. The Graphic-Reel is so designed that even the newest amateur can successfully process his own film the very first time he tries. The entire outfit comes completely set up and ready to use, and can be stored in a space no larger than 18 in-by-square. Using a standard 8x10-inch developing tray, only 1 quart of solution is required, or 2 quarts if a 10x12 tray is used. The reel holds 32 feet of 16mm or double 8mm film.

**Fidelitone**

Increasing interest on the part of amateurs in adding sound to home movies has increased demand for Fidelitone dual-turntable units, according to George K. Culbertson, manufacturer, Minneapolis. Fidelitone is a highly perfected portable sound unit that is as simple to operate as a phonograph, according to the makers. Outfit includes two turntables powered by strong constant speed motors, an efficient amplifying system, loudspeaker, and microphone—all encased in a sturdy carrying case no larger than a suitcase.

**Make way for Home Movies**

- Continued from Page 223

home to build a very attractive private theatre, pictured in Figs. 8, 9, and 10. According to Mr. Geyer, he designed, built and wired the theatre himself. Over 3000 square feet of celotex were used. A special heavy-duty cable was installed to furnish power for projector, sound system and lights. Twenty-five theatre seats were purchased from a dealer in second-hand theatre equipment for 75 cents each.

In the projection booth is a very complete assembly of equipment—including two projectors, dual turntables, a complete Presto recording unit, and a dimming switch for processium and house lights. The projection booth also serves as a cine workshop. Among the extensive equipment for editing and titling home movies, is a Besbee Titler complete with all devices for trick effects.

Still other cine enthusiasts have provided for showing home movies in their living room, den, or dining room with a minimum of preparation and confusion by the permanent installation of a screen in a convenient location within the house. In the home of David A. Smart at Glenview, Illinois, a large Dalite “Electrol” screen has been installed just above one of the spacious dining room windows, as pictured in Fig. 7. At the touch of a button, Mr. Smart can lower his screen for a showing of home movies, and by the same control, cause it to roll up and entirely disappear from view behind the panel which extends along the top of the walls of the room.

When new homes are already under construction, there may yet be time to make the necessary alterations to include some of the innovations suggested here. But if building plans are still in the “dream” stage, now is the time to pencil in those added features that will make movie making and screening a pleasure.

**Wins Contest With Keystone K-8**

Here is still further proof of the precision construction and picture-taking ability of the inexpensive, pocket-size Keystone 8mm movie camera. Read what a contest winner says:

**KEYSTONE MFG. CO.**

288 A ST., BOSTON, MASS.

**WHY MISS A SINGLE COPY?**

Let HOME MOVIES come to you every month regularly by mail. Missing just one good idea may cost you more than the price of a year’s subscription—$5.00. Mail it today!

**HOME MOVIES, 6060 Sunset Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.**
Coating lens increases speed

Continued from Page 325

this phenomenon in 1935. In 1936, he described a process of evaporation and re-condensation in a high vacuum of certain metallic fluorides to produce an effect similar to those produced with the fatty acid and chemical etching processes, but which would be independent of the chemical nature of the surface upon which it was to be applied and which could be removed when desired, leaving the glass in its original condition.

This process depends on the deposition of a very thin film of optical substance on the surfaces of the lens elements being treated. Dr. Strong made great progress with the process and the actual results with treated lenses is astonishing. Others, including Cartwright and Turner, have done much work with this process.

Treated lenses show many improvements. As a result of reducing the reflections and increasing the light transmission, there is an increase in photographic speed, resolving power and brilliance, together with greater contrast and better image quality.

In camera lenses, much of the light lost by reflection on the inner elements is re-reflected, finally finding its way to the film, not as useful light, but as flare and stray light. Too, light from other less intense sources reflects inside the lens in an identical manner, resulting in a large amount of light bouncing around inside the lens, finally reaching the film, not as detectable flares, but as a general veil of diffuse light, which produces a general fog over the entire picture. Treated lenses reduce the amount of reflection on the inner surfaces, thus the intensity of the flares and the diffuse light and resulting fog is greatly diminished.

Low key shots show the improvement obtained with treated lenses to a high degree. Treated projection lenses show increased picture quality as well as 15 per cent to 40 per cent increase in screen illumination, depending upon the type and construction of the lenses.

Camera lenses have shown as high as 36 per cent increase in light transmission, although the percentage of increase depends on the number of air-glass surfaces involved in the lens.

The treatment is equally effective on lenses used for color photography, as the treatment has only minute effect upon the color transmission of the lens and none upon the color correction.

Due to the ultra-microscopic thinness of the deposited surface, the treatment has no effect upon the optical correction of a lens.

The treatment is not limited to new lenses, but can be applied to existing lens systems. This work is now available commercially.

The results being obtained by major motion picture studios and others would indicate that treated lenses mark a revolutionary milestone in the search for means of increasing the amount of light transmission in optical systems.

---

**CHART OF TITLING EXPOSURES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILM SPEED</th>
<th>AT SIXTEEN FRAMES PER SECOND</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One No. 1 Photoflood in Reflector 9 inch from Title Board</td>
<td>F/10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two No. 1 Photoflood in Reflector 12 inch from Title Board</td>
<td>F/11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two No. 1 Photoflood in Reflector 15 inch from Title Board</td>
<td>F/5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two No. 1 Photoflood in Reflector 18 inch from Title Board</td>
<td>F/8.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**On the Verge of Something Big**

Discovering Regular Pan piles one surprise on top of another. When you buy a roll, you'll like the economical price. The speed is just right for outdoor movies. Bright scenes take f:16, your smallest opening. The panchromatic color response lets you use any type of filter.

Viewing movies on Regular Pan is another surprise. The wide latitude saves scenes that have been over or under exposed. An improved non-halation coat sharpens the detail. The complete removal of it in processing gives your pictures real sparkle and brilliance. Try Du Pont 16mm Regular Pan which "puts sunshine in your movies". Leading camera stores handle it — list price, $1.50 for 100 feet.

Du Pont Film Manufacturing Corp., Inc.
9 Rockefeller Plaza
New York, N. Y.

**DUPONT REGULAR PAN**

RICHMOND ROSE

---

**AMERICAN BOLEX COMPANY**

155 East 44th St. • NEW YORK, N. Y.
Next Sunday's shooting script

Scene 27: Closeup of pan in Tom's hands with gold nugget glittering prominently among bits of wet gravel. Fingers enter scene and pick up nugget.

Scene 28: Buck to scene 26. Tom looks up excitedly toward Dick and speaks:
TITLE: "Yipee! Look here!"

Scene 29: Medium shot of Dick lolling beside stream. At sound of Tom's words, he jumps up and rushes toward camera. Cut to—

Scene 30: Medium shot as Dick enters scene and examines nugget. Jubilantly they throw down their tools and rush up side of the bank and out of scene.

Scene 31: Tom and Dick rush excitedly toward camera, in direction of picnic group and out of scene. Underbrush near stream in immediate background.

Scene 32: Picnic grounds. Tom's and Dick's companions are lolling about, chatting, playing cards, etc. As Tom and Dick rush into scene jabbering excitedly about their discovery, all look up toward them, and several companions rise to their feet and gather about the two men to examine the nugget.

Scene 33: Close-up of Tom and Dick out of breath and surrounded by companions. Tom displays the nugget and speaks:
TITLE: "We've found gold—real gold!"

Scene 34: Back to scene 33 as Tom finishes speaking.

Scene 35, 36, 37, 38 and 39: A series of flash-close-ups of individual faces as they look on in amazement and say, "Gold!" (Use a different camera angle on each, preferably from a low position.)

Scene 40: Medium shot of Tom and Dick surrounded by excited companions. The two men walk hurriedly away and out of scene, as companions look after them in amazement and talk excitedly about the nugget.

Scene 41: Same as scene 14. Tom and Dick enter the scene, get into Tom's car and drive out of the scene. Fade-out.
**The Next Time USE CONSUMERS' and you are sure of Good Pictures**

Comaro Hints and Full Photographic Information With Each Film

**Fully Guaranteed . . . As to Speed Rating**

Excellent Quality

Fast Processing

Which Assures Satisfaction to the Consumer

- Complete Modern Machine Processing
- 1,000,000 Feet Per Week Capacity
- Under Expert Craftsmen Supervision

**CONSUMERS' CAMERA FILMS**

Are Popular Priced

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16mm</th>
<th>100 Ft.</th>
<th>50 Ft.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consumers’ Ortho</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>$0.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(18 Schelten &amp; Weston Daylight)</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumers’ Pancho</td>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(18 Schelten, Weston Daylight)</td>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Colorline Process (Not a Natural Color)</td>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DEALERS EVERYWHERE**

Mail Orders Filled Promptly

---

slowly from mouth as he stares thoughtfully toward floor. Cut to—

Scene 53: Repeat of scene 19. (The mystery begins to unfold for Tom, as he remembers picking teeth, washing mouth, and spitting water into creek. It was here he lost the gold filling.)

Scene 54: Closeup. Water which Tom spits out, striking surface of creek at shallow spot, and with it the gold filling. Filling falls in comparatively shallow water so it is readily visible.

Scene 55: Back to scene 52. Tom reaches out of scene toward assayer for the filling.

Scene 56: Tight closeup of Tom’s hand taking gold filling from hand of assayer.

Scene 57: Same as scene 54. Tom, with Dick following, dejectedly exit from door of assayer’s office, and walk slowly out of scene toward their car. Fade-out.

**TITLE: The End.**

As the gold “nugget” figures prominently in closeups throughout the story, it is important that this bit of “property” be designed with considerable care. It may be fashioned from soft lead, wax, or any plastic material, and should be equivalent in size and design to a good-sized gold filling. A coat of gold paint will give it the necessary glitter.

It is well to again emphasize the importance of another little “prop” — the toothpick. Be sure that Tom has one in his mouth in every scene in which he appears and that he uses it occasionally to pick at his teeth or to shift it about in his mouth vigorously. Make the toothpick evident at all times, as this “prop” is the medium which conveys how the loss of the gold filling occurred.

To those who may anticipate trouble in finding a suitable locale for the “Assayer’s Office,” the following suggestions are offered: The exterior of any small-town wooden store building could be used, and the sign, “Assayer’s Office” could be painted on a cardboard panel and temporarily tacked to the door. On the other hand, with such a location unavailable, it is suggested that a jeweler’s store be substituted. It is understandable that a jeweler would be qualified to pass judgment on a gold nugget.

The script from scenes 45 to 56 inclusive is especially written to eliminate necess-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cine Kodak “8” Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cine Kodak “8” Special X Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cine Kodak “8” Special X Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cine Kodak “8” Special X Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa 16mm Panachrome Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa 16mm Panachrome Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa 16mm Panachrome Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa 16mm Panachrome Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa 16mm Panachrome Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa 16mm Panachrome Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa 16mm Panachrome Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa 16mm Panachrome Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa 16mm Panachrome Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa 16mm Panachrome Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa 16mm Panachrome Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa 16mm Panachrome Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa 16mm Panachrome Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa 16mm Panachrome Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa 16mm Panachrome Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa 16mm Panachrome Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa 16mm Panachrome Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa 16mm Panachrome Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agfa 16mm Panachrome Daylight Special</td>
<td>Light, Medium</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FILTER FACTORS FOR POPULAR 8MM AND 16MM REVERSAL CINE FILMS**

---

**Kodachrome**

footage of unusual shots and scenes of general interest to rest of the world. Send for copy for preview by our Accompany film with complete written description of subject. Photography must be good and film free from scratches. If interested, customer offers 25¢ a foot up, depending on subject value and interest.

**DEPT. "H"**

EASTMAN KODAK STORES

643 South Hill Street

Los Angeles, Calif.

**Calling All Scotchmen!**

This ad is worth $1.00

Honest! We must be crazy! We're extending our offer for one more month in order to attract more of you scotch-drinkers. We guarantee 24-hour laboratory service, our still-rolled “premier” Negatives, and complete stock of black and short subject-motion picture films. "Special" this ad as you see fit for anything in our latest catalog. For hurry! Just Cine and Mail with Your Name and Address and Special. We'll Call. No Obligation. No Cheque.

This offer is valid until Aug. 15, 1940. Only one "special" June or July ad to a customer, please! Thank you!

**ESQ-S PICTURES**

Quality 8mm Service

3940 Central Avenue

O'Fallon, Missouri

**TITLEs make the picture!**

... and MITTENs PIN LETTERS make superb titles ... clean-cut plastic letters in a variety of sizes and styles; also decorations.

Complete Sets $5.50 and Up

MITTENS LETTER COMPANY

REDLANDS, CALIFORNIA

**NOTICE TO MOVIE FANS**

If you have never been inside a movie theater, you should consider a trip to the movies, if you have never been inside a movie theater. It is a great thing to do! The movies are wonderful! They have been around for ages and they still have plenty of life in them. If you have never been in a movie theater before, you should definitely go and experience the magic of the movies. The movies can take you to different places in the world, and you can see and do things that you would never be able to experience in real life. So, take a trip to the movies today and see the magic of the movies come alive! Your life will be enriched by this experience. You will never forget it!
Eight Turret

*Continued from Page 330*

plate to allow for the threaded portion of the inactive lens, and to furnish a bushing or base for the turret to swing upon. It also holds the pin on which the turret swings.

The next step is to lay out and cut the lens-turret plate. See Fig. 2. A hole is drilled and tapped at "D" to take the threaded end of the sleeve "I", which will be described later. The holes "E" are drilled to accommodate the shouldered portions of the lenses. These holes are counterbored 1/32 of an inch as shown, the diameter of which depends upon measurements of the lenses to be used. Four holes are drilled and tapped, as shown at "O", to take 6-32 brass screws that hold the lens retaining rings in place.

The lens retaining rings, shown in Fig. 3, are shaped from 1/16-inch brass material. The hole and the countersunk area will also depend upon the size of the lenses to be used. The purpose of countersinking these rings as well as the turret plate, is to permit mounting the lenses on the plate in a manner that will allow them to seat properly against the camera case as shown in Fig. 8. The two holes drilled at "H" accommodate the 6-32 machine screws referred to above.

This brings us to the construction of one feature which at first may seem difficult — the sleeve with which to lift and rotate the turret (Fig. 5). It consists of the stud-shaft "F"; the sleeve "L"; the spring "J" which pushes the turret plate against the camera, insuring proper seating of lens; and the nut "K". Unless the amateur has access to a lathe and, of course, is skilled in its use, it will be necessary to have these parts turned out by a machinist. The cost will be nominal.

With the parts made and ready for assembling, the stud-shaft "F" is screwed into the mounting plate and shim "B" fastened with bolts "M". The sleeve "L" is then screwed in place in the hole "D" of turret plate; and this assembly is then mounted on the stud shaft — the spring "J" inserted in the sleeve and the nut "K" screwed on tightly. Thrust washers may be used at each end of the spring to give a smooth turning action.

Before the turret can be mounted on the camera, it will be necessary to remove the threads from the lens seat in the camera as shown in Fig. 8. This is best done on a lathe. Just the threads should be removed — no more — allowing the lens in the lens plate to enter freely, yet fit snugly without any possible side play.

With all of the parts machined and assembled as directed, the turret unit is ready to be put together and mounted on the camera. The kind of bolts used to attach the mounting plate to door of camera is immaterial. Make sure, however, they do not protrude into the camera beyond the nuts. File off any extensions, and paint bolts...
and nuts with flat black paint.

The lenses are mounted on the revolving turret by means of the retaining rings illustrated in Fig. 3. Properly mounted, the surface of the lens base should be flush with the back surface of the turret plate so that when the lens is in place, it will fit properly in the lens seat of the camera.

With the turret mounted ready for use, the next step is to make a few test shots to determine if the lenses are seating properly—particularly the telephoto lens—any deviation from center will throw the picture off center as compared to that seen in the viewfinder. A close check of the seating of each lens should correct any error in focus. Where the lens appears to be seated at a slight angle, this may be corrected by re-milling the countersunk area in the turret-plate and lens-ring, or by slightly bending the turret-plate.

Many will wish to have this turret unit finished in keeping with the trim of their camera. Remove the lenses, replacing the lens retaining rings, and send the whole unit complete with all screws and bolts to a plater’s for a dull nickel finish. After this, the final step will be to mask off the front element of the camera viewfinder to correspond with the areas of the extra lenses to be used in the turret. This may be done by removing the hinged film gate within the camera, and with a small dental mirror in place behind a piece of frosted film held against the film aperture, focus the lens until the image is seen in the mirror. The corresponding area may then be marked upon a piece of amber celluloid, or other material, allowing the front viewfinder element, and then cut out with a razor blade.
THIRSTY FILM QUALITY

At Last! 16MM CINE FILMS PRICED TO FIT YOUR PURSE

Thrifty films save you 50% on your film cost. Three splendid films to choose from—each a leader in its class. And now the surprise—look at these prices:

THRIFTY ORTHOTYPE: $1.60

For OUTDOOR, non-halftone scenes. 16MM Cinefilm—like 35mm—full acid-base; waxed. 500 ft. rolls. 50 rolls for $75.00.

THREATY PANCHROMATIC: $1.80

For all types of shooting. High-speed tungsten 16MM Cinefilm—unexcelled. 50 rolls for $85.00. 500 ft. rolls. 50 rolls for $75.00.

THREATY SUPER-PANCHROMATIC: $2.25

For all shooting. High speed tungsten 16MM Cinefilm—highest sensitivity, regular minimum of 30 ft. Action 360 daylight—50 photographic speeds. 500 ft. rolls. 50 rolls for $75.00.

THREATY BULK FILM: $1.00

This is a bulk pack of 16MM Cinefilm. It is the same brand as the orthotype, ortho-chrome and panoramic films. 500 ft. rolls. 50 rolls for $75.00.

THESE PRICES INCLUDE EVERYTHING

Direct loading, processing, and return postage. All films are machine processed.

You Wonder Why Our Prices Are So Low?

Because our sales are direct from manufacturer to consumer. You save the sales commission paid the distributor, jobber, and the retailer. This means a 50% saving to you without sacrificing quality in any way. Order immediately and enjoy your camera—Join the thousands of fans who are availing themselves of Thrifty savings.

THREATY BULK FILM

With this issue we enter the bulk film field. Write for catalogue and note these low prices.

180 ft. double 8MM semi-ortho. $1.19
180 ft. straight 8MM semi-ortho. $1.19
190 ft. 16MM semi-ortho. $1.19
190 ft. 16MM semi-ortho. $1.19

All above are laboratory packed. prices do not include processing.

California customers please include 3% sales tax. No C.O.D. orders unless accompanied by $1.00 cash with order.

Sold and Processed Only by

THREATY FILMS

Drawer 95, Waltz Station, Los Angeles, Calif.

NEW!

3-8MM "CINE-SCOPE" POCKET VIEWER $1.00

THREATY FILMS

P. O. Box 1187

Hollywood, Calif.

Great Values Out of New FREE Lafayette Catalog

Reels and Cans
Real valued Made of heavy alumi- num. Patented spool devices accommodate; every type reel. Headers of heavy gauge aluminum.

8 mm. Reel $1.00
8 mm. Con 6 for $5.00

16 mm. Reel $1.35
16 mm. Con 6 for $7.50

FILM STORAGE CANS

8 MM. 6-Real Capacity $1.35
12-Real Capacity $2.50
16 MM. 6-Real Capacity $2.25
12-Real Capacity $4.25

ECONOMY TRIP-SCREEN


ECONOMY TRIP-SCREEN $1.49

Only $1.49

Films Cement

1 oz. bottle 10c 4 for 36c
1/2 oz. bottle 9c 4 for 25c

Filter-Lens Test...

Continued from Page 337

blocked out with a diaphragm if the surface is otherwise acceptable. Heat from the hand or breath, or change in room temperature is enough to change the curve temporarily, so it is wise to leave the mirror on its stand a few minutes before testing.

If the mirror can be made to appear like C in Figure 2, when the razor cuts the cone of light days in half, the mirror is spherical. This is the best curve next to a true parabolic surface for our telephoto mirror, and a spectacle lens or other concave surface that tests up this close will give good definition. If it appears like I, J and K it will be much better and may very close to a true parabola. However, if the shadows are too dark, the surface may be "hyperbola" or "over-corrected.

J and K show two extreme views of a parabolic surface, the mirror we are using to do the tests. A parabola that is not quite perfect can give a circular shadow as shown by L. This is the type of surface that our 35 times a year.

You can buy a Tele-lens test...
Glorified Sixteen . . .

Continued from Page 335

off the spool, leading to jamming. How this was accomplished will be described later.

Accessories which mount on the gear box and couple to the shaft for the making of wipes and fades, are so designed that no tools are required in mounting or de-mounting them. This is a decided advantage when we consider that the less equipment one has to carry the better.

The design of the wipe-off fan and bracket is such that wipe-offs may be made with the camera mounted on tripod or held in hand, either with equal ease. Moreover, the one fan blade serves for the wipe-on and wipe-off operation.

The next important addition to this "Glorified Sixteen" is a means for making fades and dissolves by automatically opening and closing the lens diaphragm through the gear arrange-

mirror. The amount of "correction" can be found by putting a piece of paper under the block of wood that holds the razor blade and marking the two interactions with a sharp pencil. The distance between the two lines is the difference in radius of curvature of the central and outer zones of the mirror. The line nearest the mirror is the R. C. of the central zone, unless the mirror is an oblate spheroid, which would cause the lines to be reversed in position.

The radius of the mirror squared, divided by the radius of curvature equals the true correction of a perfect parabolic surface. Thus, a mirror 4" diameter (12" radius) of 20" focal length (1/5 or 40" R. C. should have a correction of 1/10 of an inch. Anywhere between 1/8" and 1/12" would give good definition. This "corrector" value is exactly twice the depth of the concavity which is 1/20th of an inch for the 4" 1/5 mirror. Whether an amateur uses a concave spectacle lens or grinds his own for use as the reflecting element in his telephoto lens, the test just described will indicate if such a lens is satisfactory. Obviously, low-priced spectacle lenses cannot always be counted upon to be 100 percent correct. But such lenses are more readily within the means of the average professional; do the job well when the concave surface is as near 100 percent parabolic as is possible to get; and therefore, their use is recommended. It is advisable to purchase several; silver or aluminumize them as described last month, then subject each to the Foucault test in order to determine which is best suited optically for your reflecting telephoto lens.

(Note: In last month's article, the word "convex" was incorrectly used in the seventh paragraph on page 285 to describe a lens. The lens surface should have been correctly described as "concave." —Editor.)
Complete Equipment for Home Processing Your Movie Films

Develop your own movie film. Save money. Get professional results. Use for own equipment and supplies from "Home Processing Headquarters." Write for full information.

SAVE $3.00
Genuine GRAPHIC BECK emulsion. Top quality for home use. Get 1 roll at a saving. Rolls are manufactured by leading firms. A complete processing outfit for film. Devise your own processing solution. For one roll only $1.90

Processing Powders
Complete set dimensions Graphite Phenol Centers, 2 oz., for 12 rolls. Special film and hardener. Makes 12 gallon solution. $1.35

How To Do It!
Home processing made easy. Simple and thorough. Includes planning and directions for making your own processing from tank, dark, etc. only $25.

Write for Prices on Bulk Films, Processing and Supplies
SUPERIOR BULK FILM CO. "Home Processing Headquarters" 188 W. Randolph St., Dept. HM7 Chicago, Ill.

date, some of which include horizontal, vertical, diagonal right and left, four quarter divisions, keyhole, oval, diamond, binocular, telescope, four-quarter diagrams, and etc.

Another useful feature is a special safety slide lever which was installed in front of the camera to control the starting button. Engraved on the camera case opposite the lever are marks indicating three separate stops or positions of the lever. Moved into first position, the lever locks the release button so that no film can be accidentally exposed while handling the camera. Second position brings the hydraulic catch into play to retain the starting button in operating position. The third position cancels action of the hydraulic catch—important where single frames are to be exposed, in that the possibility of exposing more than one frame at a time is avoided.

No doubt there are many amateurs owning model "70" film who would like to "hop" them up with devices similar to those just described. In next month's issue, we shall tell how to remove the mechanism from the model "70," and explain step by step the devices described.

Pro-16's...
Continued from Page 322

only given his production a good title, but has created a swell 16mm Kodachrome picture, "Behind The Bottle" will be widely used by educational and service groups in the communities served by the sponsor.

War Pix

Newsreels recently revealed that the British Air Force is using 16mm cameras mounted on flying planes for recording graphically the results of battles with enemy planes. Cameras are ingeniously mounted and are pre-set so that the pilot or observer does not have to touch the camera in any way during flight. The camera works automatically, exposing film only as the craft's machine guns are fired. When each ship returns, the film is quickly removed from the cameras, developed, and studied.

NEW FUN for dull days

Get G-E Photofloods and get busy!

PRICES SHARPLY REDUCED!
G-E No. 1 . . . . . . now 15c
G-E No. 2 . . . . . . now 30c
G-E No. R-2 (reflector) now 85c
G-E No. 4 . . . . . . now $1.20

G-E DAYLIGHT PHOTOFLOODS
G-E No. 1-B . . . . . now 30c
G-E No. 2-B . . . . . now 60c
G-E No. 4-B . . . . . now $1.75

"STILL" NEWS!

Prices also reduced on G-E Mazda Photoflash lamps

No. 5 (the amazing midget) . . . 13c
G-E No. 11A 13c G-E No. 21 15c
G-E No. 16A 15c G-E No. 31 23c

GENERAL ELECTRIC MAZDA PHOTO LAMPS
So you want to know how?

- Continued from Page 336

will be found, are much cheaper than film, and if the expense must be cut down, it is better to economize on the paper than the film.

Q. How little developer can I use? Is a quart enough for a hundred feet, or must I use more?

A. This again depends on the strength of the formula. Usually this will be sufficient, unless the formula used states otherwise. But in any event make sure the solution covers the film.

Q. I understand I can reverse the standard brands of film now used in an emergency and get good results. I understand I would save no money, as the processing is included in the price. But if I do, what difference would I encounter?

A. You would encounter practically no difference, since the procedure is the same. Some films have an anti-bleaching backing, but with some formulas this comes off during developing or bleaching. If this doesn't remove it, wood alcohol will.

Q. I see many companies advertising panchromatic bulk film for sale. Will these reverse, and what results can I expect as compared to films including processing?

A. The difference will be that between your ability to process a film and that of the film companies who have thousands of dollars worth of expensive, automatic equipment, not to mention years of experience in doing this type of work. Some amateurs who have been reversing their own films for years can approach the professionally reversed film in quality, but he is an exceptional amateur indeed who expects professional results on his first six dozen rolls. This doesn't mean your results won't be any good, for the film is good film. It all depends on your ability to reverse the film as to how good the results will be.

Q. Can any reversal film be used as a positive in printing from a negative?

A. As far as your question goes, the answer is yes, but you gain nothing in doing so. In order to get a positive print, you wouldn't reverse the film, for this would give you your negative image again. Also, the reversal film is much more expensive, and anyway, positive film is made for just this purpose, so why use anything else?

Q. Is DK-20 a good negative developer? What is better? And what is the best developer for the positive print?

A. Yes, DK-20 is a good developer, being very fine grain in nature, and this is necessary in cine film. D-76 has been a favorite for many years and, in fact, any fine grain negative developer is usable. The manufacturer of each positive emulsion has a formula for its development and this is recommended for best results. D-16 is probably the most used.

Q. Does the revolving reel take more or less developing time than when the film is completely submerged? Which is the better?

A. The amateur will probably find the revolving drum more suitable, since it requires much less solution, and will be found easier to use in general. For the laboratory using developers day after day, the tank is probably better, but for those using the equipment only a few times each week or month, the drum is better.

*Movie of Month*

- Continued from Page 336

extraordinarily complete sequences. A long shot introduces the locale or subject, then a succession of medium and closeup shots brings us right up close to the subject. Invariably the camera position is frequently changed to enliven the tempo of the sequence.

There is the sequence relating to Jack-o-lanterns. The beginning scene shows two youngsters in the field selecting their pumpkins from beneath a shock of corn-stalks where they were gathered during harvest. Then we see the youngsters coming toward the camera in a semi-closeup, carrying the pumpkins. The little girl stumbles and falls, and begins to cry. Denny, ever alert, continued to shoot; worked into a closeup of the little girl in tears; to add materially to the sequence. Then he proceeded on, following the children as they walked toward the house where a man is prepared to transform the pumpkins into Jack-o-lanterns. Gradually, Denny moved into the scene, until he finally captured in closeup, the cutting of the Jack-o-lantern's eyes, nose, and mouth to form the face on the golden-yellow pumpkin.

"Song Of The Soil" is a fine example of good sequence building, due, as already stated, to Denny's flair for camera-editing, and also to careful cutting at the editing board. Not one scene is too long, and there are frequent changes in camera angle to make each sequence interesting. Another particularly noteworthy sequence was that of an elderly woman weaving. That considerable study was given to composition of the initial scene and pace apparent. The sequence opens with a medium long shot of the woman seated at the loom. Two lamps placed artistically at either side of her, greatly enhanced composition. Then in a succession of medium and closeup shots, and not a few changes of camera angle, we are shown the complete operation of the loom.

Generally speaking, the photography is exceptionally good. Exposure is uniform, and good composition is evident in every sense. Tinting is well done. A folding "typewriter" title was used. The cards were printed on letterpress and appropriate illustrations added to each with pen and ink.

"Most of this film," relates Denny, "was taken on trips during my vacation late last summer. I decided to make a picture of scenes and activities near home. All of the scenes were taken within a radius of five miles. During the time of filming, which covered approximately six months, I had a good many interesting experiences. My friends cooperated splendidly and it was quite a revelation.
ORDER FOR SUBSCRIPTION

Home Movies Magazine
12 MONTHS FOR $2.00 IN U. S.
In Canada, $2.00; Foreign—$3.00
SPECIAL OFFER: 3 Years for $5.00 in the U. S.

Send to
Address
City______State______

[Blank form for subscription]
Movie of the Month

- Each month the Editors of HOME MOVIES select the best picture sent in for analysis and designate it "The Movie of the Month." This movie is given a detailed review and a special leader is awarded the maker.

This award does not affect the eligibility of such films for entry in the annual HOME MOVIES CONTEST. They are automatically entered for judging with those films submitted especially for the annual contest. Films awarded the honor of MOVIE OF THE MONTH during past 12 months are:

1939

AUGUST: "New England Holiday," produced by Albert Watts, Buffalo, N. Y., $8mm Kodachrome picture, 800 ft.

SEPTEMBER: "Within the Garden Gates," produced by Murray Bell, Sacramento, Calif. A 200-ft. $8mm Kodachrome film.


NOVEMBER: "Esquire's Escapade," produced by Clarence M. Alden, Long Beach, Calif. A 16mm picture 800 ft. in length.


1940

JANUARY: "The Cauliflower," produced by Dr. R. E. Genter, Beverly Hills, Calif. A 16mm picture 400 ft. in length.

FEBRUARY: "Whistling Wings," produced by W. H. Nordin, Austin, Minn. A $8mm Kodachrome picture, 400 ft. in length.

MARCH: "Checking Off the Budget," produced by W. W. Johnson, Los Angeles, Calif. A 16mm Kodachrome picture, 400 ft. in length.

APRIL: "Eli Lobo," produced by Donnie Egan, Los Angeles, Calif. A 16mm Kodachrome film, 400 ft. in length.

MAY: "From A to Z," produced by Vernon Altman, Stockton, Calif. A 16mm Kodachrome film, 1000 feet in length.


JULY: "Song of the Soo," produced by E. C. Denny, Buffalo, N. Y. A 16mm Kodachrome film, 800 feet in length.
of the scenes that follow. While there are quite a number of titles in this picture, still there is a feeling of deep-down about the middle of the picture because of lack of titles at this point.

Photography: A good job with the camera with a nice average of good exposures and frequent change of camera angles keep the viewer interested until the end. Evidently this film knew that filming a subject of this kind from the same sort of camera set-up throughout, would make a dull picture. Variety proved the spice of the picture.

Equipment: Cine Kodak "60"; tripod; and meter.

"SANDY CAT'S TALE"

Contest: Story interest was built up in this picture by the simple expedient of introducing a cat—"Sandy"—early in the picture and having it speak the descriptive titles which are plentiful throughout the picture. The cat relates how it was adopted into the family, and then describes the many doings and escapades of members of the family, not infrequently touching upon the personal history or idiosyncrasies of each. Also, scenes are included in which the cat does not appear at all, such as of outings or of the baby, merely by a continuation of the spoken titles.

The idea of having the cat tell the story is novel in itself and adds interest. Through this medium, it was possible to cut in scenes of many kinds that otherwise seem irrelevant to the picture.

Editing: As editing a picture of this type must be carefully done in conjunction with smart titling, it is a credit to this film that he did an excellent job in this department.

Titles: Titling technique has already been described. The title cards were very neatly composed, with white letters over a patterned orange-colored background. Exposure was very good.

Photography: This film was a little off on its exposure in several instances excusable perhaps, when one considers how elusive cats can be when one tries to film them. Irregularly they move outside the range of lights just as the camera is started. Noticeable, too, was the fact camera was a bit unsteady at times.

Information please

- Continued from Page 320
- We would strongly recommend turning the job over to someone more experienced in working over cine cameras, such as Philip Baia, or the McVan Manufacturing Company, the addresses of which we shall be glad to supply upon request.
HOME MOVIES FOR JULY

TITLE Backgrounds

By Edmund Turner

With travel and vacation filming now in full swing, we present this month a number of titles designed to meet the requirements of our readers at this time. Starting out with a title for the month of July, we find this one appropriate for a caption of one's miscellaneous filming activities for this month.

The title "Music" is one that might be used in a number of ways—for a movie depicting playing of musical instruments, a short on the history of music, and of course a scenic film scored to music. The title for Yellowstone Park will probably meet the needs of the greatest number of cinebugs. Yellowstone is the mecca of thousands of camerists each summer and many fine home movies are made here.

The fourth title card is appropriate for descriptive titles for New York World's Fair films, while the fifth is one that will be welcomed by every cinebug whose film shows extend beyond one reel of film.

Title number six is the main title for World's Fair films. The letters have been left open to allow for tinting or coloring. The next title background is suitable for sub-titles of almost any type of home movie films. Those whose travels have carried them to China and of course who returned with movies of this interesting land will find use for the next title. And after the particularly decorative sub-title card that follows, is another "end" title, of which amateurs cannot have too many.

Home Movies welcomes suggestions from its readers regarding other title backgrounds, the size and arrangement of the backgrounds as they are published now, or any ideas that might improve this service to the amateur movie maker.
CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING

MOVIE CLUBS

Order One of These Handsome Binders For Your Club’s Issues of HOME MOVIES!

HOLDs twelve issues of the "new" HOME MOVIES magazine, each of which can be easily inserted or removed. It assures against loss and mutilation of pages. A welcome addition for your club library.

$1.25

Postpaid

ACCESORIES

• RENT A CAMERA: projectors, lights, lenses, tripods, for all 8-16mm movie production.賴, sound, Bell & Howell, Kodak, all lens equipment for rentals by day, week, or long term. We buy, sell, and exchange photographic equipment, new or used—Bell & Howell, Eastman, Voigtlander, Zeiss, camera, still cameras, equipment, supplies, accessories. Write for baru. Bulletin. 3475 6th St., 70th West 45th, New York City.

• HOME MOVIE IS A COMPLETE BUNDLE Special! List $40.00. 1 F/4.7/1 for Keystone, Reeve, Optex 8 cam.

• MALZEN CO., 656 Market St., Philadelphia, Pa.

FILM RELEASES (18 and 16mm)


• WRITE FOR OUR new 8mm catalog Films shipped everywhere. No extra charge for shipping. 100 foot reels, 3 replies, etc. $1.00 in U.S. Funds.

ABBE FILMS, 1265 Broadway, N. Y.

• A REAL OPPORTUNITY! Closing out a number of "fine," "great" silent films at very attractive rates. Send list for today. INSTUTU EPCO SERVICE, 1166 Broadway, New York City.

• LATEST 8mm-16mm Professional releases, 8mm films rented and exchanged. NIGERIA HOME MOVIE SUPPLY, 360 Audubon Ave., Buffalo, New York.

FILMS

• 8mm-16mm FILMS, Bulk and Processing. Send for our catalog. Supplies, equipment, bargains! R. C. CAMERA PHOTO SUPPLY CO., 1212 W. 67th St., Cleveland, Ohio.

• MOVIE SHOP 24, 6500 ft. 8mm rapid outdoor film, including processing. 15¢. Free lists. MOVIE SHOP, 618 Broadway, Royalton, New York.

ENLARGING SERVICE

• ALL, 16mm positive frames enlarged to 324 ft. and finished. Minimum order, four frames. 60¢ each additional. Order must reach us not later than two 15¢ envelopes Free! Mail 100 ft. rolls, mask frames with order. 8¢ each, 400 Each Invoice, New York City. All postpaid.

TITLING SERVICE

• ANIMATED Cartoon Titles, Title Cards, Super 8 Film Titles, and Catalog. NATION-WIDE MOVIE SERVICE, 1401 S. 1st. St., Los Angeles 26, Calif. (Orders) inquiry invites.

• MIDEFFILMS, 222 W. 67th St., Clevelad, Ohio.

MISCELLANEOUS


BOOKS

• Are you a "regular" in the ranks of amateur movie makers? Would you like to know how to use your camera to the very best advantage, yet avoid the mistakes and wasted film that so often result from lack of knowledge of fundamentals of camera operation? Then order a copy of "How to Use a Movie Camera," just 60¢ and well worth it.

• ARE YOU LUCKY enough to be able to present your own movie film so that you can, buy inexpensive equipment? A book called, "How to Present Your Home Movie Film," a book full of information and construction equipment, puts copies of easy-to-construct plans for building your own complete processing equipment. Postpaid for 50¢.

• Would you like to know how to make your own motion picture film? How to use—what to put to save—about all that is necessary—story style—acting tips—idea development. Write for plans for building a very simple and versatile home movie film camera. "How to Title Home Movies"—the latest and one of the most authoritative heretofore written on the subject. Price, $1.00 by mail. We postpaid.

• HER HALEN PUBLICATIONS

When you want to know **HOW!**

**THE**RE'S so much satisfaction in movie making when you have books that tell you how to do a thing — that answer the numerous problems present in filming, processing, editing, and titling home movies. Here, indeed, are the very books every cinefilmer needs.

**A new handbook for the beginner.** Takes up where your camera instruction book leaves off. Contains essential data on fundamentals of making good home movies, boiled down to one small, easy-to-read volume. Makes clear the use of lenses, threading of camera, setting exposure, correct focusing, etc.; points out mistakes to avoid. Per copy 50c

**The leading textbook for the amateur on reversing home movie film.** Over 5000 copies sold to date! Illustrates and describes how to build home processing equipment; gives all the popular reversal formulas; and tells how to intensify or reduce over- or under-exposed films. Get this book today and start processing your own films. Per copy 50c

**The latest, most complete book on titling home movies, which includes complete plans for building the renowned Home Movies Titler.** Title Area Chart, Lighting Chart, Diopter Lens Chart, How to Make Trick Titles, Data on Use of Shims for ultra-closeups, etc. Approximately 100 pages jam packed with vital information. Per copy $1.00

**Title Backgrounds**

Put class into your titles with these artistic printed title cards. 25 titles—each one different—designed especially for "typewriter titlers." Cards for main, credit, and end titles. Choice of two assortments: No. 1, for Black and White movies; and No. 2 for Kodachrome. Be sure to specify! 25 cards for 50c

If your dealer cannot supply you with any of these books or title backgrounds, send your order, together with check or money order, direct to

**VER HALEN PUBLICATIONS**

6060 SUNSET BOULEVARD

HOLLYWOOD, CALIFORNIA
In the line-up of six lenses are, left to right, the 76 mm. (3 inch) f/4.5, price $38.50; the 50 mm. (2 inch) f/1.6, price $80; the 114 mm. (4⅜ inch) f/4.5, price $53.50; the 63 mm. (2½ inch) f/2.7, price $53.50; the 152 mm. (6 inch) f/4.5, price $78.50; and the 102 mm. (4 inch) f/2.7 lens, price $68.50. In the row of three units are the standard 25 mm. (1 inch) f/1.9, the accessory lens adapter for Magazine Cine-Kodak, price $6.50; and the 15 mm. f/2.7 focusing wide-angle lens, price $47.50.

Leap over the crowd, over the side lines and into the heart of the action for thrilling close-ups ... close in on camera-shy subjects from afar ... don't let distance defeat you; make an asset of it.

With a Cine-Kodak telephoto or long-focus accessory lens, the scope of your movie making is importantly widened. For you have not only the “seven league boots” of cinematography; you have a lens of superb quality and workmanship. Your telephoto shots are clear, crisp, and beautiful as well as far-reaching.

For the famous 16 mm. Cine-Kodaks—Magazine Cine-Kodak and Model K—there are six available long-focus lenses and a 15 mm. wide-angle lens. For Cine-Kodak Eight, Model 60, there’s a 1½-inch telephoto. And for the Magazine Cine-Kodak Eight, there are five long-focus lenses, available as accessories.

Select a Cine-Kodak accessory lens and begin your conquest of a whole new world of movie-making opportunities.
CONTENTS FOR AUGUST, 1940

RAY MERVILLE—IN MEMORIAM

THE READER SPEAKS

WITH THE PRO-16'S

PERSPECTIVE AND BALANCE CHIEF FACTORS IN GOOD COMPOSITION

By Count H. C. A. Von Schoenfeldt, A.R.P.S.

CLUB’S CINEMATOGRAPHY COURSE IMPROVES MEMBERS’ TECHNIQUE

By Dr. A. K. Baumgardner

CHICAGO CINEFAN’S HOME THEATRE TOPS THEM ALL!

By W. F. Scranton

RUNNING GAGS AND TIE-IN SHOTS MAKE VACATION FILMS COMPLETE

By Ray Fernstrom

VARY CAMERA SPEED FOR TRICKS, SMOOTHER ACTION

By Stanley E. Andrews

TITLE COMPOSITION SIMPLIFIED AS A. R. C.

By George W. Cushman

TITLE CENTERING GUIDES FOR FILMОС

HOMEMADE GADGETS FOR FILMING UNDER WATER

By S. J. Williams

LET’S GET ACQUAINTED WITH OUR CAMERA LENS!

By R. S. MacCollister

PLANS AND DATA FOR BUILDING THE “GLORIFIED 16”

By Arthur H. Hart

SKI PICTURE—MOVIE OF THE MONTH

BY J. H. Schoen

TELL ME—HOW CAN I IMPROVE MY FILM?

Reviews by the Editors

EXPERIMENTAL CINE WORKSHOP

it’s NEW TO ME

EXPOSURE METER GUIDE

TITLE BACKGROUNDS

ARNO BIEGEL, Jr.

PUBLISHER

C. J. Ver HALEN

ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER

ARTHUR E. GAVIN

EDITOR

OFFICE OF PUBLICATION

6060 Sunset Boulevard, Los Angeles, Calif.

Phone Granite 5149

NEW YORK OFFICE

Everett Gellert, 62 West 45th Street

Vanderbilt 6-5254

CHICAGO OFFICE

C. N. Burris, 712 Wrigley Building

Whitehall 7784

Hollywood’s Magazine for the Amateur
The NEW G-E Meter
Geared for Every Kind of Light
Covers Brightness Range from .05 to 1700 Candles per Square Foot

Just as your car has three forward gears to handle wide variations in speed, your G-E exposure meter is geared to cover three ranges of light—low, medium, and high. This gives you clear, distinct readings over a light range from .05 to 1700 candles per sq ft. Each kind of light—low, medium, and high—utilizes the complete light-value scale.

LOW:
With hood off, utilizing the incident-light method, the G-E exposure meter gives readings in brightness as low as .05 candle per sq ft.

SECOND:
With cover open, those important medium-light readings, such as under photo floods and on dark days, are spread out over the full scale.

HIGH:
With cover closed, the effective acceptance angle is 50° horizontally and 30° vertically. Gives correct exposure readings up to scene brightness of 1700 candles per sq ft.

NEW ONE-HAND OPERATION
Molded to fit the hand. One finger controls calculator, cover, and new calculator lock. Ask your dealer for bulletin. Or write G-E Photo Data Service, General Electric, Schenectady New York.

Ray Merville

As it must to all men, death came to Ray Merville. To the thousands of amateur cine fans the country over, he was the king of home movie gadgeteers. Thousands of readers of Home Movies gained much from Ray Merville. His "Dream Camera" will long be discussed and remembered by the present crop of cinefilers. He "glorified" the 8mm camera. Ray Merville was so strongly entrenched in his favor of 8mm film that to him all other sizes—even 35mm—was inferior in many respects.

Ray Merville was a true hobbyist. He would talk about amateur movies to interested listeners until the wee hours of the morning—until long after daylight if you stuck with him. And even while he was hospitalized, he planned new cinematic conquests, sketching new gadgets for his camera while propped up in bed. His last letter hinted of a "bug-o-graph"—a gadget that would enable filming small insects, even the proverbial "gnat's eyebrow"!

Ray knew optics well. It was his profession, having been associated the greater part of his commercial life with prominent optical manufacturers.

But during his free moments he devoted his attention to the hobby he loved so well—home movies. In due time he came to Home Movies as one of its associate editors. He became the father-confessor, champion, and patron saint of the 8mm movie maker. Sound for 8mm, in fact all 8mm problems, were his forte.

It was Ray Merville who developed the first successful gadget for photographing night shots of the San Francisco Fair in Kodachrome, following a casual report in Home Movies that this could not be accomplished successfully. Ray Merville believed it could be done. He tackled the problem and designed a gadget that would drive an 8mm cine camera at the slower

* Continued on Page 398
CASTLE FILMS
EXCLUSIVE-AUTHENTIC
16 AND 8 mm MOVIES

Every projector owner can now obtain this amazing record of a tragic chapter in modern history—order "Battle For France" today at your photographic dealer.

Daring under-fire motion picture record showing:
- Heroic evacuation of Dunkerque under terrific land and sky fire!
- Nazi air fleet bombs Paris environs.
- France's heroic armies retreating over devastated and flooded countryside.
- Thousands of civilians fleeing under terror of Nazi air and tank stampede.
- Famed Maginot line evacuated.
- Paris surrendered.

Please send Castle Films' BATTLE FOR FRANCE in the size and edition checked below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>16 mm</th>
<th>8 mm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Headline</td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Feet</td>
<td>$3.50</td>
<td>$8.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360 Feet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350 Feet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 Feet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180 Feet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Send this Handy Order Form to your photographic dealer NOW.

CASTLE FILMS
30 ROCKEFELLER PLAZA
NEW YORK
FIELD BUILDING
CHICAGO
RUSS BUILDING
SAN FRANCISCO
The Reader SPEAKS

Technical Correction

We are indebted to this reader for correct specifications of a machine screw to fit the tripod mounting of cine cameras — as often referred to by amateur submitting ideas for the Experimental Cine Workshop.

Dear Sirs: In Fred Ward's suggestion appearing in the Experimental Workshop department of the Amateur Home Movies, he states "... hole 'A' takes a quarter-inch thumb screw with a No. 24 thread." This should properly read "No. 20 thread." Also, at "C," instead of 7/32-inch diameter drill, I think a No. 7 drill would be correct, and this hole should also be tapped for a quarter-inch No. 20 thread thumb or machine screw.

— Peter Gunderson.

Explanation

Through a last minute editorial adjustment, the article, "Amateur Builds 200-ft. 8mm Film Magazine," which appeared in the June issue, was cut deeper than anticipated, resulting in the omission of pertinent information asked by this reader:

Gentlemen: After reading the article in the June issue about building a 200-ft. magazine for an 8mm camera, I fail to understand how the film is unloaded in daylight, nor do I see the practicability of having to run the film on 25 foot spools and then removing them as they are filled.

— S. J. Hutchins.

Approves

Here's a letter from just one of the hundreds of readers who have written us approving of the emblem idea for cinefilers and offering additional suggestions:

Gentlemen: Please let me add my hearty approval of the emblem idea as outlined in the May issue. I also like the suggestion of an automobile insignia as recently suggested by reader Howard Keene. Another thought comes to my mind. Why not also make available a ring with this same emblem on it?

— G. Douglas True.

A New Swap Idea

This reader offers a suggestion for broadening the swap service sponsored by this department each month:

Dear Sirs: A great many amateur movie fans buy commercial, scenic, comedy, and art films. I have quite a number of four hundred foot reels that I would be glad to exchange permanently or loan in return for loan of films of equal footage from other cine fans. I might suggest that some sort of a service of this kind be continued on through your office to the mutual advantage of readers.

— C. A. Starkweather.

ECONOMY • RELIABILITY • FINER RESULTS

Write for booklet H8

KIN-O-LUX, INC. 105 West 40th Street, New York City

The Reader

more

oomph

for your home movies

with the

CRAIG PROJECTO-EDITOR

It takes proper Editing to make modern fast-moving, interest-sustaining movies. ACTION-EDIT your films the Hollywood Studio way — transform random shots into smooth-running sequences that everyone will enjoy seeing.

The Projecto-Editor provides a unique viewing method — allows careful inspection, slow motion if desired, of every movement on its brilliant miniature screen. Films may be readily removed from the polished guides for quick cutting and splicing.

At all dealers — Ask for demonstration.

8mm model, complete. . . . $27.50
16mm model, complete. . . . $49.50

CRAIG MOVIE SUPPLY COMPANY

1053 S. OLIVE ST. • LOS ANGELES, CALIF.

"Makes editing a pleasure"
MOTION
MAKES YOUR PICTURES REAL-

TAKE ALL OF IT
IN COLOR MOVIES!

WITH THE
Revere
Double 8
CAMERA

Why be satisfied with "still" pictures? Take continuous motion—your children while they are playing—your friends in action on the beach. Record permanently action scenes you may wish to keep fresh in your memory. With the Revere Double 8 Camera you can take brilliant life-like movies in full color or black and white just by pressing a button. The Revere gives you clear, steady movies that you can project life size, yet it uses economical 8mm film. Even a school child can load and thread the Revere and get beautiful theatre-quality movies. Positive re-wind—no snubbing of film—has fast or slow motion features. See this marvelous instrument at your dealer's today! Mail the coupon below for full details!

Revere Model 88
Double 8 Camera

This versatile camera takes AC-TION as you want it—normal, ultra fast or in slow motion. 3 speed shutter and movement control. Large evanium in bulbini, movie view finder. Everything you see in the view finder will be in the picture. Complete with Wollensak 12.5mm, F 3.5 lens in removeable universal focus mounting —$29.50. With F 2.8 lens —$39.50.

Licensed Under Eastman Spool and Spindle Patents

Revere Model 99 Turret Camera

Can now own a "Turret 8" at a reasonable price—and those distant action scenes—by reversing turret head up. The Revere Model 99 has all the features of the Model 88 plus a "precision built" revolving 3-lens turret and extra optical view finder for use with 1 1/2" and 1 3/4" telephoto. Complete with one Wollensak 12.5mm, F 3.5 lens —$65.00

Revere 8 Projector

Your dealer will demonstrate its brilliancy, steadiness and ease of operation. A-vision optical system with 500-watt lamp and lens. Lens for your color and black and white pictures. Shutter, focus, double lens holder and white picture. 300-foot reel, double lever control system, enclosed film wound, powerful, quiet AC-DC 299 Queens Street West, Toronto

$59.50

REVERE CAMERA COMPANY • CHICAGO
PHILADELPHIA • KANSAS CITY • MINNEAPOLIS • LOS ANGELES • DALLAS

REVERE CAMERA COMPANY
Dept. 8HM, 326 East 21st Street, Chicago, Ill.

For Canadian prices, write to Raymark Film Service

999 Queen Street West, Toronto
PHOTRIX CINE

A real movie exposure meter, made especially for movie work

The movie camera owner needs a special exposure meter—be it in terms of operating speeds, not in exposure time...his main camera setting is the lens opening...his camera angle is small. That is why ordinary exposure meters are not satisfactory for motion-picture use. PHOTRIX CINE fills the need of movie camera owners...it is not a converted still picture meter, but has been designed, in every detail, for the special requirements of movie work.

Here are its outstanding features:
- Movable scale of operating speeds for precise adjustment according to specific shutter speed of your movie camera.
- No setting between shots...reads lens opening directly.
- Tapered light chamber giving sharply defined light acceptance angle of 50 degrees.

The ideal exposure meter for amateur and studio use, with every movie camera, with all color and black-and-white films.

Top-grade nickel-zipper case, $1.30.

$22.75

M A D E I N U. S. A. by craftsmen with more than 25 years experience in electrical precision instruments. Photrix Cine is reliable, sturdy...built for years of faithful service. At your dealers, or write Dept. P-S.

INTERCONTINENTAL MARKETING CORPORATION, 8 West 40th Street, New York

With the

PRO-16's

Hollywood Goes 16mm

Over the ever-changing horizon of commercial and theatrical movie production looms a new and important phase: mortgaging a still greater era for 16mm films. Continued narrowing markets for the product of Hollywood's independent film producers has started many printing features and stunt production on 16mm film for commercial and road-show exhibition.

A ready market is being found for these films among small independent exhibitors operating in small communities where regulation theatres are not required for their screening, and where the usual fire ordinances do not apply to safety film exhibition. It is not unlikely, with the growth of this movement which could easily provide ample films for multi-feature programs, new theatres screening sub-standard films exclusively will spring up from coast to coast—especially in towns and communities where big theatre interests have manipulated seating and fire restrictions in their favor, and to the disadvantage of the independent theatre owner.

For more than two years, small independent film exhibitors with little more than an automobile, a dozen reels of film, and a sound projector, have been touring open air shows and making good money at it. And from these proving grounds among the rutabagas, the echo of their success has reached Hollywood and given it an idea—an idea that may be worth money, and lots of it.

For one thing, Kodachrome will make possible the production of 16mm entertainment films at a fraction of Technicolor cost and without the expensive equipment necessary for the latter—a factor which has lent great impetus to production of 16mm industrial films in recent months.

Those engaged in production of 16mm commercial and educational films will be in this new trend possibly of extending their talents and facilities to include production of entertainment films as well.

Opportunities

Possibly the most important stepping stone leading to professional movie production for the advanced amateur is the filming of educational pictures. This field, growing in importance, offers the greatest opportunities. Notwithstanding the vast amount of material now available as educational and Instructional films, there is an unabated demand for good teaching films produced from the viewpoint of the teacher, and less with a commercial or propaganda slant.

Here again, Kodachrome plays an important part in that it makes the teaching film more natural and vivid. This gives the average cine-filmer who has mastered Kodachrome a leg up on many already established educational movie producers who film in 35mm and then reduce to 16mm. Incidentally, Home Movies' current amateur contest reveals an astounding improvement in amateur Kodachrome picture making, proving that the serious-minded amateur's technique has reached a degree of perfection paralleling the professionals.

Medical

Dr. Joel Pressman, husband of film star Claudette Colbert and famous as a throat specialist, has registered many delicate operations on 16mm Kodachrome. A number of his films are being duplicated for distribution and exhibition among medical institutions.

Slot Machine Movies

Further proof of successful production of commercial films directly on sub-standard widths is the report that many producers engaged in filming the long heralded slot machine mov-

†Continued on Page 393
DA-LITE JUNIOR SCREEN

This model is a "junior" in size and type of mounting only. In picture quality, it equals the highest priced screens in the Da-Lite line. Four sizes from 22.00 sizes. The 30" x 50" is only 45.00 sizes.

DA-LITE CHALLENGER

This model, shown at right, consists of a Da-Lite Glass Beaded surface in a metal case in which a tripod is permanently and permanently attached. It is a complete, compact unit, easy to carry and easy to set up anywhere—the only screen with square tubing to hold the case in perfect alignment. Twelve sizes, including square sizes 26" x 40" to 70" x 91" inclusive, from $12.50.

YOUR FRIENDS SAY....

When You Show Your Movies ON A

GLASS-BEADED SCREEN

The greater light reflective quality of the Da-Lite Glass Beaded Screen can make a marvelous difference in the quality of your home movie shows. If you are now using a makeshift screen or if your present screen has become streaked or yellowed with age, even the most carefully taken pictures will not look bright or clear. Make your own comparison! Send for a free swatch of a Da-Lite Glass Beaded Screen and put it beside your present screen. The greater brilliance of the Da-Lite Glass Beaded surface will amaze you.

Also compare Da-Lite Glass Beaded Screens with other screens, beaded or otherwise! The specially constructed Da-Lite Beaded surface reflects the maximum of light, yet without sparkling or glare. This is because of Da-Lite's exclusive processes of treating the fabric, and superimposing the millions of tiny glass beads so uniformly over the entire screen area. Your Kodachrome pictures especially need this brighter light reflective surface. Natural color films, being more dense than black and white film, require more reflected light. The Da-Lite Glass beaded surface not only reflects more light but has excellent diffusive qualities which makes it ideal for general use in connection with all types of movie and slide projectors which have Mazda lamps.

Get your new Da-Lite Glass Beaded Screen at your dealer's today and see how much more pleasure your movie shows bring to family and friends. Write for descriptive literature.

DA-LITE SCREEN CO., INC.

2723 N. Crawford Ave. Dept. 8HM Chicago, Illinois

DA-LITE SCREENS AND MOVIE ACCESSORIES

DA-LITE MODEL B

This popular-priced hanging screen has a metal case to protect the Da-Lite Glass Beaded fabric when not in use. Twelve sizes, including square sizes from 27" x 36" to 63" x 81". From $12.50 sizes. *Prices slightly higher in Pacific Coast.
An Emblem of Fellowship

A vast fraternity of amateur movie makers have spoken. In the hundreds of letters addressed to the editors of Home Movies, they have expressed a common desire to fraternize—to become better acquainted with their brother hobbyists.

And so, Home Movies, as ever champion of the amateur cinefilmer, has undertaken to make another of his wishes come true. The move for a unified nation-wide organization of movie amateurs and a suitable pin or emblem to identify it has become a reality. The groundwork for this new organization—the REEL FELLOWS—has been laid. Dies for the emblems have been completed.

REEL FELLOWS will be a strictly independent group of amateurs, for amateurs. Sole purpose of the organization will be to further the pleasure of amateur movie making with a greater accent upon a wider and more beneficial contact with one another.

REEL FELLOWS is a friendly name that just fits this friendly, chummy, coast-to-coast organization of movie amateurs. There won’t be any secret passwords or handshakes—just your REEL FELLOW emblem to identify you.

The REEL FELLOWS will be legion. You’ll meet them wherever you go—New York, Kansas City, or San Francisco. They’ll give you a friendly lift with your problems. Perhaps you’ll save a valuable shot for a brother REEL FELLOW with a timely tip on exposure. You’ll make a lot of new friends, interesting friends with a kindred hobby—making movies.

In the September issue of Home Movies we will tell you more about the REEL FELLOWS and reveal the handsome emblem of this important new movie amateur organization of which every cinefilmer is invited to become a member.
Composition is, as a rule, very important to the still photographer. If the cinefilmer is able to produce a pleasing continuity or plenty of action, he will still have a picture that will be interesting. Composition in the movie film is usually only a secondary factor. But every movie amateur some time or other shoots scenery, where neither story nor action play a vital part. Composition enhances this type of movie.

In recent motion picture epics, action has frequently been subordinated in favor of composition. For instance, in “Gone With The Wind,” many hundreds of feet were devoted to beautiful scenery, exquisitely photographed and made beautiful by careful composition.

To the photographer gifted with an artistic eye, good composition is instinctive. Those not thus blessed, have to learn the rudiments of composition by practice and by following certain fundamental rules.

The photographer, especially the amateur, when afield, has a number of things on his mind. He does not like to be bothered with too much theory when photography is only a hobby. To simplify the matter of composition the photographer who uses a movie camera does not have to remember more than three factors that more or less rule composition.

The dictionary tells us that to compose is to put things in their proper order. All we have to know is what is meant with proper order. Of course, if we are out to photograph scenery, we can hardly be expected to move around the different objects that we want to include in our picture. We have to do the moving. We must select the most advantageous place to set up our camera.

The three things we should strive to obtain in our picture are, Perspective, Balance and Suitable Background as surroundings to our main object of interest.

Perspective or depth is highly important in any picture. The eye is able to clearly distinguish the third dimension in any scene. But when we photograph that scene and later project it on our screen, that third dimension no longer exists. A movie screen is a flat surface and has only two dimensions. All talk about three dimensional movies is sheer nonsense as long as those pictures must be projected upon a flat screen. We might be able to obtain projection that resembles three dimensions, but in reality it will remain two-dimensional.

Even if we could make three-dimensional stereoscopic movies, it would be rather expensive and

*Continued on Page 390*
Club's CINEMATOGRAPHY course improves members' technique...

No doubt there are many amateur movie fans throughout the country who have taken the responsibility of forming clubs for the purpose of fostering the hobby of cinematography in their respective localities. The problems of stimulating interest in the hobby are many but more important are those problems of maintaining that interest once it is aroused. Many amateurs join a club with an intense desire to learn more about motion picture work while there are many who join bringing with them the experience of several years filming to their credit.

The beginner usually feels very modest when he realizes that he cannot converse in the same language with the advanced amateur and if there is nothing to correct this situation, he soon loses interest and drops out. On the other hand, the advanced amateur frequently finds there is no advantage in associating with beginners who know nothing of the technical details concerned with the hobby and soon detaches himself after he has shown his pictures to the group and has nothing else to offer. We, in the Peoria Cinema Club had this problem to face and devised an original scheme to make our meetings interesting to all and awarding recognition to those who became a part of the plan. In the past year, which was our first to try this plan, we have had great success and find that now there are more people eager to join us than we can accommodate.

We formed the School of Cinematography, a subsidiary of our club and planned six lectures, one each month, as a course of amateur cinematography leading to the degree of Master of Amateur Cinematography. Each lecture was confined to one and a half hours after which there was a demonstration covering the subject. Our entertainment and amateur films were saved to show after this program as a relaxation.

By commencing with elementary lens structure, we led the way from the very start for the inexperienced beginner up through the more complicated subjects and were pleasantly surprised to find we were all growing together. Many advanced amateurs found they were getting new ideas to supplement their original techniques while the beginners were getting the complete data on all that was vital to successful film work.

Our first lecture entitled "Light and Lenses" dealt with simple optics, covering simple lens structure and the properties of light. The rules for auxiliary lenses and the proper use of standard lens equipment was thoroughly presented. Simple formulae brought about a better understanding of what a lens can be expected to do and also what it cannot do. Being a graduate in Optometry, I was able to make this a very interesting lecture bringing out many theories of light and lens adaptation which are not usually applied to photography. Various lenses were used in our laboratory demonstration to cast images of various sizes at different distances to illustrate the limits of lens powers.

Having traced the light through the various elements of a lens system, our next lecture was devoted to Emulsions and Exposure. This followed in proper order to show what happened to that...

* At the club's annual banquet, certificates are awarded to those completing the lecture series. Those receiving certificates are given an opportunity to deliver one lecture of the following year's series. This is one requirement to gain further recognition — that of "Advanced Amateur."

THE ABSORAKA RANGE
of the Rockies made a thrilling backdrop for this scene of a snow-fed creek. Use this picture as a title background for your vacation film.

Photo by Ross Madden
**Chicago cinefan's HOME THEATRE**

**Author** by
W. F. Scranton

There were lavish bath-tubs in many American homes long before Cecil DeMille made them famous in motion pictures. But it remained for DeMille to make America bath-tub conscious with the super-colossal bathroom sets which he personally designed for many of his now famous pictures.

And just as Mr. DeMille led the way with glorified bathrooms, Frederik A. Chramer, genial host of the famous Kungsholm Restaurant in Chicago, has set the pace for super-colossal home movie theatres. Indeed, Mr. Chramer's theatre probably out-colossal any private home theatre built so far in America.

Here, indeed, is a really perfect home movie theatre and no matter how wild one's imagination runs, this theatre surpasses anything yet dreamed of. Consider first the home in which it is built. The beautiful Leander McCormick Mansion, designed in 1887 by Stanford White, the internationally renowned architect. At Rush and Ontario Streets, just off Chicago's Michigan Boulevard, this house has stood virtually unchanged by the passing parade of a great city. In rooms which once echoed the music of famous string trios or the golden voices of reigning opera stars, stately walls today look down upon a scene of the same gracious living for which they were built.

The building itself is unique, for each brick came from Belgium, separately wrapped in straw, as bottles of rare wines are wrapped. The massive carved oak doors of the entrance on Ontario Street, beautiful in their elaborate detail, were brought from Naples, as were the heavy iron knokers which adorn them. Exquisitely carved oak and Honduras mahogany woodwork surmount the stately walls.

In this setting of quiet dignity, the famous Kungsholm restaurant is providing fare for the sort of people to whom eating is an art and a luxury. And in this setting, Mr. Chramer, in pursuance of his hobby, decided to create for the entertainment of his family and friends, a perfect home theatre.
home theatre for the projection of 16mm films.

Illustration No. 3 shows the floor plan of the project which Mr. Chramer has named the "Ampro" theatre because of his selection of Amppro equipment for the projection room. This deluxe movie theatre occupies the fourth floor, which was once the private ballroom of the McCormick residence.

Entering from the old grand stairway there is a spacious lounge, treated in an atmospheric design. (Illustrations Nos. 1 and 3.) The entire ceiling is painted a deep Italian blue. The North, West and South walls have a neutral painted background with artistic decorative motives incorporated to break the plainness of the room. These motives are carried out in pastel blue and rust shades in contrast to the yellow draperies trimming the windows and cased openings. The entire floor is carpeted, the background color being rust, with the rope motif in a sand color and the leaf design in a deeper tone rust. All reed furniture and leather unholstered chairs are finished in a sand color, with the seat covers in a patterned two tone blue. East wall and portion of ceiling above is finished with decorative Nu-Wood material in light ivory and variegated buff shades. Torchiers in front of East wall are finished in antique bronze, adorned with blue and yellow silk shades to harmonize with the two fixtures hung from the ceiling. The graceful palm tree lends a distinct beauty to the atmosphere in this room.

Directly off the South entry is the Projection room (Illustration No. 4) which houses two Ampsound projectors, an automatic repeating turntable unit and a complete changeover device to enable the operator to run a continuous show without an interruption for the changing of reels.

Electrical equipment is also provided controlling the mechanical raising and lowering of the curtain in front of the screen. A monitor speaker in the booth enables the operator to keep a continuous check on the sound reproduced in the auditorium. Auxiliary equipment also includes a film rewinder, a film editor and a ventilation system for the booth. A complete complement of ruby signal lights indicate which electrical circuits are in operation at any time.

The projectors are permanently mounted on wood pedestals of hollow construction. All wiring is concealed within these pedestals and underneath the floor so that the projection room presents a remarkably clear appearance, free from the usual entangling wires.

All surfaces in the Projection room are finished in sheet-rock and are painted in three shades of warm grey, with the trimming in black and rust. The projection and observation ports are glazed in order to prevent any noise from entering the theatre proper. A series of switches are located on the South wall, controlling the sound, projection, theatre lights, footlights and curtain control motor, which is operated by remote control. Projection room floor is covered with battleship linoleum in a bluish grey.

The walls forming the theatre are built away from the exterior walls, due to the fact that the exterior windows could not be disturbed, and furthermore the acoustical problem was a serious factor. By building an additional wall 18 inches...
Running gags and tie-in shots make VACATION

Among the many vacation films which the editors of Home Movies have been privileged to review during recent months, were several notable for their innovation in treatment. By the inclusion of clever running gags or through a series of tie-in shots, these otherwise ordinary vacation films became outstanding examples of excellent picture making. Beginning the vacation picture with shots of the automobile with luggage and of close-ups of one of the wheels in motion has become pretty well outmoded as a means of conveying the start of a vacation trip. Clever cinefilmers have created new and novel ways for getting their travel or vacation film off to a flying start.

One amateur we recall opened his celluloid travelogue with a closeup of a map of the United States spread upon a table. The hand of one person enters the scene and traces a line with one finger across the map from east to west. The hand of another enters the scene to interrupt, and traces a line from the Canadian border to the Gulf of Mexico, implying that an argument is in progress as to the route to be taken.

Next the hands are seen drawing straws. Then the winning hand enters the scene with a pencil and draws a heavy line on the map from north to south, indicating the course of the trip. This sequence ends in a fade, and then a fade-in of the initial travel scene follows corresponding with the starting point on the map.

Still another amateur devised an interesting method of showing on a map the travel route taken on his vacation. The route was indicated by a wide stripe painted between the points of interest on a map. A miniature automobile was moved along this stripe by means of a fine thread to indicate progress of the trip. This could also have been done by stop-motion or single-frame photography.

Another filmmaker indicated the various towns and cities through which he traveled with inserts of highway markers shot closeup and invariably at a low or unusual angle that lent a dramatic touch.

The use of tie-in shots, which may be filmed along the way or after returning home, will give added punch to any vacation movie and provide continuity for the usual collection of more or less unrelated scenes filmed in the course of one’s vacation. Of the several films notable for clever tie-in shots is “Slabhappy,” produced during his last...
vacation by Werner Henze of St. Louis, Henze opened his picture with shots of a youth thumbing a ride, followed by shots showing the youth being given a lift by the Henze’s at a point along the route of their trip. Thereafter, this lad speaks all the titles describing the points of interest visited and appears often in scenes with Mr. and Mrs. Henze.

“Checking Off The Budget,” described as The Movie Of The Month in the March issue of Home Movies, is an excellent example of employing gag and tie-in shots to keep a lengthy vacation film interesting. B. W. Johnson, together with his wife, filmed this clever movie and conceived the novelty shots after they had covered several hundred miles of their projected trip. It seems their budgeted vacation funds began to dwindle faster than anticipated, and this furnished the idea for the gag shots which later were to make this movie so interesting.

The gag idea was as follows: Johnson, as “Mr. Budget,” prepares a budget sheet covering proposed expenditures for their vacation. As they proceed along the way, expenses prove greater than expected. “Mr. Budget” is shown many times poring over the budget sheet, writing in a $5.00 expenditure where only a $2.00 one was planned, etc. Eventually his cash on hand is exhausted and “Mrs. Budget” suggests writing checks, bringing about an overdraft of his bank account. Re-

Continued on Page 392

Regardless of the locale or whether your vacation movie is filmed “off the cuff” or from a well-planned script, the injection of a little light comedy by means of running gags will make it more interesting. Tie-in shots, often filmed after returning home, will enable you to edit your vacation pictures into a tight little continuity.
Vary camera speed for tricks, smoother action

It is surprising how many people, in buying a motion picture camera, absolutely insist they must have one with several speeds. They know a multi-speed camera is a nice thing to have, but haven't the foggiest notion of what the additional speeds are for, or how to use them.

The two principal things to bear in mind when taking shots at other than normal speed are: (1) That the lens opening must be changed accordingly — one stop smaller than normal for eight frames a second, half a stop larger for twenty-four frames, one stop larger for thirty-two frames and two stops larger for slow motion, or 64 frames per second. (2) That the number of seconds used in taking a shot should vary according to the camera speed — twice the normal time should be used when shooting at eight frames, two-thirds as long for twenty-four frames, half as long for thirty-two frames, and a quarter as long for slow motion. For instance, if it is wished to take a shot to last ten seconds on the screen, it should be taken for twenty seconds at eight frames, or five seconds at thirty-two frames.

To consider the different speeds separately, we have first, the eight-frame per second speed. This is perhaps the most useful of all the speeds, with the exception of the normal speed of 16 frames per second.

The eight-frame speed has three general purposes:

First: For single frame exposures on cameras with no special device for this purpose. By setting the camera at the eight frame speed and giving a quick press on the release button, one can get a single frame exposure without the danger of exposing two or three frames as frequently happens when using the sixteen frame speed. Interesting pictures of buds opening, storm clouds rolling up, etc., can be made by this method.

Second: To give longer exposure when the largest lens opening is not sufficient for prevailing light conditions. The eight frame speed will have the effect of doubling the speed of the film, or of giving one stop larger opening than the lens is equipped with, as it affords a 1/15 second shutter speed on a camera having a shutter speed of 1/30 second at normal sixteen frame speed.

Third: To speed up action, either for humorous effects or because of the nature of the picture desired. There are many types of shots that are improved by being taken at eight frames, even though there is ample light for normal exposure. For instance, a steamer leaving a pier, or coming into a pier, should always be taken at eight frames, because its movement is so slow. Slow-moving animals are usually improved on the screen by using this speed; and in marine pictures the sea will appear to be rougher because the waves will move faster as though a stronger wind is blowing. Aeroplanes will sometimes appear more graceful when their action is speeded up. A long shot of any-

* Nearly all modern cine cameras now afford a variety of camera speeds, with the speed control clearly marked and easily accessible. To use these speeds successfully, one must understand ratio of increase or decrease necessary in exposure. Stanley Andrews explains this in his article.

---

continued on Page 394
Title Composition: Simple as a-b-c!

Now that the film has been shot, let’s write and shoot those titles. Very few movies are complete without titles. Sounds a bit contradictory, perhaps, but it’s true. Why? For the answer, consider for a moment what a title is and why it is used.

The ideal motion picture would be one which tells its story so efficiently, so completely, that any titled explanation would be superfluous. Once in a great while a picture like that is seen, but not very often. Its story is complete, perfect, self-revealing.

However, such a picture, as every amateur who has tried to make one knows, is the exception, not the rule. And so, the vast majority of movies, amateur and otherwise, must depend upon titles to tell the story completely.

Take, for example, the ordinary vacation film of which so many thousands of feet will be exposed this summer. When the weary traveler has returned home and his films are projected for the first time, he recognizes every scene he has shot, every person he has photographed, every action that takes place. “Why do I need titles?” he reasons. “I know every shot—I exposed the roll myself.” That’s very true, and for his own satisfaction and future screenings, he doesn’t need titles.

But suppose he sends his vacation reels to Cousin Henry in Texas, who, incidentally, has never seen the country appearing in the films. The amateur says, “I’ll just send Henry a line telling him where the scenes were taken and who those other people are.” And as soon as those lines are written, Mr. Amateur has a fine set of titles—titles which he said the film didn’t need. Now, if he would put them on celluloid and place each one before the scene it describes, his vacation film would be much nearer completion.

However, he chooses not to go all this “bother” (not knowing that the making of titles is one of the most fascinating parts of his hobby) and sends the reel and letter down to Cousin Henry.

Cousin Henry reads the letter, then views the film. If his northern relative has done a good job of describing the scenes in the letter, Cousin Henry enjoys the film completely, returns it with his compliments. But the great odds are that several questions will arise in his mind—questions that are not answered in the letter which accompanied the film, questions which the film leaves unexplained.

The chances are that when the film is returned he’ll write his friend who made the picture and ask him about certain incidents in the picture. The answers which the amateur sends back are obviously necessary to the complete understanding of this film and should be used as additional titles.

Here, then, are two methods for writing titles for a film—one, write out a description of the scenes as though writing a letter, and second, use the answers to questions asked by friends who view the film.

Many amateurs believe that the best person to assist in the writing of titles is an expert or advanced movie maker. This may or may not be true. When asked to view a film with the thought of writing titles in mind, the advanced worker is likely to turn critic and comment on the film as to its faults, strong points, bad points, composition.

Continued on Page 387

Ask a friend to sit in while you project your film and let him ask questions. Jot down the answers to his questions on a pad of paper and you have the essence of your titles.
Title centering guides
for FILMOS...

This month we publish the first three title centering guides of the Bell & Howell camera series. The first applies to all cameras in the model 70 series; the second, to the Turret 8 model; and the third, to the single lens 8mm camera.

Full instructions for using these guides are illustrated and described below. The guides are especially drawn to correspond with size of the title backgrounds which appear in HOME MOVIES each month. This is the size that fits most typewriter-type movie titlers. Without a titler, of course, these guides make it possible to shoot titles of any size, simply by lining up title card as shown here and using an auxiliary lens before the camera lens. In such instances, of course, the camera should be mounted upon a tripod or other similar fixed support.

Centering guides for other Filmo models will appear in the August issue, to be followed by guides for other cine cameras. Guides for Eastman Cine Kodaks appeared in two groups—in the June and July issues.

For typewriter titlers, insert guide in card holder, line up title area within opening of card holder. Then, sighting through viewfinder, line up camera with viewfinder area and lock in position.

To shoot titles without a titler, place centering guide on wall and, with camera mounted on tripod, line up camera with viewfinder area and lock in place. Title card is placed over "title area."

To convert guide for larger title cards, lay guide on a large sheet of paper, as shown, and expand each rectangle to required size, using the "center" point in each square as a basis to work from.
SHOTS of swimming, diving, and especially under-water swimming, made from the fish’s viewpoint, with the camera’s eye under water, are a sure-fire way of adding novelty to any film, professional or amateur. What’s more, making these unusual shots isn’t nearly as tricky as it sounds.

Sometimes you don’t even need to put the camera under water! If your object is such that it can be shown in obliquely-angled shots, all you need is a simple gadget which is, in effect, a greatly overgrown sunshade. Just make a big, watertight tube — either conical or pyramidal as you may prefer — long enough to reach from the camera’s lens to a point a few inches below the surface of the water, as illustrated in Fig. 3.

At this lower end, provide an appropriately-sized window of clear plate glass through which to shoot. Seal this to the tube with a good, watertight joint.

In use, simply slip the gadget on the camera, and hold it so that the lower end of your “waterscope” is several inches below the surface — deep enough so it won’t be uncovered by any waves or the splashes that your subjects may make. Then shoot; that’s all there is to it!

But this oblique viewpoint can’t always fill the bill. Much more often it will be necessary to have the camera aimed in a horizontal direction, but still well below the surface.

One of the simplest gadgets ever made for this purpose was the one that newsreel “ace” Ray Fernstrom improvised when he was filming the 1932 Olympic Games. Ray wanted some under-water shots of the swimming and diving events, but the officials refused to give him permission to don a diving suit and personally take the camera under water.

None the less, Ray had to have those shots — and he wasn’t going to let a little thing like an official ban stop him!

He hunted up an old automobile inner-tube and cut it apart so that instead of having a circular tube, he had a long, straight one. At one end of this he provided a wooden block on which to mount his camera. Attached to this block was an upright, wooden pole, by which the gadget could be let down into the

* Continued on Page 392

* The gadgets illustrated here were designed for shooting home movies under water. They may easily be built by any amateur and will open up a new and interesting field of movie making.
Let's get acquainted with our CAMERA LENS!

The time has come, the walrus said, to speak of many things: of shoes, and ships, and sealing wax; and cabbages and kings.

It's also high time to speak of photographic lenses. Far too little has been said about them heretofore; and much that has, was so written that few ordinary mortals could understand it, let alone those just starting to tip their brains against the seemingly baffling problems of cinematography.

Therefore, it has been decided to present, in this and subsequent issues of Home Movies, articles on lenses, written simply, clearly, and completely — leaving out none of the steps to understanding so frequently omitted in the usual lens literature. It is of little use to discuss, learnedly, and with sesquipedalian, jawbreaking words, the finer details of the qualities and characteristics of anastigmat lenses, without a lot of discussion of the essentially simple principles used in those lenses. The average cinebug gets little information out of statements frequently seen in lens catalogues to the effect that "corrections for zonal errors are carried out in a certain lens to a high degree," or other sentences of the same caliber.

However, once the basic principles are put into print, and some discussion has taken place as to the application of these principles to the designing of lenses, the cinebug will be able to appreciate the fact that such information about zonal aberration means simply that there will be no "dud" position in the range of stops on that lens; and this type of information will prove of great value to him. It will give him an appreciation of the qualities and may, perhaps, save him from "stinging" himself in a future lens purchase through lack of correct information.

Lenses are, in themselves, quite intriguing.

And, popular supposition to the contrary notwithstanding, quite understandable. They are, to say the least, fearfully and wonderfully made. The accuracy which must be maintained in the manufacture of lenses is far finer than that in almost any other manufactured product. Precision workmanship in automobiles and other mechanical products is well known to everybody. The common conception is that many of these articles are built with the ultimate of accuracy. Yet, the accuracy built into the finest of modern automobiles is crude compared to that used in making an inexpensive f/3.5 one inch lens for a cinecamera.

Engineers use one ten-thousandth of an inch as their unit of precision in designing and building fine, accurate machine work. Lens designers use a unit known as the millimicron, which is one twenty-five-millionth of an inch long, in measuring the characteristics of the glasses used in making lenses. Opticians have to grind the surfaces of lenses the designers ask them to make so that they are not more than one-millionth of an inch away from the proper curve. When it is realized that the human eye, at best, has difficulty seeing one two-hundredth of an inch ten inches away, it is quickly apparent that one-millionth of an inch is far beyond what passed for accuracy before. As for the millimicron, it may be just as well not to try to visualize it.

Lenses made with this accuracy must necessarily be placed in lens mounts made with comparable precision, and the cameras on which they are to be used must be as well made, or the user cannot get out of the lens all the quality built into it. This is one of the reasons why the cost of modern movie cameras may seem high. Actually, considering the care which must go into the manufacture of the complicated optical system of a movie camera, the price is very moderate.

Before the craftsmen who actually make the lenses can go to work, much tedious mathematical calculation must be run through in the designing room. Actually, it takes a full year for a lens computer, working with calculating machines and assistants, to work out the design of a fine aperture anastigmat lens.

The mathematical calculation of lenses is of little concern to the average amateur, nor will it be expounded at length in these articles. However, in order to understand better how to use the lenses of a camera, and to appreciate more fully the precise way such lenses work, a study of the prin-

* To know lenses — their basic fundamentals, what makes them "tick," and what various makes and sizes will accomplish — is one of the essentials of a good cinematographer.

* Continued on Page 397
Plans and data for building the "Glorified 16"

In the June issue, we introduced the "Glorified Sixteen" — a 16mm Filmo which had been improved with home-made apparatus and attachments that made possible the making of fades, dissolves, and wipe-offs with the precision of a professional camera. This month, description of the actual work involved in making this conversion begins and will continue in subsequent issues until all of the improvements have been described in detail.

The Filmo "70" series consist of three models — the model 70-A, the 70-D, and the 70-DA. Therefore, before proceeding with advice on how to disassemble the motor mechanism of these cameras, it is advisable to describe briefly the relative difference in the construction of each.

Model 70-A was the first Filmo. It has a single lens, with the speed control adjustment and motor governor on the mounting plate in front of the camera. Models 70-D and 70-DA are equipped with a three-lens revolving turret. The governor is built in with the main mechanism and the speed control is located just to the rear of the footage counter. There is still another model — the 70-E which is a combination of the model 70-A and the 70-D, except that it provides for mounting a single lens. The governor is located in the same position as on the models 70-D and 70DA. The importance of mentioning these features will be better understood upon taking the camera apart.

We'll take the model 70-A first. To strip the works from the camera case, first and most important is to allow the motor to run down completely. Then remove the lens, and the door to the film chamber. Then place the camera on its back — that is, with the lens mounting plate up. Remove the four small screws from the plate which will enable removing it from the camera case. But first, cover the starting button with one hand while removing the plate as there is a spring behind the starting button which will cause it to pop out as the plate is removed and the release trigger disconnected. Should the mounting plate not come off freely, reach into the film chamber side and give it a little push.

With the mounting plate removed together with the governor, observation of the gear that drives the shutter spindle will reveal a hole about ½" in diameter. A small hook should be fashioned from a piece of stiff wire and inserted in this hole so that when the motor spring is re-wound, the gear will lock. With the hook in place, wind the motor spring to full tension. Then lay camera on side with the film chamber up and remove the four screws that fasten the mechanism to the camera case. The mechanism should slip out of the case freely.

Another good precaution is to place a sheet of newspaper beneath the camera before removing the works in order.

* Continued on Page 388
Ski picture voted
MOVIE of the MONTH

Reported by
J. H. Schoen

Perhaps it was the pleasant cooling effect of beautiful snow scenes screened on a steaming July afternoon that influenced the editors in awarding the Movie Of The Month to "St. Margarets," a 300 foot 16mm Kodachrome picture by Gordon MacCormack. Yet, reviewed at any time—summer or winter—the sheer beauty of its carefully filmed scenes of skiers gracefully skimming over snowy mountain trails would cop the honors for this picture.

A masterpiece in color cinematography, "St. Margarets" is a highly interesting documentary of a group of Canadian skiers in interclub competition. It is interesting first because it embodies a subject full of action, and second, because of the obvious care with which camera angles and setups were chosen by the photographer. We'll venture to say that MacCormack spent several days before actually filming this picture, scouting the spots on which he would set up his camera in order to capture action of the skiers against the landscape at its most colorful moments—brief intervals in which the winter sun would be at just the right angle to backlight mounds and hillocks of glistening snow and cast shadows of the slender trees across the winding ski trails.

The picture opens with a beautiful main title, commercially made and very artistic. This is followed by a sequence of scenes showing members of the ski club arduously ascending the mountain side to the top where the ski race is to start. In finely edited order, there follows intimate closeups of the starter calling to the skiers to make ready; of one skier waxing the running surface of his blades; and of still another snapping the ski clamps in place about his boots.

Following this is a shot of the starter, stop watch in hand, giving the "go" signal. Then a quick cut to the first contestant as he shoves off for the descent. From here on, it is a succession of shots of the skiers whizzing perilously around glistening white ski trails. In many, the camera follows the skier in a highly professional manner, keeping him right in the center of the frame as he executes single and double turns and sometimes a spill.

Without color, of course, the reproductions on this page from MacCormack's film fail to do his picture full justice. However, it may be seen that he is no slouch when it comes to composition. There are a number of scenes where the low descending sun casts long shadows of trees across the ski trail, lending a colorful contrast to an already colorful scene as each skier skims by, throwing a plume of snow high into the air behind him. The sun, backlighting the snow-covered hillocks, tinges the crest of each with a fringe of sparkling diamonds. All of this was here for other cinefilers to shoot, but it remained for the cinematic and artistic-minded MacCormack to recog-
EVERY amateur movie maker is invited to submit his films to the editors of Home Movies for review and helpful criticism. This free service is offered to all and may enable the amateur to improve his home movie filming, editing, and titling.

As an added service, all films are subjected to a special safety cleaning process before returned. Following are reviews of some of the interesting films submitted recently:

"ARREST BILL JOHNSON!"

400 ft. 16mm — By R. F. G., New York City.

Continuity: An amateur movie club and a little theatre group joined forces to produce this picture. Of the two, the movie club's efforts predominated as evidenced by the high degree of technical perfection of the picture. The yarn concerns a young lady of wealth and Bill Johnson, a poor but honest garage owner. Their amorous affair are forbidden by the girl's father. Result: Girl meets boy — on the sly.

One day father misses the 8:45, takes a stroll through the town to kill time, and happens upon the lovers. He attacks Bill, whereupon Bill utters a remark, that is used later to cast suspicion upon him.

Later, a carload of gangsters drive up to Bill's garage to ask directions to a certain mountain where they have arranged for a secret hideout. In short order we discover they intend to kidnap Bill's girl and hold her for ransom. With the aid of the butler, the deed is accomplished after the father is felled with a blackjack in a brief struggle in the garden of his home. Naturally, after father comes to, he suspects Bill of the dastardly deed and sic the police on him. "Arrest Bill Johnson!" is the order to all officers, and in no time at all, Bill is answering questions at police headquarters. But Bill remembers photo of wanted crooks in a recent newspaper; recalls their similarity to gangsters who stopped him at garage for information; adds two and two together to give police clue that brings them to the mountain hideout.

Meantime, Bill's hired man has taken the lead in the picture, and closes in a rush at the finish by aiding Bill in rescuing the girl. Of course, the butler is unmasked and trundled off to jail; and Bill wins the girl, and squares himself with her dad.

Only weakness in the plot is that hero, Bill, is secondary in the climactic rescue of the girl. His assistant takes the show away from him. Stories of this kind depend mostly upon acting ability of entire cast to hold interest. One or two mediocretry actors can pull the interest way down, spoil the best of efforts.

Watch bracelet, which formed basis of clue to crooks, overemphasized. Also, butler drew revolver before it was evident that he knew what was going on.

Editing: Material was very well edited. The whole is a very ambitious production, and highly commendable for the excellence of technical treatment given it by this group. Special attention given to such incidents as in one shot the train is shown coming in from one direction, and then, in departing, moving in opposite direction.

Titling: Titling was very good. They were used only where necessary, were well worded, and excellently photographed.

Photography: Was very fine with consistently good exposure.
**THE EXPERIMENTAL**

### Titling Device

This gadget, which I call a panoramic transport, is a big help in making titles with moving backgrounds. It enables me to provide moving backgrounds of ornamental wallpaper or of scenes clipped from magazines, etc., by slowly and evenly moving them across the title area behind the title text. Carefully done, the results are equal to double-exposed titles.

The two horizontal tracks “A-1” and “A-2” and the sliding member “B” are made from pieces of tongue and groove flooring— the members “A-1” and “A-2” from the grooved edge and the member “B” from the tongued edges. Section “B” is composed of two tongued sections joined together.

The sections “A-1” and “A-2” are supported by the members “C” which in turn are supported by the cleats “F.” The track formed by the grooved “A” members should be waxed to facilitate smooth operation of member “B” when fitted to the track. The “A” section should be not less than 15 inches long to insure sufficient space in which to move a lengthy illustration or background. The hand crank “E” may be formed of a short length of heavy wire or annealed iron rod with a hole bored at “D” to take the end of the cord which is attached to one end of the panel “B.”

Thus, by turning the crank, the panel “B,” on which the title background is attached with small bits of adhesive tape, is moved slowly from right to left when placed behind the card holder of the titler as shown. The title text, of course, must be lettered on glass, celluloid, or cellulose and placed in the title card holder in front of the background.

Where both right and left movement is desired, another crank must be located at the right end of the frame, and a cord connected to it from the opposite end of the sliding panel.

— **L. W. Hills.**

### Tiller-Matte Box

For filming special effects, I converted my Cine Kodak tilter (any small typewriter titler would do) into a matte box. First I made a hood of cardboard, as shown in the sketch, and fitted it between the camera lens and the title card holder. Masks were then cut from cardboard and painted black with liquid shoe polish. The openings in these masks represent keyholes, binoculars, etc., and in order to use, the masks are inserted in the title card holder and centered. The scene is photographed through the mask to give the desired effect.

— **John C. Huster, Jr.**

### Trick Gadget

As a means for rotating the camera to obtain novel whirring effects on the screen, here is a gadget which I believe will prove more satisfactory and easier to build than that suggested in the May issue of HOME MOVIES.

By mounting it on a tripod and then securing the camera to it, the camera may be moved axially with the lens to produce such effects as earthquakes, rocking of a boat or automobile, or the dizzy effect of being struck a knockout blow in a boxing match.

As shown in Fig. 1, the assembly consists of an L-shaped support “A”; another L-shaped support for the camera “B”; and the rotating disc “C.” The L-shaped members should be made from strap iron or brass one-quarter inch thick. It is important that they be bent exactly at right angles to insure accurate rotation of camera so that the lens will remain centered on object during rotation.

The disc “C” may be of metal or plywood and should be secured to the member “B” by means of a machine screw shown at “E.” The disc is the means by which the camera is rotated, and in order to provide for sighting through the viewfinder during slight right or left movement of camera, a hole is provided in the disc at “F” which is in line with the camera viewfinder. Dimensions depend entirely upon make of camera to be used. Most important to consider is that distance indicated at “G” which insures camera swinging on the lens axis. Holes drilled and tapped at “H” and “I” provide for attaching camera and tripod respectively.

— **L. E. Baty.**

### Projection Aid

This photo shows a combination pilot light and extension cord reel which I recently made from materials obtainable at any hardware or variety store. The reel ends are made of two aluminum discs, although plywood would serve just as well. The core of the reel is a piece of rounded wood with the center drilled out to allow for countersinking the twin electrical outlet. Into one of the outlet receptacles is plugged a night light with switch. The other receptacle

---

**CINEBUGS!**

* If you have an idea for a gadget, trick, or shortcut in filming, titling, editing or processing home movies, pass it on to your fellow Cinebugs through these columns. If your idea is published you will receive two reals for your efforts. Extraordinary ideas will net you a roll of film.

Ideas not published will be held for future publication unless duplicate ideas previously received. Endeavor also to send along photos or rough sketches illustrating your suggestions. There is no limit to number of suggestions you may submit.

Names and addresses of contributors of published ideas are furnished a prominent manufacturer interested in acquiring rights to saleable gadgets on a royalty basis.

Important: When submitting ideas, be sure to mention whether equipment you use is 8mm or 16mm, enabling us to promptly forward awards adaptable to your use.
CINE WORKSHOP

takes the plug of the current feed line. The reel holds 25 feet of insulated cord and after detaching the night light, fits snugly into my projector case. It is a handy gadget to have when movie shows are frequently given away from one's home where current source and light for threading projector is not always convenient.

—Paul F. White.

Wipe-Offs

Here is a simple method of making highly effective wipe-off titles. Letter the two title cards, then mount title “A” over title “B” with rubber cement, making sure that the two surfaces to be joined are entirely covered with cement. Next, place the joined cards on a flat surface and with a thin razor blade in a holder drawn against a ruler or straight-edge, cut the title card “A” into sections as shown in Fig. 2, cutting as many strips as frames you wish the wipe-off effect to consume. Make certain the cuts are deep enough to completely sever the top card.

With the title cards thus prepared, place them in titler and start the camera, running it long enough to enable reading text of title card “A.” Then stop camera, remove the first strip, and expose another frame. Continue this single frame action until all of the strips have been removed, wiping off title “A” and revealing title “B.” A third title may likewise be exposed by wiping off title card “B” by the same method.

—Chas. A. Mans.

Film Tinting

Where tinting of films in light pastel tones is desired, I found ordinary Tintex dyes gave very good results. The Tintex is mixed with water according to directions on the package. Film should be immersed in cold water before placing in the Tintex bath, which should likewise be cold. The longer film remains in the bath, the deeper the tone. This idea is particularly adaptable to tinting titles for Kodachrome film.

—Harry Ulbert.

Drying Rack

In a pinch, a birdcage may be put to good use as a drying rack in developing titles or processing cine film. After removing the bird, also remove the perches, etc. With most cages a round stick may be thrust through the cage from top to bottom and bound in place with adhesive tape. A piece of cardboard into which a hole is bored for the stick may be placed over bottom of the cage in place of usual bottom plate. It may not roll as evenly as a regulation drying rack, but in an emergency it’s o.k.

—Edward Harris.

Reel Labels

A neat label for cine reels, either 8mm or 16mm, may be typed on ordinary paper, then pasted on the reel. To insure adhesion to the aluminum surface and for permanency, cover the label with a strip of clear scotch tape that is wide enough to overlap the paper label on all sides.

—B. Barne.

Editing Case

The photo shows a film editing case that I recently made which provides for holding 24 coils of film and a supply of forms for recording descriptions of scenes. The case was made from quarter-inch plywood and finished with luggage protectors at the corners and a small hasp. The dividers were also made from plywood. Each compartment is numbered by means of a small tab passed in the center. As a film is broken down, the separate scenes are placed in the compartments and a description of same written on one of the record forms. Should an interruption occur during editing, the case may be folded and stored away without disturbing the arrangement of scenes as the panel, which holds the record forms, keeps the two groups of films separated and in place.

—A. W. Wiggins.

gadgets, tricks and short cuts contributed by Cinebugs

Film Cleaner

Here is a gadget I made for cleaning my cine films. It consists of a handle made from stout wire and twisted to shape as shown. Rolls of soft cloth are wrapped on each stem and the wire turned down to secure the material from unravelling. This cleaning device is used in conjunction with projection or rewinding of films. A small quantity of film cleaning fluid or carbon tetrachloride is applied to the cloth pads. As the pads become too soiled, a portion of the cloth is unrolled and discarded.

—Russell Meyer.

Reflectors

Very efficient reflectors costing but a few cents each can be made for any home movie titler from tinware or aluminum pans obtainable from most variety store counters. All that is needed is to drill or cut out a hole near edge of the pan to allow it to fit snugly over a light socket, and the addition of a regular lamp-shade spring clamp that provides for clamping reflector to photoflood lamp. The lamp-shade clamp is also obtainable from the variety store, and may be attached to the center of the pan by means of a small bolt.

—Joseph Doczy.
“IT’S NEW TO ME”
By CINEBUG SHOPPER

New Filmo Surprises
Out of the Bell & Howell plant in rapid succession has emerged a number of new cine products. Recently announced was their new intermittent “Filmotion” viewer (see bottom cut) for 8mm and 16mm films which shows movies on a ground glass viewing screen. Featured is a film marking device for sitting edge of film to indicate frame to be cut during editing.

Next is the Filmo Fader (above) for making fades and dissolves with any model Filmo camera. Fades are made with a rotating disc which is graduated from opaque black to clear and then back again to opaque. It may be operated with hand-held cameras as well as those mounted on tripod.

Important camera news of the month is the new 16mm Filmo “Auto Master” (above, center), first multi-lens magazine loading camera in the industry. A magazine camera with a turret front, it offers instant use of three lenses. Also featured are automatically positioned viewfinders, interchangeable film magazines and freedom from sprocket threading. This new model is a successor to the Filmo model 141, it is said.

Processing Outfit
Hollywood Cine Products, Hollywood, announces a new processing outfit for amateurs who wish to reverse their own films or develop positive titles. It is constructed of wood and finished in acid-resistant paint. The complete outfit consists of developing reel, stand, drying rack and stand, two shutter-proof 8"X10" photo trays, and complete instructions for use, including formulas. Capacity of both developing reel and drying rack is 34 feet of double 8mm or 16mm film.

8mm Telephoto
Wollensak Optical Company, Rochester, N.Y., announce a new telephoto lens for 8mm cameras. Specifications: 1 in., f.27, and equipped with micrometer focusing mount and iris diaphragm to fit 8mm Keystone, Revere, Bolex and Emel cameras. This lens is said to give double the magnification of the usual 121/2 cine lens.

Camera Improvements
Mercury Movie Equipment Repair Company, New York City, is extending its custom camera rebuilding service, making it available to cine fans from coast to coast.

Among the special devices which they now build are: Backwinds and frame counters; single frame release attachments; external film magazines; electric motor camera drives; turret and lens adapters; internal masks for partial exposures; and sound on disc conversions for 8mm and 16mm cameras and projectors.

New Cine Kodak
An f/1.9 model of the Cine Kodak “E” (formerly available with only an f/1.2 lens) is announced by Eastman Kodak Company. This popular Cine Kodak includes among other features a choice of three film-ing speeds; a fully enclosed viewfinder placed close to the lens for minimum parallax; a footage indicator which shows at the edge of the viewfinder field; a simplified gate for easy loading; and an exposure lever which can be locked. The camera takes either 50 or 100 foot rolls of film. Provision is also made for interchange with other Cine Kodak lenses of wide angle or longer focal length.

Bolex-Brown Titler
American Bolex Company announces it will now distribute exclusively the new Brown Micro-Matic Titler, Constructed entirely of metal, this new titler offers many outstanding features. It may be used in either vertical or horizontal position and accommodates either 8mm or 16mm cameras.

Latest Castle Film
Castle Films announce now ready for distribution their newest film on European events—“Battle for France”—available in 8mm and 16mm widths. “Battle for France” is said to be a highly dramatic, authentic movie record of the fall of a great republic. Brave efforts of Allied forces to stem the onrushing tide of Nazi hordes in Belgium are shown, then the preliminary bombing of Paris, and eventually the complete collapse of France.

According to Castle Films, the making of this picture had cameramen closer to the front and more action was filmed than in any other assignment so far.

New Catalog
A “Summer Specials” edition of the well-known Central Bargain Book is now available for distribution, states an announcement of the Central Camera Company of Chicago. Like all previous Central Bargain Books, this one includes many thousands of items in the photographic field regularly carried in stock by this 41-year-old firm. It features products particularly in demand during summer months.

Home Movies for August
of any make. Title centering is simplified and titles may be made from small hand-lettered or typewritten cards or from title cards up to 9" x 12" in size. Two reflectors for photoflood lamps are supplied and the extension arms permit lights to be adjusted behind title card as well as in front for transparent effects.

### Tiltin...

- Continued from Page 377

etc., forgetting that title-writing is the task at hand.

For this reason, then, it is usually best to ask someone entirely unfamiliar with amateur movie making to view the film. A total stranger is recommended, when such can be secured. The person chosen should be someone unacquainted with the subject matter of the film, and be instructed to ask all the questions he cares to about the film, no matter how simple or commonplace they may seem. He should be urged to ask them at the moment they come to his mind—while the film is being projected — and not wait until after the picture is over.

The amateur sits with pencil and paper in hand, writing down not the questions the onlooker asks but the answers to these questions. These answers will prove to be the best titles anyone could desire.

Many times some of these answers will appear to be answered by the film, and consequently a title will not be needed. It is this point the amateur should bear in mind most carefully, that often a scene or bit of action which appears very plain and obvious to the maker of the film is not at all clear to the audience.

In case of doubt as to the necessity of a title at some controversial point, many amateurs ask three or four persons to view the film at different times, again requesting that they ask questions about anything in the film at any time. The answers are jotted down, and a comparison of them is made. If the same answer appears all four times, there is no doubt that it must be used. Answers which appear only once are not so important.

The worker who uses this system will be surprised at the number of identical questions asked by the different onlookers. More and more filmers are writing out their continuities before they start to film them.

Many times the script is complete with titles worded exactly as they are to appear in the finished film. For some strange reason, a movie seldom looks the same on the screen as it does in the script. Many sequences which appeared strong in the script are mediocre when projected, and vice versa. Titles often have to be re-written. Some will be found not to be needed at all, while other times additional titles will have to be inserted. For this reason it is best to leave all titles until the last. After the film has been edited, the titles called for in the script can be compared with the projected action and the necessary changes made.
to catch the graphite that may be loose and fall out from between the coils of the spring.

As the works are removed from the case, dunk it in a can of gasoline, washing off all graphite, etc. The wire hook may now be removed from the gear by applying a little pressure on the winding key. The motor spring may be gradually run down by rotating the gears by or using the key. The motor mechanism is now ready for study, and the camera case ready for cutting the slot to accommodate the new crank gear as shown at "A" in Fig. 5. But before this slot is cut, the crank gear, handle, and the crank gear housing should first be constructed and fitted to the camera case.

The details of the crank gear and the crank and handle are amply explained in Fig. 4.

Details of the crank gear housing are shown in Fig. 4. This unit may be machined from a piece of cast aluminum according to the dimensions given. The top of this unit is machined on a curve in fit snugly against the camera case of the model 70-A. This feature is altered slightly for other models.

The block of aluminum should be machined to measure 1 1/2"x1 1/2"x1 1/2". The angle of 17° is measured on the long side and the radius of 2 1/2" is turned. Next, lay out the markings for the mounting screw holes, as shown at "G," drill the holes and countersink them deeply as shown at "H," sketch "C," Fig. 4.

The unit should now be fitted to the camera case as shown by the dotted lines in Fig. 5. The cradle finish should be scraped from the case at this point and the surface rubbed smooth. With the machined unit held firmly in place against the spring housing of the camera case, mark the case with a long, sharp instrument inserted.

**Movie of the Month**

- **1940**
- January: "The Cauldron," produced by Dr. R. E. Gersten-
  toms, Beverly Hills, Calif. A 16mm picture on 400 ft. length.
- February: "Whistling Winds," produced by W. H. Nordin, Aus-
  tin, Minn. A 16mm Kodachrome picture, 400 ft. in length.
- March: "Checking Off the Budget," produced by B. W. John-
  son. An 8mm Kodachrome film, 1000 feet in length.
- April: "El Lobo," produced by Demetris Emanuel. A 16mm pic-
  ture, 400 feet in length.
- May: "From A to Z," produced by Vernon Alhree, Stockton, Calif. A 16mm Kodachrome film, 400 feet in length.
in the holes "G" (just described) for drilling corresponding holes for the mounting screws. Drill and tap for 4-36 screws.

The machined unit, which we shall refer to henceforth as the crank gear housing, should now be mounted in place against the spring housing of the camera. This will enable us to determine correct position of the crank gear "A," the calculation of which is illustrated in Fig. 5. With the gear housing properly marked, it is removed from the camera case and a hole 7/16" in diameter drilled clear through the housing at the point of marking. Then a piece of brass rod is fitted into either side, as shown at "E," and a quarter-inch hole bored in each to form bolting for the crank gear spindle. Next turn in the recess "F" for the gear as shown in Fig. 4. This should be 1-5/16" in diameter and 9 3/2" deep.

Fig. 4. "B" and "C," show dimensions for the sump or recess "E" to be milled in the gear housing. It is here that the bevel gears will be mounted on the crank gear spindle and on the shaft extending through the opening "J" to the secondary gear box—all of which is to be described later. Incidentally, in laying out this shaft hole, it will be noted that no dimensions are shown other than the shaft diameter. To arrive at the correct placement point, a line should be scribed through the center of the crank gear shaft, parallel to and to the front face of the crank gear housing. A line should then be scribed up and down that conforms to the center of the sump, as shown in Fig. 4. "B" and "C." Cut the shaft hole with a 11/64" drill, then ream it to a finished fit with a 3/16" reamer. With this completed, the crank gear and spindle may be fitted to the housing.

The next step is to fit the crank gear housing, together with the gear, to the camera case. Before this can be done, a hole must be cut in the camera case to allow the crank gear to mesh with the larger gear shown at "B" in Fig. 5. A simple method for accurately marking the area to be cut out on the camera case is to apply a heavy coat of light colored paint to the top surface of the gear housing illustrated in sketch "B" in Fig. 4. By screwing the gear housing in place, an outline of the housing will be impressed upon the camera case, leaving the area indicated at "F" blank. This is the area to be cut out of the camera case, and which will admit the crank gear to contact the large gear of the camera mechanism. The point applied to the gear housing, and also that impressed upon the camera case, may be removed while still wet with a rag saturated in gasoline.

The camera is now ready for replacement of the motor mechanism, and with this done, the gear housing may be bolted into place with the gear meshing with the gear case as shown at "A" and "B" in Fig. 5. A very small amount of backing lash should be felt between the gears, but if too much prevails, it is advisable to re-align the gear housing for a closer fit of the gears by moving the housing forward and re-drilling the mounting holes to take larger screws. If the fit of the gears is too tight, then the housing should be moved back and the mounting holes redrilled accordingly.

With the entire crank gear assembly accurately fitted and in place, pilot pins should be inserted into the camera case to engage the guide holes in the gear housing shown at "D" in Fig. 4. Position for drilling holes for the pins in the camera case may be determined by following the method described earlier—that of applying paint to the top surface of the gear housing and imprinting the surface design on the camera housing. This will leave an imprint of the guide pin holes which should be drilled to a depth of 1/8". Into these holes drive two steel pins, rounded on the ends that enter the gear housing. These pins will insure accurate alignment of the gear housing each time it is attached to the camera, insuring proper mesh of the gear.

Next month we shall describe construction of the secondary gear box which is attached to the front of the crank gear housing, and which controls operation of the effects devices for fades and wipe-offs.

Consistently good work becomes habitual, with a Graflex. Its instant adaptability is one of the reasons. For example, on most models you have your choice of twenty-five focal plane shutter speeds and "time." And because you see your picture in the hooded ground glass up to the instant of exposure, your compositions are readily and easily determined, your picture sense becomes keener.

The Series B revolving back Graflex shown above is available in three sizes, 2½ x 3½", 3½ x 4½", and 4 x 5. With f/4.5 Kodak Anastigmat lens and Film Pack Adapter, the prices are, respectively, $91, $107, and $128. Accessory telephoto lenses are instantly interchangeable.

Graflex and Speed Graphic Cameras are made by the Palmer Graflex Corp.
troublesome. We have to think of other means to approach a third-dimensional effect. Let us consider an example. Standing on a mountain top we admire the beautiful vista that opens up before our eyes. We raise the camera to our eye and shoot a couple of feet. When we later project our film, we are greatly disappointed. The whole scene looks flat and nothing like the vista we remember.

First of all we saw the scene in three dimensions and we have projected it only in two. Second, when we were standing on that mountain we were one scene because we unconsciously compared the distance of the far-away mountains with some object close by. Maybe it was from our eye to the object, maybe to a tree on our right. But we had something with which to compare that distance far away.

We need such a comparison in our two-dimensional picture. And as a rule it can be easily obtained. Perhaps only a few steps back would bring a boulder or a tree into the foreground, or a person or a railing. The accompanying photograph illustrates this point. Note how the camera was moved back and swung slightly to the right in order to get a part of the ship's rigging and deck in the foreground. By bringing some object into the foreground it serves as a comparison to objects in the distance and thus imparts a sense of depth to the scene.

This practice does not apply to distant views alone. The same rule applies to any scenic picture. We need a definite foreground. We have to compare one thing in two or more planes with one or more objects appearing prominently between the immediate foreground and the background. The theatrical director uses this method to increase the depth of his stage for outdoor scenes. He uses "wings," thus building his scene in two or more planes, creating the illusion of depth.

In some cases this might be impossible to accomplish.

For instance, in photographing a building, should a tree or a lamp-post not be at hand, take an angle shot of the building and the picture will have far more perspective than if photographed straight on.

The second important factor in composition, Balance, is perhaps the most difficult to set to rules. Not that rules are lacking. On the contrary, there are so many that few can learn them all. It is balance in the picture that makes it most pleasing to the eye, and therefore it is the most important factor in composition. It is the factor where an artistic eye plays its part. An artist recognizes immediately if a scene is balanced or not, and a sixth sense guides him to the spot from where he can obtain a picture with best composition.

In every picture there is, as a rule, one outstanding object. Every scene will have a certain point that first attracts the eye, and the picture should be built around this object. The main subject, if handling the main object is never to place it in the center of the picture except when it calls for absolute symmetry and where the photographer wants to reproduce symmetry in his picture. Do not think that a human face is symmetric. According to the teachings of the artists of the past, this main object of interest should be placed between two-fifths and one-third from either side of the picture, horizontally and vertically.

The same rules apply to scenic vistas where there is no special object of interest, and its only prominent feature being the horizon line. If the foreground is the main interest in the picture, the horizon should be somewhere about that distance from the upper edge of the picture. If the sky with beautiful cloud formations is of main interest, then place the horizon at that same distance from the bottom edge of the picture. But the line of horizon in such a scene should never divide the picture in half.

It is very essential that the eye should be led into the picture, and not out of it. For instance, roads, rivers, bridges, and so on should never lead out of a picture. In other words, they should come into the picture in its lower half, and even if stretching across the whole picture and out again it has lead the eye into it to begin with. Slanting and diagonal composition in pictures is much approved as are figures that, with an imaginative eye, may be construed as geometric or alphabetic in form.

The proper background and surrounding to the main object of interest is a factor often sinned against. If the photographer hopes to get satisfactory pictures, he should first analyze what he is trying to do. If a scene has a definite main object of interest the picture should be taken so that
HOME MOVIES FOR AUGUST

BETTER MOVIE FILM

8MM at LOW COST 16MM

L gadget for the movie lover. Film in a 16mm...Better Home Movie Laboratory in New York City. Thru...Of course, the fighting of the dogs was a daily occurrence to the photographer and he did not give them a thought; but to the stranger it was the part of the picture that had the most action and it unconsciously attracted the eye.

All of these things can be so easily avoided if cinemlists familiar with the effects of the various...The theatre measures 26" 9" in width by 31" 6" in length by 12'10" in height and is carpeted with the same material as the lounge. All walls and ceiling surfaces are treated in decorative Nu-Wood. The light horizontal and vertical lines are light ivory with the balance of the surfaces down to the wainscots in five shades of buff. Eighty per cent of the ceiling is light ivory to create height and reflect light. The two horizontal troughs on south and north wall house fluorescent lamps with a half round masking thrown which is carried across the ceiling. Center fixture is totally indi...
Gadgets for filming under water...

- Continued from Page 79

water or raised clear. (See Fig. 2.)

Directly in front of the lens was a round, glass port-
hole, made by cementing a disc of glass taken from
an old automobile speedometer, using the original frame
which held the glass in the speedometer for the mount.
All of it, however, was thoroughly cemented to make it
waterproof.

The shooting was simplicity itself. He knew where
his swimmers and divers would come; all that was
necessary was to stand at the edge of the plunge and,
at the right moment, shove his pole beneath the water,
twist the shutter-release wire, and let the camera
grind away!

Sometimes, however, a simple device like this isn't
tough quite enough for the purpose. For instance, Fern-
strom's improvisation made no provision for following
the action through any sort of a finder. But this can be
managed easily enough by making a sturdy, more
permanent gadget of wood, as shown in Fig. 1.

Make a long, narrow wooden box, long enough to
reach the desired depth, and rather more than large
enough to hold your camera. Provide an ample-sized
plate-glass window through which to shoot; and, what-
ever type of mechanical or electrical remote-control
gadget is best adapted to starting and stopping your
particular camera from a distance.

Now for the finder! There are several ways to take
this care of this. Sometimes you can solve the problem
by simply placing a mirror behind the camera's finder,
which faces backward at a 45° angle, so that it reflects
the finder's image up to the op-
erator at the top of the box.

But this has the disad-
vantage of a very small image, and also one that in
many cases is inaccurate due to the distance between
finder and eye. The best method is to provide a
larger, frame-type finder that can be seen more easily
from the top of the tube.

For this, make the win-
dow at the bottom of the camera-box at least twice
as large as is otherwise nec-
essary. Put the camera in
place, and beside it place a flat-sized mirror, tipped
backward so it reflects an
image of what is visible
through the window to you
at the top of the box.

Do this before you
place the back side onto the
box. Now, checking each
step by sighting through the
lens and ground-glass, if
your camera permits such
focusing, mark off that part
of the window in front of
the mirror an area which,
when seen from above
through the mirror, coin-
cides with the field shown
in the finder. Mark this off
with strips of black friction
tape fixed to the inside of
the window. Be sure, of
course, that this tape
doesn't crowd over into that
part of the window through
which the camera shoots, so
it would get into the pic-
ture. Then finish assembling
your camera-tube, putting
the back side into place.
Now when you look down the
tube, you will see in the
mirror the image of what
your lens is filming, out-
lined in the square of black
tape. It may not be the most
accurate of finders, but for
most purposes, it will prove
doubtedly adequate.

The chief photographic
problem is the refraction of
the water — the same
phenomenon that makes a stick
stuck into the water seem
bent at an angle.

This alters both lens-
angle and focus. It greatly
narrows the angle covered by any lens. Therefore all
lenses should use the shortest-focus lens possible; if you are
shooting 16mm, by all means use a 15mm or 20mm lens. If you are shooting
8mm, it will help a lot if you can use one of the wide-
angle attachments now available.

Refraction greatly alters the focus, too. A safe rule
to follow in all under-water
filming is to set your focus
at two-thirds of the actual
distance. If the actual dis-
tance is 9 feet, set your lens
for 6 feet; if it is actually
12 feet, set the lens at 8
feet, and so on.

Most under-water shoot-
ing will be fairly close shots,
anyway, for neither your
eye nor the camera can see
very far under water. How
far will depend entirely on
the clearness of the water,
which varies according to

rect. On each side of the stage opening there is a
white pedestal supporting a spun aluminum vase, fin-
ished to harmonize with center fixture. These vases
are illuminated and con-
trolled from the same
switch operating the center
fixture.

The seats and tables in the auditorium can be
placed at any of the occa-
sion warrants. This room is ventilated by an exhaust
system, pulling air through two grilles in front of stage
apron and four grilles lo-
cated on North and South
walls. Two speakers are lo-
cated below stage, concealed
by grilles and set on a pro-
per angle to insure the best
result.

The stage consists of two
complete drapery settings,
including the stage curtain
draw curtains hung from
an all-steel noiseless track,
electrically operated by re-
ome control from the pro-
f

FOR ENQUIRIES about the
service of Thrifty Films at the
prices listed, call your nearest
branch office. Or, for
immediate order, call 1-4400.
Vacation film ideas . . .

* Continued from Page 375

turning home. "Budget" is arrested, charged with issuing worthless checks. In order to obtain his release, "Mrs. Budget" is obliged to use the money which she had secretly saved from her grocery allowance for the purchase of a fur coat.

As they went along, Mrs. Johnson made the tie-in shots of her husband as he frequently checked over the budget sheet. After their return, the opening and closing sequences were staged which showed "Mr. and Mrs. Budget" planning their vacation and arranging the budget; the arrest of "Mr. Budget"; and then of "Mrs. Budget" hurrying with the money to bail him out of jail. This idea might well be adapted by any filmmaker.

Subsequently we reviewed another vacation film with a similar gag-shot theme. In this instance the filmmaker used the idea of giving rubber checks. The checks were actually printed on thin sheets of rubber. After a check was given to an inn or gas station attendant, this filmmaker would show a closeup of the party stretching the check. Eventually, of course, the vacationer was shown in the toils of the law—the same as "Mr. Budget."

Another vacation picture. "New England Holiday," filmed by Albert Watts, featured clever running gag-shots of a girl—one of their party—eating a hot dog.

The picture was a scenic of the many interesting places visited during a tour of New England, and the gag-shots were cleverly intercut at intervals to balance the preponderance of strictly scenic material. These gag-shots—a closeup from a low angle of the girl eating a hot dog—was a contrasting note to the many scenes wherein delicious food was shown as, for instance, the preparing of meals by the entire party as they camped along the way; or the fine shots of the New England clam bake. In each instance, as others in the party were shown enjoying an appetiz

under water, and water conditions and illumination vary so much that no generalization is practical. The best hours for under-water filming, by the way, are those between 10 A.M. and 2 P.M. on bright sunny days. Between these hours, with good sunlight and clear water you may be sure of getting excellent underwater movies in black-and-white, and if the water is really clear, in Kodachrome as well.

location, time and other circumstances.

The clearness of the water governs the exposure, as well. Naturally, if the water is clear, you can stop your lens down more than you could if the water were cloudy. With reasonably clear water and good lighting conditions, though, you'll be surprised how much it is possible to stop down. Exactly how much had better be determined by tests, for it is difficult, if not impossible to use a meter

The NEW Improved
HOLLYWOOD "CINESCOPE"

HOLLYWOODLAND
1014 Hollywood Blvd.
West Hollywood, Calif.
Vary your camera speed . . . . . .

6 Continued from Page 376

thing moving in the distance can usually be taken to ad-

vantage at the eight frame speed, provided there is no

movement in the foreground that would spoil the picture

by comparison (see Fig. 1).

However, one should not proceed to take shots at the eight

frame speed in a haph-

azard manner. There are a number of things which should

be taken into consid-

eration when using this speed.

For instance, in shooting a

moving object, within, say,

25 feet of the camera, un-

less it is moving very slow-

ly, it should be moving to-

ward the camera, not ac-

cross from side to side. At eight

frames the camera must be

held twice as steady as for

normal shooting; and a tri-

pod should always be used

when available, or the cam-

era rested on a solid sup-

port, as all camera move-

ment is accentuated when

the picture is shown on the

screen. Any jiggling move-

ment is rather hard on the

eyes of the audience.

Never use this speed when

panning unless a tripod

equipped with a ball head

gives a very smooth slow

swing of the camera is avail-

able, otherwise the picture

will move across the screen

in a series of small jerks.

There is no need to dwell

on the sixteen frame speed,

comparison (see Fig. 1).

The twenty-four frame

speed is for much the same

uses as the thirty-two frame

speed (explained in the next

paragraph), only to a lesser
degree. One would use it to

shoot objects moving at a

fairly fast speed, but not at

what one would consider as

high speed, unless the mov-

ing object is coming toward

the camera, in which case

the reduction in the speed is

not so noticeable on the

screen as when the object

crosses the screen from side
to side. This is an excellent

speed to take movies of peo-

dle diving from a spring-

board. When it is not de-

sired to show up the action,

and yet the advantages of

the thirty-two frame speed

are wanted, this twenty-

four frame speed serves as

a compromise. Some ama-

teurs use twenty-four

frames all the time, instead

of the standard sixteen, as

it smooths out any slight

camera movement, and also

makes moving objects
clearer. This is also the

standard speed for sound or

for shooting pictures to

work with a sound track

will subsequently be added.

The thirty-two frame

speed is the speed to use for

very fast moving objects,

not too distant, going cross-

ways to the field of vision,
such as a train, crossing by.

The action will be slowed
can considerably on the screen,

and that is better than look-

ing at a high speed blur, as

would result from the use of

the sixteen frame speed.

This thirty-two frame speed

is the proper one to use for

the floats of a parade, when
taken from the sidewalk, or

similar closeup position. In-

stead of moving across the

screen jerkily and none too

clear, the thirty-two frame

speed will make the move-

ment smooth and didactic,

and will give the audience

a better view of each float.

Of course, if these shots are

taken from a little distance

away, such as from the top

of building, then the nor-

mal sixteen frame speed is
correct. Normal speed should also be used for shots of people marching, bands, etc., otherwise the march would become a dead march.

When making pan shots, the thirty-two frame speed is by far the best speed to use, provided there is no movement which would be spoiled by being slowed down; if there is such movement, then split the difference and use twenty-four frames. The essentials of panning are smoothness and slowness. Both these essentials are none too easy to achieve with sixteen frames unless very great care is exercised, but at thirty-two frames they are achieved mechanically with just ordinary care. The thirty-two frame speed is certainly the one to use when shooting from a moving automobile or rear of a train or, in fact, from any vibrating surface such as the deck of a ferry boat (see Fig. 2), as the invariably present jiggling motion is not nearly so hard to look at on the screen when spread out over twice as many frames as normal. Remember, at higher camera speeds the effect of camera movement is reduced in the same way that it is accentuated by use of the slow eight frame speed.

The slow-motion speeds of sixty-four, and sometimes seventy-two frames a second, are probably the least useful of all, and these speeds are limited mainly to novel effects and trick photography. They are useful for checking errors in a golf swing; in solving a conjurer’s sleight-of-hand tricks, etc. But as the running of a camera at these high speeds lacks the mechanism of the camera, and as there is usually some wastage of film, it is advisable to use slow motion only occasionally.

**Movie of the month...**

- **Continued from Page 382**

- **It’s Brand New!**

- **For Good Pictures**

- **GOERZ KINO-HYPAR LENSES**
  - f:2.7 and f:3
  - For regular and color film—conspicuous quality—high chromatic correction.
  - Focal lengths: 15mm to 100mm can be fitted—suitable focusing mounts to Amateur and Professional Movie Cameras.

- **GOERZ Reflex FOCUSER**
  - Patented
  - For 16mm Movie Cameras—voids PARALLAX between finder and lens—provides full-size ground-glass image magnified 10 times. Adapts to lenses 3" and up. Useful also as extension tube for microscope and field lenses for close-ups. Extensively used in surgical operations, small animal life, etc.

- **GOERZ Parallax-Free FOCUSER** and FIELD FINDER CONTROL
  - No more off-center pictures, for film 121 and Simplex-Packette magnifiers 4 & 6.
  - For Detailed Information Address Dept. B2-8
  - C. P. Goerz American Optical Co., 317 East 34th St., New York.

- **Orders Direct**

- **AMBERTINT**

- Quality Outdoor Film at Extremely Low Cost

- Fine grain, semi-ortho, large latitude—half stop either way — the OUTDOOR sensation film of the 20th Century. AMBERTINT is a tiff of film that is 'different' and pleasing. Amazing low price includes machine processing.
light when it struck the emulsion and how it can be controlled to do the things we want it to do.

The third lecture was devoted to methods of altering that light by the control of filters and was entitled Filter Factors. A very effective demonstration was developed by projecting various colored lights and intercepting them with filters.

The fourth lecture, entitled Title Technique, dealt with all known methods of title making, with a reel of sample titles to illustrate each method. As a laboratory study, we followed the lecture with actual title work. We photographed a title on positive film, developed it, and projected it on the screen in 40 minutes.

"INTERIOR" Illumination, the subject for the fifth lecture, gave positive information about the proper control of lighting equipment, giving each light a name and position and showing why each unit is used. Demonstrations were made to create the desirable effects as well as the undesirable ones.

The last lecture, entitled Camera Control, was very valuable in establishing rules for the proper manipulation of the camera, attention being given to all adjustments in the order of their importance. Many rules were given so that by adhering to them it would be impossible to overlook any important adjustment.

This course of six lectures covered all that was important for successful amateur work and the picture work of our members has improved tremendously with the progress of the lecture series.

Aside from the value to the individual members, there was a definite value to the club. The first rule for participation was perfect attendance at all lectures to qualify for the certificate. This in itself was a great help to the club, as we were always lecturing to capacity groups. Each member signed the registration book at each meeting as evidence of his attendance, and upon

**End of Page 370**

**Cinematography course...**

- **Movie Film**
  - 16mm, $1.50
  - 8mm, $2.50

- **Movie Master Camera Films**
  - FAST PROCESSING SERVICE
    - 16mm, $30.50
    - 8mm, $2.50

- **Movie Master Ortha**
  - 100 ft., $2.50
  - 200 ft., $5.00

- **Movie Master Pancho**
  - 24 ft., $4.25
  - 50 ft., $8.50

- **Movie Master Calotone**
  - 16mm, $6.00
  - 8mm, $3.00

- **Movie Master Color Tone**
  - A Color Tone Process (Not Natural Color)

**Movie Master Film Co.**
Ridgeland Park, N. J.

---

**SAFE SUMMER STORAGE FOR YOUR FILMS in your own home**

VAP-O-RATE your films; NOW—for protection against summer's sticky humidity. Better photo finishers offer you VAP-O-RATE Permanent Protection. No scratches, oil, dirt, water, and finger marks on your still films.

**VAP-O-RATE CO. INC.**
32 Fifth Ave., New York 1, N. Y.

---

**FINE MACHINE WORK**
We install backdrops on Eastman, Bell & Howell, Weston, Bell & Howell, and other cameras, and install frame counters on other backdrops. Backdrops from $10.50 up.

- Turret installations of Filmo Double 8, $28.75
- Victor Model 3, $30.50, and others at proportionate prices.

Special Apparatus and Lens Alterations

**MacVAN MFG. CO.**
3232 El Cajon
San Diego

---

**THALMETER TRIPOT**
FOR VERSATILITY AND VALUE
Pan-tilt head, sturdy metal and wood legs, bellows, bellows, Velcro, Victor, West Daylight, etc. Standard Thalimeter features: make this one the most versatile tripod economically priced at $14.50. See it at your local dealer.

**THALMETER COMPANY**
303 West 2nd St., Los Angeles, Calif.

---

**Kodachrome Maps**

- **Charts**
- **Fine Titles**

Geo. W. Colburn Laboratories
Special Maps Printing
1197 Merchandise Mart, Chicago,
ORDER FOR SUBSCRIPTION

Home Movies Magazine

12 MONTHS FOR $2.00 IN U. S.
In Canada, $2.00; Foreign—$3.00

SPECIAL OFFER: 3 Years for $5.00 in the U. S.

HOME MOVIES
Sunset Blvd.
Hollywood, Calif.

To: __________________________

Address: ______________________

City __________________ State __

☐ New ☐ Renewal ☐ Gift

Enclosed find $________ Date ______ 19...

Sent in by: _____________________

Address ______________________

City __________________ State __

SUBSCRIPTIONS ACCEPTED FOR LESS THAN ONE YEAR
little knowledge, being new owners of equipment, have expressed their satisfaction by stating that any one of the lectures have been worth the year’s membership dues. One of the most evident values of this plan has shown itself in the progress made in the film work of these members. Some of our new amateurs have brought some startling results of their work and credit the course for this improvement.

This idea has worked so well for us that we are proud to pass it along for other clubs to follow. Many are able to improve upon it possibly, but in any form it is more enjoyable because of the systematic presentation of information which all can use.

The officers and members agree that this plan has been the making of our club, as the supply of information from manufacturers is rather limited and not always available. By developing our own course, we have retained a personal interest among the membership due to curiosity and a desire to learn all that is possible.

Members are more eager to renew their memberships as the first requirement is good standing or paid-up dues. This eliminates a delinquent list completely, as no credit for the lecture material can be given to one who is in arrears.

There are many advantages to this plan, each of which manifests itself as time goes on. Our members have left for vacations with more assurance for the filming of more enjoyable pictures than they could possibly have had otherwise, and we are expecting to see some beneficial results in our fall showings when we resume our indoor work again.

NEW CLUBS FORMING

- There’s a new amateur club forming in Oshkosh, Wis., 8mm and 16mm. Check them in this vicinity interested in joining are requested to communicate with Edward L. Fredrick, care Winnebago State Hospital, Winnepeg, Wis.
- Cineclickers of Baltimore, Md., interested in forming an amateur cine club are urged to communicate with Richard J. Megruder, Jr., 2510 Talbot Road, Baltimore. This invitation is open to both 8mm and 16mm cine fans.

16mm Movie Makers Attention!

Skilled, specialized editing and titling of your 16mm filmstock for Black and Color.

Write for Full Details

MARTIN R. HUGHSON
141 Brantwood Road
Snyder, New York

EDIT AND TITLE YOUR FILMS AT ZENITH CINEMA SERVICE
5011 North Sawyer Ave., Chicago
Complete stock of home movie equipment — new and used. Large selection of film subjects to rent. Write for free catalog.

“THE HOME OF AVALON”

EARN PHOTOGRAPHY FROM EXPERTS

Thorough, practical training.

For pleasure or career. All phases of photography. Camera, Lighting, Portrait, Advertising, Marine Pic- tures. Color, Black and white. 14 years experience. Send for FREE Booklet.

NEW YORK INSTITUTE OF PHOTOGRAPHY
10 West 33rd St. (Darat, 144) New York City
emerges from that source in all directions in straight lines and continues in straight lines until it is reflected into a new path, bent around a corner by some thin, sharp edge such as a lens diaphragm; and then finally absorbed into some opaque body, ending its career, on the average, at the ripe old age of something like one-millionth of a second!

Except in rare cases, the recording of objects on film by means of photography is accomplished by reflected light. Since objects absorb more or less of the light that falls upon them, the amount of light reaching the film through the camera lens varies according to the reflective properties of the objects being photographed and produces a negative composed of light and dark areas of varying intensities. These are the highlights and shadows and are the basis of the picture.

Given a light-sensitive medium (the photographic film) and an object illuminated by a light source, it is only necessary to have a lens properly mounted in a light tight box in order to have the bare essentials of a camera.

There remains, therefore, only the examination in detail of the manner in which the lens forms an image of the object on the surface of the sensitized film. In order to proceed toward a complete understanding of the most basic of all the principles of photography—lens action.

**Pro-'65's . . .**

- **Continued from Page 366**

Sure, frequent change of pace and camera set-ups for long, close, and medium shots. Particularly notable was this film’s flair for “camera-editing.”

**Cartoons**

Walter Lantz, noted Hollywood creator of many famous animated cartoon characters, is now engaged in producing animated cartoons directly on 16mm film for the ever-growing sub-standard film market. While such production especially for the 16mm market is new, Lantz’s film of cartoons in 16mm is not. Practically every major 35mm Lantz cartoon production is first filmed in 16mm for study and possible improvement before finally shooting it in 35mm for theatrical release.

**Merville . . .**

- **Continued from Page 362**

speed, and consequently longer exposure, required for adequately exposed Kodachrome night shots. So successful was this gadget, one San Francisco firm named Merville’s camera to make pictures of the Fair for commercial release. It was the only 8mm camera of that make capable of shooting in the required exposure.

Shortly before his passing, Ray Merville, together with four or five other amateurs who delighted in taking things apart and putting them together again, formed the “Gadgeteers Club” in San Francisco.

Ray Merville will be remembered for his willingness to help the other fellows, to discuss his problems and to go any length to find the right answer to a problem. He did not have it in a few words, those who knew Ray Merville not only liked and admired him, but also respected him for his knowledges and ability.

We’ll miss Ray Merville.

**Can I Improve My Films . . . ?**

- **Continued from Page 383**

**Continuity:** This picture ranks three stars particularly for the special effects employed which are among the best seen in an amateur picture for sometime. It is evident that the story was purposely conceived to enable this amateur to use several gadgets for making trick and special effects. The picture opens with several . . . and MITTENS PIN LETTERS make superb titles . . . clean-cut plastic letters in a variety of sizes and styles; also decorations. Complete Sets $5.50 and Up

**TITLES**

**Guaranteed 24-Hour PROCESSING**

**Use “PEE RLESS” DEPENDABLE 16mm REVERSAL FILM**

**Corona 8mm Film Laboratories**

200 East 39th St.

**BETTER**

** better than ever before**

**Home Movies**

**BETTER Home Movies when you use Wonderlite**

**Wonderlite**

**Photo Lamps**

**WONDERLITE CO.**

144 North Ave.

**WEST ORANGE, NEW JERSEY**

**Patents and Trade Marks**

**Lester L. Sargent**

Registered Patent Attorney

1115 K St., N. W.

Washington, D. C.
good night scenes of a city, showing the blinking lights on theatre marquees, etc. A cut to a theatre entrance shows a couple coming out, and then getting into a taxi. We see them next in a restaurant, and the lady orders broiled lobster against the advice of her escort. The couple leave, and we next see the girl bidding good night to her escort at the entrance of her apartment. In her apartment, the words of caution of her escort against eating lobster prey on the girl’s mind. She becomes jittery at every little noise and shadow. Her fright increases when she sees in her mirror, what appears to be the shadow of a man outside her window. It proves to be an article of clothing hung out on a line.

After retiring, the girl has difficulty getting to sleep, and then dreams of burglars, murderers, etc. Suddenly she awakens with a start and sees the vision of a huge lobster above her—some of the nice jobs of superimposition accomplished by this filmmaker. Came the dawn and the girl arises, swearing never more to eat lobster at midnight.

**Editing:** The picture is well cut and interesting angles are given when needed to increase interest. In the restaurant sequence, the camera is moved frequently from side to side of the table to the other to add interesting angles of study to the characters in the play. Nice lap-dissolves, smoothly executed, add to the quality of the editing in indicating lapse of time.

**Titling:** Good. Here, also, lap dissolves are used. Some are a bit over-exposed; but as a whole they are o.k.

**Photography:** On the average, very good. Some of the exteriors in the restaurant were a bit under-exposed; but the wide expanse of scene that it was necessary to light undoubtedly made it difficult to obtain adequate exposure without use of super XX film.

---

**“BOAT FEVER”**

175 ft. 8 mm—By E. J., Los Angeles.

**Continuity:** In the opening scene is planted the idea which ties the succeeding boat scenes together. Two men are seen leisurely examining a catalog of boats. The question arises whether one of them is to buy a sail or motorboat. The two decide to visit a lake, look over the boats, and then make a decision. After their arrival, we see them admiring a sleek motorboat, and this is followed by a great number of scenes of the boat in action on the water, and some fine water skiing scenes.

At the close of the picture, we still do not know what is their decision. No sail boats were shown, and therefore it would probably have been better to indicate at the beginning that they were going to the lake for a demonstration of motorboats. Just an explanatory title or two would have helped the continuity considerably.

**Editing:** As a whole, the picture is well edited. Early scenes could be shortened somewhat as they tend to slow up arrival at the main theme of story.

**Titling:** The few titles were well lettered, nicely centered, and well exposed.

**Photography:** Is very good throughout. Good exposure, some very fine angle shots, and some swell dramatic views of the speeding boats and of the water skiers.

---

**Reader Speaks…**

*Continued from Page 364*

Loading or unloading is essential, the sides of the reels may be covered with discs cut from heavy black paper and glued in place. We sincerely regret the omission of this vital information in the original article and invite any reader interested in building such a film magazine to write us for any further details that may be desired.

---

**TIT LE**

**Backgrounds**

*By Edmund Turner*

Although the title backgrounds which appear on this page are designed to fit the average 8mm and 16mm “typewriter” style titler, they are adaptable for use with any size and make of titler simply by having the illustrations copied and enlarged to the required size. You can do this yourself with your still camera, or you can have it done by photostat process by any blue-printing firm. This also applies where reduction in size is desired.

---

Where only a slight enlargement in size of the title card over the size of these backgrounds is required, you will find it expedient to paste the backgrounds over cards cut to desired size from colored, tinted, or patterned stock. This will give you a border of an additional tone which will prove very pleasing in appearance, and will solve that problem of white space around title where title background fails to fit your titler exactly.

---

**HOME MOVIES** title backgrounds are now available in packets of 25 assorted cards for either black and white or Kodachrome films. The Kodachrome assortment is printed in colored inks on a variety of tinted papers, offering the amateur a splendid series of multi-colored art backgrounds for his titles. Order direct from HOME MOVIES, enclosing 50 cents for each set desired.

---

**HOME MOVIES** welcomes suggestions from readers for title backgrounds and supplemental title captions. Send us your ideas.
BOOKS... that tell you how!

A new handbook for the beginner. Takes up where your camera instruction book leaves off. Contains essential data on fundamentals of making good home movies, boiled down in one small, easy-to-read volume. Makes clear in easy-to-understand terms the use of lenses, threading of camera, setting exposure, correct focusing, etc., and points out mistakes to avoid that will save many dollars in wasted film.

Per copy $0.50

The latest, most complete book on titling home movies which includes, in addition to complete plans for building the renowned Home Movies Title, such data as Title Area Chart, Lighting Chart, Diaopter Lens Chart, How to Make Title Tapes. Data on Use of Shims for close-ups, etc. There’s approximately 100 pages jam packed with vital information for every amateur movie maker. Price per copy $1.00

VER HALEN

PUBLICATIONS

6606 Sunset Boulevard

- Hollywood, Calif.
Open the hinged side of the camera...

Insert a magazine of Ciné-Kodak Eight Film...

Close the camera, and you're ready to make movies.

You have a choice of accessory lenses; view finder adapts accurately for each.

It's New...It's Unique...

MAGAZINE CINÉ-KODAK EIGHT

Here's the biggest 8 mm. home movie news since the "Eight" itself—a camera that loads with magazines of film, thereby eliminating all film threading.

It is not merely a convenient, easy-to-use camera: it is an immensely capable and versatile movie maker, incorporating features which make it unique among 8 mm. cameras.

Its standard lens is a remarkably fine Kodak Anastigmat 13 mm. f/1.9; and it takes five accessory lenses which can make close-ups of long shots and otherwise extend the scope of your movie making. The enclosed view finder adjusts accurately to show the correct field for each lens.

You have your choice of four operating speeds—16, 24, 32, and 64 frames per second.

Ciné-Kodak Super-X Panchromatic Film and both types of Kodachrome are available in 25-foot magazines (which are run through twice, in the usual "Eight" fashion) at $2.50 and $3.75, respectively, processing included. Each gives you the movie equivalent of 100 feet of 16 mm. film.

See this superb new camera at your dealer's. It's a fascinating piece of work. It is priced at 897.50.

To own it means 8 mm. movie making on a wholly new scale.

EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY, ROCHESTER, N. Y.
**Presenting the NEW**

**FILMO AUTO LOAD**

...a 16 mm. Motion Picture Camera of Superb Craftsmanship and Advanced Flexibility

Effortless Loading—Loading is so easy that it can be done while wearing gloves. Simply slide the pre-threaded film magazine into place. Mid-reel changes from black-and-white to color film may be made without fogging a single frame.

FOR those who delight in the possession of finer things, this new Filmo Auto Load Motion Picture Camera exemplifies the superb craftsmanship for which Bell & Howell is world famous. In addition to workmanship that makes no compromise with perfection in any detail, Filmo Auto Load presents a host of exclusive, advanced features that materially contribute to camera flexibility... simplify the making of finer motion pictures.

An improved viewfinder, enclosed and protected, gives an exceptionally brilliant image—and what you see, you get. Loading is effortless—just slide the pre-threaded film magazine into place. A new, unmistakable exposure chart gives readings at a single setting for both color and black-and-white film.

With four speeds and single frame exposure, and with a fast, color-corrected lens instantly interchangeable with a full range of special-purpose lenses, Filmo Auto Load is a basic camera that will meet your present and future needs. It is the personification of efficient simplicity, precision-built by the makers of Hollywood's professional motion picture equipment. It places no hurdles in the path of the beginner... imposes no limitations upon the most advanced skill... provides easy mastery of every picture opportunity.

Filmo Auto Load “Speedster”—identical twin of Filmo Auto Load except that it provides speeds of 16, 32, 48, and 64 instead of 8, 16, 24, and 32. Both are priced the same:

- With Taylor-Hobson 1-inch F 2.7 universal focus lens...
- With Bell & Howell 1-inch F 1.9 focusing lens...
- With Taylor-Hobson 1-inch F 1.5 focusing lens...
- Steady-Strap Handle...

See the premier showing of this fine new motion picture camera at your dealer's now—or mail the coupon for complete details. Bell & Howell Company, Chicago; New York; Hollywood; London. Established 1907.

Image Brilliance Increased 250%!

An improved viewfinder increases the brilliancy of the image two and one-half times—a wonderful aid when filming in poor light. This enclosed, protected viewfinder, being of the “positive” type, prevents errors in composition due to eye parallax. Operator, below, is holding camera by the new Steady-Strap Handle, an accessory which permits swinging the camera into instant action.

---

Filmo "Companion" 8

 Makes Movies at Snap Shot Cost

Press the button—what you see, you get. Black-and-white or full, natural color; full size, pre-threaded slow motion; device for animating cartoons; provision for adding accessories.

**PRICE $49.50**

---

**BELL & HOWELL COMPANY**

1825 Larchmont Ave., Chicago, Ill.

Send complete details of the new Filmo Auto Load 16mm. Motion Picture Camera: ( ) Filmo 8mm. Camera.

**Name:**

**Address:**

**City:**

**State:**
Herman Bartel, New Rochelle, N. Y., winner Lloyd Bacon Trophy, Home Movies 1940 Amateur Contest.

STARTING: Educational Films Section -
Now—

NEW SERIES

Mickey Mouse and

Donald Duck

films for

HOME MOVIES

By

HOLLYWOOD FILM ENTERPRISES, INC.

“Exclusive Licensee of Walt Disney’s Films for Home Use”

FLASH! An entirely new series of Walt Disney Productions in both 8mm and 16mm films for home movies—available for delivery Sept. 15.

Get ready now to enjoy this NEW parade of Walt Disney celebrated characters—Mickey Mouse, Donald Duck, Pluto, Goofy, Mickey’s and Donald’s nephews and all the others. Place your order now to assure first release on these exclusive new films.

Write for the big list of new subjects. 16mm films will be available in 25’, 50’, 100’ and 200’ length; 8mm films in 25’, 50’ and 100’ length, and every film will be screen-tested to assure perfect projection.

Order from your dealer TODAY.

Exclusive Distributors . . . SEEMANNS, INC.

6628 Santa Monica Blvd., Hollywood, California

In San Francisco—86 Third Street

HOLLYWOOD FILM ENTERPRISES, INC.

6060 SUNSET BLVD. • HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.
Information Please ................................................ 406
Title Troubles ..................................................... 408
Backyard Movies .................................................. 410
What Type Film Should I Use? .................................. 413
Announcing Home Movies 1940 Contest Winners! .... 414
Light and Lenses in Cine Photography ..................... 418
Home-Made Wind-Rack for Less Than Five Dollars .... 420
Film This Simple Animated Cartoon ......................... 422
Title Centering Guides ........................................... 424
Pro Results with Amateur Equipment in Home Processing 425
Tell Me — How Can I Improve My Film? — Reviews by the Editors 426
Here Are Details of Gear Box for the Glorified Sixteen 427
Experimental Cine Workshop .................................. 428
It’s New to Me ...................................................... 436
Title Exposure Chart ............................................ 445
Directory of Amateur Cine Clubs ............................... 453
Title Backgrounds ................................................ 455

Educational Films Section
1600 Schools Serviced by V. L. E. ............................... 430
Planning the School Film ....................................... 431
Educational Film Treatments .................................. 432
New Educational Releases ..................................... 437

Home Movies

Copyright 1940 by Ver Halen Publications. No part of magazine may be reprinted without specific permission.

Contents for September, 1940

Ray Fernstrom
Technical Editor

George W. Cushman
J. H. Schoen
Associate Editors

Count H. von Schoenfeldt
Photographic Editor

C. E. Bell
Associate Photo Editor

L. C. Buscher
Art Director

Hollywood's Magazine for the Amateur
“Syncing” Sound (Gordon Prentice, Detroit, Mich.)

I recently purchased one of the new combination radio-phonograph-recorders—frankly, in order to make recordings for my home movies. However, I find that invariably the records I made of strictly commentary dialogue do not always keep time with my projector—or perhaps I should say my projector does not keep time with the record. At any rate, although I cut the record while projecting the film, sometimes the record will play and be satisfactorily synchronized with projection of the film, and then the next time projection seems to get ahead of the record. This, in spite of the fact that record and film are always started at exactly the same point at the same time.

Ans. This is a problem that will be encountered by many amateurs who are purchasing recorders for the purpose of making their own sound discs for home movies. You see, the phonograph and recorder turntables turn at absolute constant speed, being powered with synchronous motors, while the average projector is powered by an ordinary electric motor, whose speed is governable by a rheostat. The trick, of course, is to get the projector turning first at the right speed to correspond with playing of the record and then to control it so it will be constant.

It was recently reported that one amateur corrected this trouble by hooking up a regular phonograph stroboscope disc to his projector and in this way he was able to “time” his projector and turntable at the same speed. He would watch the stroboscope, after starting the projector motor, and adjust the rheostat until the stroboscope showed the projector was turning at the required speed.

Hypersensitizing (John Alden, Houston, Texas)

Since reading your article on Hypersensitizing in the June issue, I have been told that equally good results may be obtained by hypersensitizing film after it has been exposed. Can you verify this?

The many requests we have received for further information regarding hypersensitizing film with mercury as a result of R. S. MacCollister’s article in the June issue of HOME MOVIES prompts us to reprint our original instructions as they appeared in the February, 1938, issue of this magazine:

“Photographers who have wished for still greater speed than modern emulsions can provide will be interested in the new and practical method of dry hypersensitizing with mercury vapor recently published in the Journal of the Society of Motion Picture Engineers (Vol. XXVII, No. 2). The new method, which is the result of experiments carried out by Drs. F. Dersch and H. Duerr at the Agfa-Ansco Research Laboratories in Blinghamton, is extremely simple and surprisingly effective, giving from 50 to 150 per cent increase in emulsion sensitivity.

“...To effect the hypersensitizing, wrapped or unwrapped film is merely placed in a sealed container with a small amount of liquid mercury (0.5 grm.) or silver amalgam containing a high percentage of mercury. The film is allowed to stand at room temperature from 36 hours for loose or unwrapped material to about a week for wrapped or tightly spooled film. The sensitizing action of the mercury vapor is reported...”
READY NOW!

CASTLE FILMS
FOR THE FALL SEASON
FOUR FINER HOME-MOVIE RELEASES!

Own and Enjoy Them!
16 and 8MM. SILENT or SOUND

NOTHING finer than these new movies has ever resulted from the skilled efforts of Castle Films' professional camera staff and experienced editors! Each one marks a new, high achievement in the production of home-movies! Because of their extra excellence, each deserves a special niche in all 16 and 8 MM. movie collectors' libraries! New thrills and delights await all owners of Castle's 1940 Fall productions; and our great volume allows your ownership of these newest movies at surprisingly low cost!

Highlights from our new Fall Films include these four unusual pictures

"WINGS OVER WORLD WONDERS"
The experience of a life-time! A sky-tour over the world! Swooping westward from New York, dipping down to fly the narrow airlanes of the Grand Canyon, soaring above the Pacific's clouds to New Zealand's peaks and Japan's Fujiyama! You'll get a breath-taking planes-eye view of Europe's majestic Alps and great cities, you'll thunder over Niagara and see Egypt as it looks from the air! A picture that makes the flying carpet of legendry come to life for you in the intimacy of your own living room. Every shot is a photographic gem.

"COME BACK TO IRELAND"
Enchanting Erin, island of the beautiful lakes of Killarney and the picturesque low-backed car! Visit, via this thrilling film, little thatch-roofed cottages and simple fisherfolk, stop in at Galway on market-day and enjoy the fun at Blarney Castle! Marvel at the beautiful Shannon and the dramatic contrasts between the storied Ireland of song and verse and the alert and progressive Ireland of today!

All Castle films are available in five lengths at these lowest prices:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>50'</th>
<th>100'</th>
<th>180'</th>
<th>360'</th>
<th>Sound-on-Film</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8 M M</td>
<td>$1.75</td>
<td>$2.75</td>
<td>$5.50</td>
<td>$8.75</td>
<td>$17.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"A THRILL A SECOND"
A pulse-beating, hair-raising action movie unlike any other ever produced! Men and women with nerves of steel tempt fate in about every way ever devised in the quest for new sensations! Always with danger around the corner, these daredevils generally emerge winners. Chills, excitement, spills and risks, sixty to a minute, in the fastest-moving of all home-movies!

"MEXICO"
Monumental reminders of native Indian and foreign conqueror's civilizations share honors with the Mexico of the Twentieth Century! Picturesque natives and awesome scenery flash before your entranced eyes. You'll see the capital city's great cathedral and market place; you'll see Popocatepetl and the "place of the flowers", famed Xochimilco! You'll know intimately the pulse-beat and heart-throb of this land and people below our borders!

Get the new 1940-1941 Castle catalogue, illustrating and describing a hundred Castle films of world news, sports, travel, oddities and fun cartoons! Just off the press! It's free! Send for your copy now!

CASTLE FILMS, INC.
30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York City

Please send without cost your new 1940-41 Castle Films' catalogue.

Name
Address
City and State
HAVE YOU EVER SEEN
THE HEARTBEAT OF DEMOCRACY?

You Should—and You Can in This Stirring Official Home Movie
"Mr. President"

Not the story of 1 president—but the story of the last 43 years and our last 8 presidents! Carrying you through prosperity and depression, peace and war...years that have tested "The American Way." Woven around a central setting of the Cradle of Democracy, the White House...

Scheiner

16 mm

WESTON

180 ft. $3.50

KIN-O-LUX

00

0.00

2.50

6mm.

KIN-O-LUX

Weston

40 ft.

$1.75

$6.00

50 ft.

50 ft.

.

Sound on film

350 ft. 17.50


In Canada, General Films, 1923 Rose Street, Regina, Saskatcheawan

Presenting

KIN-O-LUX

RATINGS

No. 3

GOLD

SEAL

Weston Tungsten 100

Scheiner Tungsten 29°

Created for indoor use. KIN-O-LUX No. 3 Gold Seal is a new, finer film for every occasion (except bright sunlight) where speed and quality are the first essentials. Compare the finer results attained with KIN-O-LUX No. 3 Gold Seal with those of any other make. Let that test prove to you why its superiority is unquestioned, its moderate price reflects true value, and why you can buy it at leading dealers everywhere.

100 feet $6.00 50 feet $3.50

For real movie pleasure always—ask for other KIN-O-LUX films too:

KIN-O-LUX No. 1

Weston: 8

Scheiner: 18°

100 ft. $3.00 100 ft. $3.50 600 ft. $5.00

KIN-O-LUX No. 2

Weston: 12

Scheiner: 20°

50 ft. 2.00 50 ft. 2.50 50 ft. 3.50

GOLD

SEAL

KIN-O-LUX No. 3 (Lavender Box)

Weston: 50

Scheiner: 76°

100 ft. $3.50 100 ft. $5.00

Scheiner Tun.: 40

Schuler Tun.: 24°

In Canada, General Films, 1923 Rose Street, Regina, Saskatcheawan

ECONOMY • RELIABILITY • FINER RESULTS

KIN-O-LUX, INC. 105 West 40th Street, New York City

• Continued on Page 52

HOME MOVIES FOR SEPTEMBER

TITLE TROUBLES

By GEORGE W. CUSHMAN

If you have any questions concerning titles or title making, Mr. Cushman will be glad to help you. You can address him in care of this magazine or direct to his home address, 3425 Witmer Parkway, Des Moines, Iowa. Include all the information you can, such as type of film used, illumination, developer, etc. Don't forget to enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope for your reply.

Q. I have always developed titles under a red safelight, but understand the yellow light is better. Is this true, and if so, why? Where can I get one of the right kind?

—V. P. L., Billings, Mont.

A. Some workers prefer the yellow light, since it is easier to judge contrast as the film develops than with the red light. Usually, any light that is safe for enlarging paper is safe for positive film, since the emulsions are very similar. I would suggest you get Eastman's series OA safelight for this purpose.

Q. The positive titles made with my 8mm camera show a white frame line when projected. If the line shows at the top and I frame it out, it appears again at the bottom. Titles made on reversal film do not show this line, and I am wondering what causes it. Any help would be appreciated.

—J. D. S., Cincinnati, Ohio.

A. The trouble lies in the fact that the aperture in the film gate of your projector is larger than the aperture in the film gate of your camera, consequently your projector shows more than your camera takes in. The reason titles on reversal film did not trouble you is that when reversed the frame line was black and did not show on the screen; but no doubt it is there, just the same.

My only suggestion would be that you have the aperture in the camera made as large as that in the projector. You might trust this to a good machinist, but it would be safer, no doubt, to send it to the manufacturer for this alteration. Only other suggestion would be to make all your titles on reversal film, thus a black but unnoticed frame line would result.

Q. I would like to make a title on a cloth background but do not know how to go about it. What kind of lettering would be best?

—C. V. W., Raleigh, N. C.

A. There are several ways of doing this. I shall mention a few and you can take your choice. One method would be to take a picture of the cloth material and make an enlargement of it. The enlargement can be made to any desired size, and the weave of the cloth enlarged to any desired proportion. You can make the enlargement as dark as desired by over-printing it. Upon this enlargement the title is printed with white ink, paint or water color.

If the cloth is dark, you can photograph it direct with the movie camera, re-wind the film, and re-expose a second time on the lettering. (In the latter instance the lettering should be white on a very black background—the blacker the better.) If the cloth is of light material, you will have to underexpose one or two stops so that the cloth will be darker than the letters.

If you plan to use positive film, you might take a picture of the cloth on process film with a still camera. The resulting negative should be developed very slightly, or until the image is barely visible. When dry, this negative is placed over the title, which this time should be black letters on very white paper. The single exposure is made on positive film, resulting in white letters on the cloth background.
YOU need the superior light reflective qualities of Da-Lite's specially constructed Glass-Beaded surface to bring out the full brilliance, depth, and gradation of tone in black and white film.

The extra light reflection of the Da-Lite Glass-Beaded surface is even more important when you show Kodachrome pictures. Kodachrome being more dense requires greater screen brilliance to bring out the true colors. Ask your dealer for a Da-Lite Glass-Beaded screen. For utmost convenience choose the Challenger. It can be set up instantly anywhere. Get your Da-Lite screen now and see the “star” of your movies at his brightest and best! Write for literature!

DA-LITE SCREEN COMPANY, INC.
Manufacturers of Theatrical and Non-Professional Screens with All Types of Surfaces and Mountings
Dept. 9HM, 2723 N. Crawford Ave., Chicago, Ill.
Dinner at Twelve

Recently I was at a friend's home for dinner where ten others were present. I wanted to make movies and to include everyone present in the scenes, so I worked out the following continuity.

The filming was started with a closeup of a kitchen clock showing time, 10 minutes to 12. This was followed by a shot of the lady of the house in her kitchen preparing dinner. Outside the house and in the garden were the guests doing various things, so I made brief shots of the various persons or couples in semi-closeups as follows: Mr. Brown sawing wood; three children playing marbles; a couple in a secluded nook; two girls going to the well for water; three ladies admiring flowers; etc.

Next, a shot of the clock showing 12 o'clock. Then a picture of Mrs. Brown stepping out on the porch and calling "Dinner's ready!" Then I made shots showing each group previously mentioned as they abruptly stopped whatever they were doing and hurried toward house. Two shots of each group were made — first, a shot of them starting to run, and second, a shot of them entering the house. The final shot is of a dog running and entering the house last. This last shot was made from a low camera angle.

Additional shots could be made of the guests about the dinner table if equipment is available for indoor lighting.

— Dean Smith.

**Cine-Philatelist**

I collect postage stamps and use my cine-camera instead of a stamp album. Instead of collecting the stamps and placing them in a book, I photograph them, then film a short story built around the history or symbolism of each stamp or about the person or place pictured thereon. More recently I have placed emphasis upon dramatization of the important historical events which made the place or person pictured famous. I open each sequence with a closeup of the stamp. This is followed by a brief description in writing, giving name, birthplace, date of death, profession, and the incident that made the particular character on the stamp famous. And finally, the dramatization of the incident.

— Harold Wringer.

**Odd Shots**

The following is an "odd-shot" combination which I have used with success:

**Scene 1:** Closeup of child's hand taking new pencil out of pencil case.

**Scene 2:** Closeup of child and sharpening pencil in pencil sharpener.

**Scene 3:** Closeup of same hand writing or printing a letter.

**Scene 4:** Medium shot of child seated at desk or table, and writing.

**Scene 5:** Closeup of beginning of letter: "Dear Cousin: We miss you very much. I know you miss us too, so I'm writing about some of the things that have happened here recently. The other day my brother Robert —" (Fade in to suitable odd-shot scene).

After each sequence of odd-shots, splice in a continuation of the letter. Phrases such as, "Do you remember the time that —", "Next, I'll never forget the day that —", etc., can precede each sequence. Now and then cut in a scene showing the child writing or sharpening the pencil with the main object of showing the pencil getting shorter and shorter, until it is so small the child can hardly write with it.

As a running gag, have the child break the pencil lead frequently. The closing scenes show the child yawning, then dozing off to sleep with head on desk.

— Max J. Goldberg.
Show Treasured Movies Brighter

WITH THE Revere 8 Projector

Your 8mm color or black and white movies of important events—picnics, outings, parties, etc.—will bring you greater pleasure than ever when shown with the Revere 8 Projector. This powerful instrument, with its 500-watt lamp and F.1.6 lens, makes every shot brighter and clearer. Pictures are steadier, too, thanks to Revere's duplex shuttle film movement with its 10½ to 1 ratio.

Treasured films of your children, parents or friends—pictures that could never be replaced—are carefully handled by the Revere. Its large 15-tooth sprockets have roller guides to prolong film life. Cool air is blown not only against the lamp but against the film. Easily threaded and simple to operate, Rheostat speed control, Clutch control for projection of still pictures. Automatic rewind—all enclosed—motor driven—no belts. 300-foot reels. See the Revere Projector and Revere Motion Picture Cameras at your dealer's. Mail coupon below for complete facts now!

REVERE CAMERA COMPANY
Dept. 9HM, 328 East 21st Street, Chicago, Ill.

Please send latest literature of Revere 8mm motion picture equipment.

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

For Canadian prices, write to Ryerson Film Service
229 Queen Street, West, Toronto

Firm 88 with revolving 3-lens turret, extra optical viewfinder for telephoto lens. Special lenses available—1" F.2.7, 1½" F.3.5, 12.5mm F.1.9 focusing mount. Complete with one Wollensak 12.5mm F.2.5 lens, $65.00.

Licensed under Eastman Spool & Spindle Patents

Take Better Color or Black and White Movies with the Revere Model 88!

This palm-size double 8 camera has five speeds, large eye piece in no-glare built-in viewfinder, exclusive Revere Sprocket control and many other advanced features. Complete with Wollensak 12.5mm F.3.5 lens in removable universal focus mounting, $29.50. With F.2.5 lens, $39.50.

REVERE Camera Company
Philadelphia • Kansas City • Minneapolis • Los Angeles • Dallas
Think you'll get it, Pete?

PETE'S probably pretty worried— for he certainly isn't getting his cracker the easy way.

Are you sure that you're not getting your movies the hard way too? Are you always certain of the best possible results? . . . You'll get better movies and get them more easily if you use the right film. Choose from Agfa's many fine amateur movie films:

FOR 16 mm. CAMERAS:
Triple S Pan Reversible, for indoor use and slow-motion work under light conditions requiring extreme speed.
Hypan Reversible, especially designed for outdoor work where brilliant contrasts are desired.

Panchromatic Reversible, an exceptionally good value as a fast, brilliant film.
Fine-Grain Panchrome Reversible, an excellent outdoor medium of ample speed at a moderate price.

FOR DOUBLE-8 mm. CAMERAS:
"Twin Eight" Hypan Reversible, provides exceptional speed, fine grain and brilliant gradation—ideal for either indoor or outdoor use.
"Twin Eight" Panchromatic Reversible, nearly as fast as "Twin Eight" Hypan—giving brilliance, fine grain and high resolving power at low cost.

See these films at your dealer's. They'll help you get your movies the easy way!
Agfa Ansco, Binghamton, New York.
What type **FILM** should I use...?

When home movie-making was born, some seventeen years ago, selecting the right film with which to load your camera was the easiest part of cinefilming. There was only one type to choose from! But today — well, a glance through the advertising pages of Home Movies will show why one of the questions most frequently asked by the magazine’s readers is, “What type of film should I use?”

As a matter of fact, though, this question can be answered much more easily than might at first appear. It’s simply a matter of fitting the film to the requirements of the particular job in hand.

In spite of the bewilderingly great number of black-and-white film types available, they all fit into one or another of three broad groups — “color-blind” films, “ortho” films, and “pan” films. The chief differences between them are in their speed, or the amount of light needed to produce a normal exposure; their color sensitivity, or the way they “see” colors; and, of course, their cost.

The cheapest films are the so-called “color-blind” type. Most of these films consist actually of slow, positive emulsions of much the same character as the printing papers used for printing still negatives. They are sensitive chiefly to blue and ultra-violet light, and are virtually blind to all the other colors — hence the term “color-blind.” They are generally quite slow, ranging in speed from Weston 4 to 8.

The “ortho” types are more or less comparable to the old-fashioned “standard” or “NC” type of still-camera roll film. They do quite a bit better at “seeing” colors; they are not only sensitive to the ultra-violet and blue, but to the greens and yellows, too. Some of the best ortho types, the so-called “chrome” types, can even record a surprising amount of the orange. These films are a good deal faster than most of the “color-

blind” variety, ranging in speed from Weston 8 to Weston 16.

The aristocrats of filmdom are the “pan” types. The term “pan” is an abbreviation of panchromatic, which comes from two Greek words meaning “all colors,” which is quite correct, for these films are capable of seeing and reproducing in relatively correct black-and-white values all of the visible colors — blue, green, yellow, orange, red and their intermediate shades. The “pan” family are faster, too, ranging in speed from Weston 8 to Weston 100 or more.

Now, what do all these facts mean in terms of practical picture-making? What are the cinefilming jobs for which these films are suited? Let’s follow an imaginary scene through, and see how each type of film would record it. A pretty girl is always a good subject — so let’s imagine a pretty girl wearing a pair of red slacks and a yellow blouse.

Continued on Page 451
Announcing Home Movies’ 194

AMATEUR movie making, now one of America’s greatest hobbies, becomes even more important as results of HOME MOVIES’ Annual Amateur Contest is announced. The number of entries in the 1940 contest exceeded those of last year by over one thousand. Increase in multi-reel pictures and wider use of color film indicates mounting enthusiasm in the individual cinefilmer. Two first prizes were captured by dentists, suggesting some great cinematic minds become more potent midst the whirring of dental drills. An actor—fashioned of wood—co-star of the Grand Prize film—looms a new threat to Charlie McCarthy!

Even more significant is the fact serious amateur cinefilmers are developing a technique distinct from that of theatrical picture producers. There is definitely not a tendency to imitate Hollywood picture making, but rather to make motion pictures with a new accent on pantomime as means of amplifying the story without a plethora of descriptive titles. This interesting amateur development is definitely evident in the first and second prize winning films in the Scenario Class.

But before delving further into merits of the
individual films, let us list here the prize winners together with the names of their producers:

Grand Prize

Angels Are Made of Wood, 200 feet 8mm, by Herman Bartel, New Rochelle, New York. Also the first prize winner in the Scenario Class. Award: Lloyd Bacon Trophy and Craig Projector-Editor.

Scenario Class

2nd Place: Will and the Way, 200 feet 8mm, by Chester Glassley, Dallas, Texas. Award: Commander Exposure Meter.

3rd Place: Diary, 300 feet 8mm, by Harold E. Remier, Los Angeles, Calif. Award: Seemann Titler.

3rd Place: Christmas Capers, 200 feet, 16mm, by Erma Niedermeyer, Milwaukee, Wis. Award: Four-Star Beaded Screen.

4th Place: Cat Tales, 200 feet 8mm, by Mildred J. Caldwell, Long Beach, Calif. Award: Besbee Effectograph.

Honorable Mention

All Is Forgiven, 175 feet 8mm, by Harold Last, Milwaukee, Wis.
An Anesthetic Fantasy, 300 feet 8mm, by Ernest Kremer, Flushing, New York.
Beautiful Allentown, 200 feet 8mm, by Arthur W. Heydt, Allentown, Penn.
Behind the Bottle, 400 feet 16mm, by Wm. R. Hutchinson, Newburgh, New York.

Contest Winners...

4th Place: Press Time, 1250 feet 16mm, by Rockville Cinema Club, photographed by Harry S. Smith, Rockville Center, N. Y. Award: Four-Star Titler.

Documentary Class

1st Place: Humming Bird, 400 feet 16mm, by Dr. Richard J. Cassell, D.D.S., Los Angeles, Calif. Award: Victor Model 3 Cine Camera.
2nd Place: St. Margarets, 400 feet 16mm, by Gordon MacCormack, Montreal, Canada. Award: Bool Cine-Fader.
3rd Place: Romance of the River, 400 feet 16mm, by Tom Swaja, Des Moines, Iowa. Award: Four-Star Beaded Screen.
4th Place: Song of the Soil, 700 feet 16mm, by E. C. Denny, Buffalo, New York. Award: Besbee Ediscope.

Family Films Class

1st Place: Christmas Well Spent, 175 feet 8mm, by Dr. J. Allyn Thatcher, D.D.S., San Francisco, Calif. Award: Thalmal Tripod.
2nd Place: Checking Off the Budget, 1000 feet 8mm, by Bruce W. Johnson, Rockford, Ill. Award: 12 rolls Agfa Cine Film.

By Rocket to the Moon, 650 feet 16mm, by Samuel H. Gould, Chicago, Ill.
California's Southland, 750 feet 16mm, by Mildred Greene, Long Beach, Calif.
Christmas 1939, 400 feet 16mm, by J. B. Headley, Roswell, New Mex.
El Lobo, 400 feet 16mm, by Demetris Emanuel, Los Angeles, Calif.
Flaming Canyons, 300 feet 16mm, by Charles and Robert Coles, New York City.
From A to Z, 400 feet 16mm, by Vernon Altree, Stockton, Calif.


Continued on next page
“CHRISTMAS WELL SPENT”

**1st Award**

*Family Films Class, Home Movies 1940 Amateur Contest Awarded to J. Allyn Thatcher, D.D.S., for his picture*

“CHRISTMAS WELL SPENT”

**Home Movies for September**

Staff of Life, 700 feet 8mm, by Jack L. Krapp, Cleveland, Ohio.

Tally-Ho, 400 feet 16mm, by A. L. O. Rasch, Philadelphia, Pa.

The Thirty-Niners, 200 feet 8mm, by Al Morton, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Whistling Wings, 350 feet 16mm, by W. H. Nordin, Austin, Minn.

**Achievement Awards**

For Photography: To Dr. R. E. Gerstenkorn, Beverly Hills, Calif., for his 400 foot 16mm picture, “The Cauldron.”

For Editing: To A. O. Jensen, Seattle, Wash., for his 300 foot 8mm picture, “Driftwood.”

For Titling: To Clarence A. Aldrich, Long Beach, Calif., for his 400 foot 16mm picture, “Susanna.”

For Sound: To Dan Billman, Jr., Minneapolis, Minn., for his 1200 foot 16mm picture, “Black Cousins.”

For Technical Achievement: To Edmund Turner, Detroit, Mich., for his 400 foot 16mm Animated Cartoon, “Peetie.”

For Outstanding Club Achievement: To the Peoria Cinema Club, Inc.

The Lloyd Bacon Trophy goes to a film that definitely establishes a new trend in amateur movie making—“Angels Are Made of Wood”—outstanding entry in the Scenario Class. It is a phantasy, delightful as it is unique. In planning this picture, Herman Bartel sought to tell a story through the medium of subtle pantomime. There are no descriptive titles. And none are needed. Clever camera angles, an abundance of closeups, and well-planned lighting concentrate attention in such a manner as to make the story as readily understandable as though filmed with sound.

“Angels Are Made of Wood” is a story of a commercial artist, temporarily frustrated in an attempt to execute a rush order for advertising illustrations. After many efforts, inspiration fails him. He retires in disgust, seeking solace in a bottle of rum.

While he sleeps, “Dodo,” the wooden manikin on his desk suddenly comes to life. Summoning brushes, paper, and water-colors, which assemble mysteriously before him, “Dodo” completes the set of illustrations, then returns to a state of immobility on the desk. When the artist arises the next morning, he is as joyful as he is surprised upon finding the illustrations completed. Grateful, the artist rewards “Dodo” with a paternal hug, and a bottle of beer.

The manikin sequence, of course, was done in stop-motion photography. But this is no ordinary effort in animation. It is probably the finest amateur accomplishment of its kind to come to attention thus far. Timing of each movement is perfect—nothing haphazard; no jerky action—indicating that considerable study and calculation were devoted to its execution.

And if there were any awards in this contest for acting achievement, one of them most certainly would go to Harry Etchell, cast as the artist.
in this picture. His fine performance contributes much to its success.

Added drama was injected in the animated sequence by clever use of colored lighting played upon the manikin; the lifelike poses and action portrayed by it; plus highly commendable cutting.

MISSING first place in the Scenario Class by an eyelash, is Chester Glassley's "Will and the Way"—extremely well photographed, enacted, and edited. The story concerns a young couple who, as Winchell would say, are "blessed evenning." The young wife, accompanied by her husband, visits the doctor for an examination. The doctor, something of a drunkard, proves extremely annoying to the young wife and she flees from his office in tears, declaring she will not have him for her doctor. Subsequently the couple read of a noted obstetrician arriving in the city and famous for his "$1000 per baby fee." The husband assures his wife that if she wants this doctor to attend her, he'll scrape up the money somehow.

He enters one contest after another—newspaper, pie eating, motorcycle hill climbing, and eventually a boxing contest. In time he accumulates $300.00 which he offers as an advance payment to the noted obstetrician, who has kindly agreed to bring the baby.

The baby is born, and the doctor, taking a liking to the struggling young couple, returns the $300 as a gift for the baby.

This picture is notable for its original story, excellent photography, editing, and titling, and by no means least—acting ability of every member of its cast.

Glassley had an entry in last year's contest and barely missed out in the finals. This year he came back again and with a determination worthy of the success he has achieved. "I'm back again this year for a try at one of the major prizes," he wrote in a letter which accompanied his film. "I've put everything I've got in another original yarn, in preparing it for the contest, to stick to medium shots and close-ups. Practically every scene is filmed at a distance of fifteen feet or less."

Glassley, too, had a will and the way.

THIRD place in the Scenario Class was captured by "Diary," produced by Harold Remier, for whom making good movies is a habit, and whose fine picture, "Souvenir," was the Movie of the Month for December, 1939. "Diary" portrays some of the glamour of the period between 1860 and 1890 and is particularly notable for its authentic costumes and the painstaking care Remier followed in obtaining settings and locales corresponding to that period.

A woman grown old, reads from a frayed old diary, and we see enacted scenes of her life during Civil War days. After the war, she marries, and with her husband, moves to the West. In Colorado, her husband discovers a rich vein of silver, becomes wealthy and subsequently interested in another woman. There is a parting, followed by a panic in the silver market, bankruptcy for the husband, and eventually reconciliation.

Incomparable photography and camera technique, good editing and titling, and a deft handling of cast, mark this picture definitely as one of the best of the year. Commendable, too, is the musical score of recordings selected by Remier for this picture.

IMPRESSIVE indeed was the ambitious entry of the Rockville Cinema Club, "Press Time," running 1250 feet in length, and receiving fourth award in the Scenario Class. Ably photographed by Harry S. Smith, "Press Time" is a yarn about a newspaper reporter whose sleuthing abilities lead to the capture of a band of notorious crooks. At the same time it provides a very complete and interesting account of how a great daily newspaper is edited, published, and distributed. This picture is well acted, directed, and photographed with titling and editing highly commendable.

IN the Documentary Class, the First Award went to Dr. Richard L. Cassell's noteworthy picture "Humming Bird," which many readers will remember was reviewed at length as the Movie of the Month for October, 1939.

Only those privileged to review this film could appreciate the infinite patience and perseverance that was necessary in its filming. A humming bird when full grown is a small object indeed, but Dr. Cassell brings them right up close in this picture—closer than we might ever get to them otherwise. The picture is a complete study of Humming Birds from nesting to rearing of the young, and is a fitting record highly recommended for educational use.

SECOND place winner in the Documentary Class went to "St. Margarets," also a Movie of the Month, and reviewed in the August, 1940, issue of HOME MOVIES. A master-piece in color cinematography, this picture is one of the most vivid documents of skiing ever reviewed by this publication. It is notable for the obvious care in which camera angles and settings were chosen by the filmmaker; the manner in which the camera follows the skiers in flight; and the fine light continuity in which it was edited and deftly tied together with descriptive titles formed by inserts of a letter addressed to a friend.

NO better example of a complete amateur-produced movie will be seen for a long time than "Romance of the River," filmed by Tom Swaja, and awarded third prize in the Documentary Class. Photographed entirely on positive film, it was processed, toned and tinted by Swaja. He also hand-lettered all of the titles and photographed and developed them. In fact, he made everything but the film.

"Romance of the River" is a brief history of a river. Describing its origin, it depicts a stream from midwinter throughout the seasons and returning again to its frozen state in December. There are many beautiful shots throughout this picture and fades and dissolves are judiciously used to emphasize transitions in time and action.

ANOTHER Movie of the Month came back for a second curtain bow in this contest—"Song of the Soil"—described in the July issue of HOME MOV.
LIGHT and LENSES in cine photography...

Author: Dr. A. K. Baumgardner

This is the first lecture of the School of Cinematography, an enterprise of the Peoria Cinema Club instituted for the purpose of bringing the new members up to the level of the more advanced amateurs, as described in HOME MOVIES last month. It is necessarily very elementary in nature and may not appeal to the advanced amateur, but for that vast number of new owners of cine equipment who may be eager to learn the fundamentals, it serves as an important stepping stone to better cine work.

If we are to learn how to control light, it is quite important that we become familiar with its properties, noting along the way what we can do with it and what we cannot do, analyzing the media through which it passes and studying the methods by which we can alter that light to produce the effects most desirable for our purpose. Light is that force which is capable of exciting a stimulation upon the retina of the eye to produce what we know as vision. Photographically, we substitute a sensitive emulsion for the retina and record permanently that impulse of light. We must think in terms of light, regarding any object which we attempt to photograph. The subject is rendered visible by its ability to reflect or absorb light which is thrown upon it, light colored portions reflecting and dark colored portions absorbing. It is this reflected light, in its various tones of density which reach the camera and from that point must be controlled to produce a picture.

Light travels in one of three forms, viz., Beams, Rays, or Pencils. A ray of light is the smallest conceivable portion or imaginary line. A beam is a collection or bundle of parallel rays. A pencil is a collection or bundle of converging or diverging rays. (See Fig. 1.)

Inasmuch as we are not always dealing with parallel rays of light, but more frequently with pencils, we must compute the values of those pencils systematically to bring them to a focus. For this purpose, we refer to the "Wave Theory" which is an optical law. It is well to draw somewhat on one's imagination to create a perfect understanding of the Wave Theory. If we throw a pebble into a pool of water, circular waves are thrown in all directions. The wave nearest the pebble has the shortest radius of curvature or the greatest strength of curvature. Each wave outside of this, decreases because of a longer radius until it travels so far that it has practically no curvature at all.

When this wave travels so far that its curvature is so slight that it can only be computed by fine mathematics, we consider it as a plane wave. This point would indicate infinity, considering the pebble as a light source. (See Fig. 2.) In elementary optics, we usually use a lighted candle to indicate the source of light and compute the value of the wave by the distance it travels.

Thus, when the wave has traveled 1 inch it is said to have a wave value of 40 dioptries. When it has traveled 2 inches it has a value of 20 dioptries; 3 inches away it equals 15 D; 4 inches away, 10 D., and so on. The distance divided into 40 produces the dioptric value of the light wave, based upon the radius of curvature (see Fig. 3). It may be well here to review the definition of a dioptrie,

*Continued on Page #52

---

LAKESIDE

Possessing all the elements of a well composed picture, this photo also makes a particularly pleasing background for home movie titles.

Photo by F. Levi
THE author wanted to make lap dissolves on 16mm film. He had a model "K" Cine-Kodak, but lacked the wherewithal to purchase a Cine-Kodak Special or other camera with the wind-back feature.

This simple adaptation of the model "K" resulted. Although the film is not rewound on the supply reel but loops back into the camera, as shown in Fig. 5, it has worked perfectly for wind-backs up to three feet, which is more than ample for lap dissolves and many trick effects of double exposure. It would not be difficult to remodel the camera further to take up the wound-back film onto the supply reel. In fact, this was part of the original plan, but the simpler arrangement works so well that the author is going to take his time in working out a simple clutch connecting the supply and take-up reels.

A disengaging device for the intermittent claw is not necessary, as the wind-back handle operates directly off the center sprocket of the camera mechanism. Thus the claw works the same in reverse as in forward movement, pushing the film backwards when the back-wind is operated.

Most of the parts can be secured from Eastman Kodak Company, 343 State Street, Rochester, New York, or through any one of their dealers. The parts and prices are as follows:

- Winding Handle Complete, part No. 40224 (Shown in sketch III as "B")........... \$2.00
- Winding Handle Knob Stud, part No. 25829. (Shown in sketch III as "A")........... \$ .35
- Winding Handle Knob Cell Assembly, part No. 41056................................. \$ .20
- Three No. 0-80 screws for above cell........... \$ .10

After obtaining the above, the next step is to secure the following pieces of round brass rod, for which the cost will be about 15 cents:

- \( \frac{3}{4} \) inch diameter, 2 inches long.
- \( \frac{1}{2} \) inch diameter, 2 inches long.

If one has a small lathe he can do the necessary machine work himself. If not, any machinist will do the work on the \( \frac{3}{4} \) inch round rod for about 75 cents. Chuck the \( \frac{3}{4} \) inch round rod in a lathe; drill the exact center and tap with an 8-32 tap; turn down the outside diameter of the rod to 11/16 inch; face the end square; and cut off a disc \( \frac{1}{2} \) inch thick. While you are at it, cut off two or three discs \( \frac{1}{2} \) inch in thickness, just in case you make a mistake later on. Take one of these discs and drill two \( \frac{3}{4} \)-inch holes as shown in Fig 3 (part "F").

Now, remove the cover of the model "K" and using this disc as a template, centered on the film sprocket, mark the location of the \( \frac{3}{4} \)-inch holes on the top of the sprocket. Drill two 5/32-inch holes, 3/16-inch deep, in the top of the sprocket where marked. These holes will take the pins of the drive disc "F", shown in Fig. 3, which will be described next.

CUT two \( \frac{3}{4} \)-inch lengths of the \( \frac{1}{4} \)-inch round brass rod and sweat with solder into the \( \frac{1}{4} \)-inch holes in the brass disc, "G", having the ends of the rods flush with the face of the disc on one side. Round off with a file, the protruding ends of the pins. Sandpaper smooth and clean, the flat surface of the disc where the pins are flush.

Make a template of heavy paper, as shown in Fig. 2, cutting it accurately on the outside lines. Place this template on the inside of the model "K" cover and slide it up to the front of the cover so
that it is snug. With a centerpunch, mark through the paper the centers of the two holes to be drilled.

Using a 1/4-inch drill, drill through the cover where the 5/16-inch hole is indicated. Replace the cover on the camera and check to see that the hole comes exactly over the center of the film sprocket. If it is off center slightly, remove the cover and use a small round file to center the hole exactly, then drill out to 5/16". Wrap fine sandpaper around a 3/4" drill or round stick and slightly enlarge this hole until the round part of the winding handle, as shown in Fig. 3, fits well but does not bind in the hole.

Use a 17/32" drill for the other hole to be drilled in the cover, and if necessary enlarge this hole with a round file until the winding handle knob cell fits snugly. With a razor blade or sharp pen knife mark the outline of the cell flange on the cover leather. Cut through and remove this circle of leather so that the flange fits down on the aluminum of the cover. Mark the places for the three flange screws so that the spring in the cell is toward the 5/16" hole. Drill these screw holes with a 3/64" drill and tap with a No. 0,80 tap. Fasten the cell in place with the three screws.

The wind-back is now ready to assemble, as shown in Fig. 3. Part "C" is a brass washer for No. 6-32 screw, drilled out with a 5/32" drill. Parts "F" are bond paper washers soaked in lubricating oil, 11/16" outside diameter, 5/16" inside diameter. These can be cut out of paper with a sharp knife. Use as many as necessary to secure a good fit without binding. After assembly, slip the end of the coil spring off the winding handle so that there is no spring action.

The wind-back, as shown in Fig. 1, is now ready for use in making fades or dissolves. To determine footage consumed in making a fade, fold the wind-back handle onto the stud (in regular winding position) and count the revolutions of the handle as the scene is taken. One complete revolution represents eight frames of film exposed.

In order to wind back the film, leave the handle in the same position over the stud. Hold the wind-back crank securely, then press on the camera release button and wind back the same number of revolutions as were counted in making the fade. It is necessary to press the camera release button in order to free the internal mechanism so the wind-back handle will turn.

Use of this wind-back is limited only when the camera spring is completely wound. If an attempt is made to wind back the film when the motor spring is wound tight, the mechanism will not turn. And to force it might damage the camera motor. Bear in mind therefore not to wind the motor spring completely prior to winding back the film after a fade.

While some amateurs may wish to use a winding knob for this wind-back instead of the crank assembly suggested here, the crank makes for a much neater and more practical job, folding back neatly against the camera case when not in use. This thought is passed along for those owners of the model "K" who also have a carrying case for this camera; for a wind-back knob, if too large, would render the carrying case unusable unless the knob was demountable.

For studying the illustrations presented here, owners of model "K" Cine-Kodaks may easily install a simple and inexpensive wind-back for turning back film in making wipe-offs or dissolves.
Film this simple

ANIMATED CARTOON...!

THIS month HOME MOVIES presents a new idea in animated cartooning for the home movie fan. With the aid of only a movie camera and a titler, a complete animated cartoon film can be made from the cartoons on the opposite page and those which will be presented in the next two issues of HOME MOVIES. If photographed in a typewriter titler according to instructions, an interesting 4 to 5 minute film should result from the complete series of cartoons. The story is complete with titles and no editing should be necessary on the finished film. For simplicity, all action has been reduced to fundamentals.

It will be noted that all cartoons are reproduced without shading. Shading is not necessary but can be filled in with a soft pencil or gray watercolors if desired. It can also be colored for use with Kodachrome. Practice on other illustrations in this magazine with colored crayon pencils, etc., until smooth, even colors can be obtained. For a black and white version, low-cost positive film is best, although any type of film is satisfactory if properly exposed and processed. If film is to be home processed, aim for contrast in both negative and print.

Those who do not have a printer for the negative-positive method, or have experience with direct-positive processing, may use the following method:

Copy the cartoons with a fairly large still camera on process or any slow, ortho type film so as to get transparent negatives of the illustrations the size required for your titler. Place these in the titler and use an even light source some distance behind the cartoons. The exposed 8mm or 16mm film can then be developed the same as an ordinary title, using only developer, hypo and water, and the result is a positive film image ready for projection! To save the cost of process film, use enlarging or any smooth finish sensitive paper in the still camera for paper negatives (cover up the red window with tape). Put these in the titler and photograph on movie film as above, but with the light source in normal position.

If desired, the titles may be photographed and developed separately and inserted later. Put a fade-in at the beginning of the first title and a fade-out at the end of the last one. However, the titles can be animated along with the cartoons by finding the number of seconds required to read each one slowly and multiplying by 16. Exposures would vary too much if the titles were taken at normal movie speed and the cartoons exposed by single frames all on the same roll — unless one remembers to change the aperture the proper amount each time (usually one stop). Black album paper can be drawn across in front of, and in contact with, the titles in various directions for wipe-off effects to take the place of a fade. (If animated, move the album paper not over 1/16 inch and expose two frames in each position.)

Now for the cartoon instructions.

THE cartoons and titles have been reproduced for average titlers. If too small, copy and enlarge them. If too large, draw new guide lines accurately on each cartoon and title the size of the opening in your titler. Also, if needed, masks can be cut from album paper and fastened to the title card holder with scotch tape. This will mask out any excess space at the edges and also give new guide lines for centering.

Cut the cartoons in horizontal strips — then glue them into one long strip. They can be moved back and forth in the titler this way instead of changing each one separately. Each cartoon must be centered and straight or the pictures will jump around on the screen. Use the lines around the

* Continued on Page 429
Scenes of favorite movie stars at work and at play...

On Hollywood Boulevard our cameraman sees two of the screen's greatest lovers...

Presenting those famous musicians...
TITLE CENTERING GUIDES

Published this month are the remaining two title centering guides of the Filmo series, and the first — and probably the most important — of the Keystone series, that for the Keystone “8”. These guides are especially drawn to fit the average typewriter titler and may be used in conjunction with the Title Backgrounds, published each month in Home Movies, as a means of accurately centering same.

To use with typewriter titlers, insert guide in card holder, line up title area within opening of card holder. Then, sighting through viewfinder, line up camera with viewfinder area and lock in position.

To shoot titles without a titler, place centering guide on wall and, with camera mounted on tripod, line up camera with viewfinder area and lock in place. Title card is placed over “title area.”

To convert guide for larger title cards, lay guide on a large sheet of paper and expand each rectangle to required size, using the “center” point in each square as a basis to work from.
Pro results with amateur equipment in home processing

HOME processing of amateur movies has been the subject of much discussion over a period of years. Lately, however, it has taken on added importance and an increasingly large number of amateurs have expressed their desire to enter this fascinating branch of movie-making. Many formulas have been offered and varying types, shapes and sizes of equipment—some constructed of wood, others of metal—have been advocated as best for the particular job on hand. Each innovation offered has, to some extent, improved the chances of the amateur processor to improve his technique and to add a little more professional touch to his work. There is still room for great improvement.

This opinion is based on experience gained through several years of intensive search for the best methods of home processing. I had experimented with first one type of equipment and then another and had thoroughly investigated each new “discovery” as presented to the amateur over a period of three or four years. Still not being satisfied with the results obtained, I decided to do a little experimenting on my own behalf. The goal was to build equipment that would handle one hundred feet of 16mm film and produce a more professional-like job while still expressing a little individuality.

The result was the elaborate all-metal home processing outfit you see pictured here. Obviously the better the equipment, the higher quality processing will be obtained. Although the illustrations are practically self-explanatory, further description here may make for more clarity. The tubular stand makes for portability of the unit and I can move it into the kitchen or bathroom for a few hours’ work and back to the store-room with very little trouble.

Of primary importance is construction of the tank and drum, both of which are made of stain-

less steel. Inside diameter of the tank is 26½" x 13½" x 6½". The cover measures 29" x 14" x 8". The hinged window on the cover measures 25" x 3".

At the bottom of the left end of tank is an opening for draining the solutions. This may be fitted with an ordinary cork, or with a small pet cock where a centrifugal pump is to be used for filling and emptying the tank. This latter feature is a luxury, of course, and not essential to efficient operation of the apparatus.

However, while we’re talking about it, we might as well describe this feature more fully. The centrifugal pump is operated by a separate motor, working independently of the rest of the mechanism as may be seen in Fig. 1. Tubes connect pump with the tank and the solution supply. To fill the tank with one of the solutions the tubes are connected as shown, the motor started, and in a jiffy the liquid is transferred from the bottle to the tank. To return solution to the bottle, the tubes are merely reversed at the connections on the pump and the pump started again. Without this mechanical feature, the solutions are changed in the usual manner—gravity for emptying, and the old “heave-ho” method of pouring it in the tank as needed.

Around the edge of the tank is a narrow ledge or lip so constructed to permit cover to fit tightly over it and thus keep out the light during that period of the processing.

The processing drum is 25 inches long.

*Continued on Page 464
TELL ME — how can I improve my film?

Among the hundreds of films submitted in Home Movies 1940 Amateur Contest were many that gave the final winners a close run for honors. Many that were edged out in close "photo-finishes" were good pictures, lacking perhaps adequate titling or editing, or were deficient from point of photography. Every film was carefully reviewed by the editors and then returned to its producer together with a written analytical criticism.

During the next few months, some of the most important of these reviews will be published for what valuable information they may contain for other amateurs. The reviews selected for this month are as follows:

"FLOPS OF '40" {***
350 ft. 16mm Kodachrome
By W. J. V.B., Mass.
Continuity: This picture is a record of a skiing expedition in the New England States. It opens with a skier or two zooming into the picture and out again. Then a closeup of the title of the film written in the snow. There follows a number of shots of the group loading their automobile with skiing equipment several shots taken along the way, and then the arrival at the scene of the ski meet.

From here on there is a series of shots of people skiing; some of the group being drawn up-hill by the ski-tow; and then more scenes of the skiers whizzing along ski trails after leaving the mountain top.

Editing: Is very good with regard to length of scenes. There are many closeups of the skiing feet, some beautiful long shots. The shots are varied to hold interest. However, with the splendid material at hand, it would be possible — with some rearrangement of scenes — to obtain greater continuity in the picture as a whole.

Photography: With the exception of one or two slightly over-exposed scenes, photography is excellent — some of the most picturesque ski-shots ever to come to the attention of the reviewers. The camera following the skiers as they whizzed along the snow-covered mountain trails is a fine piece of work — a task rather difficult considering the rapid movement of the skiers. But this cine-filmer kept them right in the center of his viewfinder all the time. Exposure and focusing is exceptionally good.

Titling: Additional titling would give this picture more continuity — tie it together more to make a continuous story. Remarks about the people skiing would have helped to make an audience feel acquainted with the skiers and cause it to take a greater interest in the picture.


"PICNIC DAZE" {***
350 ft. 16mm — By G. B., Pennsylvania.
Continuity: This picture, produced and enacted by members of a cine club, is a story of an artist invited to attend a picnic. The story opens amid a good deal of slap-stick comedy of himself and a girl bumbling heads. He drops his equipment and there is some confusion about him getting settled in the rumble seat of the car, and when he does, all of the picnic paraphernalia and lunches are piled on top of him. He's the "goat" of the outing. It is he that pays the entrance fees to the picnic grounds, etc.

This phase was rather difficult to co-ordinate with the balance of the picture. Thereafter, the picture increases in interest and story value. An interesting sequence is when the artist is busily sketching and a lot of kibitzers stop to interrupt

* Above — Enlargement from scene of "Flops of '40," 16mm Kodachrome ski picture. Left — Scenes from "Picnic Daze" and "Song of Autumn."
We continue this month with details for machining and assembling the crank gear case for the "Glorified 16," and advance a step farther to the construction of the effects gear box. This latter unit is joined in the crank gear case by means of a shaft and set of bevel gears as shown in Fig. 11 below.

Obtain one pair of No. G-462 Boston brass bevel gears. Trim off 0.063 inch from the bearing face of each as shown in Fig. 8, then bore out the hole in one of the gears to 15/64ths of an inch and finish cut with a 1/4-inch reamer. The other gear is left its original diameter of 3/16th of an inch.

Looking into the gear sump from the rear it will be noted that the forward wall of the crank gear case slants away the deeper it goes down. To present a good back bearing for the front bevel gear, it is necessary that a portion of this wall be milled flat so that it will be 90 degrees to the 3/16-inch hole coming through from the front.

To accomplish this, a small flat-faced end miller with a 3/16-inch hole through it is used. This miller should be about 0.425 inches in diameter and about 1/2 inch long and have a set screw in it so that it may be fastened when placed on a shaft.

Place a short length of 3/16-inch rod through the hole in the front of the crank gear housing and slide the miller on the shaft tightening the set screw. The projecting shaft can then be placed in a drill-press and rotated while the housing is held in the hand. Milling of the bearing face is about right when a full face shows.

Trial of placing the bevel gears in position will be a close indication of whether or not the depth is correct. Next a spacer sleeve is made of brass. Dimensions are as follows: Length, 1/16 inch, inside bore, 1/4 inch, and outside diameter 0.300 inch. (See Fig. 9.) This spacer sleeve serves to keep the bevel gear on the crank gear shaft from meshing too deep with the gear on the forward shaft.

The bevel gears, if all dimensions have been followed correctly, will fit either for right or left hand rotation of the forward shaft. However, assembly should be made so that the bevel gear on the crank shaft is on the left, or closest to crank shaft drive gear. Fig. 11 shows the assembled bevel gears in the crank gear housing.

Attention is now turned to construction of the housing for the effects gear, to be attached just under the lens mount. This housing measures 23/4 inches long, 21/4 inches high, and 1/2 inch thick, and is made up of three pieces: two steel plates 1/16 inch thick each and an aluminum spacer 1/2 inch thick. In cutting these plates and spacer to size, it will be well to allow from 1/16 inch to 1/16 inch larger in dimensions so that when the plates are screwed to the spacer, the whole assembly can be turned and squared up.

Fig. 6 shows dimensions for laying out the screw holes. After laying out, clamp the two plates together and drill the holes with a No. 43 drill.

---

*This is the third installment of Arthur Hart's account of building a "Glorified 16," wherein he treats in detail the construction of the gear box for controlling the dissolve and wipe-off effects devices. Pictured below is the crank-gear case with shaft and gears added for turning the gear box; and at the left, all the parts ready to assemble the gear box.

---

Fig. 11
THE EXPERIMENTAL

Saves Cement

For those who use film splicing cement only at intervals, cement may be kept from evaporating through the cork by sealing with ordinary paraffine. Heat a quantity of paraffine in a small metal container until it becomes liquid. Then, after tightly screwing cap or cork on cement bottle, immerse top of bottle into hot paraffine to a point below the cap. This will seal the cap until needed for use again. This sealing process may be repeated as often as necessary. Do not have paraffine too hot and use the customary precautions in heating same as prescribed when using this material in canning.

—Joe Woodburn.

Reel Containers

Cans or containers for small reels of either 5mm or 16mm film, i.e., 25 and 50 foot, are available from most drug stores in the form of "ointment tins." These come in a number of sizes and many have a paper disc inset in the lid which provides for labeling of film.

—Wm. McGee.

Photo Lamp Protection

For safe storage of photoflood lamps, I place them in individual tin cans from which the covers have been entirely removed. In the bottom of each can, I place a wad of cotton which acts as a cushion against any shock resulting from moving the lamps about during period of storage.

—Harold J. Frauleh.

Gas Pipe Rewinds

I made a satisfactory pair of film winds from a variety of 3/8" gas pipe fittings as shown in the accompanying sketch. Materials required were as follows: For heads (A), two 3/8" tees; stems (B), two 3/8" x 4" nipples; bases (C), two iron plates 3/8" x 2" x 2"; shafts (D), two pieces of 3/8" welding rod 5 1/2" long; cranks (E), two pieces of 1/2" welding rod 4" long; one pound of babbitt metal; four 3/8" iron washers (F), and four 1/2" cotter keys (G).

The parts were fitted together as shown in the sketch. After centering shaft in tee, the molten babbitt metal is poured around it at (H) and allowed to harden. This forms a bearing for the rewind spindle to turn upon and keeps the spindle action smooth. A small piece of wire is soldered in place on the rewind spindle as shown at (I) which fits keyway of reel. A 1/4" hole should be drilled as shown at (J) to provide for oiling. The base (C) may be tapped to take threaded end of section (B) or it may be welded to this member.

—W. L. F. Cling.

Dual Tripod Head

For the amateur who has occasion to shoot with two cameras at the same time—an "eight" and a "sixteen"; two eights; or one camera filled with black and white film and the other with Kodachrome, etc. — here is a simple gadget for the tripod head that will make the task easier. It consists of a piece of quarter-inch strap iron into which is drilled three holes as shown. The center hole is tapped to take the tripod's screw, and the remaining two are drilled large enough to provide for quarter-inch No. 20 machine bolt which secures the camera in place.

An additional feature is that one or both cameras may be mounted upside down, as shown by dotted lines, adding further to the versatility of this gadget.

—P. E. Garwood.

Prevents Scratching

In spite of careful cleaning of film gate of my projector, I have found that emulsion particles soon collect again and scratch my films. To remedy this, I now use ordinary ferrotype polish. Rubbed on the film gate with a small piece of chamois, one polishing serves for an indefinite period. Scratches have ceased to be an annoyance.

—Fred Bisher.

CINEBUGS!

* If you have an idea for a gadget, trick, or shortcut in filming, titling, editing or processing home movies, pass it on to your fellow Cinebugs through these columns. If your idea is published you will receive two reels for your efforts. Extraordinary ideas will net you a roll of film.

Ideas not published will be held for future publication unless they duplicate ideas previously received. Endeavor also to send along photos or rough sketches illustrating your suggestions. There is no limit to number of suggestions you may submit.

Important: When submitting ideas, be sure to mention whether equipment you use is 8mm or 16mm, enabling us to promptly forward orwords adaptable to your use.
Automatic Pilot Light

The accompanying diagram shows how I installed a pilot light on my model J-8 Keystone projector and rewired same so that pilot light automatically goes off when projection lamp is turned on, and vice versa. Any make of projector without this feature may be rewired for the same result by following the accompanying wiring diagram.

Here is a list of materials required:
3 toggle switches; 1 candelabra lamp socket; 1 candelabra base lamp; 3 feet lamp cord; 1 piece of brass 2½" x 3½" x 1/32".

The three switches are grouped together on the small panel made from the strip of brass. The pilot light is mounted at the top of projector as shown in photo. The arrangement provides for: Separate switch for pilot light. Pilot light is extinguished when projection lamp switched on. Pilot light automatically comes on when projection lamp is switched off. Projection lamp will not light when motor is not running.

—J. L. Leonard.

Telephoto Lens

Illustrated is an inexpensive telephoto lens which I made for my model "E" Cine Kodak. The part "A" which screws into the camera was made in a machine shop. The remainder, I built myself — using chromium plated plumbing tubing. The ends of the tubes were "squared up" in a lathe. Tubes "B" and "C" were turned to provide a snug, easily sliding fit. (Their length depends upon focal length of lens to be used.) Tube "B" was made 5" long; tube "C" 2" long. The lens "D" was an anastigmat from an old folding Kodak, 6" focus.

The shutter was discarded and the lens mounted within the tube with the diaphragm intact. The diaphragm lever is shown at "E". Lens was cemented in place with liquid solder.

To determine focusing marks for lens, I took my camera into the field, mounted the telephoto lens, and with a strip of frosted film over the film gate, focused the lens upon objects at various distances. Footage marks were then scratched on the lens barrel as shown at "F". This focusing was done with the lens "wide open" in order to insure a crisp, sharp focus.

To compensate viewfinder for this telephoto lens, a mask was made of a small rectangle of sheetmetal, in the center of which was cut a hole corresponding to the field covered by the lens. This mask was made to fit over viewfinder when lens was in use.

—Owen Wilton.

Absorb Noise

To deaden the sound of a too-noisy projector, place a pad of sponge rubber beneath it. These pads are obtainable in the five and ten-cent stores at small cost. They are particularly effective in absorbing projector noise when recordings are played simultaneously.

—Fred Gross.

Projector-Editor

I rigged up my projector as an "action-editor" as shown in the accompanying sketch. Upon a pine baseboard I mounted a reflecting unit consisting of a mirror set at right angles and held in position by a metal upright. The mirror, which I obtained from a discarded handbag, was mounted in a metal frame or sheath. This was first soldered to the upright.

At the base of the upright, I built a box of plywood about 4" square and about 3" deep. Inside this box at the bottom, a sheet of dull white paper was placed to serve as a screen. Thus, with the projector in place and with the light beam focused on the mirror, the image is reflected down into the screen within the box. The box serves to keep sidelight from screen, making projected image more readily visible when used in a fully illuminated room.

To the right of the "screen," I mounted my splicer; and beyond it, an upright and spindle to hold the take-up reel of film during splicing operations. As soon as splice is completed, take-up reel is returned to projector.

—Russel Meyer.

Matte Box for "8"

Photo shows a matte box I constructed from plywood for my 8mm camera and also some of the many masks which I made from the same material. The box is mounted on a base board with a hole for mounting camera by means of tripod screw. Box fits snugly against camera lens in this position. In front, I built a slide to accommodate the masks, and you will note a small metal "stop" at the right end which insures placing masks accurately before the lens — especially...
1600 SCHOOLS serviced by Ohio V.I.E...

WM. J. INSKEEP

In 1916, a small-town teacher in Mingo, Ohio, became interested in tinkering with moving picture machines. Observation of his pupils had shown him that a considerably higher degree of interest was displayed in subjects in which the text books were well illustrated, or in projects wherein tangible subjects or illustrations of the matters under discussion could be used. He finally installed a 35mm projector in his school, and began renting stock educational films for it.

A rousing reception greeted this pioneer effort in visual education in Ohio. National publications heralded it as the first practical project of its kind in the country, and the community was delighted with the response which was produced in the children's attitude toward subjects with which the visual idea was used. The school movie became a community institution; community theatrical performances were put on, charging a small admission, with such success that the venture provided funds, not only to support educational pictures for the school's use, but to completely equip the school's science and home economics libraries, playgrounds and several other activities.

Other schools nearby followed suit, and soon a miniature circuit was organized, through which pictures were routed and shipped, though under the burden of a tremendous cost in rental fees. In 1927, the Ohio State Department of Education realized the merit of the efforts made by the individual schools, and formally created a department of Visual Education, taking the local projects under the wing of the state department. More films were becoming available without, by then, from the Federal Government and from business firms, which could be had for the payment of the transportation costs; still, without an acknowledged and reliable source of income, this was too much of a burden on the state educational funds. In an effort to lower the distribution cost, the state created divisional depositories, where films could be stocked and shipped out to schools, lessening the distance for their transportation. However, in 1931, when the depression hit the school fund, the department was finally discontinued.

The activities of B. A. Aughinbaugh, the Mingo school teacher who had pioneered visual education and who was not supervisor of the state department of visual education, were not discontinued, however. He continued his activities in correlating the local projects, advising on methods and treatment, and working for a sound visual educational program for Ohio. During this period a valuable film slide lecture of Ohio's history and resources was prepared.

In 1935, the new day for visual education in Ohio dawned, when a new law was enacted, finally creating a definite source of income for visual education activities. Half of the State censorship fees, less only operating costs, were definitely earmarked for use in disseminating information about Ohio, and in cre-

Above—Slide and film inspection section and shipping department of the Visual Instruction Exchange, Ohio State Department of Education. Left—1600 mapticks mark the schools in Ohio receiving V.I.E. Service.

Continued on Page 435
Planning the \textbf{SCHOOL FILM} . . .

\textsc{Godfrey M. Elliott}

The resolution to make an educational movie does not immediately start the camera turning. Before final planning can take place, it must be determined what kind of a movie is to be made. By way of suggestion, one might review briefly the most prevalent types of school movies that are now being produced on amateur basis.

The word movie instantly brings to mind something fashioned after the Hollywood product, the entertainment or story type. The school organization may have in mind the dramatization of some well-known piece of literature or it may intend to produce a film based on original outline. Regardless of what sort of a story plot is to be filmed, consideration must be given to the availability of actors, settings, scenic props, costumes, and similar factors.

A second type of movie often produced by schools is the newsreel, built primarily for showing to the student body and with only slight regard for permanent value. The newsreel plans must take into account such things as the importance of the events and persons to be filmed, their timeliness, and their relative importance to the prospective audience, as well as the time lapse between the filming and the first public showing.

The school may approach its problem by deciding to produce a teaching film. In this classification are found the films used to supplement classroom instruction, those used for occupational guidance, and the films built for the purpose of orienting the new student in his new surroundings. Films of the instructional type are usually concerned with local problems, problems that have not been covered by commercial productions.

Finally, the school may turn its efforts toward producing the public relations movie, a film designed to acquaint parents with the school's work. This type of film usually sets out to answer three questions: what is the school doing, how is it doing it, and why is it being done?

For the specific purpose of permitting an illustration, it will be assumed that the school has decided to produce a public relations movie. The first step, then, is to determine just what is to be filmed.

\textit{Continued on Page 448}
Our Constitution
By H. G. Hilton
Oklahoma Public School System

This picture was used with particular reference to stressing the events leading up to the formation of the Constitution, with Washington, Hamilton, and Monroe being played up as nation builders, and was keynoted strongly in a number of classes as illustrating the fundamentals of democracy.

All teachers saw the film before classroom showing, and each department developed its own classroom follow-up. Social science and history department laid emphasis on the principles underlying the actions of the early patriots, and the chronology of the events. The music department took this occasion to stress the songs, "America," "The Star-Spangled Banner," "God Bless America," "America the Beautiful," "Columbia, the Gem of the Ocean," and "Battle Hymn of the Republic." Words found in the film for emphasis by the spelling teacher were: constitution, convention, economics, politics, continental, Congressional, personalities, foundations, civil.

A study of colonial costumes and wigs grew out of the film for the home economics department, and the showing of the picture was used as the basis of a declamation series of famous historic speeches in the public speech department. Preparatory work was simple, consisting mainly of a sketch of events leading up to the revolution, taxation without representation, and the Boston Tea Party. The unfair attitude of the British government in that time was played down, emphases being placed on the fact that the trouble lay with the ruler, George III, rather than with the English people. This was important in the formation of correct attitude toward the British Empire today.

Points covered in the follow-up were:
1. Why was a new Constitution necessary? 2. What social, economic and political factors forced the fathers of the country to call a convention? 3. What were the conflicting plans submitted to the convention for a Constitution? 4. What were the compromises?

The development of the American "Bill of Rights" as in the first ten amendments was studied as an outgrowth of the showing of the film.

Canals of England
By H. G. Hilton

PARTICULAR attention was given to the preparation for this picture, due to the unusual interest in England and geography of areas involved in the European war. Though not primarily a part of the picture, the subjects of the history and customs of England come up naturally in the film, and were seized upon as a very timely opportunity for application to a wide variety of studies, including composition, science, geography, sociology, history.

Preparatory to showing the film, the instructor made careful preparations, beginning with a close study of the map of England to instill a good impression of England's geography. Points of interest appearing in the picture were studied particularly. Political developments from the year 1760 were discussed, and attention was given to the farm life in England. Magazine articles on the subject were used as corollary text in furnishing a background for the picture.

In showing the picture, emphasis was laid on the significance of the canals and their commercial uses in the present economic situation of England, so as to bring home the importance of inland shipping in a national economy under stress. Commentary was made, too, on the colloquial sounds used with the film: lowing of cattle, harbor traffic, canal locks opening and closing. Points developed after the picture were: 1. What effect did the canals have on the commercial development of Great Britain? 2. How do the English rural sections differ from our rural areas, and how are they alike? 3. What damage would bombings do to the canal system?

A topic which formed the basis of an entire discussion was the Grand Union Canal connecting Birmingham with London, and its importance in wartime. A classroom project developed was the making of an enlarged map of the canal regions.

Sound Waves and Their Sources
By John J. Martin
Woodlawn High School, Birmingham, Ala.

While the outline and presentation of a film must remain flexible, and probably no two teachers would use the same outline for the same film, at the same time certain principles should be followed in any presentation to make it a worth-while activity rather than a mere recreation period or vacation from study for the pupils. The pupils' anxiety to "have a picture shown" in class can not always be interpreted as a welcomed release from classroom work, but should serve as a constant reminder to the teacher that it may become just that to the pupils if the presentation and follow-ups are not carefully laid out and geared to the class. The first step in planning the treatment is a three-point consideration: the preliminary preparation, showing of the picture, and the follow-up.

After previewing the picture, the
Alaska’s Silver Millions

By H. G. Hilton

The film, “Alaska’s Silver Millions,” furnished by the American Can Company, when properly subdivided and treated, furnished excellent study material in several different branches of the Oklahoma City schools’ curriculum. The film itself is the story of Alaska, the location, size, distance from the United States, relation to the United States, sections of the country, original cost to the United States, and the story of the vast salmon industry.

Studying the film before showing it to the pupils, the instructor saw possibilities of embodying several lessons in its showing. It was decided to make two general units of study out of the picture: (1) The geography of Alaska and (2) The salmon industry. These were for the primary use of the social study department and the geography unit during the course of study on Alaska. Other departments finding this treatment suitable for their purposes were the literature unit, which used the film as a basis for the encouragement of reading books such as Anne Lindbergh’s “North of the Orient” and Jack London’s “Call of the Wild.” The spelling teacher found about thirty words that could be stressed from the standpoint of spelling and definition, such as pulp, latitude, glacier, spawn, iceberg, volcano, species, seine.

The pupils were then prepared for the picture, by a preliminary study of Alaska. Points of interest which would be shown in the picture were pointed out on maps, and discussed in detail. The history of Alaska was discussed, and the relation of the $30,000,000 a year that the salmon industry brings in to the original purchase price discussed. Material from the National Geographic Magazine was brought in to lay a ground-work of climate and people.

Since the picture is a sound picture, with Father Bernard Hubbard, the “Glacier Priest,” acting as narrator, the picture was then shown without comment. After the showing, the pupils were invited to write down and discuss topics in which they were particularly interested. Among the chief topics were: a. a group of three went to work on a relief map of Alaska made of wax-paper-machine; b. another group started an Alaska scrapbook from magazines and newspapers; c. another group began research for a report on the gold rush; d. another group took mathematical geography: the latitude and longitude of Alaska, the International Date Line, area in square miles, mean temperature, and altitude; e. several groups started a study of the salmon production industry. The salmon section of the film was then shown a second time.

A test was then given the pupils along the following lines:

1. Alaska is a (a) state, (b) territory, (c) county, (d) republic, (e) belongs to Russia.

2. The Aleutian Islands are famous for their (a) factories, (b) rice fields, (c) volcanoes, (d) salmon runs, (e) government.

This selective answer type of examination was given covering all essential data covered in the film with very gratifying results.

Birmingham System Successful Despite Lack of Definite Budget

The city school system of Birmingham, Ala., is one of those which follows the “mandatory system of decentralization,” mandatory because there is a total lack of earmarked funds for sustaining visual education equipment and film rentals for the classes employing visual aids. Under the existing regulation, not a dollar may be diverted from the general school fund for such equipment.

Pending an adjustment of this condition, the independent factors in the Birmingham system have developed a well-defined system of cooperation and financing which has enabled the schools to continue an increasing campaign of employment of visual aids, despite the lack of coordination and formal financial support.

The basis of this plan is the old laboratory fee which has always been charged in most general science and biology classes to cover the cost of chemicals and apparatus. The visual aid section in Birmingham has been loosely appended to the science departments, and laboratory fees graduated from 25¢ to $1 are collected from the pupils, amounting to the number of years of science each has had. This fund is labeled “laboratory fees,” and must be stretched to cover a wide variety of equipment and material.

In order to stay within these slender means, the teachers concerned with visual

Continued on Page 448

HOME MOVIES invites educators as well as producers and distributors of educational films to submit treatment data or information on changes in treatment of any educational films.
OUR GIGANTIC 21st ANNIVERSARY

It lists 1000 16mm sound features and thousands of shorts; also a large library of 16mm and 8mm silent subjects!

Never has such a library of non-theatrical subjects been gathered together under one roof. Every kind of entertainment subject available!

- FOLLOWING ARE A FEW OF OUR 16mm SOUND FEATURES SUITABLE FOR SCHOOLS:

ABRAHAM LINCOLN
AFFAIRS OF SUSAN
AFRICAN HOLIDAY
AIRMAIL
APRIL ROMANCE
BAREFOOT BOY
BATTLE OF GREED
BEFORE THE WHITE MAN CAME
BEYOND BENGAL
BIG CAGE
BLAZING BARRIERS
BOY OF THE STREETS
BREAKUP
BRIDES OF SULU
BRIDGE OF SIGNS
BRING 'EM BACK, ALIVE
BROKEN MELODY
BURIED ALIVE
CALIFORNIA STRAIGHT AHEAD
CALLING OF DAN MATTHEWS
CAROL OF THE MOUNTAINS
CAVALCADE OF CIVILIZATION
CIVILIZATION
COME ON, TARZAN
COUNTY FAIR
COUNSELOR-A-T-LAW
COUNT OF MONTE CRISTO
CRIME OF DR. CRESPI
CRUSADER
CZAR TO LENINE
DARK SANDS
DAUGHTER OF THE REGIMENT

DEAD MEN TELL NO TALES
DIAMOND JIM
DON QUIXOTE
DRAKE THE PIRATE
EAT 'EM ALIVE
EUROPE AT WAR
EXPLORERS OF THE WORLD
FARGO EXPRESS
FORBIDDEN TERRITORY
FOUND ALIVE
FOUR DAYS WONDER
FRESHMAN YEAR
GIRL OF THE LIMBERLOST
GLORY TRAIL
GOD'S COUNTRY AND THE MAN
GOOD FAIRY
GREAT IMPERSONATION
HARMONY LANE
HEALER
HITLER—BEAST OF BERLIN
HONOR OF THE MOUNTED
HOOSIER SCHOOLBOY
HOOSIER SCHOOLMASTER
HUMAN SIDE
I CONQUER THE SEA
I COVER THE WATERFRONT
IDOL OF THE CROWDS
IMITATION OF LIFE
ISLAND CAPTIVES
JANE EYRE
JAWS OF THE JUNGLE
JUVENILE COURT

KATHLEEN
KEEPER OF THE SEA
KILLERS OF THE SEA
KING OF THE SIERRAS
LADY OF THE LAKE
LADY TUBBS
LAILA
LAST DAYS OF Pompei
LAST OF THE MOHICANS
LAW COMMANDS
LAW OF THE 45’s
LET'S SING AGAIN
LETTER OF INTRODUCTION
LIFE AND LOVES OF BEETHOVEN
LIFE RETURNS
LITTLE RED SCHOOLHOUSE
LOST IN THE STRATOSPHERE
MAD ABOUT MUSIC
MAGNIFICENT OBSESSION
MAKE A WISH
MAN'S BEST FRIEND
MARINES ARE COMING
MATTO GROSSO
MELODY LINGERINGS ON
MEN OF IRELAND
MERCY PLANE
MINE WITH THE IRON DOOR
MY MAN GODFREY
MY OLD KENTUCKY HOME
MY PAL, THE KING
NAGANA

• A few of our foreign language films available:

CZECHOSLOVAKIAN
THE BAY HESSIAN INN
INSPECTOR GENERAL
FRENCH
CARNIVAL IN FLANDERS
HEART OF PARIS
THE FEARS OF THE CROWN
THE MIRACLE OF FAITH
LIFE AND LOVES OF BEETHOVEN
MATERLING
END OF A DAY
YOLGA BOATMAN
ESCAPE FROM YESTERDAY
SOUS LES YEUX—DOCCIDENT
A NOUS LA LIBERTE
LIFE OF PASTEUR
MARRIAGE
THE FURITAN
CRIME AND PUNISHMENT
BIZARRE BIZARRE
SWEET SIXTEEN
GRAND ILLUSION
SPANISH
LA LLORONA
LA ISLA MALDITA
EL MERO DE NACOZARI
JALISCO HUNGA FIERRE
LOS MILLONES DE CHARLIE
DOS MUJERES Y UN DON JUAN
LA ZAMBINGA

UNA LUZ EN MI CAMINO
BEYOND BENGAL
THE ADVENTURES OF CHICO
GERMAN
THE GIRL FROM THE KEBBEBAHN
CONCERT IN TYROL
AN ORPHAN BOY OF VIENNA
COBLER CAPTAIN OF KOPEN
MAKING OF A KING
EMIL UND DIE DETECTIVE
ITALIAN
Ottello
DON ROSCO
YIDDISH
JOSEPH IN THE LAND OF EGYPT
SACRIFICE OF ISAAC
DREAM OF MY PEOPLE
NORTHERN LANGUAGES
LAILA (Swedish)
WEDDING OF PALO (Esquina)
ORIENTAL LANGUAGES
ETERNAL QUEST (Japanese)
SONG OF CHINA (Cantones)
POLISH
TEN WHO WERE CONDEMNED
YOUNG FOREST

- Samples of 3-reel sound pictures for schools:

NORTH SEA
CAVALCADE OF AMERICA
KAMET CONQUERED
SURFACE CHEMISTRY
ROBINSON CRUSOE
THREE IS CHINA
TRAILING THE JAQUAR
FISH FROM HELL
ITCHY-SCRATCHY
FIVE FACES
CHILD OF MOTHER INDIA

- A few 4-reel 16mm sound pictures available for school use:

BONNIE SCOTLAND CALLS YOU
ATOMS AND MOLECULES
THE VOICE OF INDIA

IDEAL PICTURES

HOME OFFICE: 28 East Eighth Street, Chicago, Illinois
**SMASH . . .!**
go rental prices!

- We will not be undersold, thus we have made drastic slashes in many rental prices. You can now rent a complete nine-reel program of 16mm sound film as low as $5.00 per day and $10.00 per week on contract.

Hundreds of one-reel pictures on every conceivable subject

What Stars They Include . . . !

- JOHN BARRYMORE
- PAT O'BRIEN
- EDWARD ARNOLD
- JEAN ARTHUR
- HERBERT MARSHALL
- ADOLPHE MENJOU
- JAMES CAGNEY
- CLAUDETTE COLBERT
- CHARLIE McCARTHY
- EDGAR BERGEN
- VICTOR McLAGLEN
- WILLIAM POWELL
- CAROLE LOMBARD
- ROBERT TAYLOR
- IRENE DUNNE
- MICKEY ROONEY
- DEANNA DURBIN
- CONSTANCE BENNETT
- VIRGINIA BRUCE
- MARGARET SULLIVAN

- Robert Donat in "Count of Monte Cristo."

Some 2-Reel Pictures For School Use:

- LOUIS PASTEUR
- PURITANS OF MASSACHUSETTS\n- COLONY
- CUBA BEYOND HAYANA
- CONQUEST OF THE ALPS
- MAGIC STRINGS
- WASHINGTON
- ZITARI
- THUNDER OVER THE ORIENT
- INCA—CUZO
- TAXCO
- VIERINES DEL DELORES
- THEODORE ROOSEVELT
- MANGA
- SEA KILLERS
- SNOW AND ICE
- OUR WILD LIFE RESOURCES
- SUGAR IN THE EVERGLADES
- HIGHWAY BEAUTIFICATION
- MANCHUKUO
- GRASS
- WITH CHINA AT THE FRONT
- LAND OF SHALIMAR
- EARTHQUAKES
- FINGERS AND THUMBS
- MITES AND MONSTERS
- MONKEY INTO MAN
- ZOO BABIES
- COVER TO COVER
- HIGHWAY MANIA
- SEA OF STRIFE
- THE CICADA
- STUDY IN INFANT BEHAVIOR
- STORY OF THE SPONGE
- LIFESAVING
- REMBRANDT
- OUR CONSTITUTION

**YOUR BIG CATALOG IS NOW READY! SEND FOR IT!**

PACIFIC COAST OFFICE: 2402 West Seventh Street, Los Angeles, California
"IT'S NEW TO ME"

... News of new equipment as seen at the National Photographic Dealers' Association Convention in Chicago...

By CINEBUG SHOPPER

The Trade Show held this year in conjunction with the National Photographic Dealers' Association Convention at Chicago, August 19 to 23, revealed many new and interesting accessories and equipment for the amateur movie maker.

Chief feature of the cabinet is the elevating projector base. A sturdy steel column within the cabinet is manipulated by turning a crank which raises or lowers the platform as required. It will elevate to a maximum height of 56 inches.

Finished in polished walnut, it is equipped with concealed wheels to make it easily mobile. Total weight of cabinet is said to be approximately 125 pounds.

Bell & Howell also displayed latest addition to its line of Filmo steel projection reels—a 400-foot unit for 16mm film. Flanges of this steel model are rigid enough to hold film in perfect alignment and to prevent binding of film on reels during projection. This new steel reel will fit the regular 400-foot 16mm aluminum film humidor cans. Selling only slightly higher than the aluminum reels, the greater protection offered by the steel reel is certain to be attractive to appreciative amateur filmers.

Still another film editing device to hit the market for fall distribution is the new Finkle-Roseleive Cine ACTION-Editor. Patterned after the editing machines used in the cutting rooms of Hollywood studios, this new editor is said to contain features usually found only in machines selling many times higher. (This one will retail for less than $10.) Some
MIRACLE OF THE MEADOWS
20 Minutes — 16mm — Sound.
Donavin Miller Productions, Hollywood, Calif.
Covers the entire process of production of both raw and pasteurized milk, treating at length the processes of production, certification and pasteurization. Included are continuity and narration sheets.

MILK
10 Minutes — 16mm — Sound.
Donavin Miller Productions, Hollywood, Calif.
A primary teaching film in which the logical sequences of scenes are far more effective in an actual farm setting than in a modern dairy farm. It is especially prepared and edited for young children studying the home, food, and community services. Continuity and narration sheets available.

AWAY WITH THE WIND
360 Feet and 100 Feet Silent 16mm: also 350 Feet Sound.
This is a story of the sea, of sailboats, motorboats, surfboards, and hydroplanes. Thrilling scenes from famous yacht races. All the thrills and beauty of the sea from moonlight sailing to the pounding of thousand horsepower motors.

WHATSOEVER WILLOUGHBY
20 Minutes — 16mm — Sound.
Smith, New York, New York.
A small, lively film that is a real help to children in understanding the meaning of a word. The film is designed to help children understand the concept of cause and effect. It is especially prepared and edited for younger children studying the home, food, and community services. Continuity and narration sheets available.

HUNGARY
800 Feet — 16mm Color — Silent.
Walter G. Gottleb, Inc., New York, N. Y.
This film shows colorful Budapest and the countryside of Hungary. We see Hungarian hills, great Hungarian plains, with their picturesque castles, the magnificent horses and cattle, peasants in native costume dancing the gypsy and the beautiful resorts and lake country.

DENMARK
800 Feet — 16mm Color — Silent.
Walter G. Gottleb, Inc., New York, N. Y.
Scenes in Narva and in the capital city of Tallinn contrast with views of country estates. We also see folk dances and athletic games among the school children.

WINGS OVER WORLD WONDERS
400 and 100 Feet 16mm Silent.
Smith, New York, N. Y.
A brand new, historical film that is a real help to children in understanding the concept of cause and effect. It is especially prepared and edited for younger children studying the home, food, and community services. Continuity and narration sheets available.

COME BACK TO IRELAND
400 and 100 Feet 16mm Silent.
Smith, New York, N. Y.
A small, lively film that is a real help to children in understanding the meaning of a word. The film is designed to help children understand the concept of cause and effect. It is especially prepared and edited for younger children studying the home, food, and community services. Continuity and narration sheets available.

DARK WATERS
360 Feet — 16mm Silent.
Smith, New York, N. Y.
A film that is a real help to children in understanding the concept of cause and effect. It is especially prepared and edited for younger children studying the home, food, and community services. Continuity and narration sheets available.

In addition to these films, there are many others available for use in schools and libraries. They are all carefully prepared and edited to meet the needs of children at different levels of development. They are all available in 16mm and 35mm formats, and in color and black and white. They are all designed to help children understand the world around them and to develop their critical thinking skills.

Push the button! Out comes the film from the new DECO EJECTOR FILM LIBRARY
(For 8 and 16mm movie reels and cans)
Compact, convenient, safe storage for your movie films. In use, select the film you want, push the button, and the selected film is automatically ejected. All steel welded construction makes this Film Library strong and dustproof; safety catch and key lock protect films. For greater filing convenience, there is an outside and an inside removable index; uniform recesses for stacking; and a full length hinge.
The Deco Film Library is handsomely finished in a durable brown wrinkle finish, has a recessed carrying handle and felt feet.

8mm CHEST
Capacity: 12-200 foot reels with or without cans
$3.95

16mm CHEST
Capacity: 12-400 foot reels with or without cans
$4.75

Willoughbys
110 West 32nd Street, N. Y.
World's Largest Camera Store
Built on Square Dealing
1600 Schools Serviced by V. I. E. . .

**Continued from Page 430**

- ating and maintaining a suitable collection of visual aids for school loan.
- Black slates are rapidly bowing to white screens in Ohio's entire school system now, and under Supervisor Auhinbaugh, the visual education department has the largest exchange of films and slides for distribution of any state in the country, valued at $300,000. A network of 1600 schools which blanket the state eagerly take advantage of the system.
- The re-created office today boasts 600 motion pictures, with a total of 2500 reels. The total number of lantern slide sets comes near the 7000 mark. Subjects run the educational gamut through citizenship, fine arts and crafts, geography, history, zoology, literature, transportation, biology, chemistry and foreign languages. The nerve center of the entire state system is in the central office in Columbus, where 18 full-time employees are required to carry on the maintenance, replenishment, booking and shipping operations involved in conducting the department. No sub-stations are necessary for the distribution of the materials, since Columbus is the geographical center of Ohio.
- The operation of the system is simplicity itself. A 146-page glossy paper catalogue is issued every two years by the central office, listing and cataloging the aids it has available. These are distributed to every school in Ohio. Additions, discontinuances and replacements are announced through periodic bulletins. When a school wants a film, it fills out an "order" form, and mails it to Visual Aid headquarters, stipulating the date the material is wanted. If possible this date is met; if not, an alternative may be sent if the requisition specifies it. The school will be notified in time to alter its plans accordingly. The participating school pays only the mailing costs, which may run from eight to forty-six cents.
- And costs, surprisingly, Auhinbaugh points out, are vastly lower than the cost of books. A film seven years old, having been booked 20 times per year, has been booked a total of 140 times. There are always at least two showings made, bringing the total up to 280. An average of 100 pupils are present at each showing, presenting a circulation of 28,000 exposures to individual pupils through a seven-year career of a single film. The cost of the film being about $24, this presents a per-pupil circulation cost of $1.25., one cent as the cost is infinitesimal.
- Local schools participating in the state service operate and plan their own schedules independently, adapting their films and treatments to best suit their individual classes and problems. They make their own arrangements for projection equipment, and are secured in various ways. In some of the communities, the school fund budget extends to equipping a projection room or a portable projector. In some instances, the graduating classes are making a practice of donating some piece of visual aid equipment. Some schools employ outside fund-raising activities, and other projectors are financed by the students themselves, in class-room projects and collections. In some instances, a local system will secure a portable projection outfit, and shunt it from school to school.
- Commenting on the success of Ohio's visual education system, E. N. Dietrich, Ohio Director of Education, says, "The experimental stage has passed and the service is reaching into every county, city and exempted school district of the state. Where the exchange formerly had a few hundred pupils on file for distribution, it now has thousands, and where it once filled a hundred bookings a month, it now fills many times that many.
- The most remarkable feature has been the universal approval of not only the service itself, but also of the manner in which it has been conducted. In any project as relatively new as this, much shifting and changing might be expected, but it has been proven that the original set-up in this exchange service provided for all future details, so that the expenses have taken place without disturbance. Visual education is here to stay, and teachers and school systems who fail to recognize this fact will handicap their own progress and that of the classes under their direction."

**An extension of the growth of visual education in Ohio is the big-city systems, which operate independently of the state exchange systems, though having access to its facilities. At the Educational Museum in the Gladstone School, the Cleveland School System, is a tremendous storehouse of visual aid material. Director William L. Gregory has 1300 films, 40 sound and silent projectors, 20,000 photographic negatives, 162,000 slides, 3000 sets of mounted pictures, and 3000 specimens exhibits.**

**PICNIC**

- Sponsored by HOME MOVIES Magazine, the Associated Southern California Movie Clubs will hold a picnic September 22, 1940, at Recreation Park, Long Beach, California.
- Members of all amateur movie clubs in Southern California are cordially invited to attend, bring their friends, and be prepared for a big day.
- Arrangement Committee is composed of officers of the Long Beach Cinema Club, and the Entertainment Committee, of officers of the Los Angeles 8mm Club. Those interested in attending are requested to communicate with members of these clubs.
- This picnic is to be an annual event, under the sponsorship of HOME MOVIES, and will be held at a different location each year as decided upon by officers of the various clubs.
THE BROWN Micro-matic Titler is not just another contraption to confound the amateur—it is a completely designed and precisely built instrument which, for the first time, provides the movie maker with the means for making the finest titles at minimum expense and effort.

Precision and accuracy of adjustment are of paramount importance in a title maker. In providing these features to a degree never before made available, the BROWN Titler has filled an urgent need. The Brown can be dismantled quickly and stored in small space—but it will always retain its accuracy and rigidity when reassembled for use. There is no other title maker like the Brown.

Next to accuracy and neatness is the most desired quality in movie titles—variety, and the Browns incorporates those features of design which provide the greatest opportunity for creating "professional" effects—projection shots—animations—back-lighted titles—zooms, etc.

Any cine camera fits on the Brown. Titles the size of a small calling card (2"x2½") and small type up to large letter sizes on the 9"x12" board all are within the 31 1/2" working range of the Brown. At 31" when stepped down to F/8 or F/11, even fixed focus lenses will produce needle sharp titles.

An actual hand, writing titles can be photographed easily, of course. The Brown Titler is always a precise copy stand and is readily adaptable for photographing many small subjects at close distances. When used in a vertical manner the movable parts of the Brown all can be locked in desired positions.

Designated for performance, and precision-made of quality materials—It's fully guaranteed—so when you get a title maker, get a BROWN

See your local dealer or write direct to:

AMERICAN BOLEX COMPANY
155 EAST 44th STREET
NEW YORK, N. Y.
Get G-E PHOTOFLOODS and film priceless shots...

Some of the most priceless pictures you'll ever shoot are sequences of your children at play. Make sure of crisper, clearer pictures... INDOORS. Use G-E MAZDA Photoflood lamps to light the scene. These are the same high-efficiency type lamps that the big movie studios use... made to fit your needs. They are grand for color or black-and-white. Get some today and get better shots.

1940 Contest Winners...!

- Continued from Page 417

IES. This picture received Fourth Prize in the Documentary Class. Sensitive planning it is superbly titled in verse with excerpts from renowned poems. This picture begins with spring planting and continues a record of home-spun scenes and events clear up to harvest time. Photography is excellent as is the editing. And from the first frame until the final fade-out, this effort is stamped unmistakably with a genuine creative spirit.

IN the Family Films Class, "Christmas Well Spent," filmed by Dr. J. Allyn Thatcher, D.D.S., of San Francisco, captured the first prize. No finer example of human interest in a Christmas picture has been seen in a long time. The story concerns two youngsters bent on buying gifts for their parents. Breaking open their pig bank, its contents are found lacking. They set out together to mow lawns and do other odd neighborhood chores to swell their shopping funds.

With a fair sum accumulated they set out on Christmas Eve to buy gifts, but find the wares offered by the attractive jewelry and camera stores far beyond their means. Of course, the dime stores supply the answer and they hurry home to wrap the gifts. Christmas morning they enter the living room, carrying their gifts to mother and dad much to the delight of all.

Christmas pictures may come and go; but for originality and artistry "Christmas Well Spent" will remain in a class by itself.

CHECKING Off the Budget" is another Movie of the Month to ring the bell in this contest, carrying off Second Prize in the Family Film Class. Regrettable is the fact space does not permit a more elaborate review, for "Budget" is one of the finest vacation films ever made.

Practically the first picture of any length filmed by Bruce Johnson, it displays an uncanny flair for originality, and a skill in filming interestingly what it takes to make a more than ordinary home movie. In short, "Checking Off the Budget" is an account of a vacation trip wherein a budget sheet plays an important part. Ere much of the trip is behind them, the budgets find expenses far above those anticipated when the budget is planned, and Mr. Budget is frequently shown writing in a $3.00 expense item where only a $2.00 expenditure was planned.

Eventually they run out of cash, and at the insistence of carefree Mrs. Budget, they write checks for the remainder of the trip. Upon arriving home, there's an officer waiting to trundle Mr. Budget off to jail for issuing worthless checks.

The family name is saved, however, when Mrs. Budget rescues hubby from jail by making good the checks from a secret fund she had accumulated for the purchase of a new fur coat.

THIRD place in the class of Family Films went to Erma Niedermeier of Milwaukee for her delightful picture, "Christmas Capers." An ambitious and consistent producer of good home movies, this is Miss Niedermeier's latest cine production. It embraces the capers of a family at Christmas time. Each becomes overanxious to learn what Santa left in their respective stockings, hung over the fireplace the night before.

One by one they arise before dawn and remove their gifts only to be startled by some other member of the family about to enter the room. Each one seeks refuge behind the living room curtain and when the last member of the family enters and finds a live pickaninni in her stocking, they come behind the divan and join together in a rollicking fadeout.

ONE of the most interesting pictures in the contest was "Cat Tales," filmed by Mildred J. Caldwell of Long Beach, Calif. This picture was awarded Fourth Prize in the Family Films Class and is an exceptionally well photographed account in color of the antics of a group of kittens. It is noteworthy for the artistic and colorful settings prepared for the kittens, and for the unusual arrangement of titles, some of which involved the appearance of one of the kittens.

Space does not permit at this time, an adequate ac-
Emblem of the Reel Fellows—
An Organization of Movie Amateurs

Within the next few months, this attractive emblem will shine from the coat lapels of thousands of amateur cinefilmers the country over. It will appear a finely embossed insignia on the cameras of these cine fans, and again in special leaders attached to their films.

And the REEL FELLOWS—vast organization of movie amateurs—will be launched and well on its way, paying dividends in new acquaintances, new friendships, and a wider knowledge of amateur movie making.

REEL FELLOWS, sponsored exclusively by HOME MOVIES, will be a non-profit organization. Pins, camera insignias, and leaders will be made available at cost.

Every amateur cinefilmer will want to join the REEL FELLOWS. Every amateur cinefilmer is invited to become a member of the REEL FELLOWS. Complete details for membership application will be announced in October.
Reel

You Need

O'Sullivan

Film Process

Now Available to Professional and Amateur Photographers

- Preserves Film Indefinitely.
- Adds Definition; prevents fading and bleeding on all color film.
- Impervious to heat, cold, moisture, dryness, oil and grease.
- Glass-like finish prevents sweating and rotting.
- Will not scratch, peel or blister.

Used Successfully for 14 Years
by Motion Picture Producers, film laboratories, libraries, industrial manufacturers.

1 Reel 50' to 200' feet 8mm . . . $1.50
1 Reel 200 to 1600' feet 16mm . . . 1.50

See Your Dealer or Write to O'SULLIVAN FILM PROCESS
5184 Santa Monica Blvd. Hollywood, Calif.

Light, Lenses, in cine photography...

(Continued from Page 418)

which is the unit of lens measurement. A dioptré is that power which is capable of focusing parallel rays of light to a point of 1 metre or 40 inches.

The same system by which dioptric values are given to lenses used in photography is used in the wave value of light so that it is easy to calculate the auxiliary lens values by the wave theory. Hence, a 1 dioptré lens will focus parallel rays of light at 40 inches (1 metre), while a 2 dioptré lens focuses the same rays at 20 inches, and so on. Here is the same formula, dividing the dioptric value into 40 gives the focal length of the lens.

If we use a simple prism as an illustration, we find that incident light traveling through the prism is bent toward its base or thirly edge. (See Fig. 4.) A convex lens therefore is a combination of prisms with their bases adjoining and with the dioptric curves added as in Fig. 5. Notice how the rays of light are bent toward the thirly portion of the lens to produce a focus. The greater the curve, the more abrupt will the bending of the light be or the shorter the focus. In lenses of the simple type, there is considerable distortion or aberration at the edges, increasing with the degree of curvature. For this reason it is necessary to construct a lens system made up of several elements to offset this aberration in the strong lens units such as are used as standard equipment on our cameras.

Fig. 6 shows a lens system to illustrate this idea. A convex lens of a given density of glass is used as the first element (A) and because of the aberration at the margin, we place a concave lens of greater density next to it as the second element (B) to bend the rays back slightly before passing into the next element (C) which is also a convex of the same density as element A. In this manner both the chromatic and spherical aberration is greatly reduced although there is no method by which it can be eliminated entirely. In our standard lens systems, there is inserted usually between two of the elements the iris diaphragm which is primarily used to cut out this distortion around the margins. This is the method by which we obtain depth of focus.

A simple experiment to prove the efficiency of the diaphragm may be made with any magnifying lens. Place a thin cardboard sheet with a darning needle perforated to produce a hole in the card a little larger than a pinhole. By holding the lens close to the eye and viewing some object across the room, it will be noticed that there is considerable blur, but by placing the card with the small opening flat against the lens and then placing it close to the eye the image will sharpen greatly. However, at the same time one can note that there is considerable light lost as the image will be sharp but not so bright.

This shows the need for increasing the light if small apertures are to be used to obtain definition. It also shows the value of stopping down the aperture in order to obtain a picture free from the marginal aberration. Considering that we are using a fixed focus lens system, the apertures are nec-
Movie Maker's Fine "Still" Camera

KEEPPING in mind its price... only $14.50... look what you get when you choose a Kodak 35/f/5.6:

A compact, convenient-to-carry little "still" camera that makes smart, splendid snapshots in black-and-white... and gorgeous full-color Kodakchrome transparencies...

KODAK 35 (f/15.6)
only $14.50

Filmo Movie Equipment
Does Not Limit Your Skill!

Filmo movie equipment imposes no restrictions upon your skill. The more advanced you become, the better the basically complete Filmo serves you. There are no limits to quality or variety of movies it lets you make. That's why Filmo owners are satisfied owners. Make your next movie purchase a Filmo. Write today for free literature describing cameras, 8 mm., 16 mm., or 35 mm.; projectors, sound or silent; or any particular accessory in which you are interested. Most literature is in interesting, illustrated booklet form. Write for information today. Bell & Howell Company, 1825 Larchmont Ave., Chicago; New York; Hollywood; London. Since 1907 the largest manufacturer of precision equipment for motion picture studios of Hollywood and the world.

Movie of the Month

- Each month the Editors of HOME MOVIES select the best picture sent in for analysis and designate it "The Movie of the Month." This movie is given a detailed review and a special leader is awarded the maker.

This award does not affect the eligibility of such films for entry in the annual HOME MOVIES CONTEST. They are automatically entered for judging with those films submitted especially for the annual contest. Films awarded the honor of MOVIE OF THE MONTH during past 12 months are:

1939


NOVEMBER: "Equire's Escapade," produced by Clarence M. Aldrich, Long Beach, Calif. A 16mm picture 800 ft. in length.


1940

JANUARY: "The Cauldron," produced by Dr. R. E. Gerstenkorn, Beverly Hills, Calif. A 16mm picture 400 ft. in length.

FEBRUARY: "Whistling Wings," produced by W. H. Nordin, Austin, Minn. A 16mm Kodachrome picture, 400 ft. in length.

MARCH: "Checking Off the Budget," produced by R. W. Johnson, An 8mm Kodachrome film, 1000 ft. in length.

APRIL: "El Lobo," produced by Demetris Emmanuel, A 16mm picture, 400 feet in length.

MAY: "From A to Z," produced by Vernon Allfree, Stockton, Calif. A 16mm Kodachrome film, 400 feet in length.


JULY: "Song of the Soil," produced by E. C. Danny, Buffalo, N.Y. A 16mm Kodachrome film, 800 feet in length.

AUGUST: "St. Margaretts," produced by Gordon MacCormack, Montreal, Canada, A 16mm Kodachrome film, 400 feet in length.

SEPTEMBER: "Angels Are Made of Wood," produced by Herman Barron, New Rochelle, N.Y. An 8mm Kodachrome film, 200 feet in length. (Winner Lloyd Bacon Trophy, 1940 Amateur Contest.)
This Single Tripod is a
PROJECTOR TABLE -
CAMERA TRIPOD -
and EASEL SUPPORT

By attaching a hardwood veneer Projection Platform the Thalhammer Easel Tripod serves as a vibrationless, rigid table for portable projectors. Equipped with a Professional Tilthead, it becomes a sturdy studio tripod. With other attachments it is an excellent Artist’s Easel Support. This strong, “Rigidized” tripod stand is adjustable to any height from 40 to 60 inches, and locks positively in position. Sure-Foot Points provide a secure grip on any surface.

Price with Projection Platform $22.50; with Professional Tilthead, $32.50.

See It at Your Dealer’s Today

THALHAMMER CO.
1015 W. 2nd St. • Los Angeles, Calif.

TURRET
For Your
KEYSTONE “8”

Including Wolfhund Telescope in focusing tower,
1/6 in. F. 3.5 . . . . . . . . . . . . $42.50

1 in. F. 3.7 . . . . . . . . . . . . . $42.50

1/2 in. F. 3.5 . . . . . . . . . . . . $42.50

#6000 and best coat, $5.00

Merry-Go-Round Camera
Win for Details

CUSTOM-BUILT
CAMERA ACCESSORIES CO.
4126 Rawlins • Dallas, Texas

GET OUR PRICES FIRST
BEFORE YOU BUY ANY
MOVIE EQUIPMENT

U. S. MOVIE SUPPLY
7420 West 7 Mile Road
Detroit, Michigan

sorted lenses from various sources and could use them for auxiliary lenses if they could only compute their power. Simple spectacle lenses or inexpensive magnifying lenses are often satisfactory if properly used. There is a simple method of computing the power in order to place it at the proper distance from the object to make it serve as an auxiliary lens. To determine the focal length of a lens we are trying to find out at what distance it will focus parallel rays of light. Hold a white card in one hand and cast an image upon it by holding the lens in the other hand until the image is the sharpest obtainable and free from blur. The object should be at infinity, however, and because of this it is well to focus the rays of the sun. When the image upon the card is sharp, measure the distance from the lens to the card, which is the focal length. With this distance determined, place your auxiliary lens close to the camera lens which should be set for infinity and you are then ready to photograph any object at that same distance.

In theoretical discussions, we hear much about the circles of confusion. This is an imaginary abstract term to most amateurs and is seldom understood thoroughly. The circle of confusion can be actually seen in the experiment and more properly understood. To prepare for this experiment, place four lighted candles in a row, spacing them about an inch apart. Have the room darkened sufficiently to cast a focus of the lighted candles upon a white card by the use of an auxiliary lens. While the images will be inverted, get them in sharp focus by moving the lens back and forth. Now that they are in sharp focus, slowly move the lens forward until the candle flames swell into small circles. By continuing to move the lens forward, you will note that the circles begin to overlap, destroying the detail of their own image as well as the one next to it. It finally becomes such a blurred mass that one could not determine what the image represents. This shows why sharp focus must be maintained within the tolerance of the circle of confusion for that particular lens. It explains also why we cannot take a blurred picture (out of focus) and sharpen it in projecting by refocusing. If the circle of confusion is destroyed in taking the picture, it must remain blurred.

Many amateurs have tried to sharpen a picture on the screen, using the logic that if the focus was deficient in photographing, it should be possible to compensate for that blur by bringing it back with the projection lens. Unfortunately this is not possible, as the blur on each point of focus represented by the circle of confusion, remains in the picture exactly as photographed. This is an effective method of considering the importance of care and patience in properly applying auxiliary lenses. We shall later deal with advanced lens study and consider the more common adjustments of camera equipment.

Gear Box for Glorified “16”

* Continued from Page 427

together and drill the holes with a No. 43 drill. The top plate is then taken and placed on top of the aluminum spacer and the same holes drilled through it. Lightly countersink each hole on both sides of the spacer, then tap for 4-36 thread.

Take the two steel plates and redrill the screw holes with a No. 32 drill and countersink front and back plates for a 4-36 oval head screw. The plates are now ready to be screwed to the spacer using 4-36 by 1/4” ovalhead screws.

Fig. 7 shows layout for holes to be bored through plate for the gear axles. It will be noted that only points “A,” “C,” and “E” have dimensions shown, with “F” and “D” being omitted. This is because it is rather difficult to measure accurately these measurements so the side of the case or between the holes, as a difference of 0.010 inch might present considerable trouble in the meshing of the gears.

Before proceeding further perhaps it might be well to become a little more familiar with how gears work. There are many kinds of gears—round ones, square ones, oval, oblong, eccentric, etc., some of which perform items of almost unbelievable possibilities. However, all used here are round and will present little or no trouble.

Gears are spoken of in terms of pitch diameter—that is, the number of teeth per inch of diameter. If a gear has 16 teeth in it and the distance from half the height of one tooth across the center of the gear to half the height of the tooth on the opposite side is one inch, it is known as a 16-pitch or has a pitch diameter of 16. Should the distance be only 1/2 inch, the pitch diameter would then be 32. This would mean that the tooth would be half the size or twice the number, hence 32.

The gears used in the effects box are of a 48 pitch; knowing this, it becomes a relatively simple matter to find the distance between two gears only by knowing the number of teeth. Knowing the pitch and the number of teeth, one can find the pitch diameter by dividing the number of teeth by the pitch.

Example: Pitch 48, teeth 48; 48 ÷ 48 = 1, or pitch diameter of 1 inch. Should two such gears be placed together, the distance between their centers will be exactly 1 inch.

Example: Pitch 48, teeth 24: 48 ÷ 24 = 2, or pitch diameter of 2 inch. Placing a 48-tooth with a 24-tooth to find the distance between centers will be—1 1/2 ÷ 1 1/2 = 2 1/2 inches between centers. Thus it becomes a relatively simple matter to find the correct distance to place an intermediate gear between two given distances where other gears are placed.

Fig. 10 shows the actual placement and size of gears used in the case. This showing will simplify matters so that a better understanding will be gained in observing
Quality Bulk Movie Film
8mm • 9½mm • 16mm • 35mm
Complete New Reel and Title Instructions Pamphlet included. Complimentary reel card, check or money order with order. Add $1.00 for color copies. All orders, special delivery, free
Super Cineform PLUS REVERSAL 06/10 100 ft. Machine Disc
Title 1.00
Double 1.40
Single 1.00
SUPER CINEFORM REVERSAL 06/10 100 ft. Machine Disc
Title 2.15
Double 50 ft. 1.40
Single 100 ft. 1.35
CINEFORM REVERSAL 06/10 100 ft. Machine Disc
Title 3.50 or 12.50
$2.50
$1.35
RUSH
2.15
33
7.00
Mm
33
16mm,
S3
G-137
100
.40
1.90
G-132
ENCLOSE
F/7.0
G-142
35mm
.75
26
3.25
$11.50
4.00
6.50
Teeth
4.10
$1.25
100
0.333"
G-142
F/ll
10
1.00
100
100
100
3.00
4

Something New and Novel for HOME MOVIE-MAKERS Professional Hollywood Manuscripts for Amateur Cinematographers Ideas and Stories for Every Family Occasion in Standard "working" Continuities, Simplified

With FILMED TITLES, ready to splice in complete sets of TITLE CARDS, ready for home filmmaking of your production Title Card, and CLEVER SMALL "PROPS" to double your fun, ALL AT NO ADDITIONAL COST!

Send your order for a special Screen-Credit Title Card, bearing your name as producer or cinematographer, and ready for home filmmaking. And See Our Catalogue

Home-Movies Script Service
P. O. Box 1218 (Dept. 3)
SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA

How can I improve film? Continued from page 426

him in his work. A union man calls out a picket line against him. He is obliged to take refuge in a tree and when his girl friend attempts to pass a piece of cake to him, he drops the plate upon her giving her a bad heart. The girl's brother then threatens to beat him up and parades back and forth beneath the tree, waiting for him to come down. When he does, there is a chase, ending in the artist's capture. The girl comes to his rescue and he is receiving a pummeling at the hands of her brother.

The brawl ends, all eat their lunch, and everybody seems to be happy. Then a little girl enters the scene, bringing the artist's sketch. There is a fade to a scene within an art gallery. And then we find the artist's sketch on display, and the artist proudly parading before it. He adds the two together, 0.666" and 0.333", which equals 0.999", divided by two which is 0.4995" or 1/2. Set the dividers to 1/2" and with one leg at point C, scribe a circle. Where the two circles cross determines point B. Follow this same procedure to determine point D.

Fig. 12 shows the gear box unit before assembly with the front and back plates, the spacer plate and all the necessary gears and screws, but not the gear spindles. Next month we shall picture and describe method of assembling the gears and of mounting the frame counters to the completed gear box. (This is the third of a series of articles on the "Glorified," which describes how amateurs may use a set of dividers and a set of举行 to the series to the 70 Filmo for making wipe-offs and dissolves. Copies of issues containing the first and second articles are available.—EDITOR.)

CHART OF TITLING EXPOSURES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILM SPEED</th>
<th>(Weston Maza)</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Our No. 1 Plated on Redactor</td>
<td>F/10</td>
<td>F/7</td>
<td>F/6</td>
<td>F/5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 inch from Title Board</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two No. 1 Plated in Redactor 12 inch from Title Board</td>
<td>F/11</td>
<td>F/8</td>
<td>F/7</td>
<td>F/6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Page 445
artist painting could be eliminated and a retake made showing artist and the girl starting out on a picnic and a day of sketching, followed by sequences in which they find themselves in the midst of the picnickers, the story would move faster and arrive at the essential part much quicker.

**Editing:** The outstanding part of this picture is its technical side—the editing, titling, and photography. The chase scene was a bit over-extended. Recommend would be a closeup showing the artist’s feet tripping followed by a long shot showing him sprawled on the ground.

**Titling:** All titles were well composed and excellently printed.

**Photography:** Is above average with “on the nose” exposure and a good steady camera evident throughout.

**Supplements:** Two cameras were used—an Eastman “K” and a Victor No. 4. Also used was a tripod, exposure meter, regulation makeup, and Super X film.

**SONG OF AUTUMN** 125 ft. 8mm Kodachrome By C. C. N., Illinois.

**Continuity:** This is a fine example of the startling colors that autumn brings to foliage. Fortunately, this filmster did not restrict his filming to static shots of trees, leaves, and shrubs to tell his story. He inserted people into the picture at frequent intervals to give added interest. They are not too closely associated with the story, but come into the picture frequently—sometimes just their feet walking through a mass of colorful leaves, or perhaps just a hand and arms handling the boughs of trees or shrubs.

At still another point, people enter the scene and are pictured preparing a picnic luncheon amid a background of colorful trees. The story ends with scenes of leaves being raked into piles and burned.

**Editing:** This is a well cut picture. It moves from scene to scene just rapidly enough to hold good interest. Notable was the intercutting of the closeups of feet tripping through the leaves, then from the leaves to the trees, etc.

**Photography:** Commandable is the good exposure throughout and fine framing of scenes. We liked the shot of the people eating where the branch of a tree was used in the foreground and yet the people were clearly visible at a medium distance. Ordinarily, this shot might have been made with the colorful foliage in the background. Reversing the order of things in this instance was good cinema and lent artistry to the picture.

**Titling:** Main title was photographed over a colored photo of wild ducks in flight. Opening rolling or “opening” title was typewritten, well worded, and almost poetic in description.

**Home Processing...**

> Continued from Page 245

There are 10 cross members 1 inch wide, spaced with pegs of stainless steel, as may be seen in Fig. 2. These pegs or “dividers” prevent the film from curling during the processing operations. The shaft of the drum rests in brass bushings which insures smooth action at all times. This core is rotated by means of a one-sixth horsepower electric motor and the reduction drive shaft as shown in Figs. 1 and 2. Without the motor, of course, the drum may be rotated by means of a hand crank; but the motor drive really pays for itself in the end. It leaves you free to better inspect the film or to attend to other details during the processing period. Another important feature of our construction is that but three pins of solution are required.

For those amateurs who already have attempted the processing of home movie films, interest in this home processing equipment may end here; but for the amateur on the verge of entering this new and fascinating phase of home movie making, we shall proceed to describe the use of this equipment and give a brief description.
stage in the process, check temperature of the developing solution in the tumbler and note same on work sheet.

Next remove the test strips and select the one which shows the most satisfactory results. The number markers—in this case the staples—will identify each strip. Note on the work sheet length of time each selected strip was immersed in the developer.

With the correct temperature and developing time thus determined, processing of the film, now on the drum, may proceed. And this brings us to the subject of formulas and method of processing:

1. DEVELOPER

- **Sodium Sulphite**: 60 Grams
- **Elon**: 2.5 Grams
- **Hydroquinone**: 16 Grams
- **Sodium Carbonate**: 48 Grams
- **Potassium Bromide**: 1.5 Grams
- **Water**: 1. Quart

Develop for six minutes at 65 degrees, then wash film thoroughly for at least five minutes in clear, running water.

2. BLEACH

- **Potassium Bichromate**: 7.6 Grams
- **Sulphuric Acid**: 10 CCs
- **Water**: 1 Quart

Bleach film for five minutes, then wash in running water until clear.

3. CLEARING BATH

- **Sodium Bisulphite**: 23 Grams
- **Water**: (32 ounces) 1 Quart

Clear film five minutes, then wash thoroughly. Flash film with No. 1 Photoboo the same minute. Redevelop for five minutes with first developer. If the above has been carried out as specified, hypo will not be necessary. After this has been completed, in case the film is weak or has been over-exposed, use the following formula:

- **Potassium Bromide**: 7.5 Ounces
- **Mercuric Chloride**: 7.5 Ounces
- **Water**: 32 Ounces

Bleach until film is thoroughly white. Wash and redevelop.

If under-exposed or too dense, bleach with the following formula:

(a) **Potassium Ferricyanide**: 25 Ounce
(b) **Water**: 32 Ounces
(c) **Bisulphite Crystals**: 6.75 Ounces

Bleach until film is sufficiently immersed in B until reduction is sufficient; then immerse film in B for five minutes and wash.

It is important that all solutions—including wash water—be maintained at the proper temperature established by the test strip processing.
Birmingham's Visual System...

- Continued from Page 413

...tual education are required to determine well in advance, for an entire year, the schedule of their wants in the way of rental films and projection equipment. Following this procedure, the teachers meet each summer, schedule their plans for the succeeding year, and work out a carefully timed outline of film, after a round table discussion of the merits of the various films and their applications.

An outbreak of these conferences was the establishment of exchange systems between various schools near to one another, usually two schools forming a unit, for film rental cooperation. Each school schedules about 30 films, and each checks the other's schedule before the films are contracted for, to be sure there is no duplication. They then exchange films for a showing of each unit, bringing the total of showings for each school up to 60, with expense to each of only 30.

So far, the majority of these films have come from a distribution center operated by the University of Georgia, rental being about $1, plus two-way transportation charges. This fall, however, the Birmingham school expects to take another step in instituting a plan similar to that used by Birmingham Southern, a local college. Each school, either elementary or high, will contract for the use of 60 films per year for $50, postage included. The local police department has a lector who will visit all schools and fill in with a film and lecture on safety, using the municipality's equipment. Another source available to the school is the city health department, which has films both locally prepared and those rented or obtained gratis by the department from other sources. By diligently using these facilities, the Birmingham school system has maintained an unbroken and increasing use of visual education despite the lack of a definite fund for equipment and rentals.

Planning school film...

- Continued from Page 411

“What shall we film?” might be answered by “What do parents want to see?” for after all it is toward such an audience that this type of film will be directed.

The public relations film may give a general survey of the school's activities, or it may limit itself to showing the nature and importance of some specialized branch of work. After this decision has been made comes the problem of constructing the synopsis. The synopsis is the bare outline of the film idea. Here, for example, is the synopsis of a typical school film of the public relations type:

“BUSY HANDS”
Produced by the Oakdale Schools, Oakdale, Ky.

[Length — 400 Feet]
1. Synopsis
2. Introductory Sequence (in color)

The picture opens by showing a small boy sprawled in the grass on the front lawn. As we look over his shoulder, we see that he is looking at a large book whose title is “Busy Hands.” The boy opens the book, page by page, to expose the introductory titles. Page 1 shows an enlarged photo of the school building. Boys looks at it, day-dreams, then falls asleep (fade out).

The camera fades in on a shot of the school building (same as enlarged still). The boy appears in front of the building, registers surprise at finding himself there, then enters the front door.

2. Grade Two:

- The boy is seen in front of the cafeteria door. He stops, opens the door a few inches, and peaks in. We move in and see the pupils at work. Two boys are painting the roof of the playhouse. The boy joins them. Two girls are stuffing oil-cloth animals with sawdust.

3. Grade Three:

New Floodlighting in One Hand

Stop missing the best shots
- Easily carried everywhere — about the size of a portable typewriter.
- Open into two units. Use No. 1 shredded bulbs delivering 4500 watts.
- Hold other photo equipment.
- For still, movie and color slides — ganging equipment, widely used, bringing out all tints.
- Photosaw switch gives bulbs and current.

Price: $1.95 east of Rockies.

See Dealer or Write
LIVING PICTURE CO., Inc.
Dept. M63, Piqua, Ohio

PORTA-FLood

8m RAINBOW 16m

Vacation Specials on Anti-Halation Base Films

No. 1 A. H. 
$7.95 
$13.90 
No. 2 A. H. 
$14.90 
$24.90 
No. 3 A. H. 
$17.40 
$32.00

Postage and Processing Included

Order No. 1-10-25 No. 2-20-25 No. 3-25-15

10% off single rolls of core.

RAINBOW LABORATORIES

STATE OF NEW YORK

Rainbow Laboratories

STANZ, N. Y.

8mm SLITTER

16mm projection 8mm width film to exact 8mm width. Die cast body with hardened steel bearings. New price, each, $12.00.

DEVELOPING RACKS

Stainless steel, take 30 feet 16mm or 8mm film. Can be used in 11x14 (flat or in tube). Suitable with loading stand, each $6.75. Specify type wanted.

An Aerovision dealer's list.

J. C. Haile & Sons

Motion Picture Dept.

215 Walnut Street

Cincinnati, Ohio
The boy is seen outside another classroom door, looking in. Children are at work on a Pilgrim unit. Among the things we see here are a girl working on a poster, a boy cutting and putting together a Pilgrim hat, and a group of boys at various stages of their work in building a small log house for the sandbox.

4. Geography 7:
The boy stops in front of the bulletin board, looks at the high school class schedule, and locates this class. We go into this classroom. Students are working on the southeast area of the United States. We see them at the globe and wall maps, constructing a large wall map and notebook maps of this area, examining typical products such as citrus fruits, cotton, rice, etc.

5. Woodwork 8:
As the boy peeks into the shop door we move in where students are seen at work in the machine room. We pick up a student handling a piece of rough lumber and follow him through the essential machine and hand-tool operations, finishing, painting, etc., to the completion of a porch swing.

6. Home Economics 10:
The boy peeks in at the kitchen door. Girls are in the process of preparing and serving a lunch. We follow breadmaking from mixing to baking. We see girls preparing salads. The dining table is being set. We follow the lunch from serving to clearing away of the dishes.

7. Grade Six:
The boy peeks in at this door, and we see students doing research work in encyclopedias and the classroom library. We see them putting into practice the library rules they have learned.

8. Grade Five:
As the boy looks in at the door, we move into the classroom where a closeup of the bulletin board identifies the work in progress as a unit on the Orient. We see such typical hand activities as assembling a Pilgrim hat, and a book on the Orient, making a Japanese kite, making a Chinese cookie hat, learning to use chopsticks, and making a pair of Oriental wooden sandals.

9. Concluding Sequence (in color):
A closeup of the ringing recess bell introduces scenes of recess period activity on the playground. The boy is seen playing with a group of small children. He starts wandering from one playgroup to another. Very nice and imaginative close-ups and tricks. The boy walks through a marble game and scatters the marbles. He walks in front of a batter just beginning to swing at home plate. He repeats at other places. Boys of one group start after him. Others join in from all sides. The boy is hemmed in on all sides by threatening boys. They rush him (quick fade-out). We fade back in on the first scene. The boy is asleep, his head on the title book. He awakens, remembers where he is, and turns the last page to expose the end title, The END.

After the synopsis comes work that must be delegated to the crew member who has had some camera experience. This is the breaking down of the synopsis into the continuity, or directions which the camera crew will follow. For purposes of comparison, the home economics sequence (number six) in the above synopsis would be broken down for continuity somewhat as follows:

CONTINUITY

Scene 1: A closeup of the classroom door shows a plate with the word "Kichen."

Scene 2: Close-up of mimeographed assignment sheet showing, "Friday—The luncheon menu which you completed yesterday will be prepared and served to Group 2 today."

Scene 3: Long shot of girls working at cooking tables.

Scene 4: Medium shot of instructor conferring with table group.

Scene 5: Close-up of finger going down the typed menu.

Scene 6: Medium shot of student arranging salad plate.

Scene 7: Closeup of student cutting biscuits.

Scene 8: Long shot of students setting luncheon tables.

Scene 9: Medium shot of student arranging silver at table.

Scene 10: Closeup of
hands arranging flowers at table.
Scene 11: Closeup of bread being removed from electrical oven.
Scene 12: Medium shot of student being served first course (faded).
Scene 14: Fade in on closeup of hands removing last course dish.
Scene 15: Medium shot of table being cleared.
Scene 16: Medium shot of student washing dishes. Left hand carries washed plate out of view to left.
Scene 17: Closeup picks up hand (scene 16) as it deposits dish in rinsing water.

Educational film releases...

- Continued from Page 37

thatched cottages, lakes, rivers and great cities of the Emerald Isle. A jaunt with his ancient weapons, but is also notable for its magnificent pictures of wild animal life and little known scenic wonders. Bears, buffalo, deer, antelope, elk, moose, big-horn sheep, wolves, and many other animals are shown in their natural surroundings. A drama of the wildlife is woven into the picture, adding interest and a measure of suspense. A mother bear is slain in an outlaw's bear, and Hill adopts her two cubs, poly-cub-she. He resolves to track down the killers, and eventually finds the dangerous bear and brings him down with his bow and arrow.

LORNA DOONE
3170 Feet — 16mm — Sound. Eastward Pictures, Inc., Newport, Iowa. This is a brilliant and faithful picturization of Richard D. Blackmore's great tale of the strange and eventful romance of Jan Ridd, the yeoman farmer, and Lorna Doone, daughter of the dreaded outlaw family. The setting is the English Exmoor in the days of the Stuart kings, and among the many memorable portions of the picture are the romantic meeting of Jan and Lorna, the furious jealousy of Carver Doone, the forays in Devon in the days of Charles II, the Doone's attack on the Ridd farmstead, the rising of the exasperated country-folk and the defeat of the outlaws, the knightings of Jan Ridd by James II and the glittering ceremony at Whitehall, the wedding of Jan and Lorna at Oare church, the wounding of the bride on the altar step by Carver Doone, and the epic flight between Jan and Carver the Black Box.
What Film Should I Use?

Continued from Page 413

against a background of green shrubbery and a blue sky.

Shooting with the "color-blind" film, which is rather slow, a generous exposure must be given. Assuming an average light condition which would give a light-value reading of 160 on a Weston meter, this film, with an average speed of Weston 4, would demand an exposure (at the average cine-camera shutter speed of 1/30th second) of f:4.5.

The girl herself would look reasonably natural in this shot. Of course, the red of her lips would photograph very dark—almost black, in fact—but as the picture as a whole would be pretty contrasty, this wouldn't be too noticeable. The shot, if properly exposed and processed, would have plenty of snap and sparkle.

But, the red slacks would appear a jet black, while the yellow blouse would be a rather dark gray. The green foliage also would be dark—almost black. The blue sky would be a clear, blank white; if there were any clouds in it, they'd be lost against the white background. If the background included what the exposure guides classify as "landscape," most of the distance would be swallowed up in hazy indistinctness. Incidentally, if the pretty model should have any freckles, this film will make them stand out prominently.

Now, shooting the same picture with one of the ortho types, the model's lips would still be black. So would her red slacks. The freckles would still be prominent. The yellow blouse would be a medium light gray, but still a good deal darker than it appears to the eye. (By the way, the human eye is most sensitive to yellow; that is why several railroads use yellow instead of red for danger signals, and the top wings of army airplanes are painted yellow—a color that can be seen at a greater distance than any other.)

Photographed on ortho film, the green foliage would be quite a bit lighter than it was in the shot on the "color-blind" film, but still a good deal darker than seems natural. The blue sky would still be a blank white, against which no clouds would be visible. The extreme distances would be lost in the haze. Assuming an average speed of Weston 10, the exposure would be cut to f:7.

There would be this advantage, however: With this type of film a yellow filter can be used to lighten up the dark-green foliage a bit, and to pull down the white rendition of the sky to a gray, against which the clouds would be visible. The filter would also help to reveal a bit more of the extreme distance. The whole picture would be more natural, and the effects more controllable.

Now shoot the scene again on a "pan" film. Things begin to look much more as we're accustomed to seeing them. The girl's lips would become a natural, darkish gray—exactly how dark depending on the shade of lipstick she favors, and upon the precise type of film used. The red slacks would become a nice intermediate gray definitely more suggestive of the visual brilliance of their red color. The yellow blouse would appear much lighter—a light gray. The green shrubbery would lighten up several shades to a medium gray, much closer to their normal visual brilliance. The blue sky would become a medium light gray, in some cases pretty close to the gray obtained using an ortho film and a yellow filter. The clouds would be nicely visible. The extreme distance would clear up a great deal. The girl's freckles would almost disappear.

The exposure (assuming an average film speed of Weston 24) would drop to f:11.

And with "pan" film it is possible to employ all sorts of useful filterings. A yellow filter would lighten the yellow blouse and slightly lighten the green foliage, while darkening the sky several shades, making the clouds stand out better and increasing the extreme distance more clearly. An orange filter would carry these changes still farther, incidentally completely eliminating the lady's freckles. A red filter would bring the blue sky down to an extremely dark gray, or even a midnight black, while turning the red slacks a very pale gray—almost white—making the yellow blouse appear white, and in some cases lightening the rendition of some of the greenery. (It would, by the way, "wash out" the model's red lips to an almost pure white and would change the face-tones to an unnatural chalky shade.) A green filter would tone down the reds considerably, leave the blue sky quite light, and lighten up the green foliage considerably.

To sum things up, for shooting ordinary action (not extreme distant scenic landscapes) outdoors, where snappy, clearly recognizable pictures are desired, and the gradations of color rendition are of secondary importance, the outdoor "color-blind" films will serve excellently ... and permit shooting several times as many scenes for your money.

For a more natural appearing picture, in which the black-and-white rendition of the various colors is closer to the way the eye sees them, use an "ortho" or "chrome" type of film. Plenty of cinefilers—discerning ones, too—use a film of this type for all their outdoor filming, and like it, because it gives them really fine pictures and at the same time saves them money.

For results more nearly comparable to what one sees on the professional screen, with a generally softer, more pleasing contrast with the black-and-white rendition of color-values almost perfectly matched to their actual visual brightness, use the "pan" type. These films will undeniably give that perfect quality and the widest scope in playing around with filters; naturally, one has to pay for these advantages.

Further explanation of various type films will be continued next month.
Information...

- Continued from Page 406

to be slow and so even that no streaks or spots occur. Actual contact with the film is prevented by placing the mercury in an open glass or metal container or by wrapping the amagram loosely in porous blotting paper.

“Among the surprising facts revealed by the experiments is the unusual behavior of the latent image when treated with mercury vapor, a discovery that may lead to a better understanding of what happens when the latent image is formed. It was found that film showed a markedly greater increase in sensitivity when hypersensitized after exposure instead of before exposure. Other interesting features of the method are that it shows no apparent effect on the gradation of the grain size of the photographic material. Further characteristics which make the method superior to usual wet-hypersensitizing treatments include the following features reported by Drs. Dorsch and Duerr in their article:

(1) "The film does not have to be put through a baking process and then dried. (2) The mercury vapors are active also upon some poorly developed films, and the sensitizing effect being uniformly spread over the whole length (e.g., of a 100-foot roll of 35mm picture film). If sufficient time is available for hypersensitization, the films need not be removed from their original wrappers, as the mercury vapors diffuse sufficiently through the wrapping material. (3) The increase of sensitivity is general throughout the range of wave length of light to which the film was originally sensitive. (4) The stability of the film is not permanently affected, although the increase in speed is gradually lost over a period of four weeks of aging. By a second treatment with mercury vapor, the hypersensitizing can be renewed in a film that has recovered from previous hypersensitizing."

Workshop...

- Continued from Page 429

those of split stage effects. Because this device interferes with use of regular camera viewfinder, I built an auxiliary viewfinder from sheet metal. Cross-wires at front and back aid in keeping objects focused in center.

- Bill Leedle.

Q. Should the background be the same for all the titles or should it be different?—M. S. B., Blue Earth, Minn.

A. There is no rule to answer this question, but if it were my film, I should use the same, simple design for all the subtitle backgrounds. The same background gives the film a unity that is lacking if the backgrounds vary from title to title. The film might have different backgrounds for the lead and end titles, but your film will seem to “hold together” better if the subtitle backgrounds are the same.

Guaranteed 24-Hour PROCESSING

EXCLUSIVE with Eso-8 Pictures is the amazing quick-drop system in processing which allows an entire regular 8mm or Super 8 film to be processed consistently in just 24 hours... Ask for details. Single 8mm, up to 34 feet, $2.35 Double 8mm, up to 34 feet, $2.75 Includes Std. and S.P., and ALL Ext. Std. single 8mm films, $1.95

There are no extra charges for all films, including the new natural black & white, Kodak, Ektacolor, and Ektacolor Reels and Cartridges included in the above price. Reels and Cartridges returned with the finished films upon request. Eso-8 Pictures’ quality 24 hour service.

THFRITY PHOTO SERVICE

1304 State Street
Lyndon, Calif.

MR. 16mm PRODUCER

We offer you complete facilities for

SOUND

BLACK & WHITE • KODACHROME SPECIAL EFFECTS

GEORGE W. COLBURN

LABORATORY

1197-A Merchandise Mart

CHICAGO
TITLES make movies talk for themselves!

Why not take full advantage of the pleasures of your hobby? When you fail to title your films... you fail to enjoy the thrill of making a real finished home movie.

Ask your dealer about the PIN AND SANDED BACK TITLE LETTER SETS. They are ideally suited for making theatre quality titles with any 8mm or 16mm camera.

PIN LETTER SETS
$5.50 Up
SANDED BACK LETTER SETS
$4.75 Up

Write for descriptive literature and information on Our Complete Line of Letters.
**Order for Subscription**

Home Movies Magazine

12 months for $2.00 in U.S.
In Canada, $2.00; foreign—$3.00

Special offer: 3 years for $5.00 in the U.S.

**HE MOVIES**
Sunset Blvd.,
Hollywood, Calif.

Send to:

Address

City .......................... State

- [ ] New
- [ ] Renewal
- [ ] Gift

Send to:

Address

City .......................... State

- [ ] New
- [ ] Renewal
- [ ] Gift

Enclosed find $ ........... Date 19

Sent in by:

Address

City .......................... State

No subscriptions accepted for less than one year.
By Edmund Turner

With vacation and general summer filming nearing a close, the season approaches for the amateur to get his "home work" done—editing, titling, etc.—especially titling. HOME MOVIES has made the task of titling a great deal easier for the amateur by publishing a series of artistic title backgrounds each month, and by providing a simple method for lining up these titles with his camera by means of the title centering guides now being published each month in this magazine. For further data regarding this feature, turn to the page of Title Centering Guides in this issue.

Quite consistently now we have published this page of title backgrounds, backed up by an advertising page that would permit cutting out the backgrounds without mutilating important editorial matter. Many amateurs now cut these backgrounds from the magazine each month and file them away in a small 3"x5" card file appropriately indexed according to the various classifications in which the titles might fall, such as Vacations, Baby Pictures, End Titles, etc.

HOME MOVIES has available other title backgrounds printed on a good grade of paper and packaged in sets of 25 which sell for 50c per set. They are available for either black and white films or Kodachrome. In ordering, specify Set No. 1 for black and white, and Set No. 2 for Kodachrome. The titles in each set are the same, except that those for Kodachrome are printed in colored inks on colored stock.
A new book containing over 100 illustrations and descriptions of handy gadgets any amateur can build for special effects, titling, lighting, photography, etc.

**EQUIPMENT FOR SALE**

- **BASS SATS:** September—Autumn—Cobens
  Get more
  Dehray 57, F.35 lens, $49.50.
- **16mm Projector:** Full-View, F.1.7 lens, $47.50.
- **Super Speed Films:** 70, F.1.8 lens, $417.50.
- **Pocket Bell-Howell F-34 lens:** $407.00.
- **16mm Monokrom, Screen 8, and new professional
  $29.95, Leica 4.5, $425.00, pinhole camera, $175.00.
- **READOUTS AND EFFECTS**
  Fadette, F.4, $49.50, and other effects.
  Transistors, the new crystal devices, $95.95.
  Better color by better control of effects, $47.50.

- **FILM REFERENCE**
  The new RCA A, 50.0. 0. Model FG 170,
  750-watt Projector, complete, $180.00.
  The new Revue Double 8 8mm camera with F.1.5
  lens, $29.50.
  New rebuilt Double 8 8mm projector with F.2.5,
  $65.00.
  In Rest, Double 8 Model B, Projector—
  8mm, $395.00.

- **HOME AND EQUIPMENT**
  Perfect Bell-Howell camerahs, $58.00.
  Bell-Howell 8mm film projector, $675.00.
  Bell-Howell 16mm film projector, $75.00;
  RCA Sound Projector, $26.50; Bell-Howell allowance
  for trade-ins. Send for Free full bargain list of
  new and equipment and film catalog.
  W. N. GRAVEY & SON, Kennedy, Indiana.

- **4 STAR** movie prints are designed
  to fill your color needs. 4 STAR Movie
  Studios in small sizes, prices from $3.95 up.
  4 STAR Movie prints are available in a number
  of high quality papers that are good enough
  to be made up at reasonable prices on order.
  Hollywood Cine Products Co., 1221 South Figueroa,
  Los Angeles, Calif.

- **16mm KODASCOPE** "G" 760-watt, $85.00.
  16mm DeVry Challenger, 1200-watt professional
  $175.00. 16mm Cine Kodak 12, £5, £22.50.
  STRAND THEATRE, Warren, Indiana.

**CLASSIFIED ADS**

**HOME MOVIES FOR SEPTEMBER**

- **MODERNIZE** your Estes Park, 20, or 60
  color movie projector. Send for professional
  price list. We ship postpaid. We ship
  FLYOD A. SWEET, Orange Lake, Depott, N.Y.

- **4 STAR** movie prints are designed
  to fill your color needs. 4 STAR Movie
  Studios in small sizes, prices from $3.95 up.
  4 STAR Movie prints are available in a number
  of high quality papers that are good enough
  to be made up at reasonable prices on order.
  Hollywood Cine Products Co., 1221 South Figueroa,
  Los Angeles, Calif.

- **FILM RELEASES** (18 and 16mm)
  WRITE FOR our new 16mm rental catalog
  Films shipped everywhere. No extra charge
  for shipping. We pay for packing or return
  post. ABBE FILMS, 1259 Broadway, New York.

- **REAL "ART" Film. Send for today for
  previews required in Av., Oak Park, Ill.,
  Chicago, Illinois.

- **ART MOVIES—take him yourself! He's
  bringing home and information. REELFILM, 2424
  Lincoln Ave, Chicago.

- **AMATEUR FILMS in features in your local
  theater. All films are in color. A first,
  $1833.4, or second, $1833.0. B. A. Eastman
  16mm Kodak color. Take your pick. Write
  Reelfilm, 7th St., Cleveland, Ohio.

- **UNUSUAL ART Film Catalogue. All latest
  releases. Take your pick. CINEART
  LABORATORIES, 1401 North Ninth St. Allen
  Building, Chicago, Ill.

- **exchange service. Purchase and exchange
  prints free. Open to public. MLB, cortes.
  LAKE, 2503 3rd Ave., Chicago, Illinois.

- **SPECIAL 100,000 8mm and 135 color
  processed. Also 16mm film items. Complete
  with all materials. Write for list. R. C. CAMERA
  & PHOTO SUPPLIES, 1106 3rd St., Cleveland, Ohio.

- **MOVIE PICTURE FILM WORLDWIDE
  Advertising. Western 8 processing included.
  100, 16mm $2.00, 50 color $11.25, 25 ft. $7.50.
  Write for price list. KITRER FILM
  SERVICE, 625 W. 11th St., New York.

- **TITLING SERVICE**
  Don’t leave those vacation films and
  valuable family records films go untitled.
  Write for our complete titling service. In
  professional titles you can make
capital. Letters are available in
  size and can be purchased individually.
  PIN LETTERS, Dept. HM, 312 E. 42nd St.,
  New York.

- **END AND CREDIT Titles Free with 8 mm.
  Write now to Minto Letters Co., Dept. HM,
  450 Madison Ave., New York, N. Y.

- **SUNBRIGHT Kodachrome 8, and 16mm
  films. Write for booklet free. W. C.
  KANE, 168 Gibbs St., Rochester, N. Y.

- **WANTED**
  WILL TRADE for wide angle or Telephoto
  lens for 16mm Movie camera, private collection
  of accessories, including 16mm Condor Camera
  with automatic film transport for shooting
  pictures in rapid sequence. Will compensate
  for missing equipment, value, lens. Supply 16mm
  Monocular Viewing Glass, BOX 790, LESTER
  MOVIE, 6000 Sunset Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.

- **WANTED:** 16mm Film Camera. Give full
  description and cash price in first letter.
  P. O. Box 449, Elkins Park, Pa.

- **WANT Benders-Master Recorder. Will
  purchase or trade. Large list equipment. Ask
  questions. Information, you'll have to consider.
  R. R. HATCHISON. Pullman, Wash.

**CAMERAS AND PHOTO SUPPLIES**

- **MAKE money in photography. Learn quickly
  at home. Very easy. Previous experience
  unnecessary. Common school education sufficient. In
  demand. Excellent environment for, AMERICAN
  SCHOOL OF PHOTOGRAPHY, 500 Michigan Ave.,
  Chicago, Ill. 111.

**PROCESSING SERVICE**

- **REVERSAL OR NEGATIVE processing, 100
  ft. $1.25, 200 ft. $2.75, 500 ft. $7.00. We help
  make your films interesting. WHITMAN’S 16mm
  SERVICE, 7th St., N. M., New York City.

**MISCELLANEOUS**

- **BACK ISSUES "Home Movie" magazine—
  January, February, March, April, May,
  1944—1946. For complete list, HOME MOVIES,
  6060 Sunset Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.
4 STAR ★★★★★
TITLEER

Designed by Hollywood Motion Picture Studio Technicians for 8mm and 16mm Camera Users

Superior construction with brand new features never before offered in the low price field!

* LARGE TITLE AREA
Title cards may be photographed at 4", 6", 8" and 12" distances. At 12" a larger size card with a "field area" of 3½x3½ inches may be used. This increase in size allows more room for hand lettering, printing and drawing for special effects. A clear celluloid target defines "field areas" at 4", 6", 8" and 12" distances. Title backgrounds appearing in Home Movies each month are readily accommodated.

* ZOOM TITLES
This popular titling effect is created by sliding the title card stand in the fitted Titleer base to get the desired effect.

* SUPERIMPOSED TITLES
The celluloid target holder will accommodate a panel of clear celluloid or glass on which lettering can be placed for special background titles and animation.

* ACCURATE ALIGNMENT
Eliminate all fuss and bother in lining up titles by using a camera base custom made for your particular camera. These precision bases are interchangeable on the Titleer and assure simple and accurate alignment for all popular cameras.

* ULTRA CLOSE-UPS
The camera stand and auxiliary lens holder may be moved to the end of the Titleer base for photographing ultra close-ups of insects, flowers, copy work, etc. The Titleer may be used in a vertical position or mounted on any tripod. The lighting assembly is easily removed or placed at any position on the Titleer base.

4 STAR TITLEER (Less Lights) 69.5

LIGHTS and ATTACHMENT, $3.00 EXTRA
Complete with 2 Auxiliary Lenses, Celluloid Target, Instructions and Titling Data

PROFESSIONAL TRICK ATTACHMENTS and ACCESSORIES AVAILABLE SOON!
At Your Dealer or Write

HOLLYWOOD CINE PRODUCTS CO.
3221 S. FIGUEROA ST. LOS ANGELES, CALIF.
There's color ahead—color in the countryside and color in all the high-spirited goings-on of the autumn season.

It's a time for Kodachrome Film. For, in home movies, color means Kodachrome. Kodachrome is unique in its mastery of subtle as well as brilliant coloring, just as it is unique in its clarity and ease of use.

Plan now to be ready for the fall's color. Load up with Kodachrome, and keep a roll or two in reserve.

For daylight shots, use regular Kodachrome; for work by artificial light (Photoflood), use Type A. (Either type, of course, can be used in the other's special field with the aid of a corrective filter.) Both types are the same price—and the price includes processing and return of the film, ready for showing.

8 MM. KODACHROME
25-ft. rolls, $3.10; 25-ft. magazines, $3.75.

16 MM. KODACHROME
200-ft. rolls (from Rochester only), $16; 100-ft. rolls, $8; 50-ft. magazines, $4.65; 50-ft. rolls, $4.30.
October, 1940

LARGEST CIRCULATION OF ANY AMATEUR MOVIE MAGAZINE!
READY NOW...! A New, later series of Mickey Mouse and Donald Duck films...

"HIRED AND FIRED." starring Mickey and Minnie. Mickey gets a job in a pet store, where Minnie comes to call while the boss is out to lunch. While showing Minnie the pets, a gorilla escapes and captures Minnie. Of course, Mickey saves Minnie, but wrecks the store in doing so and resigns before the boss returns. Order by subject number—1402-B. $7.50

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200 feet 16mm</th>
<th>100 feet 8mm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$7.50</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"FOOTBALL MANGLERS."—Mickey's "Lightweights" tackle the "Manglers" in a highly exciting game of football. With but one-quarter second to go, Mickey and a fellow player pull some fancy tricks that win the game for them and leave you in gales of laughter. Subject No. 1512-A.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100 foot 16mm</th>
<th>50 foot 8mm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"DONALD DUCK'S OUTING." A scream from start to finish. Donald, on a picnic, suddenly finds cakes and sandwiches disappearing from the picnic spread. Mickey's nephews, hiding some distance, are the cause of the trouble, shooting darts into the food to which strings are tied. Donald becomes exasperated, as only Donald can, and succeeds in saving some of the lunch. Subject No. 1551-A.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100 feet 16mm</th>
<th>50 feet 8mm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"FAST AND FURIOUS."—Donald Duck and Mickey, as highway policemen, corner Peg Leg Pete the "Dognapper" in an old sawmill. A runaway buzz saw complicates the chase, which is fast and furious, involving many hilarious situations. How Donald and Mickey capture Peg Leg furnishes a clever "earthquake" finish. Subject No. 1452-B.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200 foot 16mm</th>
<th>100 foot 8mm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$7.50</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

New Mickey Mouse and Donald Duck cartoons are available in 25, 50, and 100 foot 8mm lengths, and 50, 100, and 200 foot 16mm lengths. Send for FREE CATALOG!

HOLLYWOOD FILM ENTERPRISES, INC.
5050 SUNSET BLVD • • HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.
CONTENTS FOR OCTOBER, 1940

INFORMATION PLEASE........................................ 462
BACKYARD MOVIES............................................. 464
THE READER SPEAKS.......................................... 466
TITLE TROUBLES................................................ 468
THE WINNER TELLS ALL!....................................... 471
WE SHOT NEW YORK OUR WAY................................ 472
MOVIE OF THE MONTH.......................................... 473

DEMONTABLE TURRET ANY AMATEUR CAN BUILD

By Curtis Randall 474

ACCUKRE ALIGNMENT ESSENTIAL IN ANIMATING CARTOONS

By Walter W. Light 477

IT'S EASY TO TINT AND TONE YOUR FILMS.............. By Geo. W. Cushman 478
WHAT AN AUXILIARY LENS WILL DO...................... By Dr. A. K. Baumgardner 479
ARE YOU PREPARED FOR INDOOR FILMING?.............. By R. E. Worster 480
DETAIL? IT DEPENDS UPON THE EMULSION............... By S. J. Williams 481
FRAME COUNTERS AND GEARS FOR GLORIFIED 16...... By Arthur H. Hart 482
TEACH YOUR DOG TO ACT IN YOUR HOME MOVIES..... By John H. Klok 483
TITLE CENTERING GUIDES.................................... 484
TELL ME, HOW CAN I IMPROVE MY FILM?.............. Reviews by the Editors 485
EXPERIMENTAL CINE WORKSHOP.......................... 486
IT'S NEW TO ME................................................ 492
EXPOSURE METER GUIDE..................................... 506
DIRECTORY OF AMATEUR CINE CLUBS...................... 509
TITLE BACKGRUNDS........................................... 511

EDUCATIONAL FILMS SECTION

SCHOOLS CAN SUCCESSFULLY PRODUCE TEACHING FILMS

By Bill A. Jones 488

COOPERATIVE VISUAL SYSTEM SUCCEEDS............... By Wm. J. Inskimp 489
EDUCATIONAL FILM TREATMENTS.......................... 490

* Shot of the Month—By Charles Herbert, A.S.C. Note shallow foreground and the fringe of pine branches delicately framing picture at the top.

CHAS. J. Ver HALEN, JR. PUBLISHER
C. J. Ver HALEN, JR. ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER
ARTHUR E. GAVIN EDITOR

OFFICE OF PUBLICATION
6060 Sunset Boulevard, Los Angeles, Calif.
Phone Granite 5149

NEW YORK OFFICE
Everett Gallert, 62 West 45th Street
Vanderbilt 6-5254

CHICAGO OFFICE
C. N. Burris, 712 Wrigley Building
Whitehall 7784

HOLLYWOOD'S MAGAZINE FOR THE AMATEUR

Copyright 1940 by Ver Halen Publications. No part of magazine may be reprinted without specific permission.
Meter Readings (G. Joseph, New Jersey)

I should like some information before buying an exposure meter. One I am interested in gives readings for the following lens openings: f/1.4, 2, 2.8, 4, 5.6, 8, 16, 22, and 32. My camera has an f/3.5 lens. Why doesn't the meter give a reading for this opening? Also, one meter I saw is calibrated in Scheiner ratings and lists such speed values as 14, 17, 20, 23, 26, and 29. Why doesn't this meter have a number 18 speed marking as well as other numbers I find many film distributors using in their film advertising?

The lens openings as listed on the first meter you mention are true full stops. That is, each is again as big or again as small as the opening preceding or following it. For example, f/4 is exactly one full stop larger than f/5.6. The f/3.5 opening on your camera lens would be one-half stop larger than f/4, and f/4.5 would be a quarter stop smaller than f/4. The difference is so small that when you get a reading of f/4 you may safely use a stop of f/3.5 on one hand, or a stop of f/4.5 if the reading leans slightly in excess of f/4.

The Scheiner ratings referred to are also full stops. Every three numbers in the Scheiner system represents a full stop on the lens. Therefore, the difference between 17 and 18 Scheiner represents but 1/3rd of a stop. If the film you use is rated at 18 Scheiner, you may safely use the 17 Scheiner reading on your meter.

Fog (O. L. Rader, Maryland)

I find that after reversing my film the whites lack transparency. What causes this?

Lack of transparency, or fog, may be caused by several things. Too much caustic soda may be used in the processing formula; your safelight may not be 100% safe; or you may be using the wrong type bleach. It is best to use the bleach formula which calls for bichromate, as this works on the anti-halation backing of most films except Eastman.

Yellowish Cast (J. L. Rader, Maryland)

Sometimes my home processed film has a slight yellowish cast. What is the cause of this?

The yellow cast referred to may arise from two conditions: Either your developers are too weak from over-use or too weak compounding, or you fail to wash your film sufficiently long enough after each processing operation.

Universal Focus (J. R. Dawns, New York City)

I just purchased a Hugo Meyer f/1.5 lens for my 8mm camera. At what point may I set it for universal focus?

When using the f/1.5 opening and setting the focus at 13 feet, this lens will be in universal focus from 66" to infinity. At f/1.8 it will be in focus from 56" to infinity when set at a focus of 11 feet. An opening of f/2.5 set at 8 feet will be in focus from 4' to infinity. At f/3.5 set at 6 feet, the lens will be in focus from 26" to infinity; and f/4.5 focused at 4 feet will be in focus from 2' to infinity.

Binocular-Telephotos (T. R. Schratt, Evanston, Ill.)

When using a binocular in front of my regular camera lens, the scenes are very dark. What causes this?

The use of binoculars in front of your lens tends to cut down the volume of light reaching the film, depending upon the number of extra lens surfaces through which the light must pass.
NEW CASTLE FILMS BRING LAUGHTER AND FUN TO YOUR HOME-MOVIE SCREEN!

THE WORLD TODAY CAN DO WITH A LITTLE MORE FUN AND LAUGHTER. AND CASTLE FILMS' DEALERS ARE READY TO PROVIDE GENUINE AMUSEMENT WITH MORE OF OUR PROFESSIONAL FALL RELEASES... TWO FILMS OF CHUCKLE GALORE AND TWO PLEASURE-FILLED TRIPS TO CHARMING PLACES.

BOY MEETS DOG!
The most rollicking, laugh-filled cartoon of season... done in a brand-new technique! Never has the home-movie screen had such a chance for merriment! Father's severity with his boy lands the grouch in Pixie-land where he's condemned to grow young again, after which he turns human. Animation by Lantz, "Oswald's" creator and based on Gene Byrnes' strip, "Reg'lar Fellers."

GAY NINETIES LIVE AGAIN!
It may make you homesick for the good old days, but it also will make your sides ache with hearty, wholesome laughter! Movies actually taken near the turn of the century are resurrected, and, with them, busses and fire-horses, sport styles and horse-cars in New York, Chicago and San Francisco. Easter parades and subway openings and steam locomotives on the elevated! One of the earliest bathing beauty contests! Teddy Roosevelt returns with his Rough Riders! Governor-elect Wilson, the "divine" Sarah Bernhardt, John Bunny and other celebrities!

TWO BEAUTIFUL FILM VISITS TO ENCHANTING PLACES

PALESTINE
A new perspective on Palestine, beautifully photographed! The hallowed streets of centuries-old cities, revered by the followers of three faiths, contrasted with modern construction and development particularly in the all-Jewish city of Tel Aviv.

FUN IN FLORIDA!
Places and events familiar to many but known by all! A quarter of an hour among Royal palms and flamingoes... at Miami and Palm Beach... fishing for gamesters... watching champ divers... living the life of winter tourists!

All Castle films are available in five lengths at these lowest prices:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>8 MM</th>
<th>16 MM</th>
<th>Sound-on-Film</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>50'</td>
<td>100'</td>
<td>350'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>$1.75</td>
<td>$2.75</td>
<td>$17.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CASTLE FILMS, INC.
30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York City

Please send without cost your new 1940-41 Castle Films' catalogue.

Name ____________________________
Address __________________________
City and State ____________________

CASTLE FILMS
30 ROCKEFELLER PLAZA
NEW YORK
FIELD BUILDING
CHICAGO
RUSSELL BUILDING
SAN FRANCISCO
**PROTECT YOUR 16 mm FILMS**

**TYPICAL NEUMADE CABINET**

**MODEL:** NA-302—Holds 100 400-foot reels, humidified, indexed, key locks, large utility compartment in base.

**Film Renovator**

Sparkling protection is possible only with clean film. In one machine-driven operation, film is automatically...hydrated, conditioned, renovated, polished.

**Steel Film Filing Rocks**

Put them in your new cabinet, desk drawer, closet, on your table—can be used anywhere. Each reel (with or without can) held erect in its proper place. Individual changeable index cards. Cut any length to fit your requirements. Price per foot, complete with drilled and mounting brackets:

RK-1 (100 ft.) .................. $2.25
RK-4 (400 ft.) .................. $3.00
RK-8 (800-1400 ft.) .......... $4.50

Also available—Floor Model Separator Rack units complete with end supports for the large library. Send requirements for immediate quotation.

Write for Catalogue No. 16.

**NEUMADE PRODUCTS CORP.**

431 West 42nd Street, New York, N. Y.

---

**KIN-O-LUX**

No. 3 GOLD SEAL

A new FINER movie film for indoor use and other occasions except bright sunlight.

RATINGS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Camera Length</th>
<th>Footage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 ft.</td>
<td>$6.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 ft.</td>
<td>$3.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In selecting a movie film you must consider three important questions. What performance will you get? Will it be uniformly reliable at all times? How much will it cost you? Kin-O-Lux No. 3 Gold Seal answers all three with one simple straightforward statement. Created expressly for indoor use and guaranteed for reliability, it is priced lower than any other film of comparable quality. Offering a superior Super Pan emulsion, its speed grants a wide latitude and exceptionally fine grain. But, then, who could be a better judge than you, yourself? Go to your dealer today—ask for Kin-O-Lux No. 3 Gold Seal. Try it—it, you will find more and more camera users daily are turning to this and other Kin-O-Lux Films for indoor movies.

Other Kin-O-Lux Movie Films are:

- **Kin-O-Lux No. 1**
  - Weston 8, Scheiner 18" 100 ft. .......... $3.00

- **Kin-O-Lux No. 2**
  - Weston 12, Scheiner 20" 100 ft. .......... $3.50

- **Kin-O-Lux No. 3**
  - Weston 30, 40 (Tm.) Scheiner 26 24" (Tm.) 100 ft. .......... $6.00

**ECONOMY • RELIABILITY • FINER RESULTS**

Write for Booklet H10.

KIN-O-LUX, INC. 105 West 40th Street, New York City

---

**BACKYARD MOVIES**

**Ideas for Short Films**

**The Toe Review**

Your house, an old 80c alarm clock and a hundred feet of panchromatic film will fill the bill of materials for a simple short subject that should prove interesting to friends and family alike. Here is the substance of the sequence, which can be adapted conveniently to the individual amateur's needs:

Mother has just bought a new and (supposedly) expensive bedroom clock, and she is seen reminding the other members of the family to respect her “territorial integrity” as the picture begins. It is not long, however, before Junior, screwdriver in hand, spots the clock with a mischievous eye, and views it as a shining piece on which to try his skill. He takes the clock to his private sanctum and proceeds to take it apart, just to see “what makes it tick.”

With all the parts scattered on the floor, and practically nothing left of Mother's fine alarm clock, Junior is discovered. Mother is heartbroken. The thing is a complete wreck. "Dad, can't you do something about it? Not even the best jewelers could put that clock together again!"

Dad then approaches with the self-confident air of a master mechanic, sits down on the floor next to Junior, and, with a solemn "Watch me," proceeds to reassemble the clock in 10 seconds flat! Everyone is surprised beyond measure as Dad holds the ticking clock to Mother's ear for approval.

As an amusing finish, show Dad discovering a few parts left over, which he quickly and deftly relegates to the waste basket.

The above effects are easily achieved with a bit of splicing and trick photography. All that is required is that scenes of reassembling of the clock be photographed with the camera held upside down as the clock is being taken apart. In other words, after Junior's initial removal of a few screws from the clock, the next scene photographed should be with the camera held upside down, showing Dad holding the clock to Mother's approving ear, followed by Dad taking the clock (shot at 8 frames per second to speed the action); then his "Watch me" scene; and finally his exit from the room which, when later spliced in the processed film, will be his entrance! In this manner the whole sequence will automatically be reversed, and Dad will accomplish the impossible task of putting a clock together in a few moments.

A few parts taken from the dissembled clock can be used for the last "basket" scene, of course.

—Raymond J. Oehlerich

**Vacation Idea**

An idea for a vacation movie that is a little different uses a surprise ending. Of course, the main purpose is to show your vacation trip. Start the movie with a scene at your desk writing a letter. Stop writing, put your pencil down and begin to yawn, then let your head slowly droop down on your arm, resting on the desk, as though very sleepy. Next, take a closeup of the letter, which you were supposed to have been writing, that has flown away about a week before your vacation starts. Have the letter begin in this way: "Dear Friend—Just starting to get ready for my trip to the mountains (or the place you visit). I'm so excited I can hardly wait to get away."

Now you make the pictures of your trip. Begin... Continued on Page 508
FOR COLOR PICTURES
You Especially Need
DA-LITE'S BRIGHTER GLASS-BEADED SURFACE

The greater density of the emulsion on Kodachrome and Dufaycolor film requires the brighter light reflective quality of a glass-beaded screen in order to bring out all of the colors as brilliantly as they appear in the original scene. The specially constructed shatter-proof Da-Lite Glass-Beaded surface reflects the maximum of light without sparkling or glare. It reproduces all of the shades of colors faithfully. Ask your dealer for a comparison. You, too, will choose the Da-Lite Glass-Beaded Surface for your pictures.

For CONVENIENCE You Will Prefer

QUICKLY SET UP
To set up the Da-Lite Challenger here is all that you have to do:
1. Open the legs of the tripod.
2. Swing the case to horizontal.
3. Lift the Glass-Beaded Fabric from the case and hook it over the extension rod.
4. Raise the extension rod to operating position and start your show.

SQUARE SIZES
If you want to show Kodachrome double frame still pictures, ask for a Challenger in the square size. It can be adjusted to rectangular shape for showing movies. Twelve sizes (including square sizes) from 30"x30" to 70"x94" inclusive from $12.50 up. Prices slightly higher on Pacific Coast.

THE DA-LITE CHALLENGER

To simplify the showing of movies and still pictures, thousands of experienced photographers use the Da-Lite Challenger model. This complete unit, consisting of the Da-Lite Glass-Beaded Surface, spring-roller-mounted in a metal case, to which a tripod is permanently and pivotally attached, can be set up anywhere in 15 seconds.

The Challenger is the only screen which can be adjusted in height merely by releasing a spring latch and raising the extension rod. No separate adjustments of the case. The screen can be quickly adjusted in height to meet the projection requirements of any sized audience.

The Challenger is the only screen with Square tubing in both the center rod of the tripod, and the extension support to keep the case aligned and the entire picture in perfect focus. The Challenger is durably built. The handle is mounted on a special bracket encompassing the case (as shown at lower left). It is not attached to the thin metal of the case. Ask your dealer to show you this modern tripod screen. It is one of many styles in the Da-Lite line—a line famous for quality for 31 years. Write for free literature now!

DA-LITE SCREEN CO., Inc.
Dept. 10-HM, 2723 North Crawford Avenue • Chicago, Illinois

Look for the Name DA-LITE When You Buy!
Better MOVIES BEGIN WITH Proper LIGHTING

Our Error

As presumed by this reader, others have called our attention to the error in the title centering guide for the Keystone "8" which appeared in the September issue.

Gentlemen, I suppose others have already informed you that your title centering guide for the Keystone "8" on page 424 of the September issue is upside down.

—Henry Dichtau.

Happened To You?

The following plaint from a reader is being published for the benefit of beginners who might make a similar mistake. Moistened blotters are usually O.K., provided they are not saturated with water or a humidifying solution. A few drops to one-half teaspoon of liquid is sufficient. Too much will over-humidify film, causing irreparable damage, as in this case.

Dear Sirs: I would like to pass along information regarding the experience I had with my films. In trying to save a few cents by not purchasing humidifier cans, I put a moistened blotter in my reel cans. When I opened the cans a few weeks later, I found the film completely spoiled. Moisture had penetrated throughout the film, causing the emulsion to run.

—Samuel Del Piano, Ardmore, Pa.

Likes "Swapping" Idea

In the August issue, we published a reader's suggestion that we encourage exchange between amateurs of films of various subjects of commercial origin in addition to those made by the amateur himself. This reader is one of several who has written, applauding the idea. We should be unable, though, to handle the post-cards suggested.

Sirs: I am heartily in favor of Mr. Starkweather's idea of swapping films. I have quite a few reels of 8mm which I should be glad to swap. Why not let each amateur that is interested furnish you with penny postcards bearing his name and address, together with a list of films he desires to trade? You, then, could forward the cards to the other amateurs who write in, saving the space required in this department for a published reply.

—Walter C. Brooke, Boyertown, Pa.

Home Stage Plans

This reader will find plans for remote control of home theatre curtains in the Experimental Cine Workshop department of this issue.

Gentlemen: In the July issue I noticed an article on plans for home movie screening within the home. I wish you would give us more articles of this type. I would like to see an article that would explain how to rig up movable curtains in your home theatre stage.

—Victor A. Schultz, Linfield, Minn.

Swappers!

Gentlemen: Thanks for your interest in our club. We want you to know that your Club Directory page is a swell idea. We have swapped films with Cine-

men, of Nuttley, N. J., and Silver Screen Players, of Burlingame, Calif. We of the 8-16 Movie Club of Philadelphia will swap films with other amateur clubs—either 8mm or 16mm. Films to be shown at our club meetings. In exchange, we offer loan of "Reversal Process," 200 feet 16mm, and "Picnic Daze," available in either 16mm (400 feet) or 8mm (200 feet).


Dear Sirs: In your "Swappers" column, would you kindly try to make contact for me with any cine fans in Sioux City, Iowa, who might have taken some movie shots of the president.

—Continued on Page 505

FOR STILL AND MOTION PICTURE PHOTOGRAPHY

The Mini is direct reading and pre-set to film shutter speed. It is very small and light and slips easily into your vest pocket. Measures 1½x2½x¾ inches and weighs but 3½ ounces. Included cell and protector cover eliminate top and bottom light influence. No carrying case necessary.

REGULARLY $12.50

$8.95

complete with neck cord, exposure meter manual and list of practical film speeds.

Mail Orders Filled
If it's photographic you'll find it at

Willoughbys
32d St. Near 6th Ave.
New York
World's Largest Camera Store
Built on Square Dealing
A COMPLETE EDITING OUTFIT
... in ONE Compact Unit

The new CRAIG 16mm JUNIOR EDITOR now brings professional-like editing within the reach of all! Its famous ROTARY PROJECTION principle, unique design and popular price combine to give you TOP VALUE at SMALL INVESTMENT.

Proper editing cannot be effected by magnified viewing alone—it requires careful study of ACTUAL MOVEMENT... cutting, splicing and the insertion of titles must be accomplished with due regard to an INTEREST-SUSTAINING CONTINUITY THROUGHOUT EACH ENTIRE SCENE.

The JUNIOR EDITOR affords the simplest yet most efficient means of retaining these ends—its "Action-Editing" principle permits careful inspection, slow motion if desired, of EVERY MOVEMENT on its brilliant miniature screen.

The conveniently placed CRAIG SENIOR SPlicer assures quick, professional-like splices. Complete unit lists at only $27.50.

JUNIOR EDITOR alone (with mounting plate for splicer) lists at $19.50.

NOW BEING DEMONSTRATED BY LEADING DEALERS
Craig Editing Equipment is now being featured by leading photographic stores everywhere. Stop in at your favorite dealer TODAY for full details. Ask for a free copy of the new Craig Folder.

THE CRAIG PROJECTO-EDITOR

Through a new, revolutionary principle in design, the CRAIG PROJECTO-EDITOR permits true Action Editing—a present and actual viewing method allowing careful inspection, at regular speed or slow motion, of actual movement on a brilliant miniature screen. The PROJECTO-EDITOR has no shutter—

The 8 mm. model, illustrated at left, complete with 8 mm. Junior Splicer and Rewind combination... mounted on a hardwood base with a bottle of Craig Safety Film Cement. $22.50.

8 mm. Projecto-Editor alone .......................... $17.50
10 mm. Model complete .............................. $45.00
16 mm. Model alone .................................. $65.00

"Makes Editing a Pleasure"

To operate, merely place reels on rewind spindles, thread film, plug in cord and wind. Motion is projected from within on a brilliant miniature screen which is set at a comfortable viewing angle.

When a section to be edited is found, film may be wound at slow motion until exact frame to be cut is determined then slipped from the pulley guide to the conveniently placed splicer for quick cutting and splicing.
Here's a real
TITLE MAKER

Now you can dress up your films. Make flip-flops...zooms...receding titles...turn-arounds...silhouettes...shadows...fade-ins...fade-outs...handwriting...moving letters...animations...book covers...rear projections...etc.

THE BROWN MICRO-MATIC TITLER IS PRECISE, ALL METAL, AND PROVIDES FOR QUICK AND CERTAIN ALIGNMENT

No other title maker provides the optical bench precision (so essential in making worth while titles) that is found in the Brown. Other features include:
Vertical or horizontal mounting...self-locking camera mount...positive lens and easel alignment...full adjustable reflexor...self-centering supplementary lens holder...accurate field...of view chart...movements...independent title frame which will hold any desired background...any 8 or 16mm camera fits on the Brown.

The Brown Tilter complete, includes: Opal glass, clear glass, and cork backgrounds, 9" x 12"...two reflectors with adjustable brackets...12 ft. extension cord...vertical pivot bearing...target sight and auxiliary lens holder...field-chart for lenses...and full instructions. $27.50

Cinea
FILM CEMENT

The only film cement for all kinds of film—acetate or nitrate—8 mm, 16 mm, or 8 mm. Cinea Cement is odorless, does not bleach color, is slow to evaporate from uncoated bottle yet sets film quickly and strongly. The perfect cement for use with the Cinea 30 Splicer. Bottle...25c

"MASTER" TITLE KIT
-the best letters for your home movie titles.

ABCD EFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ & 1234567890
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz

222 Characters...1/4-inch Capitals. Plain back, or Pin back on Special Order. Packed in box with exclusive Template composing gauge and full instructions. $12.50

INELAC
LIFETIME
FILM PROTECTION
NO
SCRATCHES
BRITTLINESS
OR CURL

Cinelac penetrates transparent emulsion...seals all moisture...prevents excessive aging...protects negative and motion picture film. No apparatus needed—easy to apply...$1.00

See your dealer or write to:
AMERICAN BOLEX CO., 155 EAST 44th STREET, NEW YORK, N. Y.
Thousands of movie makers have replaced their old equipment with this modern powerful projector. Complete with 500-watt lamp and 1” F1.6 lens.

$59.50

YOU WILL LIKE THE VERSATILITY OF REVERE CAMERAS
Among the eights, Revere alone offers you all of these features—five speeds, built-in, parallax-corrected view finder, die cast aluminum, one-piece case, and exclusive sprocket film control.

REVERE MODEL 99 TURRET CAMERA
Has extra optical view finder for telephoto lenses. Complete with one Wollensak 12.5mm F2.5 lens...

$65.00

REVERE MODEL 88 CAMERA
Complete with Wollensak 12.5mm F3.5 lens in removable universal focus mounting, F2.5 lens...

$39.50

The greater screen illumination of the Revere 8 Projector, with its 500-watt lamp and F1.6 lens, will make every reel of film you own more enjoyable.

The dependable performance of the Revere 8 Projector and the ease with which it can be threaded will eliminate embarrassing delays. 300-foot reels and a fast automatic motor driven rewind minimize time spent changing reels. There are no belts to bother with in the fully enclosed Revere rewind. A precision-built duplex shuttle film movement, with 10½ to 1 ratio, assures life-like pictures of theater quality steadiness. Other features include clutch control for showing still pictures, with automatic fire shutter to protect film; double blower cooling system for lamp and film; 15-tooth sprockets with roller guides for full protection of film; and heavy duty AC-DC motor.

Ask your dealer for a demonstration. Compare the Revere with the finest and you will agree that for $59.50 the Revere 8 is top value. Mail coupon for literature!

All Revere Double 8 Cameras are licensed under Eastman Spool and Spindle Patents.

REVERE Sprocket Film Control
forms a loop in the film automatically—prevents film jamming . . . An exclusive Revere feature.

REVERE CAMERA COMPANY
Dept. 10Hm, 325 East 21st Street, Chicago, Ill.

Send complete facts on Revere 8 Projectors and other Revere motion picture equipment.
NAME
ADDRESS

For Canadian prices, write to Ryerson Film Service, 299 Queen Street, West, Toronto.
"COLOR PICTURES MUST BE PERFECTLY EXPOSED"

-says IVAN DMITRI

noted Saturday Evening Post cover photographer

"M"Y assignments call for color pictures all over the world. Aerial shots, landscapes, and portraits from the north temperate zone to the tropics.

"When you're working within the very narrow latitude of color film, exposures must be right. Seemingly identical days during different seasons call for vastly different exposures. Although the human eye adjusts itself to changing light conditions, it cannot accurately calculate differences in exposure.

"Many of the pictures I take are on occasions that cannot be duplicated. Others are made on special sets that cannot be held for retakes. These shots must be just right for perfect four-color reproduction. I find my G-E meter an indispensable aid in accurately compensating for all variables.

The General Electric exposure meter covers a brightness range from 0.05 to 1700 candles per square foot. Film speeds up to 800. Stops from f:1 to f:44, shutter speeds from 1/2500 to 100 seconds. Simplified calculator with locking device. Designed for one-hand operation. Specially arranged for printing and enlarging. Ask for the meter that's used first to TAKE, then to MAKE perfect pictures.

NEW G-E METER FOR MOVIE MAKERS

It's the new Type DW-49—incorporating all quality and accuracy features of the Type DW-48, but designed especially for movie makers. It has a new pre-set calculator, which you set and lock before taking a reading. No further adjustment necessary. It's quick, convenient, accurate. Equally adaptable for stills. Price $21.

If you own a Type DW-48, you can have a DW-49, too—and enjoy the advantages of both meters—by purchasing (for $4.85) the new interchangeable hood with pre-set calculator at your dealer's. Or write to General Electric, Schenectady, N. Y.
Home Movies
MAGAZINE

Subscription Order Form
NOW that it can be told, I suppose I ought to start at the beginning and state that “Angels Are Made of Wood” is one of those things—a brainstorm, some call it—that sort of comes to you all of a sudden. The idea, I mean. After some months trying out my new camera in order to get the “feel” of it, I began to yearn—as many amateurs do—to make an amateur movie that would be a real standout. So, from the very beginning, I felt this picture would have to be the best, at least the best that I, with my modest equipment and knowledge of movie making, could produce.

An observation, made quite early during my amateur movie making efforts, was that a successful picture could not be made simply by trying to follow all of Hollywood’s current picture making technique. For one thing, you can’t adapt talking picture technique to silent picture making. If you do, the picture invariably falls flat. I reasoned that a successful home movie must follow some of the best techniques of the old silent pictures, chief of which was the art of conveying a thought by means of pantomime instead of words—either written or spoken.

So when the script for “Angels Are Made of Wood” was finally whipped into shape, there was a decided accent upon scenes where pantomime could be used to tell the story. Not one sub-title was planned in the script, and none was added after the picture was completed.

I won’t go into detail about the story, for it was treated in considerable detail on page 416 of the September issue of HOME MOVIES. Suffice it is to say it concerned an artist confronted with a rush order for an advertising layout, which is completed by “Dodo,” a wooden mannikin, while the artist slept.

The greater part of the picture involved single frame photography in filming the animation sequences of “Dodo.” But before proceeding with this phase of the picture making, perhaps I should say a few words about “my other actor”—Harry Etchells, who assumed and played to perfection the role of the “artist.” Etchells is an amateur actor of some note, and the tribute paid him by the reviewers in the September issue of HOME MOVIES was highly deserving. Perhaps we have discovered a new team in Etchells and “Dodo” that may prove a serious threat to Charlie McCarthy and Edgar Bergen!

CONFIDENT that Etchells could adequately handle his bit in the picture, my next task was to determine the timing in animating “Dodo.” One factor was definitely known—that the picture would be projected at 16 frames per second. One second of action, therefore, would consume 16 frames of film, meaning that the mannikin would have to be moved 16 times for one second of screening time if I were to shoot single-frame action.
WE SHOT NEW YORK our way . . . !

In order to fully appreciate "Manhattan Movie-Go-Round," which we premiered for a large host of friends in Easton last January, it seemed to us who made it that our audience should know something of the experiences we encountered in making this picture. And so we prepared a somewhat elaborate printed program in which we told our story and these were distributed to all who attended the premier showing.

With the exception of a few scenes, "Manhattan Movie Go-Round" was filmed by Fred E. Lewis and myself on one brief vacation jaunt to New York City. We'd seen a lot of amateur movies of New York and we thought we could make one better. We had some ideas and angles of our own, and we were prepared to try them as soon as we unbuckled our equipment after checking in at the Y.M.C.A. where we stayed in order to keep down the "overhead" of our production.

One of the spots skipped by most amateurs filming New York is Harlem. So we put Harlem down as one of the first and most important "locations" on our schedule. With the brashness of a couple of high school freshmen we barged into one of the toughest sections of New York's black belt just as a brace of mounted policemen were quelling a street brawl. We asked the officers for directions to a certain location. Observing that we were decidedly off our reservation, they declined the information and advised us to get out of Harlem and go on back home.

This admonishment, together with what we had just seen, sort of unnerved us. So we took their advice and retreated to the nearest subway station. No sooner had we deposited our fares in the coin box than our true cameramen's spirit returned and revolted at the thought of our retreating. We had come to the big city to explore it, hadn't we? Then nothing must stand in our way! So back to the street we went, invading and shooting big, bad, "colorful" Harlem!

Upon returning to the "Y" we spent the wee hours of the morning in our room working out a shooting schedule for our picture making. Maps, circulars, and programs — secured from the reading rooms — were spread upon the bed and floor of our room. Before retiring, we had charted just what we expected to photograph each day of our stay in New York and this was worked out right to the hour. It was amazing how closely we were able to keep to schedule. I have always found that plotting and planning a picture is half the fun of making it.

But finding our way around town was not as difficult as we anticipated it. As harried as New Yorkers are reputed to be, we always found someone willing to direct us. Once when we inquired of the way to the Fulton Fish Markets, a chap good-naturedly pointed the way and added, "You can't miss it once you pick up the scents!"

One day we made the acquaintance of two smart looking girls on the top of a Fifth Avenue bus. Learning they were native New Yorkers, we asked to take them home. It seemed like a good idea in order to get some first-hand information about the city.

"We want to make some movies of the slums," I told them. "Where is the best place to get some good shots?"

"You mean the tenement district?" the dark-eyed girl asked. "Well, when you take us home, you'll be right in the midst of it. That's where we live!"

Down in Chinatown we received our second big scare; the result of the camera jamming right in the midst of filming that colorful section. The camera had to be fixed and that required a dark room . . . a dark room in Chinatown! I started down a long, stone stair which led into a cellar, but Fred made me come back . . . not that I had to be coaxed very much.

Finally we peeped into a feed store, the distant

* Continued on Page 502
A. O. JENSEN must have had a lot of fun making “Driftwood”—especially in the preparation of it. It must have been fun poking around the various places in and near Seattle in search of the highly interesting locations of which there were a great many in this 400-foot 8mm picture. It must have been fun shooting all those scenes in the rain—and real Seattle rain, too! And it must have been fun screen-testing the many prospective actors and then finding a trio of amateurs who really could act and who, it must be said, contributed much to the success of this picture.

In choosing “Driftwood” as the Movie of the Month, the Editors feel that added recognition should be given for the real job done by Jensen in the story, actor, and technical preparation which is more than half the fun of making any home movie. As a rule, a home movie will excel in photography, or editing, or titling, etc.; but rarely do we find a picture which rates high averages in all departments as does this one.

“Driftwood” is the story of a homeless girl, a youth, and a drunken old drifter. The picture opens with scenes of revelry in a cafe on New Year’s Eve, made highly interesting by some mighty fine montage and dissolve effects by Jensen. As the hour of 3 A. M. approaches, the celebrants have left the cafe—all but the ragged old drifter, whom we find dead drunk at the bar. The waiter tosses him out on the pavement, wet with rain, leaving him to stumble home to his old waterfront shack as best he can.

Back in the kitchen, the little heroine, played so admirably by Miss Arlene Osthoff, is struggling with stacks of dishes and taking a great deal of abuse from the cook. The boss, hearing the argument, abruptly enters the kitchen, causing the girl to drop and break a stack of plates. Enraged, the boss manhandles the girl. She eludes him after cracking a plate over his head. Of course, this stuns the boss and, fearing she has killed him, the girl flees from the cafe, seeking refuge in a shack near the waterfront.

The shack belongs to the ragged old derelict whom the bartender tossed into the street earlier in the morning, and after several hours trudging around in the rain, the old fellow finds his way home. Still very drunk, he scarcely sees the girl, who becomes quite frightened upon his entrance, and then he collapses on the floor of the shack. The girl struggles to get him to bed, and some time later as she is preparing his breakfast, the old man awakens somewhat sober and reaches for a flask of whiskey. The girl snatches it from him and throws it out the window.

A youthful fisherman, passing in a rowboat, is struck by the bottle. Playfully, he throws a fish back through the window. The girl, puzzled, goes to the window, sees the youth, both smile, and—well, this is where the boy meets the girl.

The fisherman returns later in the day with a be-ribboned package, ostensibly from the florist’s, which he leaves on the girl’s doorstep. Upon opening it she finds it contains two slimy fish. Enraged, she takes up the old man’s shotgun and goes out in search of the fisherman whom she believes to be playing tricks on her. But outside, tacked on the wall of an adjacent shack is a placard.

*Continued on Page 502
A DEMOUNTABLE TURRET any amateur can build...

Of all the cine cameras, the Filmo "8" offers the simplest means for adding a home-made turret front. E. Leroy Saffer, of Albany, N. Y., has designed and built a nifty little gadget that may be attached to any Filmo "8" in a jiffy to provide a two-lens turret and without altering the camera in any way whatever.

Cinebug Saffer made this turret from materials easy to secure from the average heavy hardware store, and any ambitious Filmo "8" owner can do the same thing for his camera, providing a turret into which he may fit his regular Filmo half-inch lens, and another lens—a telephoto of the size to suit his needs.

To attach this turret to the camera, the regular camera lens is separated from the adapter and the shim, as shown in Fig. 4. The adapter is screwed into the turret, which permits snapping it into place over the lens opening in the same manner as the regular lens. The lens, minus the adapter and shim, is then screwed into one of the openings in the turret rotor plate. A telephoto lens is mounted in the opposite opening.

To change lenses, all that is necessary is to lift the rotor plate by pulling outward on the knob, revolve it until the other lens is in position, and then allow it to recede into place. In fact, this operation is almost automatic, as there are two guide pins on the rotor plate which find two holes during this operation and cause the rotor to fall snugly into accurate position. Thus, sharp focusing of lens is always assured.

The entire unit is held firmly in place, first, by the lens adapter already described, then by means of the lens mounting pin in the camera case, and again by a slot in the rear of the turret which fits over one of the exposure button guards on the camera case, preventing the unit swinging when the rotor is revolved.

The turret consists of two major parts—the stator plate that is attached to the camera, as already described, and the rotor plate to which is fitted the lenses (see Fig. 1). The rotor is attached to the stator plate by means of a tubular shaft which fits over the rotor bearing. The spring "C" serves to keep the rotor in close contact with the stator plate when in filming position. It also permits revolving the rotor without any unnecessary or extra adjustments. To shift from one lens to another, the rotor plate is lifted by pulling outward on the bearing cap "F" until plate will rotate. The plate moves upon two guide pins "E" until they find corresponding holes in the rotor plate which allow the rotor to fall into position. The change is accomplished in a fraction of a second.

The stator plate "A" is made from a piece of 1 1/4" channel brass obtainable at any heavy hardware supply house. This material has sides 1/8" thick which should be filed or milled down to 1/16" in thickness, leaving the plate 1 1/2" wide. Inside measurements, between the channel sides, is just 1" which provides for using 1" material for the rotor plate. Brass, in strips 1" wide, is obtainable in thickness of 1/16", so this permits cutting down height of channel sides to conform with this thickness when rotor is in place, giving an overall outside depth of the stator plate of 3/16".

Next, cut a piece of the 1" brass material 2 1/2" long for the rotor and lay it in the channel of the
stator. Then solder small pieces of brass at either end of the channel to close the ends and form a complete wall around the stator plate.

Placing the rotor plate again inside the stator channel, measure the exact center and drill a hole through both plates with a No. 29 drill. Tap the stator 8 x 32 and mount the rotor bearing post "D." This post may be made of 3/16" round brass and threaded 8 x 32 to seat into the tapped hole in the stator. The post is then drilled and tapped for the 6 x 32 spring retaining screw, shown in Fig. 1. The post, when mounted, should extend 3/8" from base of stator plate, and it may be filed off later in order to allow the bearing cap "F" to fit over the spring retaining screw.

Construction of the spring housing and rotor bearing is illustrated in detail in Fig. 3. This is made from an Alemite automobile pump oil nipple which may be had complete with cap for only a few cents from any automotive supply house.

The holes in the rotor plate which take the lenses are 1 1/2" from center to center and centered 3/4" from center of the rotor bearing post. These holes are threaded according to the lenses that are to be used. Where Wollensak 8mm lenses—such as those designed for the Keystone 8mm camera—are to be used, the holes should be drilled and tapped 5/32"x32. Where the original Bell & Howell lens is to be used in one of the openings, the hole should be drilled 9/32" but tapped for a No. 56 thread.

It is advisable to start these holes first with a small drill on one side, reverse the plate, and drill through on the other side, and then increase size of drill as required. This will insure accurate registry regardless of which way the rotor plate is turned.

One hole should be continued on through the stator. Then the recess may be filed to allow the bearing cap to fit over the spring retaining screw.

---

* The above plans will enable any amateur to build, or to have built for him, a lens turret for the Filmo "Eight."
Our cameraman visits the home of ....

Back on Hollywood Boulevard, we find ....
ACCURATE ALIGNMENT essential in animating cartoons . . .

LAST month we explained how to photograph pen and ink drawings so as to make them move for a home-made animated cartoon film. This month we present the second set of cartoons on the opposite page and also additional instructions.

One essential thing to keep in mind is that each drawing must be accurately lined up in the title holder, or on title board, to insure registry on the screen with the drawing that preceded it. If this is not done, the pictures will appear to jump about on the screen and will not be like the professional jobs we see on theatre screens.

If you are using a typewriter titler for this work — and you probably are — inasmuch as the drawings on the opposite page as well as those published last month were scaled down to fit such titlers — the easiest way to insure accurate alignment is to fit the card holder of the titler with a mask and then place alignment marks in the exact center of the top, bottom, and side edges as shown in the above photo. With the mask so marked, place corresponding marks on the edges of each drawing with a pencil so that when each drawing is placed in the titler behind the mask it may readily be centered by lining up the pencil marks with the marks on the mask.

It may be found easier to manipulate the drawings by placing them in the titler in strips, as shown in the photo. Slide them back and forth in titler as needed.

With this month’s series of illustrations, first, photograph the sub-title, “Our Cameraman Visits the Home of . . .” Next, expose the first drawing of the mail box for about 4 seconds (64 frames). Then expose the second drawing, the closeup of Miss Lombard, for at least 80 to 100 frames. Make the next cartoon a closeup of the book about the same length. Expose the next cartoon of Miss Lombard gazing into space for 40 to 50 frames; expose the fifth cartoon (the seven “Gables”) for at least 100 frames; then go back and expose 50 frames of the second drawing cartoon. Next, expose a short scene of the mail box again (about 50 frames). This completes the sequence.

Expose the next sub-title, “Back on Hollywood Boulevard We Find . . .” The first scene of Mr. Chaplin is composed of two cartoons. Expose about 30 to 40 frames of the first drawing of this series, then 3 frames alternately of each drawing for a total of 125 frames or more. Next, expose about 80 frames of the girl’s leg. Now go back and make a short scene of Charlie tipping his hat very fast (expose 1, 2, or 3 frames alternately of the first and second drawings of Chaplin for this effect). Next, make a short scene of the leg again, then expose the closeup of Charlie’s face. This can be any length desired and the speed of the eye-rolling, etc., should be varied. Finally, expose the last scene of Charlie getting the umbrella over his head, 2 frames of each cartoon—alternately—then 1 frame of each alternately. Total length of this scene should be at least 125 frames. This completes the second sequence of this month’s installment.

IF a few extra scenes are desired, copy the cartoons with a still camera (a mini-camera will do) and make 5 x 7 or 8 x 10 inch enlargements of the desired frames (or portions of the cartoons desired) on paper. Be sure they are sharp and contrasty. These can be cut up and used for “panning”

Continued on Page 507

• A mask, fitted in the title card holder and marked to indicate the exact center of each edge of the opening, will aid in lining up accurately each of the drawings in the animation series.
It's easy to TINT and TONE your films . . .!

MANY a foot of cine film has been shot in black and white and left just that way, the movie maker not having realized that the shot might have been improved a hundred fold by tinting or toning it. Some scenes do look better in black and white, that's true; yet sunsets, night fires, ocean waves, etc., appear much more natural by having an appropriate color added to them.

A few pointers along this line appeared in the April issue this year and several readers asked for more information on this subject. Thus we present here some additional formulae and procedures.

It might be wise first to repeat again the difference between tinting and toning for the benefit of those who may have missed the April issue. Tinting colors the base of the film — that is, the celluloid, while toning colors the emulsion. This being true, a black and white film that is tinted blue becomes blue and black (the whites changing to blue) while one that is toned blue becomes blue and white. (In this instance the blacks have been changed to blue, the highlights remaining clear.) Bearing this in mind it is possible to tint a film one color and tone it another.

There are other uses for tinting and toning than merely coloring the film. Many times an over-exposed film can be improved by toning it with a toner that serves also as an intensifier. Likewise, there are toners which act as a reducing agent, and these are used on scenes which are too dark.

Toning of Kodachrome has also been done with pleasing results. For instance, a sunset is sometimes improved by toning it red. Ocean scenes shot on grey days seldom photograph like the typical blue of the ocean. A bit of blue dye does wonders for a shot of this kind.

And here is a stunt known by relatively few amateurs. Moonlight shots, as most workers know, are usually made by giving two or three stops less exposure. This works fine on black and white, but those who have tried it on Kodachrome know that by underexposing this much, the colors are any-

thing but natural. The blue sky turns almost purple, skin textures become deep red, etc. The secret of making a faked moonlight shot on Kodachrome is to give the correct exposure or nearly so, thus obtaining the correct color, and then to dye the film in black dye until the proper “moonlight” density is obtained. The dye darkens the color, but does not change it, and the moonlight effect is obtained with true color still present.

Neither tinting nor toning is difficult. A darkroom is not needed — the work can be done anywhere. Many workers prefer to mix their own solutions, while others like the ready-mixed solutions. Some procedures require two or three different baths while others require only one. The Mansfield Laboratories of Chicago have a good single solution toner now on the market which gives excellent results, the film being dipped in the solution until the desired tone is acquired. They are obtainable in several colors. Practically all commercialized made toners and dye preparations for this purpose are satisfactory when instructions are followed.

WITH any solution of this kind there are some precautions which must be followed for best results. First of all the film must be washed thoroughly in running water to erase all traces of hypo. If any hypo is left on the film it will probably cause streaking and prevent the dye from working evenly. Film to be toned that is dry should be presoaked in clear water several minutes to soften the emulsion and permit the dye or toner to work evenly. With paper prints or lantern slides such unevenness would not be nearly as important, but unevenness on motion picture film shows badly when projected upon the screen.

Secondly, the dye solutions should be used quite
HAVING established the procedure for the performance of auxiliary lenses with the camera lens set for infinity, we are ready to deal with the advanced phases of these lenses when employed for other purposes. In brief review, we are to consider that the use of an auxiliary lens is to render the rays of light parallel as they enter the camera lens. Applying the wave theory, we determine the focal length of the auxiliary lens and use that distance to photograph the subject. This rule applies only when the camera lens is set for infinity.

However, an auxiliary lens has unlimited possibilities when properly used at other distances, but mathematical formulae must be considered to make this possible. Otherwise, blur will result to the extent that the picture will be ruined. The range of an auxiliary lens is limited by that which we know as depth of focus and this presents an important factor for our study of advanced lens adaptation.

For those who have focusing mounts on their cameras, a single auxiliary can be made to produce a sharp focus at any distance within the adjustment of the camera lens. With the basic rule that one dioptre lens focuses parallel rays of light at one metre (39.37 inches) we can compute the dioptic value of the combination of the auxiliary with the camera lens at any short range and confine our work to that combination by making changes in the focusing adjustment. Let us assume that we have a 2 dioptre auxiliary lens which focuses at one-half metre, or roughly 20 inches with the camera lens set at infinity. By changing the adjustment of the focusing mount we produce sharp focus at the various distances as indicated by the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lens Setting</th>
<th>Distance of Focus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 feet</td>
<td>10.80 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 feet</td>
<td>12.74 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 feet</td>
<td>13.76 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 feet</td>
<td>14.80 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 feet</td>
<td>15.44 inches</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This table is computed by converting the lens setting to inches and determining the dioptic value of the lens setting alone, then adding the dioptic value of the auxiliary and converting the total back into inches. For example a lens setting of two feet represents 24 inches or a dioptric value of 1.64. By adding the 2 dioptre auxiliary we have a total of 3.64 which will focus at 10.80 inches. The analysis of the table will show some startling results. For instance, with a 2 dioptre lens which has a focal length of 20 inches, we are able to...
Are you prepared for INDOOR FILMING...?

WEBSTER defines inventory as “an itemized list of goods with their estimated worth.” The home movie enthusiast should express it as, “Do I have any lighting equipment, and if so, is it adequate for my needs for indoor filming this winter?” Certainly, the old adage, “an ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure,” applies to the cine enthusiast at the beginning of the indoor season.

Don’t think of the Fall as the close of the filming season. Think of it as the opening of the indoor season.

What does summer sunlight have that artificial light does not have? Only one thing — quantity. A photographer has no control over the color of daylight, its distribution or intensity on the subject. If there is a clear sky and a brilliant sun the lighting may be harsh with deep impenetrable shadows. If the sky is overcast, the lighting will be “flat.” There will be no shadows and therefore very little contrast.

The color of daylight changes continuously. It is affected by the position of the sun, the area of clouds visible, and the amount of haze — a real headache for the color cinematographer.

There was a time when it was necessary to put the movie camera on the shelf during the winter. Film was relatively insensitive and light sources generally inadequate. Today there are a number of highly sensitive films available, and to produce light there is the small, powerful photoflood lamp, suitable for black-and-white or color.

The effectiveness of any light source is increased with the use of a good reflector. At least three times as much light is received on the subject when a lamp is fitted with an efficient reflector compared with that obtained from a bare lamp. This alone makes ownership of a reflector a good investment.

In addition to increasing the light on the subject, reflectors improve the quality of the light. Sharpness and density of shadows depend to a large extent upon the size of the light source. When a reflector is used, it becomes the source of light and the size of the source is increased from that of the lamp bulb to the diameter of the reflector. The use of a reflector for a general lighting unit therefore creates softer and more pleasing shadows.

A large percentage of indoor shots may be taken with two reflector units employing either No. 1 or No. 2 photofloods. The No. 1 is a 250-watt, 2-hour life lamp having the same physical size as a 60-watt house lighting bulb while the No. 2 consumes 500 watts and has the same dimensions as a 150-watt bulb.

A standard and very reliable lighting arrangement consists in locating one reflecting unit near the camera and directed full upon the subject. This provides general illumination of uniform intensity over the subject. Another unit located slightly higher and out about 45 degrees from the subject provides more illumination on one side of the subject than on the other. Thus the lighting is balanced with the modeling light and the subject has roundness and form. The accompanying illustration (Sketch No. 1) was made with two light sources as described.

The illumination on the subject from the modeling light should be at least twice that from the front or general lighting unit. For example, this can be done by using a No. 1 photoflood in front and a No. 2 in the modeling unit, both located at the same distance from the subject. Another scheme is to use the same size lamp in both units but move the modeling lamp at least thirty per cent closer to the subject than the front lighting reflector.

It is possible to use one light source and obtain satisfactory results but unless done by an expert, faces will be white and chalky with deep shadows on the side of the subject opposite to that on which the source is located. If only one reflector unit is available, it should be located at about 45 degrees as in the case of the modeling light as de-
Detail? It depends upon the Emulsion

Last month, in the article, "What Type Film Should I Use?" we sought to make clear to the amateur the basic characteristics of all cine films—panchromatic, orthochromatic, and "semi-orthochromad"—and to explain the results to be expected from the use of each.

This month, we shall continue with the subject, giving emphasis to the characteristics of the slower, less sensitive emulsions films.

Frequently in advertisements one sees a film referred to as a "semi-orthochromatic" or "semi-ortho" type. According to statements from the laboratories of one of the nation's leading film manufacturers, such films are usually of the basically "color-blind" type, though sometimes with a slight degree of sensitivity in the green; they differ basically from the true "ortho" films, which are sensitive not only to blue and green, but to the yellow, and in some cases (such as Agfa's Plonachrome) to a limited extent to the orange as well.

It may also be pointed out that virtually all of the non-panchromatic films are lacking in shadow speed—that is, granting a correct overall exposure for the picture as a whole, shadows with these films fill up quickly—become so badly under-exposed that they are just empty black spaces—whereas with most of the panchromatic types, granted a correct overall exposure, there will be a reasonable amount of detail visible in most shadows.

The illustrations on this page show enlargements made from 16mm frames of each of the respective films. Fig. 1 is a frame from a 16mm "semi-ortho" film and is a good example of the absence of detail in shadows characteristic of this type film. Note that the beach sand records in a normal tone while the flesh of the subjects containing a predominance of red, registers decidedly dark and in some areas, black.

Fig. 2 is a frame made on standard orthochromatic film by the same camera, at the same location, under the same light conditions, and of one of the subjects in the first photo. There is a truer rendition of tones throughout the scene, and shadow detail is quite normal in the face of the child.

Fig. 3 is a frame from a 16mm panchromatic film, shot at the same beach location, of the same subject, and under the same light conditions. Note the perfect rendition of detail in the shadow cast by a beach umbrella just beyond the child's head. Such detail could not be obtained with "semi-ortho" or other color blind films. Also, there is an increased quality of tone in the subject's features and clothing, not found in either of the two preceding pictures.

In the foregoing it may also be noticed that in general the "color-blind" films are the slowest and the panchromatic types fastest. However, speed alone is no evidence that a film is or is not panchromatic. Some of the ortho types—like Agfa Plonachrome and Gevaert Ortho—are quite fast, with speeds of Weston 16 or over, while some of the finer-grained panchromatic types—like Eastman safety film, DuPont "regular" pan negative, Gevaert fine grain pancho and especially Eastman regular 8mm—are relatively slow, with speeds of Weston 12 or even 8. The best test of whether or not a film is panchromatic is to try it and see how it reproduces red and blue. Especially, try it with various filters. If a yellow filter, even with the fullest exposure, doesn't give an image, the film is color-blind. If an orange or red filter gives just a black, virtually unexposed film, while a yellow filter works, it is an ortho type. If you can use a red filter, the film is sure to be panchromatic.

* Illustrated are enlargements made from (1) a "semi-ortho" film; (2) orthochromatic film; and (3) panchromatic film. These pictures were especially filmed with the same 16mm camera at the same location and of the same subject to illustrate the recording qualities of the various film emulsions. Interesting is the absence of speed in the shadows and inability to render true tones to red colors by color-blind "semi-ortho" film, as demonstrated in the first picture.

* Continued on Page 506
Frame counters and gears for "GLORIFIED 16"

At the conclusion of this article, those cinebugs who have already undertaken the construction of the several gadgets necessary to build the "Glorified 16" will be able to complete the most important part of the mechanism that controls the effects devices, i.e., the wipe-off fans and the fading and dissolving apparatus.

Perhaps you are eager to get going, so we'll get right down to details and instructions. After laying out the points "A," "B," "C," "D" and "E" on the face plate, they are ready for drilling with a No. 43 drill.

Points "A" and "E" are only drilled through the front plate, while points "B," "C" and "D" are drilled through both plates. Point "C" on front plate is then tapped for a 4-36 thread into which a slightly oversized screw is placed, then filed flat so as to blank the front hole. Points "A," "B" and "D" are redrilled with an 11/64" drill and finished and reamed with a 3/16" reamer. Point "D" is then drilled and reamed for 5/16". Direct contact between the crank gear housing and the effects gear box is now ready to start.

Between these two are placed a brass spacer one inch square and one-half inch thick. This is fastened to the crank gear housing with a single 6-32x3/4" flat head screw. The rear effects box plate being fastened to this spacer by three 2-56x3/4" flat head screws. Pilot pins are placed in the spacer so that one side enters into the crank gear housing, while the other side serves to hold the rear effects plate in place.

Fig. 18 shows the dimension of this spacer. A 3/16" hole is drilled through at point "F." A 10-32 screw is passed through this hole and on into hole "L," placing a nut on the inside of the crank gear housing.

Continued on Page 98
Today, direct your dog to act in your home movies . . .

The dog becomes the hero by becoming the breadwinner of the family when the father loses his business or position, and after the last dollar has been spent, Junior gets the bright idea of putting on shows with his trained wonder dog. These prove very successful and Fido is discovered by a Hollywood scout and goes on to fame and fortune and the family move back to their home on Main Street, or whatever ending you may wish to give the story.

To make a dog a successful movie actor, the first requirement is that he be trained in absolute obedience, which means that when you give him a command he must execute it at once. The wisest plan, of course, is to send him to a training school for a month or two for his education. Yet anyone can train his dog if he has the patience and can devote a little time to the dog every day for a few months. He must first be taught to sit, lie down, always come when called, jump over hurdles, carry objects in his mouth and pick up things, and go to given places. For instance, if you are in a park

Continued on page 59
TITLE CENTERING GUIDES

These guides are especially drawn to fit the average typewriter titler and may be used in conjunction with the Title Backgrounds, published each month in HOME MOVIES, as a means of accurately centering same.

To use with typewriter titlers, insert guide in card holder, line up title area within opening of card holder. Then, sighting through viewfinder, line up camera with viewfinder area and lock in position.

To shoot titles without a titler, place centering guide on wall and, with camera mounted on tripod, line up camera with viewfinder area and lock in place. Title card is placed over “title area.”

We're sorry about the mistake in the centering guide for the Keystone “8” which appeared in the last issue and the correct guide is being published this month.

NOTE: The guide below is printed as a correction of the centering guide for Keystone 8mm cameras which appeared in the September issue. Previously, the title and viewfinder areas were reversed.
TELL ME— how can I improve my film?

HAVE you submitted your latest film to HOME MOVIES for a detailed review and criticism? Why not take advantage of this helpful service to improve your movie making — your photography, editing, and titling? There is no charge whatever for this service. It is available to every amateur whether he is a subscriber to HOME MOVIES or not. All films are returned promptly with a written detailed criticism and with an animated one, two, three, or four star leader attached.

Amateur film reviews selected for publication this month are as follows:

"OPPORTUNITY, LTD."  
700 ft. 16mm — By E. D. C.  
Continuity: This picture was conceived as a means of propaganda to sell a community the idea of increasing its vocational school facilities for children. The story involves two freshmen who travel throughout the various classrooms of the school intent upon enrollment only to find all classes overcrowded and closed to them. This serves as an opportunity to picture the various classes offered by the school, and the story is clearly and graphically told. Highly interesting is the latter part of the picture which is devoted to the classes available to girls such as cooking, sewing, typing, and beauty culture. Each sequence is lavish with detail-revealing closeups that makes a movie interesting.

Editing: This phase of the picture is well handled. Scenes are cut to a satisfactory length — none of them too long, as is often the case with school-made movies where outside pressure is often brought to bear upon the producer by those desiring extra footage of themselves or their departments to be retained in the finished picture.

There was one spot that seemed to need a linking scene — the sequence where talks are being given by various students after a brief introduction by the class chairman. The second time the chairman introduces a student, he comes upon the platform too suddenly. A fadeout of the preceding scene would have helped here.

Photography: Exposure was consistently good throughout this picture in spite of the fact that outdoor Kodachrome was used on many of the interior shots. These interiors incline toward the red. Scenes were framed well, change of camera angle was frequent, and there were plenty of closeups.

Titling: The main title of this picture is highly commendable. Particularly effective was the use of big block letters, backlighted from the rear with a red light. The subtitles were printed, well centered and well exposed; but possibly more interesting is the fact that they were not shot on color film but toned for the desired color effect. The toning particularly enhanced the ground wood backgrounds.

"SNOW WHITE"  
175 ft. 8mm — By A. W.  
Continuity: This story is an adaptation to the now famous fairy tale of "Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs." This filmer worked out a fine continuity which proved a splendid amateur vehicle for children as actors. The picture opens with a family — a man, his wife, and two daughters in the garden of their home. The children, tiring of play, ask their mother to read a story to them. The story is that of "Snow White."

As she reads there is a dissolve into the action of the story with all the parts played by children. It is a color picture and therefore much color was utilized in the costumes of the characters. As the story unfolds, there are flashbacks to the chapter titles in the story book which serve as titles for the picture.

Of course, there is no need to dwell upon the story, it is so well known. This filmer used excellent judgment in shooting most of his picture in closeups which subordinated the backgrounds. Where it

• T Op — Scene from "Below the Border," 16mm documentary film, and from "Snow White," an 8mm film. Below — scene from "Opportunity, Ltd.,” 16mm documentary film. All pictures are enlargements from frames of original films.

• Cont. on Page 505
THE EXPERIMENTAL

Film Slitter

I recently constructed a device for sitting double 8mm film into single 8mm widths, as per accompanying illustrations. On a 3x4x5/16-inch dural angle 4 inches long are mounted a 16mm guide roller “A”; a cutting roller with its guide roller “B”; and two 8mm guide rollers “C.”

The hardened steel cutter is 5/8 inch in diameter with a bevel of 30 degrees and clamped between two steel filler rollers 1 5/16 inch in diameter. A 1/2-inch diameter screw holds the assembly in place. The cutter guide roller is also made of steel but does not have to be hardened. One edge of the groove is exactly in the center, while the other edge is 1 1/16 inch to the right. A space of .008 inch between the rollers “B” allows for the film.

—Arthur Zvagg.

Camera Aids

Pictured here are two gadgets I have made for my Keystone 8mm camera. The first is a clip for holding cable release in accurate position for making single frame exposures. Clip slips into place and is held secure without necessity of screws or bolts. It may be turned from a strip of brass or steel. The irregular lines in the design only lend style to its appearance. If desired, a plain band of metal may be used.

The second gadget, or assembly of gadgets, is an aid in making fades through manipulation of the lens iris. An iris control handle is fashioned from aluminum or other metal and made to slip snugly over the iris control ring of the lens. The tip of the handle is curved slightly to serve as an indicator which snaps into position on side of the camera as shown.

Thus it is possible to accurately open or close lens iris while standing behind the camera. Sketches show full details of construction.

—Herbert Valentine.

8mm Reverse Action

In using my 8mm Kodak for upside-down filming to produce reverse action, I found it very annoying to have action and background reversed from side to side, as it did not tie in properly with straight filming of the same scene.

To again reverse the film image to its proper relation with the rest of my scenes, I made a simple gadget to fit on my camera, as follows:

First, I secured a small box from a jeweler, about 1 1/2 x 1 1/4 inches square and 4 inches long, with a sliding cover. (A suitable box may be made of heavy cardboard or plywood.) The 5-and-10 supplied a small plate glass mirror

placing a sponge rubber cushion at the bottom of each lens chamber and for lining same with felt or velvet.

The block was then neatly covered with bookbinders' cloth. After drying, the portion covering the holes was slit "pie-cut" fashion with a razor blade and the triangles of cloth folded inside the holes. Pieces of heavy cardboard were then cut to fit all sides of the block. From a leather belt such as made for ladies' dresses and obtainable from the dime store, three strips were cut to form the flaps as shown. These were glued to the bottom and side cardboard pieces, then covered with bookbinders' cloth. Before cementing to the block, the top piece and the flaps were taken to a local glove repair shop, where the snaps and clasps were added at small cost. Afterward, the pieces were glued to the block.

—C. F. Norton.
on. The outside was also painted black to give it a finished appearance.

In use, the round hole in the lid is pushed over the lens barrel, with the square hole opposite the viewfinder. It will be necessary to stand with the camera pointed at an angle of 90 degrees to the scene filmed.

These dimensions are to fit the model 60 8mm Kodak. To make one of these gadgets for any other cine camera, it is only necessary to alter the size of the round hole to fit the lens in use. With cameras in which the viewfinder is not directly above the lens, it will be necessary to alter the dimensions of the box and mirror and change position of the holes.

—Edwin D. Taylor.

**Film Cleaner**

The accompanying sketch shows a film cleaner I recently made which does not involve use of cleaning fluids. Instead, two soft camel’s hair brushes are employed to clean both sides of the film as it is being re-wound.

The two brushes are mounted on small blocks which are in turn mounted on a small wooden upright on the editing board, and this is done in such a manner that the brushes extend into one another about 1/4 inch.

A roller is mounted on the upright over or under which the film passes and which serves to guide the film between the brushes. This roller may be of wood or any smooth surfaced material that won’t scratch the film—a wooden thread spool will do.

Suitable brushes may be obtained from any paint store or artist’s material supply house. Incidentally, this idea may be applied directly to one’s projector so that the film is brushed clean of lint and dust particles before entering the film gate, thus insuring “fuzz-free” frame lines during projection.

—Wm. Zieber.

**Stage Curtain Control**

Illustrated is a simple arrangement for automatically opening and closing curtains on home theater stages by remote control from the projection booth.

A combination guide and curtain line “A” is suspended taut between two pulleys “B” situated at either side of the stage. The curtain is suspended from this line by means of curtain rings threaded on to the line as shown. The upper right hand corner of the left curtain is fastened to a point on the top line as shown at “C” and the upper left hand corner of the right curtain is fastened to the lower line as shown at “D.” This should be done while the curtains are fully drawn and overlapping slightly.

Thus when the guide line is moved by drawing on the left control line “E” the curtains are opened; and are closed by drawing on control line “F” at the right. Both control lines run along the walls through small eye screws to the projection booth. A wooden stop-block placed at “G” prevents the curtain rings from fouling the guide line pulleys.

—O. J. Nelson.

**Meter Dial**

Here is a suggestion for augmenting those electric exposure meters designed for still photography so that they will give, directly, the f/ values for cine photography. From a piece of white cardboard cut a piece that will fit snugly over about one-half the area of the glass covering meter dial. Set the calculator to the Weston speed of the film most frequently used and, starting with the highest f/ value on the lens of your camera, set same to correspond with the shutter speed. Read off the candlepower as indicated by the meter hand and place a mark on the cardboard as shown in the illustration. Proceed in similar manner to mark meter for other f/ stops of camera lens. Thus, when meter is pointed at object or scene to be photographed, the meter hand will point directly to the f/ stop, making compensation or further adjustment unnecessary.

The piece of cardboard may be cemented to the glass with rubber cement, thus making it easily removable when meter is to be used with a still camera.

—A. W. Bartell II.

**Pola Screen Guide**

To insure that the same effect as seen through a Pola Screen or polarizing filter will be recorded on the film when taking the picture, the Pola Screen must be attached to the lens in exactly the same position as when held in the hand during observation and adjustment. Any deviation, axially, while attaching same to the lens may cause the expected effect to be altered or even lost in the picture. A simple device for gauging the position of the Pola Screen may easily be made and often without spending a penny. It is adaptable to both movie and still cameras.

Take a white or light-colored cardboard and cut out a 3-inch square. Draw a circle in the center, slightly bigger than the diameter of the Pola Screen; then draw another circle around it, leaving about 1/4 inch space between the two circles. Divide same in eight even parts and mark the numbers 1 to 8, as shown in Fig. 1. Repeat this on reverse side of the cardboard, but number counterclockwise so that No. 1 and No. 5 will appear on both sides at the same position (see Fig. 2). Now cut out the center piece (small circle) and the gauge is ready for use. If the Pola Screen has no indicator handle, you will have to mark a line on the outside of its mount. Place the screen

*Continued on Page 508*
SCHOOLS can successfully produce teaching films . . .

Dover High School's initial effort highly acclaimed . . .

The resources of two school organizations were combined when the Board of Highway Education, a division of the Ohio State Highway department, collaborated with the Bureau of Educational Research of Ohio State University in an experiment to determine if schools can successfully produce their own educational films.

Dover High School was chosen as one of nine schools—eight in Ohio and one in West Virginia—to produce a motion picture on some safety subject. Funds were provided by the Highway Education Board.

"Jack Finds a Way" was the tile chosen for the Dover High School film, which had bicycle safety for its theme because of the great number of bicycle riders in Dover. The picture was directed by Clyde Miller, with Frank Harmon directing the crew of student photographers.

High school literature classes were put to work developing a script for the film. Meanwhile a special day was set aside for each class in the school to make a list of common mistakes made by bicycle riders.

These were turned over to the script writers to be included in the story—and it was these mistakes which provided much of the material, makes the film interesting, and provided a little fun for the photographers.

While the script was sent to Columbus for approval by state officials, actors were "signed," property crews were organized, arrangements for locations and properties were made, and when the script had been okayed and returned, shooting was ready to begin.

Story of the film is roughly as follows: Jack, a high school student, is a careless bicycle rider. During the first part of the film his actions show plainly the way not to ride a bicycle. Then, while riding his brother on the handle bars he strikes an automobile, and the two are sent to the hospital. While in the hospital Jack gives a great deal of thought to his misfortune, and decides to exercise more care in the future. Soon after his recovery, he contacts the mayor and asks permission to establish a bicycle safety clinic where police officers may give instructions to boys and girls on the correct way to handle bicycles, and to inspect and repair damaged bikes. The final scene is a fade-out of Jack being congratulated by the mayor and the chief of police after he has shown them what can be done by an organized safety movement.

As you see, the story provided plenty of meaty material for the cameraman.

One of the most thrilling shots in the film is the automobile-bicycle wreck, which was treated with the time-honored Hollywood technique of illusive and deceptive cutting.

A long shot shows the boys on the bicycle approaching an intersection opposite the camera, weaving in the street and waging at some girls on the sidewalk. Then a small truck approaches from the right and turns into the street in which the boys are riding. As the car turns into the street, the bicycle moves toward it while the boys look in the opposite direction at the girls.

Then a cut to a shot made through the windshield of the truck and over the .

- Continued on Page 504
In an analysis of administrative methods and units in visual education systems, all three of the normal political subdivisions, the state, county, and city, are important and logical units. In states having a state board of education controlled and supported system, the county recedes in importance, since city systems can depend upon and look directly to the state system. However, only a handful of the forty-eight states have or are immediately likely to have fully developed, state-financed systems with comprehensive state distribution, and consequently a well-organized county system is a most important unit, bridging the gap for thousands of towns which are not individually large or wealthy enough to generate a first-class system independently. Even in states whose state universities support and operate a system of distribution of visual aids for participation by all schools within the state, a county system is almost essential for the local distribution and control.

The visual education department of the St. Louis County schools, in St. Louis County, Missouri, is exemplary of the well-developed, self-sustaining type of county system which brings facilities to a group of small school districts almost on a par with those of a major metropolitan system, without the substantial investment or endowment usually involved in metropolitan systems. The St. Louis County school system functions entirely separately from the city of St. Louis, the city being legally a county itself, and not in or of St. Louis County. In St. Louis County are some twenty-one school districts, made up of townships ranging in size from such populous districts as Normandy, University City, and Webster Groves down to tiny districts equivalent in student population to a cross-roads hamlet; in addition there is the usual quota of rural schools. So well developed is the St. Louis County system that eighteen of the county's districts participate in its full service, and several of the rural schools as well, with 100 per cent participation being not far off.

In 1932, visual education began toloom large in the minds of several progressive district superintendents in St. Louis County, who had the opportunity of seeing the accomplishments in the wealthy St. Louis city system next door. The superintendent of one district had even gone so far as to buy a number of films, only to find himself stymied even in use of them in the schools in his own district, due to lack of a distribution system. Several other superintendents similarly minded were called into conference, and Mrs. Alma Rogers, visual education expert from Indianapolis, entered the picture as a nucleus and organizer. It was determined that by installing an efficient county system, all the school districts, from largest to smallest, could participate in facilities far beyond the individual district's reach, and the Visual Education Department of the St. Louis County schools was created as a cooperative organization, administered and supported by the various district superintendents as a group, with one of them acting as treasurer and bursar, Miss Rogers as director, and the balance as advisers and nominal board of governors.

Rather than throw the new department into the political ring to become subject to political patronage and abuse, the group did not at once seek official funds to support it, but arrived at a base cost for participation by each individual district, this cost to be paid by each su-

Continued on Page 503
ELECTRICAL FILM TREATMENTS

Bermuda
By Eldred J. Wilson
Highland Park School System, Chicago, Ill.

Previewing pictures by the teacher is, of course, nearly always a necessity, and it is even more important in geographical and travel pictures, since the subject is so broad, the students should be directed, to some extent, in their observation and concentration. During this preview, the teacher should select pertinent points which are particularly well illustrated by the film, and make notes of them. Then, before the picture is shown, a few leading questions should be asked and discussed, simply to put their minds on the alert for these points in the film. In the film, "Bermuda," such points brought up were: What kind of climate has Bermuda? What kind of houses do they live in? Of what materials are their roads built? What means of transportation do they use? Under whose government is Bermuda?

After the children see the picture, the teacher begins the discussion by re-asking these questions. It depends on the grade, of course, as to how deeply the discussion probes the film. Then, the class should be asked to make up a set of questions which it thinks would be interesting. From these lists, a group of representative questions can be compiled for the final discussion. In an 8th grade class this was the final list of questions: 1. Where is Bermuda? 2. To what country does it belong? 3. How far is it from the United States? 4. What means of transportation is prohibited there? What means is used the most? 5. Can you think of any reasons for this? 6. Why are there so many tourists in Bermuda? 7. What are the chief products? 8. What do you know about sea horses? How is Bermuda governed?

This is plainly a very thorough follow-up to have been conceived by the children themselves, and it probably would not have been so complete if it had not been for the "lead-up," which I believe is as important as the follow-up.

Pygmies of Africa
Watussi of Africa
By H. G. Hilton
Oklahoma City Public Schools

These two pictures may well be shown at the same session or close together, for they present a valuable contrast in the two extremes of native Africans. They are also a good preface to the unit on Africa in the social studies, and should be timed accordingly. The present war makes Africa more than of passing interest. "The Pygmies of Africa" presents the detailed study of the relatively primitive types, their way of life, how they hunt, eat, and worship. "The Watussi" presents a study of a ruling family of the Rwanda region, their state of culture, works of art, and music.

The pictures, of course, were previewed. As usual, the social studies department took the major emphasis. The art department stressed the handicrafts of the people, their basket-making, dyeing, making of bark fabric. The home-making department cited the Watussi film to study the food habits, clothing, home furnishings of civilized people who have a primitive background.

The pupils were prepared for the pictures by a study of the map of Africa, where the different types of people are located, something of the history and political background of the people and the country, discussion of the white people's part in the development of the country. Material for geography texts for supplementary work is profuse.

Among the study subjects developed from the films were: "Why do primitive peoples differ so much in their cultures" "What effect has Western civilization had on the dark continent?" "How do their religions affect their life and culture?"

In the applied sciences, several students made fairly faithful replicas of the baskets illustrated, and the speaking class worked on the ceremonies of the two peoples.

Electrodynamics
By G. B. Randolph
West End High School, Birmingham, Ala.

Timing is important in scheduling science films, since any film embodying principles or ideas not previously clarified in other study will tend to create confusion in the students' minds. Accordingly, this film should be ordered for showing when the study of static electricity has been finished, but before the study of current electricity has been started.

The film is shown to the class after verbal instructions as to which points the instructor considers the most important, so that they will remember to concentrate especially on these points. The particular points emphasized in this film were the contributions of Galvani, Volta, Oersted, and Faraday. Emphasis is placed on the fact that the discoveries of these men were made in the order named and that each discovery was a dependent one. This is important in building up the subject of electricity as one in which all
Safety

By MISS MAISY DAVIDSON GLENN
Hemphill Elementary School, Birmingham, Ala.

THIS is a very important lesson film which should be adapted to the primary grades to begin the lesson of safety early, yet it requires considerable effort to drive home all the points to the very young minds. Bringing out the points in the simplest ways and illustrating them as graphically as possible is the best way to impress the juvenile mind.

In this instance, the services of Gordon Parsons, the city safety expert, were secured. Mr. Parsons appeared dressed in a policeman's uniform, and explained that the film was very important, as it would help keep some children from being killed. The children were consequently all set and ready to absorb the message. After the film was shown, a lively discussion was held in which accidents similar to the ones shown in the film were recalled, certain "policemen friends" were remembered and named. Following the discussion period, the children were required to make their own stories for a reading chart about the things the officer had told them and what they saw in the picture. The stories were told orally, based on a story outline as follows:

1. We went to the auditorium.
2. We saw the policeman.
3. He wore a blue uniform.
4. He told us safety.
5. We saw a picture show.
6. It was a picture about safety.
7. The policeman told us the A B C of safety.
8. It is, "Always Be Careful."

Consistent with the system of continuing the visual carrying out of the ideas, the children were then required to draw illustrations from the picture. Some drew the policeman, some drew the Mother Goose characters in the film, and some drew children crossing the street. The popularity of the Mother Goose characters was used still further to cement the ideas, by allowing the children to get books from the library containing the characters, and devoting some time to games involving the characters, wherein all the characters were extremely careful.

That the message "stuck" is evidenced by a typical story outline produced by one of the children several days later:

1. We saw some boys in the picture show.
2. We saw some girls, too.
3. The boys and girls were riding bicycles.
4. They were very careful.
5. They did not go too fast.
6. They watched the traffic light.
7. The red light means "stop"; the yellow light means "wait"; the green light means "go."

New Releases

Among the new film releases which have been reviewed by educators as possible visual aid material are the following patriotic subjects released by Ideal Pictures Corporation, Los Angeles and Chicago: The Star-Spangled Banner," "Wake Up, America!", "The American Way," "Lincoln," "The U. S. Marches On," and "Our Constitution."


Castle Films' latest release, "Gay Nineties Live Again," is reported to be a very informative picture worthy of inclusion in the libraries of all teaching institutions. The picture includes early day scenes of Teddy Roosevelt and his Rough Riders; the horse car transportation system of New York City, etc.
"IT'S NEW TO ME"

By CINEBUG SHOPPER

Castle Films

"The Gay Nineties Live Again" is the title of one of the most interesting films just released by Castle Films. It is a valuable record of some highly historical as well as amusing events of early days.

Other Castle releases for October include a brand new type of animated cartoon, "Boy Meets Dog," from the studios of Walter Lantz; "Fun in Florida," replete with activities filmed in the haunts of wintering tourists in this attractive state; and "Palestine," a film which pays tribute to historic spots hallowed by three faiths, and records the great progress made in recent developments in this fabled land.

All four releases are said to be available now from leading photographic dealers.

Film Cleaner

On the basis that a clean film lasts twice as long and does not scratch as readily, the Fisher Mfg. Co., Rochester, N. Y., are making rapid progress in the increased sale of the Fisher Film Cleaner. Developed by a man with thirty years of projection experience to his credit, the Fisher Film Cleaner has been found ideal for amateur use. It may be mounted on table or editing board to permit cleaning of films during rewinding and inspection.

Several schools are said to have adopted Fisher Film Cleaners exclusively for their visual education departments.

Titleer

A new attachment is announced this month for use with the Cinemaster Titleer. Said to be the first of its kind made available for small type-writer titleers, it enables users to make scroll, flop-over, and wipe-off titles and other professional-like effects in home movie titles. Also announced is Title Accessory Kit No. 1, which includes an 8" auxiliary lens, 25 title background cards, a translucent screen for rear projection, and two panels of clear celuloid for filming superimposed titles. Complete data on these new offerings may be had by writing Hollywood Cine Products Co., Los Angeles.

Recording Unit

Presto Recording Co., New York City, announces the new Synchrosound, a system of mechanical links which enables any amateur to record synchronized sound on a disc record while filming. Likewise, it is possible to produce a fully synchronized recording of commentary and background music for films already made. The Synchrosound System provides synchronization between disc and film by means of two six-segment commutators with revolving brushes. Master commutator mounts on the turntable shaft, making the brush revolve at standard phonograph speed. When filming a picture, this turntable commutator is connected by means of an electrical cable to an electric camera drive unit consisting of a similar commutator, a small electric motor, and a shaft which engages with the film moving mechanism of the camera. Power is fed to the camera motor through the two commutators.

For projection of film and playing of synchronized recording, the turntable and projector are joined by a similar hookup of commutators. Instant and accurate starting of both film and disc is assured, and the screened results are said to equal those of sound on film productions.

A free booklet giving further data and instructions is available by writing the manufacturer at 242 West 55th Street, New York City.

Sprocket Guard

Of interest to 16mm movie makers is Bell & Howell's recent development, "Safe-Lock" sprocket guards which are now being built into all Filmo projectors, silent as well as sound. Bell & Howell claims it is now impossible to thread a Filmo "Master" projector in any way but the correct way. This new improvement insures that the film is either correctly seated on the sprocket with perforations over the sprocket teeth, or it is held fully clear of the sprocket teeth, preventing damage to the film. An added feature is that the extending guard prevents damaged film or film with faulty splices from jumping the sprocket.

Cine Gadgets

Hollywood Cine Gadgets of Hollywood announce a new line of adapter lenses which may be used to augment the regular cine camera lens and convert same into a telephoto. They are applicable to either 8mm or 16mm lenses. Said to be reasonably priced and accurately machined, the adapters do not require any mechanical changes in either camera or lens and are instantly interchangeable, according to the manufacturer.

Amfiles

Amberg File & Index Co., Kankakee, Ill., has introduced on the market an interesting multi-compartment file for storing 8mm films. The file, having the appearance of three bound books, is intended to be kept on library desk or bookshelf and provides for holding eight 200-foot reels of 8mm film in humidor cans.

Each Amfile is neatly bound in colorful leatherette and finished with gold labels captioned "Motion Pictures." Inside the cover is a ruled index providing for listing titles and description of films.

Visual Releases

Walter Gutlohn, Inc., a New York firm specializing in visual education film subjects, is said to have acquired exclusive distribution of the single-reel musical subjects now being produced in Hollywood by Artists Films. These films will feature such renowned personalities as Richard Bonelli, Helen Jepson, Joe Iurbi, and negotiations are said to be under way for many others.

RangeFinder

Goodspeed, Inc., 220 Fifth Avenue, New York City, manufacturer of the famous Goodspeed flash synchronizer, announces a new type of coupled range finder called the "Cinemaster" for most 16mm amateur motion picture cameras. The "Cinemaster" coupled

*Continued on Page 495*
Yes, every feature that good 8mm films deserve—brilliance of illumination, reverse pictures, ease of operation, gentle treatment of precious film, in short, a smooth satisfying performance is now available through the new Ampro 8mm projector.

For years 8mm fans have said, "Give us a projector that does not penalize us for the economy of 8mm film." In this new model—Ampro now makes it possible to show 8mm film under ideal conditions.

**Many Special Features Provide Smooth Satisfying 8mm Projection...**

Still Picture Lever... Automatic Safety Shutter... Reverse Picture Operation... Fast Automatic Rewind... Full 400 foot reel capacity if desired... 500 Watt Illumination... Flickerless Pictures at Slow Speed... Efficient Cooling for Forward or Reverse Projection... Cool Air Intake Across Aperture Insures Longest Film Life... Automatic Reel-Locking Device... Micrometric Tilting Knob... Automatic Pilot Light... Centralized Controls... Complete Range of Film Speeds... Easy Threading... Quiet Operation... Has 1" F1.6 Objective Lens... Optical System Corrected for Color Films... Operates on both AC or DC 100-125 Volts.

$9800 complete

Ampro projectors both silent and sound are standard equipment in many thousands of schools, universities, government departments, U. S. Army and Navy, churches, clubs and homes. These precision projectors incorporate numerous features that insure brilliant, high quality silent and sound projection.

**SEND FOR CATALOG**

The latest Ampro Catalog will give you full details on this remarkable new 8mm projector and the full story on the complete line of Ampro "precision" 16 mm, silent and sound projectors.

Ampro Corporation, 2839 N. Western Ave., Chicago, Ill.

Please send me full details on the new 8mm Ampro Projector.
Also the complete Ampro 1940 Catalog of 8 and 16mm projectors.

Name __________________________ State __________________________

Address __________________________ City __________________________

DEALERS: Write for information on the Ampro franchise!
The Winner tells all...

- Continued from Page 471

or 8 times for two-frame exposure per movement, etc. The decision to make tests before proceeding with actual shooting of the animation sequences. Selecting one of the first scenes in the animated sequence, the mannikin was set up and his arms and legs placed in a certain "starting" position. Just before starting the camera, it was decided this would also be an ideal opportunity to test various lighting set-ups, especially as the picture was to be filmed in Kodachrome; so several lighting units were arranged, and then the camera work begun. A simple sketch was made as future reference, of the position of "Dodo," of the lights and of the position of each in relation to the camera. Then a note was made of the exposure.

The mannikin was to raise his arm from his side and stretch it out before him. I had Etchells go through this action with his arms, and it was found to take approximately half a second. Thus, on the basis of three frames per movement, the complete action would consume nine frames of film.

With the test shot of this gesture safely recorded, we proceeded with making tests of the succeeding action on the same principle—always rehearsing the movement ourselves in order to calculate the elapsed time required for a human to execute the same movement.

Because more than one member of the mannikin would often be required to move, that is, both legs, or an arm and a leg, etc., things began to get a little complicated. Care had to be taken to keep the mannikin properly placed and to make certain that only those parts of the body in which a particular note action were moved each time. Ultimately this possibility of error was overcome by making a simple diagram of the figure with notations of the movement. It was found that translating the movements into time was simple enough. Of greater importance was to keep clearly in mind at all times the essential action which the mannikin was to execute.

With the first test shots completed, the lens was opened one stop and the entire action was again recorded at the new exposure, and this time at two frames per movement. Of course, entailed more movements.

Then we made a third series of tests—this time with the lens closed down one stop from the original exposure, and exposing one frame per movement. The tests were then sent off to the laboratory.

When the processed film was returned we found that one frame per movement was just right for smooth, normal action; that two frames per movement was pretty smooth, too, and just the exposure to use when it was wished to express a more leisurely tempo of action. Three frames per movement was unsatisfactory for smooth action. So, for fast action, it was concluded to shoot one frame per movement and halve the movements. In other words, if a normal gesture would require eight movements, it becomes a quick gesture when divided in four. The test film also indicated the correct exposures for the animated sequences.

Armed with this essential data, production of the picture moved along smoothly until we were confronted with the problem of filming the mannikin actually executing the illustrations. Obviously, to film actual productions of the drawings would involve a great deal of detail and seriously slow down the picture, besides presenting almost insurmountable technical difficulties. But after all the script called for the mannikin to make the drawings!

This problem was taken care of through well-planned camera angles. By shooting a sequence of closeup shots of the mannikin wielding the paint brush made it unnecessary to show what was being placed upon the drawing board. Varying the camera angles frequently sustained interest, and this was further heightened by an occasional ultra closeup of the tip of the paint brush dipping into the colors, mixing on the palette, or being washed in the glass of water nearby. All of this revealed what the mannikin was up to, without showing the actual result. This, indeed, was a happy solution, since it introduced just the needed element of suspense for the picture. What is being painted is not revealed until close to the end of the picture when the illustration is shown just as it is viewed by the eyes of "Dodo" on his side.

At another point, "Dodo" is called upon to execute a triple flip in the air. This bit of action was obtained by setting the camera so as to shoot the mannikin down vertically to the floor, then laying "Dodo" on his side upon a black cloth and with a lining board (painted the same color as the bridge table upon which all the previous action took place) under his feet and parallel with the lower edge of our field.

When projected, this action had the effect of a shot filmed straight on of the mannikin standing on the table with just the edge of the table showing. "Dodo" was simply turned while lying on his side, to effect the motion of a triple flip.

With "Dodo's" good samaritan act finished in the early hours of the morning, it was decided to emphasize the time-of-day feature in those shots by accenting the lighting. During the previous shots, the mannikin had been lighted with a photoshood covered with blue cellophane to give the illusion of moonlight. Now, with daylight leaking in, we would want the light to gradually change as the sun rose. So to the edge of the sheet of blue cellophane, a sheet of violet cellophane was pasted, and then a strip of deep crimson; orange; and finally bright yellow.

Starting the shot with the blue color, the multi-colored strip of cellophane was moved across the central lighting unit, giving just the right effect.

In choosing the lighting scheme for the earlier shots it was decided to effect an
illusion of "Dodo" working in the moonlight. A sheet of blue cellophane over a No. 2 photoflood in a reflector gave just the desired effect of a moonbeam striking the mannequin. Additional highlighting was supplied by a spotlight, moved occasionally to accentuate action or expression. Effect achieved was that of the mannequin working on a table near a window and illuminated by moonlight and highlighted by a lamp within the room.

What was the most important thing learned in filming this picture? Timing—especially in timing the pauses between movement. In filming animated movement one should not forget to allow for pauses between action, or where a character comes completely to rest. This is important because it duplicates the natural action of humans. It will be found that, at times, it is advisable to shoot as much as 16 frames (1 second) of non-motion to indicate a pause in movement that is parallel to that of human action.

And I learned another thing, too—that it takes imagination, yes, and no little patience, to make animated movies. But I like it. And now that "Angels Are Made of Wood" has proven such a success, I'm going ahead with plans for another animated home movie.

It's New to Me!

range finder is based on a new principle that provides not only a clear and brilliant focusing field but one that can be used under dim lighting conditions. At present designed only for f/1.5 lenses of normal focal length, it is attached and detached by the owner. No holes have to be drilled in the camera casing; nor is any filing required. It is not necessary to send the equipment to the factory. As cameras vary in style and shape, several different models of the "Cinemaster" are available to exactly suit the requirements of the most popular models, including Bolex, Cine Kodak, Victor, Bell & Howell, Keystone, etc.
What auxiliary lens does...

Continued from Page 479

shorten that focus to 10.80 inches to create practically double the dioptric power by using the camera lens set at 2 feet. In other words, it would require a 4-dioptric lens to accomplish this same result with the lens set at infinity.

There are some very important considerations at this point in connection with the use of auxiliaries in this method. Extreme accuracy is necessary due to the fact that we have two forms of dioptric power, one by adjustment, the other by addition of the auxiliary. These two are not the same, and are therefore subject to alteration in combination with each other. Our best protection against error lies in the care with which we apply the formula. There is the possibility of introducing aberration in this combination, and for that reason it is advisable to use plenty of light in the exposure to permit the use of a small diaphragm opening. This automatically reduces aberration and at the same time increases the depth of focus which will take up small errors in calculation. Some writers on this subject point out the possibility of using two or more auxiliary lenses in combination to produce the effect of one single lens with a shorter focus. Theoretically, this is possible and the combination is mathematically correct, but this idea is to be avoided because of the discrepancies resulting from poor contact of the auxiliaries. Air spaces between two lenses produce added aberration and allow the light passing through them to get out of control. Some excellent results are possible by this method, but again it is important to exercise great care in view of the risk of unexpected focus.

Many cine amateurs inquire regarding methods of determining the dioptric value of lenses which they pick up and desire to use as auxiliaries. Old spectacle lenses are often suitable, as well as simple magnifying lenses such as are found in the 10-cent stores. Many enthusiastic amateurs have bought the cheap spectacles and dismantled them for the lenses and applied them to their purpose successfully. Others have found that their own discarded lenses from their eyeglasses can be used, or even those which they wear. An auxiliary lens must be free from astigmatism and there is a simple method of locating astigmatism in a lens, whether or not it is known to exist. To do this, draw a perfect set of cross lines on a card about ten inches square and use this as a target. Place the card in an upright position and look at it through the lens while rotating it. If there is no astigmatism present the lines will not be broken as they pass beyond the edges of the lens. (See Fig. 2.) If they are broken as the lens is rotated (see Fig. 3), there is enough astigmatism present to make the lens unfit for use. If the lines are unbroken, the lens may be used at the distance at which parallel rays of light can be focused as described in the first section of this lens study.

Lenses of uncertain origin, when used as auxiliaries, should also be tested for proper centering. Each lens has what is known as an optical center, or that small point in the center where both surfaces are parallel. This is not always the geometric center though it should be in most cases. The principal axis passes through the lens at the optical center, and unless this is true we create a displacement as serious as parallax.

To find the optical center, use the same target as for locating astigmatism—this time holding the lens by its edges and noting that position where all four lines pass out of the lens edge, still retaining the perfect cross at the center. When it is seen that all four lines are continuous, place a dot of ink on the lens at that point where the lines cross. This will be the optical center, and if it is coincident with the geometric center, so much the better. However, cheap lenses are not usually well centered. Having determined the optical center, place the lens over the camera lens so that this dot is in the center of lens mount. The dot of course is to be removed before photographic work continues.

To properly conduct these experiments, it will be necessary to hold the lens at some distance away from the target, somewhere within its focal length, just so the lines are sharp enough to observe the changes. The eye of the observer should not be too close to the lens. Usually a distance of 10 to 20 inches is sufficient for most lens powers, but alterations in the distance may make it easier to see the target. With a little experimenting one may locate the proper distances to make these observations.

For those amateurs who are interested in making use of auxiliaries, it is suggested that they remove the camera lens and mount it in a cardboard box with a ground glass focusing field to correspond with the camera. It is then possible to add auxiliaries and change the focusing mount in every way and observe the effects. Many interesting experiments may be made in this manner without the loss of film. An extensive study may be made of the equipment at hand and its limitations noted. As in the entire hobby of cinematography, best results come from a thorough understanding of the equipment and its adjustments.

An auxiliary lens should be considered in terms of potential power with a complete knowledge of what it will do. There is no mystery about the rules of lens adaptation. It is a definite science and is the heart of our hobby. All equipment is built around the lens system of the camera and every accessory or appliance which we use is for the purpose of producing efficient results with that lens system. Our light control, shutter speed, emulsion speed and all other factors are rated in terms of lens adaptation. With a given standard for a lens system the other factors must be in proper relationship.
Join now . . !

The REEL FELLOWS

Sponsored exclusively by Home Movies Magazine, the REEL FELLOWS is a friendly, chummy, coast-to-coast organization of movie amateurs whose purpose is to further the pleasure of amateur movie making and to encourage a wider and more beneficial contact among amateurs.

If you shoot 8mm or 16mm movies, or if you are interested in any of the aspects of amateur movie making, you are invited to become a member of the REEL FELLOWS. $1.00 membership fee is so low no amateur can afford not to join.

Wear your REEL FELLOWS pin to identify you wherever you go! Upon receipt of your membership application, you will receive membership card, gold pin, and insignia for your camera. Be the first in your community to join! Fill out the REEL FELLOWS membership application below and send it in immediately!

MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION

THE REEL FELLOWS

REEL FELLOWS
c/o Home Movies
6060 Sunset Boulevard
Hollywood, Calif.

I am enclosing $1.00 membership fee, for which please enroll me as a member of the REEL FELLOWS and send me membership card, gold pin, and camera insignia.

I have been shooting movies (length of time)

My equipment is: 8mm 16mm

Name

Address

City State
"Glorified Sixteen"

This will hold the spacer to the crank gear housing while drilling and tapping for its mounting screw, which is indicated at point "K." After drilling, tapping, and placing of screw at point "K," remove the 18-20 screw and assemble with the 10-22 screw entered through hole "C" in the rear plate of the effects box.

Fig. 17 shows the placement of the 2-56 screws which hold this plate on as indicated at "L," pilot pins being placed at "M." After this assembly has been made run a 3-16" reamer through hole "K" and the same. This completes to drive up to point "C."

Fig. 19 shows dimensions for the shafts the rest of the gears are pressed onto. The next item for consideration are the two counters used in keeping track of the film footage.

These counters are of the type used on bicycles, and are called cyclometers, made by the Veedol Co. of Hartford, Conn. They sell for about $1.50 each.

Sometimes it is possible to obtain several of these in a used condition from a bicycle shop. By rebuilding them it is possible to make two good ones.

Upon obtaining two of these counters, unscrew the end. This can be accomplished by using a pair of sharp-pointed tweezers and inserting the points in the holes.

Removal of the end plate will reveal a small cam fastened to the main shaft which rotates inside another round ring. Unscrew the cam from the main shaft and remove together with the ring which is around it. The cam should be soldered to ring. These parts may be seen in Fig. 14 just above the two washers at the 10-inch mark on the ruler.

After soldering the cam in the center of the ring, run a 3-6 tape through the hole. Just below the point where this cam and ring rested with the counter case will be found a plate held in with two small screws. Around the outside of the plate will be found a set of raised teeth. File these off smooth.

Reach in with a pair of tweezers and remove the first star tumbler (these are shown above the 4-inch mark on the ruler in Fig. 14), then the first numeral ring, then the next star tumbler, etc., etc.

Screw on the mounting base and fill smooth to the contour of the counter.

Screws for holding the counters to the front plate are 2-56 x 1/4 flat head, mounting dimensions shown in Fig. 20. After drilling the mounting holes, the counters can be held in position and marked for drilling after which they are tapped to the three counters.

The little covers which screw into the ends of the counters must be drilled in their centers for the reset shaft to come through. The diameter of this hole is 11/64.

After mounting the two counters on the plates, assemble their insides. The point "A" shafts are then slipped in and the cam that was soldered inside the ring is screwed on so that the counters are now in operating condition. Screw the end plates in, slip the little spacing bushings on, and screw on the reset knobs.

Three small swivel knobs are made for the ends of the point "B" shafts. Two of which are used on the lower "B" shaft and one on the upper "B" shaft. These are used as bearings during the time the lower shaft is being slid in and out without having the shaft rotate on the finger ends.

Fig. 22 shows the housing in which lower "B" shaft comes through. This housing is drilled so that a 1/16 ballbearing with a spring behind it, snaps into the grooves in the shaft, locking same so that there is no chance for the gears to become accidentally engaged or disengaged, thereby spoiling some effects being filmed. Fasten housing to the front plate with four 2-56 x 1/4 round head screws.

Two bearing cover caps are required at point "D" (these are shown in Fig. 14, secured above the eight and nine-inch marks). These are 1/4" in diameter and 1/16" thick, with three holes drilled 120 degrees.
A New Sensational Movie Titler!

Cine Master TITLEER ★★★★ A Four Star Product ★★★

Here is a titler with new features never before offered in the low price field. Designed by Hollywood Motion Picture Studio Technicians for 8mm and 16mm camera users.

695 LESS LIGHTS
995 WITH LIGHTS

Complete with two auxiliary lenses, celluloid target, instructions and titling data.

TITLEER ACCESSORY KIT No. 1
Includes an 8" auxiliary lens, set of 25 Titles and Backgrounds, a translucent screen for rear projection shots and two sheets of clear celluloid for superimposed titles. $195

Announcing the TITLEER PROFESSIONAL ATTACHMENT

An outstanding accessory for making all styles and types of professional titles on the CINE MASTER TITLEER.

★ SCROLL TITLES
These popular rolling titles may be rolled either up or down as desired. By changing the Attachment frame to a side position on the base, the scroll titles will travel from left to right horizontally.

★ TURNOVER TITLES
The rotating arms hold the title card edges at the center. By placing the arms in the middle frame clips, the title card can be turned over for the desired effect.

★ TURNAROUND TITLES
By changing the rotating arms to the vertical clips, turnarounds and turnabout titles are easily made.

★ FLOP UP and FLOP DOWN TITLES
These professional titles are made from either the bottom or top clips of the Attachment frame.

★ PUSH OUT or WIPE OFF TITLES
A channel on the Attachment frame permits one title card to push another out of the field area and create a wipe-off effect.

★ TABLE TOP and SUPERIMPOSED TITLES
The Attachment provides a base support for table top or ultra closeup work. By shooting through lettered celluloid in the card holder, unusual superimposed titles are created.

TITLEER PROFESSIONAL ATTACHMENT $395

Ask to see the Cine Master Titleer at your dealer today!

or write

HOLLYWOOD CINE PRODUCTS CO. 3221 S. FIGUEROA ST. LOS ANGELES, CALIF.
apart for 3, 2-56 x 1/2" round head screws.

Construcive details on the bearing used at point "E" are shown in Fig. 13. Three holes are drilled around the rim spaced 120 degrees apart for mounting with 3, 2-56 x 1/2" roundhead screws. The unit is now ready to assemble except for one hole which has to be drilled in the spacer between the crank housing and the effects box.

At upper point "B" a hole slightly larger than 3/16" in diameter has to be drilled into the spacer block so that a spring can be placed there, which will serve to return the shaft "B" to its original position after resetting the upper or main footage counter.

Drill and bottom this hole to a depth of 7/16". A small spring 3/16" in diameter with about 10 turns in it and stretched to a length of about 1/2" is placed in the hole. Then round the bottom of the crank gear housing.

The assembled unit is shown in Fig. 16, while Fig. 15 shows the unit split.

Next month the data on the wipe-off fan and mounting bracket together with fade and lap devices will be given.

---

Co-op. Visual System...

- Continued from Page 439

perintendent out of his own budget taking the funds from whatever account or accounts could best contribute each month. The original scale, which still prevails, was 25c per student per year, which was approved as dividing the cost accurately according to student population. Participation for each school year is based on the enrollment of each school as of the previous June, each superintendent paying into the visual education fund its population assessment, for disbursement by the treasurer according to the recommendations of Mrs. Rogers and approval by the group. Payments are made monthly by the districts, enabling the superintendents to have better control of the distribution of the sums in their own budgets, according to the least-taxed accounts each month. "Extra equipment" may bear the visual education assessment one month, "Maintenance" another, or "Furniture and Fixtures" another. With a total enrollment in the participating districts of the county of from 35,000 to 40,000 students, this gave the department a budget of $9,000 to $10,000 for administrative expenses, supplies, and the commencement of a film and slide library.

The visual education department functions strictly as a source of supply for the individual schools, making no effort to control or corre-
...and so it is logical to let them get their equipment as best suits them. Under the present arrangement, every school participating has a projector except a few of the smaller ones, and they have them available, some two or three smaller schools buying one cooperatively and circulating it among them.

The department maintains two sound projectors of its own, which it makes available on need to schools not having sound equipment for the use of sound film.

At present, the St. Louis County system has nearly a thousand films of its own in its own library, some 7,000 slides, and countless photographically exhibits, dioramas, and other visual exhibits. More important, however, is the fact that the department does not limit its service to the participating schools to its own stock films alone, but functions as a source of supply of films from a myriad of national sources as well.

In Miss Rogers' desk are catalogues from dozens of sources: state universities, commercial and industrial firms, the government, film rental agencies, other school systems. In the county department's catalogue is a note: "If you name is not listed here, we will endeavor to get it for you if it is available." So any teacher in any school may requisition any film available through any of these many sources, and the St. Louis County department will order it, pay the rental and the shipping costs, and deliver it under the same arrangements as though it came off the county library shelves.

The department's catalogue is a note: "If you name is not listed here, we will endeavor to get it for you if it is available." So any teacher in any school may requisition any film available through any of these many sources, and the St. Louis County department will order it, pay the rental and the shipping costs, and deliver it under the same arrangements as though it came off the county library shelves.

Subject—right side up and full picture size... and when the composition, situation, and expression are just what you want, you click the 1000th-second shutter. The picture's year—at its best.

The Graflexes at your Kodak dealer's. The 4 x 5 Revolving Book Series D Graflex, illustrated, with which this fine football picture was made, with 7½-inch Kodak Anastigmat f/4.5 lens, is $157.

Get the peak of the picture with a GRAFLEX

This striking football scene was a picture for just a fraction of a second. An instant before, a routine running play—an instant later, an ordinary pile-up. As with most subjects, the difference between an outstanding picture and an ordinary shot is simply timing.

Graflex is made to order for opportunistic picture making. You look into the hood... focus on the ground glass... watch your subject... and the Graflex does the rest.

When you buy a SOLAR you get more than just an enlarger!

ST! IT MAKES PERFECT "PRIZE WINNING" ENLARGEMENTS

AND YOU CAN ALSO USE IT FOR...
THOUSANDS SHARE IT!

By remembering one . . . she’s helping thousands! Because her gift is decorated with a Christmas Seal! Your purchases of Christmas Seals will enable your Local Tuberculosis Association to continue its year-round campaign. Since 1927, this campaign has helped to reduce the death rate from Tuberculosis by 75%. But the fight is not yet won. This year Christmas Seals take an annual toll of 64,000 lives. So from now till Christmas, mail no letter—send no package—unless it is decorated with the Christmas symbol that saves lives.

THIRTY FOLLIES

Drive 98, Watts Station, Los Angeles, Calif.

Bass says:
The long and short of it is that we don’t use it for the gels . . . we use it as once for our film. We got a film with a lot of gels, and we wanted to use them, so we decided to use this film. It’s a long and short of it. We don’t use it for the gels. We use it as once for our film. We got a film with a lot of gels, and we wanted to use them, so we decided to use this film. It’s a long and short of it.

NEW CINE BARGAINGRAM
No. 245
Star war, made, designed by the thousands in 1. 10 ft. film, 8 mm semi-ortho, $1.19 10 ft. straight 8 mm semi-ortho, $1.19 10 ft. 16 mm semi-ortho, $1.19 10 ft. 16 mm empty camera spool, $1.19 10 ft. 16 mm empty camera spool, $1.19 Slitters for slitting unscored double 8 mm film, formerly $1.50, now only .75 All of these films are laboratory packed and processed. California customers, please add 50¢ per order for handling. All orders accompanied by $1.50 cash with order.

We Shot New York Our Way . . .

Continued from page 47

We shot New York as an impressive view of the church can be had. Before our filming there was completed, along came the same movie outfit and set up its camera close by.

We planned to take some close-ups of the church next day before proceeding, and stood and watched the professionals make pictures. Suddenly they got in their car and moved on up to the building where they set up their camera to make skyward closeups! It seemed almost amazing that the two of us . . . one professional and the other amateur . . . should be using the same technique in photographing the same subject. Although our cameras were side by side for the third time, the Universal camera staff ignored us, and we went about our business as if Universal never existed. By now a crowd had gathered and we were mistaken for part of the professional outfit. Curious people were asking questions. One old fellow asked, “What’s going on? Is the church going to fall in?” Others wanted to know the name of the picture. We told them “Manhattan Movie-Go-Round”!

Innumerable authors and composers have written and made songs about the Sidewalks of New York . . . but it is doubtful if any of them have been closer to their subject than we were in producing our conception; Fred and I had laid flat upon the sidewalks in Times Square to photograph the eternal procession of feet.

A newspaper reporter friend of ours had suggested writing an article on our New York movie-making adventures, so it occurred to us that a picture of our sidewalk walks of New York would be a most appropriate illustration. But, we ran into difficulty having it (a still) taken with the stream of pedestrians so dense.

Why not take it in a less congested area?” we reasoned; they would be the sidewalks of New York. So a broad expanse of pavement across from the Pennsylvania Station was selected. There we hauled a pedes-
ORDER FOR SUBSCRIPTION

PME Movies Magazine

12 MONTHS FOR $2.00 IN U.S.
In Canada, $2.00; Foreign—$3.00

SPECIAL OFFER: 3 Years for $5.00 in the U.S.

PME MOVIES

Sunset Blvd.

Hollywood, Calif.

Sent in by

Address

City ....... State .......

□ New  □ Renewal  □ Gift

Enclosed find $ ....... Date ....... 19

SUBSCRIPTIONS ACCEPTED FOR LESS THAN ONE YEAR
trian to snap the picture. While certain adjustments were being made, we found ourselves surrounded by another crowd of curious people... a crowd so large that a cop broke through to see what was going on. We explained meekly. He told us to make it snappy... so the picture was snapped without further ado. New York is the most picturesque city in the world to ballyhoo; you can get a crowd around you just by parting your hair on the wrong side.

Making Manhattan Movie-Go-Round was a never-to-be-forgotten adventure. Roaming the countries of the earth couldn't offer greater thrills. As ascending to the towers of its skyscrapers was like exploring the world's highest mountain peaks; threading our way between these monuments of stone was not unlike passing through deep, dark caves. And we know that the sight of a sight-seer is not unlike that of the one behind the shutter of a camera. "Manhattan Movie-Go-Round" is dedicated to the moviegoers of today—the city at its pinnacle of human appeal.

**Movie of the Month...**

*Continued from Page 77*

and announcing the opening that day of the town's annual Fish Festival. The two fish in the box proved a friendly token of the event.

Peering after the girl, the old man senses the feeling of friendship of the girl for the fisherman. He's grateful, too, for the help she's given him. So, thus touched, the old fellow returns to the shack, empties an old sugar bowl of his meager savings, and tramps into town to buy the girl a new dress and a pair of shoes.

When he returns, the girl eagerly dons the new dress and shoes and then goes out in search of the fisherman along the waterfront to tell him she'll be his partner at the festival. Soon located close by his fishing boat, the two sit and chat awhile.

Presently the boss, whom the girl feared she might have killed in the cafe scuffle the night before, appears at the boat dock on business. At first the girl is frightened, but realizing she has nothing to fear, snuggles into the protecting arms of the fisherman.

There's a flash back to the old man seated in his shack reading a newspaper, and then an insert of a columnist's account of the young couple's marriage and honeymoon aboard the fishing boat. Not so new but very effective was the closing scene ending in a fadeout of two hands clasped above a spoke of the tiller-wheel.

Filmer Jensen has done a fine piece of camera work in this picture. His flair for composition stands out clearly in every scene and, on the technical side, his fades, dissolves, and montages are excellent. Lighting of all interior scenes was very professionally done and there was a notable absence of straight flat lighting so often found in the interior scenes of those made many years. Jensen knows his lighting equipment well, and knows how to use it to advantage.

The most outstanding feature of this picture perhaps is the editing and how it all hangs together. Jensen's camera genius is quite evident. For with all you find in New York? It's a small, little country; and the great New York harbor furnished all the maritime capture that could be found elsewhere in (some) hemisphere.

All of this has to do with the New York of today... but time marches on with so many changes. In future years, will this city pack as many thrills? Without roaming elevated trains; without surface cars in Times Square clanging their merry bells; without the push-carts on the East Side, and the tenements of that district? We know that removing these from "Manhattan Movie-Go-Round" would leave a pretty flat picture. And we know that the sight of a sight-seer is not unlike that of the one behind the shutter of a camera. "Manhattan Movie-Go-Round" is dedicated to the moviegoers of today—the city at its pinnacle of human appeal.

**PRESENTING**

**A Movie a Month**

For 8 and 16mm Fans

A new plan entitling members to an extremely low cost viewing service.

Complete Edition Castle Films

Some and every month for a Few Cents a Day

AND THAT'S NOT ALL

You receive one headline edition free. You select it and own it.

**IT'S A GREAT SERVICE**

Write Now for Further Details

**Movie a Month Association**

Box 524
Reynoldsville, Pa.

**The Service That Sures**

**Cable Release and Adaptor for BELL & HOWELL**

Sprintor and Companion Model Films

Don't grope for the trigger or for the camera. Enter the picture yourself. Operate the camera and pan head with no greater than a half dollar, instantly attached and detached, will not interfere with loading, winding or tripod mounting. Can be left on camera permanently. Adjustable for single frame, for straight filming, and can be locked for continuous running.

Adaptor and 10-inch lock cable. $2.00


**GARM PRODUCTS**

20, Box 6070, Metropolitan Station Los Angeles, California

**FASHION TITLES**

Eight words or less on photographic background, per title, 25c extra words, 3c each.

8 and 16mm Sample "The End" title and illustrated catalog free upon request.

CENTRAL CINEMA SERVICE

6120 Cottage Grove Ave.

Chicago, Ill.
Teach your dog to act...

- Continued from Page 483

and you tell the dog to go and get up on a distant rock or picnic table, he must do it and stay there until you call him back to you. After he has learned these things the sky is practically the limit when it comes to further training. If he is the larger type dog, he can learn to pull carts, open doors, and even such feats as opening the old fashioned farm cellar door and letting it close on him after he gets through. Then there are the usual tricks such as catching things thrown to him, creeping on his belly, jumping through hoops and the snake walk, which is to walk between his master's legs, weaving in and out as they go along.

This trick in itself can be used as the basis for a plot for a movie. Here is an actual story which happened some years ago as related by Bono Stein, the famous trainer. A friend of his who was a lion tamer lost his arm, and this finished his career as a lion trainer. One day this one-armed friend was watching Mr. Stein teach a dog this snake walk.

He went home and taught it to his own Shepherd dog. Things went from bad to worse for the ex-lion trainer through sickness, misfortune, etc., and he finally resorted to selling newspapers on the street with his faithful dog helping him.

All the while, he was trying to pull enough money to buy and make stage properties to take his dog on the road. Half of the time he could hardly make enough to feed himself and his dog, yet he kept the dog in trim, hoping that some day things would break for him. Then one day a miracle happened. While busily engaged selling his papers, a near-by jewelry store was held up. The robber gathered up the jewels and put them in a bag, rushed out of the store with long strides and ran past the news stand where the dog was alone at this moment tending the papers stand for his master, who was farther up the street. The dog, seeing the robber actually coming along the street taking those long strides, could think of only one thing—zig-zagging between those flying legs, as had been taught him by his master.

Of course, this tripped the robber, who sprawled on the sidewalk, dropping his bag and spilling the loot on the pavement. The police captured the thief and his former lion trainer received a financial reward which enabled him to fulfill his dreams and purchase the necessary equipment to take his dog on the stage.

Although it is now several years since Mr. Stein related this story, for all of us, if we know our friend the ex-lion trainer and newspaper peddler is still traveling the circuit making a good living, with his trained dog.

I think there is some worth of a moral in this story. Even though we may never expect to make a living with our dog, one could invest time and money in a better way than in training his dog just in case. Rin Tin Tin is best remembered as the most famous dog actor. But there are many smart dogs among all breeds. Perhap's there's another Rin Tin Tin among them just waiting for the training and opportunity that will make him famous, too.

Schools produce teaching films...

- Continued from Page 488

with local motor car dealers and funeral homes for hard necessary trucks and ambulances. City officials provided a fire truck for a se
leader

THRIFT FILMS

THIRTY-THREE

PHOTOGRAPHIC

An Adventure for Amateur Cinematographers in Trick Photography and Interesting, Miniature Filming, with Intriguing Accessories and Professional Hollywood "Photog." Script, complete
to date... $1.75

For those who have always wanted to make their own films, here is the complete information on how to develop and edit your own films.

FILMS

16MM AND 8MM

FILM

CUTTING

AND

EDITING

DEPARTMENT

P.O. BOX 1207

LOS ANGELES 54, CALIFORNIA

GALLERY FOR SALE

NEW YORK

16mm Film

PHOTOGRAPHIC

Days, Nights, Sundays, Holidays.

Films, 35mm, 16mm, 8mm, 108mm, Super 8.

CRANSTON, R.I.

For sale, rental, or consign, send your

THREE

THREE

HOLLYWOODLAND STUDIOS

8mm Bulk Film 16mm

Lowest Prices

WRITE FOR CATALOGUE

HOLLYWOODLAND STUDIOS

Southgate

California

8mm SUBJECTS FOR SALE OR RENT

Charlie Charis, Charlie Chaplin's, Snub Pollard's, Paul Prud'clock, and Brand New Comedies. Send for list and catalog. Complete rental library.

THE ABBE FILMS

1265 Broadway

New York

8mm SUBJECTS FOR SALE OR RENT

Charlie Charis, Charlie Chaplin's, Snub Pollard's, Paul Prud'clock, and Brand New Comedies. Send for list and catalog. Complete rental library.

THE ABBE FILMS

1265 Broadway

New York

8mm Bulk Film 16mm

Lowest Prices

WRITE FOR CATALOGUE

HOLLYWOODLAND STUDIOS

Southgate

California

A SENSATION

with

HOME MOVIE MAKERS

Double Your Film Fun Scripts

With Filmed Main Titles and Endings; Complete Sets of Title Cards; "Clever Film Props"; and Novel Ideas Galore!

Now Featuring

Plots and Blots

An Adventure for Amateur Cinematographers in Trick Photography and Interesting, Miniature Filming, with Intriguing Accessories and Professional Hollywood "Photog." Script, complete, to date... $1.75

Ask for Our Catalogue of Other New Ideas Scripts!

SPECIAL OFFER — Your Name on a Personal Screen-Credit Title Card as Producer, or Cinematographer for 10c. You can use it with any of your reels.

HOME MOVIES SCRIPT SERVICE

P Wolfe Building, 331 Tilt Street

SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA

PAGE 505

100 ft. -- 16mm FILM

THRIFTY FILM

$1.60

THRIFTY FILMS

Drawer 95, Watts Station

Los Angeles, Calif.

1003 PENNA. AVE. H.W. -- WASH., D. C.

A DAY ON THE DIRECTORY

Don's says:

When you see the same thing for Don's price... Don's prices can't be beat... Beautifully printed, all prices are the same... Don's savings are yours... Discover the Don's savings. You'll be surprised. Call Don's, 1758 Hall St., and get your Don's savings... And remember, Don's prices are as constant as the Pole Star.

The Premium of 1.10

Plea for a Day on the Directory saves you half a dime, that's the Premium of 1.10.

Don's says:

The按 the Premium of 1.10

Plea for a Day on the Directory saves you half a dime, that's the Premium of 1.10.

Don's says:

The Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three

Three
**Father,** thoroughly soaking him, and then of father fuming and shouting about, shaking the water from his clothes.

**Tilting:** This phase of the pictures was well executed. All titles were neatly lettered, nicely centered, and well exposed.

**Photography:** Generally, exposure was very good. Under-exposure was deliberately used in several instances to accentuate the story and obscure the background. All scenes were well centered.

**“Below the Border”***

700 ft. 16mm — By V. M., Indiana

**Continuity:** As the title of this film indicates, it is a documentary of a trip to Mexico — a record of a vacation trip made to the interesting land of our southern neighbors. It is, indeed, a thorough job. The opening scenes are given over to a great deal of statutory for which Mexico City is famous, but in short order, the picture moves rapidly onward, showing interesting scenes of the natives, and important and picturesque points of interest in Mexico such as typical native homes, the pyramids, many cathedrals, and the interiors of some of them, and of a silver mine. There are some particularly fine scenes of a Mexican bull fight, too, and the picture closes with a few peaceful tropical panoramas.

**Editing:** Is generally good throughout. There are a number of very dramatic closeups and most scenes are cut to a reasonable length. Cutting of the bull faster films, one can keep on making good pictures under conditions where picture-making would be utterly impossible with slower films.

**Exposure Meter Guide**

**Corrected October 1, 1940**

**Alfa**

| 16mm 888 Pan | 29 | 27 | 100 | 04 |
| 16mm Eypa | 24 | 23 | 52 | 21 |
| 16mm Euphoria | 21 | 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 16mm Universal Pan, Neg | 20 | 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 16mm Positive | 20 | 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 16mm Benbiden | 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 8mm Pan | 16 | 12 | 04 |
| **Dufot**
| 16mm Positive | 20 | 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 16mm Pan | 20 | 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 16mm Superciné Pan, Neg | 12 | 12 | 04 |

**Eastman**

| 16mm Super XX Pan | 20 | 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 16mm Super X Pan | 20 | 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 16mm Color X Pan | 20 | 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 16mm Polachrome | 20 | 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 16mm Positive | 20 | 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 8mm Super X Pan | 20 | 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 8mm Superciné Pan | 16 | 12 | 04 |
| Kodak “A” (8 & 16mm) | 16 | 12 | 04 |

**Kodak**

| 29 | 27 | 100 | 04 |
| 24 | 23 | 52 | 21 |
| 21 | 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 20 | 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 20 | 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 20 | 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 20 | 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 20 | 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 8 | 8 |
| 8 | 8 |
| 30 | 24 | 30 | 40 |
| 24 | 30 | 40 |
| 24 | 30 | 40 |
| 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 |
| 20 | 16 | 12 | 04 |
| 16 | 8 | 8 |
| 17 | 14 | 6 |
| 10 | 9 |
| 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 |
| 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 |
| 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 |
| 21 | 17 | 16 | 6 |

**AGFA**

**BELL & HOWELL**

| 130 W. 46th St. New York City
| 716 N. Lark St. Hollywood

**Kodak Finishing**

25c Kodak finishing for all film. 10% discount for only 25 films. Extra prints — 5c each. 10% discount for extra prints. No minimum. Write for your requirements.

Custom Built Camera Accessories Co. 4124 Broadway, Dallas, Texas

**THALHOLM COMPANY**

1915 West 6th St. Los Angeles, Calif.

**THALMETER TRIPOD**

For versatility and value Pan-tilt head, sturdy metal and wood legs, beautiful appearance and other stand and table tripod features make this one of the world's finest tripods. Economically priced for present or future use on your dealer's today.

**ASSOLUTELY FREE 5,000 “A” TO “Z” MOVIE TITLING TRIAL KITS**

**TRY-IT-YOURSELF KITS**

**ALSO SAMPLE “FIGURETTE” for Backgrounds**

Send Today — Keep the Kit — It’s Yours

JACOB STEIN, Mr.

175 Fifth Ave. Dept. H-16

New York

**Patents and Trade Marks**

Patent and profit by your inventions. Protect your most valuable assets. Expert personal service.

LESTER L. SARGENT

Registered Patent Attorney

1115 W. N., W.

Washington, D. C.

**Cams**

$200.00 8mm SILENTE AMBRETT Fine grain safety film. Western & Central processed. California distributors, WOLLYWOOD CAMERAS and Everything Photographic KLEIN & GOODMAN 18th S. 10th St.
Demountable Filmo Turret...

- Continued from Page 475

stator plate—at the top position, as shown at "A," Fig. 1, and then tapped for a No. 44 thread to receive the small patented lens adapter that is used for holding the regular Bell & Howell lens in place on the camera.

As some makes of 8mm lenses may be found to protrude through the rotor plate too far, striking the stator plate and preventing correct seating of the lens, a well of sufficient depth may be machined in the stator, as shown in Fig. 1, to allow for such extension. Again, some lenses may fail to seat properly if the lens adapter (Fig. 4) extends too far through the stator plate. In such cases, the adapter may be shortened by working down the threaded end on an oil stone. Usually three threads are sufficient to hold the turret unit securely on the camera.

A small hole about 1/8" deep and 1/4" in diameter is milled into the back of the stator plate, as shown in Fig. 2, allowing the rotor to fit over the guide pin on the lens mount opening of the camera. Also a slot is cut into the back of the stator, just below the hole, described above, which allows the plate to fit over the left hand exposure button guard on the front of the camera. This also serves to keep the turret in accurate position at all times and prevents its turning when the rotor is revolved in changing lenses.

Important are the two rotor gauge pins "E," Fig. 1, which guide the rotor in place and aid in accurately seating the lens. They also serve to keep the lens mounting clear of obstructions until in position to drop into place before the lens opening. Detail of these gauge pins are illustrated in the lower unit of Fig. 2.

There is just one precaution—and that is, the lens, when mounted in the turret, must be at the right distance from the film plane. The regular Bell & Howell lens adapter referred to above is .1875 in thickness, plus a tolerance of .0003. The combined thickness of this turret completely assembled must not exceed the total of these dimensions.

The wise cinebug will shoot a few feet of tests, after assembling this turret to his camera, before proceeding with any great amount of filming, in order to insure he is getting a sharp focus. Any errors, of course, may be adjusted with a file and emery paper, or shims.

The final touch is to finish this gadget to match the finish of your Filmo. This may be done by most enameling and plating houses, the majority of whom include crackle finishing as a part of their service. Where crackle finish is not obtainable, a bronze or nickel finish will be found acceptable.

Accurate Alignment...

- Continued from Page 477

scenes or short length close-ups and will increase the length of the cartoon. The eyes can be made movable in these closeup scenes by cutting them out and drawing them on a slip of heavy paper which may be moved back and forth.

If you like to draw, it will be easy to make other subjects by using these same principles which give a reasonable amount of animation with a minimum of time and labor.

One scene or title may run from 48 to 180 frames or more (3 to 10 seconds projection time). Make them too long rather than too short.

Nearly every 16mm movie camera can be made to function well as a printer for making duplicates and some projectors will do a good
Cine workshop . . .

- Continued from Page 467

into the hole of the cardboard and hold same up for inspecting the scene, so that No. 1 appears on top. Rotate the screen while holding the cardboard in one and the same position; when the desired effect is observed, read off the number to which the handle or your line-mark is pointing. Slip the cardboard over the camera lens so that the reverse side may be read with No. 1 on top and attach the Pola Screen according to previous reading.

- Arthur Wolf.

Reader Speaks

- Continued from Page 466

of Trinity College? Reason for wanting such shots is, this person is a relative who passed away recently.

- John H. Trunk, 21 Cherry St., Valley Stream, N.Y.

Gentlemen: Can you tell me where I can get a few scenes of Baltimore; Washington, D. C.; Wilmington, N. C.; Charleston, N. C.; Savannah, Ga.; or any scenes along the route from the Smoky Mountains to New York City, the Fair, and thence to Boston?

I recently completed a trip which took me through these cities and states, but I had only 500 feet of film and lack many important shots that I should like to add to my travelog.

-Joseph George Velardo, 21 Ashley St., East Boston, Mass.

Information please

- Continued from Page 462

which the light must pass. Those who have successfully used binoculars and telescopes with their camera lenses for telephoto shots, recommend opening up the camera lens diaphragm from 1½ to 3 stops.

The novices have an "I" value, but this is never marked on the instrument as they are not designed to be used photographically. For those who want to determine the "I" value of a binocular, divide the focal length by the diameter. This figure will undoubtedly be quite low. This is an approximate method as there are prisms in many binoculars which will cause an added reduction in light.

The best method is to make a short test strip with the binoculars in place before the camera lens, filming a few feet of a scene from each stop on the lens. Be sure to make a note of the normal exposure for the scene, as given by your exposure meter or camera exposure chart, and from this the number of stops increase that must be made when compared with the exposure on the normal scene on the test strip.

Backyard Movies

- Continued from Page 464

with a scene showing your voyage by automobile, bus or train. Then show the place you visited and make a picture of your arrival. After that make a record of your vacation, showing your activities, the interesting places you saw, and amusing or unusual things that happened to you.

At the end, show your return home. For this part you need a companion. A you and the friend arrive at your house and start to get inside, pause and motion that you want to be pinched. Here you should fix a till reading. It was such a grand vacation it must have been a dream. Pinch me I'll know I'm awake." The show the friend giving you a hard pinch. Next, instead of the fade-out and a shot showing it was a dream continue the scene showing surprise on your face, and then a very delighted smile. Close the picture with the title, "So I found it wasn't a dream at all."

- Sarah Rogers.

Title troubles

- Continued from Page 465

zooming is to be done, the easel should probably be vertical to allow a horizon tall track for the camera movement. If much animation is anticipated, a horizontal easel will be found necessary, with the camera suspended vertically above

TITLES

make movies talk for themselves!

Why not take full advantage of the pleasures of your hobby? When you fail to title your films, you lose the thrill of making a real finished home movie.

Ask your dealer about the PIN AND SANDED BACK TITLE LETTER SETS. They are ideally suited for making theatre quality titles with any 8mm or 16mm camera.

PIN LETTER SETS

$5.50 Up

SAND 6 BACK LETTER SETS

$4.75 Up

Write for Descriptive Literature and Information on Our Complete Line of Letters

MITTENS LETTER COMPANY

REDLANDS, CALIFORNIA

job, too. The writer has also tried some 8mm printing and found it reasonably good for cartoon films but too grainy for general printing unless very fine-grained film and developers are used. A bright but fairly distant light source improves printing sharpness. Animated cartoons are practically grainless, subjects being mostly black or white.

In photographing and printing animated cartoons, give minimum exposure and maximum development for best results. Eastman D-72 stock developer mixed 3 to 1 is excellent for both the negative and the positive. If exposure is correct, development may run 4 to 6 minutes at 70° to 85°F., respectively, when using positive films. However, good results can be obtained over a wide range, depending on experience and the effects desired.

The third and last part of this series will be presented next month.

Indoor filming . . .

- Continued from Page 480

scribed above. By means of a large piece of white paper or cloth located on the opposite or shadow side of the subject, (see Sketch No. 2) the shadows are illuminated indirectly.

Greater lighting interest and a professional touch may be provided by employing a third light source above and in back of the subject so that only the hair and shoulders are illuminated. This is known as "backlighting." A spotlight type of reflector is desirable but not necessary for this purpose. Direct light from this unit should be shielded from the lens.

Reflectors provided with floor stands are desirable but not necessary. "Clamp-on" sockets to which may be fastened well-designed reflectors are very satisfactory for the beginner. These may be clamped to doors, chair backs and other pieces of furniture. Spare photoflood lamps and extension cords are other items in the inventory not to be neglected.

With the approach of indoor living and holidays, take a tip from the Boy Scouts' motto, and "Be Prepared."
Movie of the Month

Each month the Editors of HOME MOVIES select the best picture sent in for analysis and designate it "The Movie of the Month." This month's film failed review and a special leader is awarded the maker.

This award does not affect the eligibility of such films for entry in the annual HOME MOVIES CONTEST. They are automatically entered for judging with those films submitted especially for the annual contest. Films awarded the honor of "Movie of the Month" during the past 12 months are:

1962

NOVEMBER: "Erradine's Espada," produced by Clarence M. Aldrich, Long Beach, Calif. 16mm picture 800 ft. in length.

DECEMBER: "Souvenirs," produced by Frank W. Gough, Hilo, Hawaii, Calif. 100 ft. 8mm Kodachrome film.

1963

JANUARY: "Kahuku Cauldron," produced by Dr. R. E. Gerstenkorn, Beverly Hills, Calif. A 16mm picture 400 ft. in length.

FEBRUARY: "Whirling Wings," produced by W. H. Nordin, Austin, Minn. A 16mm Kodachrome picture, 400 ft. in length.

MARCH: "Checking Off the Bushes," produced by R. L. Wood, Stayman, A. 8mm Kodachrome film, 1000 feet in length.

APRIL: "El Lobo," produced by Denison, Calif. A 16mm picture, 400 feet in length.

MAY: "From A to Z," produced by Varnon Altree, Stockton, Calif. A 16mm Kodachrome film, 400 feet in length.


JULY: "Song of the Soil," produced by E. C. Denny, Buffalo, N. Y. A 16mm Kodachrome film, 800 feet in length.


MONTANA

BILLINGS: Billings Movie Club — Louis M. Moon, Sec'y, 311 Wyoming.

BUTTE: Sentinel-Butte Amateur Movie Club — William J. Roche, 203 E. Broadway, Butte.

YOUTH CARES: Youth at Risk Care and Support — J. E. Blackman, 1213 E. 1st Ave, Missoula.

OHIO

AKRON: Buckeye Camera Guild (8mm) 106 Stambaugh Ave. Meet 1st Tues. W. M. Moon, Sec'y, 1080 Brown St. Meet every other Monday in each month.

NEW JERSEY

ATLANTIC CITY: Atlantic City Amateur Movie Club — William J. Roche, 203 E. Broadway, Butte.

CLEVELAND: Areumie Club (8mm and 16mm) — Paul Bienemann, 271 Union Ave., Cleveland. Meet 1st Tuesday at 1719. Meet every 3rd Tuesday.

WENTWORTH: Wentworth Camera Club — L. R. Hager, 11920 S. 2nd St. Meet 3rd Tuesday at 5:30. Meet every other Thursday in each month.

SOUTH DAKOTA

SIOUX FALLS: Sioux Falls Amateur Camera Club — D. M. G. Stimson, 2605 S. Phillips Ave. Meet 3rd Thursday of each month.

YANKTON: Yankton Camera Club, At the Y., 201 S. Franklin St. Meet 1st and 3rd Wednesdays of each month.

TENNESSEE

JACKSON: Jackson Amateur Movie Club — J. D. McElroy, P. O. Box 56.

DALLAS: Dallas Camera Club — Stan Plummer, 2034 Hill St. Meet Wednesdays.

FORT WORTH: Movie Makers Club (8mm) — W. R. Dorrill, 601 Burdell Blvd. Meet every Thursday.

UTAH

LOGAN: Logan Camera Club — L. E. Ingersoll, 2246 E. 4th St. Meet every Thursday.


VIRGINIA


WASHINGTON

SEATTLE: North Seattle Amateur Camera Club — Lewis G. Smith, 1719 1st Ave. Meet every Thursday.

WENATCHEE: Wenatchee Camera Club — C. H. Anson, 922 S. 1st St. Meet 3rd Tuesday of each month.

WYOMING

MISSOURI

KANSAS CITY: The Heart of America 8mm Club — B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.

B. J. Stedman, 710 E. 63rd St., Kansas City, Missouri. Meet 1st and 3rd Thursday evening each month.
Would you like to receive a set of 25 Home Movies Title Backgrounds absolutely free? For the best suggestion received from a reader during the month of October for a series of title backgrounds to be reproduced on this page, the editors will give a set of 25 backgrounds for either Kodachrome or black and white films.

With vacation and general summer filming nearing a close, the season approaches for the amateur to get his "home work" done—editing, titling, etc.—especially titling. Home Movies has made the task of titling a great deal easier for the amateur by publishing a series of artistic title backgrounds each month, and by providing a simple method for lining up these titles with his camera by means of the title centering guides now being published each month in this magazine. For further data regarding this feature, turn to the page of Title Centering Guides in this issue.

Quite consistently now we have published this page of title backgrounds, backed up by an advertising page that would permit cutting out the backgrounds without mutilating important editorial matter. Many amateurs now cut these backgrounds from the magazine each month and file them away in a small 3" x 5" card file appropriately indexed according to the various classifications in which the titles might fall, such as Vacations, Baby Pictures, End Titles, etc.

Home Movies has available other title backgrounds printed on a good grade of paper and packaged in sets of 25 which sell for 50c per set. They are available for either black and white films or Kodachrome. In ordering, specify Set No. 1 for black and white, and Set No. 2 for Kodachrome. The titles in each set are the same, except that those for Kodachrome are printed in colored inks on colored stock.
HOME MOVIE GADGETS

Ready!

November First

A new book containing over 100 illustrations and descriptions of handy gadgets any amateur can build for special effects, titling, lighting, photography, etc.

Price $100 Copy

Reserve Your Copy Today!

VER HALEN PUBLICATIONS

6060 Sunset Boulevard

Hollywood, Calif.

CLASSIFIED • ADVERTISING

EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

- BASS BAYTON: Our entire full house of moving pictures in perfect condition.
  - VICTOR 17: F.5 2.1 telephoto, Bell & Howell, $29.50.
  - Cine Kodak 100 2.7 6.3 lens, $22.50.
  - Cine B. 100 2.7 f 3.5 lens, $2.74.
  - Cine Bell & Howell 2.7 f 4.5出售 lens, $1.75.
- FILMOMASTER: Complete set of three lenses, f:1.4, f:2.1, f:3.5, $32.50.
  - Dallmeyer Model E, full film L 1/2 15 feet, $50.00.
- FILM SLIDES: Eighteen 16mm slides of Bell & Howell cameras, $15.50.
- PROJECTION ROOM: Complete set of Bell & Howell Projector, $25.00.
- PROJECTION ROOM: Complete set of Bell & Howell Projector, $25.00.
- DOLLY: Bell & Howell Model B, projector, complete, $95.00.
- NEW REVERE Double 8 Camera with 3.5 lens, $29.50.
- NEW REVERE Double 8 Camera with 3.5 lens, $29.50.
- New REVERE Double 8 Model B Projector, 500-600.
- Send for new REVERE literature.

BASS CAMERA COMPANY

Dept. HC, 372 W. Madison St., Chicago, Ill.

- 115 f 11.5 telephoto, Bell & Howell, $39.96.
  - 415 f 11.5 telephoto, Bell & Howell, $69.96.

For amateur or professional use, this is the complete book ever published.

EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

- BASS BAYTON: Our entire full house of moving pictures in perfect condition.
  - VICTOR 17: F.5 2.1 telephoto, Bell & Howell, $29.50.
  - Cine Kodak 100 2.7 6.3 lens, $22.50.
  - Cine B. 100 2.7 f 3.5 lens, $2.74.
- FILMOMASTER: Complete set of three lenses, f:1.4, f:2.1, f:3.5, $32.50.
  - Dallmeyer Model E, full film L 1/2 15 feet, $50.00.
- FILM SLIDES: Eighteen 16mm slides of Bell & Howell cameras, $15.50.
  - DOLLY: Bell & Howell Model B, projector, complete, $95.00.
- NEW REVERE Double 8 Camera with 3.5 lens, $29.50.
  - NEW REVERE Double 8 Camera with 3.5 lens, $29.50.
- NEW REVERE Double 8 Model B Projector, 500-600.
- Send for new REVERE literature.

BASS CAMERA COMPANY

Dept. HC, 372 W. Madison St., Chicago, Ill.

- 115 f 11.5 telephoto, Bell & Howell, $39.96.
  - 415 f 11.5 telephoto, Bell & Howell, $69.96.

For amateur or professional use, this is the complete book ever published.

EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

- BASS BAYTON: Our entire full house of moving pictures in perfect condition.
  - VICTOR 17: F.5 2.1 telephoto, Bell & Howell, $29.50.
  - Cine Kodak 100 2.7 6.3 lens, $22.50.
  - Cine B. 100 2.7 f 3.5 lens, $2.74.
- FILMOMASTER: Complete set of three lenses, f:1.4, f:2.1, f:3.5, $32.50.
  - Dallmeyer Model E, full film L 1/2 15 feet, $50.00.
- FILM SLIDES: Eighteen 16mm slides of Bell & Howell cameras, $15.50.
  - DOLLY: Bell & Howell Model B, projector, complete, $95.00.
- NEW REVERE Double 8 Camera with 3.5 lens, $29.50.
  - NEW REVERE Double 8 Camera with 3.5 lens, $29.50.
- NEW REVERE Double 8 Model B Projector, 500-600.
- Send for new REVERE literature.

BASS CAMERA COMPANY

Dept. HC, 372 W. Madison St., Chicago, Ill.

- 115 f 11.5 telephoto, Bell & Howell, $39.96.
  - 415 f 11.5 telephoto, Bell & Howell, $69.96.
WHEN YOU BUY THEM SEPARATELY

KODASCOPE G  $100
2" f/1.6 LENS  $18
750 WATT LAMP  $5.45
PROJECTO CASE  $22.50

= $145.95

But... when you buy them as a complete outfit, the total cost is exactly $137.50

IT'S PROBABLE that you'd acquire this outfit, piece by piece, before very long. Probable... and natural, for every movie maker knows how really good every bit of it is.

Now there's an added reason for getting the whole business at once—a money-saving price of $137.50 for all four.

Kodascope Model G is the new ruling favorite among 16 mm. projectors. It's so easy to use, so "professional" in its quiet efficiency. At its regular price of $100, without lens or lamp, it is an excellent value. Under this combination offer, the value is even higher.

Of the six lenses available for Model G, the 2-inch f/1.6 is undoubtedly the favorite average-use lens. It gives you a screen image 26" by 34" at 15 feet, 42" by 56" at 25 feet.

And the 750-watt lamp is, of course, rich in brilliance. You need never fear that your screened movies will have that anemic, washed-out look; they'll be full-bodied, vivid.

And the Projecto Case is a hit. It becomes a three-legged projection stand, sturdy and thoroughly convenient. All closed up it is simply a handsome, compact carrying case.

Get all four... and save money. Your dealer is authorized to extend this saving to his customers.

EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY
ROCHESTER, N. Y.
Will You Choose This 8- or Wish You Had?

FILMO TURRET 8

Quick, easy loading...no sprockets to thread...no loops to form

The only 8 mm. motion picture camera that has all of the features you are sure to want as your skill increases

Before you choose an 8 mm. motion picture camera, remember that only the Filmo Turret 8 provides all of the features you are sure to want now or later. Good judgment suggests, therefore, choosing the camera you advancing skill will not outgrow.

Step into your camera dealer's store and give the Filmo Turret 6 the most critical inspection you ever gave any important purchase. Compare its workmanship and features with any other 8 mm. camera.

You'll see why Filmo Turret 8 is the "aristocrat of the 8's." It combines the economy of 8 mm. film with the instant readiness and amazing versatility of a newsreel man's camera. Three lenses and their matching viewfinders are mounted on the turret. The correct lens and its viewfinder are both placed in position by simply revolving the turret. Seven fine color-corrected Taylor-Hobson and Bell & Howell lenses are available for this camera. Its positive-type viewfinder eliminates errors in composition. Its magnifying critical focus mirror shows the entire frame through the lens. Four speeds, including slow motion...single frame exposure...automatic reset film footage dial...built-in exposure calculator...and other features.

With one lens—Taylor-Hobson 12½ mm. F 2.5...

With provision for film wind-back for making lap dissolves and double exposures...$172

Yes! You Can Trade Your Camera In on a New Filmo Auto Master

WITH TURRET HEAD

— the only 16 mm. magazine-loading motion picture camera with a Turret Head

If you want the "ace" of 16 mm. motion picture cameras—now is the time to get it. Trade your old camera in on the new Filmo Auto Master. Then you'll own a camera that you'll never outgrow.

Loading can be done in three seconds—even while wearing gloves. The pre-threaded film magazine slides into place. A turret head mounts three lenses and their matching viewfinders. When the desired lens is placed into position by rotating the turret, its viewfinder is also positioned.

A positive-type viewfinder, enclosed and protected, provides exceedingly brilliant image—and what you see, you get. A built-in exposure chart gives readings at a single setting for both color and black-and-white film. Four speeds, including slow motion...single frame exposure...full range of special-purpose lenses...steady-strap handle that swings camera into instant action—and every other advanced feature you find only in a camera precision-built by the makers of Hollywood's professional equipment. See it at your dealer's—or mail coupon for information. Bell & Howell Company, Chicago; New York; Hollywood; London. Established 1907.

Filmo Auto Master, with film speeds of 16, 32, 48, and 64, steady-strap handle, and Taylor-Hobson 1½ F 2.7 universal focus lens...

Available on special order with speed range of 8, 16, 24, 32 at slight additional cost.

B&H FILM CLEANER. For use with both FilmoViewers (8 mm. and 16 mm. sizes). This film cleaner is equipped with a special bracket which fits on the Filmo Viewer for cleaning films while rewinding.

New FILMOTION Viewer

for 8 mm. and 16 mm. Film (a Model for Each)

When you edit your films with this new Bell & Howell Filmotion Viewer, you see them as motion pictures rather than as a series of stills. Obviously, then, you can do a much more professional job of editing. Don't forget that this viewer provides complete protection to those priceless films that you could not replace in case of damage. By attaching B&H 136 Splicer and proper rewinders for your size film, you have a complete editing outfit. Viewer and splicer may be purchased complete as shown here—or you may detach your B&H 136 Splicer from its present base and mount it on the new base.

HEAVY-DUTY 2-SPEED REWINDERS

(for 16 mm. Film)

Gear shift lever provides three positions—low speed, 1 to 1 ratio, for editing; neutral, to free the spindles; high speed, 4 to 1 ratio, for fast rewinding. Manual brake, conveniently placed, permits tight rewinding and safe control of even the heaviest reels. This new equipment fits into combinations with the present B&H line of film editing equipment. Mail coupon for circular.

BELL & HOWELL COMPANY

1625 Larchmont Ave., Chicago, Ill.

Send me detailed information about ( ) Filmo, Turret 8; ( ) Filmo Auto-Master; ( ) New Filmotion Viewer and Splicer; ( ) B&H Film Cleaner; ( ) Heavy-duty Rewinders.

Name...

Address...

City........................State.......

Please note: Delivery of new products is dependent on schedule and is subject to change at any time.
“DON'T TAKE MY WORD FOR IT!
ASK ANY OF THE THOUSANDS OF
FANS SHOWING
HOME MOVIES
WHY THEIR 'PROGRAMS' ARE NOW
BEING ACCLAIMED AS THE FINEST
IN HOME MOVIE ENTERTAINMENT!”

“Belly” Laughs! Thrilling Action! Drama! Anything and everything you desire to “round out” your programs, will be found in HOME MOVIES! Hundreds of entertaining and educational subjects in 8mm and 16mm widths...all designed to give your programs that added punch and audience-appeal. Screen them and then listen to your friends “rave”!

HERE'S ONE REASON!
WALTER LANTZ PRODUCTIONS PRESENT
OSWALD RABBIT

Your 'Program' Needs Him!
Oswald, the funny little rabbit, who is ever popular with young and old alike. His adventures are screened in 57 16mm subjects and 43 8mm films...every foot packed with laughs.

25-foot 8mm and 16mm...$ .75
50-foot 8mm and 16mm...1.50
100-foot 16mm only...3.00

Entirely NEW SERIES!
MICKEY MOUSE and DONALD DUCK
The new series has swept the country by storm! For the first time in the history of MICKEY MOUSE and DONALD DUCK HOME MOVIES, you can now screen these lovable Disney characters in 200-foot 16mm and 100-foot 8mm complete subjects. Every film tells a complete story!

8mm-16mm
25-foot...$ .75
50-foot...1.50
100-foot...3.00
200-foot (16mm only)...7.50

HERE'S ANOTHER!
WALTER LANTZ PRODUCTIONS PRESENT
THE THREE MONKEYS

MEANY, MINY & MOE
The “human” antics of Meany, Miny and Moe are bound to delight your audience. With 49 subjects available in 16mm and 39 in 8mm, their capers will add that “extra something” to your programs.

25-foot 8mm and 16mm...$ .75
50-foot 8mm and 16mm...1.50
100-foot 16mm only...3.00

DON'T DELAY! WRITE FOR FREE CATALOG TODAY!
SEEMANNS, INC., 6628 Santa Monica Blvd., Hollywood
EXCLUSIVE WORLD-WIDE DISTRIBUTORS FOR

HOLLYWOOD FILM ENTERPRISES, INC.
SUNSET BLVD. • HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.
It's the Perfect Gift for the Man who TAKES and then MAKES his own Pictures

If he's a camera fan, give him something he will use from the initial exposure to the finished print—something that will definitely contribute to the further success of his hobby. Give him a new G-E exposure meter.

He Will Use it for Taking Pictures

The new G-E meter is geared for three ranges of light—low, medium, and high. This is particularly helpful in tricky winter lighting. The G-E meter gives readings in brightness as low as .05 candle per square foot. Lots lower than you need for those winter night shots. It gives exposure data way up to 1700 candles per square foot—ample range to get glistening snow scenes without going off scale. And on dull, dark days those medium light readings will spread out over the entire scale. No guesswork. No fractional numbers to calculate.

And it's Extremely Accurate for Making Pictures

PRINTING: By measuring light transmitted through the negatives, the G-E meter helps select the proper grade of paper and determine the correct printing time. It's easy to duplicate prints exactly!

ENLARGING: Light values with the G-E meter put enlarging on a precision basis. Test strips and guessing are out.

COLOR WORK: Realistic color prints require properly balanced separation negatives. He can incorporate the sensitive G-E exposure meter in a densitometer or use it with a fixed light source and obtain accurate control of this process.

Ask your dealer to demonstrate the new G-E meter to you. You will be convinced it's the ideal gift for the man who TAKES and makes his own pictures. General Electric, Schenectady, N. Y.
An excellent example of a creative photographer's work is this shot, "Going Home," by Walter S. Meyers, associate of the Royal Photographic Society and a member of the Photographic Society of America. Exposed in a Guatemala street, the whole 35mm negative shows background which detracts from the picture. Artistic cropping produced this atmospheric masterpiece. The lens—an f4.5 2" Wollensak Enlarging Velostigmat. Mr. Meyers has used Wollensak lenses for still and cine work for over a quarter of a century. Improve your photography with a Wollensak.
**CONTENTS FOR NOVEMBER, 1940**

THE READER SPEAKS ........................................................................ 520
INFORMATION PLEASE .................................................................. 522
BACKYARD MOVIES ..................................................................... 524
WITH THE PRO-16'S .................................................................... 526
AVALANCHE OF MEMBERSHIPS SWELLS RANKS OF REEL FELLOWS ... 529
HERE'S TITLE TRICK THAT WON 1940 AWARD ......................... 530
THE LOWDOWN ON CONTINUITY ........................................... 531
SECOND SEQUENCE CONCLUDES ANIMATED CARTOON SERIES 532
COMPLETING ASSEMBLY OF THE "GLORIFIED SIXTEEN" 534
IS YOURS A WHERE, WHAT, OR A WHO PICTURE? ............... 536
AT LAST — SUCCESSFUL SOUND FOR 8MM AND 16MM MOVIES! 537
FILMS, LIKE RARE VOLUMES, SOUGHT BY COLLECTORS 538
FIVE FACTORS OF SUCCESSFUL CINEMOGRAPHY 539
SEVENTEEN CINE CLUBS STAGE BIG "GET ACQUAINTED" FUNFEST 540
MOVIE OF THE MONTH .............................................................. 541
TITLE CENTERING GUIDES ....................................................... 542
TELL ME, HOW CAN I IMPROVE MY FILM? ............................. 543
EXPERIMENTAL CINE WORKSHOP ...................................... 544
IT'S NEW TO ME ....................................................................... 546
EXPOSURE METER GUIDE ...................................................... 550
ANIMATED TITLE BACKGROUND ......................................... 563

**SHOT OF THE MONTH** — By Jack Treacy, A fine study of unique camera angle and of effect to be obtained with use of red filter.

**CHAS. J. VER HALEN**
**PUBLISHER**

**C. J. Ver HALEN, JR.**
**ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER**

**ARTHUR E. GAVIN**
**EDITOR**

**OFFICE OF PUBLICATION**
6060 Sunset Boulevard, Los Angeles, Calif.
Phone GRanite 5149

**NEW YORK OFFICE**
Everett Gellert, 62 West 45th Street
Vanderbilt 6-5254

**CHICAGO OFFICE**
C. N. Burris, 712 Wrigley Building
Whitehall 7784

**RAY FERNSTROM**
Technical Editor

**GEORGE W. CUSHMAN**
J. H. SCHOEN
Associate Editors

**COUNT H. von SCHOFENFELDT**
Photographic Editor

**C. E. BELL**
Associate Photo Editor

**L. C. BUSCHER**
Art Director

**HOLLYWOOD'S MAGAZINE FOR THE AMATEUR**
The Reader

Gone Domestic!

Isn't this just like a woman?

Gentlemen: Here's one for the books! Arriving home from work yesterday, I found my camera tripod set up in the middle of the kitchen floor. Suspended by a cord from the tripod screw was a cloth bag stained a bright red and oozing a claret-like liquid into a cooking utensil below. You guessed it — my wife was making jelly and using my nice new tripod to suspend the jelly bag! Said she read about the idea in one of those home and garden magazines. There ought to be a law!

—Charles Dana, Denver, Colo.

机会援助

Perhaps there are a number of champions for the “Showing for Shut-ins” movement who may be able to cooperate with this reader in supplying films he desires for his “shut-in” exhibitions.

Gentlemen: I have noted with interest your movement for “Showings for Shut-ins.” Would it be possible for me to obtain, without charge, the loan of some sport reels or travel films? Do you know of anyone who would be kind enough to lend me such films if I pay transportation both ways? You see, we are also shut-ins staying at a sanitarium — and have no chance to see current sport or travel movies. I own an 8mm Keystone projector, model M-8. I guarantee to take good care of the films and return same promptly.

I used to rent films from several firms in New York City, but my budget won’t allow me to continue this. I have been staying here at the sanitarium two years.

—Fiete Fan der Veen, Murray Hill, N. Y.

想要和交换

Here’s opportunity to furnish a brother cinemog with needed footage or to exchange film:

Gentlemen: I would like to communicate with any amateur who could supply me with approximately 50 feet of 16mm Kodachrome consisting of scenes of big

—Continued on Page 56
READY NOW!

YOU CAN OWN
1940's BIGGEST HEADLINES FOR
YOUR HOME-MOVIE PROJECTOR

CASTLE FILMS

NEWS PARADE
OF THE YEAR
16 · MM · 8

A world aflame... a world torn asunder is recorded for all to see in this only authentic and complete home-movie review of twelve months of shattering change. Castle Films’ "News Parade of the Year" preserves for all time the mounting pace of events, month by month, through the world's most tragic year!

★ PANORAMA EUROPE'S TOTAL WAR!
BRITAIN'S STAND!
★ U.S. ELECTS PRESIDENT!
★ AMERICAN DEFENSE STARTS!
★ BRITAIN GETS U.S. DESTROYERS!
★ AMERICA'S YOUTH PREPARES FOR WAR!
★ MEN OF THE YEAR!

Other Historic Events That Made 1940 History!

Castle Films' 16 mm. prints are VapOrated for protection. 8 mm. prints are also processed.

At less than the cost of unexposed movie film, you can own this living, moving record of momentous world history, filmed as it happened... a priceless chronicle for the years to come!

Get your copy now. Send this handy order form to your Photo Dealer today!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16 mm SIZE</th>
<th>Headline 100 Feet</th>
<th>Complete 360 Feet</th>
<th>Sound 350 Feet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$2.75</td>
<td>$8.75</td>
<td>$17.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8 mm SIZE</th>
<th>Headline 50 Feet</th>
<th>Complete 180 Feet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$1.75</td>
<td>$5.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please send Castle Films' NEWS PARADE OF THE YEAR in the size and edition checked below.

Name __________________________
Address _________________________
City ____________________________
State __________________________

(Oct 11)
Chemical Exposure (J. R. Watson, Kansas City, Mo.)

In home processing, I rack my films in three layers on flat racks and therefore cannot use light filter for second exposure. What chemical can I use instead?

While the use of chemicals in place of light for the second exposure is not usually advisable, some conditions may require it. Chemicals, as a rule, will not give as satisfactory result as light. The chemical to use is stannous chloride — about 8 ounces to 20 gallons of water. In above film in this solution 4 to 5 minutes, then wash. Strength of chemical is quickly dissipated and therefore the solution is not good for any great length of time.

Film Storage (H. A. Lamoureux, Los Angeles)

What is the best method for storing films? How would an old wooden ice box do? Should I plug the drain or leave it open?

For black and white film, use the regular humidor cans and moisten the humidifying pads with water or one of the humidifying solutions now on the market. Care must be taken not to moisten pad too much. Usually a half-teaspoonful of water or solution is adequate. Films should always be stored in a cool place where temperatures range between 65 and 72 degrees. This is applicable particularly to color films. Where it is possible to control room humidity, same should be maintained at approximately 50 per cent for color films.

The ice box mentioned will be satisfactory for storage if the above conditions can be maintained. To leave drain open would tend to circulate air more.

Incidentally, makers of Kodachrome do not advise moistening pads of humidor cans, as just the slightest excess moisture within the humidor will damage the emulsion.

Close Focus (N. Kapica, Detroit)

What is the closest I may focus with my Keystone Surv. f/3.5 lens?

This will depend a great deal upon the opening you use. As you probably know, depth of focus increases a step down your lens. For example, at f/16, lens will be in sharp focus 1 for 2-inches; at f/11, at 1 for 4-inches; at f/8, 1 foot inches; and at f/3.5, at foot 9-inches.

Polaroid (R. L. Grand, Detroi, Mich.)

How much additional should the lens be open when using a polaroid filter?

The manufacturers of the Fado-O-Scope, which employs the use of polaroid filters, recommends opening up a stop and a half, so we presume that the same would apply to any polaroid filter used before the lens. Incidentally, many amateurs who have purchased Fado-O-Scopes are using them with a neutral density filter cut down light volume where extra fast cine films are used. For example, if you camera is loaded with super X pan film, you may likely get a meter reading outdoors in bright sunlight of f/32. With most lenses f/16 is the maximum stop and a N.D. filter or polaroid is the only thing that may be used to reduce that amount of light entering the lens without affecting contrast as would be the case if a heavy color filter were used.

Reverse Action (Alden Carter, Longview, Texas)

Will you please explain for me how reverse action can be filmed with an 8mm camera?
Revere offers you a complete Projector at this low price; made possible only because of its modern manufacturing facilities and its scientific production methods ... has every mechanical and optical feature to insure brilliant, steady projection of your 8mm movies.

- **BRIGHTER BLACK AND WHITE AND COLOR MOVIES**
  - 500 Watt lamp. Powerful F 1.6 lens.

- **SHARPER, STEADIER PICTURES**
  - Duplex shuttle film mechanism, 10½ to 1 ratio.
  - Self-adjusting film guide to gate assembly eliminates unsteadiness, usually caused by variations in film width and splices.

- **GREATER FILM PROTECTION**
  - Double blower cooling system for lamp and film.
  - Large 15 tooth sprockets with "Safety-roller" film guides.
  - Recessed aperture shoe and film track (prevents film damage).
  - Automatic "Quick-Action" safety shutter.

- **EASIER OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE**
  - Simple "Three-point" threading system.
  - Fully enclosed Rewind mechanism (Sprocket Drive).
  - 300 foot reels (for longer shows).
  - Removable Aperture shoe for quick cleaning.
  - Variable motor speed control.

- **LONGER LIFE**
  - Heavy-Duty Ball Bearing AC-DC motor.
  - Revere has no belts — positive gear-drive.
  - Superior Cooling system — prolongs lamp life.
  - Precision-built-quality construction, fully guaranteed.

These are only a few of the features. Ask your dealer for a demonstration. Like thousands of other users, you, too, will agree the Revere 8mm Projector is the greatest value in the home movie field. Write for literature now!
THE UTMOST IN A SOUND MOTION PICTURE PROJECTOR

- Assured Film Projection—Patented Safety-Trip immediately stops machine. To be found only on this equipment. With Offset Film Loop that eliminates damaging film pressure and side sway.
- Stationary Sound Drum — Unequalled sound quality—no moving parts—No adjustment necessary for color or black and white.
- "Spira-Draft" Forced Cooling — Insures greatest lamp economy and safety.

In no other equipment regardless of price can all of these advance features be found. Write today for complete description of these and other features.

VICTOR ANIMATOGRAPH CORPORATION
Dept. B-1
Davenport, Iowa

It's a Boy!

Here is a suggested scenario which anyone can make on one roll of 8mm or 16mm film and really have something interesting to add to his home film library. If the events suggested, that of the birth of a baby, actually happens, so much the better. This story is for the man who can take a joke as well as give one. I mean by that, the new papa should of course play the leading part. Talk the story over with your family physician. If you present your idea enthusiastically enough, he might even consent to play "himself" in the picture. You can well imagine the sensation your film will cause when you flash the opening scenes on your home screen and your friends recognize your own family doctor. I can just picture them exclaiming, "Why, there's Dr. Jones! How ever did you get him to act in your movies?"

If your wife is movie-minded and wants to appear in your film, you can have the last part of the story take place right in the bedroom instead of outside the door. The new baby's mamma can appear very perturbed when you faint and then laugh at you when you are revived by the nurse. She can even look down at you on the floor and say, "You big sissy!" Of course a couple of shots of the new baby can be fitted in right at this point (you will be filming him, anyhow).

Opening scene: Excited husband dials phone and starts talking.

Scene 2 (closeup): Doctor answers the phone very calmly and after a pause speaks—

Title: "I'll be over in about an hour."

Same as opening: Husband very excited and still talking.

Same as Scene 2: Doctor smiles and speaks—

Title: "I said, in about an hour, that will be plenty of time."

Same as opening: Husband still excitedly talking.

Same as Scene 2: Doctor hangs up with a smile.

BACKYARD MOVIES

Ideas for Short Films

Title: One hour later.

Long shot: Car drives up to curb; doctor gets out very slowly and walks up to the house, where he is met by the husband, who is waiting on the front porch.

Medium closeup: They shake hands and the doctor follows him into the house.

Medium closeup: The doctor enters the bedroom and pushes the husband playfully out the door. Doctor speaks—

Title: "I won't be needing you around for a while."

Closeup: Husband's feet nervously pacing the floor.

Closeup: Ashtray with one cigarette butt still smoking.

Closeup: Husband's feet again nervously pacing the floor.

Closeup: Ashtray now has several cigarette butts.

Long shot: Doctor is coming down the stairs, pauses and speaks—

Title: "You may go up now."

Same as before: Husband rushes past the doctor, nearly bowling him over, and mounts the stairs, two steps at a time.

Medium closeup: Nurse is coming out of the bedroom door with a baby wrapped in a blanket. She stops and speaks—

Title: "Mr. Jones, may I present your son?"

Medium long shot: Husband takes a step forward and falls on the floor in a faint.

Same position: Nurse returns baby to the bedroom and comes back with a bottle—

Continued on Page 561

- We want suggestions and ideas for random "backyard" filming; also for simple home movie scenarios. Those which are published will bring the contributors either a 100-ft. 16mm or a 50-ft. 8mm film subject selected from the advertisements in HOME MOVIES magazine.

- Far ideas that can be adapted to a feature length article we will reward the contributor with two rolls of pantographic film. Address your suggestions to BACKYARD MOVIES, care of HOME MOVIES, 6060 Sunset Boulevard, Hollywood, Calif.
Yes, every feature that good 8mm films deserve—brilliance of illumination, reverse pictures, ease of operation, gentle treatment of precious film—is now available through the new Ampro 8mm projector.

For years 8mm fans have said, "Give us a projector that does not penalize us for the economy of 8mm film." In this new model—Ampro makes it possible to show 8mm film under ideal conditions.

Many Special Features Provide Smooth Satisfying 8mm Projection...


Ampro projectors both silent and sound are standard equipment in many thousands of schools, universities, government departments, U. S. Army and Navy, churches, clubs and homes. These precision projectors incorporate numerous features that insure brilliant, high quality silent and sound projection.

A m p r o
PRECISION CINE EQUIPMENT
Ampro Corp., 2839 N. Western Ave., Chicago, III.
**Playtime in Movie Time**

**Get G-E PHOTOFLOODS and film priceless shots...**

Some of the most priceless pictures you'll ever shoot are sequences of your children at play. Make sure of crisper, clearer pictures... INDOORS. Use G-E MAZDA Photoflood lamps to light the scene. These are the same high-efficiency type lamps that the big movie studios use... made to fit your needs. They are grand for color or black-and-white. Get some today and get better shots.

**NEW LOW PRICES**

| G-E No. 1 | 15¢ | G-E No. 4 | 1.20 |
| G-E No. 2 | 30¢ | G-E No. R-2 | 85¢ |

(a handy extra-light)

---

**With the PRO-16's**

*By Ray Fernstrom, A.S.C.*

**Recently** we spent many hours in the projection rooms and over the optical benches and printers of Hollywood's studios and film laboratories gathering information on their most recent developments — that of obtaining satisfactory 35mm prints from 16mm film. The success of this accomplishment marks another milestone in motion picture history,— home, theatrical, and industrial. There is little doubt that from now on there will be a lessening need of 35mm cameras as the current trend gains improved results.

So far, two very satisfactory 16mm professional cameras have been in use by “pro” cameramen, and more are coming out, some of them quite startling. The other day Cinicolor gave a demonstration on a full theater screen of a two-color print from Kodachrome sixteen. For the first time the contrast was normal, practically equal to prints from direct contact 35mm negatives. No appreciable sediment spots or other marks were apparent and a noticeable improvement in definition was gained. Black and white prints can be made by this same method. Slow motion in 35mm color has been hampered by difficulties that are removed entirely with this new system of enlarging 16mm Kodachrome.

Cinicolor also showed a few feet of their new three color prints from both the 35mm 3 color negative and 16mm Kodachrome, and from where I sat the 16mm appeared the answer to many questions of how to shoot professional three color for all professional needs regardless of whether films are for theater or industrial use.

This is just a "preview" into a new development which I feel sure will gain momentum as the days go by.

Already this writer has had a call to buy some outstanding Kodachrome on various sports. The first request is on Ice Sailing; so any of you who live near centers of this sport please drop me a line and I'll give you the information on how you can sell some Kodachrome footage. For successful enlargement, your color film should not be handled at all before enlarging. If it must be viewed, do so only on a viewer such as the Craig, wherein nothing touches the picture area.

There are several other laboratories here in Hollywood who are also enlarging 16mm to 35mm for professional use at the present time and several major studios are making experiments and tests along this line.

For many years Cosmorecolor films have been enlarged from pictures photographed not on 16mm but from two slightly larger than 16mm images on one piece of 35mm negative. These have been successfully used on theater screens all over the country.

So enlarging of movie films is no new idea, but rather an old one coming into its own. It shouldn't take long now before all motion pictures, whether theatrical or industrial, are photographed in 16 whether in color or black and white. With professional use of 16mm Kodachrome, in professional 16mm cameras, (equipped as major studio 35mm cameras are at present), you will have greater quality, variety of angles, speed and efficiency there will come better pictures, better color and better business for all concerned.

One of the major studios is now testing the first professional 16mm camera to be built incorporating the features found heretofore only in the 35mm cameras used by the industry as standard. This model will
3 SCREENS IN ONE, 30"X40" only $7.50*

$200.00 FOR A NAME! That's what you will receive if the name you suggest for Da-Lite's sensational new screen is considered best by the judges. There are 139 prizes, totaling $1,050.00. You can send in as many entries as you wish! All you have to do is suggest a name for this screen and give in 25 words or less your reason why you think the name is best.

FACTS ABOUT THE SCREEN: It is a triple-duty screen that can be used as (1) a tripod screen, (2) a map-type hanging screen, or (3) a table screen, quickly set up on a desk or table. The surface is Da-Lite's famous Glass-Beaded surface — ideal for color or black and white pictures. It provides maximum illumination to wider angles than ordinary beaded screens and stays white longer than any other white surface. The screen (a 30"x40" size), case, folding tripod and special Da-Lite two-ply spring support for setting up on a table, are all offered at the amazingly low price of $7.50.*

See this new Da-Lite Screen at your dealer's! Compare its features — you'll agree it is top value in the low-price class — just as the Challenger, Model B. Electrol and other Da-Lite Screens are leaders in their respective fields.

NOW FOR A NAME! Send your first entry today — on the entry blank below. You can get other blanks from your dealer. But mail your first suggestion now! It may WIN $200.00.

FOLLOW THESE EASY RULES

1. Suggest a name for Da-Lite's New Glass-Beaded Combination Tripod-Hanging-Table Screen and give in 25 words or less your reason why you think this name is best.
2. Send in as many entries as you wish. Mail to Da-Lite Screen Contest Editor, 215 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Illinois.
3. The contest closes December 31, 1940. Your entries must be postmarked not later than midnight, December 31st, and must be received by us within ten days.
4. An independent, experienced contest organization will have complete charge of the contest. They will judge all entries from the standpoint of originality, uniqueness and applicability of the name suggested in conjunction with the sender's reason for recommending it. Decision of judges will be final.
5. In case of ties, duplicate prizes will be awarded. All entries become the property of Da-Lite Screen Company, Inc., Chicago, Ill. No entry will be returned.
6. Anyone living in continental United States may compete, except employees of Da-Lite Screen Company, Inc., and its advertising agency or their families. The contest is subject to Federal, State and local regulations.
7. The only one name will be notified by mail. A complete list of all winners will be sent on request of any contestant enclosing stamped, addressed envelope.

139 Prizes, total value $1050.00

ENTRY BLANK Mail Now!
CONTEST CLOSURES DECEMBER 31, 1940

DA-LITE SCREEN CONTEST EDITOR
Dept. 11 H. M.
215 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Ill.

For the new Da-Lite Glass-Beaded Triple Duty Screen I suggest the name: ____________________________

My reason is: ____________________________

Limit statement to 25 words or less.

Name: ____________________________
Address: ____________________________
City: ____________________________
State: ____________________________

Name of Dealer: ____________________________

Date: ____________________________
Whether you're an 8 or 16 mm.
enthusiast, you need look no longer
for the film that has everything you want.
It's Agfa Hypan Reversible!

You'll find 16 mm. Hypan Reversible the
ideal medium for outdoor work. It is a high-
speed film, fine-grained and fully panchro-
matic. When projected, you'll like its
brilliant gradation that adds a snap and
sparkle to all your scenes.

And for use with all Double-8 cameras,
there is the extremely fast and fine-grained
“Twin Eight” Hypan Reversible. For either
indoor or outdoor use, it has a well-balanced
panchromatic emulsion with excellent re-
solving power and effective anti-halation
costing.

For better movies, try either of these better
films: Soon, Agfa 16 mm. Hypan Revers-
able in 100 ft. rolls is $6.00; in 50 ft. rolls:
$3.25. Agfa "Twin Eight" Hypan Revers-
able in 25 ft. (double width) rolls is $2.25.
Prices include processing and return postage.
Agfa Ansco, Binghamton, N. Y.
"HAPPY SHOOTING!"... This, cinebugs, is the salutation and the password of the Reel Fellows — the new organization of movie amateurs sponsored by HOME MOVIES that you've been hearing about. You may expect to hear this password frequently from now on wherever cinebugs gather or may roam seeking cinematic adventure.

And of course if you don't hear the password, you may still identify a Reel Fellow by the emblem on his coat lapel or the Reel Fellow insignia on his camera. That soon there will be thousands of Reel Fellows from the Pacific to the Atlantic is a certainty. Memberships are pouring in daily by the hundreds.

Avalanche of memberships swells ranks of REEL FELLOWS...

It is timely that we tell of the origin of the Reel Fellows and of its development into a real matter-of-fact organization. For more than two years the editors have listened to suggestions of readers and of cinebugs gathered at amateur club meetings — suggestions for forming a nation-wide amateur movie club; some suggested a nation-wide association of cine clubs. What most amateurs desired, it seemed, was an organization that would enable them to meet other cinebugs; to be able to identify their brother hobbyists; share their experiences.

Then there came a letter from Irwin Sipherd, at that time president of the Pittsburgh Amateur Cine Club, suggesting a standardized emblem that could be adopted by all cine clubs and, to use Mr. Sipherd's words, "which would identify the wearer as an amateur movie friend." This letter, published in the May 1940 issue of HOME MOVIES, brought numerous letters from readers acclaiming the suggestion.

Thus assured of the amateurs' desire, HOME MOVIES immediately set about to make the organization a reality and to select a suitable name for it. The various suggestions which had been received from readers were carefully considered by the editors. During the discussions which followed one of the staff said, "What we need is a real short, snappy name for a bunch of real fellows."

"Real fellows?" rejoined another. "Why not R-e-e-l Fellows — yuh know, sort of joining reel with real?" And there it was! Its acceptance was unanimous.

How do you become a Reel Fellow? What are the requirements? The cost? Any movie amateur may become a member. There are no specific requirements except, perhaps, that every cinebug — once he becomes a Reel Fellow — be a real fellow toward any and all members he may encounter thereafter, give freely of his knowledge of cinefilming to those who may benefit by it, and to maintain undying enthusiasm in the finest of hobbies — amateur movies. The cost is nominal — the initial membership fee of one dollar. This brings to each member a handsome gold emblem, three-color insignia for attaching to his camera, and his membership card.

Of course there are many other benefits yet to be had from membership in the Reel Fellows, but we're a little too young to make any lavish promises. The Reel Fellows have elected to go along slowly but more surely perhaps, sort of feeling their way, to insure against a mushroom growth and the flash-in-the-pan existence that has fallen the lot of so many organizations. You may be sure the many requests which already are coming to the secretary for new and additional services, are being given careful consideration and that just as soon as they are sufficient in number to indicate a healthy demand, they will be made a

* Continued on Page 555
Here's **TITLE TRICK** that won 1940 award!

To many readers of *Home Movies* the name of Clarence N. Aldrich is not unfamiliar. His name has appeared more than once in these pages for his accomplishments as an amateur movie maker. When Clarence Aldrich isn't shooting, editing, or titling his home movies, he may be found huddled between a pair of expansive desks within his office in Long Beach, California, where he can look out upon the broad billowing Pacific which laps the shores of that famous city.

We say "huddled" because architects spend a great deal of their time in such a position over drawing boards, sketch pads, or estimate sheets.

Aldrich is an architect. On this particular day, he relaxed in his chair a moment, perhaps to ponder a detail or two on the blueprint before him. And, as many of us are wont to do in moments of contemplation, he picked an object from his desk and toyed with it thoughtlessly.

As he turned it, while holding it before him, the strange pattern it created attracted him. The object—a small panel of architectural glass received as a sample that morning from a builders supply house—imparted an interesting distorted effect to objects as he gazed through it. The glass, fully transparent and about ⅛-inch in thickness, was fluted on one side, that is, it was made up of a series of semi-circular depressions which broke up the pattern of light passing through it much the same as in a prism or a series of prisms.

Aldrich's mind instantly traveled from building plans to movie making, or to be more specific—title making. Here, he discovered, was a swell gadget for making unusual effects in home movie titles!

When he left the office that evening, Aldrich carried home with him the little panel of glass; and while dinner was being prepared, he busied himself experimenting—manipulating the glass before a title card in his home-made titler. The big smile he wore the rest of the evening betrayed his discovery. The rest is history. When the judges reviewed Aldrich's entry, "Susanna," in *Home Movies' 1940 Amateur Contest, they immediately acclaimed it the most outstanding film

*Continued on Page 550*
The lowdown on **CONTINUITY...**

**W**hat is continuity?

To many the word itself is sort of mysterious, elusive. They shy away from even the thought of it. Why? Well, probably because they never quite understood the real meaning of the word, at least as far as it is associated with the making of movies.

In its simplest form, continuity is the state of being continuous, that is, unbroken, uninterrupted, going along in a solid manner. When applied to the making of movies it refers to the action and means that the action is continuous, smooth-flowing, unbroken.

Sometimes a cinefilmer is confused by the use of the term "continuity" in referring to a plot or scenario as used in the studios. Such use of the word is purely colloquial and undoubtedly originated because of the purpose of a scenario to insure continuity. Agreed that a scenarized picture has continuity; but a picture can also have continuity without a plot of any kind. In fact a picture can have continuity without having any action. A photograph album or a set of slides can have strong continuity.

What, then, is meant by continuity? Probably the simplest explanation would be to say that continuity exists when we recognize the relation succeeding scenes bear to each other by virtue of action or titles. It is the continuation of a central theme or bit of action through a series of related scenes. The scenes vary from long shots to closeups, and in so doing disclose the subject being photographed more interestingly.

This may look all right in print but the filmer wants to know how he can obtain a smooth flow of action in practice. The answer is, "Think before shooting!"

It would be easy to suggest merely writing out the scenes before shooting. Following a carefully prepared script will always produce excellent continuity in the various sequences. But how many cinefilmers today can or in fact want to write out every movie they make beforehand? Who can write out the scenes he will take on his vacation? Who wants to describe each scene baby is to do at her next birthday party? Such candid shots are much more interesting as well as authentic than those rehearsed and practiced.

**THINK** before shooting, is the answer for those who want to improve their films. Think how the whole series of shots about to be exposed are going to appear on the screen. Will each shot be independent of the one before it? Or will it carry on where the one before it left off?

Let's take an example. Let's pretend it's baby's first birthday. Grandpa and grandma are in on the show; as are big sister and perhaps an aunt or uncle. What shall baby do? Wait a moment! The action will soon present itself. Let's start with a closeup of the youngster; shots of the oldsters will work in later. If the cake is on the table, have mother take it back to the kitchen. Start shooting...
MAKING animated cartoons is a good rainy weather or winter evening hobby. And it will prove even more fascinating because so much of the otherwise tedious preliminary work has already been completed for you in the series of animated sketches which have appeared in the last two issues of HOME MOVIES, and which wind up with the final set of drawings which appear on the opposite page.

These, of course, should be photographed in the same manner as described last month, and if you failed to get the September and October issues and are now enthused with the idea of filming this cartoon, a limited number of both issues are still available.

The sketches will be referred to later by number and although their respective numbers do not appear in the drawings, they are numbered — this month — from 31 to 45 beginning with the first title and reading across the page from left to right.

As suggested before, it will be easier to handle these sketches in the titler if they are not cut apart, but instead — pasted together in one long strip, or used in strips of 3 sketches each as they appear on the page. In this way, they will be easier to line up in the title card holder or on your animation board. Incidentally, last month we illustrated a simple method of lining up each drawing by means of centering marks placed on the border of each sketch and on the border of the titler mask.

Each drawing is to be exposed one frame at a time. After shooting the first title for the required footage, expose 15 or 20 frames of Stan and Ollie — drawing number 1. Then expose 4, 3, 2 or 1 frame of the next two cartoons plus the first one in this order — 1-2-3-2-1-2-3, etc., for a total of approximately 150 frames. If you want a pause in the action at any point, expose several frames of the drawing as desired.

Continue exposing the remainder of drawings and titles in the same way, making an extra close-up or “pan” shot by the methods described last month. When the last drawing is being filmed, end it with a slow fade. Fade-in and out on the final title preceding the End title. These fades give a smooth effect to the picture.

ALLOWING for repeat scenes, etc., there are over 30 scenes and titles in this cartoon film. Allowing an average of 10 seconds for each, will result in a total projection time of fully 5 minutes — approximately 100 feet of 16mm film or its equivalent in single 8mm.

In exposing drawings by the single frame method, don’t worry too much if a frame or two is not exposed correctly now and then. Such frames will pass through the projector quickly and scarcely be noticed. However, possibility of uneven exposure can be kept to a minimum by those whose cameras do not provide for accurate single-frame exposure. A little time spent in practicing with the release button will soon enable you to click the button just enough to allow a single frame to pass the gate. It is advisable, too, to do

* Continued on Page 550
At the Hollywood studios we see a super-production in the making....

As the moon rises over the desert we bid farewell to Hollywood....

Watch for the new "Hollywood Snapshots" at this theatre soon....!
Completing assembly of the "GLORIFIED SIXTEEN..."

With the effects box for the "Glorified Sixteen" completed up to this point, the next item for consideration is the wipe-off fan and its associated parts.

The two mounting studs which hold the fan bracket to the effects box are machined from \( \frac{7}{16} \) hexagon brass rod. Fig. 23 shows the dimensions of these studs. For assurance that the two wing nuts will not be lost, the ends of these studs are tapped for \( 2-56 \times \frac{1}{4} " \) screws. A No. 2 lock washer is first placed on the screw, then a No. 2 plain washer, then another No. 2 lock washer, the screw then being run into the mounting stud and tightened.

A little study of Fig. 25 will serve to show how the fan bracket is assembled. The backbone being constructed from two pieces of \( \frac{7}{16} " \) by \( \frac{1}{4} " \) flat brass approximately 10" long. At the front end a piece of \( 1\frac{1}{2} " \times 1\frac{1}{2} " \times \frac{1}{2} " \) aluminum is used as the front bearing. Fastening this to the backbone is accomplished by two 6-24 x \( \frac{1}{2} " \) ovalhead NP screws. The center bearing being constructed of the same material, is mounted in the same manner.

It will be noted that the lower piece of brass, which serves as the backbone for the bracket, is at right angles to the effects box, while the upper one tapers down toward the front.

Fig. 24 shows the necessary details in the making up of this bracket. After the bracket has been constructed to this point, the bearing mounts are squared up to the backbone portion, while the front faces are rounded off for a finish.

Attach the bracket to the effects box and carefully lay out through the center and front bearing mounts, a straight line from the shaft that comes out from the effects box. Drill and ream for \( \frac{1}{4} " \).

It is through these holes that the fan shaft passes and it is essential that they be in alignment so as to eliminate any tendency to bind.

Between the center and front bearing on the shaft will be noted a sleeve which has two slots in it. One slot is straight, while the other is spiral. This performs the action of advancing the wipe-off fan to cover the area of the film exposed during the first operation and thereby eliminates the necessity of having to use more than one fan. The one fan serves to make the wipe-on as well as the wipe-off.

This sleeve is constructed from a piece of \( \frac{7}{16} " \) brass rod and is approximately \( 2\frac{1}{2} " \) long. Bored and reamed for \( \frac{1}{4} " \). A portion in the center \( \frac{1}{16} " \) wide is knurled for finger grip during the sliding operation.

Width of the slots should be kept somewhere around \( \frac{1}{16} " \) wide. Travel of the sleeve during the slide is \( \frac{3}{16} " \), and the rotation angle approximately 132 degrees. Laying out of the rotating slot should present little or no difficulty, after which it is milled.

NOTE should be taken of the small projection on the sleeve just above the rotating slot. This is a piece of \( \frac{1}{8} " \) brass rod which is screwed into the sleeve. Then center of the rod is drilled \( \frac{1}{16} " \) almost the full depth into which is inserted a small spring and a \( \frac{1}{16} " \) ball bearing. The rear shaft being drilled with a small hole at each end of travel.
of the sleeve so that the sleeve will snap into a final locating position at either end of its shift.

The front piece of the shaft is threaded for 1/4-20 for a distance of approximately 3 1/8". Onto this is screwed a washer 5/16" thick and 1 1/4" in diameter, to effect a backing up plate for the fan and at the same time a bearing stop.

To the rear of the front bearing on the shaft is a collar to remove any end play. Between this collar and front bearing is a flat bronze spring which introduces enough friction so when the fan comes over past center it will not fall forward, taking up what slack that might be in the shaft and gears.

To the front of the center bearing is another collar fitted with a set screw to prevent center rod from slipping backwards. To the rear of the center bearing is located a small universal joint. This joint is of the type used in the construction of radio sets and is available from any radio parts supply house.

The short shaft fitted between the universal joint and the effects shaft, is formed on one end the same as was the effects shaft. Over this shaft is placed a small length of 1/4" tubing and soldered on. The shaft is then cut to length and fastened into the universal joint.

Dimensions for the fan are shown in Fig. 26. As previously stated, the effective travel of the fan axially, is some 132 degrees. In order to properly adapt it to the travel of the spiral cut in the sleeve, it will be well to lay the fan out for 180 degrees. One-eighth inch lap over is allowed on the rear and forward edges of the fan blade.

First lay out the fan with one side finished. That is, with 1/8" lap over the center. Attach to the fan bracket a straight edge upright so that when the fan is in the first position there will be 1/8" of the fan lapping over past the edge.

Rotate the fan forward the full extent of its travel; scribe a line down the side of the straight edge; then 1/8" farther over and parallel to the line just scribed, scribe another line. Cut the remainder of the fan off at this line. This completes the fan so that when the fan is either advanced or retarded, there will be 1/8" covered by the fan of its previous position.

In other words, the travel of the fan is just 1/8" less than its outside circumference.

Fig. 27 shows the arrangement of gadgets for producing either fades or lap dissolves. A small clamp fits on the effects shaft housing, which has a slide on it controlled from cams of different design. As the cam opens out, the end of the slide bears on a pin which is fastened to the diaphragm control. Thus as the cam rotates it can be arranged so that the iris diaphragm can be either opened or closed, depending on which side of the lens the slide rests on.

The lens used is the type that formerly came with the model 70 Filmos, a Taylor Hobson Cooke f 3.5 universal lens, fully color corrected and gives excellent rendition of pictures. While this lens only covers from f/3.5 to f/16, I have found that for all general photographic purposes, it is more

* Continued on Page 562
Is yours a WHERE, WHAT, or a WHO picture?

Some professional pointers on editing home movies . . . .

By S. J. Williams

Every film—including vacation films—should answer one of three basic questions: "Where?" "What?" or "Who?" Trying to answer more than one of them at a time is likely to get the best of films into trouble. Determining which of these a film should be, is one of the keys to successful editing.

If a film is a "Where?" picture, every possible detail of where the shots were made should be stressed; the scenes that deal with what one did once he got there, or who it was that made the trip, are unimportant. They can be eliminated to good advantage, or at least held to a discreet minimum.

In the same way, if it is seen that the primary interest of a film is in the "What?" aspect, the footage devoted to scenes that tell where and who can be minimized.

If it is fundamentally a "Who?" picture, the scenes of the people concerned in answering that question should be emphasized, and where and what aspects should be held to a minimum.

For example, a film dealing with a vacation spent touring our National Parks is definitely a "Where?" picture. The fact that en route one fished in Yellowstone Lake, or stopped to visit Aunt Carrie at Julesburg, won't matter. The message that film has for the people who will see it is what Yellowstone, the Grand Canyon, Glacier Park, and the other scenic spots looked like. Yellowstone's trout and Aunt Carrie's homestead are unimportant, and only detract from the main interest.

On the other hand, suppose a vacation was devoted to a fishing trip, say in Northern Michigan. In this case the "What?" would be all-important. The fact the trip was to Michigan is of only incidental importance. In the same way, it may not matter much who caught the fish. The main thing—and the main footage—should be the fish and their capture, to say nothing of the pleasures of eating them in camp.

In the same way, if the vacation consisted of a visit to Uncle Seth and his family, or if it consisted of a trip with a particular group of people, they are the important things. Devote all possible footage to them, and save the "Where?" and "What?" shots for use in another film.

This gives a hint for making any vacation film more pleasing, many of which tend to divert an audience's attention from "Where?" or "What?" shots—in which it is interested—to "Who?" shots of people unfamiliar to it. Why not, then, divide the film into two separate subjects: one, a picture of the vacation itself, of the places visited, and of the things done, which will interest any audience; second, take the cut-outs from this reel and build up a more personal picture that deals almost exclusively with the people visited, with only enough of the travel shots to put over the idea of going somewhere to see these folks, and then returning home. That will preserve the family's record for family showings, without boring the average audience with the doings of unknowns.

In editing vacation films, the problem of continuity is not nearly so difficult as in other types of pictures. The average vacation movie is usually shot in pretty much the right continuity to

- Continued on Page 554
At last—successful SOUND for 8mm and 16mm movies . . .!

It's not entirely new, but now it's definitely ready for the amateur. It made its appearance about eleven months ago—experimentally—and was widely acclaimed. We refer to Synchrosound—a new and completely successful system for making 8mm or 16mm sound movies.

The new Synchrosound System had its world premier showing at the Associated Cine Clubs of Southern California's picnic and outing held September 22nd in Long Beach at which time it was fully demonstrated to some 400 amateur movie makers and their friends. During the demonstration an 8mm sound movie was made. And judging from the keen interest displayed, there is little doubt that Synchrosound is the most important recent development in the realm of amateur motion pictures.

The Synchrosound System employs the principle of sound-on-disc recordings—ordinary phonograph recordings. In addition to their low cost, disc recordings have several advantages over film recordings for home, educational, and experimental uses. Sound reproduction from disc recordings is equal to the best sound on film. Each recording can be played back immediately after it is recorded for checking purposes. The records can be made to match the final edited film.

While the Synchrosound System consists of apparatus that makes possible shooting of pictures with sound as well as adding sound after the film has been exposed, processed, and edited, we shall deal first with the latter which no doubt will interest the greater number of amateurs. With a few exceptions, Synchrosound is adaptable to most of the popular makes of 8mm and 16mm projectors. One unit of the synchronized system links together, electrically, the projector and turntable or record player. It consists of an electrical cable with fittings for projector and turntable shaft.

The function of this cable or "link" is to aid in maintaining constant and synchronized speed of both projector and turntable motors. The technical details will be described later. Thus, a Synchrosound recording will play back as often as required and be fully synchronized with the film when played on a recorder turntable, phonograph, or record player linked with the projector by the Synchrosound unit.

Let us assume we have a reel of film to which we wish to add sound by means of this system. With our projector set up in a darkened room before a screen and linked with a disc recorder as described above, the film is threaded and made ready. A blank disc is placed on the recorder and the needle set. The starting point of the record is marked as is the starting point of the film in the projector gate. Projector and recorder are started simultaneously by means of the central control switch on the turntable connection, and the dialogue, music, or sound effects are recorded through the microphone.

To play back recording with film, the film is re-wound, then threaded on the projector so that the same starting point is before the film gate; the playback arm is placed on the starting mark on the first groove on the record and the starting switch snapped on.

Now if such a recording is made on a recorder not your own, that is by some commercial recording service, it may still be played on any other record player or phonograph. You have the record

Continued on Page 556
Films, like rare volumes, sought by collectors

As authored by Fred Grosse

There is an increasingly strong and hitherto unpublicized movement growing among amateurs. Records of the vital history unfolding today are being accumulated in home film libraries. Amateurs are becoming collectors...collectors of important movie documents.

Thanks to those who long ago foresaw the cine fan’s need for 8mm and 16mm records of current world happenings, history is being made available in the more assimilable form of home movie films. Unlike those who lived before, people today are informed of a happening within a few hours after its occurrence no matter in what part of the world it takes place. In due time, those owning home movie projectors are afforded opportunity to review these events, exactly as they happened, in the comfort of their homes.

Periodically, such organizations as Castle Films make available a home movie release on both 8mm and 16mm film of important events especially prepared from the motion pictures gathered by newsreel staffs assigned throughout this country and to the world centers seething in the turbulent cycle of change gripping the world today.

Those who have not yet been privileged to screen such films may fail to realize their value or the important place they are beginning to occupy in the cultural dominion of the home. Just as good books on the library shelf lead to a more intelligent family life, so now documentary home movies of important world happenings are regarded an asset in the realm of knowledge.

Somewhat skeptical, the public received the first efforts of producers of news and historical home movie films as just another series of entertainment movies. But as favorable audience reaction increased at each showing of such films, those fortunate to have acquired them realized they possessed something more than a roll of film to flash on the screen for the entertainment of drop-in visitors and friends.

Today, intelligent and far-seeing cine fans are building libraries of such films; have become collectors of news, historical, and current event home movie films, as others collect rare books, antiques, coins, and stamps. And it is not unlikely this new field of the collector holds far greater returns.

Films thus acquired, used and stored carefully, can last a lifetime. They can be a source of much entertainment, knowledge, and — far more important — a source of historical facts for our children. Should another war follow this one, they may see instead of read about the last one. Perhaps the vividness of an 8mm or 16mm movie depicting the horrors of the 1940 war may still the hand or voice of the one about to plunge a future generation into another frightful holocaust.

Films depicting important events of 1940 that will have a top spot among the film collectors will include such accounts as the fall of France, Britain’s stalwart stand against odds before which country after country previously had succumbed. The “Altmark” epic in a Norwegian fjord, Balbo killed, “The Queen Mary” making neutral port, and later risking flight from that port through submarine-infested waters. Closing the Burma Road to China. Royal refugees seeking sanctuary in England. American destroyers swapped with Britain for strategic bases in the Atlantic. General DeGaulle and his “free” Frenchmen. King Leopold surrenders. World’s eyes turn to China-Jap struggle as it assumes threatening aspects to United States. And then, closer home, a winter of blizzards; a spring of floods. The Windsors “taking over” at Nassau. Munitions plant explosion. Millions start working for America’s defense. And then — America elects a President. Such headline news events will be available to the thousands who collect and maintain home movie libraries.

Continued on Page 562
THE first few rolls of film which are returned from the laboratory provide the amateur cameraman with a sense of satisfaction due to the revelation of the mystery of the ability to capture motion upon film. These first trials are often considered as marvelous accomplishments and only after they are shown several times do they present faults to the eye of the cameraman which is becoming more critical with each screening. The older the film becomes, the less interest it holds, mainly because new ideas present themselves as to how improvement could have been made.

When these first attempts are analyzed from a technical viewpoint, after the human interest has waned, the film loses its glamour and often takes its place upon the bottom of the future stack of humidor tins, perhaps never to be shown again. To satisfy the thirst for knowledge regarding the proper technique among beginners, it is my intention to establish some simple rules of procedure which will insure good results.

It is expensive to "play around" with a camera, learning the hard way what should be considered to obtain satisfactory results. Fundamental rules can be followed for all conditions if a few minutes of study can be spared.

Our first consideration is to enumerate all factors which come under the general manipulation of the camera. No one factor is more important than another, but for simplicity we may list them as follows: 1. Emulsion Speed 2. Light Value 3. Shutter Speed 4. Diaphragm Opening 5. Distance of Focus. The first four of these apply to all cine cameras, the latter to be considered only on focusing lens mounts.

Among the first four factors, there is a definite relationship of balance for the perfect picture. Any one of these factors standing alone has no value. It has value only in consideration of the other three. If we ignore any one of them we are sure to ruin the picture. The first three, as enumerated, determine the value of the fourth and these three are the popular factors which are used on most meters to calculate exposure. An interesting fact to consider early is that the alteration of any one of these three factors will affect No. 4. The advanced amateur soon learns that if he desires to alter one of them for a specific purpose, without altering No. 4, he must alter one of the other two to create a balance.

To properly visualize the complete picture of camera control, consult the enclosed chart and hold the triangle in mind at all times while standing behind the camera. This will eliminate errors, as a complete consideration of all factors will complete the triangle. Until the triangle is complete, you are not prepared to take the picture. To apply this principle, the lens cap must be in the hand.

The triangle can not be formed if it remains over the lens. For an example, we start the formation of the triangle, supposing the lens cap to be a piece of chalk by which we prepare to draw the imaginary shape out into space. Let us assume that factor No. 1 is 12 Weston, factor No. 2 is 16 Light Value, factor No. 3 is 1/50, sec. With these values determined, we automatically arrive back to No. 4 which is f/5.6. If the camera lens is of fixed focus, we have thus completed the triangle and the exposure may be made. For those who have focusing mounts, it is necessary to consider the dotted triangle terminating at No. 5 in addition to the basic triangle.

Let us suppose that we substitute a new factor for No. 1 and use an emulsion speed of 24, using the same factor for No. 2 as before. In this case, we must alter either of the two remaining factors to obtain the same exposure. Either we must increase the shutter speed to 1/60 sec. or change the diaphragm opening to f/8.

*Continued on Page 548
Seventeen CINE CLUBS stage big “get-acquainted” funfest . . !

LONG after sunset, at the close of that eventful Sunday, September 22nd, little groups remained clustered about the broad lawns of Long Beach's Recreation Park comparing gadgets, discussing mutual cinefilming problems with new found brother cinebugs, or examining the many prizes awarded during the day's program of events.

All agreed they not only had one whale of a good time, but HOME MOVIES' idea in sponsoring a joint picnic for the 17 amateur cine clubs of Southern California was the finest thing that had been done for cinebugs in a long, long time.

Early that day, some 400 cine fans — members of the 17 cine clubs and their families and friends — began to assemble at the picnic grounds. They brought in addition to lunch baskets and thermos jugs, movie cameras, tripods, exposure meters, reflectors, and cine gadgets too numerous to mention.

As they entered the park, each club member was registered and given a handsome badge to wear for the day which bore his full name and indicated his club affiliation. This was a mighty fine idea. If one cinebug saw another toting a camera fitted with a strange looking gadget he wanted to know about, he simply walked up to the fellow, cocked one eye at the badge to learn his name, and fell right into friendly conversation as though both were old time buddies.

After everyone had been given opportunity to mingle with the crowd and renew acquaintances or make new ones, the day's festivities were officially begun with an address of welcome by Charles J. VerHalen, publisher of HOME MOVIES; also addresses by Mrs. Mildred Caldwell, president of the Long Beach Cine Club and "Bill" Wade of the Los Angeles 8mm Cine Club.

FOLLOWING this, a very interesting demonstration was given of the new Synchrosound System for making 8mm and 16mm sound movies by means of fully synchronized phonograph discs. A complete lip-synchronized sound movie was made with many of the picnickers taking part, and this movie has since been screened for several clubs and other exhibitions are scheduled so that all who attended the picnic and witnessed the demonstration may see the result.

The production staff of the Long Beach Cine Club also shot several scenes for their current club production, "Happy Landing," that called for

• Continued on Page 557
THERE ought to be another photo on this page—that of LaNelle Fosholdt. It was LaNelle who wrote the original yarn, then the script, from which her illustrious husband, Ray, made the Movie of the Month for November—“Father’s Time.” We are certain, therefore, Ray Fosholdt won’t mind our cutting in his wife on some of the credit early in this story.

Actually, Ray and LaNelle work hand-in-hand making all of their pictures. LaNelle writes the scripts and acts as dramatic coach, which leaves Ray with only the minor details to attend to—directing, photographing, editing, titling, and processing the film. Ray Fosholdt processes every foot of film he shoots. He has what is probably the most complete home laboratory in these United States. But that is another story.

We like to think what a nice thing it is for a young couple like the Fosholdts to have mutual interest in a hobby such as home movies; a husband and wife deeply if not religiously interested in the same hobby and working happily together to make each effort a big success. Not much of their success has been “narrated” around in the public prints; but around Long Beach, California, where the Fosholdts make their pictures—occasionally with members of the Long Beach Cine Club to which they belong—their achievements are well known.

NOW, their latest 16mm triumph, “Father’s Time,” having acquired the additional honor of Movie of the Month, will make them better known throughout the vast realm of amateur moviemaking.

“Father’s Time” is a home movie that any amateur might make, full of human interest and humorous situations. The story concerns a man who, at the end of a working day, purchases his favorite magazine on his way homeward, and then, after reaching home, endures many trials and tribulations seeking opportunity to read it without family interruptions.

The opening scene is that of a pendulum of a huge clock swinging back and forth, ticking off the minutes. There is a dissolve to the face of the clock showing the minute hand just as it reaches 12 and indicating exactly 5 o’clock. This is followed by a scene in a machine shop. A man—“Father”—is working on a piece of machinery. He hears the 5 o’clock whistle, lays down his tools and goes to the locker room to dress. Leaving the factory gate, he stops to buy a copy of Time magazine.

The next sequence opens with a fade-in to the kitchen of his home where his wife is busy over the stove preparing dinner. Father enters the room, greets his wife with a kiss, and exits, peeling off his coat.

We next see him entering the parlor, magazine and slippers in hand, and heading for his easy chair in the corner. Having relaxed comfortably,

*Continued on Page 559*
TITLE CENTERING GUIDES

... for 8mm Bolex, Cine Kodak “90”, and Revere 8mm cameras....

If you are preparing to shoot the series of animated cartoons which have been appearing in Home Movies and conclude with this issue, you’ll find these centering guides helpful in lining up your camera. These guides just about complete the series for all the important 8mm and 16mm cine cameras. If you missed the issue containing the centering guide for your camera, extra copies are available. Other title centering guides appeared as follows:

Cine Kodak models 20, 25, and 60, and Magazine Cine Kodak — June issue.
Cine Kodak models “E” and “K” — July issue.
Filmo “70” series, Filmo Turret “8”, and Filmo single lens “8” — August issue.
Filmo Model 141 and Model 121 Filmo — September issue.
Keystone 8mm, Victor 16mm, and Bolex 16mm — October issue.

Centering guides are not essential for titling with Bolex 8mm or 16mm cameras. The parallax corrected viewfinder of these cameras insures accurate focusing down to a working distance of 18”. The guides are published for those who may wish to work with these cameras at closer distances.
Tell me—how can I IMPROVE my film?

Added facilities now enable the Editors to expedite review and return of films sent in by readers for criticism. Those residing in the East, for example, need no longer hesitate to forward their films for this helpful service, fearing they may be retained too long. Reviewing service is now functioning on a 48 hour return basis — no films will be held longer than 48 hours.

Without charge or obligation, HOME MOVIES' constructive criticism and review service is available to every amateur whether a subscriber to the magazine or not. Films are returned with a written detailed criticism and suggestions for improvement, and with a one, two, three, or four star leader attached. The most outstanding film is selected as "The Movie of the Month."

Some of the interesting films reviewed during October are as follows:

"OPEN TO THE PUBLIC" ***
150 ft. 8mm — By D. F.

Continuity: A fine and original idea, picturing the various recreational facilities afforded by a large public park. Indeed, the idea alone rates three stars. The picture begins by showing the attractive golf links with many fine shots of players in action on greens and fairways. Following this sequence, are others depicting other amusements afforded by the park — canoeing, the art gallery, baseball diamond, bicycling paths, tennis courts, bowling greens, playing of horseshoes, and then followed winter sports — skating, tobogganing, etc. There was an interesting sequence of the park zoo — interesting because it was not over emphasized by too lengthy scenes as is so frequently done.

So many films made in parks concentrate on the zoo. But this filer found interest in all of the recreational facilities afforded to the public and made a wise choice in selecting this theme as the basis for his picture.

Photography: Generally speaking, the photography in this picture should be rated good. There were just a few shots on the golf links that showed too much foreground with players too near the top of the frame line. A better balance in composition could have been had by tilting camera slightly. Otherwise the picture as a whole was well exposed and camera was steady.

Editing: As a whole, scenes were kept to an interesting length. The golfing episode was a little too long, and shortening of scenes in this sequence would pep up the picture at this point. Cutting in of closeups was very beneficial, aiding in maintaining interest. The use of the Fade between sequences was very effective.

Titling: Well centered and well exposed were all titles which featured backgrounds of geometric design. Special effects on the opening title and the wipe-offs used between main title and first subtitles were well executed.

Equipment: Cine kodak model 20 with an f/3.5 lens, and a tripod.

"RAINBOW BOUND" ***
400 ft. 8mm — By C. C. H.

Continuity: This picture is a record of a tour made of remote sections of Arizona where it is necessary to employ pack mules in order to reach otherwise inaccessible but highly scenic regions of this state. The picture opens with scenes of preparations being made for the trip but these wisely were kept to brief footage. The picture promptly gets right into the meat of the subject showing attractive points visited along the route. An interesting revelation was that the party was able to travel but six miles per hour in their automobile.

Continued on Page 558
For Larger Reels

8mm Bell & Howell projectors will accommodate the new 300-foot reels readily if the small guard clip fastened just beneath the lower sprocket is removed. Removal of this clip will in no way interfere with operation of projector, yet its absence provides the necessary additional leeway for the 300-foot take-up reel to fit the lower spindle. 300-foot reels will fit the upper supply spindle without any alteration to the projector.

—Ernest Kremer.

Tripod Level

Photo shows a small, two-way spirit level which I mounted on my tripod to aid in squaring up my framing of scenes. The two-way level insures setting up tripod so pictures will be framed perfectly horizontal. The level is one such as used on the computing scales found in grocery and butcher shops and was obtained from a scale repair man. Later I found them to be available from my local hardware store.

—S. P. Painting.

For Ultra-Closeups

For shooting closeups of insects and flowers, here is a simple gadget that insures accurate framing and focusing of the subject. With the lens focused for a distance of 5 inches with the aid of shims, the lens takes in an area of $1\frac{1}{2} \times 2$ inches. I built the wire frame accordingly, allowing an extra $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch all around, and making it shorter by $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch in order to make it easier to get closer to some objects without the wire frame getting in the way.

A collar to fit over the lens was made of several thicknesses of cardboard glued together. Then the four ends of the wire frame were fastened to it as shown and glued securely.

—Howard E. Foote.
CINE WORKSHOP

Titler Camera Mount

As a suggestion to those who may have made use of the plans for the Home Movies Titler, may I tell you that I made easier the fastening of the camera on the sliding platform by hinging the top of the platform. Thus, instead of having to reach inside the small opening beneath the platform each time to turn the camera screw, I merely lift the lid, turn the screw until camera is secure. This also facilitates tightening the bolt which locks the platform to the sliding track of the titler.

— Archie D. Mitchell.

Filter Safety

To prevent losing filters and mounts from my camera lens, I secured a small length of chain from the jewelry counter of the five and ten and some small brass screw-eyes from a hardware store and attached same to my camera as shown in sketch. At one end of the chain is a clip. This is attached to a small screw-eye soldered or cemented to the lens mount. The arrangement is protection against loss of either filter or mount in case same become detached from camera lens.

— W. E. Ogden.

Telephoto Lens

Miniature camera lenses which are removable may be combined with regular 8mm or 16mm cine lenses to form a telephoto lens. All that is needed is a suitable adapter that will hold the miniature camera lens at the required distance ahead of the cine lens.

As very accurate focusing is of great importance, a ground glass should be used to find the required length of the adapter. After the adapter has been machined and fitted, short lengths of positive film should be run through the camera to determine accurate focusing points for various distances. This may also be accomplished by opening the camera, placing a strip of frosted film in the open film gate, and focusing upon it. The determined focusing points may be marked on the mini camera lens by filing notches on the focus-adjustment ring.

The accompanying sketch and photo show the adapter which I built for my Filmo 8mm camera. The total cost was $3.00.

Inside of the adapter should be painted flat black. Ordinary India ink will serve very well, and it is advisable to clean the surface thoroughly with acetic acid to remove any oil or dirt left over from the machining process.

— Wilbur W. Sauer.

gadgets, tricks and short cuts contributed by Cinebugs

or frames, each separated by the equivalent of fifteen frames of film.

After threading this loop into the projector, projector speed should be adjusted so that one flash of light occurs every second. This is best done by counting the number of flashes over a period of one-half minute.

— Harold C. Martin.

For 400 Ft. 8mm Reels

Photo and sketch show method of converting Model 50 Eastman projectors to take 400-foot reels. The necessary alterations do not impair the trade-in value of the projector as the additional parts may be quickly detached.

The sketches are self-explanatory. Probably the most difficult part of this conversion is the drilling and tapping of the upper pulley. To disassemble this pulley and shaft, it is necessary to unrivet the pulley and then the shaft must be drilled and tapped for a 4-36 brass screw in order to reassemble it.

— W. Raymond Henry.
“IT’S NEW TO ME”

By CINEBUG SHOPPER

DeJur Cine Meter

Following recent advent of the DeJur “Critic” Model 40 exposure meter, comes the new and different DeJur “Critic” Cine Exposure Meter designed especially for moving picture making.

Among the many features are: Sensitivity from .1 to 4000 candle light; narrow viewing angle, particularly adapted to movie camera lenses; film speeds from .3 to 800 Official Weston; shutter speeds from 6 frames to 128 frames per second; one hand operation, for use in either the right or left hand; a special Alnico magnet, which is rated to be the strongest magnet known; fine jeweled galvano-meter movement; a stable, ultra-sensitive, American made photo-electric cell; and a locking device which facilitates quick readings.

Equipped with 3 inch Fresnel lens with attached slots for holding diffusion disks, etc. Interesting feature is ability to change from spot to flood-light by simple rod adjustment. It comes equipped with 12 foot cord and switch. Further data is available from manufacturer at 2707 West Pico, Los Angeles.

Add—Color

Friedel’s, Huntington Park, Calif., are introducing “Add—Color”—a rotary color wheel for use in conjunction with projection of home movies for adding color tones to screened pictures. The wheel is made up of eight separate colored celluloid segments. The wheel, attached to an upright standard that sets before the projector, is adjustable to fit all makes of projectors. It is said to meet the demand of those amateurs screening mixed rolls of color and black and white films, by enabling them to add pleasing overall color to the black and white films during projection.

Baia Moves

Shortly after October 1st, Baia Motion Picture Engineering Co., manufacturers of the Baia Film Slitter and other cine accessories, moved to their new and larger quarters at 250 Gerald Street, Highland Park, Michigan. Added demand for the Baia Cine Transito is credited with forcing the firm to seek larger quarters.

B&H Disc Recorder

The new Filmsound Recorder and Record Player, just announced by Bell & Howell, promises to be of real importance to those interested in school or home recording. The new combination unit is complete in its case without amplifier, plugging directly into the Filmsound and making use of the amplifier in the sound projector.

The depth of the cut made by the crystal cutting head is said to be readily adjustable to different types of record blanks and recording needles, and a convenient volume level indicator permits even an inexperienced operator to modulate the recording volume to the proper level.

For further information, write to Bell & Howell Company, 1801 Larchmont Avenue, Chicago, Illinois.

Baby Spot

Cost problem of spotlight equipment for the amateur has been solved by Frank A. Emmet Co., with advent of new Academy Baby Spotlight retailing under $7.00 per unit. Weighing less than three pounds, it takes 100, 150, or 200 watt T-8 bulbs, and is especially adapted to use in meeting halls, churches, etc., where it can be used as an effective spot light.

Reels in Color

Moviette, Inc., 220 West 42nd St., New York, have introduced a vogue in projector reels. Their 750-foot reels are now available in red, white, or blue finish. They are said to be especially appealing as a gift for movie amateurs.

Redi-cut Titleer

Hollywood Movie Supply offer a new innovation this month—a complete knocked down kit of parts for a movie titleer, which may be assembled easily in about 15 minutes. Designed for typewritten titles, all parts are made of wood. Title card holder is designed as a stage permit-

Copying Stand

An ideal setup for copy work of the most critical and exacting types is provided for by the new type Solar copying stand just announced by Burke & James, Inc., 223 W. Madison St., Chicago Illinois. It is for use with any type of camera with suitable bellows extension or supplementary copying lens.

An adjustable camera supporting arm permits camera to be brought down within 8 to 10 inches from the base board, depending upon the size of the camera used.

A sliding rod, hexagonal in shape, permits in and out adjustment over an 8-inch range and makes it possible to set the camera at any one of six different angles.

 COPYING STAND

AFTER COPY

MAKE YOUR OWN TITLEER

NOVEMBER

of
dioptric auxiliary lens, celluloid framing mask, 1 The End title card and an assortment of title background cards. Complete instructions for assembling are also included. For data, write the manufacturer at North Hollywood, Calif.

Ready Made Titles
Frank A. Emmet Co., Los Angeles, are making available a wide range of ready-to-use home movie main titles in both 8mm and 16mm. Most of these stock titles are made on artistic background and are packaged complete—one title to a box—and available from many photographic dealers in principal cities. Additional data and title lists are available directly from Frank A. Emmet Co., 2707 West Pico.

New Meter Feature
A new interchangeable hood with preset calculators for present owners of the G-E DW-48 exposure meter has been announced by the General Electric Company. Especially designed to fit present DW-48 exposure meters, the calculator hood is particularly adapted to movie making, but can be used for stills as well. The calculator's preset feature makes further adjustment unnecessary once it has been set and locked.

The interchangeable hood is standard equipment on the new G-E Type DW-49 exposure meter for movie making, available at photographic dealers on October 1. Featuring the same instrument element and general appearance as the DW-48, this new exposure meter is so designed that the DW-48 calculator hood can also be used with it.

Prepared Scenarios
Western Movie Supply, 254 Sutter St., San Francisco, is distributing agent for the new Wesco Home Movie Scenarios. Actually, each scenario comes boxed with many props necessary for successful filming of the story. Six scenarios and kits are now available, and are to be had from most camera stores and photographic dealers.

Invariably:

THE CHOICE OF CRITICAL AMATEURS

"DOUBLE-EIGHT" "SIXTEEN"

Because, among other things, only BOLEX has these exclusive and important features:

- Automatic threading with pre-formed loops
- Focal-plane type, 190° rotating disc shutter
- Clutch for forward or reverse filming by hand crank
- Special 3-lens turret
- Tri-focal, parallax-correcting viewfinder
- Single-frame mechanism
- Lateral spring tension in the gate
- BOLEX is the easy-to-operate movie camera
- BOLEX produces better pictures in the "professional" manner
- And, of course, BOLEX has practically every after feature found in the best cameras.

Yes, it has everything—versatility and adaptability are built right into BOLEX. You can do with it nearly everything that you see done on the professional motion picture. At your finger tips are the means to produce slow motion, animations, single-frame "stills," super-impositions, fades, close-ups, lap-dissolves and all the other "professional" effects that add so much to the interest of personal movies. And of greatest importance is the fact that BOLEX films are always rock-steady and when properly exposed are of the most beautiful photographic quality. Ask your dealer to show you how BOLEX meets and masters every movie-making situation—see for yourself how it feels just to handle the world's finest sub-standard cine camera. Then you will know why critical amateurs by the thousands choose BOLEX. Send today for new 52-page catalogue.

AMERICAN BOLEX COMPANY, Inc. 155 EAST 44th STREET • NEW YORK, N. Y.
5 Factors of Cinematography...

Or in case we wish to substitute a value for any of the other factors, we must make an alteration to maintain the balance. Many amateurs have found the advantage of increasing the light value, particularly for a limited diaphragm opening. Also, by increasing the emulsion speed, we may use smaller diaphragm openings to sharpen detail.

At this point, we may consider the advantages of faster emulsions. At first thought, one might suppose that the faster emulsions are supplied for the purpose of filming under adverse light conditions. This is only partly true, as they serve a more important purpose in allowing us to use the same light factor but with a smaller opening. This increases the depth of focus and is the best method known for sharpening detail.

Variable shutter speeds have proven themselves to be of great value, not alone for changing the speed of motion, but for the possibility of altering exposure. Still objects, such as flower gardens, scenic views, stationary buildings or any manmade object can be filmed at any speed if the other factors are balanced to correspond. This is of special importance when one does not have control over light conditions otherwise. Half speed has been of great value to indoor animate photography when light conditions are poor. By comparison, this is the same flexibility of the still camera shutter. It is amazing to consider the potential reserve power of an emulsion when filming at half speed.

For example an f/3.5 lens becomes an f/2 at half shutter speed. Or if we wish to compute the theoretical emulsion speed, it will double its value, using half speed shutter action. An f/3.5 lens under this rule becomes so fast that we hardly know of an instance in which it can be employed. Many amateurs are startled at their own possibilities when they pause to analyze these factors along this line of reasoning. It is regrettable that many owners of amateur equipment fail to utilize these many advantages which the manufacturers have given them.

All of the above is based upon many other important assumptions not the least of which is the consistent use of a good tripod. Perfect camera control depends upon tripod application and while many manufacturers stress the ease with which amateurs can take pictures by holding the camera in the hand, it is a mistake to over-estimate the efficiency of any camera without a tripod. A camera should not be considered a complete piece of equipment in itself. It is certainly only one unit of the complete equipment which should include a tripod and a meter.

For those amateurs who desire to advance rapidly, the suggestion is offered that an evening be spent with the unloaded camera set up at home for theoretical observations. Having placed the camera on tripod, photoflood lamps in position, meter in hand, an object may be selected as the subject and the imaginary triangle may be formed. Using a hypothetical emulsion speed to correspond with the popular brands of film, calculations may be made by altering the light value, shutter speed and diaphragm opening. By altering one at a time, it is rather easy to see what compensations must be made to maintain the balance of triangle factors.

A good plan is to arbitrarily create some imaginary factor value and supply the others to correspond. In this way, one soon becomes familiar with his equipment and the proper applications of the principles. Study of this nature is just as fascinating as actual film work and the vast improvement in picture quality will become apparent at the first

---

**Home Movie Scenario**

**FADETTE combined with FADE-O-MASK**

Regular price . . . . . $8.45

Special price with holder and three double masks . . . . . $7.75

WESCO FADETTE—the only filter that produces a rectangular fade at ANY desired speed. Gradual Fade-In or Out—Fast or Slow or at the will of the operator. NO SUDDEN SHUT OFFS! Light weight. . . . rugless construction. Fits all cameras. . . . Covers with cable release and filter holder.

Special adapter for Eastman lens 76s. When ordering specify make and model of camera.

WESCO FADE-O-MASK—holder of detachable filters. Takes the place of filter holder. Attached quickly and easily to the Falette. The Wesco Fade-O-Masks of this flexible material are quickly and easily interchangeable, and give the movie maker an unlimited range of novel effects.

---

**Movie of the Month**

- **Each month the editors of HOME MOVIES select the best picture sent in for analysis and designate it "The Movie of the Month."**

This movie is given a detailed review and a special leader is awarded the maker.

This award does not affect the eligibility of such films for entry in the annual HOME MOVIES CONTEST. They are automatically entered for judging with those films submitted especially for the annual contest. Films entered in the contest of MOVIE OF THE MONTH during past 12 months are:

1939


1940

JANUARY: "The Counselor," produced by Dr. R. S. Gorston, Beverly Hills, Calif., a 16mm picture 400 ft. in length. FEBRUARY: "Whistling Wings," produced by W. H. Nash, Auk- tor, Minn., a 16mm Kodachrome picture 400 ft. in length. MARCH: "Cheating the Budget," produced by B. W. Johnson, Salt Lake City, Utah, an 8mm Kodachrome film 1000 ft. in length.

APRIL: "The Lobo," produced by Damaris Emmanuel, a 16mm picture 400 ft. in length.

MAY: "From A to Z," produced by Yarom Altrea, Stockton, Calif., a 16mm Kodachrome film 400 ft. in length.

JUNE: "Pentle," produced by Edmund Turner, Detroit, Mich., a 16mm Animated Cartoon, 400 ft. in length.

JULY: "Son of the Soil," produced by E. C. Denny, Buffalo, N. Y., a 16mm Kodachrome film 400 ft. in length.

AUGUST: "St. Margarets," produced by Gordon MacCormick, Montreal, Canada, a 16mm Kodachrome film 400 ft. in length.

SEPTEMBER: "Angels Are Made of Wood," produced by Herman Bartel, New Rochelle, N. Y., an 8mm Kodachrome film 200 feet in length. (Winner Lloyd Bacon Trophy, 1940 Amateur Contest.)

OCTOBER: "Driftwood," produced by A. O. Jensen, Seattle, Wash., an 8mm Kodachrome film 400 ft. in length.

NOVEMBER: "Father's Time," produced by Raymond Fouchald, Long Beach, Calif., a 16mm picture 400 feet in length.
opportunity to use the loaded camera.

If the beginner will imagine himself standing with the camera at the first point of the triangle at all times, he cannot fail to get first class results. When he advances to that point where he wishes to employ filters, he will naturally consider the application of a filter as an alteration of the light factor. Thus, he will increase his diaphragm opening to allow for this alteration according to the filter value. This system not only exposes much of the mystery pertaining to cinematography but makes it a more interesting hobby because of its flexibility brought about by a thorough understanding of basic values.

One of the deplorable situations which we often see when we view amateur pictures is the failure of the operator to take full advantage of his basic factors. Camera control is very positive by the use of the triangle method. Ordinary picture material takes on dramatic atmosphere when the balance of the factors is complete.

Even with the restrictions of this least expensive equipment, many amateurs have devised methods of getting the most out of those factors which are adjustable. Assuming that we have a lens of f/3.5 and no more, constant shutter speed with no variable adjustment, we can still raise the efficiency of these factors through the application of increasing the light value or the emulsion speed or both.

However, the ideal working equipment is that in which all factors may be varied and if they are properly understood so that they do not get out of control, the amateur film work closely rivals that of the professional. Entering photographers are never satisfied to stay in the snap-shot class.

This method is not a theoretical experiment but a definite plan by which any amateur may master his equipment in the shortest possible time. After a little practice the triangle may be visualized and completed in less than one minute before shooting the scene. For

PATTERNED AFTER Hollywood STANDARDS

Hollywood sets movie standards — and F-R has gone straight to screenland’s capital to bring to eager cine photographers an action editor patterned after those used in the motion picture industry. Features which heretofore had proved troublesome to the amateur were eliminated and many new advantageous special features were added. Those you would expect to find only in much larger and more costly equipment — yet the F-R Editor is simple to operate, gives a professional job and costs so little. Learn what real fun more efficient editing can be — “the F-R Way”. “Foreword” to “Finis” be proud of your pictures. Leading dealers everywhere will be glad to demonstrate the F-R Cine Action Editor to you — for it represents one of photography’s truest values. Look for the F-R symbol, “the little man”, before you buy — it’s your guarantee of photographic excellence always.

Outstanding Features of the F-R Cine Action Editor are:

Permits films to be edited showing the actual motion picture — or stopped for prolonged inspection of “stills” • Smooth continuous viewing of films magnified four times the original size • Easy to operate — the Editor is simply placed between two rewinds • Highly efficient though using low wattage lamp which give all the essential illumination without excessive heat.

Fink-Roselieve Co., Inc. New York • Chicago • Los Angeles
of the year for amateur titling achievement and awarded Aldrich a handsome trophy indicative of the honor. That interesting little piece of glass had potential possibilities in an altogether different field. Aldrich recognized them, and made a discovery that might be termed a contribution to home movie making.

The accompanying photos are enlargements from frames of the main title of Aldrich’s “Susanna” and illustrate one of the effects produced in making titles with this glass. The sketches show the manner in which Aldrich manipulated the glass before his title card in order to produce the effect.

As may be observed from the photos, the result is a combination of semi-disolve and ripple effects. Spectacular dissolves may be produced by this method without having to wind back a single frame of film. But perhaps we’re getting ahead of our story. Illustrated in the sketch, at Fig. 3, is a cross-section of the architectural glass we’ve been making all the fuss about. According to Aldrich, the glass is called “Broad Reed ed” and is manufactured in England, but is obtainable from almost any large glass house in this country. The Libbey-Owens-Ford Glass Company manufactures a similar glass called “Ful- tex” that can be used to produce the same effects.

Aldrich secured a piece of this glass sufficiently large to cover the size of the title cards used in his title. This was important. Then, prepared to film a title, a fade-in was accomplished as shown in Fig. 1. The glass held close to the camera lens, starting the camera, and with the “flutes” running parallel to the lettering, was gradually lowered until within a few inches of the title card, then drawn straight out and away from the title as shown. The title, when projected, appeared as shown in the photographs. The title lettering appears distorted at first and divided into several lines. Then, as the fade is completed, the title is clean and sharp.

Exposure Meter Guide

CORRECTED OCTOBER 1, 1940

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AGFA</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>27</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>64</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ilford</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pan</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zeiss</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tri-X</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provia</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectra-Film</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DUPEL</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regular Film</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUPER-EXFILM</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EASTMAN</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super XX P.A.</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super P.A.</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filmotype</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilford Safety</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kodak Super P.A.</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raye Regular P.A.</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastman No. 2</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kodak “A” (1 &amp; 16mm)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEVAERT</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Ektachrome</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ektachrome</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*With filter.

**Page 550**

**Motion Picture Screen and Accessories Co., Inc.**

131 West 32nd St., New York City
To fade-out, the glass was manipulated in the reverse manner as indicated in Fig. 2. The glass, with the "flutes" running parallel to the lettering as before, was held outside the field of the camera as shown in the sketch, and then, as the point was reached for the fade-out to begin, the glass was moved in over the title card and then upward toward the camera lens.

To produce a dissolve in making titles, according to Aldrich, all that is necessary is to stop the camera at the end of a fade-out with the glass near the camera lens; change title cards; start the camera again and reverse the movement of the glass to produce a fade-in. Other variations of fades and fade-outs may be produced with this glass. While being raised or lowered between title card and camera lens, it may be twisted or rotated slightly, as shown in Fig. 4, or it may be tilted. For such effects, however, the panel of glass must be sufficiently large to cover the title card at all times during movement between lens and title.

Although Aldrich used a vertical titer for these titles, the use of this fascinating glass is by no means limited to this type. Obviously, it may be used with any title, but one of the small typewriter styles to the large glass making cards up to 9 by 12 inches. With the type writer titlers, the glass will have to be drawn away from the title card at the top instead of at the bottom, but the effect will be the same.

One variation is to draw the glass away at the side, but this requires that the "flutes" run vertical instead of parallel with the title lettering in order to produce the desired effect.

Aldrich also informed us that architectural glass is obtainable in a wide variety of patterns, many of which can be used for odd and interesting effects in the making when manipulated before the title card as just described. Aldrich's discovery is indeed an important contribution to the amateur technique in movie making—a contribution for which amateurs the country over will be deeply grateful.
GET THOSE DISTANCE SHOTS!

With This 4-in., F.3.5 DALLMEYER CINE TELEPHOTO
For 16mm Models

For FILMO, BOLEX, VICTOR, KEYSTONE

Other Models

World famous for greatest accuracy and optical precision, these popular Dallmeyer Telephoto glasses are supplied for practically all makes of Stills and Cine cameras (both 8 and 16mm). They will increase the use and enjoyment of your camera to an amazing degree by means of a Dallmeyer Telephoto.

Booklet Describing All Models on Request

MEDEO
15 W. 47th St.
New York, N. Y.

LOWDOWN ON CONTINUITY...

Continued from Page 551

the baby with a bare table before him. Let mother or someone outside the scene call his attention to one side. As he looks up, stop the camera. As far as that scene goes, it is incomplete, for everyone wants to know what made baby look up. Thus almost any scene that followed this one would complete the action since almost anything could attract baby's attention. In this case, then, a second scene is actually called for to complete the first one.

The second scene is mother bringing in the birthday cake decorated with a lone candle. Let mother come into the picture from the near center and exist on one side. At once the audience wants to know what has gone with the cake. The third shot is a longer shot of the baby with the mother and cake entering from one side of the picture and placing the cake in front of the one-year-old.

There, in three scenes which anyone can shoot, is a strong bit of continuity without a plot of any kind. Each scene begins where the one before it left off, and in this instance each is somewhat dependent upon the other two.

However, to stop the picture now would never do. What's baby going to do with that cake? Keep the lights on and the camera ready, for baby will do something now. Whatever it is, film it. Perhaps he'll finger the frosting, then smear it on his face (most of them do), or he may be persuaded to use the knife and try to cut it.

Now we want grandma and the others in this birthday record. How about flanking them on each side of baby for a group shot? Then what shall they do? What shall baby do? After all this is a movie. Perhaps they can be eating the cake. That is the procedure the beginner might undertake, but the filmic who would strengthen his continuity still more would choose a different method.

The group shot is unsatisfactory, for there are too many in the scene making it necessary to move the camera back which would require more lighting. Also the subjects will appear smaller on the screen. The procedure is to film closeups of each of the guests, either singly or not more than two at a time, looking on amused at the baby.

What are they doing? Nothing. That's the funny part of it. Nothing, except smiling and showing intense interest. These shots can be made long after the baby has gone to bed. When the film is edited these closeups — reaction shots they are called — are spliced in at intervals while the baby is "working" on the cake. Let's assume one of these closeups caught one of the oldsters laughing quite heartily. By all means this laughing shot should follow the scene where the baby first covers his face with frosting.

What have these closeups done? They have served two purposes. They have intensified the interest in the action of the film, and have served as a record of the guests at the party. Each of these reaction shots is almost completely dependent on the scene both before and after it, and when the shots of a sequence are so dependent one upon another only real continuity can result.

Have you ever had someone in the audience remark, "My, Helen certainly can change dresses in a hurry," in response to two scenes in which the same person appears but in different clothing? That is because those scenes are connected, either intended or by accident, and the sudden change of clothing is apparent. This happens many times in vacation films when the amateur may make a certain locality appear on different days with the same persons who have, of course, changed clothes. The worker intent upon perfect continuity must watch such details. The professional studios employ persons for just this thing, to see that the actors are dressed exactly.

THANKS FOR RECOMMENDING

KIN-O-LUX
No. 3
Gold Seal

writes an enthusiastic camera user after having tried this new, FINER movie film for indoor use (and other occasions except bright sunlight).

No Outdoor Ratings

RATINGS
WESTON TUNSTEN 100
S O M E R E N T U N G S T E N 20°

And from movie fans everywhere come cries of approval for this new film whose Super Pan Emulsion and speed offer wide latitude, exceptionally fine grain and all around finer film performance. Yet this uniformly reliable film is priced lower than any other of comparable quality. But who could be a better judge than you, yourself? Buy KIN-O-LUX No. 3 Gold Seal today. Try it — you'll see why more and more experienced camera users insist on KIN-O-LUX.

Accept orders. If your dealer cannot supply you, write direct to Dept. B10, 100 ft., $6.00; 50 ft., $3.50. (Prices include processing, scratch-proofing and return postage.)

Kin-O-Lux Movies
Films are:

Kin-O-Lux No. 1 (Weston 8, Scheiner 13°), 100 ft. $3.50; Kin-O-Lux No. 2 (Weston 12, Scheiner 20°), 100 ft. $3.50; Kin-O-Lux No. 3 (Weston 30 Tung. 40, Scheiner 26° Tung. 24°), 100 ft. $6.00.

ECONOMY + RELIABILITY + FINER RESULTS

KIN-O-LUX, INC.
105 West 40th Street
New York City
the same for each set of related scenes. Many times a scene will be made which follows one taken a week or two earlier. Even the growth of a man's hair will make a difference in close-ups of this kind.

For another example let's make a sequence of a parade. A parade is a typical newsreel subject, for the action must be photographed exactly as it is presented. Some people think a newsreel has no continuity. Indeed it does! Each sequence, when properly filmed, can be as full of continuity as any other type of cinematography.

The dullest way of taking a parade movie is to set the camera on a tripod at the curb and shoot every scene from that point. Twenty seconds of this and the audience is asleep (yes, even if they're in the parade). Since the action of a parade is always the same, it's up to the filmer to change it. How? Let's see.

First of all, jump the gun and get a shot or two of the parade before it starts. Get the band men adjusting their instruments, the last-minute retouching of the floats, the policemen pushing back the crowd. This will create suspense. The audience awaits the start of the parade. And now they come, bands, floats, and all. Shoot a bit from eye level, get this next float from the rear as it goes on up the street, and now the drum major, twirling his baton, Shoot him from the ground. Run up to a second-floor window for a long shot of the parade and the crowded streets. Back on the street again sneak a candid shot of some of the spectators. Perhaps there's a bit of confetti coming down. Continuity? The film will be full of it. Careful editing will make it even stronger.

Compare such a film with one taken from one viewpoint, where each scene is complete in itself. The former packs with life, with action, with a flow of continuity as each scene adds a bit more to the sequence. The latter is dull and lifeless; it is disconnected. A movie in its ideal form is a series of related bits of action. Otherwise, it is like the unconnected link of a chain, useless.
Information Please...

To obtain reverse action on any film — 8 or 16mm — the picture is shot with the camera held upside down. When the film is returned from the laboratory, it is turned end for end. However, in the case of 8mm film, it must also be turned over so that the sprocket side is outside — so that the sprocket holes will match with film shot in the regular manner. This means that action filmed moving from left to right will project moving from right to left as well as moving in the reverse direction. Also, that the image may appear slightly out of focus on the screen because of the thickness of the film and the fact that the emulsion on the reverse action film will not be on the same plane of focus as the rest of the film.

Where, What, or Who Picture?

start with. It has to be! Most vacation filmmakers start shooting as they leave home; they keep on shooting until they get there, and usually finish up with more shots made on the way home. About all that is needed to edit such a film is to clip out the leaders and fogged frames, put in titles, and re-arrange a scene or two here and there.

The simplest way to go about editing a film of this kind is to begin by getting the rolls of processed film in their proper sequence, according to the order in which they were shot. If you numbered the cartons of each roll as it is shot, marked "1", "2", "3", and so on, on a corner of each carton, your editing task will be so much easier.

When all of the film is back from the processing laboratory, project it, in proper order, to get a clear idea of what there is to work with. The film can be assembled on a larger projection reel, eliminating leader, fogged frames, and the like as it is spliced.

When this has been done, study the film over a motion viewer, and start rearranging the scenes for greater strength. In most home films, and especially vacation films, while the scenes are all shot in an approximately natural continuity, the order of long-shots, medium-shots and close-ups within the individual sequences may often need re-arranging.

In general, the most satisfactory order in which to present several different views of any given scene or action is that followed by the professionals — begin with a long-shot, follow it with medium-shots, and then progressively in to the closest angles you have. This is good logic. In real life, when one walks into a room or views a scene for the first time, the first impression is a visual long-shot. One sees the whole thing. Then one walks closer to the object of interest, and gets a closer view of it — a medium-shot. Finally one approaches as close as possible, and gets a still closer view — a close-up.

In a long while the reverse may be effective on the screen. For instance, in "Chicago, Vacation Center of the Nation," a "Movie of the Month" of a few years ago. Theodore D. Shaw, of Chicago's Metro Movie Club, achieved a very effective presentation of a spectacular fountain by reversing the usual order. He
began with a very close view of the fountain itself. Then he cut progressively to distant and yet more distant shots until he ended the sequence with an extreme long-shot that very effectively showed how the fountain fitted into its landscaped park background.

Matching action between long-shots and closer angles needs a little study. The simple plan is to imagine one can study the action of the two scenes carefully in a motion viewer. The ideal situation, of course, is that which applies in scenario films, and the like, where one can have complete control over the action, and stage things so that the same action is duplicated in both shots. That way, one can easily determine the places to cut so that on the screen there will seem to be no interruption in the flow of movement as the angle changes from long-shot to close-up. But such "director's" work is seldom thought of, or possible, when making an ordinary travel or vacation picture. One just shoots what he can—and hopes for the best.

However, by carefully studying the action on the screen of a viewer, it is nearly always possible to find a frame in each where the action is reasonably similar. In doing this, it is a good idea to break the film between the two shots in question, and then pull each scene through the viewer by hand while the action is studied in detail. Thus, one may compare the two scenes with each other. One film can be slipped out of the viewer and the other, in its place. When the right pair of frames are found, the two scenes can be cut, and the splice made.

When this type of cutting has been done from one end of the picture to the other, it is a good idea to project the film for further study of the picture as a whole. This study can be made on the viewer where the two scenes, spliced together, will often give a fresh viewpoint, together with a more accurate conception of the screen-time of each scene and sequence.

This study should reveal which sequences drag, which are too short, and which have too many scenes. Naturally, there is very little that can be done with a sequence that is too short. But when one is too long, or seems to drag, editing can do wonders.

I am aware of picture-letter scenes that have no particular significance in them. On the screen, a scene that has no action seems twice as long as it really is. As a rule, about four seconds on the screen is quite enough for most actionless scenes; that is about 2 feet of 16mm film, or 9 inches of 8mm. This may seem short—but it's quite long enough on the screen.

The final step in a good editing job is titling; without titles, neither the editing nor the film itself is complete. So much has been written about how to make titles that this needn't be mentioned here. The problem is where to use them, and what to say.

Here again the projector comes in handy. Project the film for someone who has never seen it before, and who is not familiar with the places, events or people shown. Notice at what points he asks questions will tell where the titles should go; the replies to them, properly boiled down to minimum title length, should come pretty close to providing the right wording for the title-cards.

Reel Fellows...

* Continued from Page 529

part of the Reel Fellows' advantage.

There is, however, one additional advantage which every Reel Fellow is now entitled to—the distinguishing mark of a star added to his Reel Fellow emblem. This distinguishing mark will be given those Reel Fellows having a film selected by HOME MOVIES as The Movie of the Month, awarded four stars for an outstanding film, or for achieving an award in HOME MOVIES Annual Amateur Contest. This, indeed,
FILMO movie equipment imposes no restrictions upon your skill. The more advanced you become, the better the basically complete FILMO serves you. There are no limits to quality or variety of movies it lets you make. That's why FILMO owners are satisfied owners.

Make your next movie purchase a FILMO. Write today for our free literature describing cameras, 8 mm., 16 mm., or 35 mm. projectors, sound or silent; or any particular accessory in which you are interested. Most literature is in interesting, illustrated booklet form. Write for information today.


Sound for Home Movies!

The Ideal XMAS GIFT

These unusual titles will provide as much pleasure as movie making.

Make money, professional titles for your movies with the QUIXET Magnetic Movie Titles. QUIXET Magnetic titles are made of attractive plastic, with high magnetic properties which enable them to adhere to any surface. Ready made names, monograms, titles, words, advertisements, etc., are ready made to suit your special needs. They will adhere to the background in the desired positions—circles, squares, triangles, letters, etc. and the magnetic properties are so designed that they cannot be knocked off or removed.

QUIXET Magnetic Titles

8 ft. consists of 16" to 18" metal backing, with cord or plastic 12 ft. or 16 ft. 28" to 36" Letters mounted in an attractive tin. Numbers are extra.

$9.50

ACCESSORIES

Additional boxes of 200 each.
Blank titles $1.00 each.
Typography and 28" 1000 titles.

$15

QUIXET DE LUXE MAGNETIC TITLES

Concealing of 222 names on 122 titles and 28" 1000 titles.

$15

If your dealer cannot supply these, write to

QUIXET, INC., Dayton, Ohio

is a mark to shoot for and one which every member has an equal chance to attain.

Subsequently, Reel Fellows expect to make available special animated "Reel Fellow" leaders for its members' films, credit title cards bearing the Reel Fellow's insignia, and an emblem or sticker for their automobiles. These ideas, of course, are still in stages of development.

In recognition of Irwin Sipherd's suggestion which did much to motivate Reel Fellows into being, he has been tendered the first gold emblem, making him the "No. 1" Reel Fellow and the first Honorary Member.

The spirit of fellowship which motivated Mr. Sipherd's suggestion will always remain the guiding spirit of the Reel Fellows. HOME MOVIES considers it a privilege if not a duty to sponsor this organization of movie amateurs, and needless to say every effort will be bent toward increasing its usefulness to its members.

If you are a cinebug that loves the great glow of satisfaction that comes from experimenting and trying, exploring and proving new cine theories; in short—if you are enthusiastic about making home movies—we invite you to become a member of the Reel Fellows. "Happy Shooting!"
ome Movies Magazine
12 MONTHS FOR $2.00 IN U. S.
In Canada, $2.00; Foreign—$3.00
SPECIAL OFFER: 3 Years for $5.00 in the U. S.

MOVIES
Sunset Blvd.
Hollywood, Calif.

Enclosed find $.

Date 19

Sent in by

Address

SUBSCRIPTIONS ACCEPTED FOR LESS THAN ONE YEAR
now have their own recorders can obtain a recording for "sounding" a full reel of film for $5.00.

An amateur doesn't have to be particularly well versed in mechanics or electricity, nor is there any need for advanced schooling in the fundamentals of sound recording, in order to make successful sound movies with Synchrosound. The Synchrosound System is simple to attach to home movie equipment and equally simple to use. Synchronization between disc and film is accomplished by means of two 6-segment commutators with revolving brushes — similar to the commutators or distributors of automobile ignition systems. These two commutators are joined together by the length of cable mentioned earlier. The master commutator mounts on the turntable shaft and the other on the free shaft protruding from the projector. The one fitted with a knob and used for turning projector mechanism during threading.

A two-wire cable from the projector commutator is connected to the projector motor, replacing the usual cord supplying current.

Thereafter the current passes through the Synchrosound unit, power being fed to the projector motor through the two commutators in a series of timed impulses which keep the speed of record and film in exact relationship or, to use a more common term, in "synchronization."

The Synchrosound System also provides for linking camera with recorder in a similar manner for making lip-synchronized sound and talking movies. Cameras having a hand crank shaft require no alteration to add the Synchrosound drive. Other cameras must be altered slightly to couple the drive shaft to the spring gear—a service which undoubtedly will be made available by those agencies distributing Synchrosound in each respective city.

The turntable Synchrosound unit can be attached to any home phonograph or record playing attachment for projecting the sound pictures. While it is not possible to obtain lip synchronization of dialogue unless the recordings are made while the picture is being filmed, synchronized sound added later to a silent picture adds greatly to its entertainment value.

Synchrosound units are now available for Ampro projectors, Bell & Howell 8mm and 16mm cameras and projectors, Bolex cameras, Keystone 8mm camera and projector, and the Victor 16mm camera and projector. Units can be supplied for other makes on special order, according to information supplied by the manufacturer.
picnic, the ice cream, etc., they accomplished all this and more too, proving themselves excellent hosts. The entertainment program had previously been voted into the custody of the Los Angeles 8mm Club, and "Bill" Wade and his associates supplied a program replete with surprises and many laugh-provoking situations. When the program of races—sack race, three-legged race, blind-fold race, egg throwing race, and others—got under way, cine cameras really started grinding. Already many had exhausted their supply of film and were hustling around borrowing a roll here and there or making quick trips to supply points in the city, when they couldn't locate the dealer who had come to the park with a supply of film. Husbands, entering the events, turned cameras over to wives, sons, or daughters to carry on with the cine clicking in order not to miss recording a single event.

B. Vogel of the Los Angeles 8mm Club was in charge of the entertainment program of events and did an excellent job. Everything went smoothly and without confusion. Everyone had a lot of laughs. Then, at the close of the program of contests, all present were summoned to assemble before the park pavilion where prizes were distributed to winners of the various events.

Certain we are that few cinebugs left the park without having made a host of new friends with a kindred hobby—making home movies. Indeed, the success of the whole affair may be summed up in that very accomplishment—the meeting and making of new friends. That this event provokes universally feeling among the cine clubs of Southern California is born out by plans which have since developed for these same clubs to hold a mid-winter meeting in December. At this time the best films produced by each club or its members will be screened and this will be followed by exhibition of cine-camera equipment and built by amateurs.

Also, the picnic has been officially declared an annual event to be held each year in a different Southern California city. Every club was invited to bring a guest from that city playing host—a sort of one-day, outdoor convention of amateur movie makers. The directorate of other cine clubs will undoubtedly see in the successful outcome of this event, an idea they might readily adopt for increasing interest and activity within their respective organizations. Indeed we see this group club get-together idea leading to more inter-club activities, particularly interclub competition in the production and exhibition of home movie films similar to the competition of salon showings among still camera clubs.

Can I improve my film?

*Continued from Page 543

over some roads. Soon they are obliged to abandon their car and travel on foot.

Other travelers are shown making the same trip with pack mules. They trudge onward. When the party is left alone in this remote region, the picture actually imparts the rugged feeling of the wilderness. Added drama was injected by good lighting.

Editing: Was consistently good. An interesting innovation was that the long shots were not held too long—but sufficiently to aid in amplifying the message of the titles which preceded them. Frequent cuts to scenes of the film's activities along the way added much to the interest of the picture.

Photography: Left very little to be desired. Exposure was very good throughout and camera was steady at all times.

Tilt: The main title was nicely executed over a pictorial background of a rainbow. Descriptive subtitles, which were frequent, were nicely worded and well placed, and did much to establish and maintain interest in the picture already made interesting by good photography.

**NEWLYWEDS**

By M. C. Comine: Here is a simple story any amateur might
use—a story for two people, a young married couple. The picture opens showing the young wife preparing to go shopping. While dressing, she discovers a mouse scampering about the floor and calls to her husband. When he enters the scene, we find him with an apron about his waist and evidence that he has been busy in the kitchen.

A comedy touch was imparted in a closeup as the husband searches beneath the bed for the mouse. As he bends over, his suspend- er buttons give way, allowing his trousers to drop. Then again as he stands, eyes searching the room for the elusive mouse, there is a cut to a closeup of the mouse crawling over his shoe and up his trouser leg. Thus the mouse is captured.

Wife departs for shopping tour and husband proceeds with his kitchen duties. Meanwhile, another mouse appears in the kitchen. Husband pursues it with broom- stick, disarranging the kitchen and upsetting himself very much.

The wife returns from her shopping trip to find the kitchen a shambles and her husband with a black eye and torn clothes, squattting beneath a table and holding the elusive mouse which he finally trapped. The closeup shots show hubby being put to bed and a piece of beef- steak being applied to his eye by his sympathetic wife.

Editing: Was good. Picture was well cut for timing. No scenes are held too long and there is fine intercutting of angle shots of downtown shoppers made at low camera angle.

Photography: Quality of exposure and focusing was consistently good. The low camera angle shots of the shoppers were well staged so that the shot ended, each time, with the wife emerging from the crowd. Then, again, shooting up stairway as woman listens at door proved very effective.

Titling: Commandable were the revolving titles made with the aid of an electric fan. Title card was affixed to fan, which was started, to rotate title and then stopped abruptly to allow time for reading.

**Movie of the month...**

- Continued from Page 541

he is about to take up the magazine when there is a call from the kitchen. His wife summons him to open a can of preserves.

Returning to his chair and magazine, he begins to thumb the pages when his youthful daughter enters the room and climbs upon his lap. An advertisement in her hand tells about a sale of "college-cut" coats and after a good deal of wheeling, she succeeds in getting the desired money, although it is obvious father would not have parted with it so easily if he were not trying to be rid of the girl and get back to his reading.

With a sigh of relief, father lights up his pipe, then snuggles down in his chair to read. But there is another call from mother—this time to dinner. Dejected, father comes to the table, bringing the magazine with him. Spreading it alongside of his plate he continues to read until mother, with a cold, indignant stare, puts an end to that.

The dinner over, father again retires to his chair in the corner and gets fairly deep in his magazine when there is another interruption—a call at the door.

Mother answers and a neighbor who has come to take her to a lecture. Mother removes her apron and hands it to Father with instructions to wash the dishes while she is away. Considerably agitated, Father reluctantly dons the apron and begins the task awaiting him at the sink.

A practical man, he props the magazine on the window sill before him and continues to read as he dunks the dishes in the sud. But even here there is no peace for a man with a deep passion for literature. There is another call for Father—this time from an upstairs bedroom where the wife is dressing for a date, is stymied in the task of lacing her corset. Father...
is summoned to aid in this chore, and after considerable difficulty with the laces, which affords opportunity for many nifty angle shots of those nifty angles, daughter is made ready for the struggle ofDonning her clinging evening gown. And Father, already retracing his steps to the kitchen, is called back to assist with this, too.

When he returns to the kitchen, Father does a slow burn as he discovers his magazine has toppled from the window sill and into the pan of dishwater. Undismayed, he removes the magazine to the oven of the kitchen stoves, lights the burner and continues washing dishes while waiting for it to dry.

There comes another ring at the door. Father answers it, drapes in the water splashed apron, and admits daughter’s boy friend. Time passes quickly as they chat while waiting for daughter to appear. Then there’s the usual exchange of goodbyes, as the young couple depart, and Father trudges back to his chore — and his magazine.

But on arriving in the kitchen, Father sniffs a strange odor. Of course it’s the magazine — burning in the oven. This is too much for Father. His "Time" has been sacrificed on the altar of domesticity — charred to an unreadable crisp. He sinks dejectedly to the floor as the picture ends in a fade-out.

Besides making a really entertaining movie, Ray Fosholdt had two other objectives in mind: to make a picture that required no subtitles, and one in which he could exercise the use of other than flat lighting for his interior sets. Both were accomplished successfully.

The picture has been highly complimented at every screening for its smooth flow of story without the aid of titles, and the lighting is refreshing as it is different.

The picture used spotlights in all of his interior shots; and to say his lighting technique approaches the professional is to compliment him mildly. Actually his picture is an excellent study for other amateurs interested in improving their interior shots with the aid of spotlighting. It represents a successful result of applying standard principles of modeling and backlighting. But with the states, he has read in earlier issues of HOME MOVIES.

Considering that about 98% of this picture was filmed indoors, photography rates away above average. No shot was held over ten seconds without varying camera angle. Closeups are frequent, as they should be in a story of this kind. By playing the story in close-ups, explanatory titles were easily eliminated. Needless to say, the editing skill displayed in putting this picture together, is equally good.

The Fosholdt duet are, at this writing, actively engaged in producing another picture. Considering the skill already displayed and what they learned while making "Father’s Time", they can easily be expected to ring the bell again with another Movie Of The Month.

Dear Sirs: Since returning from a trip through the West, I have tried to obtain from several sources some 16mm film in either Kodachrome or black and white of Calaveras redwoods along the famous "Highway to the Gold".

California Highway.

Would appreciate hearing from any amateur having such film for sale.

Charles L. Schultz, 1923 West 48th St., Los Angeles, Calif.

Miss Mary E. Foschum, 612 Poplar St., Winton Salem, N. C.
With the "Pro-16's"...

- Continued from Page 526

sell in the neighborhood of $2,000, we have been told. More about this later after we have had a chance to test it.

Every enthusiastic amateur has a dream camera in his mind. We professionals have the same. Naturally we think of the results that can be obtained with such a dream. After twenty years of constantly shooting 35mm and eleven years specializing in color movies, I have a camera, a dream camera, in mind for all professionals who want to shoot the "ne plus ultra" for the screen. It would first have all the features of the studio cameras used here in Hollywood, plus automatic dissolve and built-in filters, diffusers and other effects. It would of course be a 16mm outfit. The tripod would be a small Akeley type gyro design for smooth, steady telephoto pans and tilts. The entire outfit so quiet that a milk a few feet away would pick up nothing in the way of noise from it.

It would have a built-in Harrison color meter and color compensating correction filters, and Commander exposure meter. The Sunshade and matte box would contain compartments for swinging edge gauzes and pola screen into place and racks for additional effects. In addition it would have one of the new swinging slates that the local studios are beginning to use, so that the film formerly wasted in getting up to full camera speed can be utilized for slate and sync marks. The tripod would have attachable wheels so it could be quickly converted into a dolly for trucking shots. The entire outfit would be so light it could be carried under the arm.

As many past dreams seem to be coming true, thanks to the science of Hollywood, maybe this one will soon be here so that we of the professionals will be joining the home movie producers in using 16mm equipment.

It's about time we gave the amateurs a little competition.

Backyard Movies...

- Continued from Page 524

tle of smelling salts and proceeds to revive husband on the floor.

Closeup: Husband opens his eyes in a dazed manner and speaks—

Title: "Never again!"

Same as before: He again faints dead away and as the nurse tries to revive him, fades out.

Title: Next morning at the office.

Medium long shot: Husband is strutting around the office with a big grin on his face, passing out cigars and receiving congratulations from all his fellow workers.

THE END

—George Barnwood.

Filming a Wedding

Here are some suggestions for a wedding film. Opening scenes may be made of the groom nervously adjusting tie, glancing at watch, pacing floor, etc. Then the bride, as she nervously repowers nose, adjusts corse, touches up hair, etc. Shoot the wedding march and ceremony, if permissible, taking care not to disturb or interfere with the ceremony.

At the reception, movies of the entire bridal party, friends and relatives can be made. The wedding cake should not be overlooked and especially the opportunity to get closeups of the bride or groom cutting same.

Effective shots will be those of the bride and groom escaping through a back or side door for a hasty departure on their honeymoon. Then of the decorated cars, starting after they are in pursuit.

—Perry M. Long.

No Need to Compromise Quality
For Price...Now!

BUY A SUPERIOR
RAVEN Haftone SCREEN
at new reduced prices, save money—and get even more movie pleasure.

STANDARD TRIPOD MODEL

Strong construction of lightweight metal tubing. Easily and quickly set up. Can be folded in compact units when not in use. Quickly adjustable to high or low points. Made in five fabrics, attractively finished in dark "crackle" and equipped with non-scratch rubber feet. Sizes 30"x40" to 52"x72".

Raven Quality, chosen from among all others by Eastman Kodak in screens to show the gorgeous Cavalcade of Color at the New York World's Fair—now at new lowered prices is found in every Raven Screen, no matter what style, size or type of mounting. See them at leading dealers everywhere. For finest screen value—insist on Raven.
"Glorified Sixteen..."  

- Continued from Page 538

than fast enough to cover general needs.

Practically all average outdoor shots are taken at from f/8 to f/16, and inasmuch as the lens only closes to f/16 it will be seen that there is little or no chance to produce a fade by closing the iris down, so it becomes necessary to make a slight change in order that the diaphragm will close completely.

By removing a small set screw in the diaphragm stop ring, the ring may be removed. With a small hand grinder, the slot that the screw goes through can be lengthened out so that the diaphragm will close down to an opening of .012", or approximately f/68, five full stops below f/16, which will produce a full fade on any film with a rating of 24 Weston or less.

Control of amount of footgear used in producing a fade is relatively simple for the cam design. Two feet of film at 16 frames per second is considered about right to produce a fade or lap dissolve. As the effects shaft makes one revolution every 3.8 feet of film, this will mean approximately 114 degrees rotation of the cam for two feet of film.

Two cams are made for each of the stops anticipated to be used, one for opening and one for closing, except for the f/3.5 stop, for which one cam will open and close the lens.

Fig. 28 shows the details of the slide actuated by the cams.

After completing the slide, the various cams may then be laid out. One set of cams cover from 0 to f/stop used and the other set from f/stop to 0—zero being considered as the stop with the smallest opening. Laying out a circle with the radius equal to the distance from the end of the slide to the center of the effects shaft, lay out another circle with the radius equal to that of the lens opening wanted. The distance, then, between the spacing of the circles will be equal for either the opening of the diaphragm from 0 to f/- or f/- to 0.

Scribing two lines from the center of the cam 114 degrees apart, then proceeding from the inner ring and scribing a line upward to the outside ring, will give the contour for the cam. Trim to this line and mount the cam on a bushing with a 1/4" hole through it, which will provide for mounting on the effects shaft as shown in Fig. 27.

Films like rare volumes...  

- Continued from Page 538

These 8mm and 16mm commercial releases do much to make the average home movie show interesting to guests outside the family circle. A reel of news events projected between a screening of personal family films supplies relief from monotony that might grip those disinterested in personal filmings.

More and more, such films are finding their way into the permanent libraries of visual aid departments of educational systems. They are seen more frequently than ever as a part of the film programs of industrial and business organizations. If these films are worthy of such recognition, as indeed they are, surely they belong in more of the nation’s personal home movie libraries.

- Exceptional films reviewed and qualifying for the distinction of "Movie of the Month" will be treated in detail in a feature length article in HOME MOVIES. In addition, a certificate evidencing the selection of "Movie of the Month" and a special animated "Movie of the Month" leader will be returned with such films after review.

When submitting films for review and analysis, please advise make of camera, speed of lens, whether or not tripod was used, or if you used filters, exposure meter, or other accessories.

SEND IN THIS APPLICATION TODAY

Reel Fellows

I am enclosing $1.00 membership fee, for which please enroll me as a member of the Reel Fellows and send me gold emblem, membership card, and camera insignia.

Yrs.,
I have been shooting movies since 19__.

My equipment is: 8mm______16mm______

NAME__________
ADDRESS__________________________
CITY______STATE______

HOME MOVIES FOR NOVEMBER
ANIMATED

Title Backgrounds

THIS month we inaugurate a new feature for home movie titlers — an animated title background. If you will look closely at the five drawings on this page you will note that position of the dog’s tail and tongue differs in each drawing. A movie made of these drawings properly animated will show the dog panting and wagging his tale — ostensibly after having just playfully dropped the ball before him.

To get the lettering of your title superimposed over the drawings, it will be necessary to letter the title text on a small panel of clear celluloid and lay it over the drawings as they are photographed. The celluloid may be purchased in sheets from the larger stationery stores and a piece cut to the required size.

In order to letter the celluloid with India ink, or in the case of Kodachrome, with poster colors, the celluloid should first be prepared by washing thoroughly and then applying ordinary talcum powder to the surface to be lettered, then brushing it off until the celluloid is fully clear again. This prepares the surface to take the ink or poster colors, allowing them to flow evenly with the stroke of the brush or pen, yet not “creep” nor “shrink” after application.

It is advisable, too, to wear a pair of thin cotton gloves while handling the celluloid to keep it free of finger marks. A celluloid panel thus lettered, may be washed of ink or poster color with soap and water and used again.

The lettering on many of the title backgrounds which have appeared in past issues of HOME MOVIES may be copied on the celluloid panel by laying it over the title, tracing the lettering, then filling in with ink or poster color.

It is extremely important that each drawing be accurately centered in the title, otherwise it will appear “jumpy” on the screen. This also applies to laying the celluloid over each drawing. A simple method that will insure accurate centering when using these drawings and the celluloid in typewriter titlers was illustrated on page 477 of the October issue of HOME MOVIES.

Here is the routine to be followed in animating the drawings: As you will note, each is numbered on the margin — outside the field of focus — indicating the order in which they are to be filmed. By shooting drawings 1, 2, 3, etc., right down to number 5, one-half of the animated action will have been completed. Then reverse the order — shoot drawings 4, 3, 2, and 1, making sure to give each the same number of exposures, i.e., the same number of frames each. This completes the action which may be repeated as often as may be desired to allow for reading the title next superimposed over it.

Each drawing should be exposed for at least two frames although an interesting effect may be given by allowing drawings 1 and 5 added time on the screen, shooting each in single-frame exposure for about 15 or 20 frames.

Watch for more animated title backgrounds next month. They will supplant the regular series of title backgrounds for awhile.
Equipment for Sale

- **BASS*SAYS**: Henry trading many trade-in. Details:\n  - **USED CAMERAS**
    - 5mm Kodak Model 20, F:2.7 lens. $37.50.
    - 8mm Cine Kodak Model 20, F:2.7 lens. $37.50.
    - 8mm Bell & Howell Spotter, Cooke F:2.5 lens. $95.00.
    - 8mm Maszko, F:2.5 lens, case. $137.00.
    - 8mm Moviola, F:2.5 lens. $95.00.
    - 16mm Cine Kodak R:2.7, F:3.5 lens. $22.50.
    - 16mm Bell & Howell Spotter, Cooke F:2.5 lens. $100.00.
    - 16mm Cine Kodak Magazine, F:1.9 lens. $95.00.
    - 16mm Bell & Howell Model 111 Magazine.
    - 8mm Cooke F:2.7. AJC COMPANY.
    - 16mm Bell & Howell Model 141 Magazine.
    - 16mm Bell & Howell Spotter, Cooke F:2.7 lens. $100.00.
    - 16mm Victor Model 2, F:1.7, F:3.5, F:5.6 lens. $165.00.
    - 16mm Bell & Howell Spotter, F:1.4 lens. $95.00.
    - **MOVIE CAMERAS**, Films, Projectors, etc., bought, sold, and exchanged. Big lists Free.

**ACCESEORIES**

- **BELL & HOWELL**, projectors, films, and camera lenses. List furnished by mail. Write for information. Price: $35.00.
- **16mm Bell & Howell F:1.7, 16mm, 16mm telephoto for film, perfect condition.** 2.50.
- **R. B. E. RUSSELL**, Phila. Color Station, Fargo, N. D.
- **PAILLARD ROLEX** Headquarters for the West is in Biograph Camera Shop. Try the multifaceted Bolex 16mm or 8mm camera buying. See them at 9262 Sunset Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.

**FILM RELEASES (8 and 16mm)**

- **RIDGE FILMS** 225 W. 7th St., Cleveland, Ohio.

**MOVIE CAMERAS**, Films, Projectors, etc., bought, sold, and exchanged. Big lists Free.

**HOME MOVIES, 6060 Sunset Boulevard, Hollywood, Calif.**

---

**STATEMENT OF THE OWNERSHIP, MANAGEMENT, CIRCULATION, ETC.** REQUIRED BY THE ACTS OF CONGRESS OF AUGUST 31, 1912.

| **Publication Name**: HOME MOVIES |
| **Vol. No.**: 24 |
| **No. of Issues per Volume**: 14 |
| **Frequency of Issue**: Monthly |
| **Date of Filing** (November 22, 1911); (October 1, 1940). |

1. The publisher is: HOME MOVIES, 6060 Sunset Boulevard, Hollywood, Calif.
2. The place of publication is: Hollywood, Calif.
3. The date of filing is: November 22, 1911; October 1, 1940.
4. The date of the first issue of the second year of publication is: October 1, 1912.
5. The name and address of the publisher, editor, managing editor, and business manager is: CHAS. J. VERHANG, JR., and C. J. VERHANG, JR., LOS ANGELES.

**MOTION PICTURE**

- Production of: 100% home, 25% Hollywood, 25% foreign, 25% trade, 25% educational Advertiser...
- Production of: 100% home, 25% Hollywood, 25% foreign, 25% trade, 25% educational Advertiser...

**EXCHANGE OR TRADE**

- **SHUFFLEBS**. Target Project. Delineators accepted in trade on everything photo...}

**HOBBY BOOKS**

- Are you a "beauty" in the ranks of amateur movie makers? Would you like to know how to make your own film? Then why not contact C. J. Verhah, Jr., the best...
ON EVERY MOVIE MAKER'S "WANT LIST"

Cine Master

TITLEER

A Four Star Product ★ ★ ★ ★

It has everything - - -

Not these features!

A larger "field area" is created by photographing titles at a 12" distance. This larger area allows more room for hand lettering, printing, drawing and special effects. Title cards may also be photographed at 4", 6" and 8" in addition to the 12" distance. ★★★ Zoom titles and superimposed titles are easily made on the Titleer. ★★★ Title backgrounds and animation sets appearing each month in Home Movies are readily accommodated. ★★★ Accurate alignment is assured with a custom made camera base for your particular camera, eliminating all fuss and bother in lining up titles. Bases for all popular cameras are interchangeable on the Titleer. ★★★ All parts are adjustable on the Titleer base, making it ideal for table top copy work and ultra close-up photography. ★★★ Titleer may be used on any tripod or suspended in a vertical position. ★★★ The lighting assembly is easily removed or placed at any position on the Titleer base.

Custom camera bases to fit Revere 8, Eastman Magazine 8, Bell & Howell, Keystone, and all other popular cameras.

$6.95

LESS LIGHTS

Complete with two auxiliary lenses, celluloid target, instructions and valuable titling data.

$9.95

WITH LIGHTS

And Now A New Accessory!

TITLEER PROFESSIONAL ATTACHMENT

With this new attachment it is possible to make Turnover, Turnabout, Turnaround, Flop Up and Flop Down, Revolving, Horizontal and Vertical Scroll and Rolling Titles. Superimposed, Pushout or Wipe Off Effect Titles, Zoom combinations and many other professional titles. The Professional Attachment is instantly attached to the Cine Master Titleer.

PROFESSIONAL ATTACHMENT $3.95

TITLEER ACCESSORY KIT No. 1

Includes an 8" auxiliary lens, set of 25 Titles and Backgrounds, a translucent screen for rear projection shots and two sheets of clear celluloid for superimposed titles.

$195

Complete Kit

At Your Dealer or Write to

HOLLYWOOD CINE PRODUCTS CO. 3221 S. FIGUEROA ST. LOS ANGELES, CALIF.
MOST movie makers have discovered that the surest assurance of
good movies is to use really good film—Ciné-Kodak Film. With Ciné-
Kodak Film in their cameras they go about their movie making confi-
dently, free to concentrate on the character of their shots.

Ciné-Kodak Film is the accepted standard of reliability, uniformity,
brilliance, and clean-cut quality. When it is processed and made ready
for projection (at no added cost) it receives exactly the same precise,
scientific handling as that which governed its manufacture.

Ciné-Kodak Film is made in several types, black-and-white and full-
color Kodachrome. Among the black-and-white films, Super-X Pan-
chromatic (16 mm.) is the new popular favorite. It's fast enough for
most movie making, and beautifully brilliant and clean cut. Fine grain,
too. In 100-foot rolls at $6; 50-foot rolls, $3.25; 50-foot magazines, $3.50.

If it's worth shooting, it's worth Ciné-Kodak Film.
IT WILL BE A MERRIER CHRISTMAS IF "HOME MOVIES" ARE ON THE PROGRAM

HOME MOVIES can easily solve the "want to give the amateur movie fan" problem! The wide variety of subjects and reasonable price make HOME MOVIES ideal gifts in which the entire family may share!

MICKEY MOUSE and DONALD DUCK
The Walt Disney gang, favorites throughout the world, are starred in more than 100 HOME MOVIES subjects. The 100 ft. 8mm and 200 ft. 16mm films are complete-length productions.

In 8mm or 16mm: 25 ft. 75c 50 ft. $1.50 100 ft. $3.00 200 ft. (16mm only) $7.50

OSWALD RABBIT and THE 3 MONKEYS
Walter Lantz presents his laugh-provoking cartoon characters, Oswald Rabbit and The Three Monkeys—Meany, Miny, and Moe—in a wide variety of subjects.

In 8mm or 16mm: 25 ft. 75c; 50 ft. $1.50; 100 ft. (16mm) $3.00

COMEDIAES
Christie Comedies starring such favorites as Bobby Vernon and Billy Dooley, and Charlie Chaplin Comedies are available from 25 ft. lengths up to 2-reel feature-length productions.

MISCELLANEOUS
Scenics, travels, western dramas, historical and aviation subjects...as well as many other classifications will be found in HOME MOVIES...anything and everything the amateur movie fan desires for his programs.

AND HUNDREDS OF OTHER "AUDIENCE-TESTED" SUBJECTS—EVERYONE A "HIT!"

WRITE NOW FOR FREE CATALOG TO—

SEEMANNS, INC., 6628 Santa Monica Blvd., Hollywood
EXCLUSIVE WORLD-WIDE DISTRIBUTORS

HOLLYWOOD FILM ENTERPRISES, INC.
4060 SUNSET BLVD. • HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.
CONTENTS FOR DECEMBER, 1940

READER SPEAKS .................................................................................................................. 572
INFORMATION PLEASE .......................................................................................................... 574
WITH ADVANCED CINEFILMERS ............................................................................................. 576
TITLE TROUBLES .................................................................................................................... 578
SOME NEW IDEAS FOR CHRISTMAS FILMING ................................................................. 581
BY R. E. WORSTED
MOTHER, DAD AND THE CHILDREN STAR IN THIS CHRISTMAS SCENARIO .................................................................................................................. 582
BY J. H. SCHOEN
HOW I FILMED MY PRIZE WINNING PICTURE ......................................................................... 584
BY J. ALYNN THATCHER, D.D.S.
BUILD YOUR OWN EQUIPMENT AS THIS CINEMACU DAY! .................................................. 586
BY CURTIS RANDALL
A TURRET WITH BUILT-IN TELE-LENSES FOR KEYSTONE "8" .............................................. 588
BY JACK IRWIN
THREE IDEAS THAT MAKE TITLING EASIER ........................................................................ 590
BY GEORGE W. CUSHMAN
TIPS ON MAKE-UP FOR HOME MOVIES ............................................................................. 591
BY JACOB DESCHIN, R.P.S.
ZONE LIGHTING FOR CINE PHOTOGRAPHY .......................................................................... 592
BY DR. A. K. BAUMGARDNER
LLOYD BACON FIRST HONORARY MEMBER OF THE REEL FELLOWS .................................... 593
TITLE CENTERING GUIDES ...................................................................................................... 594
FINAL CONVERSION STEPS FOR "GLORIFIED 16" ............................................................... 595
BY ARTHUR H. HART
MOVIE OF THE MONTH ........................................................................................................... 596
BY J. H. SCHOEN
SOME FILMING IDEAS THAT "CLICKED" ................................................................................. 597
BY RAY FERNSTROM
WHAT ARE YOU GIVING YOURSELF FOR CHRISTMAS? ....................................................... 598
EXPERIMENTAL CINE WORKSHOP ....................................................................................... 602
"IT'S NEW TO ME" .................................................................................................................. 604
BY CINEMA SHOPPER
INDOOR LIGHTING CHART ...................................................................................................... 612
DIRECTORY OF AMATEUR CINE CLUBS .................................................................................. 626
TITLE BACKGROUNDS ............................................................................................................ 628
ANNUAL INDEX ....................................................................................................................... 630

EDUCATIONAL FILMS SECTION
LIGHTING INTERIORS IN TEACHING FILM PRODUCTIONS .................................................. 600
BY JESSE S. COHEN
U. OF I. SUPPLY CENTER FOR TEACHING FILMS .................................................................. 601
BY WM. J. INSKEEP

©18 479146

DECEMBER
1940
NUMBER 12
VOLUME VII

RAY FERNSTROM
Technical Editor

GEORGE W. CUSHMAN
J. H. SCHOEN
Associate Editors

COUNT H. VON SCHOFENFELDT
Photographic Editor

C. E. BELL
Associate Photo Editor

L. C. BUSCHER
Art Director

HOLLYWOOD'S MAGAZINE FOR THE AMATEUR

* Shot of the Month: Interesting for its angular composition and of course its seasonal motif.

CHAS. J. VER HALEN
PUBLISHER

C. J. VER HALEN, JR.
ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER

ARTHUR E. GAVIN
EDITOR

OFFICE OF PUBLICATION
6060 Sunset Boulevard, Los Angeles, Calif.
Phone Granita 5149

NEW YORK OFFICE
Everett Gellert, 57 West 45th Street
Vanderbilt 6-5254

CHICAGO OFFICE
C. N. Burris, 712 Wrigley Building
Whitehall 7784
Christmas
MAKE YOUR GIFT SELECTION FROM THESE

Films to delight everybody! Scores of subjects to choose from! All superbly produced! Wonderful films to own...wonderful films to give—in confidence that your gift will be used and cherished through the years. Every Castle film bears our name...your guarantee of home movie excellence!

SANTA CLAUS STORY
Santa speaks to the youngsters and the young in heart in the loveliest Christmas fantasy ever filmed! Get this Castle exclusive for that child who has "everything"! He'll remember your gift always. It's message is unforgettable!

A world aflame...a world torn asunder is recorded for all to see in this only authentic and complete movie review of twelve months of shattering change. Castle Films' "News Parade of the Year" preserves for all time the mounting pace of events, month by month, through the world's most tragic year!

CASTLE FILMS
30 ROCKEFELLER PLAZA NEW YORK
FIELD BUILDING CHICAGO
RUSS BUILDING SAN FRANCISCO
16-MM-8 CASTLE HOME MOVIE TRIUMPHS!

BOY MEETS DOG
An up-to-the-minute fun cartoon that everybody will roar over! Taken from the famed comic strip "Reg'lar Fellers", it's one long, loud laugh from start to finish! Of course the kids will love it! Here's one Christmas gift which will bring fun throughout the year!

OR MAKE YOUR CHOICE FROM ANY OF THE GALAXY OF OTHER CASTLE HOME MOVIE HITS.....Including:

ICE CARNIVAL
Flashing blades in graceful solos and dazzling, spectacular ensembles!

WINGS OVER WORLD WONDERS
Famed spots of many continents—viewed from the air! The most novel world tour ever put on film!

GAY NINETIES LIVE AGAIN
The most colorful period in our history brought to breathing life! Authentic pictures of America's golden age!

—and many more.
Write today for the complete and fascinating 32-page illustrated Castle Catalogue.
Send this convenient order form to your photo dealer NOW!

Please send the Castle Films' motion pictures in the size and edition checked

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Santa Claus Story</th>
<th>Headline 100 Feet</th>
<th>Complete 360 Feet</th>
<th>Sound 510 Feet</th>
<th>Headline 100 Feet</th>
<th>Complete 360 Feet</th>
<th>Sound 510 Feet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$2.75</td>
<td>$8.75</td>
<td>$17.50</td>
<td>$1.75</td>
<td>$5.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NAME______________________________ADDRESS______________________________
CITY______________________________STATE______________________________
PROJECTO-EDITORS — FOR ACTION EDITING
the Hollywood Studio Way

A smoothly animated viewing device allowing careful inspection, slow motion if desired, of actual movement on its brilliant miniature screen.

The 8mm model, as illustrated at left, complete with 8mm Junior Splicer and Rewind combination... mounted on a hardwood base with a bottle of Craig Safety Film Cement, $27.50, 8mm Projects-Editor alone, $22.50. 16mm model with Senior Splicer and Rewinds... $49.50.

CRAIG 16mm SENIOR SPLICER
A professional type dry splicer— for sound or silent film. Its unique design, combined with precision machining and sturdy construction, has made this the outstanding splicer for the amateur. Only 4 easy operations to make perfect straight splices... quickly... accurately... and without wetting the film. For Sound or Silent Film... $10.00.

CRAIG FOTOFAZE
FOR MAKING PROFESSIONAL-LIKE FADES AND WIPES
Here's the finishing touch for all well-edited movies. FOTOFAZE permits the joining of odd scenes with smooth fades or wipes... dissolving one into the other without abrupt loss of continuity so essential to modern attention-compelling movies. Easy and quick to use—no special equipment necessary. Bottle sufficient for hundreds of applications, only $1.00. Complete instructions included.

Circle of Confusion
The following is one of several letters which have been received requesting an explanation of the "circle of confusion"—a term relating to lenses and mentioned in one of Dr. Baumgardner's recent articles. In this instance, we prevailed upon Advisory Editor Baumgardner to answer this specific request and his letter follows that of reader M. R. Ehrer:

Dear Sirs: I believe that your proposed series of articles on light and lenses, the first of which appeared in the September issue, will be of value to every amateur. However, I think that all terms used in these articles should be clearly defined in the article or in a glossary at its conclusion. For example, I should like a further explanation of the term, "circle of confusion."

—M. R. Ehrer
Sacramento, Calif.

Dear Mr. Ehrer:
As a preliminary explanation, a picture cast upon an emulsion in the form of an image should be considered as a mosaic formation of many, many points of focus. This is contrary to the common conception that a picture is a single focus of the object. Each small point of detail is carried from the object through the beam of light into the lens system and is carried through to the emulsion depending upon the basic factors which include distance of object, focal length of lens, and distance of image. When the image is cast upon the emulsion at the distance which corresponds to the focal length of the lens and the object is placed at infinity, we have the smallest circle of confusion for that particular lens.

The circle of confusion, according to my idea is the focus of a single point in its smallest conceivable form which retains sharpness of detail. Since the size of the image varies with focal length, we have circles of confusion of different sizes with separate focal lengths.

These small circles which are in reality, points of focus, are circular in form due to aberration and distortion, but since they are small in comparison to the image size we do not see them as actual circles. It is only by throwing the picture out of focus that the circles become large enough to distinguish them as such, and as they overlap each other in becoming larger, they run detail within their own circle and all adjacent ones. A blurred mass results and the picture is spoiled. However, we in cinematography are dealing with lenses of the shortest focal lengths, except in tele-photography, and circles of confusion are the smallest in existence. It is only because of this small circle of confusion or sharpness of detail that we are able to project the image, enlarged thousands of times on the screen, and retain this detail. As the enlargement increases, however, the blur is more apparent. Thus, perfect focus is necessary to keep the size of the circle down to a minimum. While the circle of confusion is a theoretical term, it actually exists. Optical engineers go farther with this study to break it down to microscopic proportions, but for our purposes we are more concerned with end results.

The accompanying drawing may explain somewhat the effect as we can best visualize it. Note that we have three different positions to illustrate the dis-
DO IT TODAY!
SEND IN YOUR ENTRY FOR THE
Screen Naming CONTEST

AND YOU MAY WIN
$200.00

TODAY!

THREE SCREENS IN ONE $750*
SIZE 30" x 40"

Contest Closes December 31st, 1940

So, if you want to win that $200.00 first prize or any of the other 139 valuable prizes, send in your entry today! Nothing to buy. All you do is suggest a name for Da-Lite’s new low-priced triple duty screen. These facts about the screen will help you in selecting an appropriate name. It is a triple duty screen that can be used as (1) a tripod screen, (2) a map-type hanging screen, or (3) a table screen. The surface is Da-Lite’s famous Glass-Beaded surface, which reflects more light and stays white longer than any other white surface. This screen (a 30" x 40" size) with case, folding tripod, and special Da-Lite two-ply spring support for setting up on a table, sells for only $7.50*. This is the first time that a screen of this size, style and quality, has ever been offered for so low a price. See this new Da-Lite Screen at your dealer’s! Ask him for entry blanks. There will be 139 prizes totalling $1,050.00, and you may win one of them. Send your entry today to Da-Lite Screen Contest Editor, 215 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill.

*Prices slightly higher on Pacific Coast.

DA-LITE SCREEN COMPANY, INC.
2723 N. Crawford Ave. Dept. 12 H.M. Chicago, Illinois

FOLLOW THESE EASY RULES!

1. Suggest a name for Da-Lite’s New Glass-Beaded Combination Tripod-Hanging-Table Screen and give in 25 words or less your reason why you think this name is best.

2. Send in as many names as you wish. Mail to Da-Lite Screen Contest Editors, 215 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago, Illinois.

3. The contest closes December 31st, 1940. Your entries must be post-marked not later than midnight, December 31st, and must be received by us within ten days.

4. An independent, experienced contest organization will have complete charge of the contest. They will judge all entries from the standpoint of originality, uniqueness and applicability of the name suggested in conjunction with the winner’s reason for recommending it. Decision of judges will be final. In case of tie, duplicate prizes will be awarded. All entries become the property of the Da-Lite Screen Company, Inc., Chicago, Ill., and no entry will be returned.

5. Anyone living in continental United States may compete, except employees of Da-Lite Screen Company, Inc., and its advertising agency or their families. The contest is subject to Federal, State and Local regulations.

6. Prizes with a total value of $1,050.00 will be awarded. First prize is $200.00 cash. See complete list of prizes at upper right.

7. All winners will be notified by mail. A complete list of all winners will be sent on request of any constituent enclosing stamped, addressed envelope.

ENTRY BLANK Mail Now!
CONTEST CLOSES DECEMBER 31, 1940

DA-LITE SCREEN CONTEST EDITOR
Dept. 12 H.M.
215 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Ill.

For the new Da-Lite Glass-Beaded Triple Duty Screen I suggest the name:

My reasons are:

Name__________________________
Address__________________________
City__________________________State__________________________
Name of Dealer__________________________
Early Articles (J. K. Smithers, Boston Mass.)

Can you tell me in what past issues of Home Movies articles have appeared on the subject of “trick effects”?

In the December issue each year, there appears an index to all articles which appeared in Home Movies for the preceding eleven months plus the articles included in that issue. By referring to this index you may find the key that will enable you to locate any or all articles on any given subject in which you may be interested.

In this instance, the directory pages of this issue reveal that articles on trick effects may be found on pages 78, 168, and 177. Checking further, you will find that these articles appear in the February and April issues for 1940.

Train Shots (J. H. Brown, Chicago, Ill.)

In shooting from observation platform of a train, what is the best method to secure smooth shots?

If you have a tripod, use it. If not, some other solid support on which you may place your camera or hold it against. To hold the camera without some such support will result in pictures weaving or “jerking” on the screen as your body will naturally move with the sidesway of the train. If your camera is equipped with multiple speeds, shoot from trains at the 24- or 32 frames per second speed. This will smooth out any motion due to movement of the train. This also applies to shooting from an automobile.

Lens Adapter (J. H. Spade, New York City, N. Y.)

When adapting 16mm lenses to my 8mm B & H camera what would be the effect on the focusing scale of the lens? Would it alter the stop readings?

The fact that the lens was originally made for a 16mm camera does not affect the focusing scale or the stop readings when adapted to an 8mm camera. Focus is always computed from the film plane to the nodal point of the lens (that point where the light beams cross between the lens elements—usually at the iris) regardless of the size of the film. It is obvious, therefore, that 8mm film would be just as far from the nodal point as 16mm film.

“Stops” are figured by dividing the diameter of the lens into its focal length regardless of the size of the camera on which it is mounted. The 16mm lens, being larger in diameter covers a wider film area than does the 8mm camera lens and for this reason the 8mm camera lens could not be adapted satisfactorily to a 16mm camera. In other words, you can adapt lenses made for larger cameras—16mm, and 35mm—to the smaller 8mm cameras, but cannot make the 8mm camera lens work on the 16’s or 35’s.

Hardener (W. Beckwith, San Francisco, Calif.)

What hardener should I use in my home processing? Is ordinary Hypo o.k.?

Hypo serves two purposes in home processing—to remove the unexposed silver and to harden the film emulsion. Hardening solutions usually do little else but harden the emulsion. Thus you can see that a hardener isn’t quite the same as Hypo.

Film Speeds (A. R. Gains, Philadelphia, Pa.)

Translating speed ratings into stops, what is the difference—or more definitely—how would you determine by the Weston rating when

Continued on page 625
REVERE MODEL 88 CAMERA
Has 5 speeds, built-in parallax-corrected viewfinder, 500 watt bulb, exclusive Revere Sprocket Film Control (to form loop in film automatically and prevent film jamming) and many other advanced features. With Williamson 12-36mm, $5.5 lens in removable universal focus mounting. COMPLETE $39.50
With F2.5 lens COMPLETE $49.50

REVERE MODEL 99 TURRET CAMERA
Offers all the conveniences of the professional type cameras at a remarkably low price. Like the 88 it has Revere's exclusive Sprocket Film Control and it is easy to load and to use. With two optical view-finders and one Wollensak 12-36mm, F2.5 lens. COMPLETE $65.00
Revere Double 8 Cameras are Licensed under Eastman Spool and Spindle Patents.

REVERE CAMERA COMPANY, CHICAGO
PHILADELPHIA • KANSAS CITY • MINNEAPOLIS • LOS ANGELES • DALLAS

REVERE MODEL 80 SERIES 8 PROJECTOR
Has everything—500 watt lamp, F3.6 lens; duplex shuttle film movement 16½ to 1 ratio; double blower cooling system for lamp and film, automatic "quick-stop" safety shutter; enclosed rewind mechanism, etc. COMPLETE only $59.50

RECORD YOUR HAPPIEST MOMENTS IN BRILLIANT COLOR MOVIES
No other gift can keep the memory of your Christmas so bright. With a Revere 8mm Camera you can capture, in brilliant color or beautiful black and white movies, all of the thrilling events of that happy season. With the powerful Revere 8mm Projector, you can show your movies with theatre-quality steadiness and enjoy again and again, fleeting expressions of your children, the gay coloring of decorations and other details that you might otherwise forget. Revere equipment is precision-built to insure perfect home movies. Modern manufacturing facilities and scientific production methods bring you these remarkable instruments at popular prices. See your dealer today and select your Revere outfit before the Christmas rush. Write for literature.
With ADVANCED
Cinefilers...

"Glendale on Parade," a 16mm motion picture in sound and color which depicts the industrial, cultural and civic assets of Glendale, California, has just been completed by Harold C. Jewel. The film, originally begun, as an ordinary home movie effort, proved so interesting to the Exchange Club of that city, they got behind it financially, enabling Jewel to extend it to 1600 feet and add sound narrative. A copy of the film has been placed in the hands of Glendale’s Chamber of Commerce for distribution to schools and civic organizations.

Elmer F. Way, of Grand Rapids, Michigan, recently completed a traffic safety film in 16mm for the Grand Rapids Safety Council. Intended to promote pedestrian safety as well as more cautious driving on the part of motorists, the film will be made available to schools, civic, church, and P.T.A. groups. Officers from the ranks of Grand Rapids’ police department served as actors. The film will run from 90 to 45 minutes.

“Beautiful American Gardens” and “Charms of Our Exotic South” are the titles of two films recently completed by Wm. H. Harrison Clausner, member of the teaching staff of Dale Carnegie Institute. The films, all color, are used in conjunction with Mr. Clausner’s lectures and are so edited they can form a complete subject in screening time varying between 40 and 90 minutes. This required careful editing and titling so that screening of either subject may be concluded with any reel, depending upon the time allotted for each lecture.

Produced by the Sisters of Notre Dame de Namur, a famed religious order of Cincinnati, Ohio, and with the assistance of Ralph Halle, “A Century in America,” running 3841 feet in Kodachrome had its premiere showing recently before an impressive gathering of notables and educators. The film, originally 8900 feet of Kodachrome in length was filmed in sound with the aid of the latest C. H. Skibine 16mm recorder. Half of the sum for production of the picture was supplied by the Sisters themselves, and the balance was donated by a Cincinnati philanthropist.

Although originally intended for showings only at Notre Dame institutions, it is rumored that a California distributor is interested in releasing the picture.

The Professional 16mm camera for use in Hollywood’s motion picture studios was recently tested by Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer and Paramount studios. Reports are that the camera not only incorporates all of the features of present-day 35mm studio cameras, but several other improvements which make for easier operation. For example, the camera housing shifts on a ball-bearing base from lining-up position to taking position and vice-versa. Ultra magnification of the scene in the camera viewfinder is said to be an advance over 35mm apparatus. Should this camera ultimately prove 100 per cent successful, we may expect to see more and more movies filmed directly on 16mm film for theatrical release. Biggest field at present is for slot-machine movies.

The Daily Variety, newspaper of the show world, in its November 14th edition announced successful experiments had been com-
WHY YOU GET
Superior Performance

AMPRO '8'
precision cine equipment

FROM THIS NEW
8mm. PROJECTOR

Here are a few of the reasons why this new Ampro '8' gives you full 16mm. quality projection—why it enables you, at last, to show your 8mm. pictures under ideal conditions.

1. STILL PICTURE LEVER
   STILL PICTURES
   for detailed study

2. 400 FOOT REELS
   if desired

3. REVERSE SWITCH
   for humorous effects

4. PRECISION TILTING CONTROL

5. AUTOMATIC REWIND
   use reverse switch only

6. AUTOMATIC PILOT LIGHT
   facilitates threading

7. REMOVABLE OPTICS
   for quick cleaning

8. EASY THREADING
   over large sprockets

SEND FOR CATALOG

giving all the features and specifications of this new Ampro '8'—and full information on the complete Ampro line of 16mm. silent and sound-on-film projectors. Ampro projectors are standard equipment in many thousands of schools, universities, government departments, U. S. Army and Navy, churches, clubs and homes.

Ampro Corp., 2839 N. Western Ave., Chicago, Ill.

[Form for ordering catalog]
**TITLE TROUBLES**

By GEORGE W. CUSHMAN

IF YOU have any questions concerning titles or title making, Mr. Cushman will be glad to help you. You can address him in care of this magazine or direct to his home address, 3425 Witmer Parkway, Des Moines, Iowa. Include all the information you can, such as type of film used, illumination, developer, etc. Don't forget to enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope for your reply.

Q. In making backgrounds for titles, which gives the better results in general, a dark subject properly exposed and developed or an ordinary subject under-exposed and printed dark?

A. This would depend on the subject, and unless a specific instance were offered, it would be hard to say. Even the dark subject, if properly photographed, would no doubt lose its whiteness in the same way that might detract from the contrast between letters and background. An ordinary scene printed dark would, it seems to this writer, make a better background, since backgrounds in general should be dark, massive, symbolic, and lacking in contrast.

Q. Is a movie printer used to print titles?

A. No, a movie printer does not print words or letters of any kind. A movie printer is a machine designed to take two films—the negative and the positive—and print the negative image on the positive film while the two are running through the machine together at the same time. Although called a printer, it prints on the positive film only what is on the negative. Titles are made only by photographing closeups of printed cards.

Q. I can't seem to get sufficient contrast in my titles. If I develop less than two minutes, the blacks aren't blacks, while more than this time gives the whites that are gray. Your suggestions will be appreciated. — G. L., San Diego, Calif.

A. With the information you have furnished, there are three conditions which may cause this trouble. First, does the title itself have sufficient contrast? Is the background clear white and the letters a jet black? Second, are you using a good contrast developer and for the right length of time? And third, it is very possible that you are over-exposing the title. My suggestions are that you make sure the title has good contrast and that you are using your contrast developer for the maximum length of time.

When this is done, you can determine the correct exposure to give you the desired results with this procedure.

Q. Why is it that so many articles give the correct developing times for developers, correct temperature, etc., but seldom if ever do they give an accurate exposure? With one film and one developer, wouldn't the exposure always be the same?

A. This could lead most quickly to a technical argument as to what is exposure, but suffice it to say that for this question exposure is taken to mean a given amount of light necessary to reach the film in proportion to the developer to be used in developing it. In this case the exposure would always be the same, but as always we would have to vary the stop opening to correspond with the illumination. If all amateurs used the same light intensity, the correct lens opening could always be given, but since no two workers use the same amount of light, how can the lens opening ever be given? It is too bad that the amount of photographic...
ON EVERY MOVIE MAKERS' "WANT LIST"

Cine Master TITLEER
** A Four Star Product **

It has everything!

NOTE THESE FEATURES

A larger "field area" is created by photographing titles at a 12" distance. This larger area allows more room for hand lettering, printing, drawing and special effects. Title cards may also be photographed at 4", 6" and 8" in addition to the 12" distance. **** Zoom titles and superimposed titles are easily made on the Titleer. **** Title backgrounds and animation sets appearing each month in Home Movies are readily accommodated. **** Accurate alignment is assured with a custom made camera base for your particular camera, eliminating all fuss and bother in lining up titles. Bases for all popular cameras are interchangeable on the Titleer. **** All parts are adjustable on the Titleer base, making it ideal for table top copy work and ultra close-up photography. **** Titleer may be used on any tripod or suspended in a vertical position. **** The lighting assembly is easily removed or placed at any position on the Titleer base.

Custom camera bases to fit Revere 8, Eastman Magazine 8, Bell & Howell, Keystone, and all other popular cameras.

$6.95

LESS LIGHTS

Complete with two auxiliary lenses, celluloid target, instructions and valuable titling data.

$9.95

WITH LIGHTS

And Now A New Accessory!
TILEER PROFESSIONAL ATTACHMENT

With this new attachment it is possible to make Turnover, Turnabout, Turnaround, Flop Up and Flop Down, Revolving, Horizontal and Vertical Scroll and Rolling Titles. Superimposed, Pushout or Wipe Off Effect Titles. Zoom combinations and many other professional titles. The Professional Attachment is instantly attached to the Cine Master Titleer.

PROFESSIONAL ATTACHMENT $3.95

TILEER ACCESSORY KIT No. 1
Includes an 8" auxiliary lens, set of 25 Titles and Backgrounds, a translucent screen for rear projection shots and two sheets of clear celluloid for superimposed Titles.

Complete Kit $19.5

At Your Dealer or Write to

HOLLYWOOD CINE PRODUCTS CO. 3221 S. FIGUEROA ST. LOS ANGELES, CALIF.
CONSIDERING the poor light, they never expected to capture her smile but... 

...they used Agfa 16 mm. Triple S Pan Reversible! The extreme speed of this fully panchromatic film makes it your best choice for indoor movies or for slow-motion work under poor light conditions. Wide latitude, fine-grain size and a graduation that is balanced for brilliant results under either natural or artificial light are your additional assurances of fine pictures. And, thanks to the highly effective Agfa anti-halation coating, your projected pictures retain all the sharpness of detail recorded on the film.

Ask your dealer for Agfa 16 mm. Triple S Pan Reversible Film today. It comes in 100-foot rolls (at $6.00) and 50-foot rolls (at $3.25). These prices include processing and return postage. Agfa Ansco, Binghamton, New York.
HOME MOVIES FOR DECEMBER

HOME MOVIES
Published in Hollywood
DECEMBER 1940

Some new ideas for CHRISTMAS filming...

By R. E. Worstel

THIS is a subject for the more venturesome home movie enthusiasts.

There is probably more footage of film shot between the hours of six and nine on Christmas morning than in any other three-hour period. Sentiment and uninhibited action make Christmas photography the highlight of the year.

In recent years the custom of decorating the exterior of the home has come into widespread popularity. Should not this, too, offer possibilities for the amateur cinematographer? Are the difficulties insurmountable? Let’s take a look!

In its routine manner the sun sets every day and this suggests one solution to the problem — twilight photography. Christmas decorative lighting as a general rule cannot be depended upon to provide much illumination except for objects in the immediate vicinity. What we are interested in getting is a faint outline of the house and its main architectural features. Structural details are unimportant and detract from the decorative theme. Briefly, what is required then is an underexposed view of the house silhouetted against the slightly lighter tone of the sky. (See Fig. 1.)

At exactly what time during the twilight period the shots should be made is a matter of judgment. An exposure meter should help in this regard. However, be sure to take readings with the decorative lighting off. The average Christmas tree string of bulbs will show up quite clearly at F/3.5, normal speed, with fast pan, film having a Weston speed of 80 for tungsten. Naturally, one-half speed

• Continued on Page 622
Mother, dad and the children star in this CHRISTMAS scenario!

By J. H. Schoen

CHRISTMAS is the Nation's home movie making day. Probably more movies will be filmed this Christmas than on any day of the ensuing year. Cameras will be clicking in the early hours of Christmas morning, recording the joy of youngsters—and oldsters, too—as they discover their gifts beneath gaily decorated trees. And filming will continue throughout the day until the last of the holiday's festivities are ended.

But this year, Christmas movies are going to be more than just a lot of exposed footage, judging from the many requests for holiday filming ideas. Much sought are complete Christmas continuities with a punch and a laugh or two that encompass the whole family—stories that will make such pictures interesting screen fare long after this Christmas is forgotten.

Just such a home movie script is "Our Christmas—1940." From the pen of LaNelle Fosholt, official scripter for the Long Beach Cinema Club, this story is tailor-made for the average family—Pa, Ma, and two or three youngsters. The plot is flexible enough so that Grandma, Uncle, or other Yule guests may be included in the cast.

To inject the maximum comedy into the picture, emphasis must be placed upon Dad's penchant for eating—nibbling at apples, popcorn, and the candy canes hanging on the Christmas tree. It is this over-indulgence that puts Dad behind the 8-ball on Christmas day. So play it up big!

Main title: "Our Christmas—1940"

Scene 1: Medium long shot. Interior of kitchen. Dad entering kitchen from back door. Carries Christmas trees and several packages containing toys and gifts.

Scene 2: Medium closeup of wife taking pan of cookies from oven. Looks up at father as he enters. Puts finger to lips for him to enter quietly.

Scene 3: Back to scene 1. Dad spies cookies. Moves to snatch a couple an in so doing, brushes pan of uncooked cranberries from stove with Christmas tree. Looks toward wife with humble look.

Scene 4: Closeup of wife as she looks first at cranberries and then toward Dad with expression of exasperation.

Scene 5: Medium closeup of children's feet running toward kitchen.

Scene 6: Medium closeup of Dad (same position as in scene 3) as he hears children's approach. Looks about room excitedly. Opens broom closet and thrusts packages inside, closing door quickly just as children enter room.

Scene 7: Door at opposite end of kitchen. Children enter. Register joy and surprise at sight of tree. Look down at cranberries on floor. Then run to father and take tree from him. Fade-out.

Scene 8: Fade-in. Medium long shot. Interior of living room. Tree in background partly decorated. Dad on chair arranging ornament at top of tree. Mother is distributing ornaments among children who are assisting in dressing tree.

Scene 9: Semi-closeup of Mother handing small son an ornament. He registers pleasure, and is about to place it on branch of tree when Dad's hand enters into scene and takes ornament from him. Boy registers disappointment.

Scene 10: Medium shot of Dad, son and Mother before Christmas tree, a Dad takes ornament from son and place it on tree. As he steps back to admire his handiwork, he nonchalantly plucks a candy cane from the tree and takes a generous bite.

Scene 11: Semi-closeup of Mother handing an ornament to another child who likewise starts to hang it on tree.
Scene 12: Medium shot of Dad as he makes ornament from child and officious-explains to it that it looks better here where he placed it. As he stops to admire tree, he dips into a bowl of popcorn on a nearby table, takes up a generous handful and stuffs it into his mouth. Turns to child as though asking child's approval for his decorative prowess.

Scene 13: Closeup of child, scowling and pouting. Turns away in disgust and starts to exit from scene.

Scene 14: Medium shot of all the children sitting dejectedly across the room as they watch Dad spoil their fun—trimming the Christmas tree.

Scene 15: Medium shot. Dad ascending ladder with tree light in hand. Starts to screw it into socket. (Here according to your wishes, you can have a flash occur, indicating a short circuit; or pretend the globe burst in Dad's hands, cutting him severely.) Dad moves with sudden jolt, indicating he's been injured. Places injured finger in mouth, etc. Mother enters scene to inspect injury, and urges him to come down from ladder for first aid treatment.

Scene 16: Back to scene 14. As children watch Dad descend from ladder, smiles appear on their faces as they glance knowingly at each other.

Scene 17: Medium shot. Dad and Mother exiting through room door.

Scene 18: Back to scene 16 as children get to feet and rush over to tree.

Scene 19: Medium long shot of children excitedly trimming tree in parents' absence.

Scene 20: Closeup of one of children as he fumbles an ornament and it drops from his hands to the floor.

Scene 21: Flash closeup of ornament as it strikes floor and breaks.


Scene 23: Back to scene 17. Dad and Mother re-enter room. Dad is holding injured finger bandaged in exaggerated manner. Dad stops wild-eyed as he looks toward broken ornament on floor.

Scene 24: Closeup of broken ornament on floor (Same as scene 21).

Scene 25: Back to scene 23. Dad looks around at children with scowl, then speaks:

TITLE: "You should have waited for me! Now get a broom and sweep it right up!"

Scene 26: Medium closeup of children as they hear father's words. They move toward door to fetch broom as ordered.

Scene 27: Back to scene 25. Dad

"... and please, God, don't let Daddy break my toys."

"Let's put Mother's and Dad's presents under the tree!"

"I only want to see if all the parts are here."

"I'm just checking to make sure everything's running all right . . ."

"Oh, yeah?"

"Here, Dad—this is your present."

"Gee—Christmas sure is hard on Daddy!"

Below are all of the titles for this Christmas scenario—printed and ready to shoot, except the "End" title which may be found on the page of title backgrounds elsewhere in this issue. They're made to fit your type-writer title format and may be filmed with either positive or reversal film. For Kodachrome, cover the titles with colored cellophane.
When this series of pictures was started, the children were quite young and the stories naturally centered around the subject of Santa Claus. But as they grew older and learned there wasn't a real Santa Claus, the scripts became more difficult to write. As a natural consequence, 1940 found them concerned with obtaining the necessary funds to finance their personal Christmas shopping for other members of the family and this furnished the theme for last year's Christmas picture.

After carefully reviewing the finished script, it was decided advantageous to shoot most of the exterior scenes prior to Christmas in order to take advantage of the good weather then prevailing. Briefly, the story concerned a small brother and his sister planning to buy gifts for their father and mother. At the beginning of the story we see them prying open their toy bank only to find the savings much less than anticipated.

Undaunted, brother and sister set out to earn additional money. They cut lawns, rake leaves, etc., (they could do this at Christmas time, living in California, you know!) until their supply of cash appeared sufficiently ample, and then they set out shopping — to the jewelers for a necklace for mother and to the photographic store in quest of a camera for dad. Of course they find these things far above their means and ultimately they complete their gift buying in the local five and ten cent store.

The closing scenes show them putting elaborate wrapping and decorations about their dime-store purchases and then presenting them to Dad and Mother Christmas morning. As may be seen, the plot is quite simple. It called for no extraordinary acting — just the plain natural action of a couple of enthusiastic kids at Christmas time.

There are a few highlights that may prove interesting from a technical standpoint. Three tracking or "dolly" shots were used in the picture. Two of these were made from a camera support constructed and attached to the lawnmower. It was a simple three legged affair that enabled placing the camera in a low position, five feet out in front of the lawnmower. This permitted shooting a tracking closeup of the boy pushing the mower, showing only the head and shoulders plus a close-up of the whirring mower blades. The other tracking shot was made from a tripod dolly which preceded the youngsters entering the door of the store and followed them right up to the merchandise counter inside.

A montage effect was used to show quickly, the numerous chores done by the children to earn extra money. A series of slightly overlapped iris dissolves with a double-exposed

* Continued on Page 621

CHRISTMAS CAROL

An excellent study in composition and lighting that suggests a thematic scene for Christmas movies. Use this picture as a title background.

Photo By Ralph F. Morgan
**BUILD YOU**

It's surprising what one can do with hammer and saw and materials to be had from the dime store...!

Among his intimates, Demetris Emanuel is regarded the nation's Number One Cinebug. Doubtless there will be others to challenge this acclaimation, as time goes on, and as Emanuel's accomplishments become better known. But until then, certainly Emanuel's record as an all around movie amateur justifies the appellation.

In the parlance of amateur movie makers a "cinebug" is an amateur whose activities in movies extend beyond the filming of pictures. A cinebug builds things to make his movie hobby easier, more pleasant, and interesting. He designs and builds gadgets for filming, editing, titling, or processing home movies that are not always available in photographic stores. He gets a far greater kick out of building it himself — frequently a greater kick than from shooting his movies.

In this instance, however, Emanuel makes right good movies, too. His 16mm picture, "El Lobo," was the Movie of the Month for April, 1940. It was while watching him shoot scenes for his latest production, "On The Spot," that we became intrigued with the gadgets that led to discovering of his cinebugging accomplishments. Emanuel doesn't do things by halves. When he needs a light, or a reflector, or some other accessory, he builds it himself. When he needs an interior setting that cannot be shot within his own home, he builds the desired set in his garage!

The photos on this page illustrate a few of the cinefilming accessories constructed entirely by Emanuel. On the opposite page are sketches showing construction details of some of these gadgets for the benefit of those cinebugs who'd like to try their hand at making them.

The first photo shows the camera dolly and track which Emanuel built for dolly shots — moving the camera toward or away from the subject while shooting. Dolly shots are very effective in scenaried movies, are used frequently in theatrical pictures, yet unless a filmer has the right equipment for such filming, his attempts prove mediocre. The frame of this camera dolly was constructed of half-inch galvanized pipe. The joints were welded. Rubber-tired wheels obtained from a toy repair shop were used. The smallest
ear wheels may be adjusted to rotate like castors when required.

The wooden track was constructed from two lengths of two-by-fours. One-by-two-inch battens nailed on one surface form a track for the dolly wheels to follow. Track and dolly are small enough they may be carried in the trunk compartment of Emanuel's car.

Photo No. 2 is a closeup of the camera on the tripod in picture No. 1. This shows the sunshade Emanuel made for his Filmo 70-DA and which is not unlike the design of some sunshades used on 8mm studio cameras. The group of sketches indicated at "Fig. 5" give an idea of the construction of this sunshade and also of the adjustable mounting which holds it to the tripod head.

First, a wire frame was made and welded together. This was covered with heavy muslin and sewed to the wire frame in the same manner as fabric is attached to a lampshade. The muslin was then coated with black paint inside and out. At the base of the framework is the movable section of the slide "A". This fits the support "B" by means of a track constructed of ready-made aluminum moulding, a cross-section of which is indicated at "C". This moulding is obtainable from almost any heavy hardware store dealing in metals, and Emanuel found in it the basis for some of his most valuable gadgets.

The cross-section diagrams of members "A" and "B" show how this moulding was attached to form the track for the sunshade that permits sliding it forward from the camera when adjustment of lens is necessary. The whole assembly is held in place upon the tripod by means of member "B", one end of which fits over the tripod screw and between the camera base and tripod head.

In order to make successful dolly shots with the camera-dolly and track previously mentioned.

* Continued on Page 615

Photos on opposite page show some of the gadgets and accessories built by Demetris Emanuel, of Los Angeles, for his movie filming. Sketches below show details of construction.
SOMETHING new and different in the way of an amateur-made lens turret for cine cameras is the combination turret and telephoto lens assembly constructed by Harold J. Soucy of Worcester, Massachusetts, for his Keystone 8mm camera. Unlike Leonard Bauer's turret described in the July issue, Soucy's provides—in fact, does include as a part of the turret—telephoto lens assemblies which convert the regular one-inch camera lens into a two or four power telephoto by merely swinging the desired tele-lens assembly into place over the camera lens.

Although Soucy's imposing turret pictured above appears rigged with three lenses, actually only two of the barrels are fitted with lens elements. The third, or shorter one, aside from its purpose of balancing the appearance of the turret, serves as a holder for filters and supplemental lenses as well as a sunshade for the regular camera lens.

Thus Soucy has combined a well designed lens turret with the recently developed discovery among amateurs that sport binoculars may be coupled with a camera lens to convert it to a telephoto. The two-power lens and the bakelite parts for the barrel, Soucy relates, were obtained from a pair of $1.00 sport binoculars. Elements for the four-power telephoto are regular Wollen-sak lenses obtained at a cost of $3.00.

Not a single change was required in either the camera mechanism or case—all the original screw holes and screws (of the front plate) being used in attaching the turret to the camera. Thus, if the camera is to be traded in at a later date the turret may be detached.

An interesting feature is the fact that as either of the lenses are snapped into taking position, a corresponding finder mask comes into position before the front of the camera viewfinder, indicating exact field for that lens. These masking apertures are to be seen in photo No. 3.

Another innovation is the focusing tube, shown in photo No. 2, which permits direct "through the lens" focusing of each telephoto when indexed in position over this tube.

Inasmuch as the camera lens is concealed within the turret housing, means was provided for adjustment of focus through a lever attached directly to the iris ring and extending across and out through the back of the turret housing as shown in photos 2 and 3. The end of this lever which protrudes through a semi-circular slot, as shown in the above photos, forms a pointed tip which, when placed opposite an f/ stop marked on the back of the turret, sets the lens at the corresponding stop.

Presented on the opposite page, for the benefit of readers who may be interested in duplicating this novel accessory for their cameras, are true scale diagrams of all the essential parts of the Soucy-designed turret and telephoto lenses. Fig. 1 is a plan section through the turret assembly which shows how the turret is fitted to the camera and just how each telephoto fits over the camera lens when moved into taking position.

Continued on Page 622
Details of Lens Turret and Telephoto Adaptor Lenses for Keystone "8"
Three ideas that make TITLING easier . . .

Isn't it strange how many times the simplest and easiest way of doing a thing is so often the best way? That's often true with titles, too. Many a worker neglects to title his films because he looks upon title making as a long and tedious job.

There are many kinds and types of home motion pictures. Each requires a different medium of explanation, editing, and so on. What will do in one case won't often do in another.

To explain the point in question, let's take an example of a home record film depicting the every day experience of two small children. One amateur wrote his titles for such a film in verse, explaining entirely by rhyme the incidents in the film. This no doubt came easily for this camera owner, but most movie enthusiasts would probably find writing titles in verse the hardest way to get the job done.

And so, just the opposite of this procedure would be to write the verses first, then shoot the picture depicting them. Does that seem a bit backwards—writing the titles first? It shouldn't, for the best movies are all written out carefully in advance.

But still, that means poetry writing, and this does not come easy to many of us. Here's an idea though that will make rhyming titles easy. Buy a book of child's poems—use them for the titles. And if you want to find still an easier way, find a book in which the poems are printed in just the size to fit your titler.

It is now a simple matter to select the poems required to fit the action, photograph them in the titler (the titler can be merely tipped on end and placed against the printed page) and the problem of title making for this particular film is completed, and in a most simple and easy manner. Imagine getting the verses already written and printed just the required size! Simple? Of course a little time must be spent in looking for the right book of verses—but let the wife or girl friend do that if she likes to shop.

Christmas is but a few weeks away. More than one movie fan will use the famous poem "'Twas the Night Before Christmas" to make just such a yeulitide film. This poem makes an excellent one with numerous possibilities, and, where difficult shots are called for, the verses can be omitted. But just think: "'Twas the night before Christmas, when all through the house Not a creature was stirring, not even a mouse." Following this is a chance for a swell opening shot of the living room with the tree lighted, a few presents around it, and so on. "The stockings were hung by the chimney with care, In hopes that Saint Nicholas soon would be there." Of course this means a close-up of the stockings hung by the chimney.

The children were nestled all snug in their beds, While visions of sugar-plums danced in their heads." Obviously this calls for a shot of the youngsters fast asleep; and if you care to try

Continued on Page 617
Tips on **MAKE-UP** for home movies . . .

By JACOB DESCHIN, A.R.P.S.*

To dramatize the good features and subdue the bad are the principal functions of make-up. There is only one way to achieve the flattering Hollywood quality of smoothness and satiny texture that is so much desired by the advanced amateur cinefilmer engaged in serious movie making. To subdue chins, reshape a nose, shadow imperfections, highlight good features and give that softened, luminous quality to the entire face, make-up especially designed for black and white photography must be used.

There is nothing at all tricky nor expensive about make-up. On the market now are complete kits which include a variety of easily applied powder bases, panchromatic face powders, rouge, and eye shading necessary for making up male or female faces—blonde or brunette. Use of these kits is increasing among cine clubs active in producing club pictures with a photographic quality approaching theatrical productions.

There are two general classes of make-up. One is the routine treatment for concealing skin blemishes and discolorations as well as minor corrections, such as eye shadow, etc., and the other is corrective, having to do with subduing, with the aid of proper lighting, certain unsightly facial contours. The first requires no more experience or knowledge than the average woman already has in making up for the street; the second calls for nothing more than an appreciation of the fact that in make-up we use the lighter make-up shades for high-lighting desirable features, and the darker shades for darkening or shading objectionable features, just ordinary common sense aided by a make-up kit especially designed to make the work easy going even for the beginner.

As we all know, make-up for movies makes it imperative the work be done so completely that the subject may move about at varying angles with relation to the camera without showing make-up demarcation lines. It is important, therefore, that the make-up treatment be complete over the entire face and around the neck.

Another point is that the movie-maker seeking the most agreeable results must eschew heavy make-up as he would the plague. Crudeness in make-up treatment is particularly noticeable in this respect; rather than work for the improvement of features, such efforts may even introduce objectionable details that are lacking in the subject herself. This is not to be confused, however, with shades of make-up which, under strong lightings, such as outdoor beach scenes, may be darker than when working indoors with normal amateur movie-making light sources.

Glamorizing is the special field of the movies and the new make-up kits are particularly adapted to this task since the make-up may be applied a little more heavily in such instances than usual without the disastrous results commonly seen in such efforts. It is understood, of course, that make-up is employed on men as well as women, although in the first case the work is usually limited to absolute essentials.

In using make-up, there are a few rules that are indispensable to success in this work. The first is that application should be done sparingly, "almost to a nothingness," just a thin film that will catch the light pleasantly and give the skin texture a vibrant, alive appearance without obliterating the natural texture lying underneath the application.

The second point, no less important than the first, is that the worker must "blend highlights and shadows off softly, leaving no sharp edges." This seems obvious enough, yet is a serious pitfall that some may overlook in their first attempts. The final goal of make-up is to give no inkling of make-up at all, providing a general improvement that looks as real as life. Actually, the func-

*Courtesy Hampden Makeup Co.

†Continued on Page 618
ZONE LIGHTING for cine photography...

HAVING progressed with the general rules for manipulation of the camera, the next logical problem seems to be that of controlled illumination. Most amateurs agree that the indoor phases of cine work are more fascinating than those pertaining to outdoor work, mainly because of the positive control of light.

Lighting problems are not difficult to solve, although indoor work is generally considered an advanced form of photography. Professionals have used for many years a rather simple system which we can apply to our amateur work. This is generally known as zone lighting and embodies the placement of lighting units in those positions where they will create definite results.

To analyze this subject, we must first establish the zones which are classified into two general groups, viz. the horizontal diagram and the vertical diagram. We shall first consider the horizontal diagram or floor plan as it is commonly called.

As an example, we place the subject a few feet ahead of the wall in order to consider background effects. In figure 2, the background zones cover the zones represented by the two triangles ABC. The lights are placed slightly forward but directed toward the background. This is not to be confused with backlighting, as these zones are entirely for the purpose of lighting the background to eliminate shadows and to increase depth. The two triangles BCD are the zones for backlighting and with the units placed in approximately the same position as for the background they are directed away from the wall or toward the back surface of the subject. The effect thus obtained is for model improvement and while it also increases depth, its main purpose is to create more natural effects of fine detail, rounding out the front illumination and adding glint to the hair.

If we were to stop here and make an exposure with these lights, using no other units, we would produce silhouettes. The forward zones are Contrast, on each side of the subject; 45 degree also on each side but slightly forward; Flat zone immediately in front of the subject which is also usually considered the camera angle. By placing one unit in the contrast zone, it is obvious that we would brighten illuminate one side of the subject, but keep the opposite side heavily shaded. If another unit is placed in the opposite contrast zone, we neutralize the shadow effect. By placing the light unit slightly forward in the 45 degree zone, we reduce contrast by forcing the shadow move to the back of the subject. If both 45 degree zones are used, the front of the subject is rather evenly illuminated and the shadows are lost in the background lights. The flat zone, which is directly ahead of the subject gives a very limited, model...
Lloyd Bacon 1st honorary member

of the Reel Fellows

By Warren Garin

In Hollywood, where “big time” movies are made, Reel Fellows have an enthusiastic brother-member in Lloyd Bacon, whose name is not unfamiliar wherever Warner Brothers’ pictures are screened. In recognition of the encouragement and support given the amateur movie maker by Director Bacon, the Reel Fellows recently made him the first Honorary Member of their organization.

Recalling well how, in earlier days, Hollywood’s motion picture makers also formed an organization — the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences — to stimulate and encourage cooperation among its movie producers, Director Bacon sees in the Reel Fellows a kindred association, beneficial to beginning and advanced movie amateurs alike.

Lloyd Bacon, even though he’s one of Hollywood’s highest paid directors and the most important on Warner Brothers’ lot, does not look down upon the home movie maker as small fry. On the contrary, Lloyd Bacon is himself a home movie maker — has been since advent of the first practical cine camera back in 1923. And he’s solidly behind the movement of the Reel Fellows to widen activities of the nation’s movie amateurs.

Home movies is not only one of the finest of hobbies, Lloyd Bacon believes, but by making his own personal movies the amateur becomes more appreciative of Hollywood’s motion pictures — gets more out of the pictures presented for entertainment on theatre screens.

Moreover, Director Bacon is of the opinion that out of the ranks of amateur movie makers will come some of the future directors and cameramen of professional motion pictures. He cites as example that already many advanced cinefilers have established themselves as business and instructional film producers. Many of us still remember that a highly successful amateur movie was purchased by Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer not so very long ago and re-made into a Pete Smith short.

Of course, not every amateur aspires to Hollywood movie making. The average amateur takes up home movies purely as a hobby, or perhaps more as an artistic pursuit as one would painting, sketching, or sculpturing.

To all amateurs, Lloyd Bacon offers this advice: To get the most out of your hobby, indulge in it...

*Continued on Page 625*
THE title centering guides which appear on this page are the last of the series of guides which began several issues back and which cover all makes and models of 8mm and 16mm cine cameras.

They are especially drawn to fit the average typewriter titler and may be used in conjunction with Title Backgrounds, published each month in Home Movies, as a means of accurately centering same.

To use with typewriter titlers, insert guide in card holder, line up title area within opening of card holder. Then, sighting through viewfinder, line up camera with viewfinder area and lock in position.

To shoot titles without a titler, place centering guide on wall and, with camera mounted on tripod, line up camera with viewfinder area and lock in place. Title card is placed over "title area."

---

**UNIVEX - MODEL B-8**

**UNIVEX - MODEL C-8**

**16mm KEystone-MODELS A-3, A-7 & B-1**
Final conversion steps for "GLORIFIED 16"

In winding up the conversion of the Filmo model 70 series camera to a "Glorified 16," only the free-wheeling takeup spindle, backwinding mechanism, and the effects masks and slot need to be completed.

Operation of the "free-wheeling" shaft is such that when film is being wound backwards, the shaft is mechanically disconnected and prevents film from being unwound faster than it can be taken up.

If this were not done, it would be entirely possible that the film would gain on itself and become unhooked from the spool causing jamming.

First operation is to remove the outer nut from the lower shaft, after which the shaft is then sawed off, drilled and tapped for 10-32 thread.

A short length of $\frac{3}{16}$" rod is then threaded on one end for a distance of approximately $\frac{1}{2}$". This is screwed tightly into the spool shaft. Fig. 29 shows necessary dimensions for performing these operations together with the necessary parts as required.

The sawtoothed wheel slides onto the spool shaft inside the housing. Into each tooth recess fits a small roller. Thus, if the shaft is rotated so that the expanding taper contacts the rollers, they are forced outwards against the housing, causing a locking action between the two. If the direction is reversed, the force is immediately taken away from the rollers, thereby freeing any connection between the two.

By placing a spring around the spool shaft, a variable friction between the shaft and the sawtoothed wheel will be effected. This is necessary so that when the housing and wheel are locked together, there will be the customary slip between the driving mechanism and takeup shaft.

This is a necessary essential, as the takeup movement is always faster than the takeup of the film, hence the requirement of some means of slip between the two.

Assemblage of the unit should proceed as shown in Fig. 31 with care taken to insure that the sawtoothed wheel is placed in the housing in correct relation to the takeup.

With this accomplished, the upper spool shaft is slotted $\frac{1}{4}$" deep and $\frac{1}{16}$" wide on the end facing the film chamber cover. This slot accommodates the shaft fitted through the film chamber cover for rewinding the film on the top side when cranking backwards.

A brass bushing $\frac{3}{16}$" diameter, $\frac{1}{16}$" long and with a $\frac{1}{16}$" hole through it is fitted and soldered in

Illustrated here are details for the final steps in converting the Filmo 70-DA camera to the "Glorified 16." These include installation of the "free-wheeling" takeup shaft, windback shaft and knob, and mask slot and masks.

- Continued on Page 619
MOVIE of the MONTH

December award goes to Burton Belknap's 800-foot documentary film

By J. H. Schoen

CONTRIBUTING the final entry on the year's roster of Movies of the Month is Burton Belknap's "Spokane and The Inland Empire," as fine a documentary movie as one would wish to see. Running approximately 800 feet in 16mm Kodachrome, this picture contains some of the most beautiful scenic shots yet screened by the editors.

The photographic skill of Belknap at once becomes apparent as the main title appears on the screen. Preceding it by perhaps a second is a beautiful sky-line view of Spokane. Fleecy clouds fleck the deep blue sky in the background. Then the main title fades in, superimposed over this delightful scene in a well executed bit of double exposure work, and this title is followed by two supplemental introductory titles, lap-dissolved and also superimposed over the same scene.

Instead of beginning with a pictorial description of the city of Spokane, this picture first takes us through the surrounding country - Spokane's "Inland Empire" as it is justly termed - and the opening scenes cover Washington's, or perhaps we should say Spokane's, lumber industry. There are a number of fine scenes of the timber country, and these are followed with medium and closer shots of the felling of trees and their transportation to the sawmill.

A commendable sequence is that of the sawmill where Burton has carefully edited his scenes depicting the conversion of a huge log to commercial lumber. The log is "squared" in the automatic saw jig that handles the huge mass as though it were a fence post. Next we are shown the planks sawed from this log - moving by conveyor belt to graders, and thence to the yard where they are stacked to mountainous heights, all of which were very professionally depicted by good fast cutting and proper camera angles.

The next sequence dealt with the Empire's farming industry. The opening scene of this sequence is one long to be remembered. Belknap set up his camera at the foot of a small rise in a huge wheat field. A gentle breeze blowing across the field whipped up ripples on the surface of the vast golden sea of wheat as it might the waters of an inland lake. And then, over the top of the hill came the tractor-reaper, harvesting the golden tops that yearly add million to the wealth of Spokane. Here again the cutting and editing is so smooth, so deft, one hardly appreciates it until reflecting upon it leisurely after the close of the picture.

FROM grain, the picture takes us through Washington's berry farms. From beautiful close-up shots of vast strawberry and raspberry acreage Belknap brings us up close to the berry picker and then tantalizes one's appetite with crisp close-ups of crates of the berries.

Following this are episodes showing fine crop fields, with close-ups of the giant size ears of corn harvested in this area; watermelon patches, highlighted by scenes of a couple of boys raiding a patch and eating the stolen melon in a corn field; the dairy industry; and sheep raising.

The next sequence boasts, as well it might, the state's National Parks with some of the mo
Some FILMING IDEAS that "clicked"

In the reviews of readers' films that appear each month in HOME MOVIES may be found many ideas that can be adopted by other filmers. Each picture selected for published review is chosen with this idea in mind — to benefit other amateurs. Frequently in these reviews, errors are pointed out with suggestions for their correction, which serve to guide other amateurs with similar problems.

Following are three films recently reviewed, two of which merit a rating of three stars, and the other — two stars. All are good filming ideas worthy of consideration by amateurs seeking new suggestions for home movies.

"VARIETY IN FIGURES"  
400 Ft. 16mm — by R. C.

Continuity: A scenario type picture that has as its basic plot, the trials and tribulations of a newlywed who chooses to "step out" on his bride.

Mr. Newlywed is obliged to work overtime one evening during the first week of his marriage, much to the consternation of his wife. As he leaves the office late that evening, he is met at the door by two pals who urge him to change his style of figures from those on books to those of a cabinet floor show. Reluctantly he consents, becomes drunk, and gets into a fight which nets him a scar over the left eye — which his wife eyes with some suspicion the next morning.

But at the breakfast table his troubles really begin when he finds a photo in the morning paper taken of him in the cabinet the night before. From here on follow amusing efforts of the bridegroom to conceal the newspaper from his wife. His wife almost sees it when he is called to the phone momentarily, and he becomes so excited he dashes from the house without kissing his wife goodbye.

This is too much for his bride, whereupon she dons his overcoat and pursues him down the street. Looking back, Mr. Newlywed observes his wife in pursuit and believing she has learned of his escapade, he starts to run. As he passes a man reading a paper, he retracts his steps and snatches the paper from him. Then, he snatches all the papers from a newsdealer. But his wife catches up with him and when she does she starts to bawl him out for — guess what? For not kissing her goodbye!

Hubby, considerably relieved, drops the newspapers at her feet, kisses her and walks briskly away. As wife looks down at the newspapers, the damning photo stares her in the face. Her ire now completely aroused, she starts after the husband, snatching a baseball bat from a group of kids in her flight. The kids join the chase and the final chase scenes are reminiscent of the old Keystone Comedy technique which is always sure fire. These latter scenes were shot at 8 frames per second to speed up the action.

Commendable is the very Hollywoodian manner in which this filmer injected the element of surprise and suspense and kept it running throughout the picture.

Photography: Most of the scenes of this picture were shot indoors and the consistency of exposures is a real accomplishment. The whole picture was shot on negative stock from which positive prints were made.

Editing: This amateur is to be congratulated on his editing which was very good throughout. All scenes are kept to a consistently interesting length.

Titling: Generally good. Main and introductory titles were made on a blackboard. Subtitles were sufficient to knit the story together nicely. All were well exposed and accurately centered.

"IN SPITE OF ADAM"  
200 Ft. 8mm Kodachrome — by C. I. L.

Continuity: A very fine and interesting picture built around the subject of apples and apple culture — hence the unusual title. One of the interesting features is the manner in which this filmer choose and placed his descriptive titles which aided greatly in strengthening continuity.

The picture opens with a general scene of an apple orchard. (Continued on Page 62)
THE same Santa Claus who brought the cine camera or projector invariably fails to repeat on the following yuletide with gadgets and accessories that make home movies so much fun. One may hint broadly for a new exposure meter or a splicer—right up to December 24th—only to find socks, ties, and a bathrobe when the gifts are unwrapped Christmas morning.

Must this frustration continue Christmas after Christmas? Indeed not! You can play Santa Claus yourself—and to yourself! In a few weeks, when you get that bonus or Christmas savings check, start your Christmas shopping at your nearest camera store. Buy that exposure meter, or that splicer, or the other gadgets you've been wanting so long. Give yourself a present this Christmas!

Just in case your memory needs jogging on the accessories you've planned to buy, we've prepared a list below of some important gadgets and accessories and have classified them according to cost in various price groups. Thus, if you have but $5,00 to spend, you can find the gadget to fit your purse in the "$1 to $5" group. (If any gadgets are omitted in the following descriptions, it is not intentional—just that we couldn't remember them all.)

Don't neglect to review all the items. For if there's something not quite within reach of your pocketbook, remember it probably can be bought on liberal budget terms from your dealer.

$1 to $5

Craig Junior Splicer .......................... $2.50
For 8mm and 16mm films. All-metal, precision built and mounted on attractive wooden base. Complete with emulsion scraper, bottle of cement, and water bottle.
Craig Movie Supply, Los Angeles, Calif.

4-Star Beaded Screens .......................... $1.95
Up.
Other models up to $17.95. Available in ead and self-erecting box models. Feature special felt backing that prevents loosening of glass beads by friction as screen is rolled or unrolled.
Hollywood Cine Products Co., Los Angeles.

Cine Cable Release .......................... $2.00
Includes adapter for attaching to Keystone, Filmo Eastman and Victor Cameras, providing for remote control of starting button. Just the thing for single frame exposure.
Garmur Products, Los Angeles, Calif.

Filters and Sunshades .......................... $1.50
Famed Harrison & Harrison filters available in all colors and sizes for 8mm and 16mm cameras, mounted or unmounted. H & H Sunshades and filter holders, $1.00 up.
Harrison & Harrison, Hollywood, Calif.

- Pictured here are many accessories that make home movies a more enjoyable hobby. If Santa can't be trusted to bring the one you want this Christmas, buy it yourself!
MYSELF for Christmas?

Satellite Clamp Reflector........... $3.50

Efficient clamp reflector for making indoor movies with photographic lamps. Equipped with rubber flanged clamp for attaching to furniture or other objects, making tripod or standards unnecessary. Takes No. 1 or 2 photofloods or 50 watt T-20 bulbs. Motion Picture Screen & Accessories Co., New York City.

Home Movies Subscription........... $2.00

A valuable gift for yourself or brother cinemagia which will bring each issue safely to the door every month. $2.00 pays for 12 issues or a 3 years subscription may be had for $3.00— a saving of $1.00. Another gift idea is a 1-year subscription and a handsome binder which holds 12 issues—total value $1.25—for only $1.00. Order direct from Fox Halam Publications, Hollywood, Calif.

Semenoff Splicer........... $2.95

An efficient splicer for both 8mm and 16mm films that features "dry splicing" without need of moisturizing film with water. Semenoff, Inc., Hollywood, Calif.

Movie Tinting Outfit........... $2.00

Novel kit enabling any amateur to make artistic hand-lettered titles for his movies. Jacob Stein, New York City.

Film Reels........... $1.75

Castell Films' famed movies of topical events as well as cartoons, dramas, etc. Now available, Castell Films' latest release—"New Parade of the Year," in 100 and 16mm and 100 and 125 foot lengths in 8mm. All Castell Films are now processed for protection against scratches and to insure longer life. Castell Films, New York City.

Bain Film Slitter........... $2.50

For accurately slitling double 8mm film into two separate single 8mm widths. All-metal precision construction with cutting wheels of hardened steel. Guaranteed by manufacturer.


Da-Lite Beaded Screens........... $2.00 up

Brilliant glass beaded screens famed for their durability and efficiency available in table, box, wall and tripod models; also special models controlled by motor for large homes and auditoriums.

Da-Lite Screen Co., Chicago, Ill.

Wire Fade-O-Mask........... $2.50

A companion accessory of the Wire Fadette. Constructed of plastic, it attaches to the Fadette for holding a variety of masks for special effects in home movies.

Western Movie Supply, San Francisco, Calif.

Exotic Title Letters........... $2.50

Title letters with a permanent, re-washeable adhesive backing enabling the letters to be used and recolored. Size of letters 1/16" high. Set consists of 240 characters.

Accurate Cinema Service, Chicago, Ill.

G-E Photofloods........... 15c

A "must" for every movie maker shooting outdoors or making titles. usual G-E standard in filament and globe construction assures maximum light output and efficiency. No. 2 size, 30c each.

General Electric Co., Cleveland, Ohio.

Haile Film Slitter........... $2.50

Precision device for slitting double 8mm film into two single 8mm widths. Essential for home processors. Carrying bracket of hardened steel.

J. C. Haile & Sons, Cincinnati, Ohio.

Knight Title Letters........... $4.25

Handsome all-metal capital letters. Set consists of 126 characters. Variety of face styles. Set of 200 small letters (lower case) letters available at $7.50.

Knight & Son, Inc., Seneca Falls, New York.

Gibbs Flood-Guns........... $2.75

Twist floodlight reflectors mounted on horizontal bar. Attach to camera and provides portable lighting equipment that moves about scene with camera. Arthur E. Gibbs, Portland, Ore.

Red Fellows Membership........... $1.00

A new nation-wide association of American movie amateurs. Initial membership fee brings gold emblem, membership card, and insignia for camera. Join now and make a gift membership to a fellow cinemagia, too!

Red Fellows, 600 Sunset Blvd., Hollywood, Calif.

Filmo Splicer........... $4.50

Model 72-I, for 8mm and 16mm films. Makes a durable diagonal splice. Metal working parts mounted on attractive wooden base. Included are scraper blade, bottle of cement, and water bottle.

Bell & Howell Co., Chicago, Ill.

Victor Clamp Reflector........... $2.95

Aluminum reflector with sturdy clamp for attaching to back of chair, etc., in place of tripod or standard. Accommodates No. 1 photofloods and throws even brilliant light.

Jas. H. Smith & Sons Corp., Griffith, Ind.

Film Reels........... $1.50 up

Walt Disney Cartoons of Mickey Mouse, Donald Duck, etc.; Oswald Rabbit, the three monkeys—Mussy, Mny, and Mwe; also a large selection of comedies, westerns, and educational subjects. Prices depend upon length and subject. Catalog available for asking.


Mittens Title Letters........... $4.75 up

Handsome plastic three dimensional letters available in various sizes and styles in prices from $4.75 and up depending upon number of characters desired.

Mittens Display Letters, Redlands, Calif.

$5 to $10

Gine Splicer........... $10.00

For both 8mm and 16mm sound or silent films. All-metal construction with exclusive cutting device and film alignment that insures smooth, durable splices. American Bolex Co., New York City.

Rayogram Beaded Screens........... $10.00 up

A fine box screen that is available in sizes from 22" x 20 to 96 x 72 at corresponding prices. Features self-reversing frame, graduated blue-white glass beads, and high quality Dupont Fabric.

Rayogram Corporation, New York City.

Wire Fadette........... $5.95

For most 8mm and 16mm cine cameras. Produces rectangular fades at any speed. Rugged plastic construction. Readily demountable.

Western Movie Supply, San Francisco, Calif.

Cine Transito, Junior........... $5.95

For making fades, lap-dissolves, wipe-offs, etc., with any 8mm or 16mm camera. Clamps to lens and controlled manually through cable release.


Royal Tripod........... $7.50

All-metal tubular chrome plated steel and bar construction. Quick lock adjustment. Rubber tipped legs. Sturdy, yet light in weight. (Tilt-top, $5.00 extra.)

Albert Specialty Co., Chicago, Ill.

Fisher Film Cleaner........... $6.50

Mounts on table or editing board for automatically cleaning 8mm or 16mm film during editing or rewinding operations.

Marks & Fuller, Inc., Rochester, New York.

Title Printers........... $3.25 up

Small hand printing presses complete with type and ink for printing title cards for typewriter titlers. Kelsoy Presses, Meriden, Conn.

F-R Hi-Spot........... $9.95

Fresnel Lens equipped miniature spotlight. Fitting for mounting on tripod or light standard. Finger tip focusing. Uses 150 Watt F-R Hi-Spot projection lamp.

Fink-Roselevco, Inc., New York City.

Add-A-Color........... $7.50

Multicolor wheel consisting of eight colored celluloid segments which may be rotated in front of projector lens to add color to black and white movies. May be used with any 8mm or 16mm projector.

Friedel's, Huntington Park, Calif.

Film Rewinds........... $5.00 Pr.

Take either 8mm or 16mm reels up to 400 feet size. Both reels geared permitting rewinding in either direction. Priced separately at $4.00 each.

Bell & Howell Co., Chicago, Ill.

Craig "Senior" Splicer........... $10.00

A professional-like splicer for 8mm or 16mm film, also 16mm sound film. Four easy operations produces a perfect straight splice and without moistening film. Dry emulsion scraper built in.

Craig Movie Supply, Los Angeles, Calif.

Bolax Cine Winders........... $9.00 Pr.

Sold to be film rewinds with adjustable tension and drag. Take both 8mm and 16mm reels up to 400 foot capacity. Precision made.

American Bolax Co., New York City.

Starwise Tilter........... $8.75

A universal titular for all 8mm and 16mm cameras. Makes titles from small typewriter size to 9" x 12". Provides exclusive camera alignment guide and adjustable camera base. Set of adhesive title letters included with each titular.

Albert Specialty Co., Chicago, Ill.

F-R Cine Action Editor........... $7.95

Just the thing for precision editing of 16mm movies. Shows film image in actual motion through magnifying element. Especially designed for attaching to table or editing board.

Fink-Roselevco, Inc., New York City.

Da-Lite "Triple-Duty" Screen........... $7.95

Da-Lite's latest beaded projection screen that may be used three ways—hang on the wall, erected on a table, or suspended from metal standard which is part of the screen equipment.

Da-Lite Screen Co., Chicago, Ill.

* Continued on Page 696
Lighting interiors in teaching film productions

Many amateurs, particularly teachers, have been called upon to make educational films. While these people usually have an excellent grasp of their subject matter, making their films exceedingly valuable for teaching purposes, frequently the technical quality of the film is poor, and the maximum teaching effectiveness is not gained.

The professional cinematographer, confronted by the problem of producing such films, is faced by many of the same difficulties which arise to harass the amateur. The difference in the final result is mainly due to experience, and a few tricks which are not commonly known to people not in contact with professional film production. Most of these tricks will be outlined as we proceed.

Our group, Contemporary Films, has specialized for years in the production of documentary short subjects, many of which, such as the “Getting Your Money’s Worth” series, have had wide theatrical distribution on 35mm. With this background we were called upon to make a series of art education films, the series “Techniques.” These were to be produced directly on 16mm film, rather than make reduction prints on 16mm from a 35mm negative.

This in itself is no problem — excellent 16mm cameras are available. Concerning film, since a great many copies would be needed, we decided to use negative stock — the same brand and type as we had been using in 35mm, since we were already thoroughly familiar with its characteristics. This, incidentally, is one of the greatest mistakes the average amateur makes — changing brands or types of film frequently in one production. The resulting changes in tone of the picture are ruinous to continuity and distracting to the student who sees the finished film.

Lighting was our big problem — not, however,
U. of I. supply center for TEACHING FILMS

While state, county, and city political divisions present the most logical and most prevalent major sources of supply for visual aids to school systems, there yet remains a broad province of schools not reached, for reasons of geography or economics, by the systems evolved by these units. Moreover, a function of coordination and of consultation and advice based on inside knowledge of the subject is a most important one in the yet embryonic field in many moderate-sized systems, and this is a function which could not be filled by a system supported by any political unit. The obvious, and admirable, answer to this need is the state university, which today occupies a position precisely between the local and state systems, often taking the place of the latter where no clearly defined state system exists.

Outstanding among state universities which operate a visual education supply system for schools lacking complete local facilities is the University of Iowa, which, through its Extension Division, was a pioneer in the field and now boasts one of America’s most completely developed visual instruction departments. The expressed intention of the department, when founded, was “to make the best collections of visual materials available to schools and other interested organizations.”

The department was started in Iowa City in 1917, with a collection of lantern slides only, by a graduate student of the Extension Division, H. W. James, who is now president of New Mexico State Teachers’ College. Five years later a part-time assistant named Lee W. Cochran was hired, and today Mr. Cochran is Supervisor of Visual Education in the University, operating a large system extending well beyond the boundaries of the state.

Progress of the department from a modest collection of slides to its present proportions has been marked by the utmost care in the selection of subjects, and a continual study of the practical distribution and use of films and slides by the ultimate user. In 1918 a number of 35mm motion picture films were added to the collection; commercially produced in Hollywood, they were carefully edited before being placed in distribution. The department was entirely made up of slides and 35mm film until 1928, when Cochran intro-

- Top photo shows filing system for University of Iowa's vast library of teaching films. In lower photo, Lee W. Cochran and Vernon Putnam at controls prepare to shoot a scene in a recent University visual instruction production.

- Continued on Page 623
THE EXPERIMENTAL

Title Background Effect

A very interesting effect may be given titles photographed as shown in accompanying illustration. The object is to project on the title card the lacy shadows of foliage moving in a breeze. The titleer may be set up out of doors where the shadows of an extended branch of a tree will project upon a portion or all of the title card; or, if more convenient, a small branch may be attached to a stake driven in the ground close to the camera as illustrated. If no breeze is stirring to move the leaves, the branch may be moved slowly by hand to impart the same effect.

This idea is equally effective when shooting with positive film—black letters on white title card. The moving pattern of leaves will produce an interesting mottled effect to such titles.

—Chuck Neval.

For Title Cards

As a source of supply for interesting title card material, I have been using wallpaper from sample books which are easily obtainable from paint and wallpaper houses at the close of each season. Wallpaper makes excellent title card material for either color or black and white titles. Also, I have found the sample booklets issued by linoleum manufac-

turers contain reproductions in color of various linoleum patterns which make excellent title backgrounds.

—Walter J. Wrobbel.

Glare Shield

Owners of most movie projectors can eliminate bothersome leakage of light from the aperture plate by the simple installation of a hinge on the lamphouse as shown in the photo. The hinge swings back out of the way for threading the machine and is merely flipped into place after projector is started.

An “off-set” hinge from the dime store makes the neatest arrangement with the narrow portion bolted to the lamphouse—the larger side being left to swing. The screw holes in this latter section may be filled with solder and filed smooth.

—Wilton E. Cobb.

Gas Pipe Titler

The accompanying sketches show the home-made titler I recently built, mostly of gas pipe, and which has given me good results. Only wooden parts are the baseboard, 9½ x 24 x 1 inches, and the title card holder, dimensions of which are shown. List of necessary parts and details of construction may be had from studying the sketches. All of the pipe and hardware is obtainable from any plumbing shop or hardware store.

—John F. Samsa.

Titler Kink

Here's an idea I hit upon while making titles with the “Home Movies Titler” I recently constructed from your plans. I found that when using plastic or block letters, they usually looked flat when projected. In order to obtain the required three-dimensional effect of such letters, I altered the title card holder so that the title board would set at a slight angle, as shown in accompanying sketch. Thus the full effect of the block letters is obtained which is further enhanced by the ability to photograph more of the shadow cast by the letters when properly lighted.

—James Strom.
I have "pre-focusing strip" of a piece of waste film in the form of a loop which I thread into the projector immediately after setting it up. Proper setting of lens for sharp focus is made by projecting this strip on the screen for a moment, thus avoiding burning spots in my good films when trying to focus with projector stopped. Also, a more pleasing screening of films results when the pictures start right out properly focused. For best results, the focusing strip or loop should be made of a section of titles instead of pictures.

— John F. Ryan, Jr.

### Humidor Tabs

If you store your 8mm or 16mm films in one of the many storage cabinets now on the market, you will find the removal of each reel container will be made easier if small tabs are attached to each as illustrated here. The tabs are made of 1/2- or 3/4-inch adhesive tape, and attached to each humidor as shown. Thus when one humidor is to be removed from a closely-packed cabinet, it may be lifted by the tab—a real fingernail saver!

— Oscar R. Fetterman

### Projection Trick

Your projection lens may be made to serve a dual purpose—that of projecting pictures satisfactorily beyond its rated maximum distance as well as for throws for which it is rated. I found that by removing the rear element of a projection lens, a smaller picture is projected. Thus, by moving my projector farther to the rear, or by using it in a larger room or auditorium, the picture area projected at the greater distance will equal that of average room projection when both elements are retained in the lens. In other words, removing the rear lens element reduces picture area one-half. By moving projector back twice the distance, the normal projection field is obtained.

— Ray Fosdick

### Film Slitter

Illustrated here is a simple film slitter that can be made in a short time with only a few tools. Obtain one base block "A" 3/4 inch wide and about 2 inches long. Thickness is unimportant. The two side pieces "B" can be of any width and thickness but of equal length—2 inches.

For the cutter clamps that hold the razor blade, cut two pieces 1/4 inch square and 2 inches long. Clamp on either side of razor blade as shown by means of two small screws. Assemble the block by fitting the two "B" pieces to the base block "A" by means of two small bolts. Use paper shims if necessary in order to space side blocks proper distance to accommodate film snugly.

If cutter does not fit within the film trough, file off each side as required—taking an even amount off both sides to insure that razor blade remains accurately centered.

— Edwin D. Miller

gadgets, tricks and short cuts contributed by Cinebugs

### Projection Screen

A good projection screen suitable not only for showing moving pictures but also stills and color transparents is of recognized value for display purposes, but the cost is sometimes prohibitive. A practical screen for such purposes, however, can be prepared with comparatively little expense by the use of either of the following glycerine-containing coatings compositions applied on suitable fabrics:

1. Glycerine .......................... 1 lb.
2. White glue .......................... 1 lb.
3. Zinc oxide (good quality) ...... 2 lb.
4. Hot water ......................... 1 gal.

Apply while hot. The fabric should be stretched on a smooth surface during the coating and until dry. One gallon will cover a screen 10 feet square.

2. Stick glue .......................... 1/2 lb.
4. Zinc oxide .......................... 1 lb.
5. Hot water ......................... 1 gal.

Melt the glue in the hot water, add the glycerine and thoroughly stir in the zinc oxide. Apply hot with a large brush to the stretched screen and let dry before removing from the stretcher. The screen may be rolled without breaking or cracking and gives very good detail.

— Glycerine Producers Association.

### Novel Titles

If your home is fitted with venetian blinds, one of them may be used in conjunction with your title making to produce interesting fade-in and fade-out titles. After placing a black drape in back of the blind, the title is arranged upon the slats with cut-out or "stick-on" letters as shown. Before shooting the title, the blind should be opened so that slats are fully horizontal. Then, starting the camera, the blind is gradually closed.

*Continued on Page 625*
“IT’S NEW TO ME”  

By CINEBUG SHOPPER

Castle Films

Castle Films have made available for the Holiday season a fine array of 8mm and 16mm movies and animated cartoons. Particular attention is given to the fact that more and more movie films are being given as presents each Christmas.

Among new Castle Films just released are: “Santa Claus’ Story,” an old and out Christmas motion picture—not a cartoon. Santa Claus tells two children about monkeyland. He also has an answer for all the doubters who say, “There Ain’t no Santa Claus!”

“Boy Meets Dog” is an especially appropriate movie for gift time. A new type of animated cartoon, it relates the experiences of a lad whose father would not allow him to be a “regular feller” until pixie friends of all boys and dogs enter the picture and humorously convert the parent.

Highly important is Castles’ “News Parade of the Year—1940” which depicts scenes of practically every important event taking place during 1940.

Castle Films are available from principal camera stores in every city, according to the makers.

Master Title Kit

Recently completed for amateur movie-making fans is the new “Master Title Kit” now being marketed by the American Bolex Company, Inc. According to our reports, the “Master Title Kit” affords home movie fans the ultimate in title letter facilities.

The kit consists of 222 white all-metal characters, including both upper and lower case letters, as well as assorted numerals and punctuation marks. The letters may be colored with water colors for Kodachrome work—and these colors may be easily washed off again. The regular letters in the “Kit” have plain backs. However, pin-back letters are available on special order.

Home Movies Binders

The American Binder Co., 253 Fifth Ave., New York, announce a complete line of Permo magazine binders with a special binder to accommodate 12 issues of HOME MOVIES magazines. It’s a swell gift item and reasonably priced.

Makeup Kit

Especially acclaimed for amateur movie use is the Hampden Panchromatic Makeup Kit, now being distributed by Raygram, New York. Created for black and white photography, the kit contains five panchromatic shades of complexion foundation, three shades of powder, lip rouge, eyebrow pencil, eye shadow, lip brush and powder puff.

New Da-Lite Screen

The announcement this month of Da-Lite’s new triple duty low-priced screen and contest for naming it is good news for the readers of this magazine. Not only does the screen offer many new attractive features at a remarkably low price, but the 1939 prizes, in cash and merchandise, totaling $1050.00, are distinctly worth shooting at.

Everyone who has seen this new screen is enthusiastic. It can be used in three different ways. (1) It can be used as a tripod screen, (2) a map type hanging screen, (3) a table screen.

For tripod use it has its own separate tripod. There is a bracket attached to the case for hanging on the wall. This bracket also fits Da-Lite’s two-way spring support, furnished with the screen, for setting up on a table. The surface is Da-Lite’s famous Glass-Beaded surface, which provides maximum illumination to wider angles than the ordinary beaded screens and stays white longer than any other white surface. The beaded surface (30” x 40” size) is spring-roller-mounted in handsome black crystal-finished metal case.

Each contestant should submit the name he thinks most appropriate and his reasons in 25 words or less. More than one suggestion may be submitted. Entries should be sent to Da-Lite Screen Contest Editor, 215 No. Michigan Ave., Chicago. Contest closes December 31, 1940.

Free Title Frame

The “A to Z” Movie Accessories Co. (formerly Jacob Stein, Mfr.) announce a special attractive Christmas package for movie fans who make their own titles. With the purchase of the “A to Z” Movie Titling Outfit and Figurettes, they offer as a Christmas gift a newly designed title frame. This frame is conveniently light and removable. It is especially designed to take titles up to 7” x 9”. This gift is given free with purchase of the titling outfit and figurettes. Complete outfit is Christmas wrapped. It can be obtained only from manufacturer, 175 Fifth Ave., New York City.

Brite-lite Sunspot

Newest of Brite-lite accessories for amateur movie makers is their Sunspot—attractive and efficient focusing spotlight.

Designed for still and home movie-making amateurs, it is mounted on a steel yoke to permit unusually broad titling range.

It can be interchangeably mounted on a table base or tripod at will. It has an approved on and off switch and generous cable, and the optical system has been designed to take advantage of the high actinic value and luminous output of the

Continued on Page 625
"FOOTBALL Thrills OF 1940"

Yours To Own On Castle Films!

FLASHING runs . . . Smashing tackles . . .
Thrill-packed moments of breathless suspense! Own them! Share them with your family and friends right in your own living room with this sensational Castle Film! See for yourself the most amazing plays of the year—those heart-breaking bursts of skill and daring that will make football history!

Be there when Army and Navy clash—Have a seat on the fifty yard line when Harvard meets Yale—See Ohio State and Michigan churning up the turf! And those are just a few of the games that go into making this the greatest home movie buy of the year! If you like action—if you like thrills—if you like football—buy this picture!

Seats for you on these 50 yard lines!*

ARMY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . NAVY
HARVARD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . YALE
NOTRE DAME . . . . . . . . NORTHEASTERN
MICHIGAN . . . . . . . . . . . . . MINNESOTA
FORDHAM . . . . . . . . . . . . . TULANE
PENNSYLVANIA . . . . . . . YALE
BOSTON COLL. . . . . . GEORGETOWN
PITTSBURGH . . . . . . . . . . . . CARNEGIE TECH.
OHIO STATE . . . . . . . . . . . . MICHIGAN
CORNELL . . . . . . . . . . . ARMY
NOTRE DAME . . . . . . . . GEORGIA TECH.
TENNESSEE . . . . . . . . . . . . DUKE

*Listing of games subject to change

DON'T LET A DAY GO BY
SEND THIS COUPON TO
YOUR PHOTO DEALER NOW!

Please send Castle Films' "FOOTBALL THRILLS of 1940" in the size and edition checked.

Name__________________________
Address________________________
City___________________________
State__________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Headline</th>
<th>Complete</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16 mm</td>
<td>100 Feet</td>
<td>$2.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>360 Feet</td>
<td>$8.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 mm</td>
<td>50 Feet</td>
<td>$1.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>180 Feet</td>
<td>$5.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What are you giving yourself...

- Continued from Page 99

4-Star Title Maker...$9.95
All-metal universal typewriter title maker for making titles at distances from 1", 5", 8", and 12", Facilitates for making "amount" and "superamount" titles. Additional equipment available at slight extra cost for making scroll, lipover, and turn-around titles. Fits all 5mm and 16mm cameras and has fitting enabling mounting titles on regulation tripod. The same title, less lights, sells for $9.95.

Holmes Cine Products Co.,
Los Angeles, Calif.

Quintet Magnetic Title Letters...$5.90
Three dimensional plastic letters with minute magnetic field back of each that enables them to clinging securely to metal title board covered with appropriate title background of photos, illustrations, and drawings. Set consists of 10" x 14" metal background and 91 Quintet Title Letters. Additional characters available at 10 each.
Quinet, Inc., Dayton, Ohio.

$10 to $15
Britalis Recessed Screens...$10.00 up
Available in a wide variety of models for homes, school, or auditorium use. High quality glass headed surface. Motion Picture Screen & Access., New York City.

Wallenskau Lenses...$10.00 and up
Wallenskau Optical Company, one of the foremost lens manufacturers of America, offer amateur movie makers a wide variety of standard as well as wide angle and telephoto lenses for either 5mm or 16mm cameras. Prices vary over a wide range depending upon size and quality of lens desired.
Wallenskau Optical Co.,
Rochester, N.Y.

$20 to $50
Britalis Sun-Spot...$20.00
A radically different spotlight for the amateur. Has 3" reflector-type lens, uses No. 1 photo flood lamp; tilting-tile base; and practical ventilating system. Motion Picture Screen & Access., New York City.

Bolex Master Kit...$12.50

Raven Screens...$15.00 up
One of the foremost manufacturers of screening for motion picture theatres also produces an excellent line of opaque and beaded screened for home movie and public in all types—table models, tripod models and wall type screens.
Raven Screen Corporation,
New York City.

Hollywood Tripod...$11.25
A sturdy all-metal tubular tripod, lightweight but rigid, weighing but 31/4 lbs. Corrosion and tarnish resistant. Readily adjustable, complete with title-pan head, $15.75.
R. I. Paglino Mfg. Co.,
Glendale, Calif.

Eastman Splinter...$12.50
A sturdy universal splicer for both 5mm and 10mm (sound or silent) films. Produces a straight neat splice with minimal destruction finshed in brown crackle and nickel trim.
Eastman Kodak Co.,
Rochester, N.Y.

Thalmet Tripod...$14.00
Complete with tilt-pan head. A new and different all-metal cine camera tripod with patented "screw-foot" leg tips that insure against slippage on any surface.
Thalhammer Co.,
Los Angeles,

$25 and Up
DeJur "Critic" Meter...$15.50

R & H Splinter...$12.50
A sturdy splinter designed along professional lines for particular 5mm or 10mm Placer. Provides a new diagonal splice, Features a built-in dry scraper, and all-metal construction.
Bell & Howell, Chicago, Ill.

DeJur Accino Corporation, Shelton, Conn.

Boud Cine Fader...$47.50
Fits any cine camera enabling one to make fades and dissolves as the user desires. Produces 6 different effects. Timed and operated by small clock-like mechanism.
Amer. Bolex Co., New York City.

Eastman Film Viewer...$20.00
A compact and efficient viewer for 16mm films adaptable to mounting in small space on any editing board. Shows film image highly magnified.
Eastman Kodak Co.,
Rochester, N.Y.

Wetron Jr., Exposure Meter...$15.50
A compact, extremely simple exposure meter that aids in getting "on the dot" exposure every time. Quickly set for type of camera, emulsion speed, and frames per second. No dial to turn.
Wetron Elec. Inst., Inc.,
Newark, N.J.

Eastman Rewards & Splinter...$22.50
Medium size and attractive self-contained unit is one of the professional type in securing the most accurate of splices for either 5mm or 10mm films, including 16mm sound film. Rewards are both geared and take either 5mm or 10mm rolls up to 400-foot capacity.
Eastman Kodak Co.,
Rochester, N.Y.

Wetron Jr., Exposure Meter...$15.50
Custom-built wetron for fatal your 5mm and 10mm cameras. A guaranteed precision job.

250,000 Films Faded...$25.00
Ready to attach to any Bell & Howell Film camera for making any type of fades, dissolves, and wipeins. Operated by hand-held camera as well as these tripod-mounted.
Bell & Howell, Chicago, Ill.

Films 16mm Title...$21.50
Made especially for models 141, 70, and 121 Bell & Howell cameras. "Out of Sight" type film. Rods hold camera and about title card in correct alignment and spacing. Cost of title per foot may be varied by moving film from headlight to tail of scene for the effect of the fade-ins.
Bell & Howell, Chicago, Ill.

Brown Micro-Matic Tiler...$27.50
A better tilt that provides optical-beach precision so essential to good tilt making. Features include very small or horizontal mounting; self locking camera mount; positive lens and easy alignment; lights; self centering supplementary lens holders; demountable title frame which holds title cards from small typewritten size to 9" x 12"; and other accessories. Provides for making flopover titles; zoom and revetting titles; turn-around and silhouette effects, etc.
Amer. Bolex Co., New York City.

Craig Projects Editor...$9.95
A professional-16mm film inspects and editing apparatus that shows film image in action on brilliant screen. Its accuracy, safety, and ease of use makes it a valuable tool. A professional projector for the serious filmmaker. A careful inspection of film at any speed—slow motion or fast. Mounted on Bolex it offers an attractive wooden base with Craig Senior Splitter and pair of geared rewinds. Some dyes for 5mm films but with Craig Junior Splinter and Rewind combination, $37.50.
Craig Movie Supply, Los Angeles, Calif.

$25 and Up
Filmmation Viewer...$49.50
New action viewer for 5mm and 10mm films (separate model for each). Shows film image as a motion picture in enlarged miniature screen. Provides complete protection of films against damage or scratch. Priced $25.00. Price includes splinter's and rewinds.
Bell & Howell, Chicago, Ill.

Brown Micro-Matic Title...$27.50
A better tilt that provides optical-beach precision so essential to good tilt making. Features include very small or horizontal mounting; self locking camera mount; positive lens and easy alignment; lights; self centering supplementary lens holders; demountable title frame which holds title cards from small typewritten size to 9" x 12"; and other accessories. Provides for making flopover titles; zoom and revetted titles; turn-around and silhouette effects, etc.
Amer. Bolex Co., New York City.

Craig Projects Editor...$9.95
A professional-16mm film inspects and editing apparatus that shows film image in action on brilliant screen. Its accuracy, safety, and ease of use makes it a valuable tool. A careful inspection of film at any speed—slow motion or fast. Mounted on Bolex it offers an attractive wooden base with Craig Senior Splitter and pair of geared rewinds. Some dyes for 5mm films but with Craig Junior Splinter and Rewind combination, $37.50.
Craig Movie Supply, Los Angeles, Calif.

$25 and Up
Filmmation Viewer...$49.50
New action viewer for 5mm and 10mm films (separate model for each). Shows film image as a motion picture in enlarged miniature screen. Provides complete protection of films against damage or scratch. Priced $25.00. Price includes splinter's and rewinds.
Bell & Howell, Chicago, Ill.
Dissolving Shutter $75.00 A custom-built automatic dissolving shutter fitted on 16mm Victor, Films 70-D or 70-D-A; and Bolex 8mm and 16mm cameras that opens or closes automatically at the touch of a button. Produces smooth fades and accurately aligned and exposed dissolves.


Dallmeyer Telephoto $75.00 A fine F F13.5 telephoto lens famed for quality and definition. An ideal "extra" for any 16mm camera.

Medo, New York City, N. Y.

Exposure Meter $23.00 General Electric Exposure Meter. Geared for three ranges of lighting, low, medium, and high. Readings from .05 to 100 foot candles.


Photrio Cine Meter $22.75 A guaranteed photo-electric exposure meter for cine camera use. Large, easy-to-read scale, Palm size, plastic case.

Intercontinental Marketing Co., New York City.

Reflex Finder $42.00 For 16mm cameras. Focuses accurately between finder and lens. Provides full size ground glass image magnified 10 times. Adaptable to lenses 5" and up. Also useful as extension tube for shorter focus lenses.


Remember This Xmas with the F-R Hi-Spot

Hollywood Type Spotlight

Here's the spotlight to make any Xmas memorable. Compact, light-in-weight, made of die cast aluminum it possesses power out of proportion to its size and has many features usually found only in larger and more costly equipment. Some of these are: the famous Fresnel lens, finger-tip focusing from a large to a small spot, complete directional control, tripod mounted or adapted to standard light stands, heat dissipating fins and many others. Get glamour, life, vitality in every picture by using the F-R Hi-Spot — photography's finest spotlight buy for both still and movie camera users.

$9.95
(Includes a special 200 Watt Hi-Spot Lamp)

F-R Cine Action Editor

For 16 MM Movie Film

This editor, patterned after Hollywood standards, is another reason to make this a real Merry Xmas — for now you can edit your movie films in a professional manner. Many new and special features make editing the "F-R way" more efficient, more enjoyable and less costly. Examine it yourself and see: films edited while actually moving or stopped for prolonged inspection • smooth, continuous viewing of films magnified four times original size • simplicity in operation (just place it between two reels) • high efficiency (though using low wattage lamp which gives all the essential illumination without excessive heat. "Foreword" to "Finish" be proud of your pictures.

F-R brings those and many other fine F-R Products, acknowledged among photography's finest, to eager photographers everywhere. Whether you buy them for yourself or for someone you are most anxious to please — this will be the Christmas to remember. At leading dealers everywhere.

$7.95

Fink-Roselieve Co., Inc.

New York • Chicago • Los Angeles
Christmas Scenario . . .

* Continued from Page 583

Here's a sure, easy way to get better movies . . . sparkling "stills" . . . beautiful color! A way to avoid wasted film . . . or loss of precious scenes because you guessed wrong! The new G-E exposure meter gives you correct exposure every time.

**3 METERS IN ONE**

- an exposure meter that helps you take shots you're proud of
- a darkroom meter that makes printing, enlarging, duplicating easier
- a light meter that makes it easier to balance indoor lighting for better pictures . . . better color

**NOTE THESE FEATURES**

Rapid one-hand operation with positive finger-tip control of exposure calculator. Extreme sensitivity . . . measures three ranges of light (bright, medium, dim) . . . lets you use exclusive new "incident light" method used in Hollywood. Amazing accuracy . . . so important to color. Sharply direction-al measurement in ultra-brilliant snow or sunlight . . . your meter sees what the camera sees. Exceptional steadiness won't be thrown off by rough handling or tropic humidity. And most important of all, it's made by General Electric. Price $21, at good photographic dealers everywhere. General Electric, Schenectady, N. Y.

**For Christmas**

**MAKE SURE OF PERFECT PICTURES**

**Ask Santa for the New G-E EXPOSURE METER**

**HOME MOVIES FOR DECEMBER**

Christmas Scenario . . .

* Continued from Page 583

watches children move toward door. He starts to move toward camera (toward tree out of scene). Stops suddenly as he realizes packages are in broom closet.

Scene 28: Closeup of packages in broom closet.

Scene 29: Back to scene 27. Dad turns excitedly toward children and calls them back.

Scene 29A: Same as scene 26. Children about to enter kitchen. Turn toward camera upon hearing Dad's words, then retrace steps (toward camera).

Scene 29B: Medium long shot of room. Dad hurries past children, enters kitchen.

Scene 30: Closeup of children as theyudge one another and look quizzically at Dad as he leaves room.

Scene 31: Back to scene 29. Dad re-enters room with broom and dustpan.

Scene 32: Same as scene 19. Dad sweeping up ornament.

Scene 33: Same as scene 30. Mother enters scene and inquisitive children off to bed.

Scene 34: Back to scene 32 as Dad starts for kitchen with dustpan laden with broken ornament.

Scene 35: Medium closeup of children's faces as they kneel at bedside in prayer. One of them lifts up his face toward ceiling as he says:

**TITLE:** "... and please, God, don't let daddy break my toys."

Scene 36: Back to scene 35 as child finishes prayer simultaneously with others. Cut as children start to climb into bed.

Scene 37: Closeup of one child, now in bed and under covers, sitting up suddenly and reaching for alarm clock. Taking it in hands he sets alarm for 6 o'clock.

Scene 38: Ultra closeup of face of clock, showing alarm hand being set for 6 o'clock.

Scene 39: Medium shot of Dad standing near kitchen table with presents stacked about him. Before him is an open package. He is holding toy train in hands, spinning the wheels, etc.

Scene 40: Medium closeup of Mother entering door to kitchen. As she spies Dad playing with train, she admonishes him to put it down, etc.

Scene 41: Scene as scene 39. Upon hearing Mother, Dad places train in box just as Mother enters scene. She hands him some ribbon and wrapping paper, and both proceed to wrap presents.

Scene 42: Same as scene 37, except medium shot. Out of the children suddenly sits up in bed, switches on light. Others awake and look quizzically toward him. He speaks:

**TITLE:** "Let's put Mother's and Dad's presents under the tree!"

Scene 43: Back to scene 42 as child finishes speech. Other children nod assent and they clamber cautiously out of bed and start for door.

Scene 44: Closeup of children's feet tip-toeing to Christmas tree.

Scene 45: Same as scene 41. Dad trying to do up packages in clumsy fashion. He's all thumbs, and as he tries to tie a knot he sticks his tongue out, etc. The toy train is in an open package in the foreground, and Dad steals a yearning glance toward it. But re-uuup his face and his watchful eye, he proceeds with his wrapping.

Scene 46: Medium closeup of children of various ages cautiously placing parents' presents under tree and then hastily retreat away toward bedroom.

Scene 47: Medium shot of one child putting something into Mother's and Dad's stockings over the fireplace, then suddenly darting sort of the scene toward bedroom.

Scene 48: Medium long shot. Mother and Dad enter living room loaded with wrapped gifts. Proceed to tree as Dad новый fireplace, he spies bulge in his sock over fireplace. Feels it. Then looks around to see if Mother is watching.

Scene 49: Closeup of
train as it jumps track and turns over.

Scene 62: Medium shot of Mother, in bed, as she hears noise in living room. She slips out of bed and into slippers and robe and exits from room.

Scene 63: Medium shot of mother as she appears in living room door and looking down at Dad with a threatening expression.

Scene 64: Semi-closeup of Dad as he looks up suddenly at Mother. Sheepish grin appears on face and he starts to explain. Speaks:

TITLE: "I'm just checking to make sure everything's running all right."

Scene 65: Back to scene 64 as Dad finishes speaking.

Scene 66: Flashback to scene 63 as Mother says "Oh Yeah?"

TITLE: "Oh Yeah?!

Scene 67: Back to scene 65 as Dad starts to arise. Fade-out.


Scene 69: Interior of children’s bedroom. As child shuts off alarm, others jump out of bed and all dash out of room.

Scene 70: Medium shot of youngsters dashing into living room and running towards tree. As they reach tree each searches excitedly for the thing and presents that are his.

Scene 71: Medium close-up of Dad entering living room, yawning and tying his robe. He walks sleepily toward children grouped about tree.

Scene 72: Medium shot of children and Mother seated on floor in front of tree. As Dad enters scene, mother hands him a package. Dad sits down before opening it. He starts to untie package, then spies train. Hesitating a moment, he nonchalantly reaches for an apple, bites into it, and then reaches for train, taking it out of hands of son.

Scene 73: Medium close-up of Son as train leaves his hands. He pouts. Then spying partly opened package in Dad’s lap, picks it up and vainly offers it to Dad.

GIVE YOURSELF A GRAPHIC

UNLESS you are already the proud possessor of a Speed Graphic, you have certainly wanted one. You’ve wanted to give your picture-making ability full scope by having at your command the performance of this camera's 1000th-second focal plane shutter; its 400th-second Kodak Super-matic, the world’s finest between-the-lens shutter; both capitalizing on its superb f/3.7 Kodak Ektar lens. And you’ve wanted to be able to work with the many emulsions available in sheet film, roll film, film packs, and plates.

This brilliant new 2½ x 3½ model, for $132, makes all this possible... See your dealer now — then give yourself a Graphic.

Graphic and Graflex cameras are made by the
Eastman Kodak Company
Rochester, N.Y.

How to make your camera self-supporting

Royal De Luxe
New Automatic Leg-Locking Aluminum Tripod...

Extremely light weight only 3½ lbs., without top, yet amazingly rigid tripod. Features new automatic device for locking and unlocking legs instantaneously at any height and new, smooth-action pan and tilt top. This top has a new single lever control for panning and tilting, and a new lock for rapid mounting of camera. Anodized mar-proof finish. Extends to 60", folds to 25". Tripod only $15. Top only $7.50. Complete, (Tripod and Top), $19.75.

The Royal Tripod

Holds heaviest movie or finest miniature camera without a quiver. Legs are instantly adjustable by means of "Quick-Lock" friction control. Rubber tips. Chromium finish. Opens to 56", closes to 30" With Tilt Top, $12.50.

Foldex

Compact Collapsible Aluminum Tripod...

Each leg snaps into position instantly and automatically by simply pressing a catch. Rigid, vibrationless support. Anodized finish. Price, only... $5.95.

See these Tripods today at your dealer

Albert
SPECIALTY CO.
NEW YORK • CHICAGO • LOS ANGELES
Main Office and Factory: 251 S. Green Street, Chicago
Get Ready..!

- Home Movies’ 1941 Annual Amateur Contest starts January 1st... closes September 30, 1941. Open to all amateur-produced 8mm and 16mm films, it is America’s most important contest for amateurs which each year brings the famed Lloyd Bacon Trophy to the producer of the best picture.

- Twelve other prizes and achievement awards make this contest attractive to seasoned and beginning movie amateurs alike. Every amateur is eligible to compete and enter one or more films. It’s an opportunity to attain nation-wide recognition; to match talents with other amateurs. You do not have to be a subscriber to HOME MOVIES in order to compete.

- In addition to the awards for best pictures produced in each class, special trophies will be awarded for outstanding achievement in photography, editing, titling, and technical accomplishment. A complete list of prizes will be announced in February.

- Don’t wait until the final weeks to submit your films. Although closing date of the contest has been advanced this year to September 30th for benefit of those wishing to enter films produced during summer vacations, other films should be submitted as soon as completed. They will be reviewed, judged, and graded and returned promptly.

- Entries limited to amateur-produced 8mm and 16mm films. Transportation must be paid both ways by entrant. Film reels and containers should be labeled with name and address of entrant. No entry blanks are necessary. Enclose data with film as to camera and equipment used. Submit as many entries as you wish.

HOME MOVIES

HOLLYWOOD’S MAGAZINE FOR THE AMATEUR
hopping he'll return his train. Boy speaks:

TITILE: "Here, Dad — this is your present . . ."

Scene 74: Back to scene 73 as boy finishes speech.

Scene 75: Dad returns train to son apologetically, then, feeling a queer pain in stomach, looks momentarily at apple in his hand, then clutches abdomen in pain.

Scene 76: Medium shot. Children and Mother looking inquiringly at Dad. Mother arises, goes over to Dad and helps him to near-by couch. Children gather about him inquiringly.

Scene 77: Medium close-up of Dad lying on couch. Children gathered about him. Mother enters scene with glass of water, spoon, and bicarbonate of soda. Mixes soda in water and gives to Dad.

Scene 78: Close-up of son watching Dad, looks at child next to him and says:

TITILE: "Gee — Christmas sure is hard on Daddy."

Scene 79: Back to scene 78 as son finishes speaking. Suddenly realizes he has toy train in arms, looks toward Dad with knowing look, then dashes away to play with train on track beneath tree. Fade-out.

TITILE: "The End."

Reader Speaks

• Continued from Page 572

nance of the emulsion. In actual photography, all points of focus are not in the same plane, therefore, that principal subject which is in focus will have a smaller circle of confusion than those which are either ahead or behind the focus.

Consider that emulsion B is placed at the proper focal length and the rays of light in personal movies, scene transitions, etc. the change from one scene to another, are important for continuity and greater interest. Fade-ins, fade-outs, evelope (with back-winding cameras) and real wipe effects are easy if you own a Cine-Transito, Jr. Small, compact, light . . . efficient and versatile.

Complete with cable release, fade disc, wipe disc, vignette, and lens adapter.

14.85
CINE-TRANSITO, JR.

See your dealer, or order direct!

AMERICAN BOLEX COMPANY, Inc.
155 East 44th Street • New York City

Tie a string around your finger! — remember the big ANNUAL BEGINNERS' NUMBER*

of HOME MOVIES!

Off the Press January 1st, 1941

The big issue devoted each year to problems of the beginning amateur. Look full of movie making information to start the new year with a great start! Scores of helpful articles written by expert cinelovers! Pages of new ideas for making gadgets for filming, processing, editing and titling home movies! The other 11 issues during 1941 will be equally important; but DON'T miss the Annual Beginners' Number of HOME MOVIES! Better put a $2.00 check or money-order in the mail today for your 12 months' subscription for 1941! $5.00 for Canadian and Foreign subscriptions.*

VER HALEN PUBLICATIONS
6050 SUNSET BLVD.
HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.
I’m glad I discovered...

KIN-O-LUX
No. 3
Gold Seal
writes still another new user of this FINER movie film for indoor use (and other occasions except bright sunlight).

NO OUTDOOR RATINGS

“Now,” he continues, "I get even finer results than before — yet it costs me less. At last I’m satisfied.” And he’ll continue to be so — for KIN-O-LUX No. 3 with its Super Pan Emulsion and speed offers wide latitude and exceptionally fine grain. For outdoor use or for any motion making — there is a KIN-O-LUX film to give you better results — and save you money. Ask for KIN-O-LUX by name. Insist on it. If your dealer is out of stock — write directly to Dept. B-11. 100 ft. $6.00, 50 ft. $3.50. (All prices include processing, scratchproofing and return postage.)

Other KIN-O-LUX Movie Films are:

KIN-O-LUX No. 1 (Weston 8, Scheiner 18") 100 foot $3.00; KIN-O-LUX No. 2 (Weston 12, Scheiner 20") 100 foot $3.50; KIN-O-LUX No. 3 (Weston 50 Tung. 40, Scheiner 26" Tung. 24") 100 foot $6.00.

ECONOMY • RELIABILITY • FINER RESULTS

KIN-O-LUX, INC.
105 West 40th Street New York City

come to a smaller point of focus. Notice how emulsion C intercepts them before they have been allowed to complete that focus, resulting in a large circle of confusion. Also emulsion A, getting the rays of light after they have been allowed to focus at B and crossing in the pathway of the dotted lines, will create a circle of confusion as large as that on emulsion C if the distance is the same.

By using a smaller diaphragm opening, we may reduce the angle of the pencil of light thereby retaining more definition by keeping the circles smaller. A wide aperture, admitting a larger pencil of light will introduce stray rays around the periphery destroying the circles in the outer field to the extent that the central subject even though in focus, will suffer from blur.

Lighting teaching film productions …

for the same reason that makes it a problem to the amateur. We had plenty of lighting equipment. But the films were to be shot in the studios of the artists who were to be featured. And in no case were the studios wired for more than 30 amperes, using all available lines. In other words, we would have to use the same types of photo-flood equipment available to the amateur.

Most amateur indoor shots are under-lit — dependence is placed on fast film and f:1.9 lenses to achieve full exposure. But, while this is satisfactory for close-ups, and scenes containing little movement, it would not be movement, it would not do for teaching films. Some of our shots were 15 feet from the camera, some only 1 foot away. In order for the lighting in all those shots to match, so that they could be freely edited and intercut, a large area had to be lighted. And this is important — it had to be lighted brightly enough to be shot between f:8 and f:11, in order to get sufficient depth of focus to permit the demonstrator to move around freely.

The usual procedure of the inexperienced when faced by this problem is to pile all available light on the subject, saving perhaps one light for a back or side light. The general result is something like figure 4, which is a preliminary still made for the first film — the one on silk screen printing. Made with a Speed Graphic and two flashbulbs, the lighting here parallels exactly the usual amateur lighting with only two powerful units of limited carrying power.

The most obvious flaw in this picture is the background. With only the spill light from the lamps on it, it has a tendency to break up into a mass of dim, confusing spots. Thus the pic-
tecture tends to make what is really a well lighted studio appear like a dim, dingy attic. Imagine a similar lighting used in a film staged in a modern apartment—or, worse yet, a hospital room.

Here, then, we have the cardinal principle of modern interior lighting. If the background is to be black, as in a dramatic film, it must be completely black. If not, and in many cases in commercial and educational film, the background must be lit as well as the subject.

Now the problem arises — how to light a large room with sufficient brilliance to shoot about 15c; not use more than 25 amperes of current. Euncching all lights near the camera won’t do it. The more light piled on, the more detail will be burned out of near objects, without noticeably increasing the brightness of the background. It’s quite obvious that near objects will always be brighter than those far from the lamps, regardless of how bright the lamps are and how efficient the reflectors.

The answer is really simple — the trick is to spread the light. Not indiscriminately; no light can be wasted, Every light must do its work. But try this simple experiment. Arrange a close-up at one end of a long room. Light it bright enough to get a meter reading of, say, 5.6. Chances are that two No. 2 photofloods will do it. Now take a third No. 2 on an extension cord and bring it down to the other end of the room, out of the view of the camera but illuminating that part of the background that shows in the finder. Move it in till your exposure meter reads f/5.6 on the wall. Now shoot the scene and when it is returned from the processing station you’ll find you’ve apparently lit a 20- or 30-foot room from end to end with but three No. 2 photofloods.

This applies mainly to close-ups. With 1/20 or full-length shots, some additional lighting must be done. When all the lights are up on stands the floor and bottom parts of objects in the picture suffer the same falling off of illumination as does the background. The picture gets darker toward the bottom. Furniture apparently stands in pools of green — black shadows. Obviously the cure is the same. Individual lighting must be applied to the bottom of the scene.

Now that we have the entire scene lit to the same intensity, some means must be found to separate the subject from the background. Either back light or edge light is used. Edge lighting is simpler; just a single flood bulb parallel to the scene, striking the subject from the side. Either one side or both may be so lit. It is not necessary, surprisingly enough, for this light to be very strong. A burn-out highlight on the subject is not essential to modeling. Just enough sidelight to give a plastic roundness to the subject is all that is needed.

What about spotlights? They are the most misused tool in photography. Yet, properly used, they work wonders. No matter how carefully a scene is lighted, there is always some spot where one object casts a shadow on another equally important object. This is where the spotlight comes in. Carefully adjusted, it can throw a narrow beam into those shadows, plunging up "holes" in the illumination, without raising the general over-all light level.

By now we seem to have a great many lights on the set and violated our major premise — we were going to light this picture with less than 25 amperes. Let’s look at an actual scene. Fig. 3 is a shot of Sculptor Milton Hebald in our film "The Technique of Plaster Sculpture." It was shot with a still camera, placed at the same position as the cine, leveled with the same film and given the same exposure. The data follows:

Camera Speed...16 frames/sec. (75 sec.)
Aperture...f/11
Film...Agfa Superpan Supreme

Note first that the background, though not far from the subject, has been separately lighted, just the same. Even a background this close would be quite a lot darker if not separately illuminated. Second, the bottom of the work table and the artist’s legs are just as well lit as the top of the scene. Third, the hand with the chisel, though nearer the
light than the left hand is the same tone. The left hand was lit with a spotlight to accomplish this. Rim lighting, as previously pointed out, is good but may be too obvious, except on the seat of the chair, where its reflection shows. Otherwise it just helps to model the edges of the subject. No one light, for that matter, is obvious. An even blend is the goal.

Figure 2 is a similar shot, except that here the model of the cat threw a shadow on the arm holding the chisel, and a spotlight was used to fill in the hole in the illumination. The work table had been moved out from the background to permit the sculptor to walk around it, yet due to its separate lighting the background remains the same tone.

Now, specifically, how were these scenes lit? Figure 1 shows the exact setup, and was photographed during production conditions. At the extreme left may be seen a tall stand carrying the biggest reflector — an 18-inch bowl with a No. 4 photoflood. This serves for general or foundation light. Due to its power, it need not be placed very close to the set, and therefore its beam spreads to cover the entire scene quite evenly.

Next is a lower stand with one bowl reflector carrying a No. 2 photoflood. This is directed at the artist and the block of plaster to be carved.

On the floor is a clip reflector carrying a No. 2 photoflood. This serves two functions. The direct light from this lamp floods the lower part of the scene to balance out the top lighting. In addition, since it is in quite close and to the side, the spill light from the reflector serves to edge light the artist's back. This light, incidentally, is clipped to the top of an unused reflector — a handy way to get a light down lower than the usual stand will permit.

Next is a photoflood spotlight, carrying a No. 1 photoflood. While not very powerful, this spot is excellent for filling in small dark shadow areas.

Finally, at the extreme right, another clip unit, directed away from the camera onto the background. This is the all important background lighting, and no more fuss than that.

Now, the score:
One No. 4 photoflood ........... 8.6 amperes
Three No. 2 photofloods (4.4 amp. each) .......... 13.2 amperes
One No. 1 photoflood .......... 2.2 amperes
54.2 amperes

Which is a current load that can be drawn almost anywhere, even in a small apartment.
Our Thanks

To the many firms and individuals who have given our product such a fine reception during the past three months. We are deeply appreciative.

As we approach the Holiday Season, we wish everyone, everywhere, a Happy and Prosperous 1941.

O'SULLIVAN FILM PROCESS
5184
Santa Monica
Boulevard
Hollywood

NEW LOWER PRICES FOR YOUR XMAS MOVIE FILM

ESSCO turret film was always a real bargain. But for Xmas, we've cut our prices 20 to 15 per cent on the most

![Image of a camera and film reel]

Moreover, we have added volume discounts for orders of 25 ft. and up. 500 ft. in one order.

ESSCO No. 9, Weston 8 twin-cord $1.79 $1.19
ESSCO No. 12, twin-cord, wide

The Weston film, Weston 12

essentially non-halo, Weston 12

ESSCO No. 24, extra fast, Weston

24-3x, panchromatic, fine grain.

ESSCO No. 286, Weston 16mm

Wide screen, non-halo, Weston

For Projection, Not for use

in trade displays.

Processing and rewind equipment provided.

Mail order. For complete list and terms, consult your local dealer.

ESSCO FILM PRODUCTS
Dept. 'N', 617 S. Campbell Ave.
CHICAGO, ILL.

For GOOD PICTURES
Ask for

CONSUMERS FILM PRODUCTS

COMPLETE LINE OF 16mm AND 8mm
CAMERAS AND PRODUCTION FILMS
Also large assortment of HOLIDAY SUBJECT
FILMS. Write for Holiday Catalog H.
At Your Dealer, or Write Direct
RIDGEFIELD PARK, N. J.

Build your own equipment

- Continued from Page 557

Emmanuel found it necessary to adjust focus of the cam-

era, if it approached or retracted from an object so that

the scene or principle subject remained in sharp focus through the full

forward or receding movement of the camera. To acco-

plish this in the easiest way, Emmanuel designed and

built the variable focus control shown in photo No. 3 and

illustrated in detail in Fig. 4. It consists of a semi-

exploded scale plate which fits over the Filmo focusing

tube and an indicator arm which is attached to the focusing

ing ring of the camera lens. The indicator arm is so

attached to the lens that the pointer is always op-

posing the corresponding figure on the scale plate.

The gadget is readily detachable when its use is not

required.

There are several interesting gadgets to be seen
in photo No. 4, but the illustration is intended to point out two swell ideas every serious amateur will want to adopt for his tripod. The first is the idea of placing uniform inch or footage marks upon the tripod legs which enable the user to extend each leg to a uniform point without guesswork. The second is the oversize adjustment knobs for the tripod legs. Is your tripod equipped with those small "thumb-screw" type adjustment knobs? Then you'll appreciate the ease with which you can adjust a tripod fitted with these newer, man-size knobs. They were turned on a lathe of 1/2-inch Dural and shaped as shown in Fig. 6.

Probably more amateurs are deterred from shooting indoor movies for want of lighting equipment or a sufficient quantity. But if they'll follow Emanuel's initiative they'll find all the lamps and standards they need, providing of course they have access to a dime store and a lumber yard and can use a hammer, saw, and a soldering iron.

Photo No. 5 shows some of the lighting equipment built by Emanuel. The reflectors of the floodlights were constructed of aluminum saucepans obtained from a dime store. A tin cup, attached as shown in Fig. 2, formed the extension that permitted use of No. 2 Photofloods. Some of the lamps were fitted with "snouts" for controlling the light beam as illustrated in this sketch. These were made of another saucepan with the bottom removed and clamped to the reflector as shown.

Fig. 1 shows construction of the "stove-pipe" spotlight which appears in photo No. 5. Actually a section of stovepipe was used for the housing. A regulation 6-inch spotlight lens was fitted in the front as shown. The rest of the details are self-explanatory. All lamp standards, as may be noted, are made of wood, and construction details of same appear in Fig. 3. These standards are light, but durable, and readily adjustable to a height of 7 feet. One of the adjustment features is demonstrated by Emanuel in photo No. 6.

Photo No. 7 shows the cable terminal and switching panel built for the lighting units. The terminal provides for tapping eight separate light cords to the main power source. There is a fuse for each of two outlets. One switch controls the entire panel and a red light indicates when the switch is on—a valuable feature when terminal is placed some distance from the camera or in an adjoining room.

 Mentioned earlier were the interior sets constructed by Emanuel in his garage. One of the sets used in his production of "On The Spot" is pictured in photo No. 8. As may be seen, Emanuel's double garage was converted into a "studio" which affords ample room for construction of ordinary room-size sets. Indeed, Emanuel's versatility does not end with the making of gadgets and accessories. He's an A-number-one carpenter, painter, and paperhanger, too, as evidenced by the fine, professional-like sets he builds.

Construction follows the same principles employed in regulation studio and stag set construction. The frames for the "floats"—the walls used for walls—are made of 1-by 2-in pine, properly re-inforced at the corners. The frames are covered with canvas drawn tight and tacked over with wallpaper, or suitable paper. This is applied wall-paper to suit requirement of the setting.

Here is an incident that illustrates Emanuel's knack for solving rabbits out of a "hat" when confronted with a problem. In filming one of the location scenes for "On The Spot," he called for one of three gangsters to fire the revolver that finally sent the life of "Louie," rival gangster, and chief character in the play. Just as Emanuel was set to make this scene, a police officer happened along and held up production with advice that a firearm could be discharged on a city street without first obtaining a police permit—even though blank cartridges were used.

To another, this might have meant changing the script—but not to Emanuel. While the cast and production staff were
discussing the problem, Emanuel disappeared. Almost before they missed him, he was back on the scene with another revolver always packed with talcum powder. But then, gun for gun, the small puff of talcum shot from the barrel which gave a genuine appearance of smoke.

On the screen it looked like the real thing.

Three titling ideas . . . . .

* Continued from Page 990 *

WIDE ANGLE LENS ADAPTOR

In Focusing Mounts FIts 12mm and 16mm lenses, converting them to wide angle lenses. Doubles size of area photographed. Corrected for color and fully guaranteed on all respects. Price $5.00. California buyers please include sales tax. Orders will be filled in the order in which they are received.

Solan Cine, 1721 El Cajon Blvd., San Diego, Calif.

IEW ULTRA HIGH SPEED SOLAR MOVIE FILM

SOLAR 16mm. 60 ft. Daylight. ShurCote 139. Williams. See details. Normal cutting. From 11 times normal size to 38# resolution. White light results from this intense red hue of the film. You get time values through a telescope, which is here in photographs made by this camera. You take shots of people, and the pictures look as though they were taken just after the lens. You can easily see that the greater imagination, the more interesting such a film can be.

Another type of home movie, and the most amateur make, is the travel film. These are nearly all made during the annual vacation. More and more amateurs are using highway signs and road markers as ready made titles for their travel films, for they find that such titles are not only the simplest and easiest to film, but are often the best obtainable. They get away from that "manufactured" look and seem to be more a part of the film itself

Included in this type are close-ups of any of the various signs one encounters upon a vacation. A title of the name of a town is always more difficult to make and never as "natural" as a brief shot of the sign on the railroad depot or the city limits sign on the highway.

Many Chambers of Commerce have erected large billboards at the outskirts of town telling of the many advantages of the town. These are usually good examples of what not to do; for they are usually much too long for a title, and unless they explain the forthcoming scene or scenes, they have no place in the film. Name posts giving one or two important facts, such as the elevation of a mountain, the width of a river, are sufficient and worth using since no picture can show either of these on the screen.

A third classification of home movies which can easily use the ready made title is the news reel type of picture. Every amateur shoots at one time or another the more popular events and happenings of the home town — a parade, the laying of a corner stone, a big fire, a train wreck, etc. Most of these, unless sensational, are most valuable as soon as they are shot, and since title making takes only time, the film is shown again and again before the titles are made, and by the time the amateur does get around to making the necessary caption, he considers the film too old and not worth titling.

If the event is worth filming, the chances are ten to one that the local paper will carry a full account of it in the next edition. Here is one of the best possible sources for titles of news events — the newspaper. There they are — all printed out — headlines and all.

The film again uses his small titler and exposes the paragraphs needed for the shots has taken.

Such procedure has many possibilities, depending upon how the amateur desires to work them. If the event carried a banner headline across the front page, the sequence might begin with the close-up of the newsboy hollering "Wuxtree, wuxtree", and follow this with a close-up of the front page. Following this comes the sub-heads, etc.

The barrel of Emanuel poured a small quantity of talcum, hosed the gun to the actor and cried, "camera!" As the gun was discharged there was no report, and Emanuel was unable to check the barrel which gave a genuine appearance of smoke.

On the screen it looked like the real thing.

THANK SANTA FOR THESE GIVE-AWAY PRICES

Do Your Christmas Shopping from This Ad!

Buy everything you need from one reliable source. Make a complete order and save money on film, equipment, prints, processing, supplies, etc. "Home Processing Headquarters" carries better than 150 popular makes and brands that you will find at no other source. See the new 1948 "Home Processing Headquarters" catalog. Every item shipped postpaid same day we get your order. Send only 25 cent deposit with order if you prefer, and we will ship by return mail. You save postcard charges when your order is filled.

GRAPHICHROME BULK MOVIE FILM

The GRAPHICHROME Process makes it possible to have any of the colors of the Rainbow in your home movie film and save $5.00! This ad covers the many uses of the GRAPHICHROME Process, a full color process that was the subject of the many technical lectures, demonstrations, workshops and films that Emanuel returned to each year.

For more detailed information please write for booklet "GRAPHICHROME MOVIE FILM PROCESSING" in care of Home Processing Headquarters, 1425 W. North St., Chicago 14, Ill. Enclosed please find check for $5.00.

NEW HOME MOVIE OUTFITS

Get what you need at the same time! Buy your camera and film now! This outfit is the complete starter outfit — camera, film, reels, developer, tray, emulsion, chemical, bag, foliage, etc., everything new and unused. It is all packed in a strong cardboard box.

Double Speed of Any Film

Any home movie film is finished for use in a Double Speed Reversal Camera, simply by adding a Double Speed Reversal Emulsion. This has been done with any film, exposed on one side and developed in 84 hours. Special chemical and technical requirements. No further processing will be done. Kit for 25c

LONGER LIFE FOR MOVIES

"Perfectly" film, you as well as your friends, will now be able to enjoy your home movies many years longer.

SUPERIOR FILM SLITTER

Single frame film slit, for this film closer and buy film in economical spool from bulk rolls, show film and hold in your camera. Accurately made. Easy to use. May be bought in rolls of 1000 feet of 16mm or 8mm.

B E A D E D S C R E E N S

NOW $495

Now 24" x 10" 3mm black velvet screens, sound carefully too. Price $75.00 each, only. Send for our new bulletin. Assembled in kit, ready for use. Made in each size from 30 to 100 inches. 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, Hollywood, Calif.

SUPERIOR BULK FILM CO.

"Home Processing Headquarters"

108 N. Randolph St., Dept. HLB12 Chicago, Illinois
The beginner at this method of titling will usually have too much footage of the newspaper and will try to photograph most of the article. Try to avoid this by selecting the best three or four paragraphs and letting them carry the weight for the entire sequence. The effect is lost if each paragraph is cut out before being photographed. Leave it intact, and if too much of the adjoining paragraphs appear, cover them with one or two thicknesses of light blue cellophane—one if the film is pan film and two or maybe more if the film is positive film. This will darken the unwanted portions, making the desired paragraph stand out by comparison.

These are merely three examples of how the amateur can many times lighten his title making by using ready made titles. A little care and thought in their execution is all that is needed to make the titling problem of these types of films a comparatively simple yet effective one.

The third step: If shadowing or highlighting is needed to minimize or eliminate some imperfection, lighter or darker shades of the foundation base should be applied as required.

Then the special panchromatic face powder is next applied. But first, the skin should be examined closely and wherever highlights and shadows have been applied, the shades should blend into one another softly. There should be no sharp edges. Pat—do not rub—on the powder. Make sure no powder is left in the "corners" such as around the nostrils and in the corners of eyes and mouth.

The sixth step is the application of lip rouge. This should be done sparingly with the brush and following the natural line of the

**Tips on Make-up for home movies . . . .**

- Continued from Page 591

The beginning of make-up is to compensate for the drawbacks of the film emulsion which even the most masterly lighting effect cannot entirely eliminate. As a matter of fact, make-up and lighting work hand in hand, the one making the task easier for the other.

Third: Be wary of applying make-up where it is questionable whether make-up will result in improvement. For example, take the shadow over the eyes. If natural shadow is already sufficient, it would be like carrying coals to Newcastle to add artificial shadow.

Fourth: The final powdering, which is applied only after make-up is "re-touching" has been completed, should be patted on gently not rubbed on as many women do. Frequently, the latter method will cause the make-up underneath the powder to streak, with obvious consequences.

Following is a brief outline of the steps that should be followed in applying make-up and contains some interesting pointers for the amateur about to use make-up for the first time.

**Where the kit is to supply make-up for more than one individual, it should consist of an assortment of foundation bases in at least five different and photographically-correct flesh tints.** If the materials are true motion picture make-up, they can be relied upon to be photographically-correct—made so by much research among Hollywood's leading make-up artists, camera men, and lighting experts. In addition the kit should include shadow, lip rouge, brush for applying lip rouge, an eyebrow pencil, and an assortment of panchromatic make-up powders and a powder puff.

The first step is to remove all make-up from the face (if a woman) and cleanse the skin thoroughly either with soap and water or cold cream.

Next select the general foundation base as recommended for the person to whom make-up is to be applied. Apply base sparingly in five light dabs; on the forehead, cheeks, nose, and chin. Smooth over the entire face and neck lightly. Do not rub in. The base should not go into the skin, but should remain on the surface.

- All Amateurs, whether subscribers of HOME MOVIES or not, are invited to submit their films to the editors for review and helpful criticism. Unless otherwise requested, reviews of some of the films which we believe will benefit other amateurs will be published each month.

Reviewed films will be rated one, two, three, and four stars, and films qualifying for two or more stars will receive, free, an animated leader indicative of such award. Detailed reviews, with suggestions for improvement— if any — will be mailed to amateurs submitting their films.

Exceptional films qualifying for the distinction of the "Movie of the Month" will be treated in detail in a feature length article in a following issue of HOME MOVIES. In addition, a certificate evidencing the award of "Movie of the Month" and a special animated "Movie of the Month" leader will be returned with such films for review.

When submitting films for review and analysis, please advise if you used camera, speed of lens, whether or not tripod was used, or if you used filters, exposure meter, or other accessories. While this information is not essential to obtain analysis of your film, we would like to pass it on for the benefit of other amateurs.
lips. Ordinarily, lip rouge is not used on men.

Mascara is generally used on female subjects only, being applied to both upper and lower lids. Occasionally it is used to darken the upper lashes on male subjects, when they are found to be extraordinarily light.

The final step is to carefully brush the powder out of the eyebrows and apply the eyebrow pencil, following the natural line, and wherever desirable, extending the eyebrow slightly. Be sure the starting and finishing points of the eyebrow line are softened.

It is important to mention here that frequently when making up for the motion picture camera, the tendency among amateurs is often to use too much make-up. It cannot be too strongly emphasized that, for best results, use make-up sparingly.

---

**NEW**

GREENWOOD UNIVERSAL TITLER
Adjustable to a completely rigid unit for use with any 8 or 16mm camera

**PRICE $4.00**

Attractive Dealers Discounts
Greenwood Photographic Devices Co.
North Hills, Pennsylvania

**REVERSE YOUR OWN FILMS**

for Brilliant Projection

Use GENERA PROCESSING POWDERS

Anyone can do it; it’s easy and inexpensive, and also thrilling. Details your Photographic Library instructions. 2 sizes: Regular size, for hand processing: $2.98, 10 vials; Large size, for machine processing: $5.95, 10 vials. On request, we will supply directions for mounting your film, and fatiguing your negatives. Write for free catalogue and bulk film prices.

THE GENERA COMPANY, Davenport, Iowa

For Sale—2500 ft. 2" B灵活性 in 11 ft. 2" T, 2500 ft. 3" B flexibility in 11 ft. 2" T, 5000 ft. 2" B flexibility in 11 ft. 2" T, 1000 ft. 2" B flexibility in 11 ft. 2" T. Write for full information.

**“ADD + COLOR”**

Yes, it does exactly that—it adds color, on the screen, to any and all black-and-white pictures.

Eight-segment selector-disc (8 colors), mounted on its own stand, is placed in front of projector lens and revolved by a flick of the hand while picture is projecting. Projects two pre-selected colors simultaneously (on upper and lower portions of screen respectively) or tones entire scene one color.

Usable with all projectors, 16mm and 8mm.

Set up in a moment, “ADD + COLOR” takes minimum space. Does not disturb screen, film or projector.

Enjoy the thrill of seeing your “good old black-and-white” life and sparkle with “ADD + COLOR.”

---

**“Glorified Sixteen...”**

---

---

**DEATH VALLEY**

An authentic pictorial of this colorful region, 15mm, silent. Color—400 ft. $1.00, 800 ft. $2.00. Other lengths available. Also large selection Northern California scenes. Special arrangements Solicited.

W. JENNINGS LUCAS

2638 Portfolio Way
Saratoga, Calif.
Quality Bulk Movie Film
8mm • 913mm • 16mm • 35mm
Complete New Reel and Title Instructions Free with Film.

Super Pancho Reversal
Speed 25-16 = Maximum Density
Density 160 130 80 50 30 10
Double 8 $ 17.25 $ 13.25 $ 10.25 $ 7.25 $ 4.25 $ 1.25
Single £ 7.60 £ 6.00 £ 4.50 £ 3.00 £ 1.50

Microscopic Pancho Reversal
Speed 8-16 = Maximum Density
Density 160 130 80 50 30 10
Double 8 $ 17.25 $ 13.25 $ 10.25 $ 7.25 $ 4.25 $ 1.25
Single £ 7.60 £ 6.00 £ 4.50 £ 3.00 £ 1.50

High Speed Strobo Reversal
Speed 40-40 = High Density
Density 160 130 80 50 30 10
Double 8 $ 40.00 $ 35.00 $ 30.00 $ 25.00 $ 20.00 $ 15.00
Single £ 10.00 £ 9.00 £ 8.00 £ 7.00 £ 6.00 £ 5.00

Super Cinepak Plus Reversal
Speed 25-40 = High Density
Density 160 130 80 50 30 10
Double 8 $ 40.00 $ 35.00 $ 30.00 $ 25.00 $ 20.00 $ 15.00
Single £ 10.00 £ 9.00 £ 8.00 £ 7.00 £ 6.00 £ 5.00

Miscellaneous
Clear * £ 10.00 £ 8.00 £ 6.00 £ 4.00 £ 2.00 £ 1.00

Cine Kodak Positive Title Film
Full Color, Bell & Howell, Laboratory Packed, New York.

Cine Reversal
Speed 8-2 = Non-Halation Rate
Density 160 130 80 50 30 10
Double 8 $ 5.75 $ 5.00 $ 4.00 $ 3.00 $ 2.00 $ 1.00
Single £ 2.00 £ 1.50 £ 1.00 £ 0.50 £ 0.25 £ 0.10

Speed & Semi-Ortho Reversal
Density 160 130 80 50 30 10
Double 8 $ 4.00 $ 3.50 $ 3.00 $ 2.50 $ 2.00 $ 1.50
Single £ 1.00 £ 0.50 £ 0.25 £ 0.10 £ 0.05 £ 0.02

Cinepak Positive Title Film
Full Color, Bell & Howell, Laboratory Packed, New York.

Cinepak Reversal
Speed 25-16 = Non-D сенты Rate
Density 160 130 80 50 30 10
Double 8 $ 5.75 $ 5.00 $ 4.00 $ 3.00 $ 2.00 $ 1.00
Single £ 2.00 £ 1.50 £ 1.00 £ 0.50 £ 0.25 £ 0.10

Special Offer
EXTRA CANS, Double 8 and Single 8 sizes... .45
16mm Films for the Pa. Double 8 Camera... .60
Cinepak Films for the Pa. double 8 Camera... .70

Precision Perforating
16mm Films for the Pa. Double 8 Camera... $4.00

We stock every make Film
We are Combing New Ideas
A PERSONAL MOVIE SERVICE
Title Lab. Lincolns 1262
W. STUART BUSSEY FILM LAB.
17 E. St. Joseph St.
Indianapolis, Ind.

FIVE HUNDRED MILLION
FEET YEAR AFTER YEAR
Why? No Miracles Just Mass Production

MOVIE OF THE MONTH...
Continuing: The Filmming Ideas that "Clicked"

Closeups show manner in which young trees are guarded against foraging rabbits. Other scenes explain technique of prun- ing, spraying, etc., with interesting titles explaining much of the process.

Then follows scenes of picking and packing the apples for market.

All in all, it is a very thorough job of documentary picture making with consistent exposure and a steady camera highlighting the photography. There is an occasional jump between scenes noticeable on the screen due to the fact that the same setup was used between shots or because the camera was stopped momentarily in the midst of shooting a scene. In such instances it is advisable to change camera setup, providing a clean, distinct break between related scenes.

Editing: As a whole, this phase of the picture was well handled. There are spots where a little too much footage is allowed the harvesting scenes. There's a scene following a title relative to pruning that could be deleted as its content is irrelevant to pruning. The scene referred to in the title should immediately follow it.

Titling: Titling was very good with interesting title backgrounds that resembled a wall paper design. The long rolling or "scroll" title at the beginning aided in establishing interest in the subject. The titles succeeded nicely in telling of the many ways in which the apple has played an important part throughout history.

Equipment: Filmo double 8mm camera with f/2.5 lens; Weston exposure meter; tripod; and Seemann Titler. Main title made with wooden block letters cemented to glass. Scroll titles were filmed on Eastman tinted base film. Closeups of blossoms were filmed with ultra- sensitive lens, Parallax for closeups was determined with aid of Home Movies chart.

CABIN OF DREAMS
100 Ft. 8mm — by R. D. P.
Continuity: This particular is the fact this filmmaker worked out a nice continuity from many scenes shot previous to acquiring the idea. By using well planned titles he developed interest in his picture that would be wholly lacking without their explanation.

The picture explains the enjoyment to be had from ownership of a cabin in the woods and gives reasons for the various activities depicted — boating, fishing, and hunting.

Photography: With a little more attention to technical details this filmmaker should soon be turning out more than ordinary movies.

In this picture there is just a little too much shooting from moving vehicles as well as one scene made while walking with the camera. Best movies are those made with the camera still or on a tripod — intended to record motion not to lend motion to a scene.

Editing: A little editing is still necessary in some parts of the picture — particularly where scenes are preceded by irrelevant titles. Frequently the scene described in the title does not immediately follow the title. In another instance, one moving title should be changed, and encompassed in one single title, as it is used, intercut, between two scenes with some of the text of the previous title showing in the succeeding title.

This filmmaker has a genuine feel for titles and only needs additional study of the technique of properly placing them in the film.

From 200 to 275 degrees F. for a period of moments. The wipe-off fan should be finished in flat black which may be applied with either brush or spray gun.

Next month we shall conclude with a description of the many special effects that may be accomplished with the "Grilled 16" and describe the steps necessary for each effect.

Movie of the Month...

• Continued from Page 596
most of these scene shots—something moving within every scene—people, trees, or a waterfall.

From this point, the traveler takes us into Spokane which is introduced with many fine long shots of the cities principal thoroughfares and its imposing business district. Following these scenes, we are shown Spokane’s beautiful residential districts; its huge city parks with many scenes devoted to the recreational facilities afforded; the important factory and industrial district; Spokane’s transportation system; its airports; and source of its hydroelectric power.

One of the best bits of photographic work in the entire picture is a scene where several orange colored transportation buses emerge from the shadows of an overhead viaduct into the bright late afternoon. The effect of the changing color of the buses as they turn into the bright light is spectacular.

There are other photographic highlights in this picture—for far too numerous for description in the limited space allotted here. What makes these scenes—in fact the entire picture—remarkable for photographic excellence is the fact Belknap shot every foot without the aid of an exposure meter. His only guide was the simple exposure chart attached to his Model “B” Eastman Cine Kodak—proving again that a good artist can make swell movies with the simplest of equipment.

He failed to state in the letter accompanying his film just how he accomplished the fine double exposure and dissolve effects which highlight his picture. But these effects are in the film and we are sure that one capable of shooting so much footage so consistently well exposed is also capable of other cinematic tricks.

The closing scenes are night shots filmed in the business section, and appear to have been exposed at 16 frames per second at f/1.9. Exposure of these night scenes is remarkable for color film, particularly as the movement of people and automobiles within the scenes appears at normal rate.

The final scene is a panorama overlooking the lighted city at night, over which the closing subtitle and end title are double exposed.

There aren’t too many titles in this picture, but when one is necessary to impart facts to the audience, it appears in neat type over a deep blue background.

“Spokane and The Inland Empire,” aside from its achievement as a commendable effort in amateur cinematography, has all the ingredients of an excellent promotional film. Spokane’s Chamber of Commerce will undoubtedly hear about it.

background of calendar leaves falling downward to denote the number of days of their money making activities followed by closups of hands dropping money into the palms of the youngster. Lap-disolves were used in several places to indicate change in locale or bridge over lapse of time. These effects were not at all difficult and required little extra equipment. Some of the pictures most frequently confronting the ambitious amateur filmmaker a scenearized story is the difficulty in obtaining suitable settings—particularly interiors. Many of these are required to displace a scene or alter our scripts to conform with the settings available to us. To overcome this obstacle, I found that faking a scene often produces an effect comparable if not better than what might have been obtained with an elaborate setting. Illusions are often simply created.

The script of this picture called for a considerable amount of footage to be shot inside of stores which I later found would be impractical to secure. However, the situation was saved by a good friend of mine, a large optical and photo-

---

**Prize winning picture**

**TITLES BY PARK CINE**

**COST no more than ordinary titles.**

**Catalog Free on Request**

**PARK CINE LABORATORY**

120 West 41st Street

New York City

---

**DE LUXE FILM CASE**

---

**ONLY $5.00**

Ideal Christmas Gift

In storing films, as in packing cigars, wood has just the proper amount of moisture to prevent deterioration. Artificial leather or striped covering gives the advantage of luggage appearance.

- Two sizes—16mm and 8mm

- Holds eight 400 foot cases; six 100 foot boxes; index book.

- Suitcase construction... Strong...

- Dust proof.

- Covering washable and water proof.

- Genuine leather handle, a lock, and key.

- Complete with loose leaf index book.

- Colors: Black, brown, stripe.

- 16mm $5.00; 8mm $3.75.

- Order direct or from your dealer.

**GEO. T. PURVES COMPANY**

519 W. 40th St.

INDIANAPOLIS, IND.
Lafayette Camera

Guaranteed 24-Hour PROCESSING
EXCLUSIVE with Eko-S Pictures is the ultra-quick 24-hour processing system proven superior which insures an even, crisp, permanent-developed Eko-S film result without sacrificing quality or economy.

Double Films or the smaller size for single films.

Simple 8mm, up to 34 feet...

$1.50

Leslie Stich and 35 ft. and 40 ft.

S.S. 8mm Black and White...

$1.75

These prices apply to all size films, including the extra

Stained Glass, Multicolored, Transparent and

White Satin, Red Satin and Black Satin films.

REELS ANDケース RETURNED WITH THE

GREAT SPOT, UPON REQUEST.

Eko-S PICTURES

7545 Central Street

Lafayette Camera & Film

Lafayette, Missouri

When You Buy Eko-S pictures at the Lafayette Camera & Film

You Buy the Best

Precision Made... Guaranteed Perfect

$2.50

From Your Dealer or Direct

BAIA ( Mention This Ad ) ENS. 209 Fremont, Highland Park (Detroit, Michigan)

HOME MOVIES FOR DECEMBER

New ideas for Christmas filming...

or a larger lens diaphragm opening will give an effect of more life and sparkle. The brighter colored bulbs, white, red, orange, are very distinct with a film having a tungsten speed as low as 20. It is advisable, therefore, to photograph the scene at the larger diaphragm openings in order to get good exposure of the decorative elements and adjust the focus of day the shots are made accordingly. This is better than stopping down to simulate deep twilight in which case underexposure of the strings of bulbs and other decorations might result.

I n addition to a distance shot try one up closer to include the window or back of which the Christmas tree is placed. This, too, may be a twilight photograph. At night, a photoflood or two in reflectors directed at the house will help to bring out the faint outline of the building adjacent to the lighted windows. (Fig. 3.)

Be sure that the tree itself is adequately illuminated. Photofloods are good sources to use for floodlighting it. Dark green does not photograph well at best with panchromatic films and it is imperative that some supplementary lighting be added in addition to the Christmas tree strings. Strings of pop corn, tinsel, and metallic-foil streamers all help to give life to the tree.

What about a scene from the outside of the act of decorating the tree? Perhaps you could be so fortunate as to catch old Kris Kringle placing the presents around the tree. This could be followed by a shot of the same action from inside.

With small, light-colored houses, the floodlighting of the entire front of the building with, say, four R-2 Photoflood lamps is not out of the question. (Fig. 4.) Two or three R-2 lamps or No. 2's in reflectors directed at the entrance will enable action shots to be made—guests arriving, etc., which can be followed by sequence shots inside.

Scenes such as accompanying this article could be used as backgrounds for titles for a Christmas movie. Double exposure of background and title could be made, or more simply, a print from a still camera could be used as the background with the letters of the title in front. Snow adds much to Christmas exteriors, so if possible take the scenes when snow is on the ground.

What about color? This may be asking too much in view of the great range in contrast between the luminous bulbs and the dark surroundings. With a particularly colorful display, it might be well worth shooting a few feet in color. Use Type A Kodachrome, open the lens up wide (F/1.9) and use one-half speed. A scene such as Fig. 3 would be particularly effective in color. Likewise, with Photofloods flooding the front entrance there would be no difficulty in picking up Santa Claus in his colorful red suit as he approached and entered the home.

I am sure that for the sake of a good Kodachrome shot even Santa would use the front door rather than the chimney.

Turret for Keystone “8”

Fig. 2 is the stator or turret housing—that part which connects directly to the camera and within which the rotor plate of the turret revolves. This may be turned on a lathe from a solid piece of aluminum or dural.

Fig. 3 is the rotor plate to which is fitted the collars that receive the photo lens assemblies. Indicated at a, b, and c. Also shown is detail of viewfinder masking areas.

Fig. 4 is the mounting plate which replaces the regular engraved plate or the front of the camera. This was made of 1/8” brass using the regular camera plate as a template.
The aperture adjustment lever and collar, shown in photo 3, is illustrated in detail in Fig. 7. The pointer protrudes through the slot in the turret housing. The lever is fitted over the iris ring of the lens and locked in place so that the pointer indicates correctly the f/stop setting.

Figures 8, 9, and 10, present detail of construction of each of the telephoto lens tubes and the smaller, combination filter holder and lens shade. While part of the bakelite tubing from the outer binocular is used, the extension sections were turned from dural, as also were the threaded ends of each lens tube.

To insure both parallel and vertical accuracy in fitting the telephoto lens assemblies to the turret, separate lens seats were constructed for each as shown in the drawings.

These seats in turn were pressed into the turret plate and further secured by means of small set screws as shown in Fig. 3. Photo No. 4 shows one of the lens seats removed.

Of course, for some amateurs, the construction of this turret will entail the employment of a machinist to turn out the necessary lathe work but the cost should be nominal for both labor and materials. Any amateur should be able to put the parts together once they are finished according to the diagrams.

Considering that this turret provides for using inexpensive but nevertheless practical binoculars for telephotos instead of two regular telephoto lenses, the saving certainly justifies the attempts of any dyed-in-the-wool cinebug owning a Keystone 8mm camera to try his hand at constructing it. Soucy claims excellent results have been had with the binocular telephotos and one cannot deny that the turret and lenses certainly add a bit of class to the appearance of the camera.

Say—
"Merry Xmas"
with a
RAVEN SCREEN

Raven was chosen by Eastman Kodak for the Cavalcade of Color at the World's Fair. Now, more than ever before Raven should be your choice, too—because new reduced prices mean even greater values. For yourself and those you want to please.

DE LUXE AUTOMATIC COLLAPSIBLE MODEL
WITELITE — a smooth "flat-white" surface (now costing no more than an ordinary beaded screen). HAFTONE — an exceptionally fine quality and three other fabrics in six sizes, 22" x 30" to 54" x 72", serve every purpose. See these and other fine Raven Screens at leading dealers everywhere or write—
RAVEN SCREEN CORP.
314 East 35 Street
New York City

Large 8mm - 16mm Film Library
Highest prices paid for your own subjects in exchange
CAMERAS
8mm... 24c
16mm... 27c
BULBS
Both Sizes—50c
50 watt... 1.15
75 watt... 1.45
100 watt... 2.45
Fully Guaranteed 36 Mths.
Leases... $1.98
(all at large discounts)

NEW and USED Projectors and Cameras
Ask for our Catalogues.
ABBE FILMS
1209 Broadway, New York
Murray Hill 4-1223

"It Always Gets the Picture"

G FILM
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) $1.50
100' 8mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.75
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.00
Unpacked to Save You Money

Send for New Free Illustrated Flier

M-G-M PHOTO SERVICE
1455 Obis Street
San Francisco

Say—
"Merry Xmas"
with a
RAVEN SCREEN

Raven was chosen by Eastman Kodak for the Cavalcade of Color at the World's Fair. Now, more than ever before Raven should be your choice, too—because new reduced prices mean even greater values. For yourself and those you want to please.

DE LUXE AUTOMATIC COLLAPSIBLE MODEL
WITELITE — a smooth "flat-white" surface (now costing no more than an ordinary beaded screen). HAFTONE — an exceptionally fine quality and three other fabrics in six sizes, 22" x 30" to 54" x 72", serve every purpose. See these and other fine Raven Screens at leading dealers everywhere or write—
RAVEN SCREEN CORP.
314 East 35 Street
New York City

Large 8mm - 16mm Film Library
Highest prices paid for your own subjects in exchange
CAMERAS
8mm... 24c
16mm... 27c
BULBS
Both Sizes—50c
50 watt... 1.15
75 watt... 1.45
100 watt... 2.45
Fully Guaranteed 36 Mths.
Leases... $1.98
(all at large discounts)

NEW and USED Projectors and Cameras
Ask for our Catalogues.
ABBE FILMS
1209 Broadway, New York
Murray Hill 4-1223

"It Always Gets the Picture"

G FILM
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) $1.50
100' 8mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.75
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.00
Unpacked to Save You Money

Send for New Free Illustrated Flier

M-G-M PHOTO SERVICE
1455 Obis Street
San Francisco

"It Always Gets the Picture"

G FILM
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) $1.50
100' 8mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.75
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.00
Unpacked to Save You Money

Send for New Free Illustrated Flier

M-G-M PHOTO SERVICE
1455 Obis Street
San Francisco

"It Always Gets the Picture"

G FILM
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) $1.50
100' 8mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.75
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.00
Unpacked to Save You Money

Send for New Free Illustrated Flier

M-G-M PHOTO SERVICE
1455 Obis Street
San Francisco

"It Always Gets the Picture"

G FILM
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) $1.50
100' 8mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.75
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.00
Unpacked to Save You Money

Send for New Free Illustrated Flier

M-G-M PHOTO SERVICE
1455 Obis Street
San Francisco

"It Always Gets the Picture"

G FILM
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) $1.50
100' 8mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.75
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.00
Unpacked to Save You Money

Send for New Free Illustrated Flier

M-G-M PHOTO SERVICE
1455 Obis Street
San Francisco

"It Always Gets the Picture"

G FILM
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) $1.50
100' 8mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.75
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.00
Unpacked to Save You Money

Send for New Free Illustrated Flier

M-G-M PHOTO SERVICE
1455 Obis Street
San Francisco

"It Always Gets the Picture"

G FILM
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) $1.50
100' 8mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.75
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.00
Unpacked to Save You Money

Send for New Free Illustrated Flier

M-G-M PHOTO SERVICE
1455 Obis Street
San Francisco

"It Always Gets the Picture"

G FILM
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) $1.50
100' 8mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.75
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.00
Unpacked to Save You Money

Send for New Free Illustrated Flier

M-G-M PHOTO SERVICE
1455 Obis Street
San Francisco

"It Always Gets the Picture"

G FILM
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) $1.50
100' 8mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.75
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.00
Unpacked to Save You Money

Send for New Free Illustrated Flier

M-G-M PHOTO SERVICE
1455 Obis Street
San Francisco

"It Always Gets the Picture"

G FILM
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) $1.50
100' 8mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.75
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.00
Unpacked to Save You Money

Send for New Free Illustrated Flier

M-G-M PHOTO SERVICE
1455 Obis Street
San Francisco

"It Always Gets the Picture"

G FILM
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) $1.50
100' 8mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.75
100' 16mm (inc. Pres., postpaid) 1.00
Unpacked to Save You Money

Send for New Free Illustrated Flier

M-G-M PHOTO SERVICE
1455 Obis Street
San Francisco
silent film or $1.50 for sound film, except for films available to the University from outside sources, without charge, which are passed on for only a small service fee. The user pays transportation both ways and insures the preservation of the film. Lantern slides are sent out on the same basis at 50¢ per set. In addition to the supply function, the Extension Division is providing a wide service in preparing and furnishing school film lesson courses to accompany films and slides for certain courses of study.

The financial end of Iowa’s Visual Instruction Department is interesting: although almost self-supporting from its rental and service operations, it is non-profit making, the proceeds going back into replacements of worn films and the purchase of new subjects. An appropriation for the department is made from the University funds which represents about one-fourth of the department’s expense, in return for which the department furnishes the University with complete service for any department, including films, equipment and operator. This means that for each $1 appropriated for the department by the University, it gets $1 worth of service for its own operations, in addition to furnishing the state $1 worth of instruction department. During the past year, films from the Iowa library reached an estimated 1,625,500 people in 2,800 showings, with slides reaching approximately 80,000 persons.

The chief problem in distribution, Cochran finds, is meeting the booking dates required by the borrowers. Since the aids must be correlated with the current classroom schedules to have their maximum value, meeting the requested delivery schedules is important, yet duplications of requests often complicate this. From this condition, Cochran has developed his own point of policy as a tip to any supply administration: he duplicates as many of the worthwhile subjects as possible, preferring to have five copies of one good subject than single copies of five different subjects.

Another prevalent obstacle is, of course, the lack of projection equipment in the elementary schools. School boards are often reluctant to spend the money, and laymen still regard movies as entertainment rather than education. To overcome this condition, Cochran and his assistants visit school boards and parent-teacher meetings to show sample educational films, and to explain the position of visual education in the school system. Without exception, the schools they have so visited have bought projection equipment. The Iowa Visual Instruction department does not, of course, sell any equipment. The Iowa Visual Instruction department does not, of course, sell any equipment, nor recommend any certain make of machine, though another of its important functions is to advise interested schools on the purchase of proper and necessary equipment.

Still another step Cochran’s department has taken itself is transferring instruction and preparing educators to do the same with their constituents is the department’s activities during summer session. At this time, the major portion of the student body consists of teachers doing post-graduate work, and members of the I.V.I. department present a series of visual aid demonstrations and exhibits. Arrangements are made for those interested to secure instruction and information regarding the operation of the equipment and the workings of a system of supply and distribution.

In the past only a small percentage of films distributed by the department have been of its own production, but with the addition of sound-recording equipment this October, production schedules are now being broadened. The first project in sound recording will be incorporated into a film now being shot on “State of Iowa,” planned to be four reels in color picturing historic and scenic Iowa, showing what Iowa “was, is, and has.” Sound pictures will also be produced for research problems in speech, speech correction, psychology, and child welfare.

To further interest schools and instruct their personnel in the use and application of visual aids, a Visual Instruction Conference was sponsored on the Iowa campus early in October. Visitor lecturers were invited from other states, Iowa teachers presented their individual problems of treatment and administration, and a preview of new films and equipment was shown.

The importance and potentialities of the state university as a unit in visual education distribution and application is plainly manifest. First, such a department is relatively easily financed, getting its start from University funds, soon after which it can become nearly self-supporting. It can then function not only as a state-wide center of distribution, but also as the prime mover in “selling” visual education to school boards and to the teaching elementary school teachers the technique of application, as a consulting board in matters both of equipment investment and in administration and use, and can form the nucleus of a state production activity, which is the next step in bringing visual education home to residents of individual states.

**Title troubles**

- Continued from Page 578

light reflecting from an object such as a title cannot be measured in relation to the strength of the developer that is to be used on the film. Should such a schedule be worked out, it would then be possible to say that with a given film and a given developer, the exposure factor is so and so. By consulting a table, the worker would then be able to tell exactly the right opening to use for any given illumination. But this remains to be done.

Q. Can you please tell me some of the ways of producing fades on positive film titles? — B. K. T., Salem, Mass.
HOME MOVIES

Sunset Boulevard Hollywood, California

I enclose $ for which enter one-year subscription to HOME MOVIES to go to the following address:

Renewal □ Send Gift Card □

Renewal □ Send Gift Card □

MOVIES subscription price $2.00 a year in United States and possessions. Canada and Foreign Subscriptions $3.00

Printed Christmas Gift Card naming you as donor will be sent with the first copy.
A. One of the best ways of producing a fade-in or fade-out on any film is with the use of the commercial dye preparation known as Photofade. The finished film is dipped into the solution, the speed of the rinse, and the length of time controlling the speed of the fade on the screen.

Another way to make fades on positive film is to expose the title at a small aperture, then slowly open up the diaphragm to f 1.9. Still another way to make a fade-in is to take a white sheet of paper. To do this, you decrease the exposure gradually, either with a fading glass, rheostat, or by closing down the lens. Next you re- wind the film the length of this decrease, and then increase the exposure as you expose on the white sheet of paper in the same proportion. That is, if you decreased the exposure with a fading glass for two seconds, you wind back the film about 32 frames and then increase with the fading glass for two seconds again.

Information please

- Continued from Page 574

one film is a full stop faster or slower than another?

Film speeds are multiplied by two to indicate one full stop in aned; divided by two to indicate one full stop slower speed. Thus, films rated at Weston 24 is one full stop faster than Weston 12. Weston 12 is one stop faster than Weston 6, and Weston 8 would be one-half stop faster than Weston 6. 32 would be one stop faster than 16 but two stops faster than 8.

Advanced Cinemakers

- Continued from Page 576

Company of San Diego, California, timely. This firm in recent months has designed and perfected back-winds, frame counters, and dissolving shutters for 8mm and 16mm cameras that place such cameras almost on a par with standard 35mm equipment.

It's new to me...

- Continued from Page 604

economical 15-cent, three hour photoflood lamp.

New Office

Films Incorporated, 330 West 42nd Street, New York City, has just announced that their Los Angeles branch office will be opened September 1st at 1709 West 8th Street, Suite 918, Halliburton Building, Los Angeles, California. The telephone number is Fitzroy 6390.

A representative stock selected from their vast library of 16mm sound features and short subjects will be installed at this office and available for convenient rental to schools and institutions located in the southwestern United States. Convenient listings and literature on the film service will be supplied upon request to above address.

Victor Lighting Book

Available to amateurs writing to Jan H. Smith & Sons, Corp., Griffith, Ind., is their latest complete catalog on Victor Lighting Equipment which contains valuable data and illustrations concerning indoor lighting for amateur cinemakers. This timely booklet will be welcomed by many amateurs now engaging in indoor movie making.

Hobby Film

Walter O. Gutthorn, Inc., 35 West 45th Street, New York City, announces the completion of a two red instructional motion picture "The Elements of Photography." This film is intended for instructional use in photography classes and camera clubs and illustrates the technique and steps in taking the picture and developing and enlarging the negative. 

Reel 1. Taking the Picture. Loading the film holder, loading the camera, the actual working of the camera and its parts, taking the exposure and actual taking of the picture.

Reel 2. Developing and Enlarging.

Reel Fellows

- Continued from Page 593

sincerely. Study its every phase through the reading of books and periodicals devoted to the subject. Keep active, making pictures until you have mastered all departments of movie making — photography, continuity, editing, titling, etc. Mingle freely with those actively interested in home movies. The free exchange of ideas will gain more, sometimes, than all the reading of books. If there's an amateur cine club in your town, join up. Be an active member.

Reel Fellows may indeed be proud to have as a fellow member Lloyd Bacon, whose enthusiasm and encouragement for the amateur is bound to be an inspiration to every member of the rapidly growing Reel Fellows' organization.

Cine workshop...

- Continued from Page 605

to produce the fade-in effect and left in "closed" position for the duration of title time is to remain on the screen. To fade-out, slowly open venetian blind until the slats are in horizontal position again.

-David S. Alexander.
amateur movie makers interested in forming a new club. HOME MOVIES will be quick to let you know if you are eligible to write to the editors for free data that will be of assistance to you in organizing

Listing of additional clubs will be made to this directory from time to time as the data is received from club secre-

atures of the club nearest their vicinity whose headquarters are given in the Monthly. If you are interested in forming a new club, HOME MOVIES will be quick to let you know if you are eligible to write to the editors for free data that will be of assistance to you in organizing

BACKGROUND is another of HOME MOVIES' exclusive services for the amateur movie maker.

**TERRITORY OF HAWAII**

Hilo: The Family Movies Club — P. O. Box 1789, Hilo, 96720.

Honolulu: Honolulu Amateur Cinematographers Club, 902 Kapiolani Blvd., Sec'y, E. Norton M. C.F., Meet 1st and 3rd Mondays of each month.

**GEORGIA**

Atlanta: Georgia Movie Club (8mm and 16mm) — J. Lee Abernathy, Sec'y, 506 W. Main St. Meet every other Sunday.

**IDAHO**

Boise: Boise Camera Club (8mm) — Victor M. Spalding, Sec'y, 834 Nampa and 16mm) — R. F. Springer, 2017 W. Main St. Meet every other Monday.

**ILLINOIS**

Chicago: Chicago Movie Club (8mm and 16mm) — John Triska, Sec'y, 133 S. Highland, Meet 1st and 3rd Mondays of each month.

Champaign-Urbana: Champaign Amateur Cinematographers Club (8mm and 16mm) — Mrs. Frank H. Rowe, Sec'y, 1904 Lincoln Ave. Meet 1st Tuesday of each month.

Cambridge: Chicago Cinematographers — S. F. Warren, Sec'y, 1236 E. 20th St. Meet 1st Tuesday each month.

White: Elgin Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — J. E. Eagan, Sec'y, 1102 Park Ave. Meet Wednesday.

Commonwealth Edison Cinema Club — Box 114, 72 W. Washington St., Room 205.

**COLORADO**

Denver: Bell Movie and Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — H. M. Homan, Sec'y, 1941 S. Federal Blvd., Meet 2nd and 4th Mondays of each month.

Denver Camera Club — Sec'y, 4612 Pearl St., Meet 2nd Wednesday of each month.

**CONNECTICUT**

Bridgeport: Monogram Movie Club — 183 Elm St., Bridgeport, Sec'y, 133 S. Highland, Meet 1st and 3rd Mondays of each month.

**INDIANA**

Evansville: Tri-State Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — Dr. W. R. Martin, Sec'y, 1021 S. Main St. Meet 4th Friday each month.

**MICHIGAN**

Battle Creek: Kalamazoo Camera Club (8mm and 16mm) — Leland H. Gilbert, Sec'y, 201 S. Park Ave. Meet 3rd Thursday each month.

**MINNESOTA**

South St. Paul: National Cinematographers Club (8mm and 16mm) — R. G. Cole, Sec'y, 1414 Park St. Meet 2nd and 4th Mondays of each month.
M. Pittman, America Cinefilmers

Elgersma, South Mississippi

Alpena, 32 Edgemon Rd. Meet 2nd Monday each month.

ROCKVILLE CENTER, L. T.: Rockville Center Amateur

Schenectady: Schenectady Photo

Florida, 2215 E. McPherson Av., Mt. Vernon meet 1st Saturday each month.

NEW YORK CITY: The Heart of American Movie—Gene Cooper Jenkins, Sec'y, 616 W. 22nd St. (8mm)

Kansas City Computer Club (3mm and 16mm) - 5134 Broadway, Meets 2nd and 4th Wednesdays.

SOUTH JOSEPH: St. Joseph Amateur Movie Club (8mm and 16mm) - Ruthama Beard, Sec'y, 610 E. Missour.

SOUTH CAROLINA: State Island Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) - Frank E. Sanders, Sec'y, 1084 New Brighton. Meet 2nd Tuesday each month.

BAYONNE: Bayonne Cine Club (8mm and 16mm). Address: 701 Bayonne Ave., Jersey City, Meets 2nd and 4th Mondays of each month.

BAYONNE, Amateur Cine Club (8mm and 16mm) - Address: 1709 1st St., Bayonne, Address: 16mm)

CLIFTON: Clifton Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) - E. G. Egozerov, Jr., Sec'y, 43 Sears Sq.

EAST ORANGE: Cinema Club of Oranges (8mm and 16mm) - Gordon T. Rosza, 783 Main St., Thorofare N.J. Meet every 1st Saturday of each month.

MIDDLEFIELD: Middlefield Amateur Cine Club (8mm and 16mm) - M. H. Sanders, 85 Grove Dr. Flemington, NJ. Meet every 2nd Monday of each month.

HAMILTON: Hamilton Amateur Cine Club (8mm and 16mm) - J. T. Nastel, 629 W. Broad.

MANSFIELD: Mansfield Movie Club - D. W. McCullough, 79 Park Av. West MANSFIELD.

PASADENA: Y. M. C. A. Cinema Club - 8mm and 16mm)

PASADENA: Y. M. C. A. Cinema Club - 8mm and 16mm)

YANKTON: Yankton Cinema Club - Arthur J. Smith, 414 Capitol St. YANKTON.

TENNESSEE: Jacksonvillle: Jacksonville Movie Group Inc.

MEPHIS: W. G. Snowden, Sec'y, Box 3031, Decatur, Tenn.

DALLAS: Dallas Cine Club - Stan Everard, 1014 Young St.

FORT WORTH: Movie Makers Club (8mm and 16mm) - W. G. Duval, Sec'y, 604 Forest St. Fort Worth.

LUBBROCK: The Hub Cine Club (8mm) - E. G. C. Merchants Av., 1688 2nd St. Meet every Monday.

UTAH: Logan: Logan Amateur Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) - Mrs. E. L. Ham.

SALT LAKE CITY: Utah Amateur Movie Club (8mm and 16mm) - H. E. Han.

JACKSONVILLE: Jacksonville Movie Group Inc.

KANSAS CITY: Kansas City Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) - Address: 1105 St. Louis, 8mm and 16mm)

Canton: Canton Am. Cin. Club (8mm and 16mm) - Mrs. R. O. Loveless, Box 154, Canton, Ohio.

MENOMINEE: Menominee Amateur Movie Club (8mm and 16mm) - C. C. Celestino, Sec'y, 414 Fort St. Meet 1st Tuesday of each month.


MADISON: Cine Club (8mm and 16mm) - Arthur H. Cartwright, 1413 W. Washington Ave.


NEW YORK: Brooklyn Amateur Cine Club of the Triple Cities - Edwin Mood, Sec'y, 300 Cortlandt St.

LONG ISLAND: Queens Cine Club (8mm and 16mm) - Jack Fisch, 209 Halsey Ave., St. Richard Hills, L. I. 11696.

CITY: Long Island: Long Island Amateur Cine Club (16mm) - Robert F. Gowan, Sec'y, 3016 Central Ave., West Babylon, N. Y. Meet 2nd Monday of each month.

GREAT FALLS: Great Fall Cine Makers Club (8mm and 16mm) - W. K. Stokey, 103 Villa Ave. Meet 3rd Wednesday each month.

ELMIRA: Southern Tier Cinema Club (8mm and 16mm) - W. B. McCarthy, 594 Dewitt Ave. Meet last Fri.

JOHNSON CITY: J. B. III: Johnson Men's Cine-

LONG ISLAND: Queens Cine Club (8mm and 16mm) - Jack Fisch, 209 Halsey Ave., St. Richard Hills, L. I. 11696.

CITY: Long Island: Long Island Amateur Cine Club (16mm) - Robert F. Gowan, Sec'y, 3016 Central Ave., West Babylon, N. Y. Meet 2nd Monday of each month.

GREAT FALLS: Great Fall Cine Makers Club (8mm and 16mm) - W. K. Stokey, 103 Villa Ave. Meet 3rd Wednesday each month.

GREAT FALLS: Great Fall Cine Makers Club (8mm and 16mm) - W. K. Stokey, 103 Villa Ave. Meet 3rd Wednesday each month.

NEW YORK: Newburgh Amateur Cine-

NEW YORK: Metropolitan Motion Picture Club Inc. - M. E. Beili, 200 Grand St., Robert C. Moles, Sec'y, 324 5th Av. (8mm and 16mm) - Graphic Photo Guild - 242 Washington Av. West, New York City, 5th Floor.

NEW YORK CITY: Metropolitan Motion Picture Club Inc. - M. E. Beili, 200 Grand St., Robert C. Moles, Sec'y, 324 5th Av. (8mm and 16mm) - Graphic Photo Guild - 242 Washington Av. West, New York City, 5th Floor.

NEW YORK CITY: Metropolitan Motion Picture Club Inc. - M. E. Beili, 200 Grand St., Robert C. Moles, Sec'y, 324 5th Av. (8mm and 16mm) - Graphic Photo Guild - 242 Washington Av. West, New York City, 5th Floor.

NEW YORK CITY: Metropolitan Motion Picture Club Inc. - M. E. Beili, 200 Grand St., Robert C. Moles, Sec'y, 324 5th Av. (8mm and 16mm) - Graphic Photo Guild - 242 Washington Av. West, New York City, 5th Floor.
SHARING this page with the usual title backgrounds this month is another series of animated title backgrounds which amateurs, interested in this phase of title making, will find appropriate for the main title of their Holiday pictures. The movement in this series is the smoke spiraling lazily skyward and the snowflakes. Close inspection of each drawing will reveal that each of the snowflakes in drawing number 1, move one step downward and towards the right with each successive drawing.

Thus, the drawings, filmed in order—1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, and then repeating 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 as often as required will give an animated picture of the smoking chimney and falling snowflakes.

To superimpose the title lettering over the drawings letter the title text with india ink or poster color on a small panel of clear celluloid and lay it over the drawings as they are photographed.

Care must be taken to line up each drawing accurately in the titler each time. If this is not done either or both the title letters and the background will jump about on the screen. Full details for animating title backgrounds of this size appeared on page 477 of the October issue and it would be advisable to review it again before proceeding with filming the animated title drawings appearing on this page.

Recommended is an exposure of two frames for each drawing to insure smoothest action. For faster action, shoot one frame per drawing. It is important also to shoot the drawings in complete rotation, i.e., 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5: 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5; and etc.
Join now...!

The REEL FELLOWS

Sponsored exclusively by Home Movies Magazine, the REEL FELLOWS is a friendly, chummy, coast-to-coast organization of amateur movie makers whose purpose is to further the pleasure of amateur movie making and to encourage a wider and more beneficial contact among amateurs.

If you shoot 8mm or 16mm movies, or if you are interested in any of the aspects of amateur movie making, you are invited to become a member of the REEL FELLOWS. $1.00 membership fee is so low no amateur can afford not to join.

Wear your REEL FELLOWS pin to identify you wherever you go! Upon receipt of your membership application, you will be sent membership card, gold pin, and insignia for your camera. Be the first in your community to join! Fill out the REEL FELLOWS membership application below and send it in immediately!

MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION

REEL FELLOWS
c/o Home Movies
600 Sunset Boulevard
Hollywood, Calif.

I am enclosing $1.00 membership fee, for which please enroll me as a member of the REEL FELLOWS and send me membership card, gold pin, and camera insignia.

I have been shooting movies (length of time)

My equipment is: 8mm...16mm...

Name: ___________________

Address: ___________________

City: __________ State: __________

WANTED

Are you a "believer" in the works of amateur movie makers? Would you like to know how to use your camera to its very best advantage, yet avoid the mistakes and wasted film that so often result from lack of knowledge of fundamentals of film camera operation? Then order a copy of "How to Use Your Camera," Just 50c, and well worth it.

Would you like to learn how to process your own movie film so that you can inexpensively produce your own films? We will send you "How to Make Your Own Movie Film," a book of full instructions and expert practical tips on easy, do-it-yourself procedures. Send 50c today.

HoBBY books

- Retired FELLOWS recorder and camera, other 8-16-35mm cameras, lenses, accessories, projectors, sound—ideal. Write, giving lowest prices. CAMERA MART, INC., Dept. "G" 70 West 44th St., New York City.
Back issues of Home movies.

The annual index concluded on this page lists every article and important news item which appeared in the twelve issues of HOME MOVIES during 1940.

If you missed an issue containing information on a subject of interest, we may be able to supply a back number.

Limited quantity of back issues still available of 25 cents per copy while they last.

VER HALEN PUBLICATIONS
6060 Sunset Blvd.,
Hollywood, Calif.

Spotlights, using: 170.
Stage curtain control: 487.
Stand for Philip 746.
Stop motion for Keystone 8's: 340.
Storage of film: Item, 522.
Sunset shots: produced: 320.
Supervised titles, making: 168; 254.
Supplementary lenses: problem, 268.
"Synching" sound: 464.

T

Table top photography: 120.
Teaching Films: 601.
Teaching films produced by schools: 488.
Teaching your dog to act: 481.
Tele-lens, testing the home made: 357.
Telephoto tripod: 120; 398.
Telephoto lens, making an inexpensive: 429; 546.
Temperature control in home processing: 82.
Tension control, film: 131.
Theaters and amateur movies: 66.
The Reader Speaks: 2; 58; 108; 160; 212; 270; 318; 364; 466; 520.
Tinting films: 386; 476.
Title background effect: 662.
Title backgrounds: 8; 86; 153; 201; 257; 309; 355; 368; 411; 602; 625.
Title cards: 602.
Title centering: 31.
Title centering guide: Eastman Cine Kodaks, 284; Bell & Howell Filmmos, 378; 424; 16mm Boxee, 3mm Vector, 8mm Keystone, 344; 8mm Camera, 296, 8 mm Revere, 542; Univex, and Keystone 16mm, 54; 584.
Title centering methods: 31.
Title composition: 477.
Title exposures: 22; 445.
Title troubles: 62; 112; 218; 408; 458; 578.
Title tricks: 231; 530.
Tilter board: 602.
Tilter, building a multi-plane: 281.
Tilter camera mount: 545.
Tilter lighting unit: 269.
Tilter made of gas pipe: 602.
Tilter, making an accurate: 236.
Tilter, tripod mount: 257.
Titles, color: 288.
Titles, making superimposed: 168; 254.
Titles, making, typewriter, black or pen letter: 22.
Titles with moving backgrounds: 288.
Titles, Vending Machine for: 663.
Toning film: 180; 476.
Toning, sepia: 346.
Trick effects: 21; 118; 177.
Trick shot gadget, making a: 237.
Trick titles: 530.
Tricks and effects: 78; 168.
Tricks with titles: 231.
Tripod head, making a: 30.
Tripod viewfinder: 44; 544.
Tripod, when to use a: Item, 28.
Turret, building an 8mm Bell & Howell de-

Turret for 8mm Keystone: 588.
Two hundred foot 8mm film magazine, build-

U

Ultra close-ups: 542.
Upside-down filming: 182.
V

Vacation continuity: 271; 464.
Vacation films need running gags and tie-in

V.I.E. Services 1600 schools: 430.
Visual Educational Department: 428; 488.

Wedding scenario: 561.
Whirring effects gadget for camera: 384.
Windback for less than $4 to "K" cine Kodak, 546.
Windback, building a: 325.
Winner of HOME MOVIES contest tells all: 471.
Wipe off and mask device: 31.
Wipe off, building: 330; 466.
Wipe-off fan, mounting the "Glorified 16": 522.
Wipe off, making a: 180.
Wipe off title making method for: 385.
With advanced cinematists: 576.

Z

Zone lighting for cine photography: 592.
Sometimes friends and family overlook the simple, obvious thing. The one gift a movie maker can always use is movie film—Ciné-Kodak Film.

And Ciné-Kodak Film is a gift the pleasures of which are shared by the movie maker’s whole circle of friends and family. For with it, he makes clear, sparkling, memorable movies not only of Christmas but of other days and delights.

Ciné-Kodak Film is top quality film, available in a variety of types for both 8 mm. and 16 mm. cameras. There’s speed film for indoor shots, superb extra-fine-grain film for general movie making, and magnificent full-color Kodachrome Film. “Too much film” is a phrase that simply doesn’t make sense to a movie maker—provided, of course, it’s Ciné-Kodak Film.

Here are the Ciné-Kodak Films. The price of each includes the cost of expert processing and return, ready for projection.

16 MM. CINÉ-KODAK FILMS
SUPER-X, a panchromatic film perfectly adapted for most outdoor work. Fine in grain, brilliant in quality. 100-ft. roll, $8; 50-ft. roll, $4.25; 50-ft. magazine, $8.50.
SUPER-XX, the brilliant, high-speed film for indoor movies or outdoors under adverse light conditions. 100-ft. roll, $8.75; 50-ft. roll, $4.25; 50-ft. magazine, $4.65.
KODACHEMÉ, the beautiful full-color film. Regular for daylight, Type A for indoor shots by Photoflood light. 100-ft. roll, $8; 50-ft. roll, $4.30; 50-ft. magazine, $4.65.
SAFETY “PAN,” a general utility panchromatic film of good quality, available only in 100-ft. rolls at $4.50.

8 MM. CINÉ-KODAK FILMS
SUPER-X is the 8 mm. speed film. 25-ft. roll (equal to 100-ft. 16 mm. roll in projection time), $2.25; 25-ft. magazine, $2.50.
8 MM. “PAN,” the fine-grain film that made 8 mm. movies possible and popular. 25-ft. roll, $2.
8 MM. KODACHROME. The full-color film. In two types, Regular and Type A. 25-ft. roll, $3.40; 25-ft. magazine, $3.75.

EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY, ROCHESTER, N. Y.
Perhaps you feel the same way about it. You have wanted a new Filmo Motion Picture Camera for a long time. You know that any Filmo Camera you choose is a fine-quality precision instrument standing head and shoulders above anything else of its type. You know that sooner or later your skill will demand the ability and versatility that only a Filmo can give you. So why not give yourself that Filmo you've been wanting? Yes—now!

—with Three Great "Eights"

Filmo "Companion" 8
Filmo "Sportster" 8
Filmo Turret 8

If it is an "eight" you want—step into your camera dealer's and give the Filmo Turret 8 your most critical inspection. Compare the workmanship—the finish...the features it provides...the work it is capable of doing. You'll see why it is a superior staff.

The turret mounts three lenses and their matching viewfinders. Both are placed in position by rotating the turret. Fire line, color-corrected lenses are available for it. Its positive viewfinder eliminates errors in focus position. Its magnifying, critical-focus eyepiece shows you the entire frame through the lens. Four speeds, including slow motion...single frame exposure...fall-in-exposure calculator...automat tally reset film footage dial...and other desirable features.

Filmo Auto Master is the only 16 mm. magazine-loading motion picture camera with a turret head. Precision-built by the makers of Hollywood's professional motion picture equipment, it provides features that will match your skill no matter how far you go.

Loading is a three-second operation. The pre-threaded film magazine drops into place. You can change from black-and-white to color film in mid-roll without lifting a single frame. Any three of a wide range of lenses and their matching viewfinders may be mounted on the turret head. When the desired lens is rotated into photographing position by a quick turn of the turret—its viewfinder is also automatically positioned. You get those now or never shots. The lens you need is always at your finger tips. The positive-type viewfinder, enclosed and protected, provides brilliant images—and what you see, you get. A built-in exposure chart gives readings at a single setting for both color and black-and-white film.

Slow-motion scenes and animated cartoons can be filmed without extra attachments—the fast, color-corrected lens of the Auto Load is interchangeable with a full range of special-purpose lenses. Steel-strap handles, light weight, compact; pocket-fitting smooth contours; durable and beautifully finished. Guaranteed for a lifetime!